

Table of Contents

Volume 1

CHAPTER 1. ACTIONS IN DISTRICT COURT

I. PLEADINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1 Captions
- § 1:2 Assertion of jurisdictional basis for claim—Claims arising under federal law
 - § 1:3 —Diversity of citizenship
 - § 1:4 —Federal statutes as to specific matters
 - § 1:5 —Supplemental jurisdiction
- § 1:6 Complaints and accompanying documents
- § 1:7 Answers and defenses
- § 1:8 Affirmative defenses
- § 1:9 Defenses under Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)
- § 1:10 Counterclaims and cross-claims
- § 1:11 Reply
- § 1:12 Pleading special matters (Fed. R. Civ. P. 9)
- § 1:13 Amendment of pleadings as matter of course or by leave of court
- § 1:14 Amendment of pleadings to conform to the evidence
- § 1:15 Relation back of amendments to pleadings
- § 1:16 Supplemental pleadings
- § 1:17 Verification or declaration; required disclosures
- § 1:18 Checklist—Jurisdictional allegation based on diversity of citizenship to comply with Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)
- § 1:19 —Jurisdictional allegation based on particular act of Congress
- § 1:20 —Affirmative defenses required in responsive pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Captions

- § 1:21 Caption—Generally

- § 1:22 —Action before magistrate judge
- § 1:23 —Federal tort claims
- § 1:24 —Third-party complaint
- § 1:25 —Class action
- § 1:26 —Affidavit in civil action
- § 1:27 —In District of Colorado (DC Colorado Appx E)
- § 1:28 —Multiple district litigation—Sample format

2. Assertion of Jurisdictional Basis for Claim

- § 1:29 Allegation—Claim arising under provision of Federal Constitution [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:30 —Claim arising under amendment to Federal Constitution [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:31 —Claim arising under act of Congress [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:32 —Claim arising under treaty [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:33 —Diversity of citizenship—Individual plaintiff and individual defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:34 — —Individual plaintiff for use of another and individual defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:35 — —Individual plaintiff and multiple individual defendants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:36 — —Multiple individual plaintiffs and individual defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:37 — —Multiple individual plaintiffs and multiple individual defendants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:38 — —Multiple individual plaintiffs and multiple individual defendants—Co-parties from same state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:39 — —Citizens of state as plaintiffs and foreign citizens or subjects as defendants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:40 — —Minor as plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(c)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:41 — —Individual plaintiff and corporate defendant—State of incorporation and principal place of business the same [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:42 — — —State of incorporation different from state where principal place of business is located [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:43 — —Individual plaintiff and corporate defendant without naming exact principal place of corporate business [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:44 — —Corporate plaintiff, and corporate and individual defendants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:45 — —Partnership [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:46 — —Municipal corporation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:47 — —Unincorporated association—Generally [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:48 — —Joint stock company [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:49 — —Partnership as naming plaintiff and unincorporated association as defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:50 — —In class action—Class plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:51 — — —Class defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:52 — —Alien individual and alien corporation as plaintiffs, and individual as defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:53 — —Individual as plaintiff and municipal corporation as defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:54 — —Assignee as plaintiff and individual as defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:55 — —Corporate plaintiff “licensed to do business” and doing business under tradename in state of citizenship of corporate defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:56 — —Jurisdiction conferred by particular statute [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1333 to 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:57 — —Action by United States [28 U.S.C.A. § 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:58 — —Action by United States for use of another [28 U.S.C.A. § 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:59 — —Alien’s action for tort [28 U.S.C.A. § 1350; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:60 — —Action against consul or vice-consul [28 U.S.C.A. § 1351; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:61 — —Bond action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1352; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:62 — —Fine, penalty, or forfeiture action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1355(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:63 — —Action to recover property seized under law of United States [28 U.S.C.A. § 1356; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 1:64 — —Supplemental jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 1:65 — —Motion and notice—For court to exercise supplemental jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:66 Motion—For court to exercise supplemental jurisdiction—Deny transfer based on forum selection clause in contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367(a)]
- § 1:67 —For court to deny plaintiff's request for supplemental jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. § 1367(a)]

3. Complaints and Accompanying Documents

a. Complaints, Generally

- § 1:68 Complaint—Single count [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a)]
- § 1:69 —Multiple counts—With same jurisdictional basis [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a), 8(e)]
- § 1:70 — —With different jurisdictional basis for each [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a), 8(d)]
- § 1:71 —In Southern District of Florida
- § 1:72 —In Southern District of Ohio
- § 1:73 —In Southern District of California
- § 1:74 —Pro se—In Eastern District of New York

b. Party Designations

- § 1:75 Designation—Guardian as representative for minor
- § 1:76 —Executor as representative for decedent
- § 1:77 —Administrator as representative for decedent's estate
- § 1:78 —Trustee as representative of testamentary trust
- § 1:79 —Federal official as representative for federal government
- § 1:80 —Sheriff or other officer as representative for local government
- § 1:81 —Public officer as party
- § 1:82 Designation of party—Minor
- § 1:83 —Corporation
- § 1:84 —Successor corporation
- § 1:85 —Nonprofit corporation
- § 1:86 —Municipal corporation
- § 1:87 —Political subdivision
- § 1:88 —National bank
- § 1:89 —Partnership
- § 1:90 —Labor union
- § 1:91 —Assignee
- § 1:92 —Agent through power of attorney

c. Miscellaneous Allegations

- § 1:93 Allegation—Excuse for delay in suing
- § 1:94 —Tender before commencement of action
- § 1:95 —Permanency of injuries

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:96 —Business loss
- § 1:97 —Absence or inadequacy of remedy at law
- § 1:98 —Insolvency of defendant
- § 1:99 —Reference to exhibits
- § 1:100 —Admiralty jurisdiction
- § 1:101 —Discrimination

d. Prayers for Relief

- § 1:102 Prayer for relief—Money judgment
- § 1:103 —Equitable relief
- § 1:104 —Alternative relief—Against single defendant
- § 1:105 — — —Requiring action by defendant
- § 1:106 — — —Injunction as alternative
- § 1:107 — — —Where type of relief sought is not warranted by law
- § 1:108 — — —Against all or some of multiple defendants
- § 1:109 — — —Against one of two defendants
- § 1:110 — — —Against corporation or individual

e. Particular Types of Complaints

- § 1:111 Complaint—On an account [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 10]
- § 1:112 —Breach of bond
- § 1:113 —Breach of contract
- § 1:113.50 —Breach of contract and quantum meruit
- § 1:114 —Breach of warranty
- § 1:115 —Cancellation of written instrument
- § 1:116 —Conspiracy
- § 1:117 —For conversion (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 15)
- § 1:118 —On claim for debt and to set aside fraudulent conveyance [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 21]
- § 1:119 —Economic coercion
- § 1:120 —Fraudulent misrepresentation
- § 1:121 —For goods sold and delivered [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 10]
- § 1:122 —Guaranty
- § 1:123 —Indemnity
- § 1:124 —Insurance policy
- § 1:125 —Libel
- § 1:126 —Loss of consortium
- § 1:127 —Malicious prosecution
- § 1:128 —For money had and received [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 10]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:129 —For money lent [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 10]
- § 1:130 —For money paid by mistake (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 10)
- § 1:131 —Mortgage foreclosure—Generally
- § 1:132 — —In District of Puerto Rico [DC PR Rules, Appendix of Forms]
- § 1:133 —For negligence [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 11]
- § 1:134 —For negligence—Where plaintiff does not know who is responsible [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 12]
- § 1:135 —On a promissory note [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 10]
- § 1:136 —Recovery of compromise and settlement
- § 1:137 —Replevin
- § 1:138 —Rescission of contract
- § 1:139 —Slander
- § 1:140 —For specific performance of contract to convey land [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 17]
- § 1:141 —Stock subscription
- § 1:142 —Use and occupation of premises
- § 1:143 —Value of services rendered

f. Accompanying Documents

- § 1:144 Civil cover sheet—General form (Form JS-44) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 79(a)]
- § 1:145 Case information record (AO 430)

4. Answers and Defenses

a. Generally

- § 1:146 Answer—By two or more defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:147 —By one codefendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:148 —Adoption of codefendant’s answer—In whole [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:149 — —In part [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:150 —By guardian ad litem of minor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:151 —General denial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b)]
- § 1:152 —General denial with certain exceptions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b)]
- § 1:153 —Denial on information and belief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b)]
- § 1:154 —Specific denials and admissions—Denial of sufficient knowledge or information to form belief as to certain allegations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:155 —To complaint containing separate counts—Specific admissions and denials—Adoption by reference of answer to first count [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b)]
- § 1:156 —To amended complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b), 15(a)]
- § 1:157 —To supplemental complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(b), 15(d)]
- § 1:158 Defense—Account stated [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 1:159 —Act of God [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 1:160 —Pendency of another action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 1:161 —Ultra vires act by corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]

b. Affirmative Defenses

- § 1:162 Affirmative defense—Accord and satisfaction—Check in full payment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:163 —Arbitration and award [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:164 —Assumption of risk [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:165 —Contributory negligence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:166 —Duress [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:167 —Estoppel—Action for rescission of contract for sale of real property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:168 —Failure of consideration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:169 —Fraud [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 9(b)]
- § 1:170 —Illegality [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:171 —Injury by fellow servant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:172 —Laches [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:173 —License [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:174 —Payment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:175 —Release [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:176 —Res judicata [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:177 —Statute of frauds [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:178 —Statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 1:179 —Waiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

c. Defenses Under Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)

- § 1:180 Defense—Lack of jurisdiction over subject matter—No diversity of citizenship [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:181 — —Insufficient amount in controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:182 — —No federal question raised by complaint [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:183 —Lack of jurisdiction over person [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
- § 1:184 —Improper venue—Defendant resident of another district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:185 —Form of summons defective [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(4)]
- § 1:186 —Improper service of process—Person served not at defendant's dwelling not of suitable age and discretion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(5)]
- § 1:187 — —Person served not agent or employee of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(5)]
- § 1:188 —Failure to state claim on which relief can be granted [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 1:189 —Failure to join indispensable party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7)]

5. Counterclaims and Cross Claims

- § 1:190 Answer containing counterclaim—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13]
- § 1:191 Answer containing cross-claim—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(g)]
- § 1:192 Permissive counterclaim—Allegation—Federal jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(b)]
- § 1:193 Answer—To cross-claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(4)]
- § 1:194 Motion and notice—For leave to amend answer to include counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15]
- § 1:195 Affidavit—In support of motion for leave to amend answer to include omitted counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15]
- § 1:196 Order—Granting leave to amend answer to assert counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15]

6. Replies

- § 1:197 Reply—To answer—Specific admissions and denials [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:198 —To amended answer—General denial and affirmative defenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 1:199 —To defense in answer required by order of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(7)]
- § 1:200 Motion and notice—By defendant—To compel reply to answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(7)]
- § 1:201 Motion—By plaintiff—For leave to file reply to answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(7)]
- § 1:202 Affidavit—By defendant—In support of motion to compel reply [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(7)]
- § 1:203 Order—Granting leave to file, or compelling, reply [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(7)]

7. Pleading Special Matters (Fed. R. Civ. P. 9)

- § 1:204 Denial—Of capacity of individual [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a)]
- § 1:205 —Of capacity of corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:206	Allegation—Fraud [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b)]
§ 1:206.50	—Fraud—Who, what, where, when, how and why format [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b)]
§ 1:207	—Mutual mistake [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b)]
§ 1:208	—Act done with malice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b)]
§ 1:209	—Act done with knowledge [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b)]
§ 1:210	—Performance of condition precedent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(c)]
§ 1:211	—Denial of performance of condition precedent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(c)]
§ 1:212	—Issuance of official document [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(d)]
§ 1:213	—Official act—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(d)]
§ 1:214	— —Specific officer and law named [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(d)]
§ 1:215	—Rendition of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(e)]
§ 1:215.50	—Rendition of foreign judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(e)]
§ 1:216	—Place—Contract execution and delivery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(f)]
§ 1:217	— —Operating automobile [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(f)]
§ 1:218	— —Incorporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(f)]
§ 1:219	—Special damages—Pain and suffering, disability, medical expense [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(g)]

8. Amended Pleadings

§ 1:220	Amendment of pleading—As matter of course [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)(1)]
§ 1:221	Notice of filing amended pleading—Where amendment is matter of course [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)(1)]
§ 1:222	Motion and notice—For leave to file amended pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)(2), 15(b)]
§ 1:223	Motion—To amend pleading to conform to findings of master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)(2)]
§ 1:224	Amendment of pleading—Particular clauses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)(2)]
§ 1:225	—Clause—Change in title of action
§ 1:226	— —To conform to evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(b)]
§ 1:227	— —To show amount in controversy [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
§ 1:228	— —To show diversity of citizenship [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
§ 1:229	— —Prayer for relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
§ 1:230	Affidavit—In support of motion for amendment of pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
§ 1:231	Order—Granting leave to file amended pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
§ 1:232	Stipulation—For amendment of pleading—By attorneys [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:233 —Consenting to withdrawal of answer and substitution of amended answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
- § 1:234 —Original answer to stand as answer to amended complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
- § 1:235 Amended complaint—By leave of court—Generally [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)(2)]
- § 1:236 Body of amended complaint—Insertion of words [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]

9. Supplemental Pleadings

- § 1:237 Motion and notice—For leave to file supplemental pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(d)]
- § 1:238 Motion—For leave to file supplemental answer containing counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(e), 15(d)]
- § 1:239 Affidavit—In support of motion for leave to serve supplemental pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(d)]
- § 1:240 Order—Granting leave to file supplemental pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(d)]
- § 1:241 Supplemental complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(d)]
- § 1:242 Supplemental answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(d)]

10. Verifications and Declarations

- § 1:243 Verification of pleading—By party—On personal knowledge [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:244 — —On knowledge except for matters stated on information and belief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:245 —By corporate officer or authorized agent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:246 —By attorney for party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:247 Unsworn declaration—Supporting pleading under penalty of perjury—Executed by party within United States [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:248 — —Executed by party outside United States [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:249 — —On behalf of corporation or partnership [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:250 Disclosure—Of corporate affiliations and financial interests—In District of District of Columbia [U.S. Dist. Ct. R. D.C., LCvR 7.1]
- § 1:251 —As to interested persons—In Southern District of Georgia [U.S. Dist. Ct. R. S.D.Ga., LR 3]

II. SUMMONS; SERVICE AND FILING OF PAPERS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:252 Issuance of summons

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:253	Service of process, generally
§ 1:254	Service of summons and complaint, generally
§ 1:255	—Service on individuals
§ 1:256	—Service on corporations and associations
§ 1:257	—Service on the United States
§ 1:258	—Service on state or local governments
§ 1:259	—Service under actions in rem
§ 1:260	—Waiver of service
§ 1:261	—Time limitations
§ 1:262	Territorial limits of service
§ 1:263	Table—Manner of effecting service of process under Fed. R. Civ. P. 4
§ 1:264	Service of process on nonresidents in actions in rem under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1655
§ 1:265	Service in foreign countries under Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f), 4(g), 4(h)(2), 4(l), and 4(j)(1)
§ 1:266	Amendment of process and proof of service
§ 1:267	Process-related motions to dismiss or quash
§ 1:268	Service and filing, generally
§ 1:269	Service of documents in foreign and international litigation
§ 1:270	Service pursuant to Convention on Service Abroad of Judicial and Extrajudicial Documents in Civil and Commercial Matters

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Issuance and Summons

§ 1:271	Request—To court clerk—To issue summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b)]
§ 1:272	—To court clerk (praecipe)—In Western District of Washington [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b)]
§ 1:273	— —In Northern District of Ohio [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b)]
§ 1:274	—To court clerk—To issue separate or additional summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b)]
§ 1:275	— —To issue separate summons to multiple defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b)]
§ 1:276	Summons—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)]
§ 1:277	—In Central District of California [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)]
§ 1:278	—In District of Maryland [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)]
§ 1:279	Combined summons, return of service, statement of service fees, and declaration of server—General form (Form AO 440) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a), 4(l)]
§ 1:280	—In District of Colorado [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a), 4(l)] <i>[Deleted]</i>

2. Service, Generally

- § 1:281 Acknowledgment—Receipt of summons, and complaint—
General form—In Central District of California [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(l)]
- § 1:282 Notice of lawsuit and request for waiver of service for
summons (Form AO 398) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(d)]
- § 1:283 Waiver of service of summons (Form AO 399) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(d)]
- § 1:284 Process receipt and return—United States Marshal (U.S. Department of Justice, United States Marshals Service, Form USM-285) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(c), 4(l), 4.1]

3. Service of Process by Person Other Than Marshal

- § 1:285 Motion and notice—For order appointing person other than United States Marshal to serve process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(c), 4.1]
- § 1:286 Order—Appointing person other than United States Marshal to serve process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(c), 4.1]
- § 1:287 Proof of service—Of summons and complaint—By person other than United States Marshal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(l)]
- § 1:288 Affidavit—Service of summons and complaint—On individual—By personal delivery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(c), 4(e), 4(l)]
- § 1:289 — — —By leaving copies with suitable person at defendant's dwelling house or usual place of abode [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(c), 4(e), 4(l)]
- § 1:290 — — —Alternate, general form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(c), 4(e), 4(l)]
- § 1:291 — — —On minor and parent or guardian [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(g), 4(l)]
- § 1:292 — — —On person who is incompetent and on guardian [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(g), 4(l)]
- § 1:293 — — —On corporation—Service on officer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(h), 4(l)]
- § 1:294 — — —Service on statutory agent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(h), 4(l)]
- § 1:295 — — —On United States [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(i)(1), 4(l)]
- § 1:296 — — —On United States—Action attacking validity of order of officer or agency of United States not made party to action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(i)(1), 4(l)]
- § 1:297 — — —On officer or agency of United States [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(i)(2), 4(l)]
- § 1:298 — — —On state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(j)(2), 4(l)]
- § 1:299 — — —On municipality [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(j)(2), 4(l)]
- § 1:300 — — —On county—According to state law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(j)(2), 4(l)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:301 —Attempt to serve summons and complaint—Defendant not found within state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 4(f)]
- § 1:302 Motion for service by publication [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(h)]
- § 1:303 Order—Concerning service by publication [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 4(h)]
- § 1:304 Summons by publication [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 4(h)]
- § 1:305 Affidavit—By attorney for plaintiff—Service of summons and complaint—By mail according to state law—Nonresident transacting business within state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 4(h), 4(l)]
- § 1:306 — — —By registered mail according to state law—Nonresident administrator of deceased tortfeasor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 4(h), 4(l)]
- § 1:307 —By state official—Copies of summons and complaint mailed to defendant by registered mail under nonresident motorist statute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 4(h), 4(l)]
- § 1:308 Complaint—Service of process effected by breaking into dwelling [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
- 4. Service of Process of Nonresidents in Actions in Rem Under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1655
- § 1:309 Motion—For order directing defendant to appear or plead—Alternate form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:310 —For order directing service by publication or order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear and plead—Defendant’s whereabouts unknown [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:311 Affidavit—By plaintiff or attorney—In support of motion for order directing personal service of order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear or plead [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:312 — — —In support of motion for order directing publication of order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear or plead [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:313 Order—Directing personal service of order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear or plead [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:314 —Directing service on defendant outside state by publication or order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear or plead—Defendant’s whereabouts unknown [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:315 Notice for publication—Order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear or plead [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]
- § 1:316 Affidavit—Of newspaper publisher—Publication of order requiring absent nonresident defendant to appear or plead [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:317 Return of service—On person in possession or charge of property that is subject matter of action in rem [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655]

5. Service in Foreign Countries

- § 1:318 Motion—For issuance of letters rogatory—For service of summons in foreign country—Manner to be directed by foreign court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(B)]
- § 1:319 —For service of summons in foreign country—Mailing of process to defendant's foreign residence and to attorney in United States employed by defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(C)]
- § 1:320 Affidavit—Of attorney—In support of motion for issuance of letters rogatory—For service of process on defendant in foreign country—Manner of service on information and belief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(B)]
- § 1:321 —Of attorney for plaintiff—In support of motion for service of process on defendant in foreign country by regular mail [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(C)]
- § 1:322 Order—Directing issuance of letters rogatory—For service of process on defendant in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(B)]
- § 1:323 Letters rogatory—To court in foreign country—Requesting court to cause summons and complaint to be served on defendant—Requesting affidavit of service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(B)]
- § 1:324 Order—For service of summons in foreign country—Mailing of process to defendant's foreign residence and to attorney in United States employed by defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f)(2)(C)]

6. Amendment of Process and Proof of Service

- § 1:325 Motion—To amend process—To correct name of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)(2)]
- § 1:326 —For leave to amend summons and return of summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)(2), 4(1)]
- § 1:327 —To amend process—To supply name of defendant served as “John Doe” [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)(2)]
- § 1:328 Affidavit—By plaintiff—In support of motion to amend process to supply name of defendant served as “John Doe” [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)(2)]
- § 1:329 Order—Permitting plaintiff to amend process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)(2)]

7. Process-Related Motions to Dismiss or Quash

- § 1:330 Motion—To dismiss action or, alternatively, to quash return

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	of service of summons—Improper service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 12(b)(5), 41(b)]
§ 1:331	— — Failure to complete service of process within 120 days [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(m)]
§ 1:332	— — Deficient summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(a)(1), 12(b)(5)]
§ 1:333	— — Government employee sued in individual capacity [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e)]
§ 1:334	— — Challenge to affidavit of service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(l), 12(b)(5)]
§ 1:335	— — Improper service—Corporate defendant not subject to service within forum state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(h), 12(b)(5)]
§ 1:336	— To dismiss action—Statute of limitations had run before service of process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 12(b), 41(b)]
§ 1:337	Affidavit—By defendant—In support of motion to dismiss action or, alternatively, to quash return of service of summons—Summons left with person not residing in defendant’s house [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e)(2), 12(b)(5)]
§ 1:338	Order—Quashing return of service of summons—Improper service of process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 12(b)(5)]
§ 1:339	— — Failure to complete service of process within 120 days [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(m), 12(b)(5)]
§ 1:340	— Denying motion to dismiss action or to quash return—Defendant properly served [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
	8. Service and Filing of Pleadings Subsequent to Complaint and Other Papers
§ 1:341	Acknowledgment of service—By attorney—Service of pleading or other paper [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:342	— — Endorsed on paper served [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:343	— — At bottom of paper served [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:344	Proof of service and acknowledgment of service—Pleadings or other papers—General form—In Central District of California [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:345	Affidavit—Service of pleading or other paper—Personal delivery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:346	— — On attorney—By mail [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:347	— — — Copy left with person in charge of office [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:348	— — — Copy left in conspicuous place in attorney’s office [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:349	— — — Copy left with suitable person at residence of attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:350	— — Copy left with court clerk [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]
§ 1:351	Certificate of service—Of pleading or other paper—Personal service on attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:352 — —By mail on attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b), 5(d)]
- § 1:353 —Of interrogatories—Service by interrogating party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b), 5(d)]
- § 1:354 —Of completed interrogatories—Service by interrogated party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(b), 5(d)]
- § 1:355 Motion—To dispense with service of pleadings among multiple defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(c)]
- § 1:356 Affidavit—By defendant’s attorney—In support of motion to dispense with service of pleadings among multiple defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(c)]
- § 1:357 Order—Dispensing with service of pleadings among numerous defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(c)]
- § 1:358 Notice—Filing of pleading or paper [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(d)]
- § 1:359 Motion—To require filing of paper served [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(d)]
- § 1:360 Order—Requiring filing of paper served [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(d)]

9. Service Pursuant to the Hague Service Convention

- § 1:361 Request for service abroad—Hague Service Convention (Form USM-94)
- § 1:362 Certificate of service—Hague Service Convention (Form USM-94)
- § 1:363 Summary of document to be served—Hague Service Convention (Form USM-94)
- § 1:364 Motion—To dismiss action or, alternatively, to quash return of service of summons—Service not sufficient under Hague Convention [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4]

III. VENUE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:365 Venue, generally
- § 1:366 Change of venue within district
- § 1:367 Transfer of venue of actions filed in improper district; waiver of defects in venue
- § 1:368 Transfer of venue for convenience of parties and witnesses
- § 1:369 Checklist—Motion to transfer case for convenience of parties or witnesses [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:370 Dismissal of case under doctrine of forum non conveniens

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Improper Venue

- § 1:371 Motion—For dismissal or transfer of action on grounds of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	improper venue—Diversity case [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(a), 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12]
§ 1:371.50	—For dismissal—Improper venue; lack of personal jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2), 12(b)(3)]
§ 1:372	Answer—Alleging improper venue—Nondiversity case [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(b), 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(e), 12]
§ 1:373	—Allegation—Improper venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a), 1406(b)]
§ 1:374	Order—Transferring action to another district court—Improper venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1406(a)]
2.	Transfer of Venue for Convenience of Parties and Witnesses
a.	In Support of Transfer
§ 1:375	Motion—For transfer of action for convenience of parties and witnesses—To forum in district where events occurred [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 1:375.50	— —To forum in district where majority of witnesses reside [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
§ 1:375.60	Allegation in motion—Action transferred pursuant to first-filed principle [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
§ 1:376	Motion—For transfer of action or, alternatively, for stay of proceedings pending disposition of cases involving the same questions of law and fact [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 1:377	Affidavit—By attorney for defendant in automobile collision case—In support of motion to transfer to district in which collision occurred—Convenience of witnesses [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
§ 1:378	—By attorney for defendant in automobile collision cases involving multiple wrongful death claims—In support of motion to transfer to district in which collision occurred [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
§ 1:379	—By physician who attended victims of accident giving rise to wrongful death action—Availability as witness in transferee state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
§ 1:380	—By investigating officer of collision case giving rise to multiple wrongful death claims—Availability as witness in transferee state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
§ 1:381	—By attorney for defendant in multiple class action—In support of motion for transfer to more convenient forum or, alternatively, for stay of proceedings [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:382 —By Secretary of State of transferee state—Corporate defendant’s amenability to process in transferee state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:383 —Allegation—Applicability of law in transferee state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:384 —Occurrence in transferee state of injury complained of—Lack of connection with transferor district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:385 —Witnesses beyond subpoena range of transferor court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:386 —Jurisdiction and venue of transferee district [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(c), 1404(a)]
- § 1:386.50 —Improper venue in ERISA case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1406(a); 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(e)(2)]
- § 1:387 —Convenience of parties [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:388 —Convenience of material witnesses [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:389 Certificate—By clerk of district court—Docket conditions in transferee court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:390 Stipulation—For change of venue from one division to another [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(b)]

b. In Opposition to Transfer

- § 1:391 Opposition to transfer—Forum selection clause not controlling [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:392 —Burden not met by defendant for transfer [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:393 Affidavit—By attorney for plaintiff in collision case—Opposing defendant’s motion for transfer of action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(a), 1404(a)]
- § 1:394 —Allegation—Opposing motion to transfer case—Witnesses enumerated in supporting affidavit unnecessary [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:395 —Laches or delay in filing motion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]

c. Orders

- § 1:396 Order—To show cause—Why action should not be transferred to another district—Stay of proceedings pending hearing [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:397 —Granting motion for change of venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:398 —Granting motion for change of venue—Extending time for answering complaint [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]
- § 1:399 —Denying motion for change of venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:400 —Denying motion for change of venue—Forum selection
clause not controlling [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a)]

IV. ATTORNEYS; APPEARANCE AND REPRESENTATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:401 Regulation of attorneys, generally
§ 1:402 Admission of attorneys
§ 1:403 Appearance, generally
§ 1:404 Substitution, withdrawal, and disqualification of attorney
§ 1:405 Appearance by party
§ 1:406 Effect of appearance in actions in rem or quasi in rem
§ 1:407 Amicus curiae
§ 1:408 Checklist—Motion for permission to appear or to file brief as
amicus curiae
§ 1:409 Affidavit or application to proceed in forma pauperis
§ 1:410 Dismissal of case when poverty allegation untrue or action is
frivolous or malicious
§ 1:411 Appointment of counsel

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Admission

- § 1:412 Application—For admission to practice—In Middle District of
Tennessee [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1654, 2071; Fed. R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:413 —For admission to bar—In Northern District of Texas [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 1654, 2071; Fed. R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:414 Affidavit—By sponsor—For admission of attorney to practice
in district court—In Northern District of Illinois [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 1654, 2071; Fed. R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:415 Application of nonresident attorney to appear in specific
case—In Central District of California [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1654,
2071; Fed. R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:416 Order on application of nonresident attorney to appear in
specific case—In Central District of California [28 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1654, 2071; Fed. R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:417 Application of attorney for admission to practice pro hac
vice—In District of Arizona [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1654, 2071; Fed.
R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:418 Order for attorney to practice pro hac vice—In District of
Arizona [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1654, 2071; Fed. R. Civ. P. 83]
§ 1:419 Motion to reconsider grant of admission pro hac vice [28
U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 60]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:420 Response to motion to reconsider grant of admission pro hac vice [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 60]
- 2. Appearance
- § 1:421 Request—To court clerk—For entry of appearance of attorney (Form AO 458) [U.S.C.A. § 1654, Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:422 Notice—To parties—Appearance of attorney [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:423 Authorization—Appearance by law student—In District of New Jersey (DC New Jersey Appx A Form A1) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:424 Certification—Appearance by law student—Compliance with Student Practice Rule—In District of New Jersey (DC New Jersey Appx A Form A2) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:425 Stipulation—Between party and attorney of record—Substitution of attorneys
- § 1:426 Motion—By party—For order substituting attorneys—Fixing fee of replaced attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 1:427 Affidavit—In support of motion to substitute attorneys—Seeking determination of fee of replaced attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(e)]
- § 1:428 Order—Substituting attorneys [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 53, 77(d)]
- § 1:429 Notice—To other parties—Substitution of attorneys [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a)]
- § 1:430 — — Substitution of attorneys—After order of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a)]
- § 1:431 Motion—By attorney—For permission to withdraw appearance—Attorney-client relationship terminated by agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 1:432 — — — Misconduct of client [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 1:433 — By one of several defendants—For permission to withdraw attorney’s appearance—Mistake [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 1:434 — By attorney—For permission to withdraw appearance and for continuance to enable party to retain new counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 1:435 Order—Permitting attorney to withdraw appearance [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 77(d)]
- § 1:436 — Permitting one of several defendants to withdraw attorney’s appearance—Lack of authorization [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 77(d)]
- § 1:437 — Permitting attorney to withdraw appearance and granting continuance to enable party to retain new counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 77(d)]
- § 1:438 Motion—By defendant—To disqualify plaintiff’s attorney—Calling as witness

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:439 — — —Prior representation of defendant
- § 1:440 Request—To court clerk—For entry of appearance of party in propria persona [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:441 Notice—To parties—Appearance of party in propria persona [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:442 Motion to dismiss—Corporation must be represented by counsel [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:443 Order—Motion to dismiss—Corporation must be represented by counsel [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), 79(a)]
- § 1:444 Motion—By one of several defendants—To limit effect of appearance in quasi in rem action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1450; Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 7(b), 12(b)]
- § 1:445 —By nonresident defendant—To dismiss portion of complaint seeking personal judgment in action to enforce mechanic's lien—In personam jurisdiction not obtained [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)]
- § 1:446 Affidavit—By one of several defendants—In support of motion to limit effect of appearance [28 U.S.C.A. § 1450; Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 12(b), 43(e)]
- § 1:447 Order—Limiting effect of appearance of one of several defendants in quasi in rem action—Permitting defendant to assert defenses on the merits without submitting to in personam jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 1450; Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 12(b)]
- § 1:448 —Dismissing portion of complaint seeking personal judgment against nonresident defendant—Limiting plaintiff's claim to value of res [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 1:449 —Denying motion of nonresident defendant to dismiss portion of complaint seeking personal judgment—Defendant not prejudiced by adjudication of entire controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- 3. Amicus Curiae**
- § 1:450 Motion—For permission to appear, file brief, and make oral argument as amicus curiae
- § 1:451 —For permission to appear as amicus curiae—Motion consented to by one party but opposed by other
- § 1:452 Affidavit—Supporting motion of professional association to file brief and argue as amicus curiae—By officer of association
- § 1:453 —Opposing filing of amicus curiae brief—Stating that real purpose is to promote interest of defendant rather than to aid court
- § 1:454 Order—Granting motion for amicus curiae appearance—Where one party has interposed objection

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:455 —Denying permission to appear as *amicus curiae*
- 4. Permission to Proceed in Forma Pauperis**
- § 1:456 Application—To proceed without prepayment of fees and affidavit (Form AO 240) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:457 Statement of financial status—General (Form CJA-23) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:458 Order on application to proceed without prepayment—General (Form AO 240A) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:459 Application and affidavit—For leave to prosecute or defend action in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:460 Consent—Recovery in action applied to payment of fees and costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:461 Order—Granting leave to proceed in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:462 —Granting leave to proceed in forma pauperis—Recovery of costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:463 —Permitting waiver of filing fees only [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- 5. Appointment of Counsel**
- § 1:464 Motion for appointment of counsel—In District of Connecticut [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:465 —In Northern District of Illinois [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:466 —In Northern District of New York [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:467 Order—Appointing counsel to represent plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(e)(1)]
- § 1:468 Motion—For reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses—In Southern District of Illinois [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915]
- § 1:469 Authorization/Certification for Reimbursement

V. STATUS OF PARTIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:470 Real party in interest
- § 1:471 Capacity
- § 1:472 Representation of infants and incompetent persons
- § 1:472.50 Fictitious parties

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Real Party in Interest

- § 1:473 Complaint—Allegation—Insurer of original claimant as real party in interest—Subrogation claim against United States [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:474 Answer—Defense—Plaintiff—assignor not real party in interest—Claim assigned to third-party prior to commencement of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 12(b), 12(c), 12(d), 12(h), 17(a)]
- § 1:475 — —Plaintiff—assignee not real party in interest—Tort claim in diversity case—Assignment invalid under state law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 12(b), 12(c), 12(d), 12(h)]
- § 1:476 Motion to substitute insurer as real party in interest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(a), 25]
- § 1:477 Motion—To dismiss action—Plaintiff—assignee not real party in interest—Assignment of claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(c), 12(d), 12(h), 17(a)]
- § 1:478 — —Individual partner not real party in interest of claim belonging to partnership [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 12(b), 12(c), 12(d), 12(h), 17(a)]
- § 1:479 Order—To dismiss—Plaintiff not real party in interest—Provision for avoiding dismissal on ratification by or joinder or substitution of real party in interest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(a)]

2. Capacity

- § 1:480 Complaint—Allegation—Corporate status to show capacity to sue—Suit by federal corporation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1349; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17(a)]
- § 1:481 — — —Diversity of citizenship case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17(b)]
- § 1:482 Answer—Defense—Lack of capacity—Foreign corporation barred from suing in diversity case in state where it failed to qualify to do business [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17(b)]
- § 1:483 — — —Termination of trust as nullifying trustee's power to sue in behalf of trust [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b), 17(b)]
- § 1:484 — — —Plaintiff not decedent's representative—No letters ever granted [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b), 17(b)]
- § 1:485 — — —Revocation of representative's authority and letters [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b), 17(b)]
- § 1:486 — — —Foreign administrator's failure to obtain ancillary letters required under law of forum state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(b)]
- § 1:487 Motion—To dismiss action—Plaintiff's lack of capacity to bring suit—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 17(b)]
- § 1:488 Order—Dismissing action—Lack of capacity of plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(b)]

3. Infants and Incompetent Persons

- § 1:489 Motion—For appointment as guardian ad litem—To prosecute action for minor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:490 — —To defend suit against incompetent person [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:491 —By plaintiff—For appointment of guardian ad litem for defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:492 Petition—By person other than plaintiff—For appointment of guardian ad litem for defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:493 Affidavit—Affiant’s qualification for appointment as guardian ad litem to defend action against minor or incompetent person [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:494 Consent—Of proposed guardian ad litem—To represent minor or incompetent person in pending action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:495 Order—Appointment of guardian ad litem to prosecute claim for incompetent person—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:496 —Appointment of guardian ad litem for minor defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c)]
- § 1:497 Motion—For compensation of guardian ad litem
- § 1:498 Order—Granting compensation to guardian ad litem

VI. PARTY PRACTICE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:499 Permissive joinder
- § 1:500 Compulsory joinder—Necessary and indispensable parties
- § 1:501 —Particular parties as indispensable
- § 1:502 Collusive joinder; misjoinder and nonjoinder
- § 1:503 Checklist—Complaint requiring or permitting joinder of particular persons as parties plaintiff or defendant
- § 1:504 Substitution for public officers
- § 1:505 Substitution for deceased parties
- § 1:506 Substitution for incompetent persons
- § 1:507 Substitution after transfer of interest
- § 1:508 Intervention of right
- § 1:509 Permissive intervention
- § 1:510 Intervention procedure
- § 1:511 Checklist—Motion for intervention
- § 1:512 Third-party practice (impleader)
- § 1:513 Filing third-party complaints; subsequent proceedings
- § 1:514 Checklist—Third-party complaint to implead third-party defendant under Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)
- § 1:515 —Defenses in answer or motion objecting to impleader by third-party complaint and to third-party claim
- § 1:516 Other third-party claims

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Joinder

- § 1:517 Complaint—Seeking alternative relief in diversity tort action—Where one or both defendants are allegedly liable—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(a)]
- § 1:518 —Allegation—Seeking alternative relief in favor of one or other of plaintiffs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(a)]
- § 1:519 Motion—To add party as plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(a), 21]
- § 1:520 Notice of motion—Joinder of additional defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a), 20(a), 21]
- § 1:521 Motion—For permission to amend complaint to drop party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a), 19(a), 20(b), 21, 41(a), 42(b)]
- § 1:522 —To join additional party to counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(h), 19(a), 20(a)]
- § 1:523 Order—Adding party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 5, 15, 20(a), 21]
- § 1:524 —Dropping party plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a), 21]
- § 1:525 —Dropping one of several defendants—On motion of plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a), 20(b), 21, 41(a), 42(b)]
- § 1:526 —Joining additional party to counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 13(h), 19(a), 20(a)]
- § 1:527 Complaint—Allegation—Reason for not joining as party plaintiff person who should be joined if feasible [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 19(b), 19(c)]
- § 1:528 — —Reason for not joining person as party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 19(b), 19(c)]
- § 1:529 — —Joinder as defendant or involuntary plaintiff of person refusing to join as coplaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a)]
- § 1:530 Motion—To amend complaint—Party plaintiff to be made party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a)]
- § 1:531 Answer—Defense—Failure to join party allegedly indispensable for just adjudication—Defendant, if liable, as liable jointly with absent party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19]
- § 1:532 Motion—To compel joinder of additional party—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 21]
- § 1:533 Notice of motion—Joinder of additional party needed for just adjudication of diversity action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 21]
- § 1:534 Affidavit—In support of motion to join additional party—Joinder necessary for just adjudication [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 21]
- § 1:535 Order—Adding party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 21]

2. Substitution

- § 1:536 Motion—Resignation of public officer joined as party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(d)(1)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:537 Stipulation—For substitution of successor of public officer
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(d)(1)]
- § 1:538 Order—For substitution of public official’s successor as
defendant on motion of plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(d)(1)]
- § 1:539 —For dismissal of individually named federal officials [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 17(d)]
- § 1:540 Notice on record of party’s death—General form [Fed. R. Civ.
P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:541 —Suit surviving as to remaining parties [Fed. R. Civ. P.
25(a)(2)]
- § 1:542 Motion—By plaintiff—For order substituting deceased
defendant’s executor as defendant and for continuance of
action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:543 —To dismiss action for failure to timely substitute proper
party for deceased plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:544 —To vacate dismissal and substitute deceased plaintiff’s
executor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:545 —By executor—To substitute executor for deceased plaintiff
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:546 Affidavit—By executor—In support of executor’s motion to
substitute self for deceased plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:547 Order—Striking deceased party’s name from nonsurvivable
action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(2)]
- § 1:548 —Dismissing action—Failure to make timely substitution for
deceased plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:549 —Substituting executor as plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)(1)]
- § 1:550 —Substituting executor as defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P.
25(a)(1)]
- § 1:551 Notice of motion—Substitution of guardian ad litem for
defendant adjudged incompetent during pendency of action
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(c), 25(b)]
- § 1:552 Order—Substitution of guardian ad litem to conduct defense
of action for defendant adjudged incompetent [Fed. R. Civ.
P. 17(c), 25(b)]
- § 1:553 Motion—For substitution of assignee as plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ.
P. 25(c)]
- § 1:554 —For substitution of assignee as defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P.
25(c)]
- § 1:555 —To substitute receiver as plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(c)]
- § 1:556 Affidavit—By assignee—Supporting assignee’s motion for
substitution as plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(c)]
- § 1:557 Order—Substituting assignee as plaintiff in place of assignor
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3. Intervention

- § 1:558 Notice of motion—Leave sought to intervene as plaintiff—
Permissive intervention [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(b)(2), 24(c)]
- § 1:559 —For intervention of right as defendant—Defense
unavailable to other defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a)(2),
24(c)]
- § 1:560 —To intervene as defendant—Intervention of right or
permissive intervention [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a)(2), 24(b)(2),
24(c)]
- § 1:561 Motion—For leave to intervene—General form [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 24(a), 24(b), 24(c)]
- § 1:562 —For leave to intervene of right or permissively and to
file answer in intervention and counterclaim [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 24(a)(2), 24(b)(2), 24(c)]
- § 1:563 —Leave sought to intervene as defendant—Permissive
intervention [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(b)(2), 24(c)]
- § 1:564 —For leave to intervene—By subrogee [Fed. R. Civ. P.
24(b)]
- § 1:565 — —By insurance company [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(b)]
- § 1:566 — —Clause—Assignment to movant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:567 — — —Defense presenting common questions [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:568 — — —Excusable delay [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:569 — — —Injury absent grant of motion [Fed. R. Civ. P.
24(c)]
- § 1:570 Notice—Action involves constitutionality of federal statute
where United States not party—Request that clerk
certify fact to attorney general [28 U.S.C.A. § 2403(a);
Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:571 —Action involves constitutionality of state statute where
state not party—Request that clerk certify fact to state
attorney general [28 U.S.C.A. § 2403(b); Fed. R. Civ. P.
24(c)]
- § 1:572 Court's certificate to attorney general—Action involves
constitutionality of statute [28 U.S.C.A. § 2403(a), (b);
Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:573 Motion—For leave to intervene of right—By United
States—Constitutionality of federal statute [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2403(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a), 24(c)]
- § 1:574 Opposition to motion for leave to intervene [Fed. R. Civ.
P. 24(a), 24(b)]
- § 1:575 Stipulation—For leave to file intervening complaint
- § 1:576 Order—Granting motion for leave to intervene [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 24(a), 24(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:577 —Denying intervention—No grounds for intervention of right—Intervention would unduly delay and prejudice adjudication of original parties' rights [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a), 24(b)]
- § 1:578 Complaint in intervention—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:579 —Fire insurer's subrogation claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a)(2), 24(c)]
- § 1:580 —To recover taxes [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:581 —In action to determine insurance policy liabilities [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:581.50 Complaint in intervention—In lis pendens action for property sold for tax deficiency [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:582 Answer in intervention—Denials, admissions, and affirmative defenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c), 24(c)]
- § 1:583 Answer—By plaintiff—To intervening complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- § 1:584 —By defendant—To complaint of intervention [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(c)]
- 4. Impleader
- § 1:585 Motion—By defendant—For leave to file third-party complaint impleading third-party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:586 Affidavit—In support of motion to implead third-party defendant—Where independent contractor hired by defendant
- § 1:587 Stipulation—For service of third-party complaint—Where more than 10 days have elapsed since filing of defendant's answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:588 Order—Granting permission to file third-party complaint bringing in third-party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:589 —Granting defendant leave to serve third-party complaint pursuant to stipulation of counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:590 Third-party complaint—General form (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appx of Forms, Form 16) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:591 —Impleader of alleged tortfeasor's liability insurer as indemnitor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:592 —Action for payment for services rendered [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:593 —Fraudulent misrepresentation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:594 —Allegation—Indemnity from food processor—Processor breached warranty by selling contaminated food [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 1:595 Summons—To third-party defendant (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 4) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b), 14(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:596	—To third-party defendant (Form AO 441) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(b), 14(a)]
§ 1:597	—For third-party complaint—Where leave of court is not required for impleader [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:598	Answer—To third-party complaint—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c), 12(b), 12(d), 12(e), 12(h), 14(a)]
§ 1:599	— —Defense—Impleader of joint tortfeasor impermissible—Contribution between joint tortfeasors not allowed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 14(a)]
§ 1:600	Reply—To third-party answer—By third-party plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)(7)]
§ 1:601	Motion—To vacate order impleading third-party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:602	—To dismiss third-party complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:603	—To vacate order impleading third-party defendant or, alternatively, to dismiss third-party action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:604	—To strike third-party claim—Claim unmeritorious and intended to delay proceedings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:605	—To strike third-party complaint—Failure to show liability of third-party defendant on plaintiff's claim for relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:606	—To strike third-party complaint or, alternatively, for severance—Undue complication and delay of trial of main action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:607	Affidavit—In support of motion to strike third-party complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:608	Motion—To sever third-party claim for separate trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:609	Order—Striking third-party claim—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:610	—Striking third-party complaint—Failure to show liability of third-party defendant to third-party plaintiff under claim in main action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:611	—Denying motion to strike third-party claim and ordering severance and separate trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:612	—For severance and separate trial of third-party claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
§ 1:613	—Dismissing third-party complaint and granting summary judgment for third-party defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41, 54(b)]
§ 1:614	Judgment—On third-party claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(b)]
§ 1:615	Third-party defendant's complaint against original plaintiff—Claim arising out of same occurrence or transaction that is basis of plaintiff's claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]

- § 1:616 Motion—Leave sought for plaintiff’s amendment of complaint to add cause of action against third-party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a), 15(a)]
- § 1:617 Order—Granting plaintiff’s motion to amend complaint to plead cause of action against third-party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a), 15(a)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Volume 1A

VII. PRETRIAL CONFERENCE AND ORDERS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:618 Initiation of pretrial conference; initial conference in complex litigation
- § 1:619 Checklist—Considerations at pretrial conferences [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16(c), 16(d)]
- § 1:620 General scheduling orders
- § 1:621 Checklist—Matters to include in scheduling orders [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16(b)]
- § 1:622 Status reports; changes in scheduling
- § 1:623 Pretrial statements and related documents
- § 1:624 Checklist—Matters to include in pretrial statements
- § 1:625 Final pretrial orders
- § 1:626 Checklist—Matters to cover in pretrial orders
- § 1:627 Alternative dispute resolution mechanisms

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Pretrial Conference

- § 1:628 Motion—For pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:629 Stipulation—To set case for pretrial hearing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:630 Order—Granting motion for pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:631 Notice—Of pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:632 —Of pretrial conference—From clerk of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:633 Order—Setting initial pretrial conference—In complex litigation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:634 Case management order—After initial pretrial conference—
In complex litigation
- 2. General Scheduling Forms**
- § 1:635 Pretrial scheduling order—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:636 —Following pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:637 —In complex litigation
- § 1:638 Joint preliminary statement and scheduling order—In
Northern District of Georgia (Northern District Georgia
App. B Form II) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:639 Scheduling order—Civil jury trial—In Eastern District of
Missouri (Eastern District Missouri Speedy Trial Plan,
Form A) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:640 —Civil nonjury trial—In Eastern District of Missouri
(Eastern District Missouri Speedy Trial Plan, Form B) [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:641 Civil case management plan—In Northern District of New
York [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:642 Initial pretrial stipulations and order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:643 Scheduling order—With worksheet—In Southern District of
Iowa [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:644 —In Western District of Texas (Western District Texas App.
B) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:645 Case management order—Responsibilities of designated
counsel—In complex litigation [Manual for Complex
Litigation Fourth § 40.22]
- § 1:646 —Attorney’s time and expense records—In complex litigation
[Manual of Complex Litigation Fourth § 40.23]
- § 1:647 —Preservation of records—In complex litigation [Manual for
Complex Litigation Fourth § 40.25]
- § 1:648 —Document depositories—In complex litigation [Manual for
Complex Litigation Fourth § 40.262]
- § 1:649 —Confidentiality order and acknowledgment—In complex
litigation [Manual for Complex Litigation Fourth § 40.27]
- § 1:650 —Deposition guidelines—In complex litigation [Manual for
Complex Litigation Fourth § 40.29]
- § 1:651 —Creating Web site—In complex litigation [Manual for
Complex Litigation Fourth § 40.3]
- § 1:652 —Mass tort case [Manual for Complex Litigation Fourth
§ 40.52]
- § 1:653 Pretrial order—Civil Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt
Organizations Act (RICO) case statement [18 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1961 to 1968; Manual for Complex Litigation Fourth
§ 40.541]

3. Status Reports; Changes in Scheduling

- § 1:654 Joint status report—Suggesting deferral of pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:655 Motion—To postpone submission of final pretrial order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:656 Order—Requiring certification of completion of discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:657 Certificate of conference—In Northern District of Texas [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

4. Pretrial Statements and Related Documents

- § 1:658 Pretrial statement—By plaintiff—Automobile collision involving corporate defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:659 —By defendant—Automobile collision [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:660 —By parties jointly—Automobile collision [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:661 —Provision—Waiver of abandoned claims or defenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:662 Order—To establish contested and uncontested facts—In complex litigation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:663 Pretrial and settlement conference statement—In Northern District of New York [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:664 Pretrial memorandum—In Middle District of Pennsylvania (Middle District Pennsylvania App. B) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:665 Joint exhibit list—Exhibits expected to be offered at trial, other than for impeachment or rebuttal—In Central District of California (C.D. Cal., Local Civ Rule 16-6.1) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:666 Stipulation—Confidentiality of records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)]

5. Final Pretrial Orders

a. In General

- § 1:667 Pretrial order—Joint approval at conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:668 —Order mailed after conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:669 —Including proposed jury instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:670 —Modification—To prevent manifest injustice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

b. Official Forms

- § 1:671 Pretrial order—In District of New Mexico [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:672 —In District of Utah [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:673 Supplemental case management statement and proposed order—In Northern District of California [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:674 Pretrial order—In Southern District of California (Southern District California Rule 16.1) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:675 Final pretrial order—In Southern District of Iowa [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:676 —In Northern District of Illinois [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:677 —In Southern District of Illinois [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:678 —In District of Colorado [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:679 Joint case management plan—In Middle District of Pennsylvania (Appendix A) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:680 Consolidated pretrial order—In Southern District of Georgia [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:681 Order on final pretrial conference—In District of Nebraska [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:682 Pretrial order—In Northern District of Georgia (Northern District of Georgia App. B Form III) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:683 Proposed final pretrial order—In District of North Dakota [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:684 Pretrial order—In Western District of Washington (WD Wash Civil Rule 16.1) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

6. Alternative Dispute Resolution Mechanisms

- § 1:685 Agreement—For mini-trial—Choice of neutral party to determine settlement value [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:686 Pretrial order—Summary jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:687 Stipulation—Order—For summary jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:688 — —For conditional summary trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:689 — —For tailored jury trial—Exhibit marking slip—Jury instructions on note-taking [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:690 — —For tailored nonjury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:691 Consent to mediation—In District of New Hampshire [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:692 Mediator selection form—In District of New Hampshire [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]
- § 1:693 Notice of mediation—In District of New Hampshire [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

VIII. BONDS AND DEPOSITS IN COURT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:694 Bond or undertaking by surety
- § 1:695 Deposits in court
- § 1:696 Withdrawal of funds

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Bond or Undertaking by Surety

- § 1:697 Motion—For security for costs
- § 1:698 Order—Requiring security for costs
- § 1:699 Bond—General form
- § 1:700 —For costs
- § 1:701 —To obtain preliminary injunction
- § 1:702 —Provision as to summary judgment
- § 1:703 —Condition relating to temporary restraining order
- § 1:704 Justification—By surety
- § 1:705 Approval of bond—By judge
- § 1:706 —By attorney
- § 1:707 —By court clerk
- § 1:708 Motion—To release bond—On consent order dismissing
temporary restraining order
- § 1:709 —To dismiss for failure to give security for costs—General
form
- § 1:710 —To dismiss for failure of nonresident of state to give
security for costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 1:711 Order—Dismissing action for failure to give security for costs
[28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 1:712 Motion—For judgment against surety on bond or
undertaking [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65.1]
- § 1:713 —For judgment against surety on injunction bond or
undertaking [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(c), 65.1]
- § 1:714 Notice—Of motion to enforce costs bond [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65.1]
- § 1:715 Order—For hearing of motion for judgment against surety
and notice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65.1]
- § 1:716 —For hearing of motion for judgment against surety on bond
or undertaking [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(c), 65.1]
- § 1:717 Judgment—Granting recovery on bond or undertaking [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 65.1]
- § 1:718 —Against surety for damages and costs for wrongful
injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(c), 65.1]

2. Deposits by Party or Stakeholder

- § 1:719 Motion—For leave to deposit money with court [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2041; Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:720 Motion to deposit money with the court—In Southern
District of Illinois [28 U.S.C.A. § 2041; Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:721 Prayer for relief—Ordering defendant to deposit money [28
U.S.C.A. § 2041; Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:722 —Allowing plaintiff to deposit money [28 U.S.C.A. § 2041; Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:723 Order—Granting leave to deposit money with court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:724 Order to deposit funds in court—In District of Oregon [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:725 Order—Granting leave to deposit money with court—In District of New Jersey (DC New Jersey App. D) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:726 Notice of deposit in court—By court clerk [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:727 Order—To court clerk—To deposit money in interest-bearing account [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:728 Proof of service—Deposit order—By court clerk
- § 1:729 Order—Authorizing withdrawal of money deposited in court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:730 Order to disburse funds deposited in court—In District of Oregon [Fed. R. Civ. P. 67]
- § 1:731 Petition—For order directing payment of unclaimed money deposited in United States Treasury [28 U.S.C.A. § 2042]
- § 1:732 Order—For payment of money deposited in United States Treasury [28 U.S.C.A. § 2042]

IX. MOTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:733 Form of motions
- § 1:734 —Signing requirement
- § 1:735 When to serve motions or affidavits
- § 1:736 Hearing of motions; motions based on facts not appearing on record
- § 1:737 Fed. R. Civ. P. 12 motions
- § 1:738 Checklist—Matters to consider in using and drafting motions
- § 1:739 Motions to strike, generally
- § 1:740 Striking pleading for failure to comply with order for more definite statement
- § 1:741 Striking of unsigned pleadings
- § 1:742 Motions for more definite statement
- § 1:743 Motions for preliminary hearing of defenses
- § 1:744 Motions to extend or reduce time
- § 1:745 Continuances

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Requirements and Procedure

- § 1:746 Motion—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 11]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:747 Notice—Of motion—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 11]
- § 1:748 — —With costs of motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 11]
- § 1:749 — —Containing motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 7(b), 11]
- § 1:750 Opposition—To motion—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 11]
- § 1:751 Affidavit—Supporting or opposing motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 11, 43(c)]
- § 1:752 Brief—Supporting or opposing motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 11]
- § 1:753 Statement of points and authorities—Opposing motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 11]
- § 1:754 Notice—Of hearing or continuance—General form (Form AO 456) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 7(b), 40, 78] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:755 Order—Granting or denying motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 1:756 Motion or application—For order to show cause—Ex parte [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 7(b), 11]
- § 1:757 Order—To show cause [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 7(b)]
- § 1:758 Response—To order to show cause [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 7(b), 11]
- § 1:759 Order—On hearing of order to show cause [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 7(b)]
- § 1:759.50 Motion—Under Fed. R. Civ. P. 11 safe harbor provision [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11(c)(2)]

2. Motions to Strike

- § 1:760 Motion—To strike unsigned pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11]
- § 1:761 —To strike pleading for failure to comply with order for more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:761.50 —To strike amended complaint—Original complaint dismissed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:762 Notice of motion—To strike complaint and dismiss action for failure to furnish more definite statement in compliance with order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:763 Motion—To strike portions of complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:764 —To strike portions of complaint—By corporate defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:765 — —By trustee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:766 —To strike insufficient defense from answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:767 —To strike insufficient defense from reply [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:768 —To strike and dismiss counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:769 —To strike redundant, immaterial, impertinent, or scandalous matter from pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:770 —To strike request for sanctions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11, 12(f)]
- § 1:771 —To strike supplemental pleadings—Require leave of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f); 15(d)]
- § 1:772 —To strike references to and quotations from government document [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:773 —To strike material outside statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:773.50 —To strike technically deficient verified complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 12(f)]
- § 1:774 Opposition to motion—Material not contained in pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:775 Order—Granting motion to strike—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11, 12(e), 12(f)]
- § 1:776 —Striking pleading for failure to comply with order for more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:777 —Granting motion to strike part of pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 1:778 —Striking insufficient defense from pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]

3. Motions for More Definite Statement

- § 1:779 Motion—For more definite statement—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:780 —By plaintiff—For more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:781 —By defendant—For more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:782 —For more definite statement—By trustee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:783 —By multiple defendants—For more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:784 Response—By plaintiff—To motion for more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:785 Order—Granting motion for more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 1:786 Pleading—In response to order for more definite statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]

4. Motions for Preliminary Hearing of Defenses

- § 1:787 Motion—For preliminary hearing of defense [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]
- § 1:788 —For preliminary hearing of defense—By defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:788.50 —Request for expedited hearing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(i)]
- § 1:789 Order—For hearing and determination of defense before trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]
- § 1:790 —For hearing and determination of defense before trial—
On defendant's motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]
- § 1:791 —To defer determination of defense until trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]

5. Motions to Enlarge or Reduce Time

- § 1:792 Ex parte application—For order extend time [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:793 Motion—For extension of time—Before expiration of prescribed time [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:794 —For order extending time—After expiration of time specified by rules or previous order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:795 —For extension of time to file memorandum [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:796 Agreed motion—For extension of time to respond to complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:797 Application—For extension of time to answer, move, or otherwise reply—In District of New Jersey (DC New Jersey App. L) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:798 Motion—For permission to file motion out of time [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d)]
- § 1:798.50 Response—By defendant—To motion to extend time to file affidavit of merit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d)]
- § 1:799 Reply—By plaintiff—To motion by defendant for extension of time to answer—Withdrawal of counsel for defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:800 Order—Granting extension of time on ex parte application [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 1:801 —Shortening time for hearing motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d)]
- § 1:802 Stipulation and order—For extension of time [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]

6. Motions for Continuances

- § 1:803 Motion—For continuance—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
- § 1:804 —To stay proceedings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
- § 1:805 —For continuance—Absence of witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
- § 1:806 — —Conflict with trial date in another case—Consent of opposing counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
- § 1:807 — —Conflict with trial date in another case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:808	Opposition to motion—For continuance—No excusable neglect [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b), 40]
§ 1:809	Affidavit—In support of motion for continuance—Absence of witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:810	— —Absence of witness—By attorney for party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:811	— —Conflict in trial date [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:812	—In support of motion for stay—Pendency of another action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:813	—Opposing motion for continuance—Offer to stipulate to testimony of unavailable witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:814	Order—Granting continuance [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:815	—Granting continuance—With condition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:816	—Staying proceedings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]
§ 1:817	Provision—In order—For incidental stay [Fed. R. Civ. P. 40]

X. DISMISSAL AND DEFAULT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 1:818	Voluntary dismissal without order of court
§ 1:819	Voluntary dismissal by order of court
§ 1:820	Involuntary dismissals in general
§ 1:821	Dismissal for failure to prosecute
§ 1:822	Dismissal for failure to comply with order of court or federal rules
§ 1:823	Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b) motions to dismiss
§ 1:824	—Lack of diversity of citizenship
§ 1:825	—Inadequacy of amount in controversy
§ 1:826	—Absence of federal-question jurisdiction
§ 1:827	—Absence of requirement of case or controversy
§ 1:828	—Motion raising defense of lack of personal jurisdiction
§ 1:829	— —Burden of proof
§ 1:830	—Improper venue
§ 1:831	—Failure to state claim on which relief can be granted—Test of sufficiency of claim for relief
§ 1:832	— —Conversion of motion to one for summary judgment
§ 1:833	—Failure to join indispensable party
§ 1:834	Initiating procedures for entry of default
§ 1:835	Post-default hearings
§ 1:836	Judgment after default
§ 1:837	Subsequent default proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Voluntary Dismissal

- § 1:838 Notice of dismissal—Without prejudice—By plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)]
- § 1:839 — — —By plaintiff—In Central District of California (Form Civ 9) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)]
- § 1:840 — — —Dismissal of John Doe complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)]
- § 1:841 — — —Dismissal of parties designated by fictitious name—In Central District of California (Form Civ 5) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:842 — — —Request for entry of dismissal in court records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)]
- § 1:843 — — —Against defendant improperly sued—Reservation of rights against codefendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)]
- § 1:844 — — —By cross complainant, counterclaimant, or third-party claimant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i), 41(c)]
- § 1:845 Stipulation for dismissal—By all parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii)]
- § 1:846 — — —With prejudice—Parties to pay respective costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]
- § 1:847 — — —Not to include counterclaims [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]
- § 1:848 — — —Individual defendants in official capacity only [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]
- § 1:849 — — —Court to maintain jurisdiction to enforce settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)]
- § 1:850 — — —With leave to reinstate action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]
- § 1:851 Stipulation for dismissal or settlement—In Western District of Pennsylvania [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii)] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:852 Motion—To dismiss remaining defendants—With leave to reinstate [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]
- § 1:853 Joint motion—For dismissal with prejudice—Following settlement agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii)]
- § 1:854 Settlement accompanying dismissal
- § 1:855 Motion—By plaintiff—For dismissal without prejudice—After answer without counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(2)]
- § 1:856 — — —Dismissal without prejudice—Same action pending in state court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(i)]
- § 1:857 — — —By defendant—For summary judgment—Two prior dismissals on same claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(B), 56(b)]
- § 1:858 Order—On plaintiff's motion—Dismissal without prejudice—No counterclaim by defendant—Costs to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(2)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:859 — — —Following appointment of receiver—Dismissal conditioned on payment of costs of receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(2), 66]
- § 1:860 Conditions in order—Preservation of testimony and availability of depositions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)]
- § 1:861 Order—Dismissal with prejudice—Following stipulated compromise [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii)]
- § 1:862 — — —Following stipulated compromise—Costs taxed to plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii)]
- § 1:863 — — —Pending appeal following settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii)]
- § 1:864 — — —Counterclaim included [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)]
- § 1:865 Motion—By defendant in action previously dismissed—For costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(d)]
- § 1:866 — — —To modify dismissal of cross-claim—Dismissal without prejudice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(g), 41(a)]
- § 1:867 — — —By plaintiff—To vacate dismissal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)]
- 2. Involuntary Dismissal for Failure to Prosecute or to Comply with Court Rules or Orders
- § 1:868 Motion—By defendant—For dismissal with prejudice—Failure to prosecute—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 1:869 — — —Failure to serve timely summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(5), 41(b)]
- § 1:870 — — —Failure to prosecute and to attend pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16(f), 37(b)(2)(A), 41(b)]
- § 1:871 — — —Failure to obey case management order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(v)]
- § 1:872 — — —By plaintiff—For dismissal with prejudice—For failure to prosecute counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 1:873 Order—For hearing and dismissal—Lack of prosecution of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 1:874 — — —On defendant’s motion—Dismissal with prejudice—Plaintiff’s failure to comply with previous order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 1:875 — — —Lack of prosecution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 1:876 — — —On court’s own motion—Dismissal with prejudice—Lack of prosecution—Failure of plaintiff’s counsel to appear for pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(v)]
- § 1:877 Judgment—On order for entry of judgment—Dismissing action with prejudice—Failure of plaintiff to prosecute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 1:878 Motion—To vacate dismissal for want of prosecution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]

§ 1:879 Order—Setting aside dismissal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]

3. Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b) Motions to Dismiss

a. Generally

- § 1:880 Motion to dismiss—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 1:881 —On multiple grounds [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:882 —Presenting defenses of failure to state claim, of lack of service of process, of improper venue, and of lack of jurisdiction under Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b) (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 40) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 1:883 Motion—To dismiss counterclaim and for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 56]
- § 1:884 Notice of motion to dismiss [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 1:885 Motion—For pretrial determination of defense warranting dismissal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]
- § 1:886 Order—Pretrial determination of defense warranting dismissal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(i)]
- § 1:887 —Granting motion to dismiss complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]

b. Lack of Subject Matter Jurisdiction

- § 1:888 Motion—To dismiss—Plaintiff and defendant citizens of same state when action filed [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d), 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:889 Motion to dismiss—Assignment to nonresident for purpose of invoking federal jurisdiction sham and ineffective to confer jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:890 —For lack of diversity in third-party complaint [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 14(a)]
- § 1:891 —For lack of diversity in third-party complaint—After compromise and settlement of plaintiff's claim [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7, 12(b)(1), 14(a)]
- § 1:892 Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss for want of diversity of citizenship—Plaintiff and defendant citizens of same state on date action filed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:893 — —Assignment of claim to plaintiff sham and made to harass defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:894 —In opposition to motion to dismiss for lack of diversity—Assignment of claim to plaintiff bona fide [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 1:895 Order—Dismissing action for lack of diversity of citizenship [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
- § 1:896 —Dismissing third-party complaint after settlement of main action—Lack of diversity between third-party plaintiff and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	third-party defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:897	Motion—To dismiss—Insufficiency of amount in controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:898	Motion to dismiss—Bad faith in claiming jurisdictional amount [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:899	—Claims of plaintiffs improperly aggregated to achieve jurisdictional amount [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:900	Motion—For leave to file amended complaint—To show existence of jurisdictional amount [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
§ 1:901	Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss for lack of jurisdictional amount—Personal injury case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:902	Order—Dismissing action for lack of jurisdiction—Amount in controversy less than jurisdictional minimum [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:903	Motion—To dismiss—Lack of jurisdiction over subject matter, generally [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
§ 1:904	Motion to dismiss—Absence of federal question [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
§ 1:905	—Absence of federal question—Failure to exhaust state remedies [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
§ 1:906	Affidavit—In opposition to motion to dismiss for absence of jurisdiction over subject matter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
§ 1:907	Order—Dismissing action for want of jurisdiction over subject matter—Absence of case or controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:908	—Dismissing action for absence of federal question [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
§ 1:909	—Dismissing action for lack of federal question—On court’s own motion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(h)(3)]
	c. Lack of Personal Jurisdiction
§ 1:910	Motion—To dismiss—Lack of jurisdiction over person of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
§ 1:911	Motion to dismiss—Lack of jurisdiction over person of defendant—Short form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
§ 1:911.50	— —Accident in foreign country and defendants have not contacts with forum state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
§ 1:912	—Lack of jurisdiction over corporate defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(c)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:913 Motion—To dismiss complaint or, in the alternative, to quash service of summons—Lack of jurisdiction over corporate defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(c)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
- § 1:914 Order—Dismissing complaint for lack of jurisdiction over person of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
- § 1:915 —Dismissing complaint for lack of jurisdiction over corporate defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
- d. Improper Venue**
- § 1:916 Motion—To dismiss—Improper venue—Diversity action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(a), 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 1:917 Motion to dismiss—Improper venue—Action not founded solely on diversity [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(b), 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 1:918 — —Corporate defendant not subject to personal jurisdiction in district [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(c), 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 1:919 — —Action of local nature [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1392, 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 1:920 Motion—To dismiss or, alternatively, to transfer action—Improper venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 1:921 Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss for improper venue—Corporate defendant not subject to personal jurisdiction in district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 1:922 Order—Dismissing action without prejudice—On objection to venue [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391, 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3)]
- e. Failure to State Claim on Which Relief Can Be Granted**
- § 1:923 Motion—To dismiss—Failure to state sufficient claim—By one of several defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 12(h)(2)]
- § 1:924 Motion to dismiss—Failure to state sufficient claim—By third-party defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 12(h)(2), 14(a)]
- § 1:925 —Failure to state sufficient claim after successive attempts [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(3), 12(h)(2)]
- § 1:926 —By individual defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2), 12(b)(4), 12(b)(6)]
- § 1:927 —By state agency [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(b)(6)]
- § 1:928 —Third-party complaint of United States against insurance company—United States exclusively liable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	under Federal Tort Claims Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 2679(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 14(a)]
§ 1:929	—Fraud not stated with particularity—Securities action [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78a et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b), 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:930	—Failure to state claim under RICO [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1961 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:930.50	—Claim discharged in bankruptcy
§ 1:931	Motion to dismiss counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:932	Allegation—In motion to dismiss—Laches [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:933	— —Res judicata [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:934	— —Statute of frauds [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:935	— —Statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:936	— —Strict liability claim barred by statute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:937	— —No privity of contract [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:938	— —By United States—Absence of consent to suit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 1:939	Reply—To motion to dismiss for failure to state sufficient claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
§ 1:940	Order—Dismissing action with prejudice—Failure to state sufficient claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 41(b)]
§ 1:941	—Dismissing complaint with leave to amend—Failure to state sufficient claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 41(b)]
§ 1:942	—Denying motion to dismiss [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 41(b)]

f. Failure to Join Indispensable Party

§ 1:943	Motion—To dismiss—Failure to join indispensable party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7), 19(a), 19(b)]
§ 1:944	Order—Dismissing action for failure to join indispensable party—Without prejudice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7), 19(a), 19(b)]
§ 1:945	—Directing joinder of indispensable party or, alternatively, dismissal of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7), 19(a)]

4. Default Motions and Proceedings

a. Initiating Procedures for Entry of Default

§ 1:946	Affidavit—In support of entry of default—With request to clerk [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
§ 1:947	Request for entry of default by clerk—In Eastern District of Tennessee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
§ 1:948	Affidavit—By plaintiff's attorney—For entry of default by

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- clerk—In Eastern District of Tennessee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- § 1:949 — — —In Southern District of New York [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- § 1:950 Request for clerk’s certificate of entry of default—In Northern District of New York [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- § 1:951 Certificate—By clerk—Entry of default [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- § 1:952 — — —Entry of default—In Eastern District of Tennessee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- § 1:953 — — —In Southern District of New York [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- § 1:954 Request—For entry of default judgment by clerk—Nonappearance of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(1)]
- § 1:955 Application—For entry of default judgment—Nonappearance of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:956 — — —Nonappearance of defendant—Where notice of application has been served by mail [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:957 — — —Where notice of application has been served by special process server [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:958 — — —Where defendant has appeared—Failure to plead [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:959 Notice of application—For entry of default judgment—Where defendant has appeared [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:960 Affidavit—Supporting entry of default judgment—Nonappearance of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)]
- § 1:961 — — —Nonmilitary service—By attorney—On application for default judgment [50 U.S.C.A. App. § 511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)]
- § 1:962 — — —By plaintiff [50 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 501 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)]
- § 1:963 — — —By plaintiff—In District of District of Columbia (Form CO-547) [50 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 501 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)]
- § 1:964 Motion—For entry of default—Mortgage foreclosure—In District of Puerto Rico (DC Puerto Rico Rules, App. of Forms)
- § 1:965 — — —In Eastern District of Tennessee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(a)]
- b. Post-Default Hearings**
- § 1:966 Motion—For order setting hearing on damages, directing entry of judgment for amount found due plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:967 Order—For assessment of damages by jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]

c. Judgments Based on Default

- § 1:968 Judgment after default—By clerk—For plaintiff—
Nonappearance of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(1)]
- § 1:969 —By court—Following determination of damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:970 —Where defendant has appeared—Failure to plead [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:971 —Against less than all defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(b), 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:972 —Against foreign defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:973 Default judgment provision—Assessment of damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:974 —Defendant in military service—Filing of bond [50 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 501 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]
- § 1:975 Judgment after default—By clerk—For plaintiff—
Nonappearance of defendant—In Eastern District of Tennessee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(1)]
- § 1:976 —For plaintiff—Nonappearance of defendant—In Southern District of New York [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(1)]
- § 1:977 —Mortgage foreclosure—In District of Puerto Rico (DC Puerto Rico Rules, App. of Forms)

d. Subsequent Default Proceedings

- § 1:978 Motion—To set aside entry of default and default judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:979 Motion to set aside default judgment—By unrepresented defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:980 —Defendant not served [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:981 —Service made solely by publication [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:982 —Defendant in military service [50 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 501 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:983 Motion—To vacate defaults and for leave to file pleadings—
Original answer lost [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:984 Affidavit—By defendant—In support of motion to set aside default judgment—Process served on employee of defendant who failed to report service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:985 —By attorney for defendant—In support of motion to set aside default judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:986 Stipulation and order—Setting aside default judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:987 Stipulation—Setting aside default judgment—Dismissal with leave to reinstate action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1), 55(c)]
- § 1:988 Order—Setting aside entry of default and default judgment—Good cause [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:989 —Setting aside entry of default judgment—Where service made solely by publication [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 1:990 — —Defendant in military service [50 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 501 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]

XI. JUDGES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:991 Disqualification of judge or other judicial officer
- § 1:992 Judicial misconduct or disability
- § 1:993 Checklist—Grounds for disqualification of judge or other judicial officer under 28 U.S.C.A. § 455
- § 1:994 Proceedings conducted by magistrate judge

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Disqualification of Judge; Judicial Misconduct

- § 1:995 Motion—Disqualification of judge—Personal bias or prejudice [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1)]
- § 1:996 — —For interest [28 U.S.C.A. § 455]
- § 1:997 Affidavit—In support of motion to disqualify judge for personal bias or prejudice [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1)]
- § 1:998 —In support of motion to disqualify judge for personal bias or prejudice—Together with certificate of counsel and application [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1)]
- § 1:999 —In support of motion to disqualify judge for interest [28 U.S.C.A. § 455]
- § 1:1000 Complaint—Alleging judicial misconduct or disability—In First Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351]
- § 1:1001 — —In Second Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:1002 — —In Third Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351]
- § 1:1003 — —In Fourth Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351]
- § 1:1004 — —In Seventh Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:1005 — —In Eighth Circuit (App. V) [28 U.S.C.A. § 351] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:1006 — —In Ninth Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351]
- § 1:1007 — —In Tenth Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 351]

2. Proceedings Conducted by Magistrate Judge

- § 1:1008 Notice—Of availability of magistrate judge to exercise

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	jurisdiction—General form (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 80) [28 U.S.C.A. § 636(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1009	Notice, consent, and order of reference—Exercise of jurisdiction by a United State Magistrate Judge (Form AO 85)
§ 1:1010	Consent to exercise of jurisdiction by a United States magistrate judge; election of appeal to district judge (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 81) [28 U.S.C.A. § 636(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1011	Order of assignment to United States magistrate judge (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 82) [28 U.S.C.A. § 636(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1012	Consent to jurisdiction by a United States Magistrate Judge—In Southern District of West Virginia [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73.1]
§ 1:1013	—In Northern District of Illinois [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1014	Limited consent to jurisdiction by a United States Magistrate Judge—In Northern District of Illinois [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1015	Consent to jurisdiction by a United States Magistrate Judge—In Eastern District of Missouri [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1016	Notice, order and consent to proceed before magistrate judge—In Northern District of Ohio (Northern District Ohio App. F) [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1017	Consent—To proceed before magistrate judge—In Western District of Oklahoma [28 U.S.C.A. § 636(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1018	Notice, order, and consent to proceed before magistrate judge—In Northern District of Texas [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1019	Consent—To proceed before United States magistrate judge—In Southern District of Texas [28 U.S.C.A. § 636(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
§ 1:1020	Consent to proceed before United States magistrate judge—With order of reference—In Southern District of California [28 U.S.C.A. § 636 (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Volume 1B

XII. TRIAL BY JURY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1021 Demand for jury trial
- § 1:1022 Relief from waiver of right to jury trial
- § 1:1023 Consent to jury trial where not triable by right
- § 1:1024 Advisory jury
- § 1:1025 Jury selection and voir dire
- § 1:1026 Instructions to jury

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Demand for Jury Trial

- § 1:1027 Demand for jury trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b)]
- § 1:1028 —As endorsement on pleading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b)]
- § 1:1029 —of issues [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b), 38(c)]
- § 1:1030 —On issues other than those specified in demand of opposing party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b), 38(c)]
- § 1:1031 Motion—To strike demand for jury trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b), 39]
- § 1:1032 — —Failure to make timely demand—Waiver—No right to jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(a), 38(b), 38(d), 39(a)(2), 39(b)]
- § 1:1033 — —No right to jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(a), 38(b), 39(a)(2)]
- § 1:1034 — —Demand first made in amended complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b), 38(d), 39(b)]
- § 1:1035 — —Right to jury trial waived by contract terms [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38]
- § 1:1036 — —Demand in proposed scheduling order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38]
- § 1:1037 Response to motion—To strike demand for jury trial—Right to jury trial not waiver by contract terms [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38]
- § 1:1038 Order—Striking demand for jury trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(d), 39(a)(2), 39(b)]
- § 1:1039 — —No right to jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(a), 38(d), 39(a)(2), 39(b)]
- § 1:1040 —Denying motion to strike demand for jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(a), 38(d), 39(a)(2), 39(b)]
- § 1:1041 Consent—To withdrawal of demand for jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(d), 39(a)(1), 39(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:1042	Stipulation—Waiving demand for jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(d), 39(a)(1)]
§ 1:1043	Stipulation and order—Withdrawal of demand for jury trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(d), 39(a)(1), 39(b)]
§ 1:1044	—For verdict to be taken from jury of less than six members [Fed. R. Civ. P. 48]
§ 1:1045	—Stated majority of jurors will control findings and verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 48]
2. Relief from Waiver of Right to Jury Trial	
§ 1:1046	Motion—For jury trial despite waiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(d), 39(b)]
§ 1:1047	Order—Granting jury trial despite waiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(d), 39(b)]
§ 1:1048	—Denying jury trial after waiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(b)]
3. Consent to Jury Trial Where Not Triable by Right	
§ 1:1049	Stipulation and order—For jury trial where not triable by right [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)]
§ 1:1050	Order—Granting trial by jury where not triable by right [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)]
4. Advisory Jury	
§ 1:1051	Motion—For submission of issues to advisory jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)]
§ 1:1052	—For submission of issues to advisory jury—Factual dispute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)]
§ 1:1052.50	— —Court to exercise discretion to employ advisory jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)(1)]
§ 1:1053	Order—Granting trial by advisory jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)]
§ 1:1054	—Granting trial by advisory jury—Factual dispute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 39(c)]
5. Jury Selection and Voir Dire	
§ 1:1055	Request to court—To include particular questions on voir dire—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 47]
§ 1:1056	— —Employment discrimination claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 47]
§ 1:1057	Jury questionnaire—In District of South Carolina
6. Instructions to Jury	
a. Requests and Objections	
§ 1:1058	Request to court—For instructions to jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1059 —For instructions to jury—In separate document [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1060 —For additional instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1061 —For modified instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1062 Motion—By plaintiff—For limiting instruction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1063 Notice—To opposing party—Of filing of proposed instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1064 —Of motion by plaintiff—For limiting instruction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1065 Citation of authorities—After requested instruction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1066 Memorandum—In support of requested instructions—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1067 —In support of particular requested instruction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1068 Objections—To requested instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46, 51]
- § 1:1069 Objection—To particular requested instruction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46, 51]
- § 1:1070 Objections—By plaintiffs—To proposed instructions by court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46, 51]
- § 1:1071 Objection—To instructions given by court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46, 51]
- § 1:1072 —To failure of court to give requested instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46, 51]

b. Sample Instructions

- § 1:1073 General preliminary instruction to jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1074 General instruction to jury as to considering evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51; Fed. R. Evid. 105, 201(g)]
- § 1:1075 Instruction to jury—Duty to follow instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1076 —Instructions to be construed together [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1076.50 —Duty of jurors [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1076.60 —Use of evidence—Inferences [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1076.70 — —Reputation evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1077 —Exclusive trier of fact—Use of evidence and common knowledge [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1078 — —Opinion of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1079 —Impartial consideration of evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 1:1080 —Matters which may be considered as evidence—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Statements by counsel—Effect of stipulation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1081	—Matters which may be considered in evidence— Testimony of witnesses and exhibits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1082	—Statements by counsel as evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1083	—Effect of stipulation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1084	—Effect of deposition testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1085	—Effect of introduction of interrogatories into evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1086	—Effect of objections and rulings as to admissibility of evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1087	—Credibility of witnesses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1088	—Impeachment of witnesses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1089	—Interview of witness by counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1090	—Effect of instruction as to damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1091	—Burden of proof—Under preponderance of evidence standard [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1092	—Effect of number of witnesses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1093	—Proof by direct or circumstantial evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1094	—Proof by circumstantial evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1095	—Where verdict to be unanimous [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1096	—Duty to decide—Convictions not to be surrendered lightly [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1096.50	—Damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1097	—Selection and role of foreperson—Return of verdict— Where verdict to be unanimous [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1097.50	—Notes by jurors [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1098	—Special verdict—Where verdict to be unanimous— Selection and role of foreperson [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a), 51]
§ 1:1099	—Communications with court during deliberations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1100	—Communications with court during deliberations— Response from judge [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1101	—Communications with marshal on merits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1102	—Corporation as acting through its employees [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 1:1103	—Corporation entitled to same treatment as individual [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

XIII. CONSOLIDATION OR SEVERANCE OF ACTIONS OR ISSUES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1104 Consolidation of actions or issues
- § 1:1105 Severance and separate trials

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Consolidation of Action or Issue

- § 1:1106 Motion—For consolidation of actions—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1107 — —With specified grounds of identity or similarity [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1108 —For consolidation of actions for trial of single issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1109 —By defendant—To consolidate actions involving multiple plaintiffs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1110 —By plaintiff and defendant—For consolidation of actions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1111 —For order to show cause why action should not be consolidated [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1112 —For joint trial of particular issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1113 Notice—Of motion to consolidate for joint trial without merger [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1114 —Of motion to consolidate actions into one action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1115 Affidavit—In support of motion to consolidate actions for trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1116 —In support of motion to consolidate actions for trial—Alternate form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1117 Joinder—Of adverse party in motion for consolidation of actions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1118 Order—Consolidating actions for trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1119 — —Into existing action before court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1120 — —Based on oral argument [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1121 —Consolidating actions for trial on motion of court—Objected to by all parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1122 —Consolidating actions for trial on single issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1123 —Consolidating actions for trial pursuant to agreement of parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:1124 —Granting joint trial of particular issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 1:1125 Particular provisions—In order for consolidation of actions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- 2. Severance and Separate Trial
- § 1:1126 Motion—By single defendant—For severance of action for purpose of trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(b), 42(b)]
- § 1:1127 — —For severance of action for purpose of separate trial—Distinct issues involved [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(b), 42(b)]
- § 1:1128 —By defendant—For severance of claim and separate trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(b), 21, 42(b)]
- § 1:1129 — —For severance of claim and separate trial—Inconvenience [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(b)]
- § 1:1130 —For separate trials [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)(4), 20(b), 21, 42(b)]
- § 1:1131 —For separate trials—On counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(b)]
- § 1:1132 —To sever third-party claim and for separate trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)(4), 42(b)]
- § 1:1133 —To sever third-party claim and for separate trial—Distinct claims [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)(4), 42(b)]
- § 1:1134 Order—Directing separate trials—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(b)]
- § 1:1135 —Granting severance of actions for trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(b), 42(b)]
- § 1:1136 —Severing claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 20(b), 21, 42(b)]
- § 1:1137 —Granting motion for separate trial of claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)(4), 20(b), 21, 42(b)]
- § 1:1138 —Granting severance and separate trial of third-party claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)(4), 42(b)]

XIV. EVIDENCE AND WITNESSES AT TRIAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1139 Attendance of witnesses—Issuance and form of subpoena
- § 1:1140 —Service of subpoena
- § 1:1141 —Protection of persons subject to subpoenas
- § 1:1142 —Duties in responding to subpoena
- § 1:1143 Admission and exclusion of evidence and testimony
- § 1:1144 Procedures as to motions in limine
- § 1:1145 Appointment by court of expert witness
- § 1:1146 Appointment by court of interpreter
- § 1:1147 Proof, or evidentiary or testimonial use, of official or public act, record, or law

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1148 Domestic records
- § 1:1149 Foreign records
- § 1:1150 Exclusion of witnesses during trial

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Attendance of Witnesses; Subpoenas

- § 1:1151 Subpoena in civil case—Together with proof of service and declaration of server—General form (AO 88) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1152 Motion—To quash subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1153 Notice—Of motion to quash subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1154 Memorandum—In support of motion to quash subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1155 Affidavit—In support of motion to quash subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1155.50 Motion—To compel witness attendance at trial
- § 1:1156 Order—Quashing subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1157 —Denying motion to quash subpoena on condition of advancement of costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 1:1158 Writ of attachment or bench warrant—Failure of witness to obey subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]

2. Admission and Exclusion of Evidence and Testimony

- § 1:1159 Stipulation—As to evidentiary motions and objections, examinations of witnesses, and other matters—Several defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a), 46; Fed. R. Evid. 611, 801, 1007]
- § 1:1160 —Admitting copies in lieu of original documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a), 46; Fed. R. Evid. 901, 902, 1001 to 1003, 1007]
- § 1:1161 —Admitting documents or copies or abstracts of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a); Fed. R. Evid. 801, 901, 902, 1001 to 1004, 1006, 1007]
- § 1:1162 —Admitting additional documents after conclusion of hearing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a), 46; Fed. R. Evid. 1001 to 1004, 1007]
- § 1:1163 —Agreed content of testimony of person not called as witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a); Fed. R. Evid. 103, 611(a)]
- § 1:1164 Objection—To trial exhibits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46; Fed. R. Evid. 103]
- § 1:1165 Motion—For judicial notice of adjudicative fact [Fed. R. Evid. 201]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:1166 —By defendants—Seeking order of plaintiff’s witnesses
[Fed. R. Evid. 611(a)]
- § 1:1167 —For leave to file trial brief in excess of prescribed pages
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 46; Fed. R. Evid. 103]
- § 1:1168 —To strike trial brief as excessive in length [Fed. R. Civ. P.
46; Fed. R. Evid. 103]
- § 1:1169 Notice—Of objection to exhibits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46; Fed. R.
Evid. 103]
- § 1:1170 —Of trial brief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 46; Fed. R. Evid. 103]
- § 1:1171 Notice of motion—For leave to file trial memorandum [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 46; Fed. R. Evid. 103]

3. Procedures as to Motions in Limine

- § 1:1172 Motion in limine—General form [Fed. R. Evid. 103, 104]
- § 1:1173 Motion—To exclude particular exhibit from trial [Fed. R.
Evid. 103, 104, 402, 403]
- § 1:1174 —To exclude photographs as evidence at trial [Fed. R. Evid.
103, 104, 403]
- § 1:1175 —To exclude testimony of witness from trial [Fed. R. Evid.
103, 104, 402, 403, 611(a)]
- § 1:1176 —To exclude interpreter testimony [Fed. R. Evid. 403, 604]
- § 1:1177 Notice—Of motion in limine [Fed. R. Evid. 103, 104]
- § 1:1178 —Of opposition to motion in limine [Fed. R. Evid. 103, 104]
- § 1:1179 Memorandum—In support of motion in limine [Fed. R.
Evid. 103, 104, 402, 403]
- § 1:1180 —In opposition to motion in limine—Skeleton form [Fed. R.
Evid. 103, 104]
- § 1:1181 Order—As to motions in limine [Fed. R. Evid. 103, 104,
611(a), 1008]

4. Appointment by Court of Expert Witness

- § 1:1182 Stipulation—Appointment of expert witness by court [Fed.
R. Evid. 706]
- § 1:1183 Motion—For order to show cause why expert witness should
not be appointed [Fed. R. Evid. 706]
- § 1:1184 Affidavit—In support of motion for order to show cause why
expert witness should not be appointed [Fed. R. Evid. 706]
- § 1:1185 Order—To show cause why expert witness should not be
appointed [Fed. R. Evid. 706]
- § 1:1186 Nominations—For appointment as expert witness [Fed. R.
Evid. 706]
- § 1:1187 Consent of expert—To appointment as expert witness [Fed.
R. Evid. 706]
- § 1:1188 Order—Appointment of expert witness [Fed. R. Evid. 706]

5. Appointment by Court of Interpreter

- § 1:1189 Motion—Appointment of interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1827, 1828; Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(d); Fed. R. Evid. 604]
- § 1:1190 —To preclude certain trial testimony in the absence of a translator [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827; Fed. R. Evid. 611(a)]
- § 1:1191 —Objecting to appointment of interpreter—Interpreter not certified as required by statute [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827]
- § 1:1192 —Objection to plaintiff's choice of interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827]
- § 1:1193 —Witnesses who speak English not entitled to interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827]
- § 1:1194 —To exclude chosen interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827]
- § 1:1195 Affidavit—In support of motion for appointment of interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1827, 1828; Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(d); Fed. R. Evid. 604]
- § 1:1196 Response—To defendant's motion to appoint interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827]
- § 1:1197 Motion—For continuance to locate interpreter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827, Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(f)]
- § 1:1198 Response—Proposed interpreter is facilitator [28 U.S.C.A. § 1827]

6. Proof, or Evidentiary or Testimonial Use, of Official or Public Act, Record, or Law

- § 1:1199 Stipulation—Admitting transcription of testimony in another case [28 U.S.C.A. § 753(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a), 46, 80; Fed. R. Evid. 104, 804, 1005, 1007]
- § 1:1200 —Admitting testimony in former trial on retrial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 43(a), 46, 80; Fed. R. Evid. 804, 1005, 1007]
- § 1:1201 Attestation—Of copy of official domestic record—By officer having legal custody [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1202 — —By deputy [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1203 Certificate—As to custody of official domestic record [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1204 Certification—Of copy of United States District Court record—General form (AO 30) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1205 Exemplification certificate—As to copy of United States District Court record—General form (Form AO 132) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1206 Authentication—Of state judicial records [28 U.S.C.A. § 1738; Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:1207 Certificate—By judge—As to attestation of state judicial records [28 U.S.C.A. § 1738; Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1208 Authentication—Of state nonjudicial records [28 U.S.C.A. § 1739; Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1209 —Of commission and qualification of judge—For use with state or territorial nonjudicial records [28 U.S.C.A. § 1739; Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1210 Certificate—Of genuineness of signature on attestation to foreign record or document [22 U.S.C.A. § 4221; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1741; Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803, 901, 902, 1001 to 1005]
- § 1:1211 —Absence of official record [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44; Fed. R. Evid. 803]
- § 1:1212 Notice—Of intent to raise issue concerning foreign law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 44.1]

7. Exclusion of Witnesses During Trial

- § 1:1213 Motion—For exclusion of witnesses during trial [Fed. R. Evid. 615]
- § 1:1214 Affidavit—In opposition to motion for exclusion of witnesses [Fed. R. Evid. 615]
- § 1:1215 Order—Excluding witnesses during trial [Fed. R. Evid. 615]

XV. VERDICTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1216 Verdicts, generally
- § 1:1217 General verdicts accompanied by answers to written questions
- § 1:1218 Special verdicts

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Verdicts

- § 1:1219 General verdict—For plaintiff
- § 1:1220 — —Compensatory and punitive damages
- § 1:1221 — —Multiple counts
- § 1:1222 —For defendant
- § 1:1223 — —With verdict on counterclaim
- § 1:1224 —For plaintiff on complaint and defendant on counterclaim
- § 1:1225 —For multiple plaintiffs and defendants combined

- § 1:1226 —Concurrence of specified number of jurors [Fed. R. Civ. P. 48]

2. General Verdicts Accompanied by Answers to Written Questions

- § 1:1227 Request—For submission of written questions for answer by jury with general verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1228 —For submission of written questions for answer by jury with general verdict—Breach of insurance policy [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1229 Objection to request—Question evidentiary, not confined to ultimate fact [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1230 —Immaterial issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1231 —Multifarious issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1232 —Assumption of controverted fact [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1233 —Issue of damages too broad [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1234 —Repetitious questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1235 —Question posing question of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1236 Order—Granting request for submission of written questions for answer by jury with general verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1237 General verdict with answers to questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1238 Answer—By jury to written questions with respect to general verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1239 Written question—Conditioned on general verdict for plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]
- § 1:1240 Motion—To enter judgment in accordance with answers to questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b), 58]

3. Special Verdicts

- § 1:1241 Request—For special verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 1:1242 Demand—For submission of omitted issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 1:1243 Questions—To jury—On submission of case for special verdict—Negligence in automobile case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 1:1244 Special verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 1:1245 Special verdict—Personal injuries case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 1:1246 —Personal injuries case—Apportionment of negligence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 1:1247 —Defamation case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

XVI. JUDGMENTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1248 Offer of judgment
- § 1:1249 Judgments on the pleadings
- § 1:1250 Summary judgments—Timing of motion
- § 1:1251 —Notice and opportunity to be heard
- § 1:1252 ——Effect of failure to give notice
- § 1:1253 —Hearing requirement
- § 1:1254 —Form and content of affidavits
- § 1:1255 —Time for filing affidavits
- § 1:1256 —Unavailability of essential facts in opposing affidavit
- § 1:1257 —Effect of affidavits submitted in bad faith
- § 1:1258 —Burden on moving and responding parties
- § 1:1259 —Standard for determining motion
- § 1:1260 —Partial summary adjudication
- § 1:1261 —Findings and conclusions
- § 1:1262 Checklist—Motion for summary judgment
- § 1:1263 Judgment as a matter of law—Motion during trial—Time
for motion for judgment as a matter of law
- § 1:1264 ——Articulation of grounds for motion; effect of failure to
specify grounds
- § 1:1265 Checklist—Motion to be made during trial for judgment as
a matter of law
- § 1:1266 Judgment as a matter of law—Motion during trial—
Standard for determining motion
- § 1:1267 ——Waiver of motion by introduction of evidence
- § 1:1268 ——Formal findings and conclusions on grant of motion
- § 1:1269 ——Judgment for fewer than all defendants
- § 1:1270 ——Effect of denial of motion
- § 1:1271 Renewal of motion for judgment as a matter of law
- § 1:1272 —Jury’s failure to return verdict
- § 1:1273 Time for renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law
- § 1:1274 Checklist—Post-trial motion for judgment as a matter of
law
- § 1:1275 Formal findings and conclusions on grant of motion for
judgment as a matter of law
- § 1:1276 Motion for new trial joined or in the alternative with motion
for judgment as a matter of law
- § 1:1277 —Conditional ruling on grant of motion for judgment as a
matter of law
- § 1:1278 Assertion of grounds for new trial on denial of motion for
judgment as a matter of law

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1279 Judgments rendered after trial
- § 1:1280 Checklist—Matters to include in a judgment
- § 1:1281 Entry of judgment
- § 1:1282 Judgment on fewer than all claims or involving fewer than
 all parties
- § 1:1283 Checklist—Order finding no just reason for delay in entry of
 judgment on fewer than all claims or involving fewer than
 all parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(b)]
- § 1:1284 Motions to amend findings of fact or judgment
- § 1:1285 Relief from judgment or orders

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Offers of Judgment

- § 1:1286 Affidavit—Authority of attorney to make or accept offer of
 judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 68]
- § 1:1287 Offer of judgment—By defendant—Sum certain [Fed. R.
 Civ. P. 68]
- § 1:1288 Motion—For entry of judgment on offer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 68]
- § 1:1289 Acceptance of offer of judgment—By plaintiff—Sum certain
 [Fed. R. Civ. P. 68]
- § 1:1290 Judgment—On offer of judgment—Sum certain [Fed. R. Civ.
 P. 68]

2. Settlement and Consent Decrees

- § 1:1291 Motion—For leave to file final order by settlement
- § 1:1292 Judgment—Dismissing action by reason of settlement [Fed.
 R. Civ. P. 54]
- § 1:1293 Motion—To reinstate dismissed action and for entry of
 judgment according to terms of settlement agreement
- § 1:1294 Consent decree—Skeleton form

3. Judgments on the Pleadings

- § 1:1295 Motion—For judgment on the pleadings [Fed. R. Civ. P.
 12(c)]
- § 1:1296 Order—For judgment on the pleadings—In favor of plaintiff
 [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(c)]
- § 1:1297 — —In favor of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(c)]

4. Summary Judgments

a. Notices and Motions; Supporting Statements

- § 1:1298 Motion—For summary judgment—By claimant [Fed. R.
 Civ. P. 7(b), 56(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:1299	— — By claimant—Unconstitutionality of legislation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
§ 1:1300	— — — Recovery of account stated [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
§ 1:1301	— — — Fraudulent conveyance [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
§ 1:1302	— — By defending party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
§ 1:1303	— — By defending party—Negligence and strict liability claims [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
§ 1:1304	— — On issue of liability—By claimant—Request for trial on issue of damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(b), 56(a)]
§ 1:1305	— By plaintiff—For partial summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
§ 1:1306	Notice of cross motion—For summary judgment—By defending party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56(b)]
§ 1:1307	Notice of motion—For continuance—By defending party in opposition to motion for summary judgment—Inability to present essential facts by affidavit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(f)]
§ 1:1308	Motion—For extension of time to respond to summary judgment motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e), 56(f)]
§ 1:1309	— For further extension of time to respond to summary judgment motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e), 56(f)]
§ 1:1309.50	— To continue summary judgment hearing date
§ 1:1310	— To strike or deny defendant's motion for summary judgment—For failure to provide statement of material facts pursuant to local rule [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
§ 1:1311	Statement of material facts—In support of summary judgment motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
§ 1:1312	Statement in support of defendant's summary judgment motion—By codefendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
§ 1:1313	Request for decision on summary judgment motion—By plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
b. Affidavits	
§ 1:1314	Affidavit—Supporting motion for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a), 56(e)]
§ 1:1315	— Opposing claimant's motion for summary judgment—Contract not signed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b), 56(e)]
§ 1:1316	— — Witnesses unavailable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e), 56(f)]
§ 1:1317	— Opposing part of claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b), 56(e)]
§ 1:1318	— Supporting defendant's motion for continuance before hearing on summary judgment—Facts in exclusive possession of claimant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e), 56(f)]
§ 1:1319	Motion—To strike affidavits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e)]
§ 1:1320	— To strike affidavit—Not based on personal knowledge [Fed. R. Evid. 802; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1321 — —Not based on admissible evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e)]
- § 1:1322 —For extension of time to reply to motion to strike affidavits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e)]
- § 1:1323 —For sanction for party's bad-faith use of affidavit in connection with motion for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(g)]
- § 1:1324 Order—To strike affidavit—Not based on admissible evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e)]
- § 1:1325 —Claimant to pay attorney's fees and costs—Bad faith in presenting affidavit for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(g)]

c. Orders

- § 1:1326 Order—Granting claimant's motion for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 1:1327 —Granting claimant's motion for summary judgment in part—On issue of liability—Damages to be tried [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c), 56(d)]
- § 1:1328 —Granting defending party's motion for summary judgment—Denying claimant's cross motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 1:1329 —Denying motion for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 1:1330 —Denying claimant's and defending party's motions for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 1:1331 —Denying motion for summary judgment—Specifying undisputed facts and defining issues [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(d)]
- § 1:1332 —Granting cross motion for continuance of hearing on motion for summary judgment—Authorizing depositions to be introduced in evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(f)]
- § 1:1333 Summary judgment—For claimant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 1:1334 —Partial judgment of liability—Judgment for damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(d)]
- § 1:1335 Order and judgment—For defending party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 1:1336 —For claimant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]

5. Judgments as a Matter of Law

a. Motion During Trial

- § 1:1337 Motion—For judgment as a matter of law—At close of plaintiff's evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a)]
- § 1:1338 — —At close of all evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a)]
- § 1:1339 Allegation—Motion for judgment as a matter of law—Plaintiff not entitled to recover on evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:1340 — —Plaintiff guilty of contributory negligence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a)]
- § 1:1341 — —Plaintiff assumed risk [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a)]
- § 1:1342 — —Diversity jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50]
- § 1:1343 Order—Granting defendant’s motion for judgment as a matter of law—Plaintiff not entitled to recover on evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a)]
 - b. Post-Trial Renewal of Motion for Judgment as a Matter of Law
- § 1:1344 Motion—For judgment as a matter of law—Renewal of motion following trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b)]
- § 1:1345 — —For judgment as a matter of law following trial—With motion for new trial in the alternative [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b), 59(a), 59(b)]
- § 1:1346 Order—Granting renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b)]
- § 1:1347 — —Denying renewed motion for judgment as a matter of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b)]
- § 1:1348 — —Granting motion for judgment as a matter of law and granting new trial if judgment reversed on appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b), (c)]
- § 1:1349 — —Denying motion for judgment as a matter of law and motion for new trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b), 50(c), 59(a)]
- § 1:1350 — —Denying motion for judgment as a matter of law—With denial of motion for new trial conditioned on remittitur by plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(e)]
- 6. Judgments Rendered After Trial
 - a. In General
 - § 1:1351 Notice—Presentation of proposed judgment for settlement
 - § 1:1352 Endorsement on draft of judgment—Approval by opposing party
 - § 1:1353 — —Disapproval by opposing party
 - § 1:1354 Judgment—Awarding interest
 - § 1:1355 Judgment provision—Ordering sale of property
 - b. Issues Tried by Judge
 - § 1:1356 Judgment—For plaintiff—Damages (adapted from Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 71) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]
 - § 1:1357 — —Damages—Reference to findings of fact and conclusions of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a), 54(a)]
 - § 1:1358 Request—For findings of fact and conclusions of law—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1359 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a)]
- § 1:1360 —Collision of vehicles [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a)]
- § 1:1361 —Provision—Adopting previous partial findings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a)]
- § 1:1362 Judgment—For and against plaintiff—On two causes of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(b)]
- § 1:1363 —For plaintiff—Permanent injunction against defendant—Damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 65]
- § 1:1364 —For defendant—Dismissal on merits (adapted from Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 71) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]

c. Issues Tried by Jury

- § 1:1365 Judgment—On general verdict and answers to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]
- § 1:1366 —For plaintiff on special verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]
- § 1:1367 —For plaintiff—Damages (adapted from Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 70) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]
- § 1:1368 — —Damages—Dismissal of counterclaim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]
- § 1:1369 —For defendant—Dismissal on merits (adapted from Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 70) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]
- § 1:1370 —For defendant with answers to written questions—Denial of motion for mistrial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b)]

7. Postjudgment Proceedings

a. Entry, Certification, and Abstract of Judgment

- § 1:1371 Order—To enter final judgment as to one party—Multiple party litigation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(b)]
- § 1:1372 —Attorney to submit form of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]
- § 1:1373 —Clerk to delay entry of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]
- § 1:1374 Direction to enter judgment—To clerk—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]
- § 1:1375 Entry of judgment—After grant of motion to dismiss—By clerk [Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]
- § 1:1376 Abstract of judgment—In Eastern District of California
- § 1:1377 —In Northern District of California
- § 1:1378 —In Southern District of Texas
- § 1:1379 —In Northern District of Texas
- § 1:1380 —In Southern District of Ohio
- § 1:1381 —In Southern District of West Virginia

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 1:1382	Certification of judgment—General form (Form AO 451)
	b. Amendment of Findings of Fact or Judgment; Relief from Judgment
§ 1:1383	Motion—For alteration or amendment of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
§ 1:1384	—For amendment of judgment—Nunc pro tunc [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
§ 1:1385	—For amendment of findings of fact—To include additional findings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(b)]
§ 1:1386	—For amendment of judgment entered as to one party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
§ 1:1387	—For amendment of judgment—Vacation of double damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
§ 1:1388	—For prejudgment interest [28 U.S.C.A. § 1961; Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
§ 1:1389	—For supplemental damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
§ 1:1390	—Correction of clerical mistake in judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(a)]
§ 1:1391	—For relief from judgment—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)]
§ 1:1392	— —Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)(2)]
§ 1:1393	Affidavit—Supporting motion to amend judgment—To designate true name of judgment debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e), 60(b)]
§ 1:1394	—Supporting motion to correct clerical error—Variance with findings of fact [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(a)]
§ 1:1395	—Supporting motion for relief from judgment—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)(2)]
§ 1:1396	Order—Amending judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e), 60]
§ 1:1397	—Vacating prior judgment as to one of several parties—Entering new judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e), 60]
§ 1:1398	—Granting motion for relief from judgment—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)]
§ 1:1399	—Amending findings and judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(b)]
§ 1:1400	—Granting motion for relief from judgment—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)(2)]
§ 1:1401	Release of judgment—Satisfaction by judgment—debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)(5)]
§ 1:1402	Complaint—By party seeking to vacate judgment in independent action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)]

XVII. COSTS; ATTORNEY'S FEES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 1:1403	Bill of costs
----------	---------------

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1404 Taxation and allowance of costs
- § 1:1405 —Liability of United States or state for costs
- § 1:1406 Recovery of attorney's fees—General rule of nonrecovery
- § 1:1407 —Contractual and judicial exceptions to general rule of nonrecovery
- § 1:1408 —Statutes expressly providing for attorney's fees
- § 1:1409 —Motion for award of fees as part of costs
- § 1:1410 Statutory liability of counsel for excessive costs and attorney's fees; imposition of costs and attorney's fees as sanction under Fed. R. Civ. P

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Recovery of Costs

- § 1:1411 Bill of costs—General form (Form AO 133) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1411.50 Demand—For declaration as prevailing party and costs Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)
- § 1:1412 Memorandum—Of plaintiffs in support of bill of costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1413 —Of intervenor in support of bill of costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1414 Affidavit—In support of bill of costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1415 Notice—Of application for taxation of costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1416 —By clerk of taxation of costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1417 Objections—To bill of costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1417.50 Objection—To bill of costs—Costs not allowed by statute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 1:1418 Motion—To tax or review costs—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1419 —To retax costs for mileage and attendance for witnesses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1420 Notice—Of motion to retax costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1421 Order—Retaxing, modifying, or disallowing costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(1)]
- § 1:1422 —Amending judgment to add costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d), 59(e)]
- § 1:1423 Motion—For stay of action due to nonpayment by plaintiff of costs of previously dismissed action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(d)(1)]
- § 1:1424 Affidavit—By defendant—In support of motion for stay of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:1425 action due to nonpayment by plaintiff of costs of
 previously dismissed action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(d)(1)]
 Order—Staying action until payment of costs of
 previously dismissed action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(d)(1)]
2. Recovery of Attorney’s Fees
- § 1:1426 Petition—For attorney’s fees under Freedom of Information
 Act [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2); 5 U.S.C.A. § 552]
- § 1:1427 Memorandum—In support of petition for attorney’s fees—
 Skeleton form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)]
- § 1:1428 — — Detailed form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)]
- § 1:1429 Affidavit—In support of request for attorney’s fees—General
 form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)]
- § 1:1430 —In support of petition for attorney’s fees in labor or
 employment law case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)(2)]
3. Combined Recovery of Costs and Attorney’s
 Fees
- § 1:1431 Petition—For attorney’s fees and costs—General form [28
 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 1:1432 Application—For attorney’s fees, other fees, and expenses
 under Equal Access to Justice Act (former Form AO 291)
 [28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)] *[Deleted]*
- § 1:1433 Motion—For extension of time to file petition for attorney’s
 fees and bill of costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 1:1434 Notice—Of motion for attorney’s fees and verified bill of
 costs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]

XVIII. NEW TRIAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 1:1435 Motion for new trial
- § 1:1436 Grounds for new trial
- § 1:1437 Service of affidavits
- § 1:1438 New trial on initiative of court
- § 1:1439 Remittitur and additur
- § 1:1440 Partial new trial
- § 1:1441 Alternatives to new trial

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Motions, Notices, and Affidavits

- § 1:1442 Motion—For new trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59]
- § 1:1443 — — Jury case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 1:1444 — —On single issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)]
- § 1:1445 — —Based on affidavits [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59]
- § 1:1446 — —Based on record [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59]
- § 1:1447 Notice—Motion for new trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59]
- § 1:1448 — —Of hearing on court’s own motion for new trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(d)]
- § 1:1449 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for new trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a), 59(c)]
- § 1:1450 — — —Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a), 59(c)]
- § 1:1451 — —By plaintiff—In support of motion for new trial—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a), 59(c)]
- § 1:1452 — —By defendant—In support of motion for new trial—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a), 59(c)]

2. Particular Allegations

- § 1:1453 Allegation—Misconduct of judge—Improper remarks in presence of jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1454 — —In interrogation of witnesses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1455 — —In inquiring as to method of jury’s determination of amount of damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1456 — —In instructing jury in absence of counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1457 — —In refusing to permit adequate cross-examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a); Fed. R. Evid. 607]
- § 1:1458 — —Misconduct of counsel—In appealing to sympathy or prejudice of jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1459 — —Misconduct of witness—In making gratuitous remark to jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1460 — —Misconduct of outsider—In communicating with juror [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1461 — —Misconduct of jury—In awarding inadequate damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1462 — —In awarding excessive damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1463 — —In rendering verdict contrary to instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1464 — —In rendering verdict based on compromise [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1465 — —Error of law—In refusing to allow introduction of relevant evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a); Fed. R. Evid. 103(a)(2), 401 to 403]
- § 1:1466 — —In admitting inadmissible evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a); Fed. R. Evid. 103(a)(1)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 1:1467 — —In admitting evidence in violation of parol evidence rule [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a); Fed. R. Evid. 103(a)(1)]
- § 1:1468 — —In improperly admitting hearsay evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a); Fed. R. Evid. 802]
- § 1:1469 — —In permitting improper use of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32, 59(a)]
- § 1:1470 — —In refusing to instruct as requested [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1471 — —In giving improper instructions to jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1472 — —In giving contradictory instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 59(a)]
- § 1:1473 — —In granting motion for judgment as a matter of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(a), 59(a)(1)]
- § 1:1474 — —Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a); Fed. R. Evid. 402]
- § 1:1475 — —Absence of witness and denial of continuance [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)]

3. Orders

- § 1:1476 Order—Granting new trial—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)]
- § 1:1477 — —Inability of original judge to complete trial—Inability of successor judge to complete trial without prejudice to parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 63]
- § 1:1478 — —Denying motion for new trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)]
- § 1:1479 — —Denying motion for new trial and requested attorney’s fees [Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(a)]

CHAPTER 2. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

I. OPEN MEETINGS (GOVERNMENT IN THE SUNSHINE ACT)

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 2:1 Open meeting requirement
- § 2:2 Procedure for closing meeting
- § 2:3 United States district court action

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 2:4 Request—Under Government in the Sunshine Act—For closed meeting [5 U.S.C.A. § 552b(c), (d)(2)]

- § 2:5 Petition—Under Government in the Sunshine Act—Notice of open meeting not timely [5 U.S.C.A. § 552b]

II. RULEMAKING BY ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 2:6 Introduction

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 2:7 Petition—For adoption, amendment, or repeal of rule or regulation of federal agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e)]
- § 2:8 —For adoption of new, and repeal of existing, regulation [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e)]
- § 2:9 —For reconsideration of emergency action concerning regulations [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e)]
- § 2:10 —To amend maximum rate for attorney’s fees—Under Equal Access to Justice Act [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 504(b)(1)(A), 553(e)]
- § 2:11 Request—For place on agenda to testify on proposed agency rulemaking [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]
- § 2:12 Notice—Of intent to present views on rulemaking matter before agency pursuant to notice [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]
- § 2:13 Comment—In response to proposed rulemaking action [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]
- § 2:14 Objections—To proposed rulemaking [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]
- § 2:15 —To revision of certain proposed regulations [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]
- § 2:16 Notice—Intention to participate in proposed hearing on rate schedules [5 U.S.C.A. § 533(c)]
- § 2:17 —Objections to proposed changes in subsidy schedules—Intent to file answer [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]
- § 2:18 Response—Objections to proposed changes in subsidy schedule [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c)]

III. ADJUDICATORY PROCEEDINGS BEFORE ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 2:19 Adjudicatory proceedings, in general
- § 2:20 Applicability of, and exceptions to, adjudication requirements under the APA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2:21	Necessity of hearing
§ 2:22	Notice of agency hearing
§ 2:23	—Service
§ 2:24	Pleadings
§ 2:25	Representation in agency proceeding
§ 2:26	Discovery
§ 2:27	Evidence
2. Agency Decisions and Orders; Review	
§ 2:28	Introduction
§ 2:29	Exceptions to administrative decisions
§ 2:30	Rehearing and reconsideration of agency decision
§ 2:31	Administrative review
§ 2:32	Attorney’s fees and expenses
3. Administrative Dispute Resolution	
§ 2:33	Alternative means of dispute resolution
§ 2:34	Arbitration
§ 2:35	Judicial review
4. Checklists	
§ 2:36	Checklist—Initiating adversarial proceeding before federal administrative agency
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
1. Notices and Pleadings to Initiate Administrative Action	
§ 2:37	Informal request—For administrative action [5 U.S.C.A. § 554]
§ 2:38	Request—For issuance of declaratory order—To terminate controversy or remove uncertainty [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(e)]
§ 2:39	—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3)]
§ 2:40	Claim of confidentiality regarding commercial information requested by agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(b)(4)]
§ 2:41	Request—For access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1)]
§ 2:42	—For amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)]
§ 2:43	Application or petition—For grant of license or other right by agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(d)]
§ 2:44	Petition—For leave to adopt rules, regulations, or rates [5 U.S.C.A. § 554]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 2:45 Complaint—By individual against federal licensee [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b)]
- § 2:46 Complaint, notice, and tentative cease and desist order—
Against corporation [5 U.S.C.A. § 554]
- § 2:47 Complaint—To determine private contest among claimants [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b)]
- § 2:48 Notice—To appear and answer complaint filed with
administrative agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(d)]
- § 2:49 —Of filing of charges against respondent—With order to show
cause [5 U.S.C.A. § 558(c)]
- § 2:50 — —Citation for violation [5 U.S.C.A. § 558(c)]
- § 2:51 Answer—To complaint of individual for damages or other
private relief [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b)]
- § 2:52 —To administrative complaint
- § 2:53 —By contestee—Asserting claim in disputed property [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b)]
- § 2:54 Protest—Against issuance of certificate or permit to applicant
[5 U.S.C.A. § 556(d)]

2. Appearances

- § 2:55 Notice—Of general appearance [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 554, 555(b)]
- § 2:56 —Of general appearance—Qualification by attorney [5 U.S.C.A. § 554]
- § 2:57 —Of special appearance [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 554, 555(b)]
- § 2:58 Petition—For leave to intervene as interested party [5 U.S.C.A. § 554]

3. Discovery; Evidence

- § 2:59 Notice—Of taking deposition on oral examination [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(c)]
- § 2:60 —Of taking deposition on written interrogatories [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(c)]
- § 2:61 —Investigation and taking of testimony on petition for
determination of rights of claimants [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(c)]
- § 2:62 Motion—For protective order [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(c)]
- § 2:63 —To produce documents for inspection and copying [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 555(d), 556(c)]
- § 2:64 Request—For issuance of subpoena for attendance of witness
at deposition or hearing [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 555(d), 556(c)]
- § 2:65 Stipulation and order—For taking deposition of witness
unable to appear at hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(c)]
- § 2:66 Notice—Of intent to request administrative agency to take
official notice of matter at hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 2:67	Request—For admissions of fact and of genuineness of documents [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(c)]
4. Hearing	
§ 2:68	Request—For hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 556]
§ 2:69	Motion—For additional hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 556]
§ 2:70	Stipulation and request—For consolidation of hearings [5 U.S.C.A. § 556]
§ 2:71	Notice—Of hearing—General form [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b)]
§ 2:72	—Application or petition [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b)]
§ 2:73	—Of tentative administrative action—Right of hearing on request [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(b)]
§ 2:74	—Objections to qualifications of administrative law judge or member of administrative board [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(b)]
§ 2:75	—Of objections to administrative law judge or member of administrative board—Prejudgment of issues and prejudice [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(b)]
§ 2:76	Allegation in notice—Of objections to administrative law judge or member of administrative board—Existence of personal or pecuniary interest [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(b)]
§ 2:77	—Bias toward party objecting [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(b)]
§ 2:78	—Relationship (by blood or marriage) to interested person [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(b)]
§ 2:79	Motion—For summary decision [5 U.S.C.A. § 556]
§ 2:80	Request—For opportunity to show fact contrary to fact officially noticed [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(e)]
5. Findings, Decisions, and Orders	
§ 2:81	Proposed findings and conclusions [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
§ 2:82	Findings of fact and conclusions [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
§ 2:83	Order—General form [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
§ 2:84	—To cease and desist—Preliminary findings sustaining complaint
§ 2:85	—Directing affirmative conduct and requiring compensation to injured party [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
6. Exceptions and Objections to Administrative Decision or Ruling	
§ 2:86	Exceptions—To proposed or initial decision of agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
§ 2:87	—To recommended decision of administrative law judge [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
§ 2:88	Objections—To report of administrative law judge [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 2:89 —To administrative order contrary to evidence and previous findings of fact [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:90 Exceptions—Provision—Absence of essential finding in decision [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:91 — —Finding of fact not supported by evidence [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:92 Exception—Provision—Conclusion not supported by findings of fact or evidence [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:93 Objections—Provision—Prior order found to be sufficient [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:94 Exceptions—Provision—Prior order of agency controlling [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:95 Objections—Provision—Irreparable injury to public interest [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]
- § 2:96 Exceptions—Statement or brief in support of or in opposition to exceptions filed by other party [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c)]

7. Rehearing and Reconsideration

- § 2:97 Petition for rehearing—General form [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:98 —On limited issues [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:99 —On issuance of order in proceeding held by agency on its own motion [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:100 —Allegation—New evidence [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:101 — —Failure to hold full hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 556]
- § 2:102 Application to reopen—Change in circumstances since decision [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:103 Motion—To reconsider opinion and order [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:104 Order—On petition or application for rehearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:105 —On rehearing—Directing party to file named documents [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:106 —Reopening proceeding—Providing for hearing and notice [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:107 —On reopened proceeding—Setting aside prior decision [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]
- § 2:108 —Provision—Designation of issues on granting of petition or application for rehearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 557]

8. Administrative Review

- § 2:109 Notice of appeal—From decision of lower echelon of administrative agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(b)]
- § 2:110 —From rejection of application [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(b)]
- § 2:111 Notice of hearing for review—Appeal from rejection of application [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 2:112 Notice of decision on review—Appeal from rejection of application
- § 2:113 Notice of appeal—Under Freedom of Information Act—From denial of request for records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A)]
- § 2:114 Petition or request—For review of adverse determination of administrative law judge [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(b)]
- § 2:115 Request—For review of denial of access to record on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii)]
- § 2:116 —For review of refusal to correct individual records under Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a]
- 9. Attorney’s Fees and Expenses; Equal Access to Justice Act
- § 2:117 Application—By prevailing party in adversary adjudication—For attorney’s fees and expenses [5 U.S.C.A. § 504]
- § 2:118 Answer to application—By agency official—Objecting to award of fees [5 U.S.C.A. § 504]
- § 2:119 Reply—To answer contesting award of fees and expenses—Combined with request for further proceedings [5 U.S.C.A. § 504]

IV. COURT ACTIONS RELATING TO ADMINISTRATIVE DECISIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 2:120 Right of judicial review; jurisdiction
- § 2:121 United States as a party
- § 2:122 Actions which are judicially reviewable
- § 2:123 Scope of judicial review
- § 2:124 Relief pending judicial review
- § 2:125 Checklist—Drafting complaint or other pleading initiating civil action relating to actual or threatened administrative action

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 2:126 Complaint—General form [5 U.S.C.A. § 703]
- § 2:127 —Under Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B)]
- § 2:128 —For injunctive relief—To compel production of documents following denial of request under Freedom of Information Act waiver or reduction of fees [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(a), (b)]
- § 2:129 —For declaratory and injunctive relief—Agency failure to

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- follow Administrative Procedure Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(2), 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202, 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706]
- § 2:130 —Under Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(g)]
- § 2:131 —Under Government in the Sunshine Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552b(h)]
- § 2:132 —Allegation—Standing of plaintiff to bring action [5 U.S.C.A. § 702]
- § 2:132.50 — —APA review in district court [5 U.S.C.A. § 702, 706]
- § 2:133 Petition—For review of administrative order—Erroneous findings of hearing officer [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 703]
- § 2:134 — —Issuance of cease and desist order after administrative appeal [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 703]
- § 2:135 —For review of administrative order dismissing complaint [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 703]
- § 2:136 —For hearing according to agency rules [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 555, 702, 704]
- § 2:136.50 —For review of reinterpretation of agency regulation [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 551 et seq.]
- § 2:137 Motion—For leave to intervene as respondent—Interest in trade or industry affected [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 2:138 —To dismiss action—Agency has exclusive and final jurisdiction [5 U.S.C.A. § 701(a)(2)]
- § 2:139 — —Administrative action not final [5 U.S.C.A. § 704]
- § 2:140 —For temporary stay of administrative order [5 U.S.C.A. § 705]
- § 2:141 —For temporary injunction—To stay execution of determinations pending review under petition [5 U.S.C.A. § 705]
- § 2:142 Petition—For order and process enforcing administrative directive [5 U.S.C.A. § 704]
- § 2:143 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—Favoring temporary stay of operation of determinations [5 U.S.C.A. § 705]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 2

CHAPTER 3. APPEAL, CERTIORARI, AND REVIEW

I. COURTS OF APPEALS

A. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 3:1 Constitutional and statutory bases of courts of appeals jurisdiction
- § 3:2 Checklist—Jurisdiction of courts of appeals—Judgments, decrees, orders, and decisions of federal courts or agencies over which courts of appeals have appellate jurisdiction under statute
- § 3:3 —Summary of steps in the appellate process—Appeal as of right from district court in civil cases—Time limitations prescribed by Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure
- § 3:4 Territorial jurisdiction of courts of appeals
- § 3:5 Power of court to determine jurisdiction; consent to or waiver of jurisdiction
- § 3:6 Transfer of appeal in interest of justice
- § 3:7 Appellate procedure—Scope and effect of Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure

B. APPEALS FROM JUDGMENTS OR ORDERS OF DISTRICT COURTS

1. Appeals from Final Decisions

a. General Jurisdiction and Finality Considerations

- § 3:8 Jurisdiction and finality requirement, generally
- § 3:9 Form of final, appealable decision
- § 3:10 Effect of posttrial motion on finality of judgment
- § 3:11 Taking a dismissal to make an order final
- § 3:12 Collateral order doctrine
- § 3:13 Review on cross-appeal
- § 3:14 Multiple party or multiple claim cases
- § 3:15 Appeal from judgments entered by magistrate judges in civil cases

b. Appeal as of Right

i. Procedural Guide

- § 3:16 Notice of appeal, generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 3:17 Contents of the notice of appeal
- § 3:18 —Appellant’s checklist—Information to be included in notice of appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 3(c)]
- § 3:19 —Designation of parties
- § 3:20 —Designating the judgment or order
- § 3:21 —Designating court to which appeal is to be taken
- § 3:22 Joint notice of appeal; consolidation of appeals
- § 3:23 Filing the notice of appeal
- § 3:24 Time to appeal
- § 3:25 —What commences time to appeal
- § 3:26 —Premature appeals
- § 3:27 —Effect of postjudgment motions
- § 3:28 — —Effect of notice of appeal filed while motion is pending
- § 3:29 —Extension of time
- § 3:30 Fees
- § 3:31 Service of the notice of appeal; transmittal to court of appeals
- § 3:32 Docketing the appeal

ii. Procedural Forms

- § 3:33 Notice of appeal—General form [Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(a)]
- § 3:34 —Joint appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 3(b), 4(a)]
- § 3:35 —From part of judgment or order [Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(a)]
- § 3:36 Motion and notice—For extension of time for filing notice of appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 4(a)(5)]
- § 3:37 Order—Extending time for filing notice of appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 4(a)(5)]
- § 3:38 Notice of cross appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4]
- § 3:39 Motion—For consolidation of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 3(b)]
- § 3:40 Docketing statement and instructions—Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals [Internal Operating Procedures (I.O.P.) 3.2]
- § 3:41 —Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals [Tenth Cir. R. 3.4]

2. Interlocutory Appeals

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:42 Statutory bases for jurisdiction
- § 3:43 Appeals by permission under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b), generally
- § 3:44 Checklist—Steps for appeal of interlocutory order under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b)
- § 3:45 Certification of interlocutory appeal by trial judge
- § 3:46 —Reviewing the trial judge’s failure to certify
- § 3:47 Obtaining leave to appeal from the court of appeals—Petition for permission to appeal

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:48 —Checklist—Matters to be included in petition for permission to appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 5(b)]
- § 3:49 —Time limit for filing petition
- § 3:50 —Answer to petition
- § 3:51 —Determination of petition

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:52 Motion and notice—To amend interlocutory order to include statement prescribed by 28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b) [Fed. R. App. P. 5(a)]
- § 3:53 Order—Granting interlocutory appeal [8 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b); Fed. R. App. P. 5]
- § 3:54 —Amending interlocutory order to include statement prescribed by 28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b) [Fed. R. App. P. 5(a)]
- § 3:55 Petition—For permission to appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 5(a) to (c)]
- § 3:56 Answer—In opposition to petition for permission to appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 5(b)]
- § 3:57 —Defense—Granting or denying transfer of cause not appealable [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a); Fed. R. App. P. 5(b)]
- § 3:58 Request—For transmission of partial record for hearing in court of appeals—On motion for permission to take appeal from interlocutory order [Fed. R. App. P. 11(g)]
- § 3:59 Order—Granting permission to appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b); Fed. R. App. P. 5]

3. Bond for Costs on Appeal

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:60 Bond requirement
- § 3:61 Effect of failure to file bond
- § 3:62 Waiver of cost bond

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:63 Bond for costs on appeal—Individual surety [Fed. R. App. P. 7, Fed. R. App. P. R. 8(b)]
- § 3:64 —Corporate surety [Fed. R. App. P. 5(d), Fed. R. App. P. R. 7, Fed. R. App. P. R. 8(b)]
- § 3:65 Deposit of security in lieu of appeal bond [Fed. R. App. P. 7]
- § 3:66 Stipulation—Waiving bond for costs on appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 7]
- § 3:67 Motion—To increase amount of appeal bond—To secure payment of potential costs [Fed. R. App. P. 7, 11(g)]

- § 3:68 Request—For transmission of partial record for hearing in court of appeals—On motion for additional security on appeal bond [Fed. R. App. P. 11(g)]

4. Stay or Injunction Pending Appeal

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:69 Need for stay or injunction, generally
 § 3:70 Application to district court
 § 3:71 Application to court of appeals
 § 3:72 —Checklist—Matters to be included in motion made in court of appeals for stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:73 Standards for granting stay
 § 3:74 Supersedeas bonds—Necessity of bond
 § 3:75 —Bond to stay judgment
 § 3:76 —Bond on issuance or stay of injunction pending appeal
 § 3:77 —Enforcement of bond

b. Procedural Forms

i. Application in District Court

- § 3:78 Motion—For stay of judgment or order pending appeal—With notice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(d); Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:79 —For stay of proceedings pending ruling by circuit court—Enterprise coverage under the Fair Labor Standards Act [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:80 — —Exhaustion of mandatory administrative remedies [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:81 —For stay of injunction pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:82 —For stay of proceedings pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:83 —For stay of proceedings pending review of court record [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:84 —For stay of proceedings pending ruling on writ of mandamus [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:85 —For order suspending, modifying, restoring, or granting injunction during pendency of appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(c); Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:86 Order—Staying judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(d); Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
 § 3:87 —Suspending, modifying, restoring, or granting injunction during pendency of appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(c); Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:88 —Denying stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62; Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- ii. Motion in Court of Appeals
- § 3:89 Motion and notice—For stay of judgment or order pending appeal—No prior application to district court [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:90 Motion—For stay of judgment or order pending appeal—Prior application to district court [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:91 —For order suspending, modifying, restoring, or granting injunction during pendency of appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:92 Affidavit—By appellant—In support of motion for stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a), 27(a)]
- § 3:93 —By attorney for appellant—In support of motion for stay of judgment/order pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a), 27(a)]
- § 3:94 Response—In opposition to motion for stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a), 27(a)]
- § 3:95 Motion—To require appellant to file relevant portions of the record [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:96 Request—For transmission of record for hearing in the court of appeals on motion for stay pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 11(g)]
- § 3:97 Order—Staying judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:98 —Suspending, modifying, restoring, or granting injunction during pendency of appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:99 —Denying stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- iii. Supersedeas Bond
- § 3:100 Supersedeas bond—General form [Fed. R. App. P. 8(b)]
- § 3:101 —Corporate surety [Fed. R. App. P. 8(b)]
- § 3:102 Motion—For approval of supersedeas bond—In district court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(d); Fed. R. App. P. 8(a)]
- § 3:103 — —In court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a), 8(b)]
- § 3:104 —For additional security on supersedeas bond [Fed. R. App. P. 8(a), 8(b)]
- § 3:105 —To enforce liability of surety on supersedeas bond—In district court [Fed. R. App. P. 8(b)]
- § 3:106 Request—For transmission of record for hearing in court of appeals on motion for additional security on supersedeas bond [Fed. R. App. P. 11(g)]

- § 3:107 Judgment—Against surety on supersedeas bond [Fed. R. App. P. 8(b)]

5. The Record on Appeal

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:108 Composition of record on appeal
 § 3:109 Transcript of proceedings—Ordering the transcript
 § 3:110 —Effect of local rules on obligation to order transcript
 § 3:111 Statement when transcript is unavailable
 § 3:112 Agreed statement as the record on appeal
 § 3:113 Correction or modification of record
 § 3:114 —Duty of parties to raise errors in record; waiver
 § 3:115 Transmitting the record—Appellant's duties
 § 3:116 —Court reporter's duties
 § 3:117 —District court clerk's duties
 § 3:118 —Temporary retention of record in district court to aid preparation of appeal papers
 § 3:119 —Retention of record in district court by order of court
 § 3:120 —Stipulation that parts of record be retained in district court
 § 3:121 —Record for preliminary hearings in the court of appeals
 § 3:122 Docketing the appeal
 § 3:123 Filing a representative statement
 § 3:124 Filing the record, partial record or certificate

b. Procedural Forms

i. Transcripts of Proceedings

- § 3:125 Stipulation—Contents of record on appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 10(a)]
 § 3:126 Transcript order—General form (Form AO435) [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1)]
 § 3:127 —First Circuit Court of Appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1); First Cir. R. 10]
 § 3:128 Transcript information—Second Circuit Court of Appeals (Form D) [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1); CA2 Civil Appeals Management Plan]
 § 3:129 Transcript order and instructions—Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1)]
 § 3:130 Transcript order—Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals (Form 6CA-30) [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1); Sixth Cir. R. 10(a)]
 § 3:131 Transcript information sheet—Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1); Seventh Cir. R. 10(c)]
 § 3:132 Transcript order—Tenth Circuit Court of Appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1); Tenth Cir. R. 10.1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 3:133	Description of parts of transcript to be included in record; statement of issues to be presented on appeal—By appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(1), (3)]
§ 3:134	Designation of additional parts of transcript to be included in record—By appellee [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(3)]
§ 3:135	Motion and notice—For order requiring appellant to include additional parts of transcript in record—By appellee [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(3)]
§ 3:136	Order—Requiring appellant to include additional parts of transcript in record [Fed. R. App. P. 10(b)(3)]
	ii. Statement of Evidence or Proceedings: Statement as to Record on Appeal
§ 3:137	Statement of evidence or proceedings—By appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 10(c)]
§ 3:138	Objections and proposed amendments to statement of evidence or proceedings—By appellee [Fed. R. App. P. 10(c)]
§ 3:139	Motion—Settlement, approval, and inclusion in record on appeal of statement of evidence or proceedings submitted to district court—By appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 10(c)]
§ 3:140	Order—Settling and approving statement of evidence or proceedings [Fed. R. App. P. 10(c)]
§ 3:141	Agreed statement of case, with court approval [Fed. R. App. P. 10(d)]
	iii. Correction or Modification of Record
§ 3:142	Stipulation—Correcting omission from record [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]
§ 3:143	—Correcting misstatement in record [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]
§ 3:144	Notice—Hearing to settle record—By party [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(1)]
§ 3:145	Motion—To settle differences as to accuracy of record and to conform record to the truth [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(1)]
§ 3:146	—To correct omission from record—In district court [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]
§ 3:147	—To correct misstatement in record—In district court [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]
§ 3:148	—To correct omission from record—In court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]
§ 3:149	Order—To correct omission from record—Certification and transmittal of supplemental record—By district court [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 3:150 — —By court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)(2)]

iv. Transmission of Record

§ 3:151 Direction to clerk of district court—To transmit documents of unusual bulk or weight, and physical exhibits [Fed. R. App. P. 11(b)(2)]

§ 3:152 Stipulation—For temporary retention, by clerk of district court, of record for use by parties in preparing appellate papers [Fed. R. App. P. 11(c)]

§ 3:153 Motion—For temporary retention, by clerk of district court, of record for use by parties in preparing appellate papers [Fed. R. App. P. 11(c)]

§ 3:154 Order—Directing that district court clerk temporarily retain record for use in preparing appellate papers [Fed. R. App. P. 11(c)]

§ 3:155 Request by appellant—For transmission of record by clerk of district court—After receipt of brief of appellee [Fed. R. App. P. 11(c)]

§ 3:156 Motion—For retention of record or portions of record—In district court [Fed. R. App. P. 11(e)(2)]

§ 3:157 Order—For retention of record or portions of record—By district court [Fed. R. App. P. 11(e)(2)]

§ 3:158 —Requiring transmission of certified copy of docket entries in lieu of entire record—By court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 11(e)]

§ 3:159 Request—That designated parts of record be transmitted—To clerk of district court—By party [Fed. R. App. P. 11(e)]

§ 3:160 Stipulation—That designated parts of record be retained in district court [Fed. R. App. P. 11(f)]

C. REVIEW AND ENFORCEMENT OF ORDERS OF ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES, BOARDS, COMMISSIONS AND OFFICERS

1. Procedural Guide

§ 3:161 Jurisdiction of courts of appeals

§ 3:162 —Administrative Procedure Act as not affording jurisdictional grant

§ 3:163 Venue

§ 3:164 Standing

§ 3:165 Agency action and finality requirements

§ 3:166 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

§ 3:167 Applicable statutes and rules governing review procedures

§ 3:168 Petitioner's checklist—Matters to be considered in

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	undertaking review or enforcement by court of appeals of order of an administrative agency
§ 3:169	Petition for review of order
§ 3:170	—Time for filing
§ 3:171	Application for enforcement or order; answer; cross-application
§ 3:172	Service of petition or application
§ 3:173	Prehearing conference
§ 3:174	Intervention
§ 3:175	Record on review or enforcement
§ 3:176	Stay pending review
§ 3:177	—Motion for stay under Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure
§ 3:178	—Stay under Hobbs Act
§ 3:179	Scope of review—Legal questions
§ 3:180	—Factual questions
§ 3:181	Settlement of judgments enforcing orders

2. Procedural Forms

a. Petition for Review

§ 3:182	Petition—To review administrative order—Court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:183	— —Inadequate attorney’s fee rate [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:184	— —Revocation of license improper [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:185	— —Decision of Benefits Review Board of United States Department of Labor [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 908, 921; Fed. R. App. P. 15]
§ 3:186	— —Designation of land as critical habitat for threatened species [5 U.S.C.A. § 701; Fed. R. App. P. 15]
§ 3:187	Notice of appeal—From administrative order—Court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:188	—From portion of administrative order—Court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:189	Petition—To review administrative order—Court of appeals—Amendment of certificate denied [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:190	— — —On determinations, by secretary of U.S. executive department, affecting branch of commerce or industry [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 3:191	— — —On agency’s promulgation of protested regulation [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2342 to 2344]
§ 3:192	—To review order of the Secretary of Agriculture—Court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2342 to 2344]
§ 3:193	Petition for review of administrative order on rejection of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- petitioner's application—Court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2342 to 2344]
- § 3:194 Petition for review of administrative order on rejection of petitioner's application—Administrative findings of ineligibility—Court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2342 to 2344]
- § 3:195 Petition to review administrative order—Allegation—Jurisdictional basis [5 U.S.C.A. § 702]
- § 3:196 — —Joint petition [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 3:197 — —Statute erroneously interpreted and applied by agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:198 — —Order in excess of jurisdiction of agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:199 — —Decision and order based on evidence unlawfully obtained [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:200 — —Failure of agency to follow essential procedural requirements [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:201 — —Determinations of federal agency not in compliance with statutory requirements governing notice of hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:202 — —Abuse of discretion by administrative agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:203 — —Failure of agency to furnish transcript of hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(e)]
- § 3:204 — —Order vague and uncertain [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:205 — —Order not supported by substantial evidence [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 3:206 — —Bias of administrative-law judge against petitioner [5 U.S.C.A. § 556]
- § 3:207 Docketing statement—For petition for judicial review of agency action or for enforcement of agency order (CA4)
[Deleted]
- § 3:208 Agency appeal pre-argument statement (CA2 Form C-A)
- b. Application for Enforcement of Administrative Orders**
- § 3:209 Application—For enforcement of agency order [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b)]
- § 3:210 Answer—To application for enforcement of administrative order [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b)]
- § 3:211 Cross-application—For enforcement of agency order—In response to petition for review [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b)]
- § 3:212 Answer—To cross-application for enforcement of agency order [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b)]
- § 3:213 Motion—For judgment on enforcement application or

TABLE OF CONTENTS

cross-application—Respondent in default for failure to answer [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b)]

c. Intervention

- § 3:214 Motion—For leave to intervene in review proceeding [Fed. R. App. P. 15(d), 27(a)]
- § 3:215 —For leave to intervene in proceeding for review—As respondent—Interest in trade or industry affected [Fed. R. App. P. 15(d)]
- § 3:216 —For leave to intervene in proceeding for enforcement of administrative order [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b), 15(d)]
- § 3:217 —For leave to intervene in review proceedings—Under Hobbs Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 2348]
- § 3:218 Opposition—To motion for leave to intervene in administrative review proceedings [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a), 27(a)]
- § 3:219 —To motion for leave to intervene in proceedings for enforcement of administrative order [Fed. R. App. P. 15(b), 15(d)]
- § 3:220 Order—Granting leave to intervene in review proceedings [Fed. R. App. P. 15(d)]

d. Motions to Dismiss

- § 3:221 Motion to dismiss appeal or review of administrative proceeding—Failure of petitioner or appellant to exhaust administrative remedies [5 U.S.C.A. § 704]
- § 3:222 Motion to dismiss—Ground—Petition for review or appeal filed too late [5 U.S.C.A. § 704]
- § 3:223 — —Action of agency not subject to review under statute [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701(a)(1), 704]
- § 3:224 — —Lack of standing of petitioner to obtain review [5 U.S.C.A. § 702]

e. Record on Review or Enforcement

- § 3:225 Motion—To correct or supplement record [Fed. R. App. P. 16(b)]
- § 3:226 Stipulation—For supplying omission or correcting misstatement in record [Fed. R. App. P. 16(b)]
- § 3:227 Motion—For order extending or shortening time for filing record [Fed. R. App. P. 17(a)]
- § 3:228 Request—By administrative agency—For extension of time for preparing and transmitting record on review [Fed. R. App. P. 17(a)]
- § 3:229 Stipulation—Designation of parts of record to be filed [Fed. R. App. P. 17(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 3:230 —That certified list of documents etc., or that no part of record, be filed with reviewing court [Fed. R. App. P. 17(b)]
- § 3:231 Order—To transmit and file portion of administrative record previously omitted from record on appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 17(b)]

f. Stay Pending Review

- § 3:232 Application—For stay of administrative order pending review—To agency [5 U.S.C.A. § 705]
- § 3:233 Motion—For stay of administrative order—To court of appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 705; Fed. R. App. P. 18]
- § 3:234 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—By court of appeals—Favoring temporary stay of operation of determinations by federal official [5 U.S.C.A. § 705; Fed. R. App. P. 18]
- § 3:235 Supersedeas bond—In connection with stay of administrative order pending review [Fed. R. App. P. 18]

g. Settlement of Enforcement Orders

- § 3:236 Objections—To judgment proposed by administrative agency for enforcement of agency order [Fed. R. App. P. 19]
- § 3:237 Notice—Of filing respondent's objections to proposed judgment of agency and respondent's proposed judgment in lieu thereof [Fed. R. App. P. 19]
- § 3:238 Judgment—Proposed by respondent in lieu of judgment proposed by agency [Fed. R. App. P. 19]

D. EXTRAORDINARY WRITS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:239 Extraordinary writs in general
- § 3:240 Petitions for extraordinary writs
- § 3:241 —Checklist—Matters to be included in petition for writ of mandamus or prohibition in aid of jurisdiction [Fed. R. App. P. 21(a)]
- § 3:242 —Checklist of factors for granting writs

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:243 Petition—For writ of prohibition or mandamus in aid of jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); Fed. R. App. P. 21(a)]
- § 3:244 —For writ of certiorari—To review order of district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); Fed. R. App. P. 21(c)]
- § 3:245 Order—Requiring that answer to petition for writ of mandamus or prohibition be filed by respondent [Fed. R. App. P. 21(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:246 —Requiring district court judge to answer mandamus petition and setting hearing on petition [Fed. R. App. P. 21(b)]
- § 3:247 Body of order to show cause why mandamus should not issue
- § 3:248 Body of order to show cause why writ of prohibition should not issue
- § 3:249 Answer—To petition for writ of mandamus or prohibition [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. App. P. 21(b)]
- § 3:250 Body of order awarding mandamus

E. HABEAS CORPUS PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:251 Appeal of habeas corpus orders
- § 3:252 Petition for certificate of probable cause to appeal

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:253 Notice of appeal—From order denying application for writ of habeas corpus [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2253; Fed. R. App. P. 22(a)]
- § 3:254 Application—For certificate of appealability—In district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 2253; Fed. R. App. P. 22(b)]
- § 3:255 — —In court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. § 2253; Fed. R. App. P. 22(b)]
- § 3:256 Certificate of appealability [28 U.S.C.A. § 2253; Fed. R. App. P. 22(b)]

F. PROCEEDINGS IN FORMA PAUPERIS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:257 Filing motion in district court to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis
- § 3:258 —Appellant’s checklist—Matters to be included in affidavit of party desiring to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis [Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]
- § 3:259 Grant of motion by district court to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis
- § 3:260 Denial of motion by district court to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis; certification of lack of good faith
- § 3:261 Dismissal of case when poverty allegation untrue or action is frivolous or malicious
- § 3:262 Motion in court of appeals to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis
- § 3:263 Motion in court of appeals to proceed on appeal or review in forma pauperis in administrative agency proceedings

§ 3:264 Appointment of attorney on appeal

2. Procedural Forms

§ 3:265 Motion and notice—For order granting leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—In district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:266 Motion—For leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—Reciting that statement of financial affairs attached [Fed. R. App. P. 24]

§ 3:266.50 Motion and notice—For leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—Supplemental Security Income (SSI) Award attached [Fed. R. App. P. 24]

§ 3:267 Affidavit—In support of motion for leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:268 Verified statement—In support of motion for leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis [Fed. R. App. P. 24]

§ 3:269 Order—Granting leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—By district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:270 — —Directing preparation of transcripts—By district court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 753(f), 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:271 — —Appointing counsel and directing preparation of transcript—By district court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 753(f), 1915(e)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:272 — —Denying leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis and certifying appeal not in good faith—By district court

§ 3:273 Motion—For order granting leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—In court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:274 — —In court of appeals—Proceeding before administrative agency or United States Tax Court [Fed. R. App. P. 14, 20, 24(b)]

§ 3:275 Order—Granting leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—By court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]

§ 3:276 — —By court of appeals—Administrative agency or United States Tax Court proceeding [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 14, 20, 24(b)]

G. APPELLATE PROCEDURES AND DETERMINATIONS

1. Parties

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:277 Standing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 3:278	Constitutional questions; intervention by United States or state
§ 3:279	Substitution of parties
§ 3:280	—Public officers
§ 3:281	Joinder and consolidation
	b. Procedural Forms
§ 3:282	Notice—Case involving constitutional question where United States not party [28 U.S.C.A. § 2403(a); Fed. R. App. P. 44]
§ 3:283	—Case involves question of constitutionality of state statute where state not party—Request that clerk certify fact to state attorney general [28 U.S.C.A. § 2403(b)]
§ 3:284	Suggestion of death of party to appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 43(a)]
§ 3:285	Motion—For substitution of party—By personal representative of deceased party [Fed. R. App. P. 43(a)]
§ 3:285.50	—To consolidate appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 3(b)(2)]
§ 3:286	—For substitution of party—By assignee [Fed. R. App. P. 43(b)]
	2. Attorneys
	a. Procedural Guide
§ 3:287	Admission and appearance of attorneys
§ 3:288	Discipline of attorneys
	b. Procedural Forms
§ 3:289	Application for admission to the bar—United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CA FC Form 21)
§ 3:290	Notice of appearance (CA2 Rules, Miscellaneous Forms)
§ 3:291	Appearance of counsel form—United States Court of Appeals for the Fourth Circuit
§ 3:292	Entry of appearance and certificate of interested parties (CA10 Appx A Form 2)
§ 3:293	Entry of appearance—Pro se (CA10 Appx A Form 3)
§ 3:294	Consent to have law student render service—Certification by and on behalf of law student (CA2 form) [Second Cir. R. 46.1(e)]
§ 3:295	Response—To rule to show cause—By attorney subject to suspension or disbarment by court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 46(b)]

3. Filing and Service of Papers; Computation and Extension of Time

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:296 Filing of papers
- § 3:297 —Service of papers
- § 3:298 —Computation of time
- § 3:299 —Enlargement of time

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:300 Acknowledgment of service—By counsel on whom service made [Fed. R. App. P. 25(d)]
- § 3:301 Proof of service—Personal delivery to party’s attorney [Fed. R. App. P. 25(c), 25(d)]
- § 3:302 —Personal delivery to responsible person [Fed. R. App. P. 25(c), 25(d)]
- § 3:303 —Service by mail; several parties served [Fed. R. App. P. 25(a), 25(c), 25(d)]
- § 3:304 Motion—For extension of time [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b)]
- § 3:305 —For reconsideration, vacation, or modification of order extending time [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27(b)]

4. Motions

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:306 Generally
- § 3:307 Contents of motion
- § 3:308 Form of motions; number of copies
- § 3:309 Response to motion
- § 3:310 Motions for procedural orders
- § 3:311 Disposition of motions; oral argument

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:312 Motion—General form [Fed. R. App. P. 27(a)]
- § 3:313 —Information statement (CA2 Form T-1080)
- § 3:314 —For order suspending rule to expedite proceedings [Fed. R. App. P. 2]
- § 3:315 —For emergency action [Fed. R. App. P. 27]
- § 3:316 Response to substantive motion [Fed. R. App. P. 27(a)]
- § 3:317 Reply to response to substantive motion
- § 3:318 Motion—For reconsideration, vacation, or modification of procedural order entered on motion [Fed. R. App. P. 27(b)]
- § 3:319 —For reconsideration of procedural order entered by court clerk [Fed. R. App. P. 27(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:320 —For review by court of appeals of action by single judge of the court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 27(c)]

5. Briefs and Appendices to Briefs

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:321 Generally
§ 3:322 Briefs in multiparty appeals
§ 3:323 Brief by amicus curiae
§ 3:324 Citation of supplemental authorities
§ 3:325 Checklist—Matters to consider when writing, filing, and serving appellant’s principal brief in appeal before court of appeals
§ 3:326 —Matters to consider when writing, filing, and serving appellee’s principal brief in appeal before court of appeals
§ 3:327 Contents of briefs
§ 3:328 —References to parties or to the record; reproduction of statutes or rules
§ 3:329 Corporate disclosure statement
§ 3:330 Length of briefs
§ 3:331 Appendices to briefs—Filing and service requirements
§ 3:332 —Checklist—Matters for appellant to consider when designating portions of record to be included in appendix to briefs, and when preparing appendix, in appeal before court of appeals
§ 3:333 —When an appendix is not necessary
§ 3:334 —Contents
§ 3:335 —Designation of contents
§ 3:336 —Alternative method of designation of contents; deferred filing
§ 3:337 —Arrangement of appendix; exhibits
§ 3:338 Form of briefs and appendices
§ 3:339 Filing and service of briefs—Time requirements
§ 3:340 —Number of copies to be filed with court
§ 3:341 Effect of failure to comply with rules governing briefs

b. Procedural Forms

i. Briefs of Parties

- § 3:342 Motion—For leave to exceed page limit—By appellants [Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)]
§ 3:343 —For leave to file enlarged brief—By appellee [Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)]
§ 3:344 —To enlarge time for filing and serving brief [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 3:345 —For extension of time for filing and serving brief—New counsel’s lack of familiarity with proceedings [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b)]
- § 3:346 Affidavit—In support of motion for extension of time for filing and serving brief [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27(a)]
- § 3:347 —In support of motion for extension of time for filing and serving brief—Illness of attorney [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27(a)]
- § 3:348 — —Attorney’s trial responsibilities [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27(a)]
- § 3:349 Motion—For leave to file reply brief less than seven days before hearing—By appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 31(a)]
- § 3:350 Sample brief cover—Appellant’s brief [Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)]
- § 3:351 Sample brief—For appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 28, 32]
- § 3:352 Certificate of compliance with type-volume limitation and typeface and type style requirements [Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)(7)(C)]
- § 3:353 Notice—Disclosure of corporate affiliations and other entities with direct financial interest in litigation (CA4 Statement) [Fed. R. App. P. 26.1]
- § 3:354 Corporate disclosure statement [Fed. R. App. P. 26.1]
- § 3:355 Adoption by one party of brief of another [Fed. R. App. P. 28(i)]
- § 3:356 Motion—To strike part of appellee’s brief—Matters not in record [Fed. R. App. P. 27(a), 28(b)]
- § 3:357 —To strike appellants’ reply brief, or in the alternative for leave to file additional brief [Fed. R. App. P. 28(c)]
- § 3:358 —To correct brief [Fed. R. App. P. 27]
- § 3:359 —For leave to file brief with additional authorities [Fed. R. App. P. 28(c)]
- § 3:360 —To dismiss appeal for failure of appellant to file brief [Fed. R. App. P. 31(c)]
- § 3:361 Order to show cause—Why appeal should not be dismissed for failure of appellant to file brief [Fed. R. App. P. 31(c)]
- § 3:362 —Why appellee should not be denied right to participate in oral argument for failure to file brief [Fed. R. App. P. 31(c)]
- § 3:363 Appellant’s response—To motion to dismiss appeal for failure of appellant to file brief and appendix to briefs—With motion for extension of time for filing same [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27(a), 31(a), 31(c)]

ii. Appendix to Briefs

- § 3:364 Agreement of parties as to contents of appendix to briefs [Fed. R. App. P. 30(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:365 Appellants' designation of portions of record to be included in appendix, and statement of issues presented for review [Fed. R. App. P. 30(b)]
- § 3:366 Appellees' designation of additional portions of record to be included in appendix to briefs [Fed. R. App. P. 30(b)]
- § 3:367 Sample appendix to briefs [Fed. R. App. P. 30, 32]
- § 3:368 Motion—For leave to defer preparation and filing of appendix to briefs [Fed. R. App. P. 30(c)]
- § 3:369 —For leave to defer preparation and filing of appendix to briefs—Pending determination of motion to consolidate [Fed. R. App. P. 30(c)]
- § 3:370 — —Voluminousness and complexity of record [Fed. R. App. P. 30(c)]
- § 3:371 Appellant's notice to appellee to advance costs of including portions of record designated by appellee [Fed. R. App. P. 30(b)(2)]
- § 3:372 Objection to taxation of charge in bill of costs for printing appendix—By appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 39(d)]
- § 3:373 Motion—That court hear appeal on original, and specified copies of, record, transcript, and exhibits—By appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 30(f)]
- § 3:374 Affidavit—In support of motion to dispense with preparation and filing of appendix—Lack of necessity for appendix—Time and expense involved [Fed. R. App. P. 30(f)]

iii. Amicus Curiae Briefs

- § 3:375 Consent of parties to filing of amicus curiae brief [Fed. R. App. P. 29]
- § 3:376 Motion—For leave to file brief as amicus curiae in support of petition for rehearing en banc [Fed. R. App. P. 29]
- § 3:377 —For leave to file brief as amicus curiae and for oral argument [Fed. R. App. P. 29]
- § 3:378 —For leave to file brief as amicus curiae and for enlargement of time for filing same [Fed. R. App. P. 29]
- § 3:379 Certificate of interest [Fed. R. App. P. 26.1, 29(c)]
- § 3:380 Sample letter of amicus curiae [Fed. R. App. P. 29]

6. Prehearing Conference; Hearing and Argument

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:381 Prehearing conferences; preargument statements
- § 3:382 When oral argument is allowed; submission of appeal on briefs
- § 3:383 Scheduling and notice of oral argument; postponement
- § 3:384 Time allotted for oral argument

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 3:385 Order and content of oral argument
- § 3:386 Argument when a party does not appear
- § 3:387 Use of physical exhibits at argument

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:388 Prehearing conference statement [Fed. R. App. P. 33]
- § 3:389 Motion—For amendment of prehearing conference order
[Fed. R. App. P. 33]
- § 3:390 Civil appeal preargument statement (CA2 Form C)
- § 3:391 Civil appeal statement of parties and issues—Sixth Circuit
Court of Appeals (Form 6CA-53)
- § 3:392 Statement—Of reasons why oral argument should be heard
[Fed. R. App. P. 34(a)]
- § 3:393 Motion—For postponement of argument [Fed. R. App. P.
34(b)]
- § 3:394 —For allowance of additional time to present oral argument
[Fed. R. App. P. 34(b)]
- § 3:395 —For leave to participate in oral argument—By amicus
curiae [Fed. R. App. P. 29]
- § 3:396 —For permission to participate in oral argument—By
appellee who has not filed brief [Fed. R. App. P. 31(c)]
- § 3:397 —To strike date set for oral argument—Stipulation
submitted case for decision on briefs [Fed. R. App. P. 34(f)]
- § 3:398 Order—Striking date set for oral argument—Stipulation
submitted case for decision on briefs [Fed. R. App. P. 34(f)]
- § 3:399 Stipulation—To submit case for decision on briefs [Fed. R.
App. P. 34(f)]

7. Determination of Causes by Court en Banc

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:400 Authorization and purpose of hearing or rehearing en banc
- § 3:401 Petition for hearing or rehearing en banc
- § 3:402 —Poll of the court
- § 3:403 Consideration by court sua sponte
- § 3:404 Who may sit on court en banc
- § 3:405 Limitation of issues
- § 3:406 Oral argument

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:407 Petition—For hearing en banc [28 U.S.C.A. § 46(c); Fed. R.
App. P. 35(a), 35(b)]
- § 3:408 —Suggesting appropriateness of hearing en banc—Erroneous
determination of issue not previously raised [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 46; Fed. R. App. P. 35]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 3:409 —For rehearing en banc [28 U.S.C.A. § 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 35, 40]

§ 3:410 —For rehearing en banc—Statement that panel decision conflicts with decision of another court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 35(a)]

8. Dismissal of Appeal

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:411 Dismissal by court order

§ 3:412 Voluntary dismissal by stipulation or agreement

§ 3:413 Motion for voluntary dismissal

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:414 Order for dismissal—For lack of jurisdiction (CA3 Rules, Addendum A., Internal Operating Procedures § 16.3)

§ 3:415 Order of dismissal—For lack of certification under Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(b)—Sample language (CA3 Rules, Internal Operating Procedures § 16.4)

§ 3:416 Stipulation—For dismissal of appeal—In district court [Fed. R. App. P. 42(a)]

§ 3:417 Motion and notice—For voluntary dismissal of appeal—In district court [Fed. R. App. P. 42(a)]

§ 3:418 Order—Dismissing appeal—By district court—On stipulation by parties [Fed. R. App. P. 42(a)]

§ 3:419 — — —On motion by appellant [Fed. R. App. P. 42(a)]

§ 3:420 Stipulation—For dismissal of appeal—In court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 42(b)]

§ 3:421 Motion—For voluntary dismissal of appeal—In court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 42(b)]

9. Certification of Questions to State Court

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:422 Generally—Certifying questions of law

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:423 Motion or suggestion—To certify question or proposition of state law to highest court of state

§ 3:424 Application—For certification of questions of law relative to punitive damages

§ 3:425 Motion—For certification of question of law to highest court of state and stay of proceedings pending state court's decision

§ 3:426 Illustrative certificate—From court of appeals to highest court of state

- § 3:427 —Certifying opinion of highest court of state—By clerk of state court

10. Judgment; Costs and Interest

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:428 Judgments
 § 3:429 Interest
 § 3:430 Costs—Who may recover costs
 § 3:431 —Items which are taxable
 § 3:432 —Bill of costs; objections
 § 3:433 Damages and costs on affirmance for delay
 § 3:434 Counsel’s liability for excessive costs

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:435 Judgment order—Civil cases (Internal Operating Procedures of the United States Court of Appeals for the Third Circuit § 16.1)
 § 3:436 Bill of costs on appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1920; Fed. R. App. P. 39(d)]
 § 3:437 Bill of costs—Court of Appeals for District of Columbia [Fed. R. App. P. 39]
 § 3:438 —Court of Appeals for Fourth Circuit [Fed. R. App. P. 39]

11. Petition for Rehearing

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:439 Petition for rehearing
 § 3:440 —Answer to petition for rehearing by a panel or en banc; argument
 § 3:441 —Disposition of petition for a panel rehearing

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:442 Motion—To extend time for filing petition for rehearing [Fed. R. App. P. 40(a)]
 § 3:443 Petition—For rehearing [Fed. R. App. P. 40]
 § 3:444 Answer—To petition for rehearing [Fed. R. App. P. 40(a)]

12. Issuance and Stay of Mandate

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:445 Issuance of mandate
 § 3:446 Stay of mandate pending application for certiorari
 § 3:447 Effect and construction of mandate
 § 3:448 Recall of mandate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:449 Motion—To shorten time for issuance of mandate [Fed. R. App. P. 41(b)]
- § 3:450 —To extend time for issuance of mandate [Fed. R. App. P. 41(b)]
- § 3:451 —To stay issuance of mandate pending application to Supreme Court for writ of certiorari [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f); Fed. R. App. P. 41(d)(2)]
- § 3:452 —To extend stay of mandate [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f); Fed. R. App. P. 41(d)(2)(B)]

II. SUPREME COURT

A. GENERAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

1. Jurisdiction

- § 3:453 Generally
- § 3:454 Original and appellate jurisdiction

2. Attorneys and Counselors

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:455 Generally
- § 3:456 Argument pro hac vice
- § 3:457 Disbarment and disciplinary action
- § 3:458 Appearance of counsel

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:459 Application for admission to practice [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 5.2]
- § 3:460 Illustrative certificate of admission and good standing—By clerk of highest court of state [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 5.2]
- § 3:461 Oath or affirmation required before practice before court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 5.4]
- § 3:462 Motion—To permit attorney to present oral argument pro hac vice [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 6.1, 6.3]
- § 3:463 —To permit foreign counsel to present oral argument pro hac vice [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 6.2, 6.3]
- § 3:464 Illustrative order suspending attorney and directing issuance of rule to show cause re disbarment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 8]
- § 3:465 Attorney's response to rule to show cause re disbarment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 8]
- § 3:466 Illustrative order disbarring attorney [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 8]
- § 3:467 Petition for reinstatement of attorney—Following reinstatement by state bar

§ 3:468 Notice of appearance [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 9]

3. Filing and Service of Documents

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:469 Filing documents

§ 3:470 —Form and content

§ 3:471 Service of documents

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:472 Acknowledgment of service [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 29.5(a)]

§ 3:473 Certificate of service—Personal service [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 29.3, 29.5(b)]

§ 3:474 —Service by mail [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 29.3, 29.5(b)]

§ 3:475 Affidavit of service—Personal service [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 29.3, 29.5(c)]

4. Computation and Enlargement of Time

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:476 Computing time periods

§ 3:477 Applications for extensions of time periods

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:478 Application—For extension of time—For filing brief, motion, appendix, or other paper—To clerk of Supreme Court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 30.2 to 30.4]

§ 3:479 —For filing petition for writ of certiorari, jurisdictional statement, reply brief on the merits, or petition for rehearing—To individual justice [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 30.3]

5. Motions and Applications

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:480 Motions

§ 3:481 Checklist—Motions that must be printed [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 21.2]

§ 3:482 Applications to individual justices

§ 3:483 —Stays

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:484 Motion—To Supreme Court—General form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 21.1]

§ 3:485 Application—To individual justice of Supreme Court—General form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 22]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:486 Motion—To stay enforcement of judgment—In court in which judgment rendered—By petitioner [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101]
- § 3:487 —For stay of judgment—To judge of court whose decree or judgment is sought to be reviewed [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f)]
- § 3:488 Application—To stay enforcement of judgment—To justice of Supreme Court—By petitioner [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 22, 23]
- § 3:489 Supersedeas bond—Individual [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 23.4]
- § 3:490 Response—Opposing motion to stay enforcement of judgment from which appeal taken—In lower court [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101]
- § 3:491 Order—Granting stay to permit application for certiorari—By judge of lower court [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f)]

6. Briefs of Parties

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:492 Generally
- § 3:493 Checklist—Matters to be considered in drafting brief on the merits [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14, 24, 25, 34]
- § 3:494 Time for filing

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:495 Motion—To enlarge or abridge time for filing brief [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 25.5, 30]
- § 3:496 Brief—Cover [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 24, 34.1]
- § 3:497 —Illustrative tables—Case involving action by labor union member against union [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 24, 33.2]
- § 3:498 Brief of appellant or petitioner—General form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 24]
- § 3:499 Brief of petitioner—Illustrative statement of summary of argument and argument—Case involving exercise of First Amendment rights on shopping center property [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 24]

7. Brief of Amicus Curiae

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:500 Generally; consent of parties
- § 3:501 Time for filing
- § 3:502 Notice
- § 3:503 Motion for leave to file
- § 3:504 Checklist—Matters to be considered in preparing, filing, and serving motion for leave to file brief of amicus curiae [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 37]

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:505 Consent—To filing of brief of amicus curiae [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 37]
- § 3:506 Cover—Motion for leave to file brief amicus curiae, and brief [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 21, 33, 37]
- § 3:507 Tables—For brief amicus curiae—Outline form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 24, 37.5]
- § 3:508 Motion—For leave to file brief of amicus curiae—General form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 21, 37]
- § 3:509 —For leave to file brief amicus curiae—Illustrative statement of amicus curiae’s interest, and conclusion—Case involving exercise of First Amendment rights on shopping center property [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 37]
- § 3:510 —For leave to file brief of amicus curiae—Illustrative statement of amicus curiae’s interest and of relevant questions of fact and law—Case involving validity of constitutional provision exempting school district from personal property tax [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 37]
- § 3:511 Objection—To motion for leave to file brief amicus curiae [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 37.5]
- § 3:512 Brief of amicus curiae—Illustrative argument in case involving exercise of First Amendment rights on shopping center property [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 37]

8. Joint Appendices

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:513 Generally
- § 3:514 Cost of producing appendix
- § 3:515 Deferred preparation of appendix
- § 3:516 Exhibits
- § 3:517 Court may dispense with joint appendix or may enlarge or shorten time periods
- § 3:518 Appellant’s or petitioner’s checklist—Matters to be considered in preparing, printing, filing, and serving appendix to brief [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26, 33]

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:519 Statement—Costs of printing appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.3]
- § 3:520 Stipulation—As to contents of joint appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.2]
- § 3:521 Designation of parts of record to be included in joint appendix—By appellant or petitioner [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.2]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:522 Designation of additional parts of record to be included in appendix—By appellee or respondent [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.2]
- § 3:523 Stipulation—To share costs of producing appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.3]
- § 3:524 Notice—Additional parts of record designated by appellee or respondent for inclusion in appendix deemed unnecessary for determination of issues presented—Appellee or respondent to advance costs of including additional parts—By appellant or petitioner [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.3]
- § 3:525 Motion—To fix initial allocation of expense of printing joint appendix—By appellee or respondent [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.3]
- § 3:526 —To impose on party costs of causing matter to be included unnecessarily in joint appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.3]
- § 3:527 Stipulation—To defer preparation of joint appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.4]
- § 3:528 Motion—To dispense with requirement of joint appendix; to permit case to be heard on original record [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.8]
- § 3:529 —To enlarge or reduce time for filing joint appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.9]
- § 3:530 Appendix—Cover [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26, 33.1, 34]
- § 3:531 Joint appendix—Table of contents [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.5]
- § 3:532 Appendix—Illustrative docket entries in proceeding below [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.5]
- 9. Call and Order of the Calendar; Oral Argument**
 - a. Procedural Guide**
 - § 3:533 Call and order of calendar
 - § 3:534 Oral argument
 - b. Procedural Forms**
 - § 3:535 Motion—To argue multiple cases involving same question together as one case [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 27.3]
 - § 3:536 —To permit divided argument by counsel [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 28.4]
 - § 3:537 Consent—To oral argument by counsel for amicus curiae [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 28.7]
 - § 3:538 Motion—For leave to make oral argument as amicus curiae [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 28.7]
 - § 3:539 Response—In opposition to amicus curiae’s motion for leave to make oral argument [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 21.4, 28]

10. Death of Party, and Substitution

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:540 Death of party
- § 3:541 Substitution of public officer as party

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:542 Motion—For substitution of proper representative after death of party [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 35.1]
- § 3:543 Suggestion of death of party—By other party [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 35.1]
- § 3:544 Motion—To dismiss appeal or petition for certiorari, or to vacate judgment for mootness—Failure of proper representative of deceased party to become party—By appellee or respondent [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 35.1]

B. PROCEEDINGS IN FORMA PAUPERIS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:545 Motion and supporting documents
- § 3:546 Response
- § 3:547 Supreme Court’s action on motion to proceed in forma pauperis
- § 3:548 Appointment of counsel

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:549 Motion—For leave to proceed in forma pauperis—By appellant or petitioner [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]
- § 3:550 — —By appellant or petitioner—Leave previously granted by another court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]
- § 3:551 — —By appellee or respondent [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]
- § 3:552 Affidavit—In support of motion for leave to proceed in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]
- § 3:553 —In opposition to motion for leave to proceed in forma pauperis [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]
- § 3:554 Body of order granting motion to proceed in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]
- § 3:555 Motion—For appointment of attorney for indigent party [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(e); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 39]

C. PROCEDURES IN ORIGINAL ACTIONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:556 Original jurisdiction

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:557 Procedure, generally
- § 3:558 Form of pleadings and motions
- § 3:559 Parties; intervention
- § 3:560 Judgment or decree

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:561 Cover—For motion for leave to file initial pleading, and pleading itself [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17, 34]
- § 3:562 Motion—For leave to file initial pleading in original action before Supreme Court—With supporting statement [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17.3, 21]
- § 3:563 Complaint—Original action before Supreme Court—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1251; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17]
- § 3:564 Brief—In support of motion for leave to file initial pleading [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17.3]
- § 3:565 Application—For extension of time for filing brief in opposition—By defendant [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17.5, 30]
- § 3:566 Response—To motion for leave to file complaint—Conceding and requesting exercise of jurisdiction by court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17]
- § 3:567 Motion—For temporary restraining order pending determination of action [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17.2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 3:568 —For leave to intervene [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17.2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 3:569 —For summary judgment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 17; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

D. PROCEDURES ON PETITION FOR WRIT OF CERTIORARI

1. General Considerations

- § 3:570 Cases which may be reviewed on writ of certiorari
- § 3:571 Considerations governing review on certiorari

2. Parties; Filing of Petition; Transmission of Record

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:572 Parties
- § 3:573 Filing and docketing of petition
- § 3:574 Time for filing petition
- § 3:575 Application for extension of time for filing
- § 3:576 Conditional cross-petitions

§ 3:577 Certification and transmittal of record

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:578 Notice—To clerk of Supreme Court—Petitioner’s designation of party believed to lack interest in outcome of petition [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 12.6]

§ 3:579 — —Other party’s statement of interest in outcome of petition [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 12.6]

§ 3:580 Application—For extension of time to file petition for writ of certiorari [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(c); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 13.5, 22, 30.3]

§ 3:581 Request—To clerk of court possessed of record—For certification and transmission of all or part of record [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 12.7]

§ 3:582 — —For certification and transmission of additional portions of record—By respondent [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 12.7]

3. Contents of Petition for Certiorari

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:583 Generally

§ 3:584 Questions presented

§ 3:585 Lists and tables

§ 3:586 Jurisdictional basis

§ 3:587 Statutory provisions

§ 3:588 Statement of the case

§ 3:589 Argument

§ 3:590 Appendix

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:591 Petition for certiorari—Cover page [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 34.1]

§ 3:592 —Table of contents [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14.1(c)]

§ 3:593 —Table of authorities [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14.1(c)]

§ 3:594 —Appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14.1(i)]

§ 3:595 —To United States Supreme Court—Outline form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1254(1); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 10 to 16, 29, 33, 34]

§ 3:596 Illustrative petition for certiorari—To United States Court of Appeals—School desegregation case [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14]

4. Briefs

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:597 Brief in support of petition not allowed

§ 3:598 Brief in opposition to petition

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:599 Reply briefs
- § 3:600 Supplemental briefs
- § 3:601 Distribution of petition and brief
- § 3:602 Ruling on petition

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:603 Application—For extension of time to file brief in opposition—By respondent [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 15, 30.4]
- § 3:604 Brief in opposition to petition for certiorari—Outline form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 15, 24, 33]
- § 3:605 —Argument and conclusion—Petition untimely filed [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(c); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 15, 24, 33]
- § 3:606 Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion—Action in federal court for damages for unlawful conspiracy in connection with sale of vessel in which summary judgment granted below [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 15, 24]
- § 3:607 Illustrative argument and conclusion—Action against FCC by disqualified radio station licensee [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 15, 24]

E. PROCEDURES ON CERTIFICATION OF QUESTION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:608 Generally
- § 3:609 Questions that may be certified
- § 3:610 Formal requirements and procedure

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:611 Petition—To court of appeals to certify question to Supreme Court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1254(2); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 19]
- § 3:612 Application—To Supreme Court to bring up entire record for decision of entire matter in controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 1254(2); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 19.2]
- § 3:613 Designation of portions of record for inclusion in joint appendix in review by Supreme Court on certified questions [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 19.4, 26]

F. PROCEDURES ON PETITIONS FOR EXTRAORDINARY WRITS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:614 Supreme Court's jurisdiction to issue writs
- § 3:615 When mandamus or prohibition will issue
- § 3:616 —Mandamus to compel compliance with mandate

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 3:617 Habeas corpus
- § 3:618 —Effect of Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act of 1996
- § 3:619 —Custody of prisoners in habeas corpus proceedings
- § 3:620 Pleadings
- § 3:621 Checklist—Petition for extraordinary writ [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14, 20.3 to 20.4, 34]

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:622 Petition—For extraordinary writ—Cover [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20, 34]
- § 3:623 —For writ of prohibition and/or mandamus [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:624 —For writ of mandamus to court of appeals [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:625 —For writ of prohibition to district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:626 —For writ of habeas corpus [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(a), U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:627 Body of order to show cause—Why mandamus should not issue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:628 —Why prohibition should not issue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:629 Body of judgment awarding mandamus [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]
- § 3:630 Writ of prohibition [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 20]

G. PROCEDURES ON APPEAL FROM THREE-JUDGE DISTRICT COURT

1. Taking Appeal; Parties

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:631 Taking appeal
- § 3:632 Parties; intervention
- § 3:633 Certification and transmittal of record
- § 3:634 Notice of appeal
- § 3:635 —Checklist—Matters to be considered in preparing and filing notice of appeal [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14, 18, 18.1]

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:636 Notice—To clerk of Supreme Court by party below having no interest in appeal [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.2]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 3:637 Request—To clerk of court possessed of record—For certification and transmission of all or part of record—By appellant [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.11]
- § 3:638 Notice of appeal—From federal court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1253; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18]
- 2. Jurisdictional Statement
 - a. Procedural Guide
 - § 3:639 Generally
 - § 3:640 Checklist—Jurisdictional statement by appellant [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14, 18.3, 34]
 - b. Procedural Forms
 - § 3:641 Jurisdictional statement—Cover [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.3, 34]
 - § 3:642 —Table of cited authorities [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14, 18.3]
 - § 3:643 —Outline form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14, 18.3]
 - § 3:644 —Appendices [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.3]
- 3. Dismissing or Affirming Appeals
 - a. Procedural Guide
 - § 3:645 Dismissal prior to or at time of docketing case
 - § 3:646 Motion to dismiss or affirm after docketing
 - b. Procedural Forms
 - § 3:647 Stipulation—For dismissal of appeal before case is docketed [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.5]
 - § 3:648 Motion—To dismiss appeal before docketing case—In lower court—By appellant [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.5]
 - § 3:649 — — —By appellee [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.5]
 - § 3:650 Order dismissing appeal [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.5]
 - § 3:651 Motion—To docket case and dismiss appeal for nonprosecution—In Supreme Court—By appellee [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.5]
 - § 3:652 —To dismiss appeal after docketing—Lack of jurisdiction [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.6]
 - § 3:653 —After docketing—To dismiss appeal or to affirm judgment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.6]
 - § 3:654 — — —To affirm judgment on appeal [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18.6]
- H. VETERANS, SEAMEN, AND MILITARY CASES
 - 1. Procedural Guide
 - § 3:655 Generally

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:656 Motion—For leave to proceed as veteran [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 40.1]
- § 3:657 Affidavit—In support of motion for leave to proceed as veteran [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 40.1]
- § 3:658 Motion—To be relieved of prepayment of fees or costs or furnishing security therefor—By seaman [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 40.2]

I. INTEREST AND DAMAGES; COSTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 3:659 Interest and damages
- § 3:660 Costs

2. Procedural Forms

- § 3:661 Motion—For interest on affirmed judgment of federal district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1961; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 42.2]
- § 3:662 Body of motion for award of damages and/or costs for frivolous appeal [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 42.2]
- § 3:663 Motion—To tax unnecessary costs against prevailing party—Printing excessive parts of appendix [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 26.1, 43.1]
- § 3:664 —To assess double costs [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 43.7]

J. DISPOSITION OF CAUSES

1. Rehearings

a. Procedural Guide

- § 3:665 Generally
- § 3:666 Petition relating to order granting or denying certiorari

b. Procedural Forms

- § 3:667 Application—For extension of time in which to file petition for rehearing [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 30, 44]
- § 3:668 Petition for rehearing—Judgment or decision other than one granting or denying certiorari [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 44.1]
- § 3:669 Petition for rehearing [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 44.1]
- § 3:670 Petition for rehearing—Order on petition for certiorari [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 44.2]
- § 3:671 —After denial of certiorari [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 44.2]
- § 3:672 Body of order denying rehearing [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 44]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Mandates

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:673 Generally

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:674 Stipulation—To shorten time for issuance of mandate [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45.2]

§ 3:675 —To shorten time for transmittal of judgment to lower federal court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45.2, 45.3]

§ 3:676 Motion—To shorten or enlarge time for issuance of mandate or transmission of judgment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45.2, 45.3]

§ 3:677 —For issuance of formal mandate—In case from federal court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45.3]

§ 3:678 Body of final judgment—Illustrative form [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45]

§ 3:679 Motion—To recall and amend mandate or judgment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45]

§ 3:680 Opposition—To motion to recall mandate or judgment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45]

§ 3:681 Motion—To amend judgment [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 45]

3. Voluntary Dismissal

a. Procedural Guide

§ 3:682 Generally

b. Procedural Forms

§ 3:683 Stipulation—For voluntary dismissal of cause [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 46.1]

§ 3:684 Motion—For dismissal of case—By appellant or petitioner [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 46.2]

§ 3:685 Objection—To motion to dismiss—Inadequate provisions for costs and damages [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 46.2(a)]

§ 3:686 — —All appellants or petitioners not represented by moving party [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 46.2(b)]

§ 3:687 Reply—To objection that all appellants or petitioners are not represented by moving party [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 46.2(b)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 3

CHAPTER 4. ARBITRATION

I. SCOPE OF FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT (FAA)

- § 4:1 Generally
- § 4:2 Basis of federal court jurisdiction
- § 4:3 Particular claims as within coverage of FAA
- § 4:4 Exemption of certain employment contracts from coverage of
FAA
- § 4:5 Removal
- § 4:6 Governing law; preemption of state law
- § 4:7 Applicability of Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 4:8 —Discovery and depositions
- § 4:9 Declaratory relief
- § 4:10 Injunctive relief—To preserve the status quo pending
arbitration
- § 4:11 —Staying arbitration proceedings
- § 4:12 — —Appeal of order granting or denying injunction
- § 4:13 Motion practice
- § 4:14 Arbitration as defense
- § 4:15 Court-referred arbitration
- § 4:16 —Arbitration proceedings
- § 4:17 —Arbitration award and judgment; trial de novo
- § 4:18 Appeal of district court orders and decisions
- § 4:19 State aspects

II. STAY OF PROCEEDINGS PENDING ARBITRATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 4:20 Application for stay
- § 4:21 —Applicant's checklist—Drafting motion for stay under 9
U.S.C.A. § 3 of proceedings pending arbitration
- § 4:22 Necessity of agreement in writing to arbitrate
- § 4:23 Default in proceeding with arbitration; waiver of right to
arbitrate
- § 4:24 —Necessity of prior arbitration demand
- § 4:25 What actions may be stayed
- § 4:26 —State actions
- § 4:27 Stay as to nonparties to arbitration agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4:28 Vacating stay of proceedings
- § 4:29 Appeal of order granting or denying stay

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:30 Motion and notice—For stay of action pending arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 3; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5, 7(b)]
- § 4:31 Motion—For stay of action pending arbitration—Plaintiff contends issue non-arbitrable [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]
- § 4:32 —For stay of action pending arbitration and to compel arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 3, 4]
- § 4:33 Affidavit—In support of motion for stay pending arbitration—Refusal of plaintiff to abide by contractual obligation to arbitrate [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]
- § 4:34 — —Project not abandoned and right to arbitration not waived [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]
- § 4:35 Order to show cause—Why state court proceedings should not be stayed and arbitration compelled [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2283]
- § 4:36 Order—Staying action and compelling arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 3, 4]
- § 4:37 —Staying action in state court pending arbitration—Enjoining respondent from proceeding in state court until arbitration completed [28 U.S.C.A. § 2283]
- § 4:38 —Denying stay of action pending arbitration—Action pending in another United States district court [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]
- § 4:39 — —Defendant in default in proceeding with arbitration by participation in damage suit [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]
- § 4:40 — —Defendant waived right to arbitration by suing plaintiff's insurer [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]
- § 4:41 —Vacating stay of proceedings pending arbitration—Delay in enforcing arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 3]

III. SUITS TO COMPEL ARBITRATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 4:42 Petition to compel arbitration
- § 4:43 —Petitioner's checklist—Drafting petition under 9 U.S.C.A. § 4 for order compelling arbitration
- § 4:44 —Notice of petition; service of notice
- § 4:45 Compelling arbitration in admiralty proceedings begun by libel and seizure of vessel or property
- § 4:46 Jurisdiction to enforce arbitration agreement
- § 4:47 —Particular bases of jurisdiction

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:48 Disposition of petition to compel arbitration
- § 4:49 —Jury trial
- § 4:50 —Determination of arbitrability
- § 4:51 —Defenses
- § 4:52 Venue of arbitration proceedings compelled
- § 4:53 Appeal of order granting or denying petition to compel arbitration

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:54 Petition or application—For order compelling arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:55 —For order compelling arbitration—Court action filed against petitioner by respondent [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:56 — —Refusal of respondent to participate in selection of third arbitrator as required by arbitration clause [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:57 —For order compelling arbitration and enjoining interference with status quo pending completion of arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332]
- § 4:58 Complaint, petition, or declaration—For order directing arbitration to proceed according to provisions of contract—Request for injunctive relief to preserve status quo pending arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332]
- § 4:59 —For immediate arbitration—Or injunctive relief pending arbitration [29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 4:60 —Breach of contract and specific performance of agreement to arbitrate [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 4:61 Notice of application—For order compelling arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c)]
- § 4:62 Affidavit—In support of application for order compelling arbitration—Issues referable to arbitration—Refusal of plaintiff to arbitrate—Action removed to federal court [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:63 Motion to compel arbitration—No waiver of right to demand arbitration
- § 4:64 Motion to compel arbitration and for stay pending arbitration
- § 4:65 Answer—Defense of laches in filing petition to compel arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:66 —Defense—Agreement to arbitrate procured by fraud [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:67 — —Issue in dispute intended to be withheld from arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:68 — —Issue in dispute intended to be withheld from arbitration—Petitioner failed to perform threshold acts [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4:69 —Denial—Refusal to arbitrate [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:70 —Refusal to appoint arbitrator [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:71 Demand for trial by jury—Making of arbitration agreement or failure to perform thereunder at issue [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:72 Order—Directing parties to proceed to arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:73 —Compelling arbitration—Denying injunction against prosecution of another action, based on the same contract, in another United States District Court [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 3, 4]
- § 4:74 —Directing parties to proceed to arbitration—Directing respondent to file answer to demand for arbitration—Denying motion to dismiss action [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:75 —Compelling arbitration and enjoining interference with status quo pending completion of arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]
- § 4:76 —Directing that issue of making of agreement to arbitrate or failure to perform thereunder be summarily tried by court without jury [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:77 —Denying petition for order compelling arbitration—Invalid arbitration agreement [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 4]
- § 4:78 —Issue not within scope of arbitration agreement [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:79 —Laches in bringing action [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:80 —No written arbitration agreement—Hearing by court [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:81 —No failure to comply with arbitration agreement—Hearing by court [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:82 —Referring issue of making of arbitration agreement or failure to perform thereunder to jury [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:83 —Directing parties to proceed with arbitration—After jury finding as to making of arbitration agreement and default thereunder [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
- § 4:84 —Denying petition for order compelling arbitration and dismissing proceeding—Jury finding that no written arbitration agreement was made or that there was no default in proceeding thereunder [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]

IV. ARBITRATION PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 4:85 Arbitration proceedings in general
- § 4:86 Initiation of arbitration by demand under contract; answer and counterclaim
- § 4:87 Initiation of arbitration by submission

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:88 Changes of claim
- § 4:89 Appointment of arbitrator
- § 4:90 —Petitioner’s checklist—Drafting application under 9
U.S.C.A. § 5 for appointment of arbitrator by court
- § 4:91 Administrative conference, preliminary hearing, and
mediation conference
- § 4:92 Discovery
- § 4:93 Fixing locale of hearing; notice of hearing
- § 4:94 Postponement of hearing; waiver of oral hearing
- § 4:95 Representation at hearing
- § 4:96 Attendance at hearing; effect of absence of party or
representative
- § 4:97 Conduct and order of hearing
- § 4:98 —Evidence and witnesses
- § 4:99 —Subpoena of witnesses and papers
- § 4:100 Expedited procedures
- § 4:101 Closing and reopening of hearing
- § 4:102 Award of arbitrator

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:103 Demand for arbitration—Commercial arbitration form
(American Arbitration Association Form C2)
- § 4:104 —Construction industry form (American Arbitration
Association Form CI2)
- § 4:105 —Employment form (American Arbitration Association Form
E2)
- § 4:106 Minnesota petition for no-fault arbitration with filing
instructions (American Arbitration Association Form)
- § 4:107 New York motor vehicle no-fault insurance law arbitration
request form (American Arbitration Association Form AR)
- § 4:108 Petition—For appointment of arbitrator by court—Failure of
respondent to appoint arbitrator [9 U.S.C.A. § 5]
- § 4:109 —For commencement of new arbitration—For order
requiring appointment of new arbitration panel—Vacancy in
existing panel caused by death of arbitrator [9 U.S.C.A. § 5]
- § 4:110 Notice of removal—To federal court—By defendant [9
U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 203, 205; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391, 1446]
- § 4:111 Notice of application—To obtain court appointment of
arbitrator [9 U.S.C.A. § 5; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c)]
- § 4:112 —For commencement of new arbitration and appointment of
new arbitration panel [9 U.S.C.A. § 5]
- § 4:113 Order—Appointing arbitrator—Failure of arbitration
agreement to provide for selection or failure of respondent
to make appointment [9 U.S.C.A. § 5]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4:114 Subpoena (American Arbitration Association Form G9)
- § 4:115 Subpoena duces tecum (American Arbitration Association Form G10)
- § 4:116 Summons or subpoena duces tecum—Issued by arbitrators [9 U.S.C.A. § 7]
- § 4:117 Petition—For order compelling witness to attend arbitration hearing—By arbitrators [9 U.S.C.A. § 7]
- § 4:118 —For order compelling witness to obey subpoena duces tecum—By party to arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 7]
- § 4:119 Notice of application—For order to obey summons or subpoena duces tecum issued by arbitrator [9 U.S.C.A. § 7]
- § 4:120 Order—To show cause why witness should not testify before arbitrators or be punished for contempt [9 U.S.C.A. § 7]
- § 4:121 —Directing witness to appear before arbitrators to testify [9 U.S.C.A. § 7]
- § 4:122 —Denying motion to vacate and quash subpoena duces tecum—Records material to arbitrators’ inquiry [9 U.S.C.A. § 7; Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(b)]
- § 4:123 Petition—For order staying arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 to 16]
- § 4:124 —For order of attachment in aid of arbitration [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332, 1391; 9 U.S.C.A. §§ 203, 204]
- § 4:125 Complaint—In aid of arbitration

V. SUITS TO CONFIRM ARBITRAL AWARDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 4:126 Application to confirm award
- § 4:127 —Time for seeking confirmation
- § 4:128 —Notice of application; service of notice
- § 4:129 Jurisdiction; necessity of agreement for entry of judgment
- § 4:130 Venue
- § 4:131 Role of court in confirmation proceedings
- § 4:132 Raising objections to confirmation
- § 4:133 Papers to be filed with order; enforceability of judgment on order; appeal of order confirming or denying confirmation

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:134 Application—For order confirming award [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:135 Petition or application—For order confirming award—Seeking costs of action [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:136 — —Seeking prejudgment interest [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; 9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:136.50 — —No grounds for vacating modifying, or correcting an arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:137 Complaint—To enforce arbitration award—Diversity of citizenship [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:138 —For judgment on arbitration award [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; 9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:139 Notice of application—For order confirming award—Initiating confirmation proceeding [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:140 Notice of petition or application—For order confirming award [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:141 Affidavit—In support of application to confirm award [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:142 Motion and notice—For order confirming award and directing entry of judgment—In pending action [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 9, 13]
- § 4:143 Order—To show cause why award should not be confirmed—Granted after granting of order to show cause why award should not be vacated [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 9, 10]
- § 4:144 —Confirming award [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:145 —Confirming award—Denying motion to vacate [9 U.S.C.A. § 9]
- § 4:146 Judgment—Confirming award [9 U.S.C.A. § 13]
- § 4:147 —Confirming award—As clarified [9 U.S.C.A. § 13]
- § 4:148 —Confirming several awards [9 U.S.C.A. § 13]

VI. SUITS TO VACATE, MODIFY, OR CORRECT ARBITRAL AWARDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 4:149 Application for vacation, modification, or correction of award
- § 4:150 —Petitioner’s checklist—Drafting application under 9 U.S.C.A. § 10 to vacate arbitrator’s award
- § 4:151 Service of notice to vacate, modify, or correct award
- § 4:152 Jurisdiction and venue; scope of judicial review; burden of proof; necessity of hearing
- § 4:153 Stay of proceedings to enforce award
- § 4:154 Rehearing after vacation of award
- § 4:155 Remand for clarification
- § 4:156 Papers to be filed with order modifying or correcting award; enforceability of judgment; appeal of order vacating, modifying, or correcting award

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Vacation of Award

- § 4:157 Application and notice—To vacate arbitrator’s award—No action pending [9 U.S.C.A. § 10]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 4:158	Application—To vacate arbitrator’s award—Imperfect execution of powers by arbitrator—Action pending [9 U.S.C.A. § 10(a)(4)]
§ 4:159	Petition—To vacate portion of arbitration award
§ 4:160	—To partially vacate arbitration award—Class action [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; 9 U.S.C.A. § 10; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332]
§ 4:160.50	Motion—To vacate arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; 9 U.S.C.A. § 10; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332]
§ 4:160.60	—To vacate arbitration award—Arbitrator improperly exceeded powers [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 9, 10]
§ 4:160.70	— —Misconduct of arbitrator [9 U.S.C.A. § 10(a)(3), (a)(4)]
§ 4:161	Complaint—To vacate or modify arbitration award [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 152, 185; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337]
§ 4:162	—To vacate supplemental arbitration award [45 U.S.C.A. § 151]
§ 4:163	Application—Allegation—Award on rehearing can be made within time specified in agreement for making award [9 U.S.C.A. § 10(b)]
§ 4:164	Answer—Allegation—Arbitration award must be vacated where arbitrator exceeded powers—Failure to arbitrate all disputes
§ 4:165	Cross-motion—To remand arbitrator’s award for clarification—On motion to vacate [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 10(a)(4) to 10(b)]
§ 4:166	Order—To show cause—On motion to vacate arbitrator’s award [9 U.S.C.A. § 10]
§ 4:167	—Vacating award—Denying motion to confirm [9 U.S.C.A. § 10]
§ 4:168	— —Directing rehearing by arbitrators [9 U.S.C.A. § 10(b)]
§ 4:169	—Remanding arbitrator’s award for clarification [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 10(a)(4) to 10(b)]

2. Modification or Correction of Award

§ 4:170	Application—To modify arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 11, 12]
§ 4:171	—Allegation—Misdescription of property in award [9 U.S.C.A. § 11(a)]
§ 4:172	— —Miscalculation of figures in award [9 U.S.C.A. § 11(a)]
§ 4:173	Order—Staying proceedings to enforce award—On motion to modify or correct award [9 U.S.C.A. § 12]
§ 4:174	—Modifying arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 11, 13]

VII. FOREIGN ARBITRAL AWARDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Enforcement of Agreements and Awards Under the Convention on Recognition and Enforcement of Foreign Arbitral Awards

- § 4:175 General considerations
- § 4:176 Scope of convention and implementing legislation
- § 4:177 Effect of convention on other treaties
- § 4:178 Jurisdiction
- § 4:179 Venue
- § 4:180 Removal of causes from state courts
- § 4:181 Reference to or stay pending arbitration
- § 4:182 Compelling arbitration; appointment of arbitrators
- § 4:183 —Appeal of order granting or denying application to compel arbitration
- § 4:184 Recognition and enforcement of arbitral awards—Generally
- § 4:185 —Application for confirmation of arbitral award
- § 4:186 —Grounds for refusal of recognition and enforcement; burden of proof

2. Enforcement of Agreements and Awards Under Other Conventions and Treaties

- § 4:187 Inter-american convention on international commercial arbitration
- § 4:188 Convention on the settlement of investment disputes between states and nationals of other states

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 4:189 Petition or application—For order compelling arbitration between domestic corporation and foreign corporation [9 U.S.C.A. § 206]
- § 4:190 —For order confirming foreign arbitral award [9 U.S.C.A. § 207]
- § 4:191 —For order confirming foreign arbitral award—Seeking costs and attorney’s fees associated with petition [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 201, 204, 207, 301, 302; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391]
- § 4:192 Notice of application—For order under 9 U.S.C.A. §§ 201 et seq
- § 4:193 Answer—Defense—Petition for confirmation not filed within three-year period after foreign arbitral award made [9 U.S.C.A. § 207]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 4:194 Order—Confirming foreign arbitral award [9 U.S.C.A. § 207]
- § 4:195 Order and judgment—Confirming foreign arbitral award—
Enforcing foreign judgment—Denying counterclaim [9
U.S.C.A. § 207]

CHAPTER 5. ARMED FORCES, CIVIL DISTURBANCES, AND NATIONAL DEFENSE

I. SELECTIVE SERVICE ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 5:1 Introduction
- § 5:2 Selective Service System
- § 5:3 Proceedings before local board
- § 5:4 Appeal to district appeal board
- § 5:5 Appeal to president
- § 5:6 Denial of educational benefits for failure to meet registration
requirements; notice and hearing requirements
- § 5:7 Processing in-service conscientious objector claims
- § 5:8 Judicial review
- § 5:9 —Habeas corpus relief for conscientious objectors

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:10 Motion—To dismiss indictment charging defendant with
refusal to register [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 453; Fed. R. Crim. P.
12]
- § 5:11 —To dismiss prosecution’s appeal of dismissal of indictment
for induction order violation—Double jeopardy as defense [18
U.S.C.A. § 3731, 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 462(a); Fed. R. App. P.
27]
- § 5:12 —To arrest judgment—In prosecution for failure to submit to
military induction [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(a)(1); Fed. R.
Crim. P. 34]
- § 5:13 —For judgment of acquittal—In prosecution for refusal to
submit to military induction [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 462(a); 32
C.F.R. §§ 1636.1 to 1636.10; Fed. R. Crim. P. 29]
- § 5:14 Statement—Of conscientious objector—Concerning counseling
designation [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(j)]
- § 5:15 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus—For release—Application
for discharge on grounds of conscientious objection denied [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(j)]
- § 5:16 — — —Application for discharge on grounds that conscientious
objection not processed—By next friend of petitioner [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(j)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:17 — — —Parent seeking military discharge of minor-enlistee [10 U.S.C.A. § 1170, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242]
- § 5:18 — — —Improper classification of inductee [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242]
- § 5:19 —For injunction—Preinduction review of classification
- § 5:20 —For writ of habeas corpus—For release—From armed services—After induction under protest [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242]
- § 5:21 Allegation in petition—For writ of habeas corpus—Conscientious objector [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(j)]
- § 5:22 — — —Claim for exemption as minister of religion [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(g)]
- § 5:23 — — —Claim for deferment—Parents dependent on petitioner [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(h)(2)]
- § 5:24 Affidavit—In support of claim of conscientious objector [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(j)]
- § 5:25 —By father—In support of claim of deferment because of petitioner's dependent parents [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(h)(2)]
- § 5:26 Return—To writ of habeas corpus—Petitioner lawfully selected and inducted into armed forces [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2243; 50 App. U.S.C.A. § 456(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 5:27 Order—To show cause why habeas corpus to release inductee should not be granted—To restrain removal from jurisdiction pending hearing [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 5:28 —To show cause why writ of habeas corpus to release inductee should not be granted—To restrain removal from jurisdiction pending hearing—Inductee claiming conscientious objector deferment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 5:29 Judgment—Granting injunction—Restraining enforcement of order to report for induction—Reopening of classification
- § 5:30 —Ordering discharge of military person from service
- § 5:31 Writ of permanent injunction—Restraining enforcement of order to report for induction—Reopening of classification

II. COURT-MARTIAL PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview

- § 5:32 Introduction; constitutional authority
- § 5:33 Statute of limitations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 5:34	Former jeopardy
2. Jurisdiction of Court-Martial	
§ 5:35	Introduction
§ 5:36	Military status of individual charged
§ 5:37	Compliance with induction formalities
§ 5:38	Jurisdiction of one armed force over members of another armed force
3. Review by Courts of Criminal Appeals	
§ 5:39	Introduction
§ 5:40	Jurisdiction
§ 5:41	Scope of review
§ 5:42	Place for filing papers
§ 5:43	Signing of papers
§ 5:44	Qualifications and conduct of counsel
§ 5:45	Request for appellate defense counsel
§ 5:46	Retention of civilian counsel
§ 5:47	Notice of appearance of counsel
§ 5:48	Assignment of errors; briefs
§ 5:49	Oral arguments
§ 5:50	Motions
§ 5:51	Decision and action on case
§ 5:52	Notice of decision
§ 5:53	Checklist—Principal checkpoints relating to jurisdiction of, and procedural steps involved in proceedings in, United States Court of Criminal Appeals
4. Review by Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces	
§ 5:54	Jurisdiction
§ 5:55	Scope of review
§ 5:56	Process
§ 5:57	Qualifications and conduct of counsel
§ 5:58	Entry of appearance and withdrawal by counsel
§ 5:59	Assignment of counsel
§ 5:60	Pleadings
§ 5:61	Methods of appeal
§ 5:62	Petition for extraordinary relief
§ 5:63	Writ appeal petition
§ 5:64	Petition for new trial
§ 5:65	Time requirements
§ 5:66	Briefs

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:67 Motions
- § 5:68 Service
- § 5:69 Hearing
- § 5:70 Decision and action on case
- § 5:71 Petition for reconsideration
- § 5:72 Checklist—Principal checkpoints relating to jurisdiction of, and procedural steps involved in proceedings in, United States Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces

5. Civilian Court Review

- § 5:73 Introduction
- § 5:74 Scope of collateral review
- § 5:75 —Pending court-martial proceedings
- § 5:76 —Habeas corpus relief
- § 5:77 Petitioner's checklist—Matters to be considered in drafting application for writ of habeas corpus from federal district court to review validity of prisoner's confinement imposed by court-martial [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241(c)(1), 2242]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initial Court-Martial Proceedings

- § 5:78 Subpoena—In court-martial of United States (DD Form 453) [RCM 703(e)(2)]
- § 5:79 Warrant of attachment—In court-martial of United States (DD Form 454) [10 U.S.C.A. §§ 846, 847]
- § 5:80 Travel order—In court-martial of United States (DD Form 453-1) [10 U.S.C.A. § 847; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1821]
- § 5:81 Investigating officer's report—In court-martial of United States (DD Form 457) [RCM 405]
- § 5:82 Charge sheet—In court-martial of United States (DD Form 458)
- § 5:83 Record of trial by summary court-martial (DD Form 2329)
- § 5:84 Interrogatories and deposition (DD Form 456)
- § 5:85 Record of trial—In court-martial of United States (DD Form 490)
- § 5:86 Court-martial data sheet (DD Form 494)
- § 5:87 Confinement Order—In Court-Martial of United States (DD Form 2707)

2. Review by Courts of Criminal Appeals

- § 5:88 Waiver/withdrawal—Of appellate rights in general and special courts-martial subject to review by Court of Criminal Appeals [RCM 1110(d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 5:89	Direction for review—In United States Courts of Criminal Appeals [Court of Criminal Appeals Rule 2(a)(2)]
§ 5:90	Assignment of errors and brief—On behalf of accused [32 C.F.R. § 150.15; Court of Criminal Appeals Rule 15]
	3. Review by Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces
§ 5:91	Petition—For grant of review of decision by Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces—Filed by counsel for appellant (official form) [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(3); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rules 18(a)(1), 20(b)]
§ 5:92	—For grant of review of decision of Court of Criminal Appeals—Filed personally by appellant (official form) [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(3); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rules 18(a), 20(a)]
§ 5:93	Certificate—For grant of review (official form) [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(3); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rules 18(a)(2), 22(a)]
§ 5:94	Form to be filed—In mandatory review case (official form) [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(3); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rules 18(a)(3), 23(a)]
§ 5:95	Petition—For extraordinary relief under All Writs Act or for review of Court of Criminal Appeals decision on application for extraordinary relief (Official Form) [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(3), 28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rule 28]
§ 5:96	—For writ of habeas corpus—For release from confinement pending appeal of court-martial conviction—Extraordinary relief under All Writs Act [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(3); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rule 28]
§ 5:97	—For writ of coram nobis in aid of court’s past jurisdiction—Jurisdictional defect not apparent from record on prior review [10 U.S.C.A. § 825(c)(1); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rules 18(b), 27]
§ 5:98	—For writ of prohibition to enjoin improper Article 32 investigation—Request for extraordinary relief under All Writs Act [10 U.S.C.A. §§ 832, 839; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1651(a); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rules 18(b), 27]
§ 5:99	Assignment of errors—By accused—In case where review is mandatory—Evidentiary errors [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a)(1); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rule 23]
§ 5:100	Brief—By appellant, appellee, or petitioner (official form) [10 U.S.C.A. § 867(a); U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rule 24(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:101 Petition for reconsideration [10 U.S.C.A. § 867; U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rule 32]
- § 5:102 Certificate—Of filing and service [U.S. Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, Rule 39]

4. Civilian Court Review

- § 5:103 Complaint—To enjoin national guardmember's court-martial and order to active duty for disobeying unconstitutional anti-wig regulation [28 U.S.C.A. § 2284; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57, 65(a), 65(b), 65(c)]
- § 5:104 —For mandatory injunction for substitution of honorable discharge for invalid, punitive court-martial ordered discharge
- § 5:105 Motion—For temporary restraining order—To restrain enforcement of anti-wig regulation against reservist while attending regularly scheduled drill assemblies [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331(a); 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a), 65(b)]
- § 5:106 Return—To order to show cause why writ of habeas corpus should not issue—By custodian of prisoner sentenced by court-martial—Justifying sentence [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 5:107 Writ of injunction—To enjoin enforcement of anti-wig regulation against Air National Guardmember [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 5:108 Judgment—Declaring military anti-wig regulation invalid as to reservist or national guardmember—Provision for permanent injunction [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]
- § 5:109 —Discharging service member from military restraint under constitutionally invalid conviction by court-martial [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241(c)(2), 2242; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 58]

III. DEROGATORY AND PUNITIVE MILITARY DISCHARGES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 5:110 Introduction
- § 5:111 Exhaustion of military remedies
- § 5:112 —Mandamus proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:113 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief—To vacate officer's invalid administrative discharge [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5:114 — —To reinstate plaintiff as officer in United States Armed Forces—Discharge under other than honorable conditions [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 5:115 Petition—For writ of mandamus—Directing secretary of navy to comply with mandate of court and to consider petitioner’s application for upgraded discharge [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. App. P. 21(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)(2)]
- § 5:116 Answer—Defense against suit for declaratory and injunctive relief—From alleged invalid discharge imposed by court-martial [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 12(c), 12(h), 57, 65]

IV. DISABILITY RETIREMENT STATUS AND PAY

- § 5:117 Retirement or separation for physical disability
- § 5:118 Full and fair hearing requirement
- § 5:119 Boards of review
- § 5:120 Judicial review
- § 5:121 Complaint—For mandatory injunction in nature of mandamus compelling recognition of servicemember’s right to retirement status and pay [10 U.S.C.A. §§ 1201(b)(3)(B)(ii), 1552; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a), 1361]
- § 5:122 —For declaratory and injunctive relief and petition for writ of mandamus—Compelling recognition of rank to which servicemember should have been promoted [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701, 702, 703, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 1651, 2201 to 2202; 10 U.S.C.A. § 1552]

V. CORRECTION OF MILITARY RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview

- § 5:123 Introduction
- § 5:124 Finality
- § 5:125 Statute of limitations
- § 5:126 Court-martial records

2. Correction Boards

- § 5:127 Introduction
- § 5:128 Exhaustion requirement; other proceedings not stayed
- § 5:129 Application for correction
- § 5:130 Review of application
- § 5:131 Hearing
- § 5:132 Board action

3. Procedure After Board Review

- § 5:133 Record of proceedings
- § 5:134 Action by the secretary
- § 5:135 Reconsideration

4. Settlement

- § 5:136 Introduction
- § 5:137 To whom payments must be made

5. Civilian Court Review

- § 5:138 Introduction
- § 5:139 Actions in court of federal claims
- § 5:140 Exhaustion of correction board remedies; stay pending review
- § 5:141 Complainant's checklist—Drafting complaint for mandatory injunctive relief in nature of mandamus to compel substitution of honorable discharge for punitive discharge imposed by court-martial

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Pleadings

- § 5:142 Application for correction of military record (DD Form 149) (Rev. 10/2011)
- § 5:143 Request pertaining to military records (Standard Form 180) [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a; 10 U.S.C.A. § 1552]
- § 5:144 Application for review of discharge from armed forces (DD Form 293) (Rev. 10/2011)

2. Judicial Pleadings

- § 5:145 Complaint—For correction of air force records—For declaratory, injunctive and mandamus relief [10 U.S.C.A. § 1552; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1361, 2201, 2202]
- § 5:146 —To correct records to substitute honorable discharge for invalid, punitive court-martial ordered discharge—For mandamus relief [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 10 U.S.C.A. § 1552; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1361]
- § 5:147 —To correct records to substitute “retirement for disability” for “honorable discharge”—Based on plaintiff's post-traumatic stress disorder [10 U.S.C.A. §§ 1201 et seq., 1552, 1553; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 5:148 —To set aside denial of formal hearing to correct records—Decision arbitrary and capricious where majority of army board for correction of military records would have granted hearing [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701, 702, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5:149 —To correct records by inserting in record statement overcoming the prejudice of erroneous forms [5 U.S.C.A. § 706; 10 U.S.C.A. § 1552(a)]
- § 5:150 Opposition—To defendant’s motion to dismiss—In court of federal claims—To correct records to substitute “retirement for disability” for “honorable discharge” [10 U.S.C.A. §§ 1201 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 5:151 Request—To secretary of air force—For discovery by interrogatories [10 U.S.C.A. § 1552]
- § 5:152 Order—For reconsideration—To air force board of corrections of military records [10 U.S.C.A. § 1552]

VI. ACTIONS FOR MILITARY BACK PAY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 5:153 Jurisdiction
- § 5:154 Statute of limitations; laches
- § 5:155 Scope of review
- § 5:156 Relief

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:157 Petition—In court of federal claims—By former service member—For military back pay—Invalid administrative discharge [10 U.S.C.A. § 1552; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 37 U.S.C.A. § 204; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8, 10]
- § 5:158 Complaint—In court of federal claims—By former military officer—For military back pay—Unlawful discharge [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 37 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.]
- § 5:159 Petition—In court of federal claims—By former navy officer—For disability retirement back pay [10 U.S.C.A. § 1552; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8, 10]
- § 5:160 Stipulation—In court of federal claims—For limitation of trial to issue of plaintiff’s right to recover active duty back pay—Amount of recovery, if any, to be determined later [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 42(c)]
- § 5:161 Order—In court of federal claims—For partial summary judgment—On issue of liability of United States for military back pay and allowances [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 56]
- § 5:162 — —For former officer’s placement on disability retirement list pursuant to judgment awarding officer disability back pay and retirement status [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 42(c)]
- § 5:163 Complaint—In district court—For military back pay [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a)(2), 1361; 37 U.S.C.A. § 204]

- § 5:164 — —By United States—Seeking to recover payments erroneously made after dismissal from Coast Guard upon conviction for indecent assault [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1391, 2415(d), 3002(3)(B); 10 U.S.C.A. §§ 706, 860, 876a, 928, 933, 934, 2774; 31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3711(a)(1), 3717]

VII. CIVILIAN LEGAL PROCEEDINGS AGAINST ARMED FORCES PERSONNEL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Servicemembers Civil Relief Act

- § 5:165 Introduction
 § 5:166 Written agreements during military service and waiver
 § 5:167 Affidavit requirements
 § 5:168 Appointment of attorney
 § 5:169 Stay of proceedings
 § 5:170 Duration of stay
 § 5:171 Mortgages and trust deeds
 § 5:172 Transfers to obtain statutory benefits
 § 5:173 Checklist—In application for stay of proceedings [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
 § 5:174 —Application for appointment of attorney [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)(2)]

2. Removal to Federal Court of Action Against Member of Armed Forces

- § 5:175 Generally

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS UNDER SERVICEMEMBERS CIVIL RELIEF ACT

1. Stay of Proceedings

- § 5:176 Notice—Of motion—For stay of proceedings [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
 § 5:177 — —For stay of proceedings—To place proceedings on military suspense calendar [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
 § 5:178 — —To vacate stay granted—Defendant no longer in military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
 § 5:179 — —To restore proceeding to ready calendar from military suspense calendar [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
 § 5:180 Petition or application—For stay of proceedings—Entrance of defendant into military service after filing answer [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 5:181	Request—For stay of proceedings—By defendant on active duty in foreign country [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:182	Affidavit—In support of motion for stay of proceedings—By attorney of codefendant in military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:183	— —By attorney of codefendant in military service—Defendant's location unknown [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:184	—In support of order to show cause why proceedings should not be stayed while defendant in military service—Automobile accident [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:185	—Military status of defendant [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:186	—Nonmilitary status of respondents [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)]
§ 5:187	—Nonmilitary status of defendant [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)]
§ 5:188	—Nonmilitary status of heirs, devisees, or legatees in probate proceeding [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)]
§ 5:189	—In support of motion to vacate stay of proceedings—Defendant no longer in military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:190	—Opposing motion for stay of proceedings—Other litigation conducted by defendant [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:191	Averment in affidavit—Opposing motion for stay of proceedings—Motion for stay not in good faith [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:192	— —Defendant's ability to defend unaffected by military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:193	— —Action being defended by servicemember's insurer [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:194	— —Property transferred to enable defendant to secure stay of proceedings [50 App. U.S.C.A. §§ 522, 581]
§ 5:195	Order to show cause—Why proceedings should not be stayed [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:196	Order or decree—Granting stay of proceedings [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 522]
§ 5:197	Motion—For stay of execution—Of judgment against person in military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 524]
2. Appointment of Attorney	
§ 5:198	Petition or application—Appointment of attorney—For defendant in military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)(2)]
§ 5:199	— —For party in military service—Probate proceeding [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)(2)]
§ 5:200	Order or decree—Appointing attorney—For defendant in military service—General form [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)(2)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:201 — — — Probate proceeding [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)(2)]
- § 5:202 Order—Appointing attorney—For defendant in military service—Default of defendant [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521(b)(2)]

3. Foreclosure Actions

- § 5:203 Petition or application—For appointment of appraisers in foreclosure action—Chattel mortgage [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 534]
- § 5:204 Averment in affidavit—Opposing motion for stay of proceedings—No personal judgment sought against defendant in foreclosure proceeding [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 534]
- § 5:205 — — — Defendant's ability to pay unaffected by military service—Mortgage default prior to entry into service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 533]
- § 5:206 Order or decree—Appointing appraisers in foreclosure action [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 534]
- § 5:207 —Foreclosing chattel mortgage after appraisal—Defendant in military service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 534]

4. Other Actions

- § 5:208 Motion—To set aside court order—On petition for modification—Defendant in military service in another state [50 App. U.S.C.A. §§ 521 et seq.]

C. OTHER PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:209 Petition—For removal—Of state criminal proceeding against member of armed forces—To district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1455]

VIII. PUBLIC ACCESS TO MILITARY RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 5:210 Judicial proceedings—Jurisdiction and venue
- § 5:211 —Parties, pleadings and motions
- § 5:212 —Determinations
- § 5:213 —Attorney's fees and costs

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 5:214 Complaint—For injunction against withholding, and for order for disclosure, of military aircraft accident board report [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B)]
- § 5:215 —For order for disclosure of tapes, transcripts, reports of investigation, and department of defense e-mails [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B), (a)(6)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5:216 —For injunction to order disclosure of records—For attorney’s fees and costs [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B), (E)]
- § 5:217 —For injunction to enjoin denial of fee waiver requests—For declaration that plaintiff eligible for, and entitled to, waiver of search and review fees [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(A), (4)(B); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201(a), 2202]
- § 5:218 —Disclosure of records violates Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a]
- § 5:219 Order—For in camera inspection of military report to ascertain what portions, if any, may be exempt from mandatory disclosure [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(b)(5)]
- § 5:220 —For interim award of attorney’s fees and costs [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B), (E)]
- § 5:221 Judgment—Injunction against withholding of military report or records and ordering disclosure thereof [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]
- § 5:222 Request—To NSC—For mandatory review for declassification of national security information and for release of information [Exec. Order No. 12,065, 43 Fed. Reg. 28949 (1978); 32 C.F.R. § 2103.32(a)]
- § 5:223 Appeal—From NSC denial of request for declassification and release of national security information [Exec. Order No. 12,065, 43 Fed. Reg. 28949 (1978); 32 C.F.R. § 2103.32]

IX. CIVIL DISTURBANCES

A. FEDERAL ANTI-RIOT ACT AND CIVIL OBEDIENCE ACT OFFENSES

1. Procedural Guide

- § 5:224 Riots and civil disorders—Prosecutions under 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2101, 2102
- § 5:225 —Prosecutions under 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 231 to 233

2. Procedural Forms

- § 5:226 Motion to dismiss indictment—Prior acquittal in state prosecution for same acts on which indictment for federal anti-riot offense is based [18 U.S.C.A. § 2101(c); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]
- § 5:227 —Failure of indictment to state offense under Civil Obedience Act of 1968 [18 U.S.C.A. § 231; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]

B. HABEAS CORPUS RELIEF FOR FEDERAL OFFICERS AND SERVICE MEMBERS RESTRAINED BY STATE AUTHORITIES

1. Procedural Guide

§ 5:228 Use of military personnel and Federal agencies to enforce civilian criminal laws

§ 5:229 Jurisdiction

2. Procedural Forms

§ 5:230 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus—For release of federal marshall held by state for death of demonstrator during civil riot [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241(c)(2), 2242]

§ 5:231 — —For release of servicemember held by state for death of demonstrator during civil riot [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241(c)(3), 2242]

§ 5:232 — —For release of member of national guard held by state for death of demonstrator during civil riot

X. NATIONAL DEFENSE AND SECURITY PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 5:233 Restraint and removal of alien enemies by executive order

§ 5:234 —By court order

§ 5:235 Citizens and resident aliens of Japanese ancestry evacuated, relocated and interned during World War II—Review of convictions

§ 5:236 —Restitution

§ 5:237 Trading with the Enemy Act

§ 5:238 Espionage—Prosecutions under 18 U.S.C.A. § 793

§ 5:239 —Prosecutions under 18 U.S.C.A. § 794

§ 5:240 Destruction of war material

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 5:241 Declaration—Of eligibility—By persons of Japanese ancestry identified by Office of Redress Administration [50 App. U.S.C.A. §§ 1989b to 1989b-9; 28 C.F.R. § 74.7(b), (c); 28 C.F.R. Pt. 74 Form A]

§ 5:242 —Of verification—By persons identified as statutory heirs of persons of Japanese ancestry by office of redress administration—Spouse of deceased [50 app. U.S.C.A. § 1989b-4(a)(8)(A)(i), (C)(i); 28 C.F.R. §§ 74.2(k), 74.7(b), (c), 74.14(a); 28 C.F.R. Pt. 74 App. Form B]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 5:243 — — —Child of deceased [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 1989b-4(a)(8)(A)(ii), (C)(ii); 28 C.F.R. §§ 74.2(d), 74.7(b), (c), 74.14(b) to (d); 28 C.F.R. Pt. 74 App. Form C]
- § 5:244 — — —By persons identified as statutory heirs of persons of Japanese ancestry by Office of Redress Administration—Parent of deceased [50 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1989b-4(a)(8)(A)(iii), (C)(iii); 28 C.F.R. §§ 74.2(i), 74.7(b), (c), 74.14(e), (f); 28 C.F.R. Pt. 74 App. Form D]
- § 5:245 Motion—To dismiss complaint for injunction against publication of classified national security information—Unconstitutional restraint of free speech [18 U.S.C.A. § 793(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 5:246 —To dismiss indictment—In prosecution for communication of defense information to foreign agent [18 U.S.C.A. § 794(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 5:247 Instructions to jury—For determining defendant's guilt or innocence of offense of attempting to injure national defense property [18 U.S.C.A. § 2153(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 30]

XI. CIVILIAN COURT REVIEW OF OTHER MILITARY ACTIONS

- § 5:248 Direct review
- § 5:249 Habeas corpus collateral review
- § 5:250 Petition—For injunctive relief and mandatory injunction to reinstate plaintiff in national guard and rescind order to report for active duty into United States Army [10 U.S.C.A. § 802(d); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 5:250.50 Allegation in petition—Review of military discharge decision not subject to administrative exhaustion
- § 5:251 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus—For release—Civilian arrested due to mistaken identity [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241(c)(2), 2242]

CHAPTER 6. ATOMIC ENERGY

I. PATENT COMPENSATION BOARD PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 6:1 Practice before the patent compensation board—Generally
- § 6:2 —Filing and service of documents
- § 6:3 —General form, content and filing of applications

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 6:4 —Parties
- § 6:5 Declaring patents to be affected with the public interest
- § 6:6 —Initiation of proceeding; notice
- § 6:7 —Opposition, support and request for hearing
- § 6:8 —Hearing and decision
- § 6:9 Application for nonexclusive license to use invention affected with the public interest
- § 6:10 Application for license to use invention related to special nuclear material or atomic energy
- § 6:11 Application for royalties, compensation, or awards
- § 6:12 Checklist—Matters to be included in application for determination of reasonable royalty fee, just compensation, or grant of award for patents, inventions or discoveries [10 C.F.R. §§ 780.5, 780.51]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 6:13 Request for hearing—Opposing declaration that patent is affected with public interest—By patent owner [42 U.S.C.A. § 2183(a); 10 C.F.R. § 780.22(a)]
- § 6:14 Answer—To stated intention of department of energy to declare patent affected with public interest [10 C.F.R. § 780.22(a)]
- § 6:15 Application—For award based on invention or discovery [42 U.S.C.A. § 2187(b); 10 C.F.R. §§ 780.50, 780.51]
- § 6:16 —For compensation for patent revocation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2181(a), (b), 2187(b)(2); 10 C.F.R. §§ 780.50, 780.51]
- § 6:17 —For determination of reasonable royalty fee [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2183(g), 2187(b)(1); 10 C.F.R. §§ 780.50, 780.51]
- § 6:18 —For compensation as result of communication of restricted data based on patent application not owned by United States [42 U.S.C.A. § 2223; 10 C.F.R. §§ 780.50, 780.51]
- § 6:19 —For compensation for damage caused by order of secrecy and/or use of invention by department of energy [35 U.S.C.A. § 183; 10 C.F.R. §§ 780.50, 780.51]
- § 6:20 Response—Defense—Application for award barred by statute of limitations [42 U.S.C.A. § 2187(d); 10 C.F.R. § 780.53(a)(2)]
- § 6:21 — —Application for award barred by noncompliance with reporting requirements of Atomic Energy Act [42 U.S.C.A. § 2181(c); 10 C.F.R. § 780.53(c)]
- § 6:22 — —Application for award defective—Joint inventors not parties to proceeding [10 C.F.R. § 780.53(a)(2)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

II. NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION PROCEEDINGS

A. GENERAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURES

1. Procedural Guide

- § 6:23 Generally
- § 6:24 Admission to practice before NRC
- § 6:25 Filing of documents
- § 6:26 Service
- § 6:27 Request for hearing or consolidation of hearings
- § 6:28 Notice of hearing
- § 6:29 Parties
- § 6:30 Intervention
- § 6:31 Answer; reply
- § 6:32 Intervention—Order granting leave to intervene; appeals
- § 6:33 Motions
- § 6:34 Interlocutory appeal
- § 6:35 Prehearing conference
- § 6:36 Stipulations
- § 6:37 Summary disposition
- § 6:38 Proposed findings and conclusions
- § 6:39 Review of decisions
- § 6:40 —Grant or denial of petition for review
- § 6:41 —Stays of decision pending review
- § 6:42 Petition for reconsideration

2. Procedural Forms

- § 6:43 Attorney's notice of appearance—With proof of service [10 C.F.R. §§ 2.305(c), 2.314(b)]
- § 6:44 Request for hearing [10 C.F.R. §§ 2.309, 2.304]
- § 6:45 Motion—To alter allowed time [10 C.F.R. § 2.307(a)]
- § 6:46 Stipulation—Decrease in time allowed [10 C.F.R. § 2.307(a)]
- § 6:47 Petition—For leave to intervene [10 C.F.R. § 2.309]
- § 6:48 Motion—For summary disposition on pleadings [10 C.F.R. § 2.710]
- § 6:49 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law [10 C.F.R. § 2.712]
- § 6:50 Petition—For reconsideration of final decision [10 C.F.R. § 2.345(a)]

B. ISSUANCE, AMENDMENT, TRANSFER, OR RENEWAL OF LICENSES

1. License Applications

a. Procedural Guide

- § 6:51 General filing procedures for license applications
- § 6:52 —Byproduct material licenses
- § 6:53 —Well logging licenses
- § 6:54 —Source material licenses
- § 6:55 —Operator and senior operator licenses
- § 6:56 — —Reapplication
- § 6:57 —Licenses for production and utilization facilities
- § 6:58 —Patent licenses
- § 6:59 —Licenses for special nuclear material
- § 6:60 —Licenses for export and import of facilities and materials
- § 6:61 —Licenses to package and transport
- § 6:62 Checklist—Required contents of and information to be
submitted in connection with application for license for
production and utilization facility [10 C.F.R. §§ 50.30(f), 50.33
et seq.]
- § 6:63 —Required contents of application for license for special
nuclear material [10 C.F.R. § 70.22]

b. Procedural Forms

- § 6:64 Application—For material license (NRC Form 313) (Rev.
5/2012)
- § 6:65 —For operator's license (NRC Form 398) (Rev. 5/2012)
- § 6:66 —For operator's license—Medical certification (NRC Form
396) (Rev. 5/2012)
- § 6:67 — —Employer's request for administration of written
examination and operating test [42 U.S.C.A. § 2137; 10
C.F.R. §§ 2.101, 55.5, 55.31]
- § 6:68 Petition or application—For license to construct and operate
nuclear reactor—To nuclear regulatory commission [42
U.S.C.A. §§ 2131, 2133; 10 C.F.R. §§ 2.101, 50.4, 50.20 to
50.34a]
- § 6:69 Application—For license under patent vested in United States
and in custody of nuclear regulatory commission [42 U.S.C.A.
§ 2186; 10 C.F.R. §§ 2.101, 81.40]
- § 6:70 Request for access authorization (NRC Form 237)
- § 6:71 Request for access authorization—Acknowledgments (NRC
Form 176)
- § 6:72 Questionnaire for national security positions (Standard Form
86) (Rev. 12/2010) [5 C.F.R. Pt. 731, 732, 736]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 6:73	Application—For license to export nuclear material and equipment (NRC Form 7) (Rev. 11/2012)
2.	Administrative Proceedings on License Applications
a.	Procedural Guide
§ 6:74	Generally
§ 6:75	Notice of hearing
§ 6:76	—Facility operating licenses
§ 6:77	—Multiple nuclear power reactors
§ 6:78	—Nuclear power reactors to be operated at sites not identified in application
§ 6:79	Intervention
§ 6:80	Hearings
§ 6:81	Reconsideration
b.	Procedural Forms
§ 6:82	Petition for intervention and request for hearing—In proceedings before nuclear regulatory commission concerning application to construct and operate nuclear facility—By environmental group [10 C.F.R. §§ 2.309(a), 2.309(d)]
§ 6:83	Answer—By applicant for construction permit—In opposition to petition for intervention and denial of permit [10 C.F.R. § 2.309(i)]
§ 6:84	Notice of hearing—By nuclear regulatory commission atomic safety and licensing board—On application for construction permit for pressurized light water reactor [10 C.F.R. §§ 2.104, 2.703]
§ 6:85	Motion—For extension of time to present evidence [10 C.F.R. § 2.307(a)]
§ 6:86	Request—For withdrawal of license application—By applicant [10 C.F.R. § 2.107]
§ 6:87	Application—For stay of initial decision directing issuance of permit or license [10 C.F.R. § 2.342(a)]
§ 6:88	Petition—For reconsideration of final decision on license application [10 C.F.R. § 2.345]
3.	Expiration, Termination, and Renewal of Licenses
§ 6:89	Expiration or termination of licenses
§ 6:90	Renewal of licenses
§ 6:91	Expiration or termination of licenses—Certificate of disposition of materials (NRC Form 314) (Rev. 5/2012)

C. MODIFICATION, SUSPENSION, OR REVOCATION OF LICENSE

1. Procedural Guide

- § 6:92 Generally
- § 6:93 Request for suspension, modification, revocation of license
- § 6:94 Notice of violation
- § 6:95 —Response to notice of violation
- § 6:96 Order
- § 6:97 —Answer
- § 6:98 Settlement or compromise
- § 6:99 Demand for information

2. Procedural Forms

- § 6:100 Request—For institution of proceedings to modify, suspend, or revoke license issued by nuclear regulatory commission [10 C.F.R. § 2.206]
- § 6:101 Response—To notice of violation [10 C.F.R. § 2.201]
- § 6:102 Answer—To order—Alleged violation of construction permit [10 C.F.R. § 2.202(b)]
- § 6:103 Stipulation—For settlement of proceeding to modify, suspend, or revoke license [10 C.F.R. § 2.203]

III. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF DOE AND NRC ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 6:104 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 6:105 Petition for review
- § 6:106 Parties; intervention
- § 6:107 Reviewability
- § 6:108 Review of court of appeals decisions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 6:109 Petition—To United States Court of Appeals—For review of decision of patent compensation board denying award—Award barred by statute of limitations [28 U.S.C.A. § 2344; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2239(b), 5871(g); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 6:110 Petition for review—To United States Court of Appeals—To review and set aside NRC issuance of license to construct nuclear power generator [28 U.S.C.A. § 2344; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2239(b), 5871(g); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 6:111 Petition—In the United States Supreme Court—For writ of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

certiorari in the United States Court of Appeals—To review
NRC’s denial of permit for construction of atomic power
reactor [28 U.S.C.A. § 2350]

IV. TORT LIABILITY RELATING TO NUCLEAR DEVELOPMENT OR REGULATION

A. ADMINISTRATIVE CLAIMS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 6:112 Generally
- § 6:113 Checklist—Information that may be required to be submitted
with various types of claims to NRC or DOE [10 C.F.R.
§§ 14.23, 1014.4]

2. Procedural Forms

- § 6:114 Notification of incident and claim for money damages—To
nuclear regulatory commission or department of energy [28
U.S.C.A. § 2672; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2207; 10 C.F.R. §§ 14.23,
1014.2]
- § 6:115 Claim for damage, injury, or death Standard Form 95 (Rev.
2/2007) [10 C.F.R. §§ 14.15, 1014.2(a)]
- § 6:116 Request for reconsideration—Denial of claim for damages [10
C.F.R. §§ 14.39, 1014.9(b)]
- § 6:117 Claim settlement agreement [10 C.F.R. §§ 14.41, 1014.10(a)]

B. CLAIMS IN DISTRICT COURT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 6:118 Generally
- § 6:119 Federal Tort Claims Act
- § 6:120 Atomic Energy Act and Price-Anderson Act
- § 6:121 Checklist—Complaint for personal injuries arising from
radiation

2. Procedural Forms

- § 6:122 Complaint in federal court—Personal injuries from exposure
to radiation—By laboratory workers against corporation
operating nuclear reactor—Negligence in handling,
inspecting, and labeling radioactive pellets—Pellets
exploded on opening container [42 U.S.C.A. § 2210(n)(2);
Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a)]
- § 6:123 Answer—Affirmative defense—Plaintiff’s assumption of risk
in exposing himself to radiation [42 U.S.C.A. § 2210(n)(2);
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 6:124 Interrogatories to jury—In federal court—Negligence—
Personal injuries to laboratory workers caused by
radioactive materials—To ascertain liability and amount of
damages [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq., Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a)]
- § 6:125 Complaint—In federal court—Personal injuries from
exposure to uranium and thorium—Notice of removal from
state court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1441, 1446(b); 42 U.S.C.A.
§§ 2011, 2014, 2210]
- § 6:126 —In district court—Class action under Price-Anderson Act
for damages to businesses resulting from nuclear accident
[42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2210 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
- § 6:127 — —Action under Price-Anderson Act for equitable relief and
damages resulting from nuclear accident [42 U.S.C.A.
§§ 2210 et seq.]
- § 6:128 Allegation—Complaint—In district court—Public liability
under Price-Anderson Act [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2014, 2210]

V. WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 6:129 Administrative complaint
- § 6:130 Judicial proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 6:131 Complaint—To Department of Labor—Alleging discharge
in retaliation for complaint to nuclear regulatory
commission of violations [42 U.S.C.A. § 5851; 29 C.F.R.
§ 24.103]
- § 6:132 —In district court—For damages for wrongful discharge—
Reporting violations to management and nuclear
regulatory commission [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; 42 U.S.C.A.
§§ 2011 et seq.]
- § 6:133 — — —Reporting violations to nuclear regulatory
commission—Justification for termination mere pretext
[28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1367, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011,
5801, 5851]
- § 6:133.50 — — —Retaliation for reporting violations [42 U.S.C.A.
§ 5851(a)]
- § 6:134 Allegations in complaint—Wrongful discharge—
Whistleblower
- § 6:135 Motion for summary judgment—Failure to state valid
claim for relief—Adequate statutory remedy [Fed. R. Civ.
P. 56]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 6:136 Notice of appeal—From dismissal of action [Fed. R. App. P. 4(a)]

VI. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. FREEDOM OF INFORMATION REQUESTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 6:137 Generally
§ 6:138 Requests for information
§ 6:139 Fees
§ 6:140 —Request for waiver or reduction
§ 6:141 Action on request for information—By NRC
§ 6:142 —By DOE
§ 6:143 Administrative appeals—NRC
§ 6:144 —DOE
§ 6:145 Judicial proceedings

2. Procedural Forms

- § 6:146 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 10 C.F.R. §§ 9.23(b), 1004.4]
§ 6:147 Request to NRC—For reduction or waiver of fees for searching and reproduction of records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 10 C.F.R. § 9.41]
§ 6:148 Complaint—In district court—For injunctive relief—Seeking order requiring nuclear regulatory commission to release requested document [5 U.S.C.A. § 552; 10 C.F.R. § 9.25]
§ 6:149 — —For declaratory and injunctive relief—Seeking order requiring nuclear regulatory commission to release requested document relevant to other pending action [5 U.S.C.A. § 552]

B. PRIVACY ACT REQUESTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 6:150 Generally
§ 6:151 Requests
§ 6:152 —Identification required
§ 6:153 Response to request—By NRC
§ 6:154 —By DOE
§ 6:155 Administrative appeals—NRC
§ 6:156 —DOE
§ 6:157 Judicial proceedings

2. Procedural Forms

- § 6:158 Request—As to existence of and for access to information on

- individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 10 C.F.R. §§ 9.53 to 9.55, 1008.6]
- § 6:159 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 10 C.F.R. §§ 9.53 to 9.55, 1008.6]
- § 6:160 —For final review of denial by nuclear regulatory commission of access to record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii); 10 C.F.R. § 9.65(b)]
- § 6:161 Appeal—From denial by Department of Energy of information about, access to, or amendment or correction of, record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii); 10 C.F.R. § 1008.11]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 3A

CHAPTER 7. AVIATION AND SPACE

I. FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

A. RULEMAKING PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 7:1 Generally
- § 7:2 Submission of petition for rulemaking or exemption
- § 7:3 Petitions for rulemaking
- § 7:4 Petitions for exemptions
- § 7:5 Petitions for designating airspace
- § 7:6 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 7:7 Petition—For amendment of FAA rule—Demonstration of emergency evacuation procedures [14 C.F.R. §§ 11.71, 121.291]
- § 7:8 —For exemption from FAA rule (other than airspace assignment and use) [14 C.F.R. § 11.81]

B. CERTIFICATION AND REGISTRATION PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 7:9 Certification of personnel—Airmen, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 7:10 —Pilots, flight instructors, and ground instructors
- § 7:11 —Student pilots
- § 7:12 —Flight engineers and flight navigators
- § 7:13 —Flight attendants
- § 7:14 —Airmen other than flight crewmembers
- § 7:15 —Medical standards and certification
- § 7:16 Certification of aircraft—Type certificates
- § 7:17 — —Production certificates
- § 7:18 —Airworthiness certificates
- § 7:19 Registration of aircraft—Application procedures generally
- § 7:20 Dealer’s Aircraft Registration Certificate
- § 7:21 Who may register; evidence of ownership
- § 7:22 Recordation of ownership
- § 7:23 Amendment, suspension, or revocation of certificates
- § 7:24 —Notice and hearing; appeal

2. Procedural Forms

- § 7:25 Application for airman certificate and/or rating application
(FAA Form 8710-1) [14 C.F.R. § 61.13(a)]
- § 7:26 Application for airman certificate—Flight engineer, flight
navigator, or airman other than flight crewmember (FAA
Form 8400-3) [14 C.F.R. § 65.11(a)]
- § 7:27 Application for type certificate, production certificate, or
supplemental type certificate (FAA Form 8110-12) [14 C.F.R.
§§ 21.113, 21.133(b)]
- § 7:28 Statement of conformity (FAA Form 8130-9) (Rev. 4/2011) [14
C.F.R. §§ 21.53, 21.130]
- § 7:29 Application for airworthiness certificate (FAA Form 8130-6)
(Rev. 4/2011) [14 C.F.R. Pt. 21, Subpt. H]
- § 7:30 Aircraft registration application—Generally (AC Form 8050-1)
[14 C.F.R. § 47.5(a)]
- § 7:31 Application for aircraft registration Dealer’s certificate (AC
Form 8050-5) (Rev. 5/2012) [14 C.F.R. § 47.63(a)]
- § 7:32 Bill of sale of aircraft (AC Form 8050-2) (Rev. 1/2012) [14
C.F.R. § 47.31(a)(2)]
- § 7:33 Certificate of repossession of encumbered of aircraft (AC Form
8050-4) (Rev. 1/2012) [14 C.F.R. § 47.11(b)(1)]
- § 7:34 Order—Suspension of airman certificate [49 U.S.C.A. § 44709;
14 C.F.R. § 91.7]

C. PROCEEDINGS UNDER THE FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 7:35 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:36 Presentation of claim
- § 7:37 Who may file claim
- § 7:38 Evidence in support of claim—Claim based on death
- § 7:39 —Claim for personal injury
- § 7:40 —Claim for property damage

2. Procedural Forms

- § 7:41 Claim for damage, injury or death (Standard Form 95) [28 U.S.C.A § 2672; 14 C.F.R. § 15.3]

II. NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 7:42 Generally
- § 7:43 Overview of procedure for review
- § 7:44 Representation by counsel
- § 7:45 Where and how to file documents; what documents must contain
- § 7:46 Service of documents
- § 7:47 Extension of time
- § 7:48 Amendment or withdrawal of pleadings
- § 7:49 Motion practice
- § 7:50 —Motion to intervene; amicus curiae appearances
- § 7:51 —Motion to dismiss
- § 7:52 —Motion for judgment on pleadings
- § 7:53 —Motion for more definite statement
- § 7:54 —Motion to disqualify a National Transportation Safety Board member
- § 7:55 Depositions and discovery
- § 7:56 Issuance of subpoenas; motion to quash or modify; witness fees
- § 7:57 Appeal from interlocutory rulings and motions
- § 7:58 Hearings
- § 7:59 Initial decision by administrative-law judge
- § 7:60 Appeal to National Transportation Safety Board from administrative-law judge's initial decision—Notice of appeal
- § 7:61 — —Briefs
- § 7:62 — —Reply brief
- § 7:63 — —Petitions for rehearing, reargument, reconsideration, or modification of National Transportation Safety Board order
- § 7:64 Review of denial of airman certificate—Petition for review
- § 7:65 — —When to file answer; failure to deny allegations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 7:66 — —Conduct of hearing; burden of proof
- § 7:67 — —New evidence
- § 7:68 — —Stay of review proceedings
- § 7:69 — —Dismissal of petition
- § 7:70 Review of order amending, modifying, suspending, or revoking certificate—When to file appeal; what appeal must contain
- § 7:71 — —Stay of effectiveness of order
- § 7:72 — —Complaint
- § 7:73 — —When to file answer; failure to deny allegations
- § 7:74 — —Motion to dismiss stale complaint
- § 7:75 — —Scope of review of FAA findings; burden of proof
- § 7:76 Review of emergency orders
- § 7:77 Aircraft accident investigation

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:78 Caption—Airman certificate proceeding before NTSB [49 U.S.C.A. § 44703]
- § 7:79 —Amendment, modification, suspension, or revocation of certificates proceeding before NTSB [49 U.S.C.A. § 44709]
- § 7:80 Petition for review—Denial of issuance of airman medical certificate [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 1133(1), 44703; 49 C.F.R. § 821.24(a)]
- § 7:81 —Revocation of certificate—Lying on application [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 1133(1), 44703; 49 C.F.R. § 821.24(a)]
- § 7:82 Illustrative answer—By FAA—Denial of issuance of airman medical certificate [49 U.S.C.A. § 1133(1), 49 U.S.C.A. § 44703; 49 C.F.R. § 821.24(c)]
- § 7:83 — —To revoke grant of airman certificate for lying on application [49 U.S.C.A. § 1133(1), 49 U.S.C.A. § 44703; 49 C.F.R. § 821.24(c)]
- § 7:84 — —Petitioners falsified flight check certificate [49 U.S.C.A. § 1133(1), 49 U.S.C.A. § 44703; 49 C.F.R. § 821.24(c)]
- § 7:85 Appeal—From FAA order amending, modifying, suspending, or revoking certificate [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 1133(1), 44709; 49 C.F.R. § 821.30(a)]
- § 7:86 Answer—To FAA complaint—Amendment, modification, suspension, or revocation of certificates proceeding [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 1133, 44709; 49 C.F.R. § 821.31(c)]
- § 7:87 Motion—To dismiss petition or complaint [49 C.F.R. § 821.17]
- § 7:88 Notice of appeal—From initial decision of administrative-law judge [49 C.F.R. § 821.47]
- § 7:89 —From initial decision of administrative-law judge—Challenging credibility findings [49 C.F.R. § 821.47]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:90 — —Challenging quashal of subpoenas [49 C.F.R. § 821.47]
- § 7:91 Petition—For reconsideration and rehearing—Proceeding involving suspension of airman certificates for careless or reckless operation of aircraft [49 C.F.R. § 821.50]
- § 7:92 — —Proceeding involving revocation of certificate for lying on application [49 C.F.R. § 821.50]
- § 7:93 Order—Affirming revocation of application [14 C.F.R. § 67.403(a)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 821.50]
- § 7:94 —Affirming revocation of application—Administrative-law judge’s credibility findings [14 C.F.R. § 67.403(a)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 821.50]
- § 7:95 — —Administrative-law judge’s quashal of subpoenas [14 C.F.R. § 67.403(a)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 821.50]

III. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 7:96 Department of Transportation’s authority
- § 7:97 Department of Transportation rules of practice—Generally
- § 7:98 —Checklist—Major procedural steps authorized by Department of Transportation rules of practice
- § 7:99 —Filing and service of documents; answers
- § 7:100 —Computation and extension of time periods
- § 7:101 —Intervention
- § 7:102 —Motions, generally
- § 7:103 —Consolidation of proceedings
- § 7:104 —Hearings
- § 7:105 —Decision
- § 7:106 — —Reconsideration
- § 7:107 Certificate proceedings
- § 7:108 Foreign air carrier permits
- § 7:109 Foreign aircraft navigation authorization proceedings
- § 7:110 Exemption proceedings
- § 7:111 Enforcement by Department of Transportation
- § 7:112 Review by Department of Transportation

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:113 Cover page for document filed with DOT [14 C.F.R. § 302.4(a)]
- § 7:114 Certificate of service—By mail [14 C.F.R. § 302.7(e)]
- § 7:115 Application—For initial certificate of public convenience and necessity [49 U.S.C.A. § 41108; 14 C.F.R. § 201.4]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 7:116 —To amend certificate—Extension of air carrier operations to include service to intermediate points on route
- § 7:117 —Factual statement—For exemption to allow foreign air transportation service not authorized by certificate of public convenience and necessity [49 U.S.C.A. § 40109; 14 C.F.R. § 302.303]
- § 7:118 Motion—For consolidation of proceedings before DOT [14 C.F.R. § 302.13]
- § 7:119 Petition—For leave to intervene in certificate proceeding—By air carrier [14 C.F.R. § 302.20]
- § 7:120 —For leave to intervene in certificate amendment proceeding—By airport authority of municipality to which air carrier operations sought to be extended [14 C.F.R. § 302.20]
- § 7:121 Motion—For extension of time in DOT proceeding [14 C.F.R. § 302.9]

IV. NASA ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 7:122 General considerations
- § 7:123 Claims by nonemployees—Presentation of claims; deadline
- § 7:124 — —Who may file claim
- § 7:125 — —Evidence in support of claim
- § 7:126 — —Notice of denial of claim
- § 7:127 Employees' personal property claims—Who may make claim
- § 7:128 — —Submission of claim; time and amount limitations
- § 7:129 — —Evidence in support of claim
- § 7:130 — —Recovery from third parties
- § 7:131 — —Settlement of claims
- § 7:132 — —Request for reconsideration

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:133 Claim for damage, injury, or death (Standard Form 95) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2672, 2675(a); 14 C.F.R. § 1261.305; 28 C.F.R. § 14.2(a), 28 C.F.R. § 14.3, 28 C.F.R. § 14.4]
- § 7:134 Notification of incident and claim for damages—Loss arising from conduct of NASA activities [42 U.S.C.A. § 2473(c)(13)(A); 14 C.F.R. § 1261.307(c)]
- § 7:135 Claim—For bodily injury and property damage resulting from return to earth of space object launched by NASA
- § 7:136 Notification of incident—Allegations—Loss arising from being struck by fragments from missile after missile intentionally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

destroyed by NASA [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2473(a); 14 C.F.R. § 1261.307(c)]

V. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF ADMINISTRATIVE ORDERS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 7:137 Exclusive jurisdiction of court of appeals
- § 7:138 What orders are subject to review
- § 7:139 Review of DOT or FAA orders—Filing petition for review
- § 7:140 — —Who may file petition; notice; filing of record
- § 7:141 — —Scope of review
- § 7:142 — —Action of reviewing court; review by Supreme Court
- § 7:143 Review of NTSB orders

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:144 Petition for review—Of DOT order dismissing application for route authority—By airline seeking application of statutory deadline [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 41108(b), 46110; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 7:145 —Of NTSB order affirming suspension of airman's certificate as result of midair collision [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 1153(a), 44709, 46110; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 7:146 —Allegations—Review of NTSB order affirming denial of medical certificate [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 49 U.S.C.A. § 1153(a), 49 U.S.C.A. § 44703, 49 U.S.C.A. § 46110; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 7:147 — —Review of NTSB order affirming suspension of aircraft production certificate [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 1153(a), 44709, 46110; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

VI. PROCEEDINGS IN DISTRICT COURT

A. PROCEEDINGS INVOLVING AIR COMMERCE AND SAFETY STATUTES

1. Procedural Guide

- § 7:148 Enforcement jurisdiction of district court
- § 7:149 Intervention and parties in enforcement proceedings
- § 7:150 Private right of action to enforce certification requirement
- § 7:151 Removal to federal court
- § 7:152 Preemption
- § 7:153 —Sovereign immunity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Procedural Forms

- § 7:154 Complaint—To enjoin activities of “social club” involving air transportation for failure to obtain certificate—By travel agent as “interested person”
- § 7:155 —By FAA—For injunction and civil penalties [49 U.S.C.A. § 44711(a)(2), 14 C.F.R. § 65.15(c)]
- § 7:156 — —For injunction and civil penalties—Mechanic certificate [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 44711, 46106, 46107, 46301, 14 C.F.R. § 43.10]
- § 7:157 — —To enforce administrative suspension [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 44711, 46106, 46107, 46301, 14 C.F.R. § 43.10]
- § 7:158 —To enjoin air freight operation—Carrier operating without certificate [49 U.S.C.A. § 46108; 49 U.S.C.A. § 41101]
- § 7:159 —Class action by travel service consumers—Cause of action based on violation by tour operator, air carriers and banks of FAA regulations governing contract between tour operator and customers and governing deposit and disbursement of payments from escrow accounts [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. § 41104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(1)(B), 23(b)(3); 14 C.F.R. Pt. 212, 14 C.F.R. Pt. 380]
- § 7:160 —Class action by aviation mechanics—Against FAA by mechanic school graduates for agency’s demand for reexamination [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. § 41104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(1)(B), 23(b)(3); 14 C.F.R. Pt. 212, 380]
- § 7:161 —Against FAA—Injunction to end enforcement of revocation of certificate [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 14 C.F.R. Pt. 212, 380]
- § 7:162 Answer—Defenses—To allegations in government complaint charging violation of FAA regulations as to flight time limitations applicable to crew members [49 U.S.C.A. § 44711(a)(5); 14 C.F.R. § 121.471(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 12(a)]
- § 7:162.50 Petition—To enforce Federal Aviation Administration subpoena [49 U.S.C.A. § 40113, 46104(b), 47122]
- § 7:163 Motion for summary judgment, with stipulation of facts—By defendant in government proceeding charging violation of FAA regulations as to flight time limitations applicable to crew members [49 U.S.C.A. § 44711(a)(5); 14 C.F.R. § 121.471(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 7:164 Motion for summary judgment—By defendant in government proceeding charging violation of FAA regulations as to reexamining flight school mechanic

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- graduates [49 U.S.C.A. § 44711(a)(5); 14 C.F.R. § 121.471(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 7:165 —By defendant airline—Action based on common-law claims—Federal preemption of law governing carrier’s liability for breach of contract of carriage [49 U.S.C.A. § 44711(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 7:166 Motion for judgment on the pleadings and/or summary judgment—By defendant airline—Federal preemption of action based on state statute by discharged pilot who refused drug testing [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 44709 et seq., 44711(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(c), 56]
- § 7:166.50 Allegation in motion—Notice of removal—Federal Aviation Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 1441(b)]

B. PROCEEDINGS BASED ON FEDERAL TORT CLAIMS ACT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 7:167 Jurisdiction of the district courts
- § 7:168 Supplemental jurisdiction
- § 7:169 Venue
- § 7:170 Statute of limitations

2. Procedural Forms

- § 7:171 Complaint—Against United States—Wrongful death resulting from negligence of FAA tower control personnel in instructing landing aircraft [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. § 40103; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:172 — —Wrongful death resulting from negligence of FAA—Defective instrument landing system [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671, 1331, 1346, 1402]
- § 7:173 — —Auxiliary gas tank detached from U.S. Air Force aircraft during flight—Fell on place of business—Injury to person and property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:174 —Inference of negligence from unexplained crash of aircraft—Residence hit by military aircraft—Personal injuries and property damage sustained [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq., Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:175 —Against United States—For personal injuries suffered as result of negligent care and maintenance of entranceway in NASA facility [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2412, 2671 et seq.]
- § 7:176 — —Allegations—Midair collision caused in part by negligent inattention of FAA tower control personnel [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. § 40103; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 7:177 — — —Pilot’s claim for damages resulting from negligence of FAA in denying reissuance of airman medical certificate [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. § 44703; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:178 — — —Loss caused in part by FAA inspector’s negligence in demanding and approving certain aircraft modifications and in issuing special ferry permit [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. § 44713; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:179 — — —Loss of aircraft caused by FAA negligence in issuance of type certificate [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. § 44704; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:180 — — —Damage and injury caused by crash of military aircraft—Res ipsa loquitur [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:181 — — —Allegation—Damages resulting from sonic boom caused by U.S. Air Force aircraft operation [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:182 — — —Allegations—Damage caused by NASA personnel in negligent conduct of test of rocket engine [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2473(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:183 — — —Loss arising from being struck by fragments from missile after missile intentionally destroyed by NASA personnel [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq., 42 U.S.C.A. § 2473(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:184 Answer—Defense—NASA employees exercised due care in intentionally destroying missile [28 U.S.C.A. § 2680(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 12]
- § 7:185 — — —Claim under Federal Tort Claims Act based on performance of or failure to perform discretionary functions

C. PROCEEDINGS INVOLVING MONTREAL AND WARSAW CONVENTIONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 7:186 General considerations
- § 7:187 Liability limitations
- § 7:188 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 7:189 —Federal question jurisdiction
- § 7:190 —Diversity jurisdiction
- § 7:191 What is “international carriage”
- § 7:192 What is a “carrier”
- § 7:193 Domicile of carrier
- § 7:194 —Carrier’s principal place of business; place of business of carrier through which contract is made

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:195 —Place of destination
- § 7:196 Claim elements
- § 7:197 —“Accident”
- § 7:198 —“Embarking or disembarking”
- § 7:199 Limitations period
- § 7:200 Damages recoverable
- § 7:201 Action for loss of, or damage to, checked baggage or goods, or for damage due to delay
- § 7:202 —Procedural requirements

2. Procedural Forms

- § 7:203 Complaint—General allegations—Based on Warsaw Convention [49 U.S.C.A. § 40105 Note; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:204 —Death of passenger on international flight—Alternative counts based on laws of domicile, *le loci*, and Warsaw Convention [49 U.S.C.A. § 40105 Note]
- § 7:205 —By pregnant passenger against international carrier—Miscarriage resulting from carrier’s knowledge of bomb threat—Bomb threat constituting accident under Warsaw Convention [49 U.S.C.A. § 40105 Note; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 7:206 Answer—Defenses—In response to complaint alleging damage to goods in international air transit—Defenses under Warsaw Convention [49 U.S.C.A. § 40105 Note; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), (c)]
- § 7:207 Instruction to jury—International flight—Warsaw Convention—Limitation of liability—Willful misconduct of carrier [49 U.S.C.A. § 40105 Note]

VII. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 7:208 General considerations
- § 7:209 Records obtainable under Freedom of Information Act
- § 7:210 Requests for records under Freedom of Information Act
- § 7:211 —Appeal of denial of request
- § 7:212 Privacy Act requests—For access or general information
- § 7:213 — —For amendment of record
- § 7:214 — —Appeal of denial of request; statement of dispute

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 7:215 Request—To NASA—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 14 C.F.R. § 1206.601]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 7:216 — —As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 14 C.F.R. § 1212.201]
- § 7:217 — —For amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 14 C.F.R. § 1212.300]
- § 7:218 —To FAA—As to unmanned aircraft or drones [5 U.S.C.A. § 552]

CHAPTER 8. BANKING AND FINANCING

I. UNIFORM FEDERAL BANKING AGENCY PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 8:1 Various kinds of financial institutions
- § 8:2 Banking regulatory agencies
- § 8:3 Uniform procedures
- § 8:4 Appearance in adjudicatory proceedings
- § 8:5 Signing of filings and submissions
- § 8:6 —Oral motions or argument as good faith certification
- § 8:7 Filing of papers
- § 8:8 Service of papers
- § 8:9 Subpoena
- § 8:10 —Area of service
- § 8:11 Answer; default
- § 8:12 Consolidation of actions; severance of actions
- § 8:13 Motions; responses
- § 8:14 Request for production of documents from parties
- § 8:15 —Motions to limit discovery; motions to compel production
- § 8:16 —Rulings on motions to limit or compel discovery; enforcing discovery subpoenas
- § 8:17 Document subpoenas to nonparties
- § 8:18 Depositions of witnesses unavailable for hearing
- § 8:19 Motions for summary disposition; responses
- § 8:20 Prehearing submissions
- § 8:21 Public hearings; filing documents under seal
- § 8:22 Hearing subpoenas
- § 8:23 Order of hearings; stipulations of fact and law
- § 8:24 Admissibility of evidence
- § 8:25 Official notice
- § 8:26 Objections to evidence
- § 8:27 Proposed findings and conclusions; reply briefs

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:28 Interlocutory review; suspension of proceedings
- § 8:29 Recommended decision; filing of record
- § 8:30 Review by agency head
- § 8:31 Stays pending judicial review
- § 8:32 Checklist—Authorized procedural steps in proceeding before
Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC), Board of
Governors of Federal Reserve System, Federal Deposit
Insurance Corporation (FDIC), and Office of Thrift
Supervision (OTS) [12 C.F.R. Pts. 19, 263, 308, 509, 747]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:33 Caption
- § 8:34 Certificate of service [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.11(b), 263.11(b),
308.11(b), 509.11(b), 747.11(b)]
- § 8:35 Declaration of representation—By attorney [12 C.F.R.
§§ 19.6(a)(3), 263.6(a)(3), 308.6(a)(3), 509.6(a)(3), 747.6(a)(3)]
- § 8:36 Notice and order of hearing—Before Board of Governors of
Federal Reserve System—Application under Bank Holding
Company Act of 1956 [12 U.S.C.A. § 1842(b)(1); 12 C.F.R.
§§ 19.18, 263.18, 308.18, 509.18, 747.18]
- § 8:37 Answer—To allegations in notice of hearing—Admissions and
denials [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.19, 263.19, 308.19, 509.19, 747.19]
- § 8:38 Request—For prehearing conference [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.31(b),
263.31(b), 308.31(b), 509.31(b), 747.31(b)]
- § 8:39 —For private hearing [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.23, 19.33(a), 263.23,
263.33(a), 308.23, 308.33(a), 509.23, 509.33(a), 747.23,
747.33(a)]
- § 8:40 —For public hearing [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.23, 19.33(a), 263.23,
263.33(a), 308.23, 308.33(a), 509.23, 509.33(a), 747.23,
747.33(a)]
- § 8:41 Motion—To file document under seal [12 C.F.R. § 19.33(b)]
- § 8:42 —For consolidation of proceedings [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.22(a),
263.22(a), 308.22(a), 509.22(a), 747.22(a)]
- § 8:43 —For consolidation as to specific issue only [12 C.F.R.
§§ 19.22(a), 263.22(a), 308.22(a), 509.22(a), 747.22(a)]
- § 8:44 —For severance of proceeding [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.22(b), 263.22(b),
308.22(b), 509.22(b), 747.22(b)]
- § 8:45 —For severance of specific count of notice [12 C.F.R.
§§ 19.22(b), 263.22(b), 308.22(b), 509.22(b), 747.22(b)]
- § 8:46 —For continuance of hearing [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.13, 263.6,
308.34, 509.13, 747.13]
- § 8:47 Request—For issuance of subpoena [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.34(a),
263.34(a), 308.34(a), 509.34(a), 747.34(a)]
- § 8:48 Motion—To quash subpoena [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.34(b), 263.34(b),
308.34(b), 509.34(b), 747.34(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8:49 —To strike discovery because filing not signed [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.7(a), 263.7(a), 308.7(a), 509.7(a), 747.7(a)]
- § 8:50 Notice and application—To take oral deposition [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.27(a), 263.27(a), 308.27(a), 509.27(a), 747.27(a)]
- § 8:51 Motion—For leave to intervene and participate in proceedings [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.23, 263.23, 308.23, 509.23, 747.23]
- § 8:52 —For production of documents [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.23, 263.23, 308.23, 509.23, 747.23]
- § 8:53 —To limit discovery [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.25(d), 263.25(d), 308.25(d), 509.25(d), 747.25(d)]
- § 8:54 —To compel discovery [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.25(f), 263.25(f), 308.25(f), 509.25(f), 747.25(f)]
- § 8:55 Proposed findings and conclusions of law 5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c); 12 C.F.R. §§ 19.37(a), 263.37(a), 308.37(a), 509.37(a), 747.37(a)
- § 8:56 Order—Granting severance [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.22(b), 263.22(b), 308.22(b), 509.22(b), 47.22(b)]
- § 8:57 Exceptions—To recommended decision [12 C.F.R. §§ 19.39, 263.39, 308.39, 509.39, 747.39]

II. FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM PROCEEDINGS

A. APPLICATIONS TO FEDERAL RESERVE BOARD; RULES OF PRACTICE FOR HEARINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:58 Introduction
- § 8:59 Where to submit application
- § 8:60 Hearing
- § 8:61 Action by board
- § 8:62 Reconsideration
- § 8:63 Federal Reserve Board adjudications
- § 8:64 Practice before the Federal Reserve Board
- § 8:65 —Initiation of disciplinary proceedings
- § 8:66 —Notice of debarment or suspension; petition for reinstatement

2. Procedural Forms

- § 8:67 Application—To Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System For Federal Reserve System membership (FR 2083/A/B/C) [12 U.S.C.A §§ 321 to 339a; 12 C.F.R. § 208.31] (Rev. 9/2011)
- § 8:68 Application for Federal Reserve Bank stock By de novo national bank (FR 2030) (Rev. 9/2011) [12 U.S.C.A §§ 222, 282]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:69 Application for Federal Reserve Bank stock By nonmember state bank converting into national bank (Rev. 9/2011) [12 U.S.C.A §§ 35, 282]
- § 8:70 Application for adjustment in holding of Federal Reserve Bank stock (FR 2056) (Rev. 9/2011) [12 U.S.C.A § 287]
- § 8:71 Application for cancellation of Federal Reserve Bank stock By member bank in voluntary liquidation (FR 2086) [12 U.S.C.A § 287; 12 C.F.R. § 209.3] (Rev. 9/2011)
- § 8:72 Application for cancellation of Federal Reserve Bank stock—By member bank merging or consolidating with nonmember bank (FR 2086a) (Rev. 9/2011) [12 U.S.C.A § 321; 12 C.F.R. § 209.3]
- § 8:73 Application—For cancellation of Federal Reserve Bank stock—By insolvent bank member (FR 2087) (Rev. 9/2011) [12 U.S.C.A § 288; 12 C.F.R. § 209.3]

B. FEDERAL RESERVE SYSTEM LITIGATION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:74 Judicial review of Federal Reserve Board action
- § 8:75 Judicial review under the Bank Holding Company Act
- § 8:76 —Standing; competitor as aggrieved party
- § 8:77 — —Requirement of participation in Board proceedings
- § 8:78 —What orders are reviewable
- § 8:79 —Standard of review
- § 8:80 Federal Reserve Board litigation
- § 8:81 Federal Reserve Bank litigation
- § 8:82 —Subject-matter jurisdiction; removal

2. Procedural Forms

- § 8:83 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction based on specific statutory grant—Federal Reserve bank as party [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:84 Allegation—Jurisdiction based on specific statutory grant—Transactions involving international or foreign banking [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:85 Petition—For review—Of final order and decision of Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(e)]
- § 8:86 — —Of final order and decision of Board of Governors of Federal Reserve System—No parties admitted to participate in rulemaking proceedings before agency [12 U.S.C.A. § 1848; Fed. R. App. P. 5(a), (c)]
- § 8:87 — —Application for acquisition of stock denied [12 U.S.C.A. § 1848; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8:88 Motion—For stay—Of agency order pending direct review [5
U.S.C.A. § 705; Fed. R. App. P. 18]

III. FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION PROCEEDINGS

A. APPLICATIONS TO THE FDIC

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:89 General application procedures
§ 8:90 —Form and content of submittal
§ 8:91 —Comments
§ 8:92 —Informal proceedings
§ 8:93 —Hearing
§ 8:94 — —Notice of hearing
§ 8:95 — —Participation in hearing
§ 8:96 — —Notice of disposition
§ 8:97 —Petition for reconsideration
§ 8:98 Specific types of applications—Application for deposit
insurance
§ 8:99 —Merger transaction
§ 8:100 —Change in control of insured depository institution
§ 8:101 — —Notice of disapproval; opportunity to request hearing
§ 8:102 — —Answer to notice of disapproval
§ 8:103 — —Hearing
§ 8:104 —Application to employ person convicted of criminal offense
§ 8:105 — —Denial notice; hearing request; written submissions
§ 8:106 — —Hearing

2. Procedural Forms

- § 8:107 Interagency charter and federal deposit insurance application
(FDIC 3064-0001) [12 U.S.C.A. § 1815; 12 C.F.R. § 303.1]
§ 8:108 Interagency bank merger application (FDIC 3064-0015) [12
U.S.C.A. § 1828(c); 12 C.F.R. § 303.3]
§ 8:109 Statement of changes in beneficial ownership of securities
(FDIC 6800-04) [12 U.S.C.A. § 1817(j)(17)]

B. FDIC ADJUDICATIVE PROCEDURES

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:110 Applicability of FDIC general rules of practice
§ 8:111 Cease and desist orders
§ 8:112 —Notice and hearing

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:113 —Issuance of cease and desist orders
- § 8:114 —Temporary cease and desist orders
- § 8:115 Notice of intent to remove institution—Affiliated party
- § 8:116 Notice of suspension of institution—Affiliated party
- § 8:117 Order of removal or prohibition
- § 8:118 —Application for stay
- § 8:119 Removal or suspension where bank official is charged with felony—Notice of suspension
- § 8:120 —Order of removal or prohibition
- § 8:121 —Request for hearing
- § 8:122 —Hearing
- § 8:123 —Written submissions in lieu of hearing
- § 8:124 —Decision

2. Procedural Forms

- § 8:125 Notice—Of charges and of hearing—Unsafe and unsound banking practices [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(b); 12 C.F.R. Pt. 308]
- § 8:126 — —Of intention to remove director from office [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(e)(1); 12 C.F.R. Pt. 308]
- § 8:127 Order—By consent—To cease and desist—Unsafe and unsound banking practices [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(b)]
- § 8:128 —Of prohibition from participation and suspension from office as director—Unsafe and unsound banking practices—Breach of fiduciary duty [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(e)(3)]
- § 8:129 —By consent—Of removal from office as Director—Unsafe and unsound banking practices—Breach of fiduciary duty [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(e)(4)]

C. FDIC JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:130 Introduction to litigation involving FDIC
- § 8:131 What law applies
- § 8:132 Jurisdiction of federal courts
- § 8:133 —Effect of FDIC acting as receiver of state bank
- § 8:134 —Effect of dual capacity of FDIC
- § 8:135 —Pendent jurisdiction
- § 8:136 Removal from state courts
- § 8:137 Venue
- § 8:138 Judicial review of FDIC orders
- § 8:139 —Standing

Table of Laws and Rules

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Correlation Table

Volume 3B

- § 8:140 —Scope of review
- § 8:141 —Limitation of district court jurisdiction
- § 8:142 Review of order disapproving change in control
- § 8:143 Judicial enforcement or review of cease and desist orders
- § 8:144 —Temporary orders
- 2. Procedural Forms**
- § 8:145 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction based on specific statutory grant—FDIC as party [12 U.S.C.A. § 1819; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:145.50 — —FDIC as receiver to failed bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 1821; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:146 Complaint—For declaratory relief—Regarding FDIC’s authority as receiver and bridge depository institution’s status as trustee—For injunctive relief—Enjoining action in state court challenging bridge depository institution’s federal authority [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1819, 1821(n), 1823(c); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337(a), 1345, 1348, 2201]
- § 8:147 —For declaratory judgment and injunction—Validity of FDIC order suspending individual as president and director of bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818(g); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1391(e)]
- § 8:148 —Against FDIC—To recover insured deposit liability—By depositor in insolvent national bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 1819; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:149 —Against bank for liabilities as successor to bank in receivership [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1811 to 1835a]
- § 8:150 —Third-party complaint—Against FDIC [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1811 to 1835a]
- § 8:151 Notice of removal—By FDIC as third-party receiver [12 U.S.C.A. § 1819(b)(2)(B); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1441]
- § 8:152 Motion—To dismiss—No liability of bank as purchaser of assets of bank in receivership [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), (b)(6)]

IV. NATIONAL BANK PROCEEDINGS

A. APPLICATIONS TO OFFICE OF COMPTROLLER OF THE CURRENCY

1. Application Procedures

- § 8:153 Introduction to national bank regulation

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:154 State aspects
- § 8:155 Applications and investigations
- § 8:156 Notice of filing of application
- § 8:157 Written comments and requests for hearings
- § 8:158 Denial of hearing; submission of written comments
- § 8:159 Notice of hearing
- § 8:160 Hearings
- § 8:161 Decisions; conditional approval
- § 8:162 —Expedited review
- § 8:163 Denial of decision
- § 8:164 Nullification of decision
- § 8:165 Appeal

2. Chartering New National Bank

a. Procedural Guide

- § 8:166 Formation of national banks
- § 8:167 Application
- § 8:168 —Evaluation of application
- § 8:169 Hearing
- § 8:170 Disapproval of application
- § 8:171 Preliminary approval
- § 8:172 Grant of charter
- § 8:172.50 Prohibitions on proprietary trading and certain relationships with hedge funds and private equity funds

b. Procedural Forms

- § 8:173 Charter application to organize national bank [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]
- § 8:174 Application—To organize national bank—Business plan [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]
- § 8:175 — —Financial projections [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]
- § 8:176 — —Fiduciary powers [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]
- § 8:177 — —Biographical and financial report—By each organizer and proposed interim director, director, executive officer, or principal shareholder [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]
- § 8:178 Changes in application—To organize national bank [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]
- § 8:179 Certificate—Of payment of capital stock—In capitalization of national bank [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.20]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

3. Conversion

a. Procedural Guide

- § 8:180 How to convert state-chartered bank to national bank
- § 8:180.50 National bank to state bank conversions

b. Procedural Forms

- § 8:181 Application—To convert to a national bank [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 35 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.24(b), (d)]
- § 8:182 Fiduciary operating plan—In national bank conversion [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 35 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.24(b), (c)]
- § 8:183 Authority for conversion to national bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 35; 12 C.F.R. § 5.24(b), (d)]
- § 8:184 Letter—To certify conversion completion [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 35 et seq.; 12 C.F.R. § 5.24(b), (d)]

4. Merger or Consolidation Resulting in National Bank

a. Procedural Guide

- § 8:185 Introduction
- § 8:186 Organization of interim national bank
- § 8:187 Rights of dissenting shareholders
- § 8:187.50 Concentration limits on large financial firms

b. Procedural Forms

- § 8:188 Interagency Bank Merger Act application [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 215, 215(a), 1828(c); 12 C.F.R. § 5.33; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 303]
- § 8:189 Agreement—To merge (Sample) [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 215, 215a; 12 C.F.R. § 5.33]
- § 8:190 —To consolidate (Sample) [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 215, 215a; 12 C.F.R. § 5.33]
- § 8:191 —To purchase assets and assume liabilities (Sample) [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 215, 215a; 12 C.F.R. § 5.33]

5. Establishment of Branches

a. Procedural Guide

- § 8:192 Introduction
- § 8:193 Application to Comptroller
- § 8:194 Action on application

b. Procedural Forms

- § 8:195 Branches and relocations—Application and instructions [12

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

U.S.C.A. § 36; 12 C.F.R. § 5.30]

- § 8:196 Branch and relocation application [12 U.S.C.A. § 36; 12 C.F.R. § 5.30] *[Deleted]*

6. Other Changes in Corporate Activities

a. Procedural Guide

- § 8:197 Exercise of fiduciary powers
§ 8:198 Investment in bank service corporation
§ 8:199 Domestic operating subsidiaries
§ 8:200 Relocation of head office or domestic branch
§ 8:201 Change in capital structure
§ 8:202 Change in bank control
§ 8:203 —Disapproval of change; hearing

b. Procedural Forms

- § 8:204 Letter advising of commencement of fiduciary activities [12 U.S.C.A. § 92a; 12 C.F.R. § 9.3]
§ 8:205 Letter of notification—Of intent—To invest in bank service corporation [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1862, 1865(a); 12 C.F.R. § 5.35]
§ 8:206 — —To establish or acquire operating subsidiary or perform new activities through existing subsidiary [12 C.F.R. § 5.34]
§ 8:207 After-the-fact notice—Subsidiary [12 C.F.R. § 5.34]
§ 8:208 —Bank service company [12 C.F.R. § 5.34]
§ 8:209 Application to relocate head office or domestic branch [12 U.S.C.A. § 30(b); 12 C.F.R. §§ 5.30, 5.40]
§ 8:210 Application to relocate head office or domestic branch [12 U.S.C.A. § 30(b); 12 C.F.R. §§ 5.30, 5.40] *[Deleted]*
§ 8:211 Application—Reduction of permanent capital [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 57, 59; 12 C.F.R. § 5.46]
§ 8:212 Notice—Reduction of permanent capital [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 57, 59; 12 C.F.R. § 5.46]
§ 8:213 Application—Increase in capital for other than cash [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 57, 59; 12 C.F.R. § 5.46]
§ 8:214 —Increase in capital for material noncash contribution [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 57, 59; 12 C.F.R. § 5.46]
§ 8:215 Notice—Increase in stock for cash [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 57, 59; 12 C.F.R. § 5.46]
§ 8:216 —Increase in stock for property [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 57, 59; 12 C.F.R. § 5.46]
§ 8:217 —Of change in bank control—Instructions [12 U.S.C.A. § 1817(j); 12 C.F.R. § 5.50]
§ 8:218 —Of Change in director or senior executive officer [12 U.S.C.A. § 1831i]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 8:219 Interagency biographical and financial report

7. Financial Stability Oversight Council

§ 8:219.10 Authority to require supervision and regulation of certain nonbank financial companies

§ 8:219.20 Registration of nonbank financial companies supervised by the Board of Governors

§ 8:219.30 Reports

§ 8:219.40 Acquisitions

B. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF RULINGS AS TO POWERS OF NATIONAL BANKS

1. Procedural Guide

§ 8:220 Standing to challenge approval by Comptroller

§ 8:221 Judicial review of decision on charter

§ 8:222 —Standard of review

§ 8:223 —Evidence

§ 8:224 Review of merger or consolidation

§ 8:225 Review of branch bank approval

§ 8:226 Action for injunctive or declaratory relief against authorization of branch

§ 8:227 Review of change in bank control

§ 8:228 Judicial review of appointment of receiver

2. Procedural Forms

§ 8:229 Allegations in complaint—Comptroller’s interpretive ruling was substantive rule and issuance constituted rulemaking [5 U.S.C.A. § 551(4), (5)]

§ 8:230 —Comptroller’s rule issued without notice and hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 553]

§ 8:231 —Comptroller’s rule not exempt from notice and hearing requirements [5 U.S.C.A. § 553]

§ 8:232 Paragraphs in answer—By national bank—In defense of determination by Comptroller authorizing opening of second branch bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 36; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]

§ 8:233 Motion—For summary judgment—By third-party plaintiffs—Comptroller and bank lacked authority to approve and carry out purchase of stock without consent of counterclaimants and third-party plaintiffs [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq., 83; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

§ 8:234 —Motion for imposition of sanctions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 11, 56]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:235 Order—For summary judgment—Rescission of transaction in which counterclaimants were required to sell stock in bank [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq., 83; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 8:236 —Directing Comptroller to rescind interpretive ruling [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]

C. NATIONAL BANK LITIGATION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:237 State aspects
- § 8:238 Jurisdiction—Federal question
- § 8:239 —Diversity cases
- § 8:240 —Special jurisdictional statutes
- § 8:241 —Suits involving national bank receivers
- § 8:242 Venue in action against national bank
- § 8:243 Collection and preservation of bank assets by receiver
- § 8:244 Suits against bank directors
- § 8:245 —Parties
- § 8:246 —Shareholders' derivative action
- § 8:247 Transfers in contemplation of insolvency
- § 8:248 Recovery against bank of statutory penalty for usury
- § 8:249 —Form of action involving charge of usury
- § 8:250 —Jurisdiction
- § 8:251 —Class action
- § 8:252 Private action on tying arrangement—Treble damages
- § 8:253 —Injunctive relief

2. Procedural Forms

- § 8:254 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction based on diversity of citizenship—National bank as party [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:254.50 — —National bank's main office determinative [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:255 —Jurisdiction based on specific statutory grant—Action to wind up affairs of national bank [28 U.S.C.A. § 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:256 — —Action by national bank to enjoin Comptroller of the Currency [28 U.S.C.A. § 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:257 Complaint—By receiver of insolvent national bank—To set aside fraudulent conveyance by judgment debtor [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:258 — —To recover dividends on corporate stock [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8:259 —By creditor of insolvent national bank—Against receiver—To establish priority to assets of bank [28 U.S.C.A. § 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:260 —Stockholders' derivative action—To enjoin Comptroller of the Currency and receiver from making collusive compromise of suit against directors of insolvent national bank [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23.1]
- § 8:261 —Class action—Against national banking association—For charging and collecting interest in excess of lawful maximum rate [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 85, 86; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1337, 1355; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
- § 8:262 —Under RICO—For damages—Conspiracy to defraud plaintiff of proceeds due under contracts [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1961, 1962, 1964(c); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332, 1337]
- § 8:263 —For damages and rescission of contracts—Bank unlawfully tied extension of credit on one property to agreement to purchase another property [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 8:264 —Diversity of citizenship—Against officers and directors of insolvent bank for fraudulent sale of shares of stock [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 93, 1332]
- § 8:265 Motion—To dismiss for lack of jurisdiction—No federal question involved—Stockholder's action against directors of officers of national bank—Loss resulted from stockholder's ignorance of rights [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 8:266 — —No diversity of citizenship—National bank not "located" in place where branch maintained [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 8:267 — —Not action to wind up affairs of national bank [28 U.S.C.A. § 1348; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]

V. FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATION PROCEEDINGS

A. ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION ON APPLICATIONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:268 Introduction to Office of Thrift Supervision
- § 8:269 State aspects
- § 8:270 Charter applications—Form and filing
- § 8:271 —Publication of notice
- § 8:272 —Comments on the application
- § 8:273 —Meeting on the application

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:274 —Issuance of charter
- § 8:275 Charter amendments
- § 8:276 Mutual to stock conversions
- § 8:277 Standard conversion
- § 8:278 —Prefiling conference
- § 8:279 —Public notice; comments
- § 8:280 —Filing and contents of application
- § 8:281 Acquisition of control of savings association
- § 8:282 —Exempted transaction approved after acquisition
- § 8:283 —Rebutting determination of control
- § 8:284 —Safe harbor status
- § 8:285 —How to file application or notice
- § 8:286 —Review of complete application or notice
- § 8:287 —Public notice; comments
- § 8:288 —Disposition of application or notice

2. Procedural Forms

a. Organization of Federal Savings Associations

- § 8:289 Charter application to organize a federal savings association or federal savings bank (OTS Form 138) [12 U.S.C.A. § 1464; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 543]
- § 8:290 Charter—For federal mutual savings association or savings bank (OCC Form 1502-E) [12 U.S.C.A. § 1464; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 543]
- § 8:291 Charter application to organize a federal stock association or federal savings bank (OCC Form 1502-F) [12 U.S.C.A. § 1464; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 543]
- § 8:292 Notice for charter and bylaw amendments (OCC Form 1563) [12 C.F.R. §§ 544.2, 544.5, 552.4, 552.5]
- § 8:293 Notice of filing of application for conversion to stock form [12 C.F.R. § 563b.4]
- § 8:294 Application—For conversion from mutual to stock form of organization

b. Acquisition of Control of Savings Associations

- § 8:295 Agreement—Acquisition of stock of savings association—Rebuttal of control [12 U.S.C.A. § 1467a; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 574]
- § 8:296 Safe harbor certification [12 C.F.R. Pt. 574]
- § 8:297 Application—For acquisition of control of a savings association (OTS Form H-(e)) [12 C.F.R. Pt. 544]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 8:298 Notice of filing of application or notice for acquisition of a savings association [12 C.F.R. Pt. 574]

B. LITIGATION INVOLVING FEDERAL SAVINGS ASSOCIATIONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 8:299 Jurisdiction
§ 8:300 State aspects
§ 8:301 Availability of private cause of action
§ 8:302 Venue
§ 8:303 Parties
§ 8:304 Exhaustion of remedies
§ 8:305 Derivative suit by shareholders of failed savings association
§ 8:306 Discovery; privileges
§ 8:307 Private action on tying arrangement—Treble damages
§ 8:308 —Injunctive relief

2. Procedural Forms

- § 8:309 Complaint—Against savings and loan association and officers—For damages and injunctive relief—Unlawful tying arrangement, fraud, misrepresentation, and breach of contract [12 U.S.C.A. § 1464(q); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 8:310 Motion—For attachment, temporary restraining order, and preliminary injunction—To restrain enforcement of loan agreement containing unlawful tying arrangement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 65]
§ 8:311 Affidavit—In support of motion—For attachment, temporary restraining order, and preliminary injunction—To restrain enforcement of loan agreement containing unlawful tying arrangement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 65]

VI. INTERNATIONAL BANK REGULATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 8:312 Introduction to domestic operations of foreign banks
§ 8:313 Establishment of federal branch or agency
§ 8:314 After-the-fact approval
§ 8:315 Interstate banking operations; home state
§ 8:316 Conversion into federal branch or agency
§ 8:317 Relocation or redesignation of federal branch or agency
§ 8:318 Termination of a federal branch or agency

§ 8:319 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:320 Application—To establish, change, or redesignate federal savings institution branch or home office [12 U.S.C.A. § 3102; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 28]
- § 8:321 Application for a change of status of an office of a foreign bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 3102; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 28]
- § 8:322 Federal branch and agency relocation application [12 U.S.C.A. § 3102; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 28]
- § 8:322.50 International applications and prior notifications under subpart B of regulation K

VII. FARM CREDIT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 8:323 Introduction to Farm Credit System
- § 8:324 Jurisdiction; service of process
- § 8:325 No implied private right of action under Farm Credit Act
- § 8:326 Right of first refusal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:327 Complaint—Class action—For declaratory judgment and injunctive relief—Denial of right of first refusal to repurchase formerly owned agricultural real estate from institution of Farm Credit System [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 12 U.S.C.A. § 2219a(b); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 8:327.50 —Breach of Contract, negligence and monies due [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 12 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:328 Notice of motion—Motion for partial summary judgment—For declaratory judgment and injunctive relief—Denial of right of first refusal to repurchase formerly owned agricultural real estate from institution of Farm Credit System [12 U.S.C.A. § 2219a(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 8:329 Complaint—Conversion—Failure to recognize payment terms imposed by secured lender in connection with purchase of crops [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2258; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; 7 U.S.C.A. § 1631]
- § 8:330 —By agricultural credit association—Loan default [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201 et seq.]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VIII. BANKING LITIGATION IN FEDERAL COURT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 8:331 Federal question jurisdiction
- § 8:332 —Suits involving violation of federal banking laws
- § 8:333 —Suits involving federally owned or chartered banks
- § 8:334 Federal-question jurisdiction—Suits against bank directors, officers, or shareholders
- § 8:335 Diversity jurisdiction
- § 8:336 —Bank’s citizenship for diversity purposes
- § 8:337 —Amount in controversy exceeding \$75,000
- § 8:338 Pendent jurisdiction
- § 8:339 Jurisdiction over suits involving international banking
- § 8:340 —Necessity of transaction involving international banking or banking in United States possession
- § 8:341 Suits involving disposition of foreign government property

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:342 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction based on federal question [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 21 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:343 —Jurisdiction based on specific statutory grant—Transactions involving international or foreign banking [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:344 — —Arising out of disposition of property of foreign state [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 8:345 Notice of removal [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1441]
- § 8:346 Motion for remand [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1441]
- § 8:347 Complaint—Class action—To remove national bank as trustee in transaction involving international or foreign banking [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 8:348 —Injunction to stop bank from honoring letters of credit [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 8:349 Motion—For consolidation of actions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 18]
- § 8:350 —To substitute bank as real party in interest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17(a), 25]
- § 8:351 —To substitute receiver as defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(c)]
- § 8:352 —To strike discovery because filing not signed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(g)]
- § 8:353 —To dismiss for lack of jurisdiction—Transactions involving international or foreign banking—National bank merely stakeholder and not “party” [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:354 —To dismiss—No liability of bank as purchaser of assets of bank in receivership [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), (b)(6)]
- § 8:355 Order—Granting motion for remand [12 U.S.C.A. § 632; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1441]

IX. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 8:356 Overview
- § 8:357 Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act
- § 8:358 Requests for records under FOIA
- § 8:359 Requests under the Privacy Act—As to existence of or for access to information
- § 8:360 —For correction or amendment of record
- § 8:361 FOIA petition for confidential treatment of information
- § 8:362 Administrative appeals—Denial of FOIA request
- § 8:363 —Denial of Privacy Act request
- § 8:364 Judicial review—FOIA cases
- § 8:365 —Privacy Act cases

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 8:366 Request—For records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 12 C.F.R. §§ 4.15(c), 261.12(b), 309.5(b), 505.3]
- § 8:367 Appeal—From denial of request for records—Under Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 12 C.F.R. §§ 4.15(d), 261.13(i), 309.5(h), 505.4]
- § 8:367.50 Complaint under Freedom of Information Act—Federal Reserve's failure to produce requested documents [5 U.S.C.A. § 552]
- § 8:368 Request—As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 12 C.F.R. §§ 261a.5(a), 310.3, 503.1(b)]
- § 8:369 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 12 C.F.R. §§ 261a.8(a), 310.7, 503.1(c)]
- § 8:370 Appeal of refusal to amend records—Under Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 4

CHAPTER 9. FUNDAMENTALS OF BANKRUPTCY PRACTICE

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 9:1 Nature of bankruptcy
- § 9:2 Goals of bankruptcy
- § 9:3 Alternatives to filing bankruptcy

2. Governing Law

- § 9:4 Constitutional basis, generally
- § 9:5 Bankruptcy Code [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.]
- § 9:6 —Construction
- § 9:7 18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq
- § 9:8 Other U.S.C.A. provisions
- § 9:9 Bankruptcy Rules
- § 9:10 Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 9:11 Federal Rules of Evidence
- § 9:12 Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure
- § 9:13 Local bankruptcy rules
- § 9:14 —Rules governing appeals from orders or judgments
- § 9:15 Courts of appeals rules
- § 9:16 Federal regulations
- § 9:17 State law
- § 9:18 Official Bankruptcy Forms
- § 9:19 —Instructions for using the Official Bankruptcy Forms

3. Prefiling Considerations; Eligibility to File Bankruptcy

- § 9:20 Generally
- § 9:21 —Eligibility of specific persons or entities
- § 9:22 Credit counseling briefing requirement
- § 9:23 Effect of prior dismissal
- § 9:24 Chapter 7 cases
- § 9:25 —Who may file under Chapter 7
- § 9:26 Chapter 9 cases
- § 9:27 —Who may file under Chapter 9

- § 9:28 Chapter 11 cases
- § 9:29 —Who may file under Chapter 11
- § 9:30 Chapter 12 cases
- § 9:31 —Who may file under Chapter 12
- § 9:32 Chapter 13 cases
- § 9:33 —Who may file under Chapter 13

4. General Bankruptcy Procedural Requirements

- § 9:34 Generally
- § 9:35 —Filing requirements
- § 9:36 —Signing and verification
- § 9:37 Captions
- § 9:38 Petitions
- § 9:39 —Nonattorney bankruptcy petition preparers
- § 9:40 Motions
- § 9:41 Applications
- § 9:42 Complaints and answers
- § 9:43 Counterclaims and cross-claims; answer or reply thereto
- § 9:44 Notice
- § 9:45 —Not less than 21 days' notice
- § 9:46 —Not less than 28 days' notice
- § 9:47 —Other notices to debtors, creditors, and trustees
- § 9:48 —Notice to United States trustee
- § 9:49 —Chapter 11 notices to equity-security holders
- § 9:50 —Copies of notices to committees and federal government entities
- § 9:51 Service of process
- § 9:52 After notice and a hearing
- § 9:53 Adversary proceedings; contested matters
- § 9:54 Appointment of patient care ombudsman
- § 9:55 Small business debtor reporting requirements
- § 9:56 Time computation
- § 9:57 —Enlargement of time
- § 9:58 —When court may not enlarge time
- § 9:59 —Reduction of time
- § 9:60 Intervention
- § 9:61 Protective orders
- § 9:62 Jury trial

5. Prohibition Against Discrimination Against Debtors

- § 9:63 Generally; by governmental units
- § 9:64 By private employers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9:65 By utilities

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 9:66 Full caption (Official Form No. B16A; Rev. 12/2007)
[Bankruptcy Rules 1005, 2002(n), 9004(b)]
- § 9:67 Short title caption (Official Form No. 16B; Rev. 12/1994)
[Bankruptcy Rules 1005, 9004(b)]
- § 9:68 Adversary proceeding caption—For use in proceeding other
than for complaint filed by debtor (Official Form No. B16D;
Rev. 12/2004) [Bankruptcy Rule 7010]
- § 9:69 Notice—Of motion or objection (Official Form No. 20A; Rev.
12/2010)
- § 9:70 —To creditors and other parties in interest (Form B 205; Rev.
8/2007)
- § 9:71 Application—For search of bankruptcy records (Form B 132;
Rev. 11/2011)
- § 9:72 Appearance—Of child support creditor or representative
(Official Form No. 281; Rev. 8/2006)

2. Protective Orders

- § 9:73 Motion—For order protecting person from scandalous or
defamatory matter contained in pleading or other paper [11
U.S.C.A. § 107(b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 9018]
- § 9:74 Order—Protecting person from scandalous or defamatory
matter contained in pleading or other paper [11 U.S.C.A.
§ 107(b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 9018]
- § 9:75 —On stipulation of parties—Protecting trade secrets to be
contained in discovery materials to be filed with court [11
U.S.C.A. § 107(b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 9018]

3. Prohibition Against Discrimination Against Debtors

- § 9:76 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief—
Discrimination in connection with promotion of debtor by
federal agency [11 U.S.C.A. § 525; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202]
- § 9:77 — —Discrimination by state agency in revoking driver's
license of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 525(a)]

4. Nonattorney Bankruptcy Petition Preparers

- § 9:78 Declaration and signature of nonattorney bankruptcy petition
preparer (Official Form No. B19; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A.
§ 110]
- § 9:79 Disclosure of compensation of bankruptcy petition preparer
(Official Form No. B280; 10/2005) [11 U.S.C.A. § 110(h)]

II. EMPLOYMENT AND COMPENSATION OF PROFESSIONALS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 9:80 Conditions for employment of professional persons
- § 9:81 —Salaried employees; employment of debtor’s attorney
- § 9:82 —Services by members and associates
- § 9:83 Approval and supervision of the court
- § 9:84 —Nature and scope of court’s role
- § 9:85 Application for order of employment
- § 9:86 —Notice and hearing
- § 9:87 Nunc pro tunc orders approving employment
- § 9:88 —Circumstances and factors affecting grant or denial
- § 9:89 Withdrawal or removal from employment
- § 9:90 Application for compensation and reimbursement
- § 9:91 —United States trustee guidelines for reviewing applications
for compensation and reimbursement of expenses
- § 9:92 —Detail and documentation required
- § 9:93 —Notice and hearing
- § 9:94 —Evidence; burden of proof
- § 9:95 —Sua sponte determination
- § 9:96 —Modification of compensation plan
- § 9:97 Pleading of request for attorney’s fees in adversary
proceeding
- § 9:98 Public record of fees; summary of record
- § 9:99 Priority for payment of petition-filing fee
- § 9:100 Status of claims for compensation and reimbursement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Application and Order for Employment

a. Professional Persons, in General

- § 9:101 General purpose application to employ—Combined with order
[11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:102 Application—For leave to retain professional person [11
U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:103 —To approve employment of professional [11 U.S.C.A.
§ 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:104 —To approve employment of professional—Financial advisor
[11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:105 — —Chief restructuring officer [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(b); Fed. R.
Bankr. P. 2014(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9:106 —By examiner—To appoint accountant [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 327, 328; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a)]
- § 9:107 Affidavit—Of proposed professional person [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:108 Order—Authorizing employment of professional person [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- b. Attorneys
- § 9:109 Application—For authority to employ general counsel [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:110 —For authority to employ local counsel [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:111 —For authority to employ special counsel [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:112 —By trustee—For leave to employ special counsel [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(e); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:113 — —Authority to serve as attorney for trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(d)]
- § 9:114 —By debtor-in-possession—For order approving employment of counsel [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:115 Debtor-in-possession’s application—For employment of attorney [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:116 Application—By creditors’ committee—For approval of employment of counsel [11 U.S.C.A. § 1103(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:117 Order—Approving employment of general counsel for trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a)]
- § 9:118 —Authorizing employment of special counsel by trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(e); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:119 —Trustee—Authority to serve as attorney for trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(d)]
- § 9:120 —Approving employment of counsel by creditors’ committee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1103(a)]
- § 9:121 —Approving employment of attorney nunc pro tunc [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- § 9:122 —Denying approval of employment of attorney nunc pro tunc [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014]
- c. Appraisers
- § 9:123 Application for employment of appraiser [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a), 6005]
- § 9:124 Allegation—Of purpose and necessity for appointment [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a), 6005]
- § 9:125 Order—Dispensing with appraisal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9:126 —Authorizing trustee to employ appraiser and fixing appraiser's compensation [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 327(a), 328(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6005]
- § 9:127 Oath of appraiser [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6005]

d. Auctioneers

- § 9:128 Application—For approval of employment of auctioneer [11 U.S.C.A. § 327; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014, 6005]
- § 9:129 Order—Approving employment of auctioneer [11 U.S.C.A. § 327; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014, 6005]

2. Notice of Appearance

- § 9:130 Notice of attorney's appearance [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9010(b)]
- § 9:131 Notice of appearance—By attorney for creditor—And request for service of papers [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002, 9010(b)]

3. Appearance Pro Hac Vice

- § 9:132 Motion—To appear pro hac vice
- § 9:133 Order—Admitting attorney pro hac vice

4. Application and Order for Leave to Withdraw

- § 9:134 Application—By attorney for trustee—For leave to withdraw from representation
- § 9:135 —By attorney for debtor-in-possession—For leave to withdraw from representation
- § 9:136 Order—Authorizing attorney for trustee to withdraw from representation
- § 9:137 —Authorizing attorney for debtor-in-possession to withdraw from representation

5. Application and Order for Compensation

a. Professional Persons, Generally

(1) In General

- § 9:138 Application—For payment of administrative expense—Professional person's compensation and reimbursement for expenses [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 328(a), 330(a), 503(a), (b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(a)]
- § 9:139 — —By examiner [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 328(a), 330(a), 503(a), (b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(a)]
- § 9:140 Statement by professional person requesting payment of compensation and reimbursement for expenses [11 U.S.C.A. § 328(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9:141 Order—For hearing and notice of hearing on requests of professional persons for payment of compensation and reimbursement for expenses [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 330(a), 503(b)]
- § 9:142 Notice of hearing—On application for payment of administrative expenses—Disbursements for professional services [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(b)(4); Bankruptcy Rule 2002(a)(6)]
- § 9:143 Order—Payment of compensation and reimbursement for expenses of professional persons [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 330(a), 503(b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(a)]

(2) Compliance with United States Trustee Guidelines

- § 9:144 Sample cover sheet—For application for compensation and reimbursement of expenses [11 U.S.C.A. § 330; Bankruptcy Rule 2016]
- § 9:145 Attachment—To fee application [11 U.S.C.A. § 330; Bankruptcy Rule 2016]

b. Prepetition Fees and Disbursements

- § 9:146 Motion—By debtor—For authority to pay prepetition fees and disbursements of ordinary-course professionals [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 327(a), 330; Bankruptcy Rule 2014]
- § 9:147 Order—Authorizing debtor to pay prepetition fees and disbursements of ordinary-course professionals [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 327(a), 330; Bankruptcy Rule]

c. Attorneys

- § 9:148 Application—For compensation and reimbursement of expenses—By attorney for debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 330(a), 503(a), (b)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(a)]
- § 9:149 —For payment of compensation and expenses—By attorney for petitioning creditor [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(a), (b)(4); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(a)]
- § 9:150 Disclosure of compensation by attorney for debtor (Form B 203; Rev. 12/1994) [11 U.S.C.A. § 329; Bankruptcy Rule 2016(b)]
- § 9:151 Statement—By debtor’s attorney—As to compensation [11 U.S.C.A. § 329(a); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(b)]
- § 9:152 — —As to compensation, date of payment, assignment or pledge of property, remaining balance of compensation, and nonsharing of fees [11 U.S.C.A. § 329(a); Bankruptcy Rule 2016(b)]
- § 9:153 Bankruptcy-fee agreement—Between debtor and debtor’s attorney—For services in filing bankruptcy petition

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9:154 Motion—For order requiring attorney to disclose facts concerning services performed and to repay excessive compensation [11 U.S.C.A. § 329; Bankruptcy Rule 2016(b), 2017]
- § 9:154.50 —For order authorizing expanded scope for employment [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 327, 330, 331]
- § 9:155 Debtor’s motion to examine attorney’s fees [11 U.S.C.A. § 329; Bankruptcy Rule 2017]
- § 9:156 Order—Determining reasonable compensation of attorney and requiring repayment of excessive amounts [11 U.S.C.A. § 329(b); Bankruptcy Rule 2017]

III. BANKRUPTCY JUDGES, COURT PERSONNEL, AND UNITED STATES TRUSTEES; CONTEMPT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Bankruptcy Judges

- § 9:157 Judicial and rulemaking powers
- § 9:158 Substitution of disabled judge
- § 9:159 Removal
- § 9:160 Disqualification, generally
- § 9:161 —Judge’s duty to disclose or to act sua sponte
- § 9:162 Grounds for disqualification
- § 9:163 —Bias or impartiality
- § 9:164 —Personal or family involvement
- § 9:165 —Involvement of lawyer with whom judge previously practiced law
- § 9:166 —Financial or other interest in case
- § 9:167 Determination and review of motion for disqualification

2. Bankruptcy Court Personnel

- § 9:168 Authorized personnel
- § 9:169 Bankruptcy clerks, generally; appointment
- § 9:170 Duties of bankruptcy clerk
- § 9:171 —Collection of fees
- § 9:172 —Maintenance of records and dockets

3. United States Trustees

- § 9:173 United States trustee system
- § 9:174 Appointment of United States trustee
- § 9:175 Powers and duties, generally
- § 9:176 —Supervision and monitoring
- § 9:177 —Service as trustee in bankruptcy case

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9:178 Powers and duties specific to Chapter 7 proceedings
- § 9:179 Powers and duties specific to Chapter 9 or 11 proceedings
- § 9:180 Powers and duties specific to Chapter 12 or 13 proceedings
- § 9:181 Transmittal of papers or copies of papers to United States trustee
- § 9:182 Judicial review of acts or failure to act
- § 9:183 Removal of United States trustee

4. Contempt

- § 9:184 Authority of bankruptcy judge to exercise contempt power
- § 9:185 Determination and order of contempt

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Bankruptcy Judges and Court Personnel

- § 9:186 Motion—Disqualification of bankruptcy judge due to bias or prejudice [28 U.S.C.A. § 455(b)(1)]
- § 9:187 Affidavit—In support of motion to disqualify Bankruptcy Judge for bias or prejudice [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1)]
- § 9:188 Exemplification certificate (Form B 131; Rev. 9/1994) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 5006]

2. Contempt

- § 9:189 Motion—By debtor—To hold creditor in civil contempt and liable for damages—For violation of automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a), (h); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9020]
- § 9:190 — — —For violation of automatic stay—Foreclosure pursuant to deed of trust [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a), (h); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9020]
- § 9:191 Notice—Of charge of civil contempt [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a), (h); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9020]
- § 9:192 Order—Holding creditor in civil contempt and awarding damages [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a), (h)]
- § 9:193 Motion—To hold creditor in contempt and for injunction against suit on discharged debt [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(a)(2)]
- § 9:194 Order—Awarding judgment in contempt and enjoining creditor from prosecuting suit on discharged debt [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(a)(2)]

IV. PROCEDURES RELATING TO TRUSTEES, EXAMINERS, AND DEBTORS-IN-POSSESSION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Trustees and Examiners

a. General Principles

(1) In General

- § 9:195 Nature and function of office
- § 9:196 Eligibility
- § 9:197 Notice to trustee of selection
- § 9:198 Qualification of trustee; bond requirements
- § 9:199 Notice of rejection or acceptance of office of trustee
- § 9:200 Powers, rights, and duties
- § 9:201 Trustees for estates ordered jointly administered
- § 9:202 Effect of vacancy in office of trustee; substitution of successor trustee

(2) Suits Involving Trustees

- § 9:203 Generally; capacity to sue
- § 9:204 Capacity to be sued
- § 9:205 —Immunity
- § 9:206 Proceeding on trustee's bond
- § 9:207 Suits relating to trustee's conduct of business

(3) Removal of Trustee or Examiner

- § 9:208 Generally; termination of services
- § 9:209 Grounds for removal

(4) Compensation of Trustee or Examiner

- § 9:210 Generally
- § 9:211 Interim compensation
- § 9:212 Compensation of trustee also serving as attorney or accountant for estate
- § 9:213 Prohibition against compensation sharing
- § 9:214 Compensation of standing trustees in Chapter 12 and 13 cases
- § 9:215 —Application for compensation or reimbursement
- § 9:216 Specific minimum compensation and limitations on compensation
- § 9:217 Effect of dismissal of case on compensation provisions
- § 9:218 Effect of conversion of Chapter 7 or Chapter 11 case on compensation provisions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9:219 Denial of compensation

b. Appointment or Election Under Particular Bankruptcy Chapters

(1) Chapter 7 Cases

- § 9:220 Generally; eligibility and qualification for panels of trustees
- § 9:221 Appointment of interim trustee
- § 9:222 Election of trustee
- § 9:223 —Eligibility to vote as affected by type of claim
- § 9:224 —Eligibility to vote as affected by relationship between
creditors' interests
- § 9:225 —Eligibility to vote as affected by relationship between
creditor and debtor
- § 9:226 —Solicitation and voting of proxies
- § 9:227 Checklist—Election of trustee—Sufficiency of creditor interest
for election of Chapter 7 trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 702]
- § 9:228 Report of election; disputed election
- § 9:229 Election or appointment of successor trustee; appointment of
trustee in reopened case

(2) Chapter 9 Cases

- § 9:230 Generally; debtor as trustee
- § 9:231 Appointment of trustee

(3) Chapter 11 Cases

- § 9:232 Appointment of trustee
- § 9:233 —For cause
- § 9:234 —In interests of creditors, equity-security holders, or estate
- § 9:235 —In railroad-reorganization cases
- § 9:236 Motion for appointment of trustee
- § 9:237 —Hearing and determination
- § 9:238 —Factors considered
- § 9:239 —Presumption that debtor will continue in possession;
burden of proof as to appointment
- § 9:240 Election of trustee
- § 9:241 Judicial approval of trustee elected or appointed by United
States trustee
- § 9:242 Duties of trustee or debtor in possession in small business
cases
- § 9:243 Appointment of examiner
- § 9:244 —In interests of creditors, equity-security holders, or estate
- § 9:245 —Where debts exceed \$5 million

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 9:246 Request for appointment of examiner; notice and hearing

(4) Chapter 12 and 13 Cases

§ 9:247 Appointment of standing trustee

§ 9:248 Appointment of trustee in Chapter 12 case

§ 9:249 Appointment of trustee in Chapter 13 case

2. Debtors-in-Possession

§ 9:250 Generally

§ 9:251 Chapter 11 cases, generally

§ 9:252 Rights, powers, and duties of debtor-in-possession in Chapter 11 case

§ 9:253 —Fiduciary duty

§ 9:254 Replacement of debtor-in-possession by trustee in Chapter 11 case; restoration of debtor to possession

§ 9:255 Chapter 12 cases, generally

§ 9:256 Removal or reinstatement of debtor as debtor-in-possession in Chapter 12 case

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Generally Applicable Forms

§ 9:257 Request—To United States trustee—To determine amount of trustee's bond [11 U.S.C.A. § 322(b)(2)]

§ 9:258 Certificate—Of appointment or election of trustee [Bankruptcy Rule 2011(a)]

§ 9:259 Notice—Of appointment or election of trustee

§ 9:260 Complaint, petition, or declaration—Allegation as to appointment of plaintiff as trustee in bankruptcy [11 U.S.C.A. § 323(b)]

§ 9:261 —Allegation as to appointment of defendant as trustee in bankruptcy [11 U.S.C.A. § 323(b)]

§ 9:262 Order—Substituting trustee for debtor as plaintiff in pending action [11 U.S.C.A. § 323]

§ 9:263 Complaint—For determination of damages and enforcement of liability under trustee's bond [11 U.S.C.A. § 322(d); Bankruptcy Rule 2010(b)]

§ 9:264 Judgment and order—Determining damages and providing for enforcement of liability under bond [11 U.S.C.A. § 322(d); Bankruptcy Rule 2010(b)]

§ 9:265 Motion—For removal of trustee for cause [11 U.S.C.A. § 324]

§ 9:266 Notice to trustee to show cause why trustee should not be removed from office [11 U.S.C.A. § 324]

§ 9:267 Order—Removing trustee from office [11 U.S.C.A. § 324]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9:268 Notice—Filing of final report of trustee, of hearing on applications for compensation [and of hearing on abandonment of property by the trustee] (Form B270; Rev.08/2007) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015]
- § 9:269 —Of hearing on trustee’s summary of final report and account and applications for compensation [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015]
- § 9:270 Order—Allowing compensation, commissions, and expenses and directing trustee to submit proposed distribution order [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(9); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009]

2. Chapter 7 Case Forms

- § 9:271 Motion—For order discontinuing debtor’s possession and control of assets—For appointment of interim trustee pending order for relief [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(f) to (g); Bankruptcy Rule 2001]
- § 9:272 Order—Terminating debtor’s possession and control of assets and ordering appointment of interim trustee pending order for relief [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(f) to (g); Bankruptcy Rule 2001]
- § 9:273 Motion by creditor—To resolve dispute concerning election of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 702; Bankruptcy Rule 2003, 2006]
- § 9:274 Order—Resolving dispute concerning election of trustee and approving election of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 702; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9:275 —Disapproving election of trustee—Failure to maintain residence or office in judicial district [11 U.S.C.A. § 321(a)]
- § 9:276 — —Appointee incompetent to perform duties [11 U.S.C.A. § 321(a)(1)]
- § 9:277 —For meeting of creditors to elect new trustee on removal, death, or resignation of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 325, 703; Bankruptcy Rule 2012]
- § 9:278 —Approving election of trustee by creditors to fill vacancy created by death of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 325, 703; Bankruptcy Rule 2012]
- § 9:279 Notice—In stockbroker-liquidation case—Of hearing on disinterestedness of trustee and counsel—Under Securities Investor Protection Act (SIPA) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78eee(b)(6)]

3. Chapter 9 Case Forms

- § 9:280 Creditor’s motion—For appointment of trustee—To exercise avoiding authority [11 U.S.C.A. § 926(a)]
- § 9:281 Order—Appointing trustee—To exercise avoiding authority [11 U.S.C.A. § 926(a)]

4. Chapter 11 Case Forms

- § 9:282 Certificate—Of retention of debtor-in-possession (Form B 207; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1107; Bankruptcy Rule 2011(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9:283 Motion—By creditor—To limit extent of operating authority of debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1108]
- § 9:284 Ex parte motion—By United States—For order directing debtor-in-possession as to withholding taxes [11 U.S.C.A. § 1108]
- § 9:285 Order—Authorizing debtor to remain in possession and to operate business—Specifying powers and obligations of debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1107(a), 1108]
- § 9:286 —Limiting operating authority of debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1108]
- § 9:287 —Tax withholding [11 U.S.C.A. § 1108]
- § 9:288 Motion—For appointment of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1104(a); Bankruptcy Rule 2007.1]
- § 9:289 —Objecting to continued operation of business by debtor-in-possession—Requesting appointment of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1107(a), 1108; Bankruptcy Rule 2007.1]
- § 9:290 —For appointment of examiner [11 U.S.C.A. § 1104(c); Bankruptcy Rule 2007.1]
- § 9:291 Notice of hearing—Appointment of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1104(a); Bankruptcy Rule 2007.1]
- § 9:292 Order—Directing appointment of trustee and placement of assets and business in trustee's control [11 U.S.C.A. § 1104(a)]
- § 9:293 —Directing appointment of examiner to investigate [11 U.S.C.A. § 1104(c)]
- § 9:294 —Appointing trustee in railroad-reorganization case [11 U.S.C.A. § 1163]
- § 9:295 Notice—Of appointment of trustee
- § 9:296 Motion—For termination of trustee's appointment [11 U.S.C.A. § 1105]
- § 9:297 Notice—To trustee—To show cause why appointment should not be terminated [11 U.S.C.A. § 1105]
- § 9:298 Order—Terminating trustee's appointment and restoring debtor to possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1105]

5. Chapter 12 Case Forms

- § 9:299 Certificate—Of retention of debtor-in-possession (Form B 207; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1203, 1204; Bankruptcy Rule 2011(a)]
- § 9:300 Order—Authorizing debtor to remain in possession—Limiting operating authority of debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1203, 1204(a)]
- § 9:301 Motion—By creditor—For removal of debtor as debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1204(a)]
- § 9:302 Order—Removing debtor as debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1204(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9:303 Motion—By debtor—For reinstatement as debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1204(b)]
- § 9:304 Order—Reinstating debtor-in-possession [11 U.S.C.A. § 1204(b)]

V. COMMITTEES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 9:305 Rights, powers, and duties, generally
- § 9:306 Fiduciary duty

2. Chapter 7 Committees

- § 9:307 Generally

3. Chapter 9 and 11 Committees

- § 9:308 Generally; appointment
- § 9:309 —Equity-security holder committees
- § 9:310 Approval of appointment of prepetition committee
- § 9:311 Appointment of additional committees
- § 9:312 Change in membership or size of committees
- § 9:313 Obligation to file verified statement
- § 9:314 Rights, powers, and duties of committee, generally
- § 9:315 Specific rights, powers, and duties
- § 9:316 —Raising, appearing, and being heard on any issue; bringing action on behalf of debtor
- § 9:317 —Intervention in adversary proceeding
- § 9:318 Effect of confirmation of plan on powers and duties
- § 9:319 Administrative expenses; compensation and reimbursement of expenses

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9:320 Order—Approving election of creditors' committee in Chapter 7 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 705; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9:321 Request—By party in interest—For order requiring United States Trustee to appoint additional committee in Chapter 11 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 1102(a)]
- § 9:322 Order—Requiring United States Trustee to appoint additional committee in Chapter 11 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 1102(a)]
- § 9:323 Motion—By creditor—To be added to committee in Chapter 11 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 1102(c)]

- § 9:324 —By debtor—For order providing for interim payment and allowance of committee-member expenses [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(b)(3)(D)]

CHAPTER 9A. BANKRUPTCY PLAN PROCEDURES

I. CHAPTER 9 PLANS PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 9A:1 Filing of plan and disclosure statement
- § 9A:2 —Contents of plan
- § 9A:3 Distribution of copies of plan and disclosure statement
- § 9A:4 Conduct of hearing on disclosure statement; objections
- § 9A:5 Approval or disapproval of disclosure statement by court
- § 9A:6 Transmittals required on approval of disclosure statement
- § 9A:7 Acceptance or rejection of proposed plan
- § 9A:8 Preconfirmation modification of accepted plan
- § 9A:9 Notice and hearing on confirmation of plan
- § 9A:10 Approval or disapproval of plan by court
- § 9A:11 Revocation of confirmation of plan
- § 9A:12 Implementation of plan

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9A:13 Plan—Provision of plan—Treatment of claims for administrative expenses [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 941, 943(b)(5); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3016]
- § 9A:14 Order and notice—Hearing on disclosure statement (Official Form No. 12; Rev. 12/2003) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 901, 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]
- § 9A:15 —Approving disclosure statement and establishing time for filing of acceptances or rejections of plan (Official Form No. 13; Rev. 12/2003) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 901, 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017, 3018]
- § 9A:16 Ballot—For accepting or rejecting plan (Official Form No. 14; Rev. 12/2003) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 901, 1125, 1126; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3018]
- § 9A:17 Order and notice—Hearing on preconfirmation modification of plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 942]
- § 9A:18 Order—Confirming plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 943(b)]
- § 9A:19 Postconfirmation order—Appointing disbursing agent and fixing amount of bond [11 U.S.C.A. § 944(b)(2)]
- § 9A:20 Notice—To disbursing agent—Appointment [11 U.S.C.A. § 944(b)(2)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9A:21 Bond—Of disbursing agent
- § 9A:22 Postconfirmation order—Approving disbursing agent's bond

II. CHAPTER 11 PLANS PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 9A:23 Purpose of plan; who may participate
- § 9A:24 Examinations relevant to plan formulation

2. Classification of Claims or Interests

- § 9A:25 Similar claims or interests to be classified together, generally
- § 9A:26 Separate classes of court-approved unsecured claims for administrative convenience

3. Plan Contents

- § 9A:27 Mandatory provisions, generally
- § 9A:28 Discretionary provisions
- § 9A:29 Railroad-reorganization plans

4. Impairment of Claims or Interests

- § 9A:30 General rule of impairment
- § 9A:31 Provisions rendering claims or interests unimpaired; leaving contractual rights unaltered
- § 9A:32 —Rectifying default and consequences thereof

5. Filing

- § 9A:33 Who may file; when to file
- § 9A:34 —Small-business cases
- § 9A:35 Modification of exclusivity period
- § 9A:36 —Cause for modification, generally
- § 9A:37 —Particular factors or circumstances as constituting cause
- § 9A:38 Impact of extending 120-day period on running of 180-day period

6. Disclosure

a. In General

- § 9A:39 Requirement of disclosure
- § 9A:40 —When more than one plan is filed
- § 9A:41 Filing and transmittal of disclosure statement
- § 9A:42 Hearing and objections
- § 9A:43 Approval by court

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 9A:44 Amendment of disclosure statement

b. Contents of Disclosure Statement

§ 9A:45 Generally

§ 9A:46 Adequate information

§ 9A:47 Who is typical investor

7. Solicitation

§ 9A:48 Disclosure statement required for solicitation

§ 9A:49 Unauthorized solicitation

§ 9A:50 Safe-harbor provision

8. Acceptance or Rejection; Modification

§ 9A:51 What constitutes acceptance of plan

§ 9A:52 Who may accept or reject a plan

§ 9A:53 Form of acceptance or rejection

§ 9A:54 Time in which to accept or reject

§ 9A:55 Circumstances in which acceptance or rejection of plan is presumed

§ 9A:56 Prepetition acceptance or rejection

§ 9A:57 Determination of good-faith solicitation, good-faith acceptance or rejection, and compliance with Bankruptcy Code

§ 9A:58 Withdrawal or change of vote

§ 9A:59 Preconfirmation modification of plan by proponent

9. Confirmation Procedures

§ 9A:60 Notice requirements

§ 9A:61 Hearing; objections to confirmation

§ 9A:62 Deposit

§ 9A:63 Order of confirmation; effect of confirmed plan

§ 9A:64 Single-plan rule

§ 9A:65 Effect of death or incompetency of individual debtor

§ 9A:66 Filing of reports and application for final decree by trustee or debtor-in-possession

§ 9A:67 Revocation of confirmation order

§ 9A:68 Postconfirmation jurisdiction

§ 9A:69 Postconfirmation modification of plan

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Statement of Investigation; Extension of Time to File Plan

§ 9A:70 Statement of result of investigation—By trustee or examiner
[11 U.S.C.A. § 1106(a)(4), (b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9A:71 Motion—By debtor—For extension of exclusive time to file plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1121; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9006(b)]
- § 9A:72 Order—Extending debtor’s exclusive time to file plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1121]
- § 9A:73 —Extending debtor’s exclusive time to file plan—Acceptance period extended [11 U.S.C.A. § 1121]

2. Illustrative Plans and Provisions

a. Reorganization Plans, in General

- § 9A:74 Plan of reorganization—General form [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]
- § 9A:75 —Sale of assets and payment in full in single payment [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]
- § 9A:76 —30% to unsecured claims, paid monthly over five years [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]
- § 9A:77 —Unsecured claims to receive debtor’s promissory note for 15% of claims, retired in five annual installments [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]
- § 9A:78 —Liquidating plan [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]
- § 9A:79 Plan provision—Preservation of causes of action [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]
- § 9A:80 —Risk Factors [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121 to 1124]

b. Railroad-Reorganization-Plan Provisions

- § 9A:81 Class of claims or interests not impaired [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1123(a)(2), 1172(a)]
- § 9A:82 Treatment of class of claims or interests impaired by plan [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1123(a)(3), 1172(a)]
- § 9A:83 Means of execution—Merger of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1123(a)(5)(C), 1172(a)]
- § 9A:84 Continuation or termination of debtor’s rail service [11 U.S.C.A. § 1172(a)(1)]
- § 9A:85 Transfer of railroad line [11 U.S.C.A. § 1172(a)(2)(A)]
- § 9A:86 Abandonment of railroad line [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1170, 1172(a)(2)(B)]

3. Disclosure Statements

- § 9A:87 Disclosure statement—Generally applicable illustrative statement [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3016, 3017]
- § 9A:88 —Debtor to be acquired by another entity [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3016, 3017]
- § 9A:89 —Plan providing for sale of assets and payment in full in single payment [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9A:90 —Plan providing for 30% to unsecured claims, paid monthly over five years [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]
- § 9A:91 —Plan providing for promissory notes to unsecured claims—15% of claims retired in five annual installments [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]
- § 9A:92 Disclosure statement provision—Purpose, limitations and structure of disclosure statement [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]
- § 9A:93 —Voting on the plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]
- § 9A:94 Order and notice—For hearing on disclosure statement (Official Form No. 12; Rev. 12/2003) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]
- § 9A:95 Order—Approving disclosure statement and fixing time for filing acceptances or rejections of plan—Combined with notice (Official Form No. 13; Rev. 12/2003) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017, 3018]
- § 9A:96 —Conditionally approving disclosure statement, fixing time for filing acceptances or rejections of plan, and fixing time for filing objections to disclosure statement and to confirmation of plan—Combined with notice thereof and of the hearing on final approval of the disclosure statement and hearing on confirmation of plan (Form B 13S; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017, 3018]
- § 9A:97 —Denying request to approve disclosure statement [11 U.S.C.A. § 1125; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017]

4. Ballots

- § 9A:98 For accepting or rejecting plan (Official Form No. 14; Rev. 12/2003) [Bankruptcy Rule 3018]
- § 9A:99 With small-claim election—With instructions for completing ballot [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1125, 1126; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3017(d)]

5. Objections to Plans

- § 9A:100 Plan not in conformity with Chapter 11 [11 U.S.C.A. § 1128(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3020(b)(1)]
- § 9A:101 Plan not feasible [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1128(b), 1129(a)(11); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3020(b)]

6. Modification of Plan

- § 9A:102 Motion—To approve preconfirmation modification [11 U.S.C.A. § 1127(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3019]
- § 9A:103 Postconfirmation motion—To confirm modified plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1127(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3020]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9A:104	Order—Confirming modified plan [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1127(b), 1129; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3020]
7. Confirmation of Plan	
§ 9A:104.50	Motion—Debtor’s motion for final decree closing Chapter 11 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 1141]
§ 9A:105	Order—Confirming plan (Official Form No. 15; Rev. 12/2001) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1129; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3020]
§ 9A:106	—Finally approving disclosure statement and confirming plan (Form B 15S; Rev. 8/20007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1129; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3020]
§ 9A:107	Entry of order confirming plan [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(f)(7), 3020(c)]
§ 9A:108	Notice—Copy of order is being mailed with notice [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(f)(7)]
8. Revocation of Confirmation	
§ 9A:109	Complaint for revocation of confirmation [11 U.S.C.A. § 1144; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001(5)]
§ 9A:110	Order revoking confirmation [11 U.S.C.A. § 1144]
III. CHAPTER 12 PLANS PROCEDURES	
A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE	
1. In General	
§ 9A:111	Filing of plan, generally
§ 9A:112	Time for filing plan; effect of untimely filing
§ 9A:113	Preconfirmation modification of plan
2. Contents of Plan	
§ 9A:114	Mandatory provisions, generally
§ 9A:115	Discretionary provisions
§ 9A:116	Time period for repayment
3. Objections	
§ 9A:117	Notice of time for filing objections and for hearing on confirmation of plan
§ 9A:118	Filing and service of objections to confirmation of plan
4. Confirmation of Plan; Postconfirmation Modification and Revocation	
§ 9A:119	Conduct of confirmation hearing, generally
§ 9A:120	—Burden and standard of proof

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9A:121 —Time for concluding hearing
- § 9A:122 Entry, notice, and effect of order of confirmation
- § 9A:123 Postconfirmation modification of plan
- § 9A:124 Revocation of confirmation of plan

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Contents of Plan

- § 9A:125 Chapter 12 plan—General form [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1221, 1222; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:126 —Including definitions
- § 9A:127 —Future earnings submitted to court supervision
- § 9A:128 —Simplified form [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1221, 1222; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:129 Provision of plan—Equal treatment for claims within a particular class [11 U.S.C.A. § 1222(a)(3)]
- § 9A:130 —Payment period [11 U.S.C.A. § 1222(c)]
- § 9A:131 —Mortgage or other secured debt to be paid outside plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1222]
- § 9A:132 —Mortgage arrears [11 U.S.C.A. § 1222(b)(5)]

2. Filing of Plan; Confirmation of Plan

- § 9A:133 Motion—By debtor—For extension of time to file plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1221]
- § 9A:134 Order—Fixing time to object to proposed modification of confirmed Chapter 12 plan (Form B 231A; Rev. 12/2009) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1223; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:135 Objection—To confirmation of plan—By party in interest [11 U.S.C.A. § 1224]
- § 9A:136 — —By secured creditor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1224, 1225]
- § 9A:137 Notice—Of hearing on confirmation of plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1223; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:138 Order—Confirming Chapter 12 plan (Form B 230A; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1225; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:139 —Denying confirmation of plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1225; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]

3. Postconfirmation Modification of Plan

- § 9A:140 Notice—By debtor—Of intent to modify confirmed plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1229(a)]
- § 9A:141 Objection—To proposed modification of confirmed plan—With request for hearing [11 U.S.C.A. § 1229(b)(2)]
- § 9A:142 Notice—Of hearing on proposed modification of confirmed plan and objections [11 U.S.C.A. § 1229(b)(2)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9A:143 Order—Authorizing modification of confirmed plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1229(b)(2)]
- 4. Other Postconfirmation Matters
- § 9A:144 Postconfirmation motion—By debtor—For suspension of payments under plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1229(a)]
- § 9A:145 Postconfirmation order—Approving suspension of debtor’s payments under plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1229(a)]

IV. CHAPTER 13 PLANS PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Contents and Duration of Plan

- § 9A:146 Mandatory provisions, generally
- § 9A:147 Discretionary provisions
- § 9A:148 —Cure of claim matured or accelerated prepetition due to default
- § 9A:149 —Cure of postpetition defaults
- § 9A:150 — —Notice relating to claims secured by security interest in debtor’s principal residence

2. Filing of Plan; Preconfirmation Modification

- § 9A:151 Form, generally
- § 9A:152 Time for filing of plan; effect of untimely filing
- § 9A:153 Preconfirmation modification of plan

3. Objections

- § 9A:154 Notice of time for filing objections and of confirmation hearing
- § 9A:155 Filing and service of objections to confirmation of plan

4. Confirmation of Plan; Postconfirmation Modification and Revocation

- § 9A:156 Confirmation, generally
- § 9A:157 Conduct of confirmation hearing
- § 9A:158 —Burden of proof and other evidentiary issues
- § 9A:159 —Independent duty of court to determine compliance with confirmation requirements
- § 9A:160 Order of confirmation
- § 9A:161 Postconfirmation modification of plan
- § 9A:162 —Burden of proof
- § 9A:163 Revocation of confirmation of plan

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Contents of Plan

- § 9A:164 Plan—General form [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1321, 1322; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:165 —Of debtor engaged in business [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1321, 1322; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:166 Provision of plan—Submission of debtor’s income to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(a)(1)]
- § 9A:167 —Full payment of priority claims [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(a)(2)]
- § 9A:168 —Equal treatment for claims within a particular class [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(a)(3)]
- § 9A:169 —Assumption of unexpired leases [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(b)(7)]
- § 9A:170 —Payment period [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(d)]
- § 9A:171 —Mortgage or other secured debt to be paid outside plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322]
- § 9A:172 —Mortgage arrears [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(b)(5)]
- § 9A:173 —Consumer claims not waived [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(b)(5)]
- § 9A:174 Power of attorney—Authorizing debtor’s employer to pay future earnings to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9010(c)]
- § 9A:175 Motion—For leave to file alternate form of Chapter 13 plan
- § 9A:176 Order—Granting leave to file alternate form of Chapter 13 plan

2. Confirmation of Plan

a. Objections

- § 9A:177 Order—Fixing time to object to proposed modification of confirmed Chapter 13 plan (Form B 231B; Rev. 12/2009) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1329; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:178 Objection—To confirmation of plan—By party in interest [11 U.S.C.A. § 1324; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015, 9014]
- § 9A:179 — —By secured creditor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 1324, 1325; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015, 9014]
- § 9A:180 — —By secured creditor—Failure to cure delinquency [11 U.S.C.A. § 1322(b)(5); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015, 9014]

b. Confirmation Hearing and Order

- § 9A:181 Notice—Of hearing on confirmation of plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1324; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:182 Order—Confirming plan (Form B 230B; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1325; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3015]

3. Postconfirmation Modification of Plan

- § 9A:183 Notice—By debtor—Of intent to modify confirmed plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1329(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9A:184 Objection—To proposed modification of confirmed plan—
With request for hearing [11 U.S.C.A. § 1329(b)(2)]
- § 9A:185 Notice—Of hearing on proposed modification of confirmed
plan and objections [11 U.S.C.A. § 1329(b)(2)]
- § 9A:186 Order—Authorizing modification of confirmed plan [11
U.S.C.A. § 1329(b)(2)]

4. Other Postconfirmation Matters

- § 9A:187 Postconfirmation order—Requiring debtor’s employer to pay
debtor’s income to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1325(c); Fed. R.
Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:188 —Directing employer to deduct and remit to trustee [11
U.S.C.A. § 1325(c)]
- § 9A:189 —Requiring debtor’s employer to remit deductions from
debtor’s paycheck to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1325(c); Fed. R.
Bankr. P. 3015]
- § 9A:190 Postconfirmation application—By debtor—For suspension of
payments under plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1329(a)]
- § 9A:191 Postconfirmation order—Approving suspension of debtor’s
payments under plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1329(a)]
- § 9A:192 Postconfirmation application—By trustee—For dissolution
of order to debtor’s employer providing for payments to
trustee [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105(a), 704(2), 1302(b)(1), 1325(c)]
- § 9A:193 Postconfirmation order—Directing payment of earnings to
debtor employee—Vacating order to debtor’s employer to
make payments to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 1325(c)]
- § 9A:194 —Rescinding order to debtor’s employer providing for
payments to trustee—Termination of employment of
debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105(a), 1325(c)]
- § 9A:195 — —Completion of plan [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105(a), 1325(c)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Volume 4A

CHAPTER 9B. BANKRUPTCY PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

I. COMMENCEMENT OF CASE

A. JURISDICTION AND VENUE

1. Procedural Guide

a. Jurisdiction

(1) Statutory Bankruptcy Jurisdiction; Constitutional Limitations

- § 9B:1 Subject-matter jurisdiction of district court
- § 9B:2 —Proceedings “arising under” cases under Title 11
- § 9B:3 —Proceedings “arising in” cases under Title 11
- § 9B:4 —Proceedings “related to” cases under Title 11
- § 9B:5 —Nonrelated proceedings
- § 9B:6 Constitutional limitation on exercise of jurisdiction by
bankruptcy court
- § 9B:7 Personal jurisdiction—Minimum state contacts and amount in
controversy provisions inapplicable
- § 9B:8 Exclusive jurisdiction of property of debtor and estate
- § 9B:9 Waiver of sovereign immunity

(2) Abstention Under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1334

- § 9B:10 Generally
- § 9B:11 Stay when abstention sought
- § 9B:12 Mandatory abstention
- § 9B:13 —Showing necessary to obtain mandatory abstention
- § 9B:14 Discretionary abstention

(3) Reference and Withdrawal of Reference of Cases and Proceedings

- § 9B:15 Generally
- § 9B:16 Motion for withdrawal
- § 9B:17 —Timeliness of motion for withdrawal
- § 9B:18 Stay when withdrawal of reference sought
- § 9B:19 Impact on withdrawal of core or noncore nature of
proceeding
- § 9B:20 Discretionary withdrawal

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:21	Mandatory withdrawal
§ 9B:22	—What are other federal laws regulating organizations or activities affecting interstate commerce
(4) Determination of Referred Cases and Proceedings	
§ 9B:23	Power of bankruptcy judges to hear cases and proceedings, generally
§ 9B:24	What constitutes core proceedings
§ 9B:25	—Statutory listing of core proceedings
§ 9B:26	Determination of core-proceeding status
§ 9B:27	—Timeliness of determination
§ 9B:28	—Effect of failure to raise issue of core-proceeding status
§ 9B:29	Noncore, related proceedings; de novo review
§ 9B:30	—Consent to final determination by bankruptcy judge
§ 9B:31	Limitations in Chapter 9 cases
§ 9B:32	Appearance by foreign representative
§ 9B:33	Power of bankruptcy court to conduct a trial by jury
(5) Removal and Remand of Claims Related to Cases	
(a) Removal	
§ 9B:34	Authority for removal
§ 9B:35	Notice of removal
§ 9B:36	—Time for filing
§ 9B:37	Procedure after removal
§ 9B:38	—Supplying of record
§ 9B:39	Continuation of attachment, security, and preremoval injunctions, orders, and other proceedings
(b) Remand	
§ 9B:40	Generally
§ 9B:41	Grounds
§ 9B:42	Review of remand orders
b. Venue	
(1) Proper Venue	
§ 9B:43	Cases, generally
§ 9B:44	—Location of principal place of business or principal assets
§ 9B:45	Proceedings
§ 9B:46	—Contractual forum selection clauses
§ 9B:47	Cases ancillary to foreign proceedings

§ 9B:48 Personal-injury tort and wrongful-death claims

(2) Change of Venue

§ 9B:49 Generally

§ 9B:50 Cases filed in proper district

§ 9B:51 Cases filed in improper district

§ 9B:52 Procedure when petitions involving same or related debtors are filed in different courts

§ 9B:53 Burden of proof and presumptions

§ 9B:54 Adversary proceedings

2. Procedural Forms

a. Motions and Orders for Abstention Under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1334

§ 9B:55 Motion—For mandatory abstention [28 U.S.C.A. § 1334(c)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 5011]

§ 9B:56 —To exercise discretion to abstain [28 U.S.C.A. § 1334(c)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 5011]

§ 9B:57 —By defendants in adversary proceeding—To dismiss or, in the alternative, abstain [28 U.S.C.A. § 1334(c)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 5011]

§ 9B:58 —By creditor—For abstention and remand as to adversary proceeding [28 U.S.C.A. § 1334(c)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 5011]

§ 9B:59 Order—Abstention [28 U.S.C.A. § 1334]

b. Motions and Orders Relating to Reference of Cases and Proceedings to Bankruptcy Judges

§ 9B:60 Motion—To withdraw reference of case or proceeding within case [28 U.S.C.A. § 157(d); Bankruptcy Rule 5011]

§ 9B:61 Order—Withdrawing reference of case or proceeding [28 U.S.C.A. § 157(d); Bankruptcy Rule 5011]

§ 9B:62 Motion—To determine whether proceeding is a core proceeding [28 U.S.C.A. § 157(b)(3)]

§ 9B:63 Objection—By party—To bankruptcy judge's findings and conclusions—With request for de novo review [28 U.S.C.A. § 157(c)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 9033]

c. Notices of Removal; Motions for Remand

§ 9B:64 Notice—By trustee—Of removal of civil action to bankruptcy or district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1452(a); Bankruptcy Rule 9027]

§ 9B:65 —By creditor in state court action—Of removal of civil action

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	to bankruptcy or district court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1334, 1452(a); Bankruptcy Rule 9027]
§ 9B:66	—To adverse party—Of filing of notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1452(a); Bankruptcy Rule 9027]
§ 9B:67	Motion—For remand to state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1452(b); Bankruptcy Rule 9027(d)]
	d. Motions and Orders for Change of Venue
§ 9B:68	Motion—For transfer of proceeding on grounds of improper venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1412; Bankruptcy Rule 1014(a)]
§ 9B:69	Order—Transferring proceedings to another court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1412; Bankruptcy Rule 1014(a)]
	B. PETITIONS; ORDERS FOR RELIEF; LISTS, SCHEDULES, AND STATEMENTS
	1. Procedural Guide
	a. Voluntary Cases
	(1) Petition and Order for Relief, in General
§ 9B:70	Commencement of case by filing petition
§ 9B:71	—Filing by party other than debtor, generally
§ 9B:72	—Filing on behalf of corporation
§ 9B:73	Use of official forms; number of copies; caption
§ 9B:74	Verification of petition
§ 9B:75	Role of good faith in filing and maintaining petition
§ 9B:76	Order for relief, generally; entry
§ 9B:77	Notice of order
§ 9B:78	—Provisions applicable under particular chapters
§ 9B:79	Filing notice or copy of petition where real property is located in another county
§ 9B:80	Vacation of order for relief
	(2) Joint Cases; Consolidation
§ 9B:81	Commencement of a joint case
§ 9B:82	Joint administration
§ 9B:83	Consolidation
§ 9B:84	—Motion and notice; burden of proof
	(3) Lists, Schedules, and Statements
	(a) In General
§ 9B:85	Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:86 Requests for copies
- § 9B:87 Optional statement of exempt property
- § 9B:88 Statement of intention for property securing consumer debts
- § 9B:89 Filing of tax returns
- § 9B:90 List of creditors holding the 20 largest unsecured claims
- § 9B:91 Verification
- § 9B:92 Disclosure of list of security holders
- § 9B:93 Impoundment of lists
- § 9B:94 Time for filing
- § 9B:95 —Extension of time
- § 9B:96 Duty to file supplemental schedules
- § 9B:97 Filing when case has been converted
- § 9B:98 Effect of debtor's default in compliance with statutory duty
- § 9B:99 Dismissal for failure to file required information

(b) Additional Considerations in Particular Types of Cases

- § 9B:100 Chapter 7 cases
- § 9B:101 Chapter 9 cases
- § 9B:102 Chapter 11 cases
- § 9B:103 Chapter 12 or 13 cases
- § 9B:104 Partnership cases

(4) Filing Fees

- § 9B:105 Generally
- § 9B:106 Installment payments of filing fee

(5) Amendments to Petition, Lists, Schedules, and Statements

- § 9B:107 Generally
- § 9B:108 Objections

(6) Cases Ancillary to Foreign Proceedings

- § 9B:109 Generally
- § 9B:110 Service of summons
- § 9B:111 Presumptions concerning recognition
- § 9B:112 Responsive pleading
- § 9B:113 Relief available

b. Involuntary Cases

(1) Who May Be Subject to Involuntary Case

- § 9B:114 Debtors subject to involuntary case

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:115 Debtors not subject to involuntary case

(2) Who May Bring Involuntary Case

§ 9B:116 Qualified entities

§ 9B:117 —Transferors or transferees of claims

§ 9B:118 —Fully or partially secured claimants

§ 9B:119 —Entities able to initiate case against partnership

§ 9B:120 Number of entities required

§ 9B:121 Amount of claims as affecting qualification

§ 9B:122 Effect of bona fide dispute

§ 9B:123 Effect of bad faith; burden and standard of proof

(3) Petition

§ 9B:124 Commencement of case by filing petition

§ 9B:125 Use of official forms

§ 9B:126 Verification of petition

§ 9B:127 Amendments to petition

§ 9B:128 Filing fees

§ 9B:129 Service of process

(4) Responsive Pleadings

§ 9B:130 Parties entitled to answer petition, generally

§ 9B:131 Pleading defenses and counterclaims

§ 9B:132 Debtor's duty to file list of creditors with answer

(5) Determination and Disposition of Case

(a) In General

§ 9B:133 Jury trial

§ 9B:134 Rules governing contested petitions

§ 9B:135 Intervention or joinder of additional creditors

§ 9B:136 Petitioners' bond; recovery of costs, fees, and damages on dismissal of petition

(b) Order for Relief

§ 9B:137 Entry of order, generally

§ 9B:138 Grounds for relief

§ 9B:139 Court's discretion to deny order for relief

§ 9B:140 Time for entering order; necessity of trial

§ 9B:141 Vacation of order

(6) Lists, Schedules, and Statements

§ 9B:142 Generally

- § 9B:143 When partnership is debtor
- § 9B:144 Time for filing
- § 9B:145 —Extension of time

2. Procedural Forms

a. Proceedings on Voluntary Petition

(1) In General

- § 9B:146 Voluntary petition (Official Form No. B1; Rev. 12/2011) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 301, 320; Bankruptcy Rule 1002]
- § 9B:147 Voluntary petition—Exhibit A (Official form No. B1)
- § 9B:148 —Exhibit C (Official form No. B1)
- § 9B:149 —Exhibit D (Official form No. B1)
- § 9B:150 Required lists, schedules, statements, and fees (Official Form No. B200; Rev. 11/2012)
- § 9B:151 Resolution—Authorizing corporate officer to file petition and act in corporation’s behalf in voluntary bankruptcy case
- § 9B:152 Directors’ resolution—Authorization for filing voluntary petition under Chapter 11 or Chapter 12
- § 9B:153 Certificate of adoption of authorizing resolution
- § 9B:154 Declaration under penalty of perjury on behalf of a corporation or partnership (Official Form No. 2; Rev. 6/1990) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Bankruptcy Rule 1008]
- § 9B:155 Resolution—Authorizing proceedings under Chapter 9
- § 9B:156 Order—Designating bankruptcy judge to conduct Chapter 9 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 921(b)]
- § 9B:157 Objection—To Chapter 9 petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 921(c)]
- § 9B:158 Certificate—Of commencement of case (Form B 206; Rev. 8/07) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 301 to 303]
- § 9B:159 Motion—By party in interest—To amend voluntary petition, schedules, or statements [Bankruptcy Rule 1009]
- § 9B:160 Order—Amending voluntary petition, schedules, or statements [Bankruptcy Rule 1009]
- § 9B:161 Notice to individual consumer debtor (Official Form No. B201A; Rev. 11/2012)
- § 9B:162 Certification of notice to individual consumer debtor(s) (Official Form No. B201B; Rev. 12/2009)
- § 9B:163 Motion—For protective order—To restrict access to filed documents containing personal data identifiers [11 U.S.C.A. § 107(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9037]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:164	Order—Granting protective order—To restrict access to filed documents containing personal data identifiers [11 U.S.C.A. § 107(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9037]
(2) Joint Administration and Consolidation	
§ 9B:165	Joint administration—Standing order regarding procedure governing jointly administered cases [Bankruptcy Rule 1015]
§ 9B:166	Motion—For order of joint administration
§ 9B:167	Order—Jointly administering Chapter 7 cases [Bankruptcy Rule 1015]
§ 9B:168	—Jointly administering Chapter 11 cases [Bankruptcy Rule 1015]
§ 9B:169	Motion—For substantive consolidation [Bankruptcy Rule 1015]
§ 9B:170	Order—Substantive consolidation [Bankruptcy Rule 1015]
(3) Payment of Filing Fee in Installments	
§ 9B:171	Application and order to pay filing fee in installments (Official Form No. B3A; Rev. 12/2007) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1930; Bankruptcy Rule 1006]
§ 9B:172	Order—For payment of filing fee in installments—Combined with notice of dismissal hearing in event of nonpayment of fees as ordered [11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a)(2), 28 U.S.C.A. § 1930(a); Bankruptcy Rules 1006(b)(2), 1017(b)]
§ 9B:173	—Of dismissal—Nonpayment of filing-fee installments [11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 1017(b)]
§ 9B:174	Notice—Of dismissal—Failure to pay filing-fee installments [Bankruptcy Rule 1017(b)(3)]
b. Proceedings on Involuntary Petition	
(1) Petition, Summons, and Service	
§ 9B:175	Involuntary petition (Official Form No. 5; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:176	Summons to debtor in involuntary case (Form B 250E; Rev. 12/09) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1010]
§ 9B:177	Motion—For service of involuntary petition on debtor by mail and publication [Bankruptcy Rule 1010]
§ 9B:178	Order—For service of involuntary petition on debtor by mail and publication [Bankruptcy Rule 1010]
(2) Joinder of Petitioners After Filing	
§ 9B:179	Motion—By creditor in involuntary case—To join in petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(c); Bankruptcy Rule 1003(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:180 Order—Granting leave to creditor to join as petitioner in involuntary case [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(c); Bankruptcy Rule 1003(b)]

(3) Resolutions

- § 9B:181 Resolution—Authorizing debtor’s officer to file answer admitting allegations of Chapter 11 petition
- § 9B:182 Directors’ resolution—Admission of inability to pay debts as they become due—Combined with consent to entry of order for Chapter 11 relief
- § 9B:183 Stockholders’ resolution—Ratification of directors’ admission of inability to pay debts as they become due and consent to entry of order for Chapter 11 relief

(4) Responsive Pleadings

- § 9B:184 Motion—To require more definiteness and certainty in petition [Bankruptcy Rule 1011]
- § 9B:185 Answer to petition—By Chapter 7 debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(d); Bankruptcy Rule 1011]
- § 9B:186 Motion—For leave to answer Chapter 7 petition on debtor’s behalf—By transferee of property of defunct debtor
- § 9B:187 Answer—Of debtor consenting to creditors’ Chapter 11 petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(d)]
- § 9B:188 —Controverting Chapter 11 petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(d)]
- § 9B:189 Demand for jury trial [28 U.S.C.A. § 1411]

(5) Petitioner’s Bond

- § 9B:190 Motion—By debtor—To require petitioners to file bond [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(e), (i)]
- § 9B:191 Bond—Of petitioners in involuntary case [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(e), (i)]
- § 9B:192 —Of petitioner in involuntary Chapter 11 proceedings [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(e)]

(6) Order for Relief

- § 9B:193 Order for relief in involuntary case (Form B 253; Rev. 8/07) [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(h); Bankruptcy Rules 1003, 1013, 1018]
- § 9B:194 Specific findings regarding order for relief against debtor—
Petition not timely controverted
- § 9B:195 —Petition timely controverted
- § 9B:196 Notice—Of order for relief [11 U.S.C.A. § 342]
- § 9B:197 Motion—To vacate order for relief [Bankruptcy Rule 1018]
- § 9B:198 Order—Vacating order for relief [Bankruptcy Rule 1018]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

c. Notice of Commencement of Case, Meeting of Creditors, and Fixing of Dates

- § 9B:199 Notice—Individual or joint debtor no asset case (Official Form No. B9A; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 303; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:200 —Corporation/partnership no asset case (Official Form No. B9B; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:201 —Individual or joint debtor asset case (Official Form No. B9C; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:202 —Corporation/partnership asset case (Official Form No. B9D; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:203 —Chapter 11 individual or joint debtor case (Official Form No. B9E; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:204 —Chapter 11 individual or joint debtor case (Official Form No. B9E (Alt); Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:205 —Chapter 11 corporation/partnership case (Official Form No. B9F; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:206 —Commencement of case under Chapter 11, meeting of creditors and fixing of dates—Corporation/partnership case (Official Form No. 9F Alt; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:207 —Chapter 12 Individual or joint debtor family farmer (Official Form No. B9G; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:208 —Chapter 12 corporation/partnership family farmer (Official Form No. B9H; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:209 —Chapter 13 case (Official Form No. B9I; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]

d. Notices in Stockbroker and Commodity Broker Liquidation Cases

- § 9B:210 Notice—To SIPC—Of order for relief in stockbroker-liquidation case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 342, 743]
- § 9B:211 —To SEC—Of order for relief in stockbroker-liquidation case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 342, 743]
- § 9B:212 —To CFTC—Of order for relief in commodity-broker-liquidation case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 342, 762]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:213 —To commodity broker’s customers—Of order for relief in commodity-broker-liquidation case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 342, 765]
- § 9B:214 Application—By trustee in stockbroker-liquidation case—For order regarding notice to customers, customer claims, and disinterestedness hearing under SIPA [11 U.S.C.A. § 342; 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78eee(b)(3), 78fff-2(a)]
- § 9B:215 Notice—In stockbroker-liquidation case—Of commencement of liquidation proceeding—Under SIPA [15 U.S.C.A. § 78fff-2(a)(1)]

e. Schedules, Lists, and Statements

(1) Schedules in General

- § 9B:216 Summary of schedules (Official Form No. B6; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007]
- § 9B:217 Declaration concerning debtor’s schedules (Official Form No. B6, cont.; Rev. 12/2007) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Bankruptcy Rule 1008]
- § 9B:218 Verification—By petitioner—For amended schedule [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Bankruptcy Rules 1008, 1009]

(2) Schedule of Assets and Liabilities

- § 9B:219 Schedule A—Real property (Official Form No. B6A; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:220 Schedule B—Personal property (Official Form No. B6B; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:221 Schedule C—Property claimed as exempt (Official Form No. B6C; Rev. 4/2010) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:222 Schedule D—Creditors holding secured claims (Official Form No. B6D; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:223 Schedule E—Creditors holding unsecured priority claims (Official Form No. B6E; Rev. 4/2010) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:224 Schedule F—Creditors holding unsecured nonpriority claims (Official Form No. B6F; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]

(3) Other Schedules

- § 9B:225 Schedule G—Executory contracts and unexpired leases (Official Form No. B6G; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:226 Schedule H—Codebtors (Official Form No. B6H; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:227 Schedule I—Current income of individual debtor(s) (Official Form No. B6I; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:228 Schedule J—Current expenditures of individual debtor(s) (Official Form No. B6J; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]

(4) Statements and Lists

- § 9B:229 Chapter 7 Individual debtor's statement of intention (Official Form No. B8; Rev. 12/2008) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(2); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:230 Statement of social security number (Official Form No. B21; Rev. 12/2012) [Bankruptcy Rule 1007(f)]
- § 9B:231 Statement of financial affairs (Official Form No. B7; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007(b)]
- § 9B:232 Statement of understanding by debtor
- § 9B:233 Debtor's list of creditors [11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Bankruptcy Rule 1007]
- § 9B:234 Debtor's list of creditors—Chapter 9 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 924; Bankruptcy Rule 1007]
- § 9B:235 List of creditors holding 20 largest unsecured claims (Official Form No. B4; Rev. 12/2007) [Bankruptcy Rule 1007]
- § 9B:236 Amendment—To list of creditors—Voluntary case [Bankruptcy Rule 1009]
- § 9B:237 Notice to trustee and affected entities—Of amendment to list of creditors [Bankruptcy Rules 1009, 2003(a), 4004(a)]
- § 9B:238 Motion—For order directing amendment of schedules and statement of financial affairs [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1009]
- § 9B:239 Order—Directing amendment of schedules and statement of financial affairs [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1009]
- § 9B:240 Statement—Of debtor—Regarding corporate ownership [Bankruptcy Rule 1007(a)]

(5) Extension of Time for Filing

- § 9B:241 Voluntary case—Motion for extension of time in which to file schedules and statements [Bankruptcy Rule 1007(c)]
- § 9B:242 Involuntary case—Debtor's motion for extension of time in which to file schedules and statements [Bankruptcy Rule 1007(c)]
- § 9B:243 Order—Extending time for filing schedules [Bankruptcy Rule 1007(c)]

II. MEETING OF CREDITORS; EXAMINATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Meetings

a. Meeting of Creditors

- § 9B:244 Authority and purpose, generally
- § 9B:245 Time of meeting
- § 9B:246 Place of meeting
- § 9B:247 Notice of meeting
- § 9B:248 Presiding officer; minutes; adjournment
- § 9B:249 Voting and elections
- § 9B:250 Attendance
- § 9B:251 Examination of debtor under 11 U.S.C.A. § 343
- § 9B:252 —Scope of inquiry; recording

b. Other Meetings

- § 9B:253 Meeting of equity-security holders
- § 9B:254 Special meetings and final meeting

2. Examinations Under Rule 2004

a. In General

- § 9B:255 Authority and purpose
- § 9B:256 Who is entitled to examination
- § 9B:257 Debtor's submission to examination
- § 9B:258 —Where debtor is a corporation or partnership
- § 9B:259 —Scope of inquiry

b. Examination of Third Persons

- § 9B:260 Purpose and application, generally
- § 9B:261 Securing attendance
- § 9B:262 Scope of inquiry
- § 9B:263 —Judicial balancing of interests
- § 9B:264 Production of documentary evidence

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Meeting of Creditors

- § 9B:265 Notice of meeting of creditors—Individual or joint debtor no asset case (Official Form No. B9A; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 303; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
- § 9B:266 —Corporation/partnership no asset case (Official Form No.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	B9B; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:267	—Individual or joint debtor asset case (Official Form No. B9C; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:268	—Corporation/partnership asset case (Official Form No. B9D; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:269	—Chapter 11 individual or joint debtor case (Official Form No. B9E; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:270	—Chapter 11 individual or joint debtor case (Official Form No. B9E (Alt); Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:271	—Chapter 11 corporation/partnership case (Official Form No. B9F; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:272	—Commencement of case under Chapter 11, meeting of creditors and fixing of dates—Corporation/partnership case (Official Form No. 9F Alt; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:273	—Chapter 12 Individual or joint debtor family farmer (Official Form No. B9G; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:274	—Chapter 12 corporation/partnership family farmer (Official Form No. B9H; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:275	—Chapter 13 case (Official Form No. B9I; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 341; Bankruptcy Rule 2003]
§ 9B:276	Order—For meeting of creditors and related orders—Combined with notice thereof and of automatic stay—Chapter 9 case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 922, 923]
§ 9B:277	Motion—For order directing debtor to appear for examination [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004]
§ 9B:278	—For Rule 2004 protective order [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004(a)]
§ 9B:279	Response—To motion for Rule 2004 protective order [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004(a)]
§ 9B:280	Allegation—Opposition to motion for discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 2004]
§ 9B:281	Order—For examination of debtor—At meeting of creditors [11 U.S.C.A. § 343]
§ 9B:282	— —At meeting of creditors—Including list of documents to be produced at examination [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004(a)]
§ 9B:283	Motion—By trustee—To dismiss for debtor’s failure to

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- appear at meeting of creditors [11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:284 Notice of hearing—As to dismissal of voluntary petition—Debtor’s failure to appear at meeting of creditors [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 343, 707; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(a)]
- § 9B:285 Notice—To creditors—Of hearing on trustee’s motion to dismiss [11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:286 Ex parte motion—By trustee—To reopen meeting of creditors
- § 9B:287 Affidavit—As to solicitation of proxies [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2006(e)]
- § 9B:288 General power of attorney (Official Form No. 11A; Rev. 6/1990) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9010]
- § 9B:289 Special power of attorney (Official Form No. 11B; Rev. 6/1990) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9010]

2. Examinations Under Rule 2004

- § 9B:290 Motion—For order for Rule 2004 examination—General form [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004]
- § 9B:291 Order—For Rule 2004 examination [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004]
- § 9B:292 Motion—For examination of debtor—Other than at creditors’ meeting [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004(a), (d)]
- § 9B:293 Order—For examination of debtor—Other than at creditors’ meeting [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004(a), (d)]
- § 9B:294 Motion—By committee—For discovery under Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004
- § 9B:295 Order—For examination of person other than debtor [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004(a)]
- § 9B:296 —Designating corporate officer to appear for examination on behalf of corporate debtor [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9001(5)]
- § 9B:297 Motion—For apprehension and removal of debtor—To compel attendance for examination [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2005]
- § 9B:298 Subpoena in a case under the Bankruptcy Code (Official Form No. B256; Rev. 12/2007) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9016]
- § 9B:299 Subpoena for Rule 2004 examination (Official Form No. B254; Rev. 12/2007) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2004]
- § 9B:300 Affidavit—By trustee—In support of motion for apprehension of debtor [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2005]
- § 9B:301 Warrant for arrest (Official Form No. AO442; Rev. 11/2011)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

III. PROCEDURES FOR EARLY TERMINATION OF CASE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

a. Abstention Under 11 U.S.C.A. § 305

- § 9B:302 Generally
- § 9B:303 Where foreign proceeding is pending
- § 9B:304 Appearance by foreign representative
- § 9B:305 Notice and hearing; review or appeal

b. Dismissal of Case

- § 9B:306 Motion, notice, and hearing, generally
- § 9B:307 —For failure to pay filing fee or for filing in improper district
- § 9B:308 —For failure to attend meeting of creditors
- § 9B:309 Involuntary petitions
- § 9B:310 Effect of dismissal

c. Conversion

- § 9B:311 Motion, generally
- § 9B:312 Debtor's qualification for conversion
- § 9B:313 Checklist—Conversion of cases
- § 9B:314 Effect of conversion

2. Chapter 7 Cases

a. Dismissal

(1) In General

- § 9B:315 Dismissal by court for cause
- § 9B:316 —What constitutes cause
- § 9B:317 Dismissal on completion of liquidation by Securities Investor Protection Corporation

(2) On Debtor's Motion

- § 9B:318 Generally
- § 9B:319 Under 11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a) or 11 U.S.C.A. § 305(a)(1)
- § 9B:320 Standing of trustee to oppose motion to dismiss

**(3) Where Granting Relief Would
Constitute Abuse of Chapter 7
Provisions**

- § 9B:321 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:322 Motion
- § 9B:323 Notice and hearing
- § 9B:324 Grounds for finding “abuse”

b. Conversion

- § 9B:325 Debtor’s right to conversion
- § 9B:326 —Effect of prior conversion
- § 9B:327 Conversion by court order

3. Chapter 9 Cases

- § 9B:328 Dismissal, generally
- § 9B:329 Notice and hearing

4. Chapter 11 Cases

a. Conversion or Dismissal at Debtor’s Request

- § 9B:330 Conversion to Chapter 7, generally
- § 9B:331 Conversion to Chapter 12 or Chapter 13

b. Conversion to Chapter 7 or Dismissal for Cause

- § 9B:332 Generally
- § 9B:333 —What constitutes cause, generally
- § 9B:334 —Lack of good faith
- § 9B:335 Request by party in interest or United States trustee; sua sponte dismissal or conversion
- § 9B:336 Where debtor is farmer or corporation that is not a moneyed, business, or commercial corporation
- § 9B:337 Notice and hearing

5. Chapter 12 Cases

a. Dismissal

- § 9B:338 On request of debtor, generally
- § 9B:339 For cause
- § 9B:340 Effect of dismissal of petition

b. Conversion

- § 9B:341 To Chapter 7, generally
- § 9B:342 To Chapter 11
- § 9B:343 To Chapter 13

6. Chapter 13 Cases

- § 9B:344 Conversion to Chapter 7 or dismissal as matter of right

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:345 Conversion to Chapter 7 or dismissal for cause
- § 9B:346 —What constitutes cause
- § 9B:347 Conversion to Chapter 11 or Chapter 12

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Abstention Under 11 U.S.C.A. § 305

- § 9B:348 Motion—For court to abstain from exercising jurisdiction—
Pending negotiation of out-of-court arrangement [11
U.S.C.A. § 305]
- § 9B:349 Order—Abstention from exercise of jurisdiction—Pending
negotiation of out-of-court arrangement [11 U.S.C.A.
§ 305]

2. Dismissal

a. Generally Applicable Forms

- § 9B:350 Motion—By creditor—To dismiss voluntary case—
Ineligibility of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 109(g); Fed. R. Bankr.
P. 1017, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:351 Order—Dismissing voluntary case—Ineligibility of debtor
[11 U.S.C.A. § 109(g); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:352 Motion—To dismiss involuntary case—By petitioner [11
U.S.C.A. § 303(i), (j)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:353 —To dismiss involuntary petition for insufficiency [11
U.S.C.A. § 303(i), (j)(1)]
- § 9B:354 —For dismissal of involuntary petition—For want of
prosecution [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j)(3); Fed. R. Bankr. P.
1017]
- § 9B:355 Order—As to preparation and filing of list of creditors—To
enable court to give dismissal notice in involuntary case
[11 U.S.C.A. § 521(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:356 Notice—To creditors—Of motion to dismiss involuntary
petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:357 — —Of motion to dismiss involuntary petition and of
hearing on motion [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j); Fed. R. Bankr. P.
1017]
- § 9B:358 — —Of hearing on dismissal of involuntary petition [11
U.S.C.A. § 303(j); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:359 Notice of hearing—On objections to petitioner’s motion to
dismiss involuntary petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j); Fed. R.
Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:360 Order—For dismissal of involuntary petition and payment
of costs, attorney’s fees, or damages [11 U.S.C.A.
§ 303(i)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:361 Order of dismissal of involuntary petition—For want of prosecution [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j)(3); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(a)]
- § 9B:362 Consent to dismissal—By petitioner and debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(a)]
- § 9B:363 Motion for dismissal—By consent of petitioning creditors and debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(i), (j)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(a)]
- § 9B:364 Notice—To creditor—Of consent between petitioner and debtor to dismiss [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:365 Objections—To dismissal on consent—Combined with request for hearing on objection [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(j)(2)]

b. Chapter 7 Cases

- § 9B:366 Affidavit supporting motion for dismissal—For failure to deposit fees [11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:367 Order of dismissal—For failure to pay fees [11 U.S.C.A. § 707(a)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(b)]
- § 9B:368 Chapter 7 trustee's motion—To dismiss case for failure by debtor to appear at the § 341 meeting of creditors [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 341, 343; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:369 Order—Dismissing Chapter 7 case—For failure to appear at the § 341 meeting of creditors [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105(a), 341; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]

c. Chapter 9 Cases

- § 9B:370 Motion—To dismiss petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 921(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(d)]
- § 9B:371 Notice—Of hearing on motion to dismiss petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 921(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(f)]
- § 9B:372 Order—Dismissing petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 921(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(f)]
- § 9B:373 Notice—Of dismissal of petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 923; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1011, 1017(a)]
- § 9B:374 Motion—For dismissal of case for want of prosecution [11 U.S.C.A. § 930(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:375 Order—Dismissal of case for want of prosecution [11 U.S.C.A. § 930(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]

d. Chapter 11 Cases

- § 9B:376 Motion—To dismiss involuntary petition—Insufficient number of eligible creditors petitioning [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(i)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:377 Judgment and order—For dismissal, damages, and punitive damages—Petition defective and not filed in good faith [11 U.S.C.A. § 303(i)(2)]
- § 9B:378 Motion—By creditor—To dismiss case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:379 Order—To appear for status conference—To show cause
- § 9B:380 —To show cause why case should not be dismissed or converted [11 U.S.C.A. § 1112]

e. Chapter 12 Cases

- § 9B:381 Motion for dismissal and discontinuance—By debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1208(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:382 Order dismissing Chapter 12 case—On motion of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1208(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:383 —For debtor’s material default with respect to plan term [11 U.S.C.A. § 1208(c)(6); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:384 Notice—By court—Of dismissal of case [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]

f. Chapter 13 Cases

- § 9B:385 Motion for dismissal—By debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1307(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:386 Order of dismissal—For debtor’s material default with respect to plan term [11 U.S.C.A. § 1307(c)(6); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]
- § 9B:387 Notice—By court—Of dismissal of case [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017]

3. Conversion

a. Chapter 7 Cases

- § 9B:388 Motion—To convert proceedings to Chapter 11 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 706(b)]
- § 9B:389 Order—For notice and opportunity for hearing—On motion to convert proceedings to Chapter 11 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 706(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)]
- § 9B:390 Notice of hearing on motion to convert proceedings [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 706(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)]
- § 9B:391 Order converting case under Chapter 7 to case under Chapter 11—On motion of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 706; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)]
- § 9B:392 —On motion of party in interest [11 U.S.C.A. § 706; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)]
- § 9B:393 —After hearing of objections [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 706(b)]
- § 9B:394 Order converting case under Chapter 7 to case under

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Chapter 12 [11 U.S.C.A. § 706(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)]
- § 9B:395 Order converting case under Chapter 7 to case under Chapter 13 [11 U.S.C.A. § 706(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)]
- b. Chapter 11 Cases
- § 9B:396 Motion—To convert involuntary case—To Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:397 —To convert voluntary case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:397.50 —To convert voluntary case to Chapter 7—Debtor has ceased operations and can no longer reorganize [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:398 Ex parte motion—By debtor—To convert case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019]
- § 9B:399 Motion—To convert case to Chapter 12 or 13 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(d), 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:400 Order—For hearing and notice of hearing—On motion to convert involuntary case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:401 —Directing conversion of proceedings [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)(4)]
- § 9B:402 Order converting case under Chapter 11 to case under Chapter 7—Motion by debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)]
- § 9B:403 —Motion by party in interest [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)]
- § 9B:404 Notice of order—Converting Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. § 1112; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)]
- § 9B:405 Order—Converting Chapter 11 case to Chapter 13 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1112]
- § 9B:406 —Appointing trustee and directing debtor to file further schedules on conversion of Chapter 11 case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 701, 1112; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019(5)]
- c. Chapter 12 Cases
- § 9B:407 Notice—By debtor—To convert case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1208(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(d), 1019]
- d. Chapter 13 Cases
- § 9B:408 Notice—To convert proceedings to Chapter 7 case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 348, 1307; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1017(d), 1019]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:409 Order converting case under Chapter 13 to case under Chapter 7—On consent of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1307; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019]
- § 9B:410 —On motion of party in interest [11 U.S.C.A. § 1307; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019]
- § 9B:411 Notice—Of order converting Chapter 13 case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. § 1307; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)]
- § 9B:412 —Of conversion of Chapter 13 case to Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. § 1307; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 1019, 2002(a)]

IV. PROPERTY OF ESTATE PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Redemption of Property in Chapter 7

- § 9B:413 Right of redemption; reaffirmation distinguished
- § 9B:414 Who may exercise right of redemption
- § 9B:415 Time to redeem
- § 9B:416 Filing of motion; notice
- § 9B:417 Filing of statement of intent

2. Abandonment of Property

- § 9B:418 Generally
- § 9B:419 —Methods of abandonment
- § 9B:420 —Effect of abandonment
- § 9B:421 Motion for abandonment
- § 9B:422 Notice—Proposed abandonment
- § 9B:423 —Compelled abandonment
- § 9B:424 Objections to abandonment
- § 9B:425 Hearing on abandonment
- § 9B:426 Abandonment of railroad lines

3. Collection and Turnover of Property

a. In General

- § 9B:427 Generally
- § 9B:428 Duties of debtor
- § 9B:429 Duties of trustee or debtor-in-possession
- § 9B:430 —Under particular bankruptcy chapters
- § 9B:431 Turnover requirements applicable to custodians
- § 9B:432 Unclaimed property

b. Turnover by Third Parties Other than Custodians

- § 9B:433 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:434 Entity subject to turnover provision
- § 9B:435 Turnover of recorded information to estate
- § 9B:436 Exceptions to general turnover requirements
- § 9B:437 Who may assert right of turnover

4. Proceedings to Recover Property of Estate

- § 9B:438 Jurisdiction, generally
- § 9B:439 Core nature of turnover proceedings
- § 9B:440 Nature of proceedings as adversary or contested matters
- § 9B:441 Governing law
- § 9B:442 Prosecution and defense of proceedings by trustee or debtor-in-possession
- § 9B:443 Evidence and burden of proof in turnover proceedings
- § 9B:444 Contempt for violation of turnover requirements
- § 9B:445 Expedited procedures for determination of interest in and abandonment of grain assets

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Redemption of Property in Chapter 7 Case

- § 9B:446 Debtor's request to redeem property—To lienholder [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]
- § 9B:447 Denial of debtor's request to redeem—By lienholder [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]
- § 9B:448 Motion—To redeem property [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]
- § 9B:449 Order—Allowing debtor to redeem property [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]
- § 9B:450 Motion—For order authorizing redemption of personal property subject to lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]
- § 9B:451 Notice of motion and hearing—On motion to redeem [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]
- § 9B:452 Order—Authorizing redemption of personal property from lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 722; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6008]

2. Abandonment of Property

- § 9B:453 Notice—To creditors—Of trustee's intent to abandon property [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007(a), (c)]
- § 9B:454 Notice of proposed abandonment [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007(a), (c)]
- § 9B:455 Trustee's report of abandoned property, combined with notice of abandonment and application for approval of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	abandonment [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007]
§ 9B:456	Motion by secured creditor—For abandonment of property [11 U.S.C.A. § 554; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007(b)]
§ 9B:457	Order—For abandonment of property [11 U.S.C.A. § 554; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007(b)]
§ 9B:458	Motion—By debtor—For order of abandonment of debtor’s homestead [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007(b)]
§ 9B:459	Motion and notice—By creditor—To abandon property [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007(b)]
§ 9B:460	Order—Authorizing abandonment of property—On uncontested motion of creditor [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007]
§ 9B:461	Order of abandonment of homestead—On motion of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007]
§ 9B:462	Order—After hearing on objections to trustee’s notice of intent to abandon property [11 U.S.C.A. § 554(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6007]
§ 9B:463	Motion—For leave to abandon railroad line [11 U.S.C.A. § 1170(a)]
§ 9B:464	Application—To Surface Transportation Board—For abandonment of railroad line [11 U.S.C.A. § 1170(b)]
§ 9B:465	Order—Granting leave to abandon railroad line [11 U.S.C.A. § 1170(a), (c)]
3. Collection and Turnover of Property	
§ 9B:466	Inventory of trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015(a)]
§ 9B:467	Certificate—By trustee or interim trustee—Averring correctness of inventory and diligent search for assets [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015(a)]
§ 9B:468	Trustee’s interim report [11 U.S.C.A. § 704; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015(a)]
§ 9B:469	Complaint—For turnover of property to the estate [11 U.S.C.A. § 542(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001]
§ 9B:470	—For turnover order [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 323(b), 542(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:471	—To require custodian in prior proceedings to account and turn over property [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 323(b), 543(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:472	Answer—To complaint for turnover order [11 U.S.C.A. § 542(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7007]
§ 9B:473	Order for surrender of property to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 542(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7054]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:474 Order requiring custodian to file report, account, and petition for compensation and deliver assets to trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 543(b), (d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7054]
- § 9B:475 Order dismissing turnover proceedings [11 U.S.C.A. § 542(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7041]
- § 9B:476 Trustee's application to pay unclaimed moneys into the court [11 U.S.C.A. § 347; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2041, 2042]
- § 9B:477 Order authorizing payment of unclaimed moneys into the court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2041, 2042]

V. EXEMPTIONS PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 9B:478 Exemptions, generally
- § 9B:479 Ability of debtor to choose between bankruptcy and state-law exemptions
- § 9B:480 —Joint cases; jointly administered or consolidated estates
- § 9B:481 Opportunity of states to opt in or opt out of uniform exemptions
- § 9B:482 Who may exempt property
- § 9B:483 Establishing entitlement to exemptions
- § 9B:484 —Time for filing list of exemptions
- § 9B:485 Waiver of exemptions
- § 9B:486 Amendment of list of exemptions
- § 9B:487 Objections to exemptions
- § 9B:488 —Time for and manner of objecting
- § 9B:489 —Notice and hearing
- § 9B:490 Exemption of property recovered by trustee

2. Avoidance of Liens Impairing Exemptions

- § 9B:491 Avoidance of transfers or recovery of setoffs by debtor
- § 9B:492 Avoidance of certain liens by debtor
- § 9B:493 —Avoidance of judicial liens
- § 9B:494 —Avoidance of nonpossessory, nonpurchase-money-security interests
- § 9B:495 —Proceedings to avoid lien
- § 9B:496 Recovery and exemption of property after avoidance of transfers or liens by debtor

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Claim of Exemptions and Objections Thereto

- § 9B:497 Schedule C—Property claimed as exempt (Official Form No. B6C; Rev. 4/2010) [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(1)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:498 List of exempt property—By dependent of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(l); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(a)]
- § 9B:499 Objections—To debtor’s list of exempt property—General form [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(b)]
- § 9B:500 — —On ground of fraudulent transfer and concealment of assets [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(l); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(b)]
- § 9B:501 Order—Denying objections to debtor’s list of exempt property—Absence of fraudulent concealment [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(l); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(b)]

2. Avoidance of Liens Impairing Exemptions

- § 9B:502 Motion—To avoid lien impairing exemption—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f); Fed R. Bankr. P. 4003(d), 9014]
- § 9B:503 Order—To avoid lien impairing exemption [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f)]
- § 9B:504 Motion—To avoid lien impairing exemption—Judicial lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(d), 9014]
- § 9B:505 —To avoid lien on interest of debtor in exempt automobile [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(d), 9014]
- § 9B:506 —To avoid nonpossessory, nonpurchase-money-security interest in household or personal goods [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f)(1)(B); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4003(d), 9014]
- § 9B:507 Order—Granting motion to avoid nonpossessory, nonpurchase-money lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f)(1)(B)]
- § 9B:508 —To avoid nonpossessory, nonpurchase-money lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 522(f)(1)(B)]

VI. PROVISION OF ADEQUATE PROTECTION FOR HOLDERS OF INTERESTS IN PROPERTY OF ESTATE; OPERATION OF BUSINESS OR AFFAIRS OF DEBTOR, IN GENERAL; USE, SALE, OR LEASE OF PROPERTY

A. PROVISION OF ADEQUATE PROTECTION FOR HOLDERS OF INTERESTS IN PROPERTY OF ESTATE

1. Procedural Guide

- § 9B:509 Generally
- § 9B:510 —Prepetition security interests
- § 9B:511 Methods of provision of adequate protection
- § 9B:512 Manner of presentation of issue of adequacy of protection
- § 9B:513 Approval of agreements for provision of protection

2. Procedural Forms

- § 9B:514 Motion—By debtor—For entry of stipulation and order

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- providing adequate protection to lender [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(d)]
- § 9B:515 Order—Authorizing debtor’s use of cash collateral—Provisions for adequate protection—Debtor to make periodic cash payments to creditors claiming interest in cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361(1), 363(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:516 Motion—For authority to use cash collateral consisting of proceeds of encumbered accounts receivable—With adequate protection offered by replacement lien on real property [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:517 Order—Granting use of cash collateral and granting replacement lien as adequate protection [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:518 —Authorizing, for specified period, debtor’s use of cash collateral in equipment rental depository accounts—With provisions for accounting to assure adequate protection of creditors claiming interest in cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361(3), 363(c), 1107(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), 9014]
- § 9B:519 Provision in order—Authorizing debtor’s use of cash collateral in equipment rental depository accounts—With provision for issuance of note secured by assets of debtor to assure adequate protection of creditors claiming interest in cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361(3), 363(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:520 Chapter 12—Motion—To use cash collateral and providing adequate protection [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363, 1205; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 6004]
- § 9B:521 —Order—Authorizing use of cash collateral and granting adequate protection [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363, 1205; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 6004]

B. OPERATION OF BUSINESS OR AFFAIRS OF DEBTOR, IN GENERAL

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 9B:522 Overview
- § 9B:523 Employment of professional persons to operate business
- § 9B:524 State aspects

b. Under Particular Chapters

- § 9B:525 Operation of debtor’s business in Chapter 7 cases, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:526 —Special Chapter 7 proceedings
- § 9B:527 Operation of affairs of municipal debtor in Chapter 9 cases
- § 9B:528 Operation of debtor's business in Chapter 11 cases,
generally
- § 9B:529 Operation of business in involuntary proceedings under
Chapter 7 or Chapter 11
- § 9B:530 Operation of debtor's business in Chapter 12 cases
- § 9B:531 Operation of debtor's business in Chapter 13 cases

2. Procedural Forms

- § 9B:532 Motion—By trustee—For authority to operate debtor's
business [11 U.S.C.A. § 721]
- § 9B:533 Allegation—In motion for authority to operate debtor's
business—Operation for limited purpose will benefit estate
more than immediate liquidation [11 U.S.C.A. § 721]
- § 9B:534 Order—Authorizing trustee to operate debtor's business [11
U.S.C.A. § 721]
- § 9B:535 Report—By trustee—As to operation of debtor's business
[11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(8); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015]
- § 9B:536 Motion—For expedited hearings on motions and
applications of debtor
- § 9B:537 —To pay wages to employees [11 U.S.C.A. § 507(a)(3)]
- § 9B:538 Order—Authorizing payment of wages to employees [11
U.S.C.A. § 507(a)(3)]
- § 9B:539 Motion—By debtor corporation—To pay salaries to insiders
[11 U.S.C.A. § 1129(a)(4)]
- § 9B:540 Emergency motion—By debtor-in-possession—For authority
to pay withheld employee contributions to employee-
benefit plan

C. USE, SALE, OR LEASE OF PROPERTY

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 9B:541 Overview
- § 9B:542 Valuation and appraisals of property

b. Procedures for Protection of Interests of Entities Other than Bankruptcy Estate

- § 9B:543 Generally
- § 9B:544 Motion or request for prohibition or conditioning of use,
sale, or lease of property
- § 9B:545 —Burden of proof

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:546 —Ex parte relief
- § 9B:547 Approval of agreement for prohibition or conditioning of use, sale, or lease of property
 - c. Procedures for Use, Sale, or Lease Other than in Ordinary Course of Business
 - § 9B:548 Generally
 - § 9B:549 Notice and hearing requirements
 - § 9B:550 Service and content of notices of proposed transaction
 - § 9B:551 Filing, service, and disposition of objections to proposed transaction
 - § 9B:552 Burden of proof
 - d. Procedures for Use, Sale, or Lease in Ordinary Course of Business
 - § 9B:553 Introduction
 - § 9B:554 Objections
 - e. Use, Sale, or Lease of Cash Collateral
 - (1) In General
 - § 9B:555 Generally
 - § 9B:556 Approval of agreement or stipulation for use of cash collateral
 - § 9B:557 Remedies for unauthorized use of cash collateral
 - § 9B:558 State aspects
 - (2) Motion for Authorization of Transaction
 - § 9B:559 Filing and service, generally
 - § 9B:560 Notice and hearing
 - § 9B:561 Burden of proof as to proposed transaction
 - § 9B:562 Ruling on motion; ex parte relief
 - f. Sale of Property Free and Clear of Liens and Other Interests
 - § 9B:563 Generally
 - § 9B:564 Motion or request for authorization to sell property; filing and service
 - § 9B:565 —Notice of filing
 - g. Sale Procedures
 - § 9B:566 Manner of conduct of sale

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:567	Notice of sale
§ 9B:568	Filing of statement of property sold
§ 9B:569	Execution of instruments transferring property
§ 9B:570	Remedies for collusive bidding

2. Procedural Forms

a. Use, Sale, or Lease of Property Other than Cash Collateral

(1) In General

§ 9B:571	Offer to purchase bankrupt's assets—To trustee—In form of letter [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:572	Agreement not to disclose information obtained from bankrupt debtor—By company considering purchase of assets—In form of letter [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:573	Acceptance of purchase offer—By trustee—Subject to obtaining statutory or court authorization, as appropriate [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:574	Notice—By trustee—Of motion to sell property [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002]
§ 9B:575	Certificate—As to notice of sale by trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:576	Order—Approving transaction—After hearing on objections to trustee's notice of intent to use, sell, or lease real estate other than in ordinary course of business [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:577	Appraisal—Of industrial real estate
§ 9B:578	Application—For employment of auctioneer [11 U.S.C.A. § 327(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2014(a), 6005]
§ 9B:579	Order—Authorizing trustee to employ auctioneer and fixing auctioneer's compensation [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 327(a), 328(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6005]
§ 9B:580	Memorandum of sale [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:581	Trustee's bill of sale [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
§ 9B:582	Trustee's deed—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]

(2) Chapter 11 Cases

§ 9B:583	Notice—Of motion by debtor-in-possession to sell property [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363(b), 1107(a)]
§ 9B:584	—To parties in interest—Proposed sale of assets—

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Opportunity to object [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(1)(B), 363(b)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)(2), 6004]
- § 9B:585 Certificate—Notice of sale [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(g); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a), 6004(a)]
- § 9B:586 Objection—By creditor—To intent to sell [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(1)(B), 363(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004(b)]
- § 9B:587 Notice—Of hearing on objection to sale [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(1)(B), 363(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004(b)]
- § 9B:588 Motion—By debtor—For order approving sale of property free and clear of liens and encumbrances [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(f) to (i); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004(c)]
- § 9B:589 Order—Marshaling and determining extent of liens and authorizing sale free of encumbrances [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(f) to (g), (i); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001(2)]
- § 9B:590 Trustee’s deed—Sale free and clear of liens [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004(c), 7001]
- § 9B:591 Motion—By debtor—For order authorizing purchase of real property pursuant to a lease-purchase option [11 U.S.C.A. § 363]

(3) Chapter 12 Cases

- § 9B:592 Motion—By debtor—To sell property [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363, 1206; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]
- § 9B:593 Notice—To parties in interest—Proposed sale of property—Opportunity to object [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(1)(B), 363, 1206; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002, 6004]
- § 9B:594 Order—Authorizing sale of property [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363, 1206; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6004]

b. Use, Sale, or Lease of Cash Collateral

(1) In General

- § 9B:595 Motion—For use, sale, or lease of cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(c)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), 6004]
- § 9B:596 Notice—To interested parties—Of proposed use, sale, or lease of cash collateral and of hearing on motion for use, sale, or lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(c)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002, 6004(a)]
- § 9B:597 Order—For use, sale, or lease of cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(c)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), 6004]

(2) Chapter 11 Cases

- § 9B:598 Notice of motion—By attorney for debtor—To approve cash-collateral agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:599	Notice—To all parties—Of hearing on approval of cash-collateral agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
§ 9B:600	Motion—By creditor—For order prohibiting use of cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363(c), 506(a), 552, 1107(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), 9014]
§ 9B:601	Agreement and stipulation—For use of cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(a), (c)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
§ 9B:602	Order—Approving cash-collateral agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(a), (c)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
§ 9B:603	Motion by debtor-in-possession—For use of cash collateral contained in depository accounts funded by equipment-lease payments—For determination that equipment maintenance revenues are not cash collateral nor subject to security interests [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363(c), 506(a), 552, 1107(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), 9014]
§ 9B:604	Motion—For sequestration and accounting of rents and prohibition against disposition and use of rents [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 363(c), 546(b)]
§ 9B:605	Promissory note—Executed by debtor authorized to use cash collateral—Evidencing debtor's obligation to creditors claiming cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361(3), 363(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]
§ 9B:606	Mortgage, pledge, and security agreement—Executed by debtor authorized to use cash collateral—Securing note evidencing debtor's obligation to creditors claiming cash collateral [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361(3), 363(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(b), (d), 9014]

VII. OBTAINING CREDIT OR INCURRING DEBT TO OPERATE OR WIND UP BUSINESS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 9B:607	Introduction
§ 9B:608	Generally—Where trustee or debtor is unable to obtain unsecured credit
§ 9B:609	Approval of agreement for creation of equal or superior liens

2. Motion for Authorization to Obtain Credit or Incur Debt

§ 9B:610	Filing, contents, and service, generally
----------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:611 Notice of hearing on motion
- § 9B:612 Conduct of hearings
- § 9B:613 Granting of authority prior to final hearing; ex parte relief

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Obtaining Credit or Incurring Debt to Operate or Wind up Business

a. In General

- § 9B:614 Motion—For leave to obtain secured credit [11 U.S.C.A. § 364(c), (d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(c)]
- § 9B:615 Order—Authorizing trustee to obtain secured credit [11 U.S.C.A. § 364(c), (d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(c)]

b. Chapter 11 Cases

- § 9B:616 Motion—By debtor—For order authorizing unsecured postpetition financing [11 U.S.C.A. § 364; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(c), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:617 — —For order authorizing secured postpetition financing [11 U.S.C.A. § 364(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(c), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:618 Order—Authorizing debtor to obtain unsecured postpetition financing [11 U.S.C.A. § 364; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(c), (d), 9014]
- § 9B:619 —Authorizing debtor to obtain secured postpetition financing [11 U.S.C.A. § 364(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(c), (d), 9014]

Volume 4B

VIII. AUTOMATIC STAY AND OTHER PROCEDURES FOR PRESERVATION OF STATUS QUO

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

a. General Principles

- § 9B:620 Overview
- § 9B:621 Purpose of automatic stay
- § 9B:622 Commencement of operation of automatic stay; waiver of stay
- § 9B:623 Transfers in violation of automatic stay as void or voidable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:624	Restraints, stays, or injunctions other than under automatic-stay provisions
b. Application and Duration of Stay	
(1) Application	
§ 9B:625	Generally
§ 9B:626	—Proceedings under particular chapters
§ 9B:627	Entities stayed
§ 9B:628	Statutory exceptions to stay
§ 9B:629	Proceedings and rights to which stay does not apply
(2) Duration	
§ 9B:630	Generally
§ 9B:631	Proceedings under particular chapters
§ 9B:632	Reimposition or extension
2. Obtaining Relief from Automatic Stay	
a. In General	
§ 9B:633	Persons who may obtain relief from automatic stay
§ 9B:634	—Entity other than debtor or creditor as party in interest
§ 9B:635	Grounds for relief; general automatic stay
§ 9B:636	—Codebtor stay under Chapter 12 and 13
§ 9B:637	Types of relief which may be obtained
§ 9B:638	Act against real property
b. Methods for Obtaining Relief	
(1) Motion for Relief from Automatic Stay	
§ 9B:639	Filing, generally
§ 9B:640	Service
§ 9B:641	Counterclaims
§ 9B:642	Stay of order granting motion for relief
(2) Notice and Hearing, in General	
§ 9B:643	General notice and hearing requirements
§ 9B:644	Granting of ex parte relief on motion; motion for reinstatement of stay
§ 9B:645	Conduct of preliminary and final hearings; preliminary rulings
§ 9B:646	Burden of proof at hearings on motions for relief
§ 9B:647	Approval of agreement for modification or termination of automatic stay

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 9B:648 Appellate review

(3) Schedule for Timing of Hearings and Dispositions on Motion

§ 9B:649 Generally

§ 9B:650 Proceedings involving particular interests or claims

§ 9B:651 Waiver of rights

3. Enforcement of Automatic Stay

§ 9B:652 Recovery of damages for willful violations of stay

§ 9B:653 —Particular acts as willful violation of stay

§ 9B:654 Contempt proceedings

§ 9B:655 —Damages

4. Utility-Service Proceedings

§ 9B:656 Generally

§ 9B:657 Proceedings for provision of adequate assurance of payment for postpetition service

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Forms; Chapter 7 Cases

a. In General

§ 9B:658 Notice of stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362]

§ 9B:659 Ex parte motion—For order enforcing automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105, 362]

b. Relief from Stay

§ 9B:660 Motion—For relief from automatic stay—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]

§ 9B:661 —Requesting relief from automatic stay of suit against debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]

§ 9B:662 Notice of motion—For relief from automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9014]

§ 9B:663 Motion—By creditors—For relief from the automatic stay—To permit continuation of state-court action and recovery from debtor's insurer [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]

§ 9B:664 —By tort claimant—For relief from the automatic stay—To permit continuation of personal-injury action [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]

§ 9B:665 —By holder of security interest—For relief from automatic

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	stay—To restrain debtor’s use of cash collateral and permit repossession of inventory [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362(d), 363; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a) to (b), (d)]
§ 9B:666	—For order lifting stay of lien enforcement—Chapter 7 [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9014]
§ 9B:667	—By mortgagee—To vacate stay to permit foreclosure of mortgage on debtor’s real property [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
§ 9B:668	—To allow state court to liquidate unliquidated claim in pending state proceeding [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 362(d)(1), 502(c)(1); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1334(c)]
§ 9B:669	—For relief from automatic stay or, in the alternative, adequate protection [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
§ 9B:670	Response—To motion to vacate stay—Trustee has tendered adequate protection [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
§ 9B:671	Notice of stipulation terminating automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362]
§ 9B:672	Stipulation—To modify automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a)]
§ 9B:673	Complaint—For relief from automatic stay, to reclaim property, and to bar debtor’s right of redemption [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 362(d), 544(b), 722]
§ 9B:674	Order—For hearing and notice—On motion for relief from stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
§ 9B:675	—Vacating automatic stay—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]
§ 9B:676	—For relief from stay of suit against debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
§ 9B:677	—Continuing stay under conditions [11 U.S.C.A. § 362]
§ 9B:678	—Authorizing liquidation in state-court proceeding [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 362(d)(1), 502(c)(1); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1334(c)]
2. Chapter 11 Cases	
§ 9B:679	Affidavit—In support of motion for relief from automatic stay—For default in terms of payment of pre and postpetition secured debt [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d)]
§ 9B:680	Motion—For issuance of stipulated order to provide adequate protection in settlement of contested matter requesting relief from automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9019]
§ 9B:681	Notice—Of proposed stipulated order to provide adequate protection in settlement of contested matter requesting relief from automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002, 4001, 9019]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:682 Stipulated order—To provide adequate protection in settlement of contested matter requesting relief from automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9019]

3. Chapter 12 Cases

- § 9B:683 Notice—Of automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]
- § 9B:684 —Of motion for relief from automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9014]
- § 9B:685 Motion—By mortgagee—To vacate stay to permit foreclosure of mortgage on debtor's real property [11 U.S.C.A. § 362(d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
- § 9B:686 Response—To motion to vacate stay—Adequate protection has been tendered [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 362(d), 1205; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001(a), (d)]
- § 9B:687 Motion—To vacate stay of suit against codebtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1201; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]
- § 9B:688 Order—Vacating stay of suit against codebtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1201; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]

4. Chapter 13 Cases

a. In General

- § 9B:689 Notice—Of automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]
- § 9B:690 Motion—For release of prepetition garnishment [11 U.S.C.A. § 105(a)]
- § 9B:691 Order—For release of prepetition garnishment [11 U.S.C.A. § 105(a)]
- § 9B:692 Motion—By debtor—To hold garnishing creditor in contempt [11 U.S.C.A. § 362]
- § 9B:693 Order—Restraining creditor from placing postpetition garnishment [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105(a), 1306(a)(2)]
- § 9B:694 —Requiring debtor's employer to cease deductions from debtor's paycheck for benefit of creditor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 105(a), 1306(a)(2)]

b. Relief from Stay

- § 9B:695 Notice—Of motion for relief from automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9014]
- § 9B:696 Motion—For order lifting stay of lien enforcement—Obligation to be paid outside the plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001, 9014]
- § 9B:697 —To vacate stay of suit against codebtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1301(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:698 Order—Vacating stay of suit against codebtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 1301(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]
- § 9B:699 Motion—To modify stay—To allow repossession of motor vehicle [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]
- § 9B:700 Order—Modifying stay—To allow repossession of motor vehicle [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4001]

5. Utility-Service Proceedings

- § 9B:701 Motion—For payment of utility services [11 U.S.C.A. § 366]
- § 9B:702 Order—Authorizing payment for utility services [11 U.S.C.A. § 366]
- § 9B:703 Motion—By debtor—For order determining adequate assurance of payment for future utility services exists without further deposits [11 U.S.C.A. § 366]
- § 9B:704 Order—Determining adequate assurance of payment for future utility services exists without further deposits [11 U.S.C.A. § 366]
- § 9B:705 Motion—To modify amount of utility security deposit [11 U.S.C.A. § 366; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9014]
- § 9B:706 Order—Modifying amount of utility security deposit [11 U.S.C.A. § 366]
- § 9B:707 Motion—Expedited hearing to fix utility security deposit [11 U.S.C.A. § 366; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9014]
- § 9B:708 Order—Utility—For hearing on debtor’s motion to fix adequate assurance of payment—Combined with order to refrain from discontinuing service pending hearing—Fixing method of service of order [11 U.S.C.A. § 366]
- § 9B:709 Complaint—To enjoin discontinuance of utility service—To modify amount of deposit [11 U.S.C.A. § 366; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7003]

IX. AVOIDANCE OF TRANSFERS, OBLIGATIONS, AND LIENS; RECLAMATION OF GOODS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Avoidance of Transfers, Obligations, and Liens, in General

- § 9B:710 Overview
- § 9B:711 Transfers or obligations which may be avoided
- § 9B:712 State aspects

2. Actions Relating to Exercise of Avoidance Powers

- § 9B:713 Rules governing, generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:714 Limitations on avoiding powers
- § 9B:715 —Limitation periods
- § 9B:716 Venue
- § 9B:717 Filing of pleadings and other papers

3. Avoidance of Preferential Prepetition Transfers

- § 9B:718 Generally
- § 9B:719 Burden of proof as to avoidability of transfers
- § 9B:720 Presumption of insolvency

4. Avoidance of Fraudulent Prepetition Transfers and Obligations

a. In General

- § 9B:721 Generally
- § 9B:722 Maintenance of actions by trustees
- § 9B:723 Maintenance of actions by creditors
- § 9B:724 —Chapter 11 cases
- § 9B:725 Maintenance of actions by debtors—Chapter 11 cases
- § 9B:726 —Chapter 7 and Chapter 13 cases
- § 9B:727 State aspects

b. Proceedings

- § 9B:728 Time for commencement of actions for avoidance of transfers
- § 9B:729 Time for commencement of actions for recovery of property
- § 9B:730 Pleadings
- § 9B:731 Right to trial by jury
- § 9B:732 Burden of proof and presumptions as to fraudulent transfers
- § 9B:733 Remedies

5. Reclamation of Goods by Creditors

- § 9B:734 Generally
- § 9B:735 Demand for reclamation
- § 9B:736 Elements required to be established by seller
- § 9B:737 Alternative remedies

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Avoidance of Preferential and Fraudulent Transfers, Liens, and Obligations

- § 9B:738 Complaint—To avoid preferential transfer—Transfer of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 547(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:738.50	— —Defendants claims to be disallowed until payment [11 U.S.C.A. § 547(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:739	—To avoid fraudulent and preferential transfers and disallow claims [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 101, 502, 547, 548, 550; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 157, 1334, 1409]
§ 9B:740	Answer—To complaint to set aside preferential transfer [11 U.S.C.A. § 547; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7007]
§ 9B:741	Complaint—To avoid fraudulent transfer—To debtor's confidential advisor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 544, 548(a)(1)(A), 550(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:742	— —To debtor's spouse [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 548(a), 550(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:743	Allegation—In complaint to avoid fraudulent transfer—Transfer was constructively fraudulent [11 U.S.C.A. § 548(a)(1)(B)]
§ 9B:744	Complaint—To set aside sale by trustee—Fraud and conspiracy by bidders [11 U.S.C.A. § 363(n); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:745	—In stockbroker- or commodity-broker-liquidation case—To recover property transferred pursuant to avoided transaction [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 548(a), 550, 749, 764(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:746	Allegation—In answer to complaint to set aside transfer of customer's property—Futures commission merchant's transfer approved by CFTC [11 U.S.C.A. § 764(b)]

2. Reclamation of Goods by Creditors

§ 9B:747	Demand—To debtor—For return of goods to creditor [11 U.S.C.A. § 546(c)]
§ 9B:748	Request—To trustee in stockbroker-liquidation case—For reclamation of customer name security after payment of debtor's claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 751]
§ 9B:749	Complaint—Against trustee—For return of goods—Sale of goods procured by debtor through fraud [11 U.S.C.A. § 546(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7003]
§ 9B:750	Answer—By trustee—Creditor not entitled to reclamation of goods [11 U.S.C.A. § 546(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7007]
§ 9B:751	Order—Determining claims of parties in reclamation proceeding [11 U.S.C.A. § 546(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7054]
§ 9B:752	—Directing trustee to deliver goods to creditor [11 U.S.C.A. § 546(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7001, 7054]

**X. ASSUMPTION, REJECTION, AND ASSIGNMENT
OF EXECUTORY CONTRACTS, UNEXPIRED
LEASES, OR OTHER RIGHTS**

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Assumption and Rejection, In General

a. In General

- § 9B:753 Overview
- § 9B:754 —What constitutes executory contract
- § 9B:755 —What constitutes lease
- § 9B:756 Motion of trustee for approval of decision

b. Time for Assumption or Rejection

- § 9B:757 Chapter 7 cases, generally
- § 9B:758 Cases under Chapters 9, 11, 12, or 13
- § 9B:759 Specification of time on request of party to agreement
- § 9B:760 Converted cases

**c. Assumption and Rejection of Particular
Contracts, Leases, or Rights**

- § 9B:761 Leases of nonresidential property
- § 9B:762 Collective-bargaining agreements
- § 9B:763 Retiree benefits

2. Assignment

- § 9B:764 Generally
- § 9B:765 Motion of trustee for approval of assignment

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 9B:766 Motion—To extend time for assuming or rejecting executory contract or unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:767 —For extension of time to perform obligations under unexpired leases [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(3); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:768 —For extension of time to assume or reject unexpired lease of nonresidential real property where debtor is lessee [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(4); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:769 Order—Granting extension of time to assume or reject executory contract or unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:770 Motion—To assume or reject executory contract or unexpired lease—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:771 —For authorization to assume executory contract [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:772 —For authorization to reject executory contract or unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:773 —For approval of assignment of executory contract or unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(c), (f); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:774 Order—Approving rejection of unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:775 —Approving assignment of executory contract or unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(c), (f); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]

2. Chapter 11 Cases

- § 9B:776 Motion—By party to executory contract or unexpired lease—For order fixing time within which estate must assume or reject contract or lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006(b), 9014]
- § 9B:777 —By party to unexpired lease—For order shortening time within which debtor must assume or reject lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006, 9006(c)]
- § 9B:778 — —For order fixing time by which debtor or trustee must assume or reject lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006(b), 9014]
- § 9B:779 —By debtor-in-possession—For order extending time to assume or reject unexpired lease of nonresidential real property [11 U.S.C.A. § 365(d)(4); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006, 9006(b), 9014]
- § 9B:780 — —For approval of assumption of lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 365; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006, 9014]
- § 9B:781 —By owner of shopping center—For order requiring rejection of unexpired, nonresidential, real property lease and vacation and conveyance of leased premises [11 U.S.C.A. § 365; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006]
- § 9B:782 —For order rejecting collective-bargaining agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 1113; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 6006, 9014]
- § 9B:783 —For order modifying retiree benefits [11 U.S.C.A. § 1114]

XI. CLAIMS AND INTEREST PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Proofs of Claim or Interest

a. In General

- § 9B:784 Generally
- § 9B:785 Place of filing proof of claim or interest

b. Necessity of Filing Proof of Claim or Interest

- § 9B:786 Generally
- § 9B:787 Nondischargeable claims
- § 9B:788 No dividend notice
- § 9B:789 Proofs deemed filed
- § 9B:790 Asserting administrative-expense claims
- § 9B:791 Creditor's voting rights in Chapter 7 cases

c. Who May File Proof of Claim or Interest

- § 9B:792 Creditor and equity-security holder, generally
- § 9B:793 Customer of commodity broker
- § 9B:794 Indenture trustee
- § 9B:795 Entity liable with debtor on claim
- § 9B:796 Debtor or trustee
- § 9B:797 Transferor or transferee of claim
- § 9B:798 Class claimant
- § 9B:799 Agent
- § 9B:800 Holders of certain postpetition claims in Chapter 13 cases

d. Form and Content of Proof of Claim or Interest

- § 9B:801 Generally
- § 9B:802 Informal proofs of claim

e. Amendment or Withdrawal of Proof of Claim or Interest

- § 9B:803 Amendment
- § 9B:804 —Postbar-date amendments
- § 9B:805 —Tax claims
- § 9B:806 Withdrawal

f. Time for Filing Proof of Claim or Interest

- § 9B:807 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:808 Extension of time in Chapters 9 and 11 cases
- § 9B:809 Extension of time in Chapters 7, 12, and 13 cases
- § 9B:810 Other exceptions in Chapters 7, 12, and 13 cases
- § 9B:811 Effect of conversion

g. Notice of Bar Date

- § 9B:812 Generally
- § 9B:813 Due-process requirements
- § 9B:814 Notice by mail
- § 9B:815 Notice by publication

2. Nature and Valuation of Claims

a. In General

- § 9B:816 Bifurcation of claims
- § 9B:817 —Chapters 9 and 11 exceptions
- § 9B:818 Proceedings to determine the extent of liens
- § 9B:819 —Expedited procedure to determine secured status in grain-assets cases
- § 9B:820 Extent of claim as customer in stockbroker-liquidation cases

b. Valuation of Claims, Property, and Interests

- § 9B:821 Generally
- § 9B:822 Valuation in light of purpose and proposed disposition or use
- § 9B:823 Time at which valuation is to be made
- § 9B:824 Notice and hearing requirements
- § 9B:825 Schedules and lists as prima facie evidence

c. Recovery of Interest, Fees, Costs, or Charges by Holder of Claim

- § 9B:826 Generally
- § 9B:827 Requirement that fees, costs, or charges be reasonable
- § 9B:828 Requirement that underlying contract provide for recovery of fees, costs, or charges
- § 9B:829 Validity and enforceability of provisions for attorney's fees
- § 9B:830 Recovery of miscellaneous fees, costs, or charges

d. Lien Avoidance

- § 9B:831 Generally
- § 9B:832 Necessity of prior proof of claim under 11 U.S.C.A. § 506(d)

§ 9B:833 Effect of discharge injunction on enforcement of liens

3. Claims Procedures

a. In General

§ 9B:834 Claim or interest deemed allowed absent objection

§ 9B:835 Significance of allowance or disallowance of claim or interest

§ 9B:836 —Redemption of personal property, setoff, and subrogation

§ 9B:837 —Impact on recovery in foreign proceeding

b. Who May Object to Claim

§ 9B:838 Parties in interest, generally

§ 9B:839 —Partnership cases

§ 9B:840 Trustee and examiner

§ 9B:841 Debtor

§ 9B:842 Creditor

c. Procedures for Objection, in General

§ 9B:843 Generally

§ 9B:844 Time for objecting to allowance of claim

§ 9B:845 Notice and hearing requirements

§ 9B:846 Burden of proof and burden of going forward with the evidence

d. Determination of Claim

§ 9B:847 By court, generally

§ 9B:848 Estimation of claim or right to payment for purpose of allowance

§ 9B:849 Grounds for disallowance of claims

§ 9B:850 Compromise of claims; court approval of settlement

§ 9B:851 —Notice and hearing; objections

§ 9B:852 Arbitration of claims

§ 9B:853 Allowance of administrative-expense claims

e. Recovery of Costs of Preserving or Disposing of Collateral

§ 9B:854 Generally

§ 9B:855 Who may recover

f. Reconsideration of Allowed or Disallowed Claims

§ 9B:856 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:857 Effect of reconsideration on payment or transfer from estate to holder of allowed claim
- § 9B:858 Relationship to relief under Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 9B:859 Motion, notice, and hearing requirements

4. Setoff

a. In General

- § 9B:860 Effect of Bankruptcy Code on right of setoff, generally
- § 9B:861 Effect of discharge injunction
- § 9B:862 Prepetition exercise of setoff rights
- § 9B:863 Waiver of right to setoff

b. Assertion and Determination of Right to Setoff

- § 9B:864 Generally
- § 9B:865 Exercise of right by filing proof of claim or asserting defense
- § 9B:866 Burden of proof
- § 9B:867 Involuntary cases

5. Distribution and Priorities, in General

- § 9B:868 Distribution, generally
- § 9B:869 Applicability of distribution rules in proceedings under particular chapters
- § 9B:870 Trustee's duty and liability
- § 9B:871 Priorities, generally
- § 9B:872 —Claims for administrative expenses
- § 9B:873 Allowance of priority claim; burden of proof

6. Subordination of Claims

- § 9B:874 Generally
- § 9B:875 Equitable subordination
- § 9B:876 Time for bringing action
- § 9B:877 Standing

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Proofs of Claim

a. In General

- § 9B:878 Proof of claim (Official Form No. B10; Rev. 12/2012) [11 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3001]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:879 Proof of claim—By entity liable to creditor with debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 501(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3005]
- § 9B:880 —By debtor or trustee [11 U.S.C.A. § 501(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3004]
- § 9B:881 Class proof of claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3001, 7023]
- § 9B:882 Motion—To apply class action rules and procedures to class proof of claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 105; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7023, 9014]
- § 9B:883 Allegation in proof of claim—Lessor’s claim for damages for breach of unexpired lease [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 365, 501(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3001]
- § 9B:884 —In stockbroker-liquidation case—Claimant a customer of stockbroker despite transaction postdating petition [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 501(a), 741(2), 746(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3001]
- § 9B:885 Claims register (Form B 133; Rev. 1/88)

b. Motion and Notice of Bar Date

- § 9B:886 Motion by debtor—For order establishing bar date for filing proofs of claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 501, 1111(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3003(c)(3)]
- § 9B:887 Notice of bar date for filing proofs of claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 501, 1111(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3003(c)(3)]

c. Notice of Filing by Debtor, Trustee, or Codebtor; Order for Notice to Creditors Only

- § 9B:888 Notice—By court—Of filing of proof of claim by debtor, trustee, or codebtor
- § 9B:889 — —Of debtor’s filing of tax or wage claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 501(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3004]
- § 9B:890 Order—That all future notices be sent only to creditors filing claims [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(h), 3002(c)]

d. Motion and Order for Extension of Time for Filing

- § 9B:891 Motion—To extend time for filing proof of claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3002(c)(1), (2)]
- § 9B:892 Order—Extending time for filing proofs of claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3002(c)]

e. Notice and Order Concerning Newly Discovered Assets

- § 9B:893 Notice—By trustee—Of recovery of newly discovered assets [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(e), 3002(c)(5)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:894	Order—Combined with notice—Fixing time for filing claims in order to participate in newly discovered assets [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(e), 3002(c)(5)]
§ 9B:895	Notice of need to file proof of claim due to recovery of assets (Form B 204; Rev. 8/07) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(e), 3002(c)(5)]
	f. Motion and Order for Amendment
§ 9B:896	Motion—For amendment of proof of claim
§ 9B:897	Order—Granting permission for amendment of proof of claim
	g. Notice, Motion, and Order for Withdrawal of Claim
§ 9B:898	Notice of withdrawal of claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3006]
§ 9B:899	Motion—For withdrawal of claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3006]
§ 9B:900	Order—Granting permission to withdraw claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3006]
§ 9B:901	—Authorizing withdrawal of claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3006]
	2. Application, Notice, and Order for Administrative-Expense Claims
§ 9B:902	Application—For payment of administrative expenses—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016(a)]
§ 9B:903	—For compensation and reimbursement for expenses—By trustee [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 330(a), 503(a), (b)(2), 726(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2016(a)]
§ 9B:904	Motion by lessor—For payment of administrative claim for postpetition rent incurred prior to rejection of lease [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(b)(1)(A)]
§ 9B:905	Motion by reclamation creditor—For payment of administrative-expense-priority claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 546(c)(2)]
§ 9B:906	Notice—Of application for payment of administrative expenses [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(b)]
§ 9B:907	—Of application for payment of administrative expenses—Inspection of application available at courthouse [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(b)]
§ 9B:908	Notice of hearing on allowances [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 330, 331; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a)(6)]
§ 9B:909	Order—Allowing administrative expenses [11 U.S.C.A. § 503(b)]
§ 9B:910	Order to pay administrative expense [11 U.S.C.A. § 503]

3. Valuation or Estimation of Claims

- § 9B:911 Motion—For determining value of lien and allowing deficiency as unsecured claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(b), 506(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3012]
- § 9B:912 Order—Determining value of lien and allowing deficiency as unsecured claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(b), 506(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3012]
- § 9B:913 Motion—For estimation of claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(c)]
- § 9B:914 Order—Estimating claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(c)]

4. Objections to Claims

- § 9B:915 Objection to claim—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 502; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:916 —By trustee [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(a), 704(a)(4); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:917 Objection—By trustee—To allowance of claim in Chapter 12 or 13 case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(a), 704(a)(5), 1202(b), 1302(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:918 —By debtor—To allowance of claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:919 Objection to claim—By creditor of partner in debtor partnership [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:920 Omnibus objection to claims [11 U.S.C.A. § 502; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:921 Specific objection—Claim barred by limitations [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:922 —Claim paid [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:923 —Claim not to be allowed unless claimant surrenders preference [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(a), (d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:924 —Fictitious consideration for claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:925 —To claim of customer of stockbroker—Claim part of capital of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(a), 746(b)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:926 — —Claim subordinate to other claims—Customer an insider [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 101(31), 502(a), 746(b)(2), 747(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:927 — — —Customer a 5% beneficial owner [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(a), 746(b)(2), 747(2); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:928 — — —Customer a 5% participatory limited partner [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(a), 746(b)(2), 747(3); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:929 — — —Customer-controlled management and policies of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(a), 746(b)(2), 747(4); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:930 Notice—Of objection to claim (Official Form No. 20B; Rev. 12/2010)
- § 9B:931 Notice of objection by trustee and of hearing on objection [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007, 9014]
- § 9B:932 Notice of hearing—On objection to allowance of claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- 5. Allowance or Disallowance of Claims**
- § 9B:933 Ex parte application—By trustee in stockbroker-liquidation case—For order establishing procedures for distribution and for resolution of customer claims under SIPA [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(5); 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78fff-2, 78lll; 17 C.F.R. Pt. 300]
- § 9B:934 Motion by creditor—For allowance and payment of priority claim for postpetition extension of credit [11 U.S.C.A. § 364(c)(1)]
- § 9B:935 Order—Overruling objection and allowing claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:936 —Reducing and allowing claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502, 1305(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:937 —Allowing claim contingent on surrender of void or voidable preference, transfer, or lien [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(b), (d); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:938 —Sustaining objections and disallowing claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:939 —Disallowing claim as unenforceable [11 U.S.C.A. § 502(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:940 —Allowing tax claim after determination of amount and validity of claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(b), 505(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:941 —Disallowing tax claim [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502(b), 505; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3007]
- § 9B:942 —To reclassify proof of claim from secured to unsecured [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 502, 506]
- 6. Compromise and Arbitration**
- § 9B:943 Motion—For leave to compromise controversy [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(a)]
- § 9B:944 Notice—To creditors of proposed compromise [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2002(a), 9019(a)]
- § 9B:945 Order authorizing compromise [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(a)]
- § 9B:946 Stipulation—For submission of controversy to arbitration [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:947 Order authorizing arbitration [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(c)]
- § 9B:948 Motion—For order approving settlement—Authorizing actions necessary to effectuate settlement [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(a)]
- § 9B:949 —By debtor—For order authorizing payment of settlement amount [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(a)]
- § 9B:950 Order—Authorizing debtor to compromise and settle prepetition claims [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9019(a)]
- § 9B:951 Motion—By debtor—For order authorizing payments to contractors in satisfaction of liens
- § 9B:952 Order—Authorizing payments in satisfaction of liens

7. Setoff and Subordination

- § 9B:953 Trustee's assertion of setoff [11 U.S.C.A. § 558]
- § 9B:954 Motion to subordinate claim pursuant to agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 510(a)]
- § 9B:955 Subordination clause in order directing subordination of claim [11 U.S.C.A. § 510]

XII. ADVERSARY PROCEEDINGS IN GENERAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview

- § 9B:956 Adversary proceedings, generally; definition in Bankruptcy Rules
- § 9B:957 —Particular proceedings
- § 9B:958 Rules governing adversary proceedings
- § 9B:959 Capacity of persons and entities to maintain and defend proceedings

2. Commencement of Proceedings

- § 9B:960 Generally
- § 9B:961 Signature and verification of pleadings, motions, and other papers, generally
- § 9B:962 —Imposition of sanctions for violations of Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9011
- § 9B:963 Service of summons and complaint
- § 9B:964 Filing and service of pleadings and other papers
- § 9B:965 Issuance and service of subpoenas

3. Pleadings

- § 9B:966 Types of pleadings; motions
- § 9B:967 Form of pleadings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:968 Contents of pleadings, generally
- § 9B:969 —Presentation of defenses and objections
- § 9B:970 Counterclaims and cross-claims; third-party practice
- § 9B:971 Amendment and supplementation of pleadings
- § 9B:972 Addition and substitution of parties

4. Pretrial Matters, Trials, and Remedies

- § 9B:973 Pretrial conferences and scheduling orders
- § 9B:974 Discovery
- § 9B:975 Assignment of proceedings for trial; dismissal of proceedings
- § 9B:976 Consolidation of proceedings for trial; severance of claims for separate trials
- § 9B:977 Transfer of proceedings between districts
- § 9B:978 Evidence
- § 9B:979 Findings of fact
- § 9B:980 Provisional remedies
- § 9B:981 Injunctive relief
- § 9B:982 Approval of compromise or settlement; arbitration

5. Entry and Notice of Judgments

- § 9B:983 Generally
- § 9B:984 Default and summary judgments
- § 9B:985 Allowance and taxation of costs
- § 9B:986 Stays of proceedings for enforcement of judgments and orders

6. Posttrial Matters

- § 9B:987 Postjudgment motions for alteration or amendment of judgment and motions for new trial
- § 9B:988 Postjudgment motions for relief from judgments or orders
- § 9B:989 Motion to reopen adversary proceeding
- § 9B:990 Issuance of and proceedings on executions
- § 9B:991 Appeals

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Pleadings

- § 9B:992 Adversary proceeding cover sheet (Official Form No. B104; Rev. 8/2007)
- § 9B:993 Claim for relief—Allegation relating to core status of proceedings and consent of party to entry of final order or judgment by bankruptcy court [28 U.S.C.A. § 157; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7008]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:994 Responsive pleading—Allegation relating to core status of proceedings and consent of party to entry of final order or judgment by bankruptcy court [28 U.S.C.A. § 157; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7012]
- § 9B:995 Statement regarding corporate ownership [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7007.1]
- § 9B:996 Allegation—Sanctions for failing to comply with discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7037, 9014]

2. Process

- § 9B:997 General summons (Form B 250A; Rev. 12/09) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7004]
- § 9B:998 Summons and notice of pretrial conference (Form B 250B; Rev. 12/09) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7004]
- § 9B:999 Summons and notice of trial (Form B 250C; Rev. 12/09) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7004]
- § 9B:1000 Third-party summons (Form B 250D; Rev. 12/09) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7004]
- § 9B:1001 Affidavit of service—Service by mail—To attorney for party [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7005]
- § 9B:1002 —Service by personal delivery—To party [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7005]
- § 9B:1003 — —To clerk of court [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7005]
- § 9B:1004 Adversary proceeding—Subpoena (Official Form B255; Rev. 12/2007)

3. Judgments; Costs

a. In General

- § 9B:1005 Notice of entry of judgment (Form B 262; Rev. 1/1988)
- § 9B:1006 Bill of costs (Form B 263; Rev. 9/1994) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7054]
- § 9B:1007 Writ of execution to United States Marshal (Form B 264; Rev. 1/1996)
- § 9B:1008 Certification of judgment for registration in another district (Form B 265; Rev. 8/1996)

b. Default Judgments

- § 9B:1009 Bankruptcy clerk's notice of procedure for granting of default judgments
- § 9B:1010 Application for entry of default [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1011 Clerk's certificate of default [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1012 Entry of default (Form B 260; Rev. 1/1996) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1013 Request for entry of default judgment [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:1014 Request for entry of default judgment—Affidavit of amount due [28 U.S.C.A. § 1923; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1015 Request for entry of default—Affidavit of nonmilitary service [50 App. U.S.C.A. § 521; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1016 Findings, conclusions, and recommendations of bankruptcy court on request for entry of default judgment [28 U.S.C.A. § 157(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1017 Order—For entry of default judgment [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055; Fed. R. Civ. P. 55]
- § 9B:1018 Judgment by default (Form B 261A; Rev. 8/1996) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- § 9B:1019 Judgment by default (Form B 261B; Rev. 8/1996) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7055]
- 4. New Trials
- § 9B:1020 Motion and notice of motion—To set aside judgment and grant new trial [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9023]
- § 9B:1021 Order—Setting aside judgment and granting new trial [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9023]

XIII. DISCHARGE PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Discharge of Debtor

a. In General

- § 9B:1022 Introduction
- § 9B:1023 Right to obtain discharge
- § 9B:1024 Debts dischargeable if creditor does not act
- § 9B:1025 Revocation of discharge

b. Means of Implementation of Discharge

- § 9B:1026 Chapter 7 cases, generally
- § 9B:1027 Chapter 9 cases
- § 9B:1028 Chapter 11 cases
- § 9B:1029 Chapters 12 and 13 cases

c. Objections to Discharge

- § 9B:1030 Persons who may object to discharge
- § 9B:1031 Commencement of proceeding for objection to discharge; venue
- § 9B:1032 Time for filing of complaint
- § 9B:1033 Hearing on complaint

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 9B:1034 Burden and standard of proof

§ 9B:1035 Dismissal of complaint

2. Determination of Dischargeability of Debt

a. In General

§ 9B:1036 Introduction

§ 9B:1037 Persons entitled to file complaints

§ 9B:1038 Venue of proceeding

§ 9B:1039 Burden and standard of proof

§ 9B:1040 —Particular debts

§ 9B:1041 Applicability of res judicata and collateral estoppel

§ 9B:1042 Recovery of costs and attorney's fees

b. Time for Filing of Complaint

§ 9B:1043 Generally

§ 9B:1044 Time periods for proceedings under particular chapters

§ 9B:1045 Converted cases

§ 9B:1046 Extension of time

3. Reaffirmation of Debt

§ 9B:1047 Introduction

§ 9B:1048 Authorization of agreements

§ 9B:1049 General requirements for valid reaffirmation agreement

§ 9B:1050 Persons entitled to file motion for approval of agreement

§ 9B:1051 Time for filing of motion for approval of agreement; notice of hearing

§ 9B:1052 Conduct of hearing on agreement

§ 9B:1053 Rescission of agreement

§ 9B:1054 Recovery of attorney's fees in actions for enforcement of agreement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Discharge of Debtor

a. In General

§ 9B:1055 Application—For discharge—By debtor who has not completed payments under Chapter 13 plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1328(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]

§ 9B:1056 Motion—For discharge—By debtor who has not completed payments under Chapter 12 plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1228(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:1057	Waiver of discharge—By debtor—Proceedings under Chapter 11 [11 U.S.C.A. § 1141(d)(4)]
b. Objections to Discharge	
§ 9B:1058	Motion—For extension of time to object to discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004(b)]
§ 9B:1059	Order—Allowing extension of time to object to discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004(b)]
§ 9B:1060	Request—By party in interest—For order requiring trustee to examine debtor’s acts and conduct for grounds for denial of discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(c)(2)]
§ 9B:1061	Complaint—For denial of discharge of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
§ 9B:1062	Allegations—In complaint for denial of discharge—Failure to keep or preserve books or records, to explain loss or deficiency in assets, and transfer or concealment of property [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(2), (3), (5), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1063	Allegation—In complaint for denial of discharge—Transfer, removal, destruction, or concealment of property within one year preceding filing of bankruptcy petition [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(2)(A), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1064	— —Concealment by omitting fraudulently transferred property from schedules [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(2)(B), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1065	— —Failure to keep books and records [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(3), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1066	— —Destruction of books from which financial condition might have been ascertained [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(3), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1067	— —False oath or account [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(4)(A), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1068	— —Refusal to obey lawful order of court [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(6)(A), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1069	— —Refusal to answer material question [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(a)(6)(C), (c)(1)]
§ 9B:1070	Motion—To strike specifications in complaint objecting to discharge [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7012(b)]
§ 9B:1071	Order—Striking specification in complaint objecting to discharge [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 7012(b)]
c. Discharge Hearing	
§ 9B:1072	Motion—For order permitting debtor to attend discharge hearing outside district [11 U.S.C.A. § 524; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
§ 9B:1073	Order—Permitting debtor to attend discharge hearing

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- outside district [11 U.S.C.A. § 524; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1074 Ex parte motion—By debtor—In Chapter 7 case—For order relieving debtor of obligation to appear at discharge hearing [11 U.S.C.A. § 524; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- d. Order Granting or Denying Discharge
- § 9B:1075 Order—In case under Chapter 7—Discharging debtor (Official Form No. B18; Rev. 12/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 523, 524, 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1076 — —Discharging joint debtors (Official Form No. B18J; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 523, 524, 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1077 — —Discharging one joint debtor (Official Form No. B18JO; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 523, 524, 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1078 — —Denying discharge of debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 524, 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004(d)]
- § 9B:1079 — —Denying discharge of debtor—Costs and fees to be paid by debtor [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 524, 727; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004(d)]
- § 9B:1080 — —In case under Chapter 9—Approving deposit and discharging petitioner [11 U.S.C.A. § 944(b)(2)]
- § 9B:1081 — —In case under Chapter 12—Discharging debtor after completion of plan [11 U.S.C.A. § 1228; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1082 — —Discharging debtor after completion of plan (Official Form No. B18F; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1228; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1083 — —Discharging debtor before completion of plan— § 1228(b) conditions fulfilled [11 U.S.C.A. § 1228; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1084 — —Discharging debtor before completion of plan (Form 18FH; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1228; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1085 — —In case under Chapter 13—Discharging debtor after completion of plan (Official Form No. B18W; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1328; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1086 — —Discharging debtor before completion of plan (Official Form No. B18WH; Rev. 8/2007) [11 U.S.C.A. § 1328; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4004]
- § 9B:1087 — —Granting debtor hardship discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 1328(b)]
- e. Revocation of Discharge
- § 9B:1088 Complaint—In case under Chapter 7—For revocation of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(d)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9024]
- § 9B:1089 —In case under Chapter 13—For revocation of discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 1328(e)]
- § 9B:1090 Order—In case under Chapter 7—Revoking discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 727(d)(1), (e)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 9024]
- § 9B:1091 —In case under Chapter 13—Revoking discharge [11 U.S.C.A. § 1328(e)]

2. Determination of Dischargeability of Debt

- § 9B:1092 Complaint—By debtor—To determine dischargeability of debt [11 U.S.C.A. § 523; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4007]
- § 9B:1093 — —To determine dischargeability of domestic support obligation [11 U.S.C.A. § 523(a)(5); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4007]
- § 9B:1094 — —To determine dischargeability of educational loan [11 U.S.C.A. § 523(a)(8); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4007]
- § 9B:1095 —By creditor—For determination excepting debt from dischargeability—Transaction induced by fraud respecting debtor's financial condition [11 U.S.C.A. § 523(a)(2)(B); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4007]
- § 9B:1096 — — —Debt for willful and malicious injury [11 U.S.C.A. § 523(a)(6)(C); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4007]
- § 9B:1097 — —To determine dischargeability of credit-card debt [11 U.S.C.A. § 523(a)(2)(A), (C); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4007]

3. Reaffirmation of Debt

- § 9B:1098 Reaffirmation agreement—General form (Official Form No. B240A; Rev. 4/2010) [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1099 —Official alternate form (Official Form No. B240A/B ALT; Rev. 12/2011) [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1100 —Bankruptcy Court for the Northern District of Mississippi [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1101 —Bankruptcy Court for the District of Minnesota [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1102 —Between debtor and creditor—Creditor to make additional loan to debtor [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c)]
- § 9B:1103 — —Debtor to retain possession of automobile subject to perfected security interest [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1104 Declaration—By debtor's attorney—Regarding reaffirmation agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c)]
- § 9B:1105 Motion—By debtor—To hold discharge hearing and obtain

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- approval of reaffirmation agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(d)]
- § 9B:1106 —For approval of reaffirmation agreement (Form B 240B; Rev. 12/2009) [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1107 Order—Approving reaffirmation agreement (Form B 240C; Rev. 12/2009) [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 4008]
- § 9B:1108 —Authorizing and approving reaffirmation agreement [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c)]
4. Action to Collect Debt After Reaffirmation or Discharge
- § 9B:1109 Complaint—In action against debtor to collect predischarge debt—Reaffirmation of debt [11 U.S.C.A. § 524(c)]
- § 9B:1110 Defense in answer—In action by debtor to collect predischarge claim—Debtor not real party in interest [11 U.S.C.A. § 524; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17]
- § 9B:1111 Motion—For summary judgment—In action by debtor to collect predischarge claim—Lack of capacity to sue [11 U.S.C.A. § 524; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17, 56(b)]

XIV. PROCEDURES FOR CLOSING AND REOPENING OF CASE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Closing of Case

- § 9B:1112 When is case closed
- § 9B:1113 Filing of final report and account by trustee or debtor-in-possession
- § 9B:1114 Entry of final decree closing case

2. Reopening of Case

a. In General

- § 9B:1115 Introduction
- § 9B:1116 State aspects

b. Motion to Reopen Case

- § 9B:1117 Generally
- § 9B:1118 Persons entitled to file
- § 9B:1119 Time for filing; laches
- § 9B:1120 Standard for ruling on motion

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 9B:1121 Review of ruling on motion

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Closing of Case

- § 9B:1122 Order—To trustee or debtor-in-possession in Chapter 11 case—To file final report [11 U.S.C.A. § 1106(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 3022]
- § 9B:1123 Notice—Filing of final report of trustee, of hearing on applications for compensation and of hearing on abandonment of property by the trustee (Form B270; Rev.08/07) [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015]
- § 9B:1124 —Of hearing on trustee’s summary of final report and account and applications for compensation [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015]
- § 9B:1125 Final report and account of trustee—Chapter 7 case—General form [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(9); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009]
- § 9B:1126 — —With abandoned property [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(9); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009]
- § 9B:1127 — —Requesting maximum compensation allowed under code [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(9); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009]
- § 9B:1128 Final report of trustee—Chapter 7 case—Case involving no assets [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009]
- § 9B:1129 Final report—Motion for final decree closing Chapter 11 case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 350, 1106(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3022]
- § 9B:1130 Final report of debtor—Chapter 11 case [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 350, 1106(a)(1); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3022]
- § 9B:1131 Order—Allowing compensation, commissions, and expenses and directing trustee to submit proposed distribution order—Chapter 7 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 704(a)(9); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009]
- § 9B:1132 —Approving trustee’s report and closing case—Chapter 7 case involving no assets [11 U.S.C.A. §§ 350(a), 554(a), 704(a)(9); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 2015, 5009, 6007]
- § 9B:1133 —Approving trustee’s report and discharging trustee—Chapter 13 case [11 U.S.C.A. § 350(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 5009]
- § 9B:1134 Final decree (Official Form No. 271; Rev. 8/2006) [11 U.S.C.A. § 350; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 3022]

2. Reopening of Case

- § 9B:1135 Motion—For reopening of closed case [11 U.S.C.A. § 350(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 5010]

- § 9B:1136 Notice—Of hearing on motion to reopen case [11 U.S.C.A. § 350(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 5010]
- § 9B:1137 Order—Reopening closed case [11 U.S.C.A. § 350(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 5010]

XV. APPEAL AND REVIEW

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

a. Scope of Review

- § 9B:1138 Generally
- § 9B:1139 District court
- § 9B:1140 Bankruptcy appellate panel
- § 9B:1141 Court of appeals

b. Standards of Review

- § 9B:1142 Effect of core or noncore nature of proceeding, generally
- § 9B:1143 Clearly erroneous standard
- § 9B:1144 De novo standard
- § 9B:1145 Abuse-of-discretion standard
- § 9B:1146 Harmless-error rule
- § 9B:1147 Review of mixed questions of law and fact

2. Appeal to District Court or Bankruptcy Appellate Panel

- § 9B:1148 Introduction
- § 9B:1149 Rules governing appellate procedure
- § 9B:1150 Commencement of appeal from final judgment, order, or decree
- § 9B:1151 —Time limits
- § 9B:1152 Commencement of appeal from interlocutory order or decree
- § 9B:1153 Payment of filing fees
- § 9B:1154 Filing and service of statements, motions, and other papers
- § 9B:1155 Motion practice, generally
- § 9B:1156 —Motions for stays, approval of bonds, and other relief pending appeal
- § 9B:1157 Dismissal of appeal
- § 9B:1158 Designation, preparation, transmission, and filing of record on appeal
- § 9B:1159 Contents, form, filing and service of briefs

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:1160 Oral argument
- § 9B:1161 Disposition of appeal
- § 9B:1162 Motion for rehearing of appeal
- § 9B:1163 Stay of judgment of appellate court
- § 9B:1164 Award of costs, attorney's fees, and damages

3. Appeal to Court of Appeals

- § 9B:1165 Introduction
- § 9B:1166 Rules governing appellate procedure
- § 9B:1167 Commencement of appeal from final judgment or order
- § 9B:1168 Commencement of appeal from interlocutory order or decree
- § 9B:1169 Direct appeal from bankruptcy court to court of appeals
- § 9B:1170 Motion practice, generally
- § 9B:1171 —Motions for stays, approval of bonds, or injunctions pending appeal
- § 9B:1172 Designation, preparation, transmission, and filing of record on appeal
- § 9B:1173 Contents, form, filing, and service of briefs
- § 9B:1174 Oral argument
- § 9B:1175 Availability of mandamus
- § 9B:1176 Disposition of appeal
- § 9B:1177 Petition for rehearing of appeal

4. Review by United States Supreme Court

- § 9B:1178 Introduction
- § 9B:1179 Review of decisions of courts of appeals
- § 9B:1180 Review of state-court decisions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Appeal to District Court or Bankruptcy Appellate Panel

a. Appeal from Final Decision

- § 9B:1181 Notice of appeal—To district court or bankruptcy appellate panel—From a judgment, order or decree of a bankruptcy court (Official Form No. 17; Rev. 12/2004) [28 U.S.C.A. § 158(a), (b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001]
- § 9B:1182 Motion—For extension of time for filing notice of appeal—On ground of excusable neglect [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8002(c)]
- § 9B:1183 Order—Extending time for filing notice of appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8002(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 9B:1184 Motion—For dismissal of appeal to district court or bankruptcy appellate panel—Appellant’s failure to file timely notice of appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001]
- b. Appeal from Interlocutory Order or Decree
- § 9B:1185 Motion—For leave to appeal—To district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 158(a); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8003]
- § 9B:1186 — —To bankruptcy appellate panel [28 U.S.C.A. § 158(b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8003]
- § 9B:1187 Answer—In opposition to motion for permission to appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 158; Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8003]
- § 9B:1188 Order—Granting leave to appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 158(a), (b); Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8003]
- c. Dismissal of Appeal
- § 9B:1189 Stipulation—In bankruptcy court—For voluntary dismissal of appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001(c)]
- § 9B:1190 — —In district court or before bankruptcy appellate panel—For voluntary dismissal of appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001(c)]
- § 9B:1191 Motion—By appellant—In bankruptcy court—For voluntary dismissal of appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001(c)]
- § 9B:1192 — —In district court or before bankruptcy appellate panel—For voluntary dismissal of appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001(c)]
- § 9B:1193 Certification—By clerk of court—For entry of order for dismissal of unperfected appeal
- § 9B:1194 Order—Dismissing appeal—Pursuant to stipulation of parties [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001(c)]
- § 9B:1195 — —Pursuant to motion of appellant [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8001(c)]
- d. Stay or Injunction Pending Appeal
- § 9B:1196 Motion—In bankruptcy court—For stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1197 — —For approval of supersedeas bond [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1198 — —In bankruptcy court—For issuance of injunction pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1199 Affidavit—In support of motion for injunction pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1200 Order—In bankruptcy court—Approving motion for stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1201 — —Approving motion for injunction pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 9B:1202 Motion—In district court or before bankruptcy appellate panel—For stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1203 Order—By district court or bankruptcy appellate panel—Approving motion for stay of judgment or order pending appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- § 9B:1204 Supersedeas bond [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8005]
- e. Record on Appeal; Briefs; Oral Argument
- § 9B:1205 Designation of items to be included in record on appeal and statement of issues to be presented—By appellant [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8006]
- § 9B:1206 Designation of additional papers to be included in record on appeal—By appellee [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8006]
- § 9B:1207 Motion—For order extending time for filing and service of brief [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8009]
- § 9B:1208 Affidavit—In support of motion for extension of time for filing and service of brief [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8009]
- § 9B:1209 Order—Extending time for filing and service of brief [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8009]
- § 9B:1210 Motion—For suspension of Rule 8012 requirement of oral argument and for disposition of appeal on briefs [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8012, 8019]
- f. Disposition of Appeal
- § 9B:1211 Request—To expedite appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8011]
- § 9B:1212 Order—Affirming determination of bankruptcy court—General form [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8013]
- § 9B:1213 — — Dismissal of involuntary petition [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8013]
- § 9B:1214 — — Discharge of debtor [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8013]
- § 9B:1215 — Reversing determination in bankruptcy court—Denial of discharge of claim [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8013]
- g. Rehearing of Appeal
- § 9B:1216 Motion—For extension of time to file motion for rehearing [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8015]
- § 9B:1217 — For rehearing on appeal [Fed. R. Bankr. P. 8015]
- 2. Review by Court of Appeals or United States Supreme Court
- § 9B:1218 Notice of appeal—To court of appeals—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1291; Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(a)]
- § 9B:1219 Petition—For writ of certiorari—To United States

Supreme Court—Outline form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1254(1);
U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 10 to 16, 29, 33, 34]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 5

CHAPTER 10. CIVIL RIGHTS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

**A. OVERVIEW OF JURISDICTION AND
JUSTICIABILITY; VENUE**

- § 10:1 Jurisdiction, generally
- § 10:2 Diversity jurisdiction comparison
- § 10:3 Mootness
- § 10:4 Abstention
- § 10:5 Pleading jurisdiction, generally
- § 10:6 Venue

**B. CONSPIRACIES TO INTERFERE WITH CIVIL
RIGHTS**

- § 10:7 Jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(a)(1), (a)(2)

**C. ACTIONS INVOLVING DEPRIVATION OF
RIGHTS UNDER COLOR OF STATE LAW**

- § 10:8 Jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(a)(3)
- § 10:9 Presentation of substantial, nonfrivolous federal claim
- § 10:10 Personal and property rights requirement
- § 10:11 “Under color of state law” requirement
- § 10:12 —Conduct of private party under color of state law
- § 10:13 District of Columbia and Puerto Rico as “states”
- § 10:14 Rights, privileges, and immunities secured by Constitution
- § 10:15 Rights, privileges, and immunities secured by Congressional
act

**D. ACTIONS INVOLVING ACTS OF CONGRESS
FOR PROTECTION OF CIVIL RIGHTS**

- § 10:16 Jurisdiction under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(a)(4)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

E. ACTIONS BROUGHT UNDER *BIVENS* DOCTRINE

- § 10:17 Jurisdiction
- § 10:18 Choice of law

F. CLASS ACTIONS

- § 10:19 Prerequisites
- § 10:20 Grounds for maintaining

G. ACTIONS FOR DECLARATORY JUDGMENT

- § 10:21 Availability under 28 U.S.C.A. § 2201
- § 10:22 Requirement of actual controversy

H. PLEADINGS AND MOTIONS; JURY TRIAL

- § 10:23 Generally
- § 10:24 —Pro se complaints
- § 10:25 Motions to dismiss
- § 10:26 Amendment of pleadings
- § 10:27 Motions for summary judgment
- § 10:28 Right to jury trial

II. RIGHT TO FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION GENERALLY; ACTS UNDER COLOR OF LAW

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. 42 U.S.C.A. § 1981 Suits

- § 10:29 Generally
- § 10:30 Scope of § 1981 prohibitions
- § 10:31 Limitation of actions
- § 10:32 Standing
- § 10:33 Res judicata and collateral estoppel
- § 10:34 Pleadings
- § 10:35 Burden of proof
- § 10:36 Right to jury trial
- § 10:37 Available remedies

2. 42 U.S.C.A. § 1982 Suits

- § 10:38 Generally
- § 10:39 Limitation of actions
- § 10:40 Standing

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:41 Class actions
- § 10:42 Pleadings
- § 10:43 Burden of proof
- § 10:44 Injunction
- § 10:45 Damages

3. 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983 Suits

a. Introduction

- § 10:46 Generally
- § 10:47 Entities subject to liability

b. Jurisdiction and Justiciability; Limitation of Actions

- § 10:48 Jurisdiction, generally
- § 10:49 Mootness
- § 10:50 Exhaustion of state judicial and administrative remedies
- § 10:51 —Habeas corpus
- § 10:52 Abstention; stay of federal proceeding
- § 10:53 Res judicata and collateral estoppel
- § 10:54 Borrowing state statutes of limitation

c. Parties

- § 10:55 Parties plaintiff; standing
- § 10:56 Joinder; private individuals in conspiracy with state officials

d. Pleadings; Dismissal for Failure to State Claim

- § 10:57 Pleadings, generally
- § 10:58 Separate counts; identifying defendants
- § 10:59 Allegations of conspiracy
- § 10:60 Pleading action against municipality
- § 10:61 In forma pauperis plaintiffs; partial filing fees
- § 10:62 Liberal construction of pro se complaints
- § 10:63 Dismissal for failure to state a claim

e. Immunity from Suit

- § 10:64 Generally
- § 10:65 Absolute and qualified immunity
- § 10:66 Discovery and qualified immunity
- § 10:67 Burden of proof
- § 10:68 Summary judgment
- § 10:69 Appellate review of qualified immunity judgments

TABLE OF CONTENTS

f. Burden of Proof

- § 10:70 Burden of proof and prima facie case
- § 10:71 Burden of showing intent
- § 10:72 Shift of burden; rebutting prima facie case

g. Remedies

- § 10:73 Damages
- § 10:74 —Nominal or presumed damages
- § 10:75 —Punitive damages
- § 10:76 Equitable relief

4. 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1985 and 1986 Suits

a. In General

- § 10:77 Enforcement of federal rights
- § 10:78 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 10:79 Standing
- § 10:80 Exhaustion of remedies
- § 10:81 Res judicata and collateral estoppel
- § 10:82 Limitation of actions

b. Pleadings

- § 10:83 Pleading specific facts
- § 10:84 Essential allegations—In 42 U.S.C.A. § 1985(1) cause of action
- § 10:85 —In 42 U.S.C.A. § 1985(2) cause of action
- § 10:86 —In 42 U.S.C.A. § 1985(3) cause of action
- § 10:87 —In 42 U.S.C.A. § 1986 cause of action
- § 10:88 Necessity of pleading state action
- § 10:89 Pleading class-based, discriminatory animus
- § 10:90 Pleading overt acts

c. Evidence, Trial, and Remedies

- § 10:91 Evidence and proof
- § 10:92 Right to jury trial
- § 10:93 Equitable relief and damages

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Pleadings and Motions

a. Answers and Affirmative Defenses

- § 10:94 Answer—Admissions—Denials—Lacks knowledge [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:95 —Suggestion of stay [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 10:96 Affirmative defense—Lack of subject matter jurisdiction [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:97 —Action barred by statute of limitations [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:98 —Failure to state facts sufficient to constitute cause of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:99 —Action not under color of state law [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:100 —Action protected by immunity [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:101 —Action performed in good faith [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:102 —Defendant not necessary party [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:103 —Doctrine of respondeat superior inapplicable [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:104 —Action not protected by Eighth Amendment [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:105 —No law was violated [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:106 —Cause of action is moot
- § 10:107 —Immunity from suit
- § 10:108 —Preemptions of claim
- § 10:109 —Failure to exhaust administrative remedies

b. Motions and Responses

- § 10:110 Motion—To maintain class action—Certificate of service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 23]
- § 10:111 Notice—Of motion—For summary judgment—By defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56]
- § 10:112 —Of filing—Motion—For summary judgment—By defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56]
- § 10:113 Response—To defendant's motion for summary judgment—By plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:114 Motion—To dismiss—For lack of personal jurisdiction—By federal defendants—In Bivens-type action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:115 Motion to dismiss—Absolute immunity of defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:116 —Allegation—Lack of subject matter jurisdiction [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:117 — —Failure to state claim upon which relief can be granted—Allegations vague and conclusory [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 10:118 — — — Failure to allege participation in violation of rights [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:119 — — — Insufficient allegations to show conspiracy [42 U.S.C.A. § 1985; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:120 — — — Lack of plaintiff's standing to assert claim of third party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:121 — — — Inapplicability of § 1983 to federal defendants [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:122 — — — Inapplicability of doctrine of respondeat superior to federal official [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:123 — — — Claim barred by collateral estoppel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:124 Response—To defendant's motion to dismiss [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:125 Consolidated motion—To dismiss and/or for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(6), 56]
- § 10:126 Response—To defendant's consolidated motion to dismiss and/or for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 12(b)(6), 56]

2. Deprivation of Rights by Law Enforcement Officials

a. Complaints and Responsive Pleadings

- § 10:127 Complaint—Interrogation—Involuntary confession [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:128 —Unlawful arrest—Interrogation—Incriminating statements leading to plaintiff's criminal conviction—Action for damages [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 10:129 —Unlawful arrest in presence of media [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:130 —Unlawful arrest—Search conducted in violent and abusive manner [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:131 —Arrest—Use of excessive force—Plaintiff shot by police officer in violation of department rules [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:132 —Attempt to apprehend—Use of excessive force—Deadly force used to prevent escape of unarmed, nondangerous suspected felon [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:133 — — — Conspiracy—To deprive decedent of life and liberty [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1985; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:134 —Unnecessary and unreasonable search—Strip search—
Class action—Action for declaratory and injunctive relief
and damages—Demand for jury trial [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331,
1343, 1391, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P.
8(a), 23, 38(b), 57, 65]
- § 10:135 —Racial profiling by law enforcement [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331,
1343, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988]
- § 10:136 Allegations—Unlawful search of home without warrant [42
U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:137 Answer—Defense—Good faith reliance on state statute
authorizing use of deadly force to prevent escape of
suspected felon [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:138 —To plaintiff's petition against municipality alleging police
misconduct—Plaintiff assumed risk in committing felony

b. Motions; Pretrial, Trial, and Posttrial Proceedings

- § 10:139 Notice of motion and motion to dismiss—Failure to state
claim upon which relief can be granted—Insufficient
allegations [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b),
12(b)(6)]
- § 10:140 Interrogatory—To defendant—Civil rights action for
wrongful arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26, 33]
- § 10:141 Jury instruction—Deprivation of constitutional rights under
color of law [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 10:142 —Deprivation of constitutional rights under color of law—
Unlawful arrest and search—Use of excessive force [42
U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 10:143 Motion—For judgment as a matter of law [42 U.S.C.A.
§ 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 50]
- § 10:144 —For new trial [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 59]

3. Deprivation of Prisoner's Rights

a. Complaints

- § 10:145 Complaint—By detainee—Denial of necessary and adequate
medical care and treatment—For residual effects of prior
surgery—Demand for jury trial—Action for declaratory
and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201,
2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:146 — —Unreasonable search and seizure—"Shakedown" of cell
without probable cause—Seizure of trial transcript—Action
for declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343,
2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 65]
- § 10:147 — —Incarceration beyond expiration date of state sentence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:148 — —Improper interference with prisoner’s correspondence with attorney—Action for declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 10:149 Allegations in complaint—Pretrial detainee—Unreasonable delay in bringing before judge [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 10:150 —By detainee—For cruel and unusual punishment—Intolerable prison conditions [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:151 — —Wrongful solitary confinement [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:152 — —Impermissible prison restrictions on exercise of religion [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:153 Verification of complaint [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:154 Forma pauperis affidavit—For use by prisoner filing own civil rights complaint

4. Other Violations of Personal Rights

- § 10:155 Complaint—Race discrimination—By public golf course—For injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1981; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 10:156 —Denial of freedom of religion—Ordinance limiting religious solicitation at municipal facilities—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 10:156.50 — —Unreasonable refusal by city to amend zoning code—For Injunction and Damages under Religious Land Use and Institutionalized Persons Act [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000cc; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
- § 10:157 —Violation of right to privacy—Statute prohibiting sodomy by consenting homosexuals in private—For declaratory relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
- § 10:158 — —Refusal to suspend extraordinary means of treatment—Cessation of nutrition and hydration—For declaratory relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

III. RIGHT TO EQUALITY IN PLACES OF PUBLIC ACCOMMODATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Suits Under Title II of Civil Rights Act of 1964

a. Suits by Aggrieved Party

- § 10:159 Generally
- § 10:160 Jurisdiction
- § 10:161 Standing
- § 10:162 Notice to state or local agency; reference to Community Relations Service
- § 10:163 Class actions
- § 10:164 Burden of proof
- § 10:165 Remedies

b. Suits by Attorney General

- § 10:166 Generally
- § 10:167 Parties
- § 10:168 Burden of proof

2. Suits Under Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

a. In General

- § 10:169 Discrimination on basis of disability prohibited
- § 10:170 Alternative means of dispute resolution
- § 10:171 Abrogation of states' Eleventh Amendment immunity

b. Enforcement by Aggrieved Individuals

- § 10:172 Generally
- § 10:173 Injunctive relief; damages
- § 10:174 Availability of attorney's fees and litigation expenses

c. Enforcement by Attorney General

- § 10:175 Generally
- § 10:176 Remedies

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Suits Under Title II of Civil Rights Act of 1964

a. Complaints and Answers

- § 10:177 Complaint—Race discrimination—Exclusion from

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	establishment operating under guise of “private club”— Class action—Action for injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(a)(3); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000a et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 23, 65]
§ 10:178	— — —Recreation park and swimming pool—Action for injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000a et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 10:179	— —Termination of inn’s membership in hotel membership organization because rooms were leased to families referred by Social Services—Action for declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000a et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
§ 10:179.50	—Race, religion, color, ethnicity, alienage, ancestry, or national origin discrimination—Exclusion from airplane [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 40127, 41705; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1983, 1988, 2000d; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2201, 2202]
§ 10:180	—Admission refused—To dance pavilion—Action for injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000a et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 10:181	— —To skating rink—Action for injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000a et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 10:182	Allegation in complaint—Notification given to state or local authority of commission of prohibited acts [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a-3(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 10:183	—Acts not prohibited by state or local law [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a-3(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 10:184	Answer—Affirmative defense—Private club not open to public [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
	b. Motions
§ 10:185	Motion and notice—For stay of federal proceedings pending termination of state enforcement proceedings [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a-3(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 10:186	Affidavit—In support of motion for stay of federal proceedings pending termination of state enforcement proceedings [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a-3(c)]
§ 10:187	Order—Staying federal proceedings pending termination of state enforcement proceedings [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000a-3(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]

2. Suits Under the Americans with Disabilities Act

a. Complaints

- § 10:188 Complaint—Wheelchair user denied full and equal enjoyment of place of public accommodation—Baseball coach precluded from on-field coaching—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343(a), 1391(b), 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12181(7)(L), 12182(a), 12188(a)(1), 12205; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57, 65]
- § 10:189 Verification—In complaint—By plaintiff wheelchair user denied full and equal enjoyment of place of public accommodation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12181(7)(L), 12182(a)]
- § 10:190 Complaint—By disability rights advocacy group—For injunctive relief—Failure of restaurant to remove architectural barrier [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12181(7)(B), 12182(b)(2)(A)(iv)]
- § 10:191 —Class action—By wheelchair users—For injunctive relief—Inaccessible stadium—Patrons precluded from sitting on floor level [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 12101(a), (b), 12181(7)(C), 12182(a), (b)(2)(A)(iv); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
- § 10:192 —By individual with AIDS—For damages and injunctive relief—Patient denied medical treatment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391(b)(2), 1391(c); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12181(7)(F), 12182(a), 12205]
- § 10:192.50 —By individual denied accommodation due to presence of service dog [42 U.S.C.A. § 12182; 28 C.F.R. 36.104, 36.302(c)(7)]

b. Settlements

- § 10:193 Notice—Of dismissal of complaint for failure to remove architectural barrier—By disabilities rights advocacy group—Restaurant voluntarily removes barrier [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12181, 12182; Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]
- § 10:194 Settlement—By wheelchair user and inaccessible theater—For installation of wheelchair lift [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12181(7)(C), 12182(b)(2)(A)(iv)]
- § 10:195 Consent decree—In class action—By wheelchair users—For accessible seating in stadium—Installation and ticket sales policy [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12182 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 10:196 Release and discharge—By individual with AIDS—In

TABLE OF CONTENTS

consideration for payment and injunctive relief—Denial of medical treatment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391(b)(2), 1391(c); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12181(7)(F), 12182(a), 12205]

c. Motions

- § 10:197 Application—By wheelchair user—For temporary restraining order—Baseball coach precluded from onfield coaching [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12181(7)(L), 12182(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 10:198 Affidavit—By professional baseball player—In support of application for temporary restraining order—Coach who used wheelchair not threat to health or safety of others [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 12182(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 10:199 —By licensed physician and specialist in sports medicine—In support of application for temporary restraining order—Coach who used wheelchair not threat to health or safety of others [42 U.S.C.A. § 12182(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 10:200 Memorandum and points of authority—Wheelchair user denied full and equal enjoyment of place of public accommodation—Baseball coach precluded from on-field coaching—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12101(a), 12101(b)(1), 12102(1)(A), 12181(7)(L), 12182(a), 12182(b)(1)(A), 12182(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 57, 65]
- § 10:201 Application—For order to show cause—In support of application for preliminary injunction and temporary restraining order [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12181(7)(L), 12182(a), 12182(b)(1)(A), 12182(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 10:202 Order—To show cause—In application for preliminary injunction [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12181(7)(L), 12182(a), 12182(b)(1)(A), 12182(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]

IV. RIGHT TO USE OF PUBLIC FACILITIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Suits Under Title III of the Civil Rights Act of 1964

- § 10:203 Suits by Attorney General
- § 10:204 Right of individual to bring suit

2. Suits Under Title II of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

- § 10:205 Introduction

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:206 Mootness
- § 10:207 Remedies
- § 10:208 Alternative means of dispute resolution

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Suits Under Civil Rights Act

- § 10:209 Request to United States Attorney General—Institution of proceedings on behalf of individual for desegregation of public facilities [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000b]

2. Suits Under the Americans with Disabilities Act

- § 10:210 Class action complaint—Wheelchair users—Injunctive relief—Failure of state government to construct curb ramps at newly constructed or altered intersections [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12101(a), 12101(b), 12131 et seq.; 28 C.F.R. § 35.151(a), (e)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)(2)]
- § 10:211 Stipulation of class action settlement—Wheelchair users—Agreement by state government to install curb ramps at newly constructed or altered intersections [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12101(a), 12101(b), 12131 et seq.; 28 C.F.R. § 35.151(a), (e)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)(2)]
- § 10:212 Petition—By bar examination applicant with learning disability—For injunctive relief and attorney’s fees—Reasonable accommodations required during bar examination [29 U.S.C.A. § 794a; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12131, 12132, 12205; 28 C.F.R. § 35.104]
- § 10:213 Memorandum—In support of motion for injunctive relief and attorney’s fees—By bar examination applicant with learning disability—Reasonable accommodations required during bar examination [29 U.S.C.A. § 794a; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102(1), 12131, 12132, 12205; 28 C.F.R. § 35.104]
- § 10:214 Complaint—By bar examination applicant with severe vision impairment—For injunctive relief—Request for accommodation of four-day exam schedule [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391(b)(2); 42 U.S.C.A. § 12132]
- § 10:215 Affidavit—By physician—In support of request for injunctive relief by bar examination applicant with severe vision impairment—Request for accommodation of four-day exam schedule [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391(b)(2); 42 U.S.C.A. § 12132]
- § 10:216 —Of bar examination applicant with severe vision

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	impairment—In support of request for injunctive relief—Request for accommodation of four-day exam schedule [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391(b)(2); 42 U.S.C.A. § 12132]
§ 10:217	Order—To show cause—Bar examination applicant with severe vision impairment seeks injunctive relief—Request for accommodation of four-day exam schedule [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391(b)(2); 42 U.S.C.A. § 12132]
§ 10:218	Complaint—By individual who is blind—For declaratory and injunctive relief—Refusal to permit jury service [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 12132]
§ 10:219	—By individual with physical and mental disabilities—For declaratory and injunctive relief—Person with cognitive limitations precluded from participating in state attendant care program [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12131, 12132]

V. RIGHT TO EQUALITY IN PUBLIC EDUCATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. School Segregation Proceedings

a. Suits by Attorney General Under Title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964

§ 10:220	Generally
§ 10:221	Notice to defendant school
§ 10:222	Certification
§ 10:223	No right to jury trial
§ 10:224	Costs and attorney's fees

b. Suits by Attorney General Under Equal Educational Opportunities Act of 1974

§ 10:225	Generally
§ 10:226	Notice and certification

c. Suits by Private Individuals

§ 10:227	Actions under Equal Educational Opportunities Act of 1974
§ 10:228	Actions contesting court-ordered transportation

d. Remedies

(1) In General

§ 10:229	Powers and discretion of court, generally
§ 10:230	Withdrawal of court supervision

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:231 Actions under Title IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964;
antibusing proviso

(2) Actions under Equal Opportunity Act

- § 10:232 Generally
§ 10:233 Priorities for transportation as a remedy
§ 10:234 Limits on transportation as a remedy
§ 10:235 State-drawn school district lines
§ 10:236 Voluntary desegregation plans

2. Discrimination Proceedings on Behalf of Individuals with Disabilities

a. Suits Under the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act

- § 10:237 Overview
§ 10:238 Hearings
§ 10:239 Administrative review of decision
§ 10:240 —Exhaustion of administrative remedies
§ 10:241 Judicial review
§ 10:242 —Standard of review
§ 10:243 Judicial remedies
§ 10:244 Maintenance of educational placement pending review

b. Suits Under Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act

- § 10:245 Generally
§ 10:246 Relationship between the IDEA and Section 504

c. Suits Under 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983

- § 10:247 In general
§ 10:248 Relationship between the IDEA and section 1983 actions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Pleadings and Motions

- § 10:249 Notice of filing—Answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
§ 10:250 Answer—Affirmative defense—Failure to state a claim upon
which relief can be granted [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 10:251 — —Defendant acted in good faith and in compliance with
law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 10:252 Motion to dismiss—Motion for summary judgment—By
defendant—For lack of jurisdiction—For failure to state

TABLE OF CONTENTS

claim upon which relief can be granted—Certificate of service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)(1), (6), 56]

2. Racial Segregation

- § 10:253 Complaint—Segregation—For injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 65]
- § 10:254 — —By failure to take affirmative action to achieve racial integration [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:255 — —By interdistrict transfer of part of school district—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 10:256 —Refusal to admit to University—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1981; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 10:257 Allegations in complaint—Segregation—By student transfers [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:258 — —By school district boundaries [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:259 — —By construction of schools in certain areas [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:260 — —By improper academic grouping of students [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:261 Motion—For class certification—To remedy language barriers of children with limited English proficiency—For declaratory and injunctive relief [20 U.S.C.A. § 1703(f); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 23(b)(2), 57, 65]
- § 10:262 Request—To United States Attorney General—By parent—To institute proceedings against school board [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000c-6]
- § 10:263 Petition or application—For writ of mandamus—To compel admission of children belonging to minority race to segregated public elementary school [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:264 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—Racial imbalance in public school system [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52]
- § 10:265 Judgment—Injunction against school segregation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 58, 65]

3. Discrimination on Basis of Disability

a. Complaints, Petitions, and Supporting Documents

- § 10:266 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief—Class

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- action—Improper placement—Of African-American children—In special educational class for educable mentally disabled [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq., 1706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000d et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 23, 57, 65]
- § 10:267 — —Improper placement—Of “trainable mentally handicapped” child with AIDS-Related Complex—In homebound education program [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 57, 65]
- § 10:268 —By child with an AIDS-Related Complex—For declaratory and injunctive relief—Improper placement—In “AIDS classroom” trailer near school [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 57, 65]
- § 10:269 —For declaratory and injunctive relief—Denial of free appropriate public education—Refusal to place in state-supported school [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(2)(A); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201, 2202; 34 C.F.R. §§ 300.500 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 57, 65]
- § 10:270 — — —Refusal to provide physical therapy during summer—Failure to provide timely and impartial hearing [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 34 C.F.R. §§ 300.510 to 300.512; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 57, 65]
- § 10:271 —For temporary restraining order, declaratory and injunctive relief—Denial of free appropriate public education—Refusal to provide residential academic placement—Failure to obey order of hearing examiner [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 57, 65]
- § 10:272 —For injunctive relief and attorney’s fees—Denial of free appropriate public education—Refusal to accommodate in regular classroom [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 17(c), 65]
- § 10:273 —For declaratory and injunctive relief—Parent’s unilateral placement of child in private school—Obligation of school to provide related services [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq., 1415(e)]
- § 10:274 —For reimbursement of private tutoring costs—By parents of child with learning disability—Failure to comply with procedural requirements of IDEA when developing IEP [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1414(d), 1415(i)(2), (i)(3)(A)]
- § 10:275 —For stay put order and declaratory and injunctive relief—By parent of young adult with severe retardation—Notice of intent to discharge young adult from educational

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- placement in group home [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq., 1415(e); 34 C.F.R. Part 300]
- § 10:276 —For declaration approving residential placement—For reimbursement of educational expenses—For attorney fees [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1401(3), 1415(i)(3); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- b. Answers
- § 10:277 Answer—To parent’s unilateral placement of child in private residential facility—Public residential facility is least restrictive environment [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.]
- § 10:278 Paragraphs in answer—To complaint under Individuals With Disabilities Education Act—Admissions—Insufficient knowledge to admit or deny truth of allegations [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)(6)]
- § 10:279 — —Individualized Education Plan provides free appropriate public education—Interpreter needs of deaf child adequately served [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 34 C.F.R. § 300.550; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)(6)]
- c. Motions, Supporting Documents, and Orders
- § 10:280 Notice of motion—Motion for preliminary injunction—For continuation of physical therapy pending resolution of action [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 65]
- § 10:281 Affidavit in support—Of motion for preliminary injunction—For continuation of physical therapy pending resolution of action [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 10:282 Motion—By child with an AIDS-Related Complex—For temporary restraining order—For immediate placement in regular classroom [29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 65(b)]
- § 10:283 Declaration—By physician—In support of motion for temporary restraining order—To immediately place child with an AIDS- Related Complex in regular classroom [28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 10:284 Motion—For summary judgment—In class action—State system of special education in violation of Individuals With Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 34 C.F.R. Part 300; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
- § 10:285 Memorandum—In support of motion for summary judgment—In class action—Failure of both state and school districts to implement Individuals With Disabilities Education Act—Failure to timely place children in least restrictive environment—Inadequate continuum of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- placement options [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1412, 1413; 34 C.F.R. §§ 300.125, 300.128, 300.340 to 300.347, 300.550 to 300.552, 300.575, 300.600 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
- § 10:286 Order—For summary judgment—In class action—Failure of both state and school district to implement Individuals With Disabilities Education Act—Failure to timely place children in least restrictive environment—Inadequate continuum of placement options [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 34 C.F.R. § 300.551; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
- § 10:287 Motion—For summary judgment—By defendant—Failure to comply with applicable statute of limitations [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(2)(B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:288 Statement of material facts, conclusions of law, and proposed summary judgment—By defendant—Failure to comply with applicable statute of limitations [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(2)(B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:289 Affidavit—In support of defendant's motion for summary judgment—Failure to comply with applicable statute of limitations [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(2)(B); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:290 Order—Granting defendant's motion for summary judgment—Failure to comply with applicable statute of limitations [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(2)(B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:291 Cross motion—For summary judgment—By defendant—Failure to exhaust administrative remedies—No violation of due process—Adequate consideration of psychological evaluation [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:292 Statement of undisputed facts—In support of cross motion for summary judgment—Failure to exhaust administrative remedies—No violation of due process—Adequate consideration of psychological evaluation [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:293 Response—By defendant—To plaintiff's short statement of facts—In support of cross motion for summary judgment—Failure to exhaust administrative remedies—No violation of due process—Adequate consideration of psychological evaluation [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:294 Memorandum of law—In support of defendant's cross motion for summary judgment—Failure to exhaust administrative remedies—No violation of due process—Adequate consideration of psychological evaluation [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 10:295 Motion—By County school board—To dismiss complaint [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1412, 1413; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; 34 C.F.R. § 300.300; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:296 Memorandum—Of defendant school district—Refusal to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- reimburse for parent's unilateral out-of-state private placement—IEP provides for recommended speech therapy services in public school [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 34 C.F.R. § 300.403(a)]
- § 10:297 Affidavit—Of Director of State's Department of Education—In support of memorandum by defendant school district—Refusal to reimburse for parent's unilateral out-of-state private placement—IEP provides for recommended speech therapy services in public school [20 U.S.C.A. §§ 1400 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1746; 34 C.F.R. § 300.403(a)]
- § 10:298 Motion and notice—To set aside magistrate's determination of nondispositive motion—Preparation of transcript at government expense [28 U.S.C.A. § 753(f)]
- § 10:299 Affidavit—Of plaintiff's attorney—In support of motion vacating magistrate's order denying preparation of transcript of proceedings at government expense [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(h)(3), (i); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 753(f), 1746]
- § 10:300 —Of plaintiff—In support of motion vacating magistrate's order denying preparation of transcript of proceedings at government expense [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(h)(3), (i); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 753(f), 1746]
- § 10:301 Motion—To alter or amend order—To grant expert costs [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
- § 10:302 Memorandum of points and authorities—In support of motion to alter or amend order—To grant expert costs [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
- § 10:303 Order—To grant motion to alter or amend order—To grant expert costs [20 U.S.C.A. § 1415(i)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 59(e)]
4. Interference with Personal Liberties
- § 10:304 Complaint—Suspension for violation of restrictive hair length code—For temporary restraining order—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 10:305 —Civil Rights Act—Sex discrimination and harassment—Former female cadet at military institution [20 U.S.C.A. § 1681; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1985(3)]

VI. RIGHT TO FREEDOM FROM DISCRIMINATION IN FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Title VI Administrative Enforcement

- § 10:306 Rule against discrimination in program or activity receiving federal assistance

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:307 Authority of federal agencies to issue regulations and orders
- § 10:308 Coordination by Attorney General
- § 10:309 Agency procedures to determine compliance
- § 10:310 Termination of financial assistance; notice and hearing
- § 10:311 Other means authorized by law; seeking voluntary compliance

2. Rehabilitation Act Administrative Enforcement

- § 10:312 Discrimination on basis of disability
- § 10:313 Discrimination in federally conducted programs
- § 10:314 Discrimination in federally assisted programs or activities

3. Judicial Review of Agency Action

- § 10:315 Title VI review
- § 10:316 —Standing to seek judicial review
- § 10:317 —Action against federal agency to enforce its duty under Title VI
- § 10:318 Rehabilitation Act review
- § 10:319 —Exhaustion of remedies

4. Government Civil Enforcement Actions

- § 10:320 Overview

5. Private Civil Enforcement Actions

a. Discrimination on Basis of Race, Color, or National Origin

- § 10:321 Private right of action
- § 10:322 Standing
- § 10:323 Exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 10:324 Evidence and burden of proof
- § 10:325 Equitable relief
- § 10:326 Damages
- § 10:327 Termination of funding
- § 10:328 Remedies against states and municipalities

b. Discrimination on Basis of Disability

- § 10:329 Private right of action
- § 10:330 Standing
- § 10:331 Abrogation of Eleventh Amendment immunity
- § 10:332 Exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 10:333 Relief available
- § 10:334 —Damages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

c. Sex Discrimination and Title IX of the Education Amendments of 1972

- § 10:335 Private right of action
- § 10:336 Pleadings
- § 10:337 Burden of proof; evidence of discrimination
- § 10:338 Remedies
- § 10:339 Judicial review of administrative action

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 10:340 Complaint—By female athletes—Denied participation in tennis program—For declaratory and injunctive relief [20 U.S.C.A. § 1681; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; 45 C.F.R. § 86.41; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 10:341 Amended complaint—By female athletes—Discriminated against in intercollegiate athletic program—Class action—For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2201, 2202; 20 U.S.C.A. § 1681; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57, 65]
- § 10:342 Complaint—By individual with AIDS—For damages and injunctive relief—Patient denied medial treatment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(3), 1343(a)(4); 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 794, 794a]

2. Answers

- § 10:343 Paragraph in answer—Plaintiff not injured by any denial or right or privilege [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:344 —Plaintiff not deprived of any right under color of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:345 —Abstention doctrine [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:346 —Immunity of municipal corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:347 —Plaintiff not subject to discrimination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:348 Affirmative defense in answer—Statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 10:349 —Failure to exhaust administrative remedies [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

3. Motions

- § 10:350 Motion—To dismiss complaint—Claim barred by statute of limitations [29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 10:350.50 — —Individual defendants did not receive federal funds under Title IX [29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:351 Motion to seal exhibits—To protect plaintiff’s right of privacy with respect to personal medical records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 10:352 Memorandum—By defendant nursing facility—In opposition to plaintiff’s motion for preliminary injunction—Plaintiff’s discharge from nursing facility not discriminatory—Plaintiff’s behavior threatened physical and mental well-being of staff and residents [29 U.S.C.A. § 794]

VII. ATTORNEY’S FEES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Allowable Fees and Expenses

- § 10:353 Actions for which fees available
- § 10:354 Fees for state court action with concurrent jurisdiction
- § 10:355 Fees allowed for work done prior to filing of complaint and trial preparation work
- § 10:356 Fees for postjudgment monitoring of consent decree or enforcement of judgment
- § 10:357 Fees for work done on appeal
- § 10:358 Fees for seeking, and establishing amount of, fee award
- § 10:359 Expenses recoverable

2. Entitlement to Fees

- § 10:360 Fees awarded in absence of special circumstances
- § 10:361 Requirement of attorney-client relationship
- § 10:362 Fees against local, state, or federal governments and public officials
- § 10:363 What constitutes “prevailing” plaintiff
- § 10:364 —Partially successful suit
- § 10:365 —Prevailing on declaratory judgment; statement of law
- § 10:366 —Prevailing by way of settlement
- § 10:367 —Where defendant’s conduct renders case moot
- § 10:368 Interlocutory awards
- § 10:369 Fees to prevailing defendants

3. Amount of Award

- § 10:370 Overview
- § 10:371 Attorney’s fees need not be proportionate to damages
- § 10:372 Effect of contingent fee contract
- § 10:373 “Lodestar amount”
- § 10:374 Computation of hours

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 10:375 Hourly rate
- § 10:376 Adjustment of lodestar amount

4. Obtaining and Enforcing Award

- § 10:377 Who files the request for fees
- § 10:378 When should fee request be filed; effect of late request
- § 10:379 Presentation of evidence in support of fee award
- § 10:380 Fees not obtainable in independent action
- § 10:381 When hearing is required
- § 10:382 Findings by court
- § 10:383 Award in District Court or Court of Appeals
- § 10:384 Appeal of order concerning attorney's fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 10:385 Retainer agreement—Between client and attorney
- § 10:386 Allegations in complaint—Deprivation of civil rights under color of law—Claim for attorney's fees [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:387 Paragraph in prayer for relief—In complaint [42 U.S.C.A. § 1988; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 10:388 Provision in settlement agreement—Waiver of attorney's fees [28 U.S.C.A. § 1927; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:389 Motion—By plaintiff's counsel—For interim award of attorney's fees and costs [42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:390 Declaration—By plaintiff's counsel—In support of motion for interim award of attorney's fees and costs [42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:391 Application—By plaintiff's counsel—For award of attorney's fees and expenses—Attached exhibit of hours and expenses [42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:392 —By defendant's counsel—For allowance of attorney's fees and expenses—Supporting Memorandum of Law [42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:393 Affidavit—By defendant's counsel—In support of application for allowance of attorney's fees and expenses [42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:394 Response—By defendant—To plaintiff's motion for attorney's fees—Fee waiver agreement in settlement was voluntary and precludes recovery by plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A. § 1927; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]
- § 10:395 Affidavit—By defendant's counsel—In support of response to plaintiff's motion for attorney's fees—Fee waiver agreement in settlement was voluntary and precludes recovery by plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A. § 1927; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1988]

CHAPTER 11. CLASS ACTIONS

I. CLASS ACTIONS GENERALLY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Jurisdiction and Venue

- § 11:1 Class actions in federal courts
- § 11:2 Federal jurisdiction requirements—Jurisdictional amount
- § 11:3 —Diversity
- § 11:4 Venue
- § 11:5 Limitation of actions
- § 11:6 Choice of law

2. Certification Prerequisites

a. In General

- § 11:7 Generally
- § 11:8 Burden of proof
- § 11:9 Discretion of trial court
- § 11:10 Administrative difficulty as bar

b. Specific Requirements

- § 11:11 Numerosity
- § 11:12 Commonality
- § 11:13 —Limitation of class
- § 11:14 Typicality
- § 11:15 Adequacy of representation—Generally
- § 11:16 —Factors considered
- § 11:17 —Organizations as class representatives
- § 11:18 —Adequacy of counsel
- § 11:19 —As to defendant class
- § 11:20 Existence of class

3. Maintainability of Class Action

a. In General

- § 11:21 Generally

b. Class Actions to Avoid Risk of Inconsistent or Varying Adjudications

- § 11:22 Generally
- § 11:23 Incompatible standards of conduct
- § 11:24 Allowable relief

TABLE OF CONTENTS

c. Class Actions to Avoid Risk of Adjudications Adversely Affecting Nonparty Class Members

- § 11:25 Generally
- § 11:26 Insufficient risk

d. Class Actions for Injunctive or Declaratory Relief

- § 11:27 Generally
- § 11:28 Primary relief
- § 11:29 Monetary relief
- § 11:30 Defendant class action

e. Class Actions in Which Common Questions Predominate

- § 11:31 Generally
- § 11:32 Questions of law or fact
- § 11:33 Proof of commonality
- § 11:34 Predominance considerations
- § 11:35 Limitations and conditions of predominance
- § 11:36 Mass tort cases
- § 11:37 Superiority over alternative procedures
- § 11:38 —Considerations
- § 11:39 — —Militating against superiority

4. Orders in Conduct of Class Actions

- § 11:40 Generally
- § 11:41 district court discretion
- § 11:42 Orders relating to notice
- § 11:43 Specific limiting orders
- § 11:44 Order restricting communication with class members

5. Judgment

- § 11:45 Requirements
- § 11:46 Effect of settlement
- § 11:47 Relief from judgment

6. Other Procedural Matters

- § 11:48 Partial class actions
- § 11:49 Intervention
- § 11:50 Jury trial
- § 11:51 State aspects

B. ACTIONS RELATING TO UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS

- § 11:52 Generally
- § 11:53 Representative parties
- § 11:54 Comparison with class actions; types
- § 11:55 State aspects

II. COMMENCEMENT OF ACTION

A. COMPLAINTS UNDER Fed. R. Civ. P. 23

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:56 Generally
- § 11:57 Checklist—Matters to be considered when drafting class action complaint

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:58 Complaint—Class action—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]
- § 11:59 — —By shareholders against corporation and others for failure to apportion profits fairly [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(3)]
- § 11:60 — —Sex discrimination [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(4), 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f); 29 C.F.R. Part 1601]
- § 11:61 — —Personal injury from negligent sale of prescription drug [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 301, 331; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)]
- § 11:62 — —Seeking injunctive and declaratory relief—For defendants' use of incorrect Medicaid disability eligibility standard to deny benefits [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1396, 1983, 1988; 42 C.F.R. § 435.121; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b), 23(g)]
- § 11:63 — —Stockholders seeking remedies under the Securities Exchange Act—Fraudulent misrepresentations by defendant artificially inflated price of stock [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78aa, 78j, 78t; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391; 17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b), 23(g)]
- § 11:64 — —Purchasers of product with defective component part [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)]
- § 11:64.50 — —Breach of implied warranty and negligence—Against cigarette manufacturer—Seeking declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1391]
- § 11:64.60 — —Deprivation of constitutional and statutory rights—Perpetuation of residential segregation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1982; 1983, and 3601 et seq.]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 11:64.70 Allegation—Shareholders’ derivative action—Class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 11:65 Answer—Affirmative defense—Action should not be certified as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c), 23(g)]
- § 11:66 Motion and notice—For more definite statement concerning jurisdictional amount [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e), 23(c)]
- § 11:67 Allegation in complaint—Stockholders too numerous to join—Names and addresses of many unknown [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]
- § 11:68 —Common interest of property owners—Members of class too numerous to join [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]
- § 11:69 —Retailers similarly affected as class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]
- § 11:70 —Racial discrimination against certain union members constituting a class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]
- § 11:71 —Representation of class of unborn persons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]
- § 11:72 —Class action to enjoin nuisance [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)]

B. COMPLAINTS UNDER Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.2

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:73 Generally

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:74 Complaint—Action by members of unincorporated association as a class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.2; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332 and 1391]
- § 11:75 —Action against members of unincorporated association as a class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.2]

III. CLASS ACTION DETERMINATION

A. MOTIONS FOR DETERMINATION THAT ACTION BE MAINTAINED AS CLASS ACTION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:76 Generally
- § 11:77 Timeliness requirement

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:78 Motion and notice—For order determining that action be

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- certified as a class action—Short form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:79 Motion—For order determining that action proceed as class action—Self-contained form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b)(3), (c)(1)]
- § 11:80 —For class certification—For purposes of securing monetary relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(3), (c)(1)]
- § 11:81 Allegations in motion—For class action determination—Satisfaction of Rule 23(b)(1) prerequisites [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(1)]
- § 11:82 — —Satisfaction of Rule 23(b)(3) prerequisites [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(3)]
- § 11:83 Order—Prescribing form of notice to class members of hearing on motion to certify action as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(d)(1)(B)]
- § 11:84 Notice of motion—For order determining that action proceed as class action—Naming class representatives and appointing class counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1), (g)]
- § 11:85 — —Based on affidavit of attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:86 —For determination of class issues [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)(B)]
- § 11:87 Affidavit of attorney—Attesting to qualifications to represent class adequately [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)(4)]

B. OBJECTIONS TO DETERMINATION THAT ACTION BE MAINTAINED AS CLASS ACTION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:88 Generally

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:89 Objection—To maintenance of action as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (c)(1)]
- § 11:90 Motion and notice—To dismiss action as class action, or to strike class action allegations, or for summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:91 —To strike defendant's motion to strike class allegations of particular class—Forum non conveniens grounds [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f), 23(c)]
- § 11:92 Motion—For order determining that action shall not be maintained as class action—Defendants sued as class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:93 Allegations in motion—To dismiss action as class action—Nature, and fair and adequate representation, of class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 11:94 Notice of motion—To certify or to dismiss action as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(d)(1)(B)]

C. PROCEEDINGS IN AID OF CLASS DETERMINATION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:95 Preliminary hearing

- § 11:96 Discovery

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:97 Motion and notice—To compel answers to interrogatories relating to size of class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)(1), 37(a)(3)]
- § 11:98 Notice—To take deposition upon oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 26, 30, 45]
- § 11:99 Request—To defendants—Production of books and records disclosing number of class members [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)(1), 34(a)(1), (b)]
- § 11:100 Order—Appointing expert to assist in identifying appropriate classes or subclasses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1), (4), (5)]

D. ORDERS DETERMINING WHETHER CLASS ACTION MAY BE CERTIFIED

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:101 Order determining whether class action may be certified
- § 11:102 Time for making determination
- § 11:103 —Effect of motion to dismiss or for summary judgment

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:104 Order—Determining that action be certified as class action under Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(2) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(2), (c)(1)]
- § 11:105 —Determining that action be certified as class action under Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(3) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(3), (c)(1)]
- § 11:106 —Determining that action be certified as class action; class divided into subclasses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(5)]
- § 11:107 —Findings of fact relative to determination that action be certified as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(3)]
- § 11:108 —Certifying class—In complex litigation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c); Manual of Complex Litigation 4th, Part IV § 40.41]
- § 11:109 —Determining that action may be brought as class action conditional on discovery as to class members [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 11:110 —Denying motion to certify action as class action and dismissing action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:111 —Granting motion not to certify action as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:112 —Dismissing class action allegations—For failure to move for class determination and certification within period specified by local rule [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:113 Provision in order—Limitation of class action to litigation of particular issues [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(4)]
- § 11:114 —Directing notice to be given to members of class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 11:115 —Directing notice to be given to members of class—
Requiring affidavit of mailing to list names and addresses of persons notified [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 11:116 —Restriction of communication with class members [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(d)(1)(C), (d)(1)(E)]
- § 11:117 —Striking of class action allegations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:118 —Striking of class action allegations and requirement that plaintiffs elect whether to proceed individually [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:119 Order—Permitting interlocutory appeal of order denying motion to proceed as class action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]

IV. NOTICES TO, AND ELECTIONS BY, CLASS MEMBERS UNDER Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)

A. NOTICE TO CLASS MEMBERS RELATING TO DETERMINATION THAT ACTION PROCEED AS CLASS ACTION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:120 Notice requirements generally
- § 11:121 Individual notice
- § 11:122 Notice by publication
- § 11:123 Time for giving notice
- § 11:124 Content of notice
- § 11:125 Proof of claim
- § 11:126 Cost of notice

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:127 Order—Directing notice to be given to members of class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 11:128 Notice—To class members—Heading preceding caption
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 11:129 — —In connection with determination that action be
maintained as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 11:130 — —As required by order for maintenance of class action in
federal court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 11:131 — —Employment discrimination class action certification—
Federal Judicial Center full notice form
- § 11:132 — — —Federal Judicial Center publication notice form
- § 11:133 Affidavit—Individual notice to class members not
practicable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]

B. CLASS MEMBER'S ELECTION TO BE EXCLUDED OR TO APPEAR BY COUNSEL

1. Procedural Guide

- § 11:134 Election to be excluded from class
- § 11:135 Election to appear through counsel
- § 11:136 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 11:137 Request—By class member—To be excluded from class
action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)(B)]
- § 11:138 Notice—By class member of representation by separate
counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)(B)]

V. DISMISSAL OF CLASS ACTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 11:139 Approval and notice requirements for dismissal, settlement,
or compromise generally
- § 11:140 Applicability of requirements to voluntary dismissals
- § 11:141 Applicability of requirements to dismissals before
certification

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 11:142 Motion and notice—By representative plaintiffs—For
dismissal of class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:143 —By defendants—To decertify and dismiss action as class
action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 11:144 Notice—To class members—Of hearing on motion to dismiss
action as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e), 41(b)]
- § 11:145 Order—Dismissing action as class action—With privilege of
individual intervention [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e), 41(b)]

VI. COMPROMISE AND SETTLEMENT OF CLASS ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 11:146 Approval and notice requirements for settlement generally
- § 11:147 Applicability of requirements to compromise of individual claims
- § 11:148 Settlement classes
- § 11:149 Notice of proposed compromise and settlement due process requirements
- § 11:150 Content of notice
- § 11:151 Form of notice
- § 11:152 Burden and cost of notice
- § 11:153 Notifications to appropriate federal and state officials—By defendant
- § 11:154 Proceedings for court approval—Settlement hearing
- § 11:155 —Discretion of court in approval of settlement
- § 11:156 —Burden of proof
- § 11:157 —Considerations for approval
- § 11:158 —Judicial scrutiny of coupon settlements
- § 11:159 Administration of class relief
- § 11:160 Checklist—Matters to be considered when drafting class action stipulation and settlement agreement
- § 11:161 —Terms to be specially defined in connection with settlement agreement and stipulation

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Motions, Stipulations of Agreement, and Objections to Settlement

- § 11:162 Motion—For preliminary approval of settlement and class certification [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c), (e)]
- § 11:163 Stipulation—For settlement of class action—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:164 — —With proposed order attached as exhibit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:165 Provision in stipulation for settlement of class action—
Division of class into subclasses; allocation of settlement proceeds among subclasses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1), (c)(5), (e)]
- § 11:166 —Definitions of terms used in agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:167 —Scope and effect of settlement agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 11:168 —Amount and treatment of settlement consideration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:169 —Attorney’s fees and expenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:170 —Administration of settlement expenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:171 —Tax treatment and administration of settlement fund [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:172 —Distribution of settlement fund to authorized claimants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:173 —Administration of settlement fund and necessity for proof of claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:174 —Agreement to jointly apply for preliminary approval order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:175 —Effective date of settlement, waiver, or termination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:176 —Stipulation does not constitute admission of wrongdoing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:177 Memorandum of plaintiffs’ attorney—In support of proposed settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:178 Objections to settlement—By members of class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(5)]

2. Orders

- § 11:179 Order—For hearing on proposed settlement and prescribing notice to be given class members [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:180 —Setting hearing on proposed class settlement—With notice of proposed class settlement—In complex litigation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e); Manual of Complex Litigation 4th, Part IV § 40.42]
- § 11:181 —Certifying class and setting hearing on proposed class settlement—In complex litigation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c), (e); Manual of Complex Litigation 4th, Part IV § 40.43]
- § 11:182 —Approving class settlement and prescribing claims procedure—In complex litigation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e); Manual of Complex Litigation 3d, Part IV § 40.44]
- § 11:183 Agreed order of dismissal—Of defendant upon settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

3. General Notices

- § 11:184 Notice—Of hearing on proposed settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:185 —Of class action—Proposed settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:186 —Of proposed dismissal of defendant upon settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 11:187 —Of method of settlement distribution and claims procedure [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:188 —Published notice of settlement distribution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

4. Federal Judicial Center Notices

- § 11:189 Securities class action and settlement—Full notice
- § 11:190 Securities class action certification and settlement—Publication notice
- § 11:191 Securities class action—Language for envelope
- § 11:192 —Cover letter to class member
- § 11:193 Products liability class action and settlement—Full notice

5. Proofs of Claim

- § 11:194 Proof of claim—In connection with settlement—With release [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:195 Provision in proof of claim—In connection with settlement—Notice of necessity for filing—General instructions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:196 — —Transactions in securities [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:197 — —Documentation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:198 — —Submission to jurisdiction of court and agreement to be bound by judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 11:199 — —Covenant not to sue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

VII. ATTORNEY'S FEES AND EXPENSES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 11:200 Bases for recovery of costs and attorney's fees
- § 11:201 Amount of fee
- § 11:202 Attorney's fees recoverable in coupon settlements

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 11:203 Notice of motion—For allowance of attorney's fees and expenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 23(h)]
- § 11:204 Affidavit—In support of motion for attorney's fees and expenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 23(h)]

Volume 5A

CHAPTER 12. COMMODITY AND STOCK

I. REGULATION OF COMMODITY EXCHANGES

A. RULEMAKING

1. Introduction

- § 12:1 Applicable rules
- § 12:2 Petition for issuance, amendment, or repeal of rule
- § 12:3 Notice of proposed rulemaking
- § 12:4 Public participation in rulemaking
- § 12:5 —Exceptions to notice requirement and public participation
- § 12:6 Promulgation of rules

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:7 Petition—For amendment or repeal of a rule [17 C.F.R. § 13.2]
- § 12:8 —For issuance of a rule [17 C.F.R. § 13.2]

B. DESIGNATION AS CONTRACT MARKET

1. Introduction

- § 12:9 Application for designation
- § 12:10 —Action on application; notice, hearing, and judicial review
- § 12:11 Suspension or revocation of designation; judicial review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:12 Application by board of trade—For hearing relative to denial of application for designation as contract market [7 U.S.C.A. § 8]

C. REGISTRATION OF PERSONS HANDLING COMMODITY FUTURES TRANSACTIONS

1. Introduction

- § 12:13 Filing application for registration
- § 12:14 —Filing of financial reports by applicants for registration as futures commission merchants, introducing brokers, and leverage transaction merchants
- § 12:15 Correction of deficiencies and inaccuracies in registration application
- § 12:16 Action on registration application

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 12:17 —Notice relating to withdrawal of registration application
- § 12:18 Procedure to deny, condition, suspend, revoke or place restrictions upon registration pursuant to 7 U.S.C.A. §§ 12a(2), (3), (4)
- § 12:19 Settlements
- § 12:20 Suspension and revocation of registration under 7 U.S.C.A. § 12a(2)
- § 12:21 Suspension and revocation of registration under 7 U.S.C.A. § 12a(11)
- § 12:22 Suspension and revocation of registration under 7 U.S.C.A. § 13(b)
- § 12:23 Administrative and judicial review
- § 12:24 Voluntary withdrawal from registration
- § 12:25 Notice of termination of associated person or principle

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:26 Template for application for registration—Futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, leverage transaction merchant (Form 7-R) [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6f, 6n, 12a; 17 C.F.R. Part 3]
- § 12:27 —Associated person floor broker (Form 8-R) [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6f, 6k, 12a; 17 C.F.R. Part 3]
- § 12:28 Statement of financial condition—Futures commission merchant (Form 1-FR-FCM) [7 U.S.C.A. § 6f; 17 C.F.R. §§ 1.10 to 1.18]
- § 12:29 —Introducing broker (Form 1-FR-IB Part A) [7 U.S.C.A. § 6f; 17 C.F.R. §§ 1.10 to 1.18]
- § 12:30 Supplemental statement to application for registration (Form 3-R) [17 C.F.R. § 3.31]
- § 12:31 Template for request for withdrawal from registration (Form 7-W) [17 C.F.R. § 3.33]
- § 12:32 Request—For withdrawal from registration as floor broker or floor trader (Form 8-W) [17 C.F.R. § 3.33]
- § 12:33 Template for notice of termination of associated person, NFA associate, branch office manager, designated supervisor, or principal (Form 8-T) [17 C.F.R. § 3.31(c)]

D. CFTC ADMINISTRATIVE AND ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES

1. General Considerations

a. Introduction

- § 12:34 CFTC's enforcement powers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12:35	Applicable rules of practice
§ 12:36	Suspension, amendment, or waiver of CFTC rules of practice; expedited procedures
§ 12:36.50	Whistleblower provisions
§ 12:37	Computation of time
§ 12:38	Appearance before CFTC
§ 12:39	Service of papers
§ 12:40	Filing of documents
§ 12:41	Assignment and disqualification of Administrative Law Judges

b. Procedural Forms

§ 12:42	Petition—To lift temporary suspension of attorney or accountant [17 C.F.R. § 14.7(b)]
§ 12:43	Proof of service—Personal service [17 C.F.R. § 10.12(a)(3)]
§ 12:44	—By first-class mail [17 C.F.R. § 10.12(a)(3)]
§ 12:45	Request—For disqualification of Administrative Law Judge [17 C.F.R. § 10.8(b)(2)]
§ 12:46	Complaint in federal court—By CFTC—Seeking injunction—Violations of Commodity Exchange Act, rules or regulations [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 1a, 2, 6b, 6o, 13a-1; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1920, 2412; 17 C.F.R. § 4.14]
§ 12:47	Allegation—Complaint in federal court—By CFTC—Seeking injunction against person for violation of Commodity Exchange Act, rule or regulation—Fraud by false statements [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 6b, 13c]
§ 12:48	— — — —Commodity pool fraud [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13c, 6o]
§ 12:49	— — — —Making fraudulent statements to registered futures association [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13]

2. Pleadings; Motions; Parties

a. Introduction

§ 12:50	Complaint and notice of hearing; order to show cause
§ 12:51	Answer
§ 12:52	—Motion for a more definite statement
§ 12:53	Amended and supplemental pleadings
§ 12:54	Motion practice
§ 12:55	Parties
§ 12:56	—Intervention
§ 12:57	—Limited participants

b. Procedural Forms

§ 12:58	Request by interested party—To have disciplinary proceedings instituted against registered person
---------	---

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 12:59 Complaint by CFTC—Charging failure to register as futures commission merchant [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6b, 6d, 6f, 13; 17 C.F.R. §§ 1.20, 3.1 et seq., 10.22]
- § 12:60 —In disciplinary proceeding against registered floor broker [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6b, 9, 12a, 13b; 17 C.F.R. §§ 1.39, 10.22]
- § 12:61 Motion—For more definite statement of charges, and for extension of time to file answer [17 C.F.R. §§ 10.6, 10.23(e)]
- § 12:62 Answer—To complaint of CFTC charging failure to apply for registration as futures commission merchant [17 C.F.R. § 10.23]
- § 12:63 Motion—General form [17 C.F.R. § 10.26(a)]
- § 12:64 Petition for leave to intervene—In disciplinary proceeding [17 C.F.R. § 10.33]

3. Procedures for Disposition Without Full Hearing; Settlement Procedures

a. Introduction

- § 12:65 Summary disposition
- § 12:66 Shortened procedure
- § 12:67 Default orders
- § 12:68 Settlements

b. Procedural Forms

- § 12:69 Motion—For summary disposition—By respondent [17 C.F.R. § 10.91]
- § 12:70 Consent to shortened procedure [17 C.F.R. § 10.92]
- § 12:71 Motion—To set aside default [17 C.F.R. § 10.94]
- § 12:72 Offer of settlement by respondent—In disciplinary proceeding against registered floor broker [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6b, 9, 12a, 13b; 17 C.F.R. § 10.108]
- § 12:73 Illustrative opinion and order by CFTC—Accepting offer of settlement and imposing sanctions [17 C.F.R. § 10.108(d)]

4. Prehearing Procedures; Discovery; Hearings

a. Introduction

- § 12:74 Prehearing conference
- § 12:75 Stipulations
- § 12:76 Disclosure by the parties
- § 12:77 Disclosure by CFTC
- § 12:78 Request for admissions
- § 12:79 Depositions and interrogatories
- § 12:80 Hearing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 12:81	—Conduct of hearing
§ 12:82	—Evidence
§ 12:83	Subpoenas
§ 12:84	—Subpoenaing government employees and CFTC records
§ 12:85	—Service; fees
§ 12:86	—Motion to quash
§ 12:87	—Judicial enforcement

b. Procedural Forms

§ 12:88	Request—For hearing [17 C.F.R. § 10.23(d)]
§ 12:89	Prehearing conference stipulation [17 C.F.R. §§ 10.41, 10.43]
§ 12:90	Application—To take deposition [17 C.F.R. § 10.44(b)]
§ 12:91	Opposition—To application to take oral deposition [17 C.F.R. § 10.44(c)]
§ 12:92	Motion—For use of deposition at hearing [17 C.F.R. § 10.44(g)]
§ 12:93	Application—For subpoena to compel attendance of witness [17 C.F.R. § 10.68(a)(1)]
§ 12:94	—For subpoena to compel a person to produce specified documentary or tangible evidence [17 C.F.R. § 10.68(a)(2)]
§ 12:95	Notice of continued participation—In connection with failure to appear at hearing [17 C.F.R. § 10.62(b)(2)]

5. Posthearing Procedures; Appeal to CFTC

a. Introduction

§ 12:96	Petition to reopen hearing
§ 12:97	Filing proposed findings and conclusions, and briefs
§ 12:98	Oral argument; initial decision
§ 12:99	Interlocutory appeals
§ 12:100	CFTC review of initial decisions—Notice of appeal
§ 12:101	—Review at CFTC’s initiative
§ 12:102	—Appellate briefs
§ 12:103	—Oral argument
§ 12:104	—Scope of review
§ 12:105	—Application for leave to adduce additional evidence; petition for reconsideration

b. Procedural Forms

§ 12:106	Motion—For oral argument [17 C.F.R. §§ 10.83, 10.103]
§ 12:107	Application for interlocutory appeal—To CFTC [17 C.F.R. §§ 10.101(a), (b)]
§ 12:108	Notice of appeal—To CFTC—Of initial decision [17 C.F.R. § 10.102(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 12:109 Application—For reopening hearing to take further evidence
[17 C.F.R. § 10.107]

E. REPARATION PROCEEDINGS

1. Introduction

- § 12:110 General considerations
§ 12:111 Practice before CFTC in reparation proceedings
§ 12:112 Complaint
§ 12:113 —CFTC complaint checklist
§ 12:114 —Withdrawal
§ 12:115 Response to complaint
§ 12:116 —Counterclaims
§ 12:117 Service and filing of documents
§ 12:118 Voluntary dismissal
§ 12:119 Default proceedings
§ 12:120 Discovery
§ 12:121 Commencement of reparation decisional proceeding;
termination of pleadings consideration
§ 12:122 Voluntary decisional proceedings
§ 12:123 Summary decisional proceedings
§ 12:124 Formal decisional proceedings
§ 12:125 CFTC review of decisions

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:126 CFTC reparations complaint form (CFTC Form 30) [7
U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R. § 12.13]
§ 12:127 Administrative complaint—Reparation proceeding against
futures commission merchant and account executive—
Customer's loss due to fraudulent misstatements and
omissions by account executive [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6b, 6o, 18;
17 C.F.R. § 12.13]
§ 12:128 Answer to administrative complaint—Reparation proceeding
against futures commission merchant—Response to alleged
fraudulent misrepresentations [7 U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R.
§ 12.18]
§ 12:129 Motion—For default award and order in reparation
proceeding [7 U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R. § 12.22]
§ 12:130 Points and authorities—In support of motion for default
award and order [7 U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R. § 12.22]
§ 12:131 Order to show cause why default judgment should not be
granted—To futures commission merchant [7 U.S.C.A.
§ 18; 17 C.F.R. § 12.22]
§ 12:132 Motion—For extension of time [7 U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R.
§§ 12.6(b), 12.205(a), 12.308(d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 12:133 Discovery—Request for production of documents [7 U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R. § 12.31]
- § 12:134 —Request for admissions [7 U.S.C.A. § 18; 17 C.F.R. § 12.33]
- § 12:135 Settlement agreement—Statement of satisfaction and discontinuance of proceeding [17 C.F.R. § 12.17]

F. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF FINAL CFTC ORDERS

1. Introduction

- § 12:136 Petition for judicial review; bond requirements
- § 12:137 Exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 12:138 Scope of review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:139 Petition for review—To court of appeals—To set aside or modify order of CFTC denying application of commodity exchange for designation as contract market [7 U.S.C.A. § 8(b); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 12:140 — —To set aside or modify order of CFTC revoking or suspending designation of commodity exchange contract market [7 U.S.C.A. § 8(b); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

G. PRIVATE ACTIONS FOR VIOLATIONS OF COMMODITY EXCHANGE ACT

1. Introduction

- § 12:141 Private right of action for violation of Commodity Exchange Act
- § 12:142 Private right of action for failure to enforce or enforcement of bylaw, rule, regulation, or resolution
- § 12:143 Jurisdiction and limitation of actions; service of process

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:144 Complaint—Antitrust action against commodity exchange and others for conspiracy to deprive plaintiff of membership in exchange [7 U.S.C.A. § 7a(b)(3); 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 15, 26]
- § 12:145 —In action against futures commission merchant—For violation of Commodity Exchange Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 6b, 6d, 6g]
- § 12:146 —Class action—Unlawful manipulation of futures contracts market—Unjust enrichment and claim for restitution [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 1a, 7, 13, 25; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 12:147 Allegations in complaint—Action by investor against futures commission merchant—Failure to follow customer’s instructions; willful misrepresentations [7 U.S.C.A. § 6b]
- § 12:148 —Action by customer against futures commission merchant and registered representative—Willful disregard of customer’s investment needs; churning of commodities account [7 U.S.C.A. § 6b]
- § 12:149 — —Willful disregard of customer’s investment needs; willful and fraudulent trades in commodities market; fraudulent manipulation of commodities accounts; churning of commodities account; fraudulent communication as to account balance [7 U.S.C.A. § 6b]
- § 12:150 Allegation in complaint—Action by investor against brokerage house and its brokers for churning of commodity accounts—Civil conspiracy [7 U.S.C.A. § 6b]
- § 12:151 —By customers against brokerage house and its brokers for churning of commodity accounts—Civil fraud [7 U.S.C.A. § 6b]
- § 12:152 —Treble damages for churning of commodities accounts—Proceeding under the Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Act (RICO) [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1961, 1962, 1964(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 12:153 Affirmative defense—Action by investor against broker for unauthorized trading—Estoppel [7 U.S.C.A. § 6b]
- § 12:154 Counterclaim in answer—Action by investor against futures commission market—Claim for balance due in outstanding customer account [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.]
- § 12:155 Motion—To dismiss complaint or for stay pending submission of controversy to CFTC [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)]
- § 12:156 —By defendant to dismiss complaint—In action against brokerage firm for violation of Commodity Exchange Act—For failure to state claims for relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 12(b)]
- § 12:157 Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss for improper venue—Action against brokerage firm for fraud under Commodity Exchange Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6b, 25(b)(2); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1406(a)]
- § 12:158 Notice of motion—For stay pending arbitration—In action against futures commission merchant and others for violation of Commodity Exchange Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 6b, 6d]
- § 12:159 Motion—Of defendant for judgment notwithstanding the verdict or new trial—Action against broker for

TABLE OF CONTENTS

unauthorized trading [7 U.S.C.A. § 6o; Fed. R. Civ. P. 50, 59]

H. PUBLIC RECORDS

1. Introduction

- § 12:160 Generally
- § 12:161 Requests for records
- § 12:162 Petition for confidential treatment under FOIA
- § 12:163 Administrative appeals—Denial of FOIA requests
- § 12:164 —Denial of requests for confidential treatment under FOIA
- § 12:165 —Denial of Privacy Act requests
- § 12:166 Judicial review—FOIA cases
- § 12:167 —Privacy Act cases

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:168 Request to CFTC—For information or records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 17 C.F.R. § 145.7]
- § 12:169 Petition—For confidential treatment of information submitted to CFTC—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(b); 17 C.F.R. § 145.9]
- § 12:170 Request to CFTC—As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 17 C.F.R. §§ 146.3, 146.4]
- § 12:171 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 17 C.F.R. § 146.8]

II. REGULATION OF STOCK EXCHANGES

A. REGISTRATION OF BROKER-DEALERS, MUNICIPAL SECURITIES DEALERS, INFORMATION PROCESSORS, AND TRANSFER AGENTS

1. Introduction

- § 12:172 Registration of broker-dealers
- § 12:173 —Application for registration
- § 12:174 —Designation of the SEC as agent for service of process
- § 12:175 —Action on application
- § 12:176 —Revocation, suspension, withdrawal, or cancellation of registration
- § 12:177 Registration of municipal securities dealers
- § 12:178 —Withdrawal from registration

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 12:179 Registration of securities information processors
- § 12:180 —Revocation, withdrawal, or cancellation of registration
- § 12:181 Registration of transfer agents
- § 12:182 —Agency action on application
- § 12:183 —Suspension, revocation, or withdrawal of registration

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:184 Uniform application for broker-dealer registration (Form BD) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15b1-1, 249.501]
- § 12:185 Appointment of agent for service of process and undertaking (Form F-X) [17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15b1-5, 249.250]
- § 12:186 Uniform notice of withdrawal from registration as broker-dealer (Form BDW) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15b6-1, 249.501a]
- § 12:187 Application for registration as a municipal securities dealer or amendment to such application (Form MSD) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o-4; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15Ba2-2, 249.1100]
- § 12:188 Notice of withdrawal as a municipal securities dealer (Form MSDW) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o-4; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15Bc3-1, 249.1110]
- § 12:189 Application or amendment to application for registration of securities information processor (Form SIP) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78k-1(b); 17 C.F.R. § 249.1001]
- § 12:190 Uniform form for registration and amendment to registration as a transfer agent (Form TA-1) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78q-1(c)(2); 17 C.F.R. § 240.17Ac2-1]
- § 12:191 Notice of withdrawal from registration as a transfer agent (Form TA-W) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78q-1(c)(4)(b); 17 C.F.R. § 240.17Ac3-1]
- § 12:192 Affirmative defenses—Answer to complaint alleging broker-dealer registration violations [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o]

B. REGULATION OF SELF-REGULATORY ASSOCIATIONS

1. Introduction

- § 12:193 Overview
- § 12:194 Registration of exchanges, associations, and clearing agencies
- § 12:195 —Action on application
- § 12:196 —Consideration of applications filed by clearing agencies
- § 12:197 —Withdrawal, cancellation, suspension, or revocation of registration
- § 12:198 Clearance of rule changes

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 12:199 Enforcement actions against officers of self-regulatory organizations

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:200 Application for, and amendments to application for, registration or exemption from registration as national securities exchange (Form 1) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78f; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.6a-1(a), 249.1]
- § 12:201 Amendment or supplementary statement to national or affiliated securities association registration statement (Form X-15AJ-1) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o-3; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15Aj-1, 249.802] *[Deleted]*
- § 12:202 Annual consolidated supplement to national or affiliated securities association registration statement (Form X-15AJ-2) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78o-3; 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.15Aj-1, 249.803] *[Deleted]*
- § 12:203 Application for registration or exemption from registration as clearing agency and for amendment to registration (Form CA-1) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78q-1(b); 17 C.F.R. § 240.17Ab2-1]
- § 12:204 Proposed rule change by self-regulatory organization (Form 19b-4) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78s(b); 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.19b-4, 249.819]

C. REGISTRATION OF SECURITIES FOR TRADING

1. Introduction

- § 12:205 Listed trading on exchange—Application for listing and registration
- § 12:206 —Certification of securities or admission of exempted securities by exchange
- § 12:207 —Effective date of registration
- § 12:208 —Suspension of trading by exchange
- § 12:209 —Delisting of security
- § 12:210 —Striking a class of securities
- § 12:211 —Withdrawing a class of securities
- § 12:212 —Reporting requirements after delisting
- § 12:213 Unlisted trading on exchange
- § 12:214 —Summary suspension of unlisted trading privileges; application for reinstatement
- § 12:215 —Termination or suspension of unlisted trading privileges
- § 12:216 Over-the-counter trading—Registration requirements
- § 12:217 —Termination of registration

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 12:218 Denial, suspension or revocation of registration; suspension of trading; emergency orders by SEC

2. Procedural Forms

- § 12:219 General form for registration of securities pursuant to Section 12(b) or (g) of Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Form 10) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 781(b), (g); 17 C.F.R. § 249.210]
- § 12:220 General form for registration of securities of small business issuers pursuant to Section 12(b) or (g) of Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Form 10-SB) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 781(b), (g); 17 C.F.R. §§ 228.10, 249.210] *[Deleted]*
- § 12:221 Registration of certain classes of securities pursuant to Section 12(b) or (g) of Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Form 8-A) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 781(b), (g); 17 C.F.R. § 249.208a]
- § 12:222 Application for registration pursuant to Section 12(b) or (c) of Securities Exchange Act of 1934—Foreign governments and their political subdivisions (Form 18) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 781(b), (c); 17 C.F.R. § 249.218]
- § 12:223 Registration statement pursuant to Section 12(b) or (g) of Securities Exchange Act of 1934—Foreign private issuers (Form 20-F) (Rev. 1/2012) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 781(b), (g); 17 C.F.R. § 249.220f]
- § 12:224 —Canadian private issuers (Form 40-F) (Rev. 1/2012) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 781(b), (g); 17 C.F.R. § 249.240f]
- § 12:225 Appointment of agent for service of process and undertaking (Form F-X) [17 C.F.R. § 249.250]
- § 12:226 Notification of admission to trading of substituted or additional class of security under Rule 12a-5 (Form 26) [15 U.S.C.A. § 781(a); 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.12a-5(d), 249.26]
- § 12:227 Notification of removal from listing and registration of matured, redeemed, or retired securities (Form 25) [15 U.S.C.A. § 781(d); 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.12d2-2(a), 249.25]
- § 12:228 Certification and notice of termination of registration under Section 12(g) of Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (Form 15) [15 U.S.C.A. § 781(g); 17 C.F.R. §§ 240.12g-4, 249.323]

CHAPTER 13. CONDEMNATION OF PROPERTY

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 13:1 Power of eminent domain; methods of exercising condemnation power
- § 13:2 —Federal law as controlling absent reference to state law

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 13:3 —Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1 as governing condemnation proceedings in district court
- § 13:4 —Jurisdiction and venue
- § 13:5 —Costs and expenses, generally
- § 13:6 — —Expenses and attorney’s fees under Equal Access to Justice Act
- § 13:7 — —Expenses and attorney’s fees under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisitions Act
- § 13:8 —Appeal and review
- § 13:9 — —What orders or rulings are appealable
- § 13:10 — —Scope of review
- § 13:11 —Procedural steps in typical condemnation proceeding
- § 13:12 State aspects

II. INITIAL PROCEEDINGS

A. COMPLAINT IN CONDEMNATION

1. In General

- § 13:13 Content of condemnation complaint; filing of complaint
- § 13:14 —Condemnor’s checklist—Drafting complaint for taking property through condemnation action in district court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:15 Complaint in condemnation—Appropriation of property for federal agency—General form [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1358, 1403; 40 U.S.C.A. § 3113; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(c)]
- § 13:15.50 —Appropriation of land for public transportation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(c)]
- § 13:16 —Statutory form (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 61) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(c)]
- § 13:17 —With declaration of taking [28 U.S.C.A. § 1358; 40 U.S.C.A. § 3114]
- § 13:18 —Appropriation of land for Tennessee Valley Authority [16 U.S.C.A. §§ 831c(h), 831x; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(c)]
- § 13:19 —Appropriation of land for construction and operation of flood control project [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 591, 594, 701, 701c-2; 40 U.S.C.A. § 3314]
- § 13:20 —Appropriation of land for construction of pipeline [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1; 15 U.S.C.A. § 717f; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 1392]
- § 13:21 Allegation in complaint—Designation of parties and property in district court condemnation action pursuant

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- to Federal Power Act [16 U.S.C.A. § 814; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 71.1(c)]
- § 13:22 —Natural gas company’s authority to maintain condemnation action in federal district court [15 U.S.C.A. § 717f(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 71.1(c)(2)]

B. NOTICE TO CONDEMNEE UNDER FEDERAL POWER OF EMINENT DOMAIN

1. In General

- § 13:23 Notice of eminent domain proceedings—Generally
- § 13:24 —Form and content of notice
- § 13:25 —Service, return, and amendment of notice of condemnation action

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:26 Notice of condemnation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(d)]
- § 13:27 Notice of condemnation—Statutory form [Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 60]
- § 13:28 Certificate—For service of notice by publication [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(d)(3)(B)]
- § 13:29 —For proof of publication and mailing of notice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(d)(3)(B)]

C. ANSWER OR NOTICE OF APPEARANCE BY CONDEMNEE

1. In General

- § 13:30 Answer; waiver of defenses and objections in condemnation actions in federal eminent domain proceedings
- § 13:31 —Notice of appearance in lieu of answer; defendant does not contest taking

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:32 Answer—Including averment that condemnee’s property not being taken, and would not be used, for flood control project or any other public purpose [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(e)]
- § 13:33 —Including averment that condemnee’s property is railroad subject to exclusive jurisdiction of Surface Transportation Board [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71A(e); 81(c); 49 U.S.C.A. § 10501]
- § 13:34 Notice of appearance—By counsel on behalf of defendant in condemnation action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

D. AMENDMENT OF PLEADINGS; SUBSTITUTION OF PARTIES

1. In General

- § 13:35 Amendments to pleadings
- § 13:36 Substitution of parties

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:37 Amendment to complaint—For inclusion of additional tract intended for condemnation but inadvertently omitted from original complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(c)(2), (f)]
- § 13:38 —Joinder of additional defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(c)(3), (f)]
- § 13:39 Notice of filing amended complaint in condemnation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(f)]
- § 13:40 Motion and notice—For order substituting deceased condemnee’s executor as defendant and for continuance of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(g)]

E. DECLARATION OF TAKING; DEPOSITS OF ESTIMATED COMPENSATION

1. In General

- § 13:41 When declaration of taking may be filed; effect of filing
- § 13:42 Contents of declaration
- § 13:43 Condemnor’s checklist—Matters required to be included in declaration of taking for federal condemnation action [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3114, 3115]
- § 13:44 Amendment of declaration
- § 13:45 —Effect of inadequate declaration; declaration as controlling terms of judgment
- § 13:46 —Relation of declaration to existing rights, powers, or authority; relation to Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1
- § 13:47 —Deposit of estimated compensation

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:48 Declaration of taking—For condemnation of property pursuant to a declaration of taking—General form [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114]
- § 13:49 —Acquisition of land by Tennessee Valley Authority [16 U.S.C.A. §§ 831c(h), 831c(i), 831x; 40 U.S.C.A. § 3114]
- § 13:50 Allegation in declaration of taking—Authority of Secretary of Veterans Affairs for taking of land [38 U.S.C.A. § 8103; 40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3113, 3114]

III. SUBSEQUENT PROCEEDINGS

A. PRETRIAL CONFERENCES; DISCOVERY

1. In General

- § 13:51 Pretrial conferences in eminent domain proceedings
- § 13:52 Discovery

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:53 Motion—Pretrial conference sought to facilitate trial of just compensation issue and determine tribunal for trial of issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16, 71.1]
- § 13:54 Order—Scheduling pretrial conference to consider sufficiency of defense against condemnation and necessity for hearing on that issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16, 71.1]
- § 13:55 Notice of pretrial conference—To expedite and facilitate trial on issue of just compensation and to consider appropriate tribunal for trial of issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16, 71.1]
- § 13:56 Pretrial conference order—For governing course of condemnation action including trial on issue of just compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16, 71.1]
- § 13:57 Interrogatories—Request for information as to opinions and computations of plaintiff's experts as to value of property taken [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(1), (4), 33(a), 71.1]
- § 13:58 Illustrative answers to interrogatories—By plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(1), (4), 33(a), 71.1]

B. TITLE AND POSSESSION; PAYMENT OF ESTIMATED COMPENSATION DEPOSITED BY CONDEMNOR

1. In General

- § 13:59 Title and possession under “straight condemnation” [40 U.S.C.A. § 3113]
- § 13:60 Title and possession under a declaration of taking
- § 13:61 —Order for possession
- § 13:62 —Effect of failure to give notice to property owner
- § 13:63 When “taking” occurs; what property is taken
- § 13:64 Demolition or erection of buildings during condemnation proceedings
- § 13:65 Payment of estimated compensation
- § 13:66 —Who is entitled to receive compensation

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:67 Motion—Order sought for surrender of possession of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- condemned property [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4651(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 71.1]
- § 13:68 —To vacate or modify order for surrender of possession of condemnee's property [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 71.1]
- § 13:69 Stipulation—Reserving to condemnee right to remove timber and improvements from condemned land [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4652]
- § 13:70 Order—For delivery of possession [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4651(4)]
- § 13:71 Motion—For withdrawal of estimated compensation by condemnee [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:72 Stipulation—For deposit of estimated compensation in savings account in defendants' joint names pending final judgment [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:73 Disbursement recommendation and order—Distribution of portion of deposit of estimated compensation [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:74 Order—Transfer of estimated compensation to savings account in defendants' joint names pending judgment awarding and apportioning compensation [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]

C. DISMISSAL

1. In General

- § 13:75 Dismissal of action; effect of dismissal
- § 13:76 Dismissal as of right
- § 13:77 Dismissal by stipulation or by court order

2. Procedural Forms

- § 13:78 Notice of dismissal of condemnation proceedings—Dismissal by government as of right as to particular property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(i)(1)(A)]
- § 13:79 Stipulation—For dismissal of condemnation proceedings and for condemnee's recovery of litigation expenses [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(i)(1)(B)]
- § 13:80 Motion—For dismissal of condemnation proceedings and for award of condemnee's litigation expenses; impropriety of taking [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(i)(1)(C)]
- § 13:81 Order—Dismissing condemnation action on motion of condemnee due to impropriety of taking; provision for

judgment for recovery of condemnee's attorney's fees [42
U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(i)(1)(C)]

D. TRIAL

1. Trial by Court; Jury Trial

a. In General

- § 13:82 Trial by court
- § 13:83 —Particular issues to be decided by court
- § 13:84 Jury trial on issue of just compensation
- § 13:85 Instructions and verdicts in jury trials
- § 13:86 State aspects

b. Procedural Forms

- § 13:87 Demand for jury trial—For trial of issue of just compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 38(b), 71.1]
- § 13:88 Jury instructions—Meaning of “fair market value,”—Burden of proof [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 71.1]
- § 13:89 —Permissible considerations in determining fair market value of property having special utility or availability value [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 71.1]
- § 13:90 —Value added to condemned land for use in conjunction with revokable grazing permits as not compensable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 71.1]
- § 13:91 —Whether taking part of condemnee's land enhanced value of remaining land [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51, 71.1]
- § 13:92 General verdict—Condemnation of single tract of land [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:93 —In case involving condemnation of multiple tracts of land [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:94 —With answers to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(b), 71.1]
- § 13:95 Special verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 49(a), 71.1]
- § 13:96 Deficiency judgment pursuant to jury verdict fixing compensation at more than condemnor's deposit [40 U.S.C.A. § 3114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:97 Judgment—Awarding and apportioning compensation between condemnees [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 71.1]

2. Trial by Tribunal or Eminent Domain Commission on Issue of Just Compensation

a. In General

- § 13:98 Trial by tribunal
- § 13:99 Trial by commission—Appointment of commission

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 13:100 —Factors justifying appointment of commission
- § 13:101 —Instructions to commissioners
- § 13:102 —Powers of eminent domain commission
- § 13:103 —Report of eminent domain commission
- § 13:104 —Objections to report
- § 13:105 —Court’s evaluation of report; application of “clearly erroneous” standard
- § 13:106 —Compensation of commissioners
- § 13:107 State aspects

b. Procedural Forms

- § 13:108 Motion—For appointment of commission to determine just compensation for property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 71.1]
- § 13:109 Affidavit in support of motion for appointment of eminent domain commission—By defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 71.1]
- § 13:110 Affidavit in opposition to motion for appointment of eminent domain commission, and in support of request for jury trial—By plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 71.1]
- § 13:111 Order—Appointing commission to determine just compensation of property taken [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:112 —Denying motion for appointment of commission; no exceptional circumstances shown that would favor trial by commission [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:113 Instructions to commissioners—For determining and reporting just compensation for entire taking [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:114 —For determining and reporting just compensation for entire taking—Provisions as to pretrial and trial procedures [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:115 —Fair market value and other matters to be considered in determining just compensation fee—Simple estate [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:116 —Matters not to be considered in determining just compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:117 —Preparation of report [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:118 Commissioners’ report—Required findings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:119 Motion—For adoption of commissioners’ report and findings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f), 71.1]
- § 13:120 —For modification of commissioners’ report to conform findings and award to evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:121 Motion to set aside commissioners’ report on basis of stated objections [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 13:122 Order—Modifying commissioners’ report and award [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:123 —Setting aside commissioners’ report as to amount of compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:124 —Accepting commissioners’ report and adopting commissioners’ findings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:125 Petition—For order increasing commissioners’ compensation for services and reimbursement for expenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]
- § 13:126 Order—Granting petition to increase commissioners’ compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1]

IV. INVERSE CONDEMNATION

A. IN GENERAL

- § 13:127 Inverse condemnation under Tucker Act, generally
- § 13:128 Action by property owner for just compensation
- § 13:129 —Particular actions
- § 13:130 Attorney’s fees and litigation expenses
- § 13:131 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 13:132 Complaint or petition for inverse condemnation—
Increased number of jet aircraft interfering with enjoyment of property as compensable taking [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4654]
- § 13:133 —Low-flying air force aircraft interfering with enjoyment of property as compensable taking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a)(2), 1491; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a); U.S. Claim Ct. R. 8(a)]
- § 13:133.50 —Release of sludge from electric plant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491]
- § 13:133.60 —Zoning changes are “selective spot zoning”
- § 13:134 —Class action—Program for eradication of citrus trees resulting in loss to commercial and residential growers as compensable taking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1346, 1402]
- § 13:135 — —Land management policy resulted in forest fire that consumed plaintiff property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1491, 2412]
- § 13:136 —Enactment of ordinance favorable to third party prevents development of property by owner [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1367, 1391; 2201]
- § 13:137 —Enactment of ordinance and rezoning of property unfavorable to owner impairs value and prevents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	development [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1367; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988]
§ 13:138	—Imposition of conditions attendant to permit for operation of nightclub as compensable taking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1367, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
§ 13:139	—Improper characterization of sign upgrade as structural change performed without permit and resulting stop order constituted taking [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
§ 13:140	—Land appropriated for public use flooded by government dam [28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 13:141	—Water purification system that lowered water table prevented plaintiff from irrigating property and constituted taking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
§ 13:142	—Negligent construction and maintenance of drainage system caused flooding that constituted taking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1391]
§ 13:143	—Regulations containing incorrect filing information caused taking of mining claims without just compensation [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 704, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201 to 2202, 1331, 1391; 30 U.S.C.A. § 28f]
§ 13:144	Cross-complaint—Land contaminated by hazardous substances from railroad line and industrial activity in vicinity [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346; 1367, 1391]
§ 13:145	Motion—For summary judgment for plaintiff on issue of liability in inverse condemnation action—Request for separate trial as to damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(b), 56; U.S. Claim Ct. R. 42(b), 56]
§ 13:146	Allegation in answer—Affirmative defense—Statute of limitations
§ 13:147	Order—For inclusion of prevailing claimant’s costs and attorney’s fees in judgment on inverse condemnation claim in district court [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]

V. RELOCATION ASSISTANCE AND REAL PROPERTY ACQUISITION PROCEEDINGS FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY ASSISTED PROGRAMS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 13:148	General considerations
§ 13:149	Assurances by state agency; certification of state agency

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 13:150 Relocation notices
- § 13:151 Basic rights of persons to be displaced
- § 13:152 Claims for relocation payments
- § 13:153 Administrative review of payment claim by federal or state agency with authority over program or project
- § 13:154 Judicial review of relocation assistance claims
- § 13:155 —Exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 13:156 Real property acquisition procedures
- § 13:157 —Acquisition of buildings, structures, and improvements
- § 13:158 Statutory bar upon judicial review of real property acquisition practices under eminent domain; exception
- § 13:159 Reimbursement of expenses incidental to title transfer
- § 13:160 Reimbursement for certain litigation expenses
- § 13:161 State aspects—Claims against state agencies

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 13:162 Claim for moving and related expenses—Families and individuals (HUD-40054) [42 U.S.C.A. § 4622; 49 C.F.R. §§ 24.301, 24.302, 24.305]
- § 13:163 Claim for actual reasonable moving and related expenses—Businesses, nonprofit organizations, and farm operations (HUD-40055) [42 U.S.C.A. § 4622; 49 C.F.R. §§ 24.303 to 24.305]
- § 13:164 Claim for fixed payment in lieu of payment for actual moving and related expenses—Businesses, nonprofit organizations, and farm operations (HUD-40056) [42 U.S.C.A. § 4622; 49 C.F.R. §§ 24.305, 24.306]
- § 13:165 Claim for replacement housing payment for 180-day homeowner (HUD-40057) [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4623, 4626; 49 C.F.R. §§ 24.401, 24.403, 24.404]
- § 13:166 Claim for rental assistance or down payment assistance (HUD 40058) [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4624, 4626; 49 C.F.R. §§ 24.402, 24.403, 24.401]
- § 13:167 Selection of most representative comparable replacement dwelling—For purposes of computing replacement housing payment (HUD 40061) [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4623, 4624, 4626; 49 C.F.R. §§ 24.401 to 24.404]
- § 13:168 Complaint—Class action by residents in slum clearance area—To enjoin displacement until adequate relocation facilities provided [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441 et seq., 4630; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 65; 49 C.F.R. § 24.4]
- § 13:169 Allegations in complaint—For relocation assistance and services [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a); 49 C.F.R. Part 24]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 13:170 —Unlawful failure to provide permanent replacement housing [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441 et seq., 4601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a); 49 C.F.R. Part 24]
- § 13:171 Defense in answer—In action to enjoin city from removing temporary public housing—Housing shortage no longer exists and temporary housing in danger of becoming slum area [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c); 49 C.F.R. Part 24]
- § 13:172 Order—Denying motion to dismiss or for summary judgment, but staying court proceedings pending exhaustion of administrative appeals procedures [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4601 et seq.; 49 C.F.R. § 24.10]
- § 13:173 —Granting plaintiffs’ motion for attorney’s fees in replacement housing proceedings [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 13:174 Motion—For award of condemnee’s attorney’s fees on denial of government’s right to condemn [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(1)]
- § 13:175 Affidavit—Supporting condemnee’s right to recover attorney’s fees on abandonment of condemnation proceedings [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(2)]
- § 13:176 Order—Dismissing condemnation action and allowing recovery of condemnee’s litigation expenses after abandonment of proceeding [42 U.S.C.A. § 4654(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 71.1(i)(1)(C)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 6

CHAPTER 14. CONSUMER CREDIT PROTECTION

I. TRUTH IN LENDING PROCEEDINGS

A. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

1. In General

- § 14:1 Truth in Lending Act, generally
- § 14:2 Administrative enforcement of Act—By the Federal Trade Commission and the Bureau of Consumer Financial Protection

§ 14:3 — —By other federal officers and agencies

§ 14:4 Effect on state laws

2. Civil Actions Under 15 U.S.C.A. § 1640

§ 14:5 Creditor liability, generally

§ 14:6 Circumstances precluding creditor liability—Rectification of error

§ 14:7 —Unintentional violation resulting from a bona fide error

§ 14:8 Right to a jury trial; survival of action

§ 14:9 Election of remedies

§ 14:10 Jurisdiction

§ 14:11 Limitation of actions

§ 14:12 —Tolling

§ 14:13 Requisites for class action

§ 14:14 Predominance of common questions of law or fact

§ 14:15 Superiority of class action

§ 14:16 Counterclaim and setoff by creditor

§ 14:17 Evidence; burden of proof

§ 14:18 Damages

§ 14:19 —In class actions

§ 14:20 Costs; attorney's fees

§ 14:21 —Amount of award

B. CREDIT TRANSACTIONS GENERALLY

1. Procedural Guide

§ 14:22 Generally

§ 14:23 Standing to sue

2. Procedural Forms

§ 14:24 Complaint—Action by debtor for recovery of statutory penalties and attorney's fees—Violation by creditor of the Truth in Lending Act and state law [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1602, 1605(c), 1638, 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 14:24.50 —Action by debtor for recovery of statutory penalties, attorney's fees, and right of rescission—Violation by creditor of truth in Lending Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1601, 1640, 1635; 12 C.F.R. pt. 226; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1367]

§ 14:25 Complaint against credit-card issuer—Card sent by mistake to third party who made unauthorized purchases in the plaintiff's name—Harassment and impairment of the plaintiff's credit rating

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 14:26	Allegation in complaint—Class action—Designation of parties [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
§ 14:27	— —Credit-card holders as class [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
§ 14:28	Motion opposing class certification—Named plaintiffs assert interests antagonistic to those of other putative class members—No common issues relating to damages [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)]
§ 14:29	Affidavit in support of motion opposing class certification—Named plaintiffs assert interests antagonistic to those of other putative class members; no common issues relating to damages [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)]
§ 14:30	Affidavit in opposition to motion opposing class certification and in support of cross-motion seeking class certification as to liability issues only [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(a)(2)(B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
§ 14:31	Averment in answer—Transaction exempt from application of statute [15 U.S.C.A. § 1603; 12 C.F.R. § 226.3; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:32	—Transaction exempt from application of statute—Extension of credit for business, commercial, or agricultural purposes [15 U.S.C.A. § 1603(1); 12 C.F.R. § 226.3(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:33	— —Installment agreement for purchase of home fuels in which no finance charge is imposed [12 C.F.R. § 226.3(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:34	— —Debtor not a “consumer” [15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:35	— —No finance charge imposed [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:36	—Defendant exempt from coverage of statute—Not a “creditor” [15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(f); 12 C.F.R. § 226.2(a)(17); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:37	—Disclosure error timely corrected [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:38	—Violation resulted from bona fide error [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:39	—Acts done in good faith in reliance on rules [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:40	—Acts done in good faith in reliance on interpretation of the rule or regulation by a Federal Reserve System official or employee [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 14:41	Motion and notice—For more definite statement of alleged

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- violations of statute [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6, 12(e)]
- § 14:42 Motion for summary judgment—For statutory damages [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(c)]
- § 14:43 Motion to dismiss—Class action not maintainable [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
- § 14:44 —State-regulated transaction exempt from federal statute [15 U.S.C.A. § 1633; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 12(b)]
- § 14:45 —Transaction exempt from coverage of statute—
Extension of credit for business, commercial, or
agricultural purposes [15 U.S.C.A. § 1603(1); Fed. R. Civ.
P. 8(c), 12(b)]
- § 14:46 Motion to dismiss action with prejudice—Plaintiff's cause
of action barred by statute of limitations [15 U.S.C.A.
§ 1640(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 12(b)]
- § 14:47 Affidavit—By attorney in support of motion for more
definite statement of alleged violations of statute [15
U.S.C.A. § 1640; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 12(e)]
- § 14:48 —By attorney in support of motion to dismiss—
Transaction exempt from coverage of statute—Extension
of credit for business, commercial, or agricultural
purposes [15 U.S.C.A. § 1603(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c),
12(b)]
- § 14:49 — —Class action not superior to other available methods
for fair adjudication of controversy [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
- § 14:50 Instruction to jury—Effect of unintentional violation of
Truth in Lending Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(c); Fed. R. Civ.
P. 51]
- § 14:51 Motion seeking award of attorney's fees [15 U.S.C.A.
§ 1640(a)(3)]
- § 14:52 Affidavit in support of motion seeking award of attorney's
fees [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(a)(3)]

C. CREDIT COSTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:53 Disclosure of finance charge and annual percentage rate
- § 14:54 Items included in the finance charge
- § 14:55 —Items excluded from finance charge
- § 14:56 Annual percentage rate concept—Closed-end credit
- § 14:57 —Open-end credit

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:58 Allegation in complaint—Failure to disclose entire amount of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- finance charge [15 U.S.C.A. § 1605; 12 C.F.R. § 226.4; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:59 —Finance charge incorrectly computed—Prohibited offset by creditor [15 U.S.C.A. § 1605; 12 C.F.R. § 226.4(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:60 —Incorrect determination of annual percentage rate—Closed-end credit transaction [15 U.S.C.A. § 1606; 12 C.F.R. § 226.22; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

D. DISCLOSURE REQUIREMENTS

1. Open-End Credit Transactions

a. Procedural Guide

- § 14:61 Open-end consumer-credit transactions defined
- § 14:62 Disclosure requirements prior to the establishment of an open-end consumer-credit account
- § 14:63 Disclosure requirements for active open-end consumer-credit accounts
- § 14:64 Administrative matters related to disclosure requirements for open-end credit accounts
- § 14:65 Form of disclosures
- § 14:65.50 —Addition electronic disclosures
- § 14:66 Model disclosure forms; effect of use
- § 14:67 Checklist: Matters to be included in complaint for violation of disclosure requirements in connection with new account [15 U.S.C.A. § 1637; 12 C.F.R. § 226.6]
- § 14:68 Checklist: Matters to be included in complaint for violation of disclosure requirements in connection with periodic statements [15 U.S.C.A. § 1637; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.5, 226.7, 226.8]

b. Procedural Forms

- § 14:69 Complaint—Creditor's failure to disclose finance charge [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1637, 1640; 12 C.F.R. § 226.9(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:70 —Creditor's failure to make specific disclosures on opening new account [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1637(a), 1640; 12 C.F.R. § 226.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:71 —Creditor in an open-end transaction improperly made disclosures applicable in a closed-end transaction [15 U.S.C.A. § 1602(i)(3), 1637(a)(6); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.5, 226.6]
- § 14:72 —Creditor's failure to make required disclosures in a periodic statement [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1637(b), 1640; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.7, 226.8; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:73 —Creditor’s failure to make required disclosures in a periodic statement—Alternative form [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1637(b), 1640; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.7, 226.8; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:74 —Creditor’s failure to disclose the annual percentage rate in a periodic statement—Where no interest rate yet applied [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1637(b)(6), 1640; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.7, 226.14(c)(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:75 Allegation in complaint—Creditor’s failure to timely disclose change in terms [12 C.F.R. § 226.9(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:76 —Creditor’s failure to make any disclosures on opening the new account [15 U.S.C.A. § 1637; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.5(b)(1), 226.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:77 —Creditor’s failure to make disclosures in written statement on opening the new account [12 C.F.R. §§ 226.5(b), 226.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:78 —Creditor’s refusal to permit the consumer to retain a copy of the disclosure statement on opening the new account [12 C.F.R. § 226.5(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:79 —Creditor’s failure to disclose in a periodic statement the finance charge resulting from more than one periodic rate [12 C.F.R. § 226.7; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:80 —Creditor’s failure to properly disclose the method of the computing finance charge in a periodic statement [12 C.F.R. § 226.7(a)(5); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:81 Stipulation—Action for the failure of the issuer of a credit card to disclose the annual percentage rate where no interest rate yet applied [12 C.F.R. § 226.2]
- § 14:82 Averment in answer—Failure to disclose the crediting date in a periodic statement did not result in late charges [12 C.F.R. § 226.7(a)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:83 —Information identifying the transaction not being available for preparation of a periodic statement [12 C.F.R. § 226.8; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:84 —Reliance, in preparation of a periodic statement, on information supplied by the seller [12 C.F.R. § 226.8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

2. Closed-End Credit Transactions

a. Procedural Guide

- § 14:85 Closed-end consumer-credit transactions defined
- § 14:86 Disclosure, generally
- § 14:87 —Disclosures required in closed-end consumer-credit transactions
- § 14:88 —Amount financed

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 14:88.50	Disclosure, generally—Reset of hybrid adjustable rate mortgages
§ 14:89	Time of disclosure
§ 14:90	Form of disclosure; oral disclosure
§ 14:91	Specific violations and nonviolations of closed-end disclosure requirements
§ 14:91.50	Residential mortgages
§ 14:92	Model forms

b. Procedural Forms

§ 14:93	Complaint—Creditor’s failure to make required disclosures in a closed-end credit transaction [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1638(a), 1640; 12 C.F.R. § 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:94	—Creditor’s failure to make required disclosures in connection with a mail or telephone order [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1638(c), 1640; 12 C.F.R. § 226.17(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:95	—Creditor’s failure to make required disclosures where payment was in more than four installments [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1602(f), 1638, 1640; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.2(a)(17), 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:96	—Failure to provide copies of the retail installment contract and security agreement—Outrageous conduct including false threats and criminal prosecution [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1638, 1640; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.1 et seq.]
§ 14:97	—Class action—Against sole assignee of an installment contract—Installment contract sold to assignee-interlocking corporation at discount—Violation of Regulation Z “Four Installment Rule”—Concealment of finance charges required to be disclosed [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(a)(1); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.4(a), 226.17, 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
§ 14:98	—For statutory damages and attorney’s fees—Lender extended credit without adequately disclosing the amount of credit actually made available [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1638(a)(2)(A), 1640(a); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.4(d), 226.18(n)]
§ 14:99	—Concealed closed-end credit arrangement—Assignment of installment note [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1602(f), 1638, 1640; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.2(a)(17), 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 18(a)]
§ 14:100	Allegation in complaint—Improper arrangement of disclosures [12 C.F.R. § 226.17(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:101	—Untimely disclosure in a transaction [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638(b); 12 C.F.R. § 226.17(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:102	—Untimely disclosure in a transaction—Alternative form [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638(b); 12 C.F.R. § 226.17(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:103 —Untimely disclosures in a telephone or mail transaction, where basic information was not available to the consumer in the creditor's printed material [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638(c); 12 C.F.R. § 226.17(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:104 —Failure to disclose the demand provision and basis of payment; mortgage with demand feature [12 C.F.R. § 226.18(i); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:105 —Failure to include a statement referring the consumer to a contract document for pertinent information affecting the transaction [12 C.F.R. § 226.18(p); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:106 —Failure to make required disclosures of the prospective changes in interest rates [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.18(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:107 Allegations in Complaint—Creditor in a closed-end transaction improperly engaged in loan-splitting [15 U.S.C.A. § 1601(a), 1638; 12 C.F.R. § 226.17]
- § 14:108 Averment in answer—No loan splitting—Creditor and consumer contemplated separate transactions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1601(a), 1638; 12 C.F.R. § 226.17]
- § 14:109 —Adequate disclosure of payments in a demand loan transaction where the alternative maturity date was not specified [12 C.F.R. §§ 226.17(c)(5), 226.18(g)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:110 —Disclosure error was timely corrected [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:111 —Rescission claim time-barred—Failure to assert the claim within three years [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(f); 12 C.F.R. § 226.15]
- § 14:112 Motion and notice—For summary judgment—By plaintiff—Failure of defendant to make required disclosures in a credit sale payable in more than four installments [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.2(a)(17), 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 14:113 Motion—For summary judgment—By defendant—Time of disclosure in compliance with requirements [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.17(b), 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 14:114 Affidavit—In support of motion for summary judgment—Time of disclosure in compliance with requirements [15 U.S.C.A. § 1638; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.17(b), 226.18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 56]
- § 14:115 —In support of motion to dismiss action for failure to state claim for relief—Unambiguous disclosure of the computation method of the prepayment clause [12 C.F.R. § 226.18(k)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 12(b)]
- § 14:116 Instruction to jury—Timing of disclosures in a series of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

transactions—Determination of the sequence of purchases
[15 U.S.C.A. § 1638(d); 12 C.F.R. § 226.17(h); Fed. R. Civ.
P. 51]

E. RESCISSION OF CREDIT TRANSACTIONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:117 Right of rescission
- § 14:118 Definitions—Security interest; material disclosures
- § 14:119 Expiration of right to rescind
- § 14:120 Disclosures; notice of right to rescind
- § 14:121 Effect of rescission
- § 14:122 Election of remedies
- § 14:123 Survival of action
- § 14:124 Statute of limitations; class actions; attorney's fees
- § 14:125 Checklist: Matters that should be contained in complaint for
creditor's refusal to return plaintiff's down payment,
earnest money, or other payment after plaintiff's timely
rescission of transaction

2. Procedural Forms

a. Notice of Rescission; Complaints

- § 14:126 Notice—Of intention to rescind a transaction involving
security interest in real property [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12
C.F.R. §§ 226.15, 226.23]
- § 14:127 Complaint—For recovery of down payment, earnest money,
or the like—After rescission of the transaction by the
plaintiff [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1635, 1640, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 12
C.F.R. § 226.23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:128 —To rescind mortgage loan transaction—Improper
disclosure of multiple brokers' commissions charged for
negotiating the loan [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1635, 1638, 1640; 12
C.F.R. §§ 226.17, 226.18, 226.23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:129 Allegation in complaint—To rescind closed-end consumer-
credit transaction—Failure to disclose right of rescission
[15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.23; Fed. R. Civ. P.
8(a)]
- § 14:130 —Inaccurate disclosure of the date by which the customer
could rescind the transaction [12 C.F.R. § 226.23(a); Fed.
R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:131 —Disclosure informing the customer of his or her right to
rescind [12 C.F.R. § 226.23(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:132 —Improper form of disclosure of right to rescind [15
U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.23(b); Fed R Civ P Rule
8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:133 —Failure to provide the customer with the form to exercise right of rescission [12 C.F.R. § 226.23(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:134 —Right of recovery of down payment after rescission of refinanced transaction [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:135 —Creditor's performance of acts before the expiration of the time for rescission [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.23(a), (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:136 —Waiver of the right to rescind not being effective [12 C.F.R. § 226.23(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:137 —Invalidity of waiver of right of rescission not signed by all joint owners [12 C.F.R. § 226.23(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:138 —Credit transaction rescindable despite the creditor's waiver of security interests [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.23(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

b. Subsequent Pleadings

- § 14:139 Averment in answer—Invalidity of notice of rescission [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:140 —Debtor lacking right to rescind where the transaction involved refinancing of existing debt [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.23(f)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:141 —Averment in answer—Customer waived right to rescind [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.15(e), 226.23(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:142 —Rescission provisions not applicable—Exempt transaction [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.15(a), (f), 226.23(a), (f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:143 —Rescission of transaction as election of remedies [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.15(d)(1), 226.23(d)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:144 —Invalidity of rescission regulation promulgated under the Truth in Lending Act [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:145 —In action by creditor for recovery of property delivered to customer—Failure of creditor to take possession of property after rescission and tender [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635; 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.15, 226.23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:146 —In action by creditor for finance charge—Customer not liable after timely rescission [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a), (b); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.15(d), 226.23(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:147 Counterclaim—Customer's refusal to return property following rescission [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635; 12 C.F.R. § 226.23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 13]
- § 14:148 Instruction to jury—In action involving disclosure of right to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

rescind credit transaction—Rebuttable presumption of delivery of disclosure [15 U.S.C.A. § 1635(a), (c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

F. LIMITED LIABILITY FOR UNAUTHORIZED USE OF CREDIT CARD

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:149 Cardholder liability
- § 14:150 Contents and sufficiency of notice—By issuer to cardholder
- § 14:151 —By cardholder to issuer
- § 14:152 Voluntarily transferred credit cards; implied and apparent authority
- § 14:153 Burden of proof

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:154 Averment in answer—Defense to suit for collection of credit-card liability—Written notification of lost or stolen credit card [15 U.S.C.A. § 1643; 12 C.F.R. § 226.12; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:155 — —Unauthorized use of credit card—Failure to comply with statutory requirements [15 U.S.C.A. § 1643; 12 C.F.R. § 226.12(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:156 — — —Card not accepted by defendant [15 U.S.C.A. § 1643; 12 C.F.R. § 226.12(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:157 — — —Liability limited to statutory dollar amount [15 U.S.C.A. § 1643; 12 C.F.R. § 226.12(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

G. CREDIT BILLING

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:158 The Fair Credit Billing Act, generally
- § 14:159 Credit card transactions
- § 14:160 Credit-card holder's claims and defenses against card issuer
- § 14:161 Relation of the Fair Credit Billing Act to the Electronic Fund Transfer Act and Regulation E

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:162 Complaint—By cardholder against issuer—Creditor's failure to correct billing error after inquiry by cardholder [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666(a)(B)(ii); 12 C.F.R. § 226.13; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:163 —Creditor's failure to make required disclosures in the periodic statement

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:164 Allegation in complaint—Creditor’s failure to furnish a statement regarding the right to dispute billing errors [15 U.S.C.A. § 1637(a)(7); 12 C.F.R. § 226.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:165 —Creditor’s wrongful reporting of a disputed amount as being delinquent [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666a(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.13(d)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:166 —Improper imposition of a finance charge by the creditor [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666b(a); 12 C.F.R. §§ 226.5(b)(2), 226.13(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:167 —Failure of the credit-card issuer to credit the customer’s account on receipt of the refund statement [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666e; 12 C.F.R. § 226.12(e)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:168 —Wrongful offset of credit-card account with checking or savings account funds [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666h(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.12(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:169 Averment in answer—Report of delinquency of the customer’s disputed account made in compliance with requirements of the Fair Credit Billing Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666a(b); 12 C.F.R. § 226.13(d)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:170 —Credit-card issuer not subject to claims and defenses of the cardholder against the merchant; the transaction occurred outside the specified geographical area [15 U.S.C.A. § 1666i(a); 12 C.F.R. § 226.12(c)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

H. EXTORTIONATE EXTENSIONS OF CREDIT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:171 Extortionate extensions of credit, generally
- § 14:172 Evidence of extortionate credit transactions
- § 14:173 State aspects
- § 14:174 Checklist: Matters that should be contained in an answer in a civil action on a debt that the defendant claims was an extortionate credit transaction

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:175 Answer—Defense—Debt not enforceable—Extortionate extension of credit [18 U.S.C.A. § 892(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:176 Averment in answer—Debt not enforceable—Extortionate extension of credit [18 U.S.C.A. § 892(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:177 Reply—Allegation—Transaction not extortionate [18 U.S.C.A. § 892]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 14:178 Instruction to jury—Presumption of extortionate credit [18 U.S.C.A. § 892(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

II. EQUAL CREDIT OPPORTUNITY PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 14:179 The Equal Credit Opportunity Act, generally
§ 14:180 Coverage of the Equal Credit Opportunity Act
§ 14:181 Prohibited discrimination
§ 14:182 Permissible inquiries
§ 14:183 Privileged information
§ 14:184 When credit may be refused
§ 14:185 Notification of action on application; reasons for adverse action
§ 14:186 State aspects

2. Private Actions to Enforce Equal Credit Opportunity Act

- § 14:187 Civil liability, generally
§ 14:188 Jurisdiction; limitation of actions
§ 14:189 Right to a jury trial
§ 14:190 Actions maintainable; parties; standing to bring action
§ 14:191 Standing
§ 14:192 Ripeness
§ 14:193 Avoidance of liability; acts done in good faith
§ 14:194 Evidence; burden of proof
§ 14:195 Damages
§ 14:196 —Punitive damages
§ 14:197 Equitable and declaratory relief
§ 14:198 Costs; attorney's fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:199 Complaint—Failure of the defendant to make required disclosures [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e(f); 12 C.F.R. §§ 202.9(a)(2), 12 C.F.R. § 202.9(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:200 —Improper requirement of the signature of the applicant's spouse on a loan application [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691(a); 12 C.F.R. § 202.7(d)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 14:201 —By applicant against the credit-card issuer—Damages for discriminatory refusal to issue a credit card [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1691, 1691e; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:202 — —Damages for discriminatory refusal to issue a credit card based on the applicant’s unmarried status [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1691, 1691e; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:203 —By the cardholder against the credit-card issuer—
Revocation of the surviving spouse’s credit card on the death of the spouse [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1691, 1691e; 12 C.F.R. § 202.7(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:204 Allegation in complaint—Improper requirement of information regarding former spouse [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e; 12 C.F.R. § 202.5(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:205 —Improper inquiry as to, and consideration of, childbearing intentions [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e; 12 C.F.R. § 202.5(d)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:206 —Improper combining of accounts to determine finance charges and loan limits [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e; 12 C.F.R. § 202.11(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:207 Averment in answer—Acts done in good faith in compliance with the rule, regulation, or interpretation of Bureau or interpretation or approval by an official or employee of the Federal Reserve System duly authorized by Bureau [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691e(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:208 —Spouse’s signature required only to free collateral or inchoate interest, not as a cosigner for creditworthy loan applicant [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691d(a); 12 C.F.R. § 202.7(d)(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:209 Motion for protective order—Privileged information—
Otherwise inappropriate inquiries made as part of self-test [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691c-1]
- § 14:210 Affidavit of the defendant in support of motion for protective order—Privileged information—Otherwise inappropriate inquiries made as part of self-test [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691c-1]
- § 14:211 Attorney’s affidavit in support of motion for protective order—Privileged information—Otherwise inappropriate inquiries made as part of self-test [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691c-1]
- § 14:212 Motion for protective order limiting disclosure of results of self-test—Privileged information—Results of self-test used in connection with setting penalty or remedy [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691c-1]
- § 14:213 Attorney’s affidavit in support of motion for protective order limiting disclosure of results of self-test—Privileged information—Results of self-test used in connection with setting penalty or remedy [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691c-1]
- § 14:214 Averment in answer—Defense—Applicant’s poor credit

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- history, not a discriminatory reason, was grounds for credit denial [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691]
- § 14:215 Allegation in complaint—Continuing violations serve to toll statute of limitations [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691e(f)]
- § 14:216 Averment in answer—Defense—Statute of limitations triggered by awareness of adverse action [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691e(f)]
- § 14:217 Attorney’s affidavit in support of motion for partial summary judgment—Direct evidence of discrimination [15 U.S.C.A. section 1691(a)]
- § 14:218 Motion and notice—To dismiss credit applicant’s class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 12(b), 23, 41(b)]

III. FAIR CREDIT REPORTING PROCEEDINGS

A. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 14:219 The Fair Credit Reporting Act, generally
- § 14:220 Credit reporting procedures; consumer reports and investigative consumer reports
- § 14:221 State aspects
- § 14:222 Limitation of actions
- § 14:223 Standing; jurisdiction
- § 14:224 Prima facie case; questions of fact
- § 14:225 —Removal of actions

b. Civil Liability for Negligent Noncompliance

- § 14:226 Generally
- § 14:227 What constitutes negligence
- § 14:228 Evidence; questions of fact
- § 14:229 Burden of proof
- § 14:230 Remedies; damages, costs, and attorney’s fees

c. Civil Liability for Willful Noncompliance

- § 14:231 Generally
- § 14:232 What constitutes willful noncompliance
- § 14:233 Remedies; damages, costs, and attorney’s fees

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:234 Complaint, petition, or declaration—Against consumer-

reporting agency—For negligent noncompliance with the Fair Credit Reporting Act

B. DISCLOSURE BY REPORTING AGENCY

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:235 Disclosure requirements, generally
- § 14:236 Checklist: Matters to be included in complaint for damages for willful violation of disclosure requirements

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:237 Complaint—Against consumer-reporting agency—For willful violation of disclosure requirements [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681g, 1681n, 1681p; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:238 —Against the consumer-reporting agency—For negligent noncompliance with the Fair Credit Reporting Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681(b), 1681o, 1681p; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:239 Allegation in complaint—Failure of the reporting agency to disclose information in files [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681g(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:240 —Refusal of the reporting agency to disclose sources of information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681g(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:241 —Failure to disclose preparation of investigative consumer report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:242 —Failure to disclose the consumer's right to request additional disclosures in an investigative consumer report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:243 —Refusal of the reporting agency to disclose the recipients of consumer reports [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681g(a)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:244 —Failure of the reporting agency to make disclosures on request and personal appearance of consumer [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681h(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:245 —Failure of the reporting agency to make disclosures by telephone request of consumer [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681h(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:246 —Refusal of the reporting agency to allow another person to be present during disclosure to the consumer [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681h(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:247 —Failure of the reporting agency to provide trained personnel to explain consumer information in files [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681h(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:248 —Improper charge by the reporting agency for disclosure or report of deletion of information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681j; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 14:249 —Timeliness of action where the defendant's misrepresentation was willful [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681p; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:250 Averment in answer—Defense—Misrepresentation was not willful—Discovery rule does not operate to toll statute of limitations [15 U.S.C.A. § 1691e(f)]
- § 14:251 —Reporting agency's information received or reports furnished prior to effective date of statute [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681g(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:252 —Reasonable procedures maintained to assure compliance with disclosure requirements [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681d, 1681e; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:253 —Consumer notified by reporting agency of use of public-record information for employment purposes [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681k(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:254 —Reporting agency's charge for disclosure permissible; consumer's request untimely [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681j; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:255 Allegation in complaint—Duty of the reporting agency to prevent subsequent reporting of inaccurate information [15 U.S.C.A. section 1681i]

C. LIMITATIONS ON CREDIT REPORTING

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:256 Generally

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:257 Complaint—Use of a consumer report for an improper purpose—Violation of the Fair Credit Reporting Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681b, 1681e, 1681p; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:258 —Report of prohibited information—Charged-off debt listed [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681c, 1681e, 1681n, 1681o, 1681p]
- § 14:259 Allegation in complaint—Report for improper purpose [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681b, 1681e; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:260 —Report of prohibited information—Bankruptcy [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681c(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:261 — —Suit or judgment [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681c(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:262 — —Paid tax lien [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681c(a)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:263 — —Account placed for collection or charged to profit and loss [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681c(a)(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:264 — —Criminal record [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681c(a)(5); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:265 —Failure to make reasonable effort to verify identity of prospective user [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681e; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:266 —Wrongful disclosure to governmental agency [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681f; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:267 Averment in answer—Exception to prohibition on obsolete information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681c; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:268 —Investigative consumer report to be used for employment purposes for which the plaintiff had not applied [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

D. DISPUTED REPORTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:269 Disputed reports, generally
- § 14:270 Requirement of reasonable reinvestigation
- § 14:271 Procedural considerations; limitation of actions
- § 14:272 Checklist: Matters to be included in a complaint to recover damages for a consumer-reporting agency's negligent failure to correct erroneous information in a consumer's file

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:273 Complaint—Against consumer-reporting agency—Negligent failure to correct errors in file [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681i, 1681p; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:274 Allegation in complaint—Failure to follow reasonable procedures to maintain accuracy [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681e(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:275 —Failure to reinvestigate on consumer's request [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681i(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:276 —Failure to delete information found to be inaccurate, incomplete, or unverified [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681i(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:277 —Failure to include statement of dispute with consumer reports [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681i(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:278 —Failure to disclose consumer's right to make request for notification to users of inaccurate reports [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681i(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:279 —Failure to notify users of deletion of information from file [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681i(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:280 —Improper charge for notification of deletion of inaccurate information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681j; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:281 —Incorrect public record information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681k; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:282 —Adverse information in investigative consumer report not verified [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681l; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 14:283 Averment in answer—Strict procedures maintained to insure accuracy of public information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681k(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:284 —Public-record information reported according to status at the time of the report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681k(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:285 —Verification of adverse information not required—Received within three months of the report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681l; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

E. REQUIREMENTS IMPOSED ON USERS OF REPORTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 14:286 Requirements, generally

2. Procedural Forms

- § 14:287 Complaint—Against franchisee and agent of franchisee—Negligence in refusing to honor credit card—Damages for mental suffering and physical injury [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1681m, 1681n, 1681o; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:288 Allegation in complaint—Refusal of user of consumer report to disclose source of adverse information [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681m(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:289 —Failure to disclose nature of information from source other than consumer-reporting agency [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681m(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:290 —Failure to disclose nature of information from source other than reporting agency—Allegation on information and belief [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681m(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:291 —Failure of the person procuring investigative consumer report to disclose the preparation of the report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:292 —Failure of the person procuring investigative consumer report to disclose the consumer's right to request disclosure of the nature and scope of the investigation [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 14:293 Averment in answer—Reasonable procedures maintained to assure compliance with requirements on user of report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681m(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:294 —Reasonable procedures maintained to assure compliance with disclosure requirements for procurers of investigative consumer reports [15 U.S.C.A. § 1681d(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

IV. GARNISHMENT PROTECTION PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 14:295 Restrictions on garnishment, generally
- § 14:296 Definitions; earnings; disposable earnings
- § 14:297 Discharge from employment as a result of garnishment
- § 14:298 State aspects
- § 14:299 Enforcement by the Secretary of Labor; private action

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:300 Garnishment proceeding—Answer by principal defendant—Excessive wage garnishment [15 U.S.C.A. § 1673; Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 14:301 —Motion to restrict writ of garnishment [15 U.S.C.A. § 1673; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 14:302 —Affidavit in support of motion to discharge or restrict writ of garnishment—Excessive garnishment of disposable earnings [15 U.S.C.A. § 1673; Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 14:303 Allegation in complaint—Garnishment resulting in termination from employment [15 U.S.C.A. § 1674]

V. ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFER PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 14:304 Electronic fund transfer proceedings, generally
- § 14:305 Legislative intent; definitions
- § 14:306 Civil action against financial institution
- § 14:307 —Damages, costs, and attorney's fees
- § 14:308 Defense of act done in conformity with the official staff interpretation of regulation

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:309 Complaint—By depositor against bank—To recover for unauthorized withdrawals made with computer-access card [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693m; 12 C.F.R. Part 205]
- § 14:310 Averment in answer—Violation resulted from bona fide error [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693m(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 14:311 —Acts done in good faith in compliance with rule, regulation, or interpretation of Bureau or approval by duly authorized official or employee of the Federal Reserve System [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693m(d)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 14:312 Attorney's affidavit in support of motion for summary judgment—Human involvement removes transaction from the Electronic Funds Transfer Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1693a]

VI. PROCEEDINGS TO PROTECT FINANCIAL PRIVACY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 14:313 Right to the Financial Privacy Act, generally
- § 14:314 Subpoenas and summonses
- § 14:315 Notice requirements
- § 14:316 Objections to subpoenas
- § 14:317 Search warrants
- § 14:318 Formal written request
- § 14:319 Delayed notice
- § 14:320 Customer challenge provisions
- § 14:321 Jurisdiction; limitation of actions
- § 14:322 Civil penalties; damages, costs, and attorney's fees
- § 14:323 Injunctive relief; costs and attorney's fees
- § 14:324 Exclusivity of remedies
- § 14:325 Appeal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 14:326 Motion and notice—By customer of national bank—To quash subpoena for financial records of bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 3410]
- § 14:327 Affidavit—By customer of national bank—In support of motion to quash subpoena for records of bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 3410]

CHAPTER 15. CONSUMER PRODUCT SAFETY

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 15:1 Consumer Product Safety Act and Commission, generally
- § 15:2 What is a consumer product
- § 15:3 Persons covered
- § 15:4 Prohibited acts; enforcement provisions
- § 15:5 Private right of action
- § 15:5.50 State attorney general enforcement
- § 15:5.60 Whistleblower protection

II. RULEMAKING PROCEEDINGS

A. CONSUMER PRODUCT-SAFETY RULES

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

§ 15:6 What constitutes a rule or standard

b. CPSC Proceedings to Develop Rules

§ 15:7 Commencement of proceeding to develop rule; notice

§ 15:8 Required considerations in promulgating rules

§ 15:9 —Setting effective date of rule or standard

§ 15:10 Opportunity for oral presentation of data, views, or arguments; notice

§ 15:11 —Conduct of oral presentation

§ 15:12 CPSC contribution to costs of participants in development of safety standards; determination of likeliness to result in more satisfactory standard

§ 15:13 —Who may receive contribution

§ 15:14 —Information required in request for contribution; voucher for payment

§ 15:15 —What costs are compensable

§ 15:16 Termination of proceedings based upon voluntary standard; notice

§ 15:17 —Opportunity for submission of written comments

c. Petition to Issue, Amend, or Revoke Rule or Standard

§ 15:18 Generally

§ 15:19 Who may file

§ 15:20 Place and time of filing a petition

§ 15:21 Required and recommended contents for petitions

§ 15:22 Statement in support of or in opposition to petitions

§ 15:23 Determination that the petition will be considered

§ 15:24 Public hearings on petitions

§ 15:25 Factors the CPSC considers in granting or denying petitions

§ 15:26 Granting or denial of petitions

d. Judicial Review

§ 15:27 Generally

§ 15:28 Petition for review; filing the record

§ 15:29 Standard of review; substantial-evidence test

§ 15:30 Relief; costs and attorney's fees

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 15:31 Review by the United States Supreme Court
- § 15:31.50 Expedited judicial review

2. Procedural Forms

a. Commencement of Proceeding

- § 15:32 Petition to CPSC—To commence proceeding to issue a consumer product safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. 2056(a), 2058; 16 C.F.R. § 1051.5]
- § 15:33 —To commence proceeding to amend an existing consumer product safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(h); 16 C.F.R. § 1051.5]
- § 15:34 —To commence proceeding to revoke an existing consumer product safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(h); 16 C.F.R. § 1051.5]
- § 15:35 —To promulgate rule declaring specified product a banned hazardous product [15 U.S.C.A. 2057; 16 C.F.R. § 1051.5]
- § 15:36 Statement in opposition to petition seeking product-safety rule [16 C.F.R. § 1051.7]

b. Submission of Comments or Existing Standard; Statement of Intention to Develop Standard

- § 15:37 Comments submitted in response to CPSC advance notice of proposed rulemaking [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(a)(4)]
- § 15:38 Comments submitted in response to CPSC advance notice of proposed rulemaking—Another form [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(a)(4)]
- § 15:39 Submission of existing standard as proposed consumer product safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(a)(5)]
- § 15:40 Statement of intention to develop proposed voluntary consumer product safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(a)(6)]
- § 15:41 Application for financial contribution to costs of participant in development of consumer product safety standard [16 C.F.R. §§ 1105.4, 1105.5]
- § 15:42 Request for financial contribution—Alternative form [15 U.S.C.A. § 2056(c); 16 C.F.R. Part 1105]
- § 15:43 Voucher for payment [15 U.S.C.A. § 2056(c); 16 C.F.R. Part 1105]

c. Oral Presentation of Data, Views, and Arguments

- § 15:44 Request—For opportunity to make oral presentation concerning proposed consumer product safety standard—With written submission [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(d)(2); 16 C.F.R. Part 1052]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 15:45 Notice—Of intent to make oral presentation of data, views, or arguments concerning proposed consumer product safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. 2058(d)(2); 16 C.F.R. Part 1052]

d. Judicial Review of Product-Safety Rules

- § 15:46 Petition in court of appeals—To review promulgated consumer product safety rule [15 U.S.C.A. § 2060; Fed R App P Rule 15(a)]

B. FEDERAL HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES ACT REGULATIONS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Overview of the Federal Hazardous Substances Act

- § 15:47 Generally
§ 15:48 Effect on federal and state law; preemption
§ 15:49 Definition of “hazardous substance”

b. Promulgation of Regulations and Rulemaking

- § 15:50 Promulgation of regulations
§ 15:51 Petition for rulemaking; effect of voluntary standards
§ 15:52 Procedures relating to toys or other children’s articles

c. Judicial Review

- § 15:53 Scope of review
§ 15:54 Petition for review of determination regarding toys or other children’s articles
§ 15:55 —Leave to adduce additional evidence
§ 15:56 —Decision; further appeal rights

2. Procedural Forms

- § 15:57 Petition to CPSC—To issue regulation declaring substance to be banned hazardous substance [15 U.S.C.A. § 1261(q)(2); 16 C.F.R. § 1500.17]
§ 15:58 —To amend or repeal regulation declaring substance to be banned hazardous substance [15 U.S.C.A. § 1261(q)(2); 16 C.F.R. § 1500.85]
§ 15:59 Objection—To order on proposal to declare substance to be hazardous substance or banned hazardous substance [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1261(q)(2), 1262(a)(2), 1262(e)(1); 16 C.F.R. §§ 1500.17, 1500.85; 16 C.F.R. Part 1502]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 15:60 Complaint in district court—For declaratory and injunctive relief to invalidate and prevent enforcement of CPSC regulation and order the banning of a hazardous substance used by children—Failure to follow essential procedural requirements [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 553, 703, 706(2)(D); 15 U.S.C.A. § 1262(e)(1); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed R Civ P Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 15:61 —For declaratory and injunctive relief to invalidate and prevent enforcement of CPSC regulation and order banning hazardous substance used by children—Allegation that banning order not supported by substantial evidence [15 U.S.C.A. § 1262(e)(1); 5 U.S.C.A. § 706(2)(E); Fed R Civ P Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 15:62 — —Allegation that banning order not supported by substantial evidence [15 U.S.C.A. § 1262(e)(1); 5 U.S.C.A. § 706(2)(E); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 65]

C. FLAMMABLE FABRICS ACT STANDARDS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Overview of the Flammable Fabrics Act

- § 15:63 Generally
- § 15:64 Duty of CPSC to institute rulemaking proceeding; content of standard; effective date
- § 15:65 Persons excluded from application of the Flammable Fabrics Act
- § 15:66 Items exempted
- § 15:67 Application of the Administrative Procedure Act
- § 15:68 Effect on other laws; preemption of state laws

b. Promulgation of Regulations and Rulemaking

i. Commencement of Proceeding

- § 15:69 Commencement of proceeding by CPSC for promulgation of regulation; notice
- § 15:70 Publication of proposed rule; regulatory analysis
- § 15:71 —Voluntary standards
- § 15:72 Petition to CPSC to commence proceeding for issuance, amendment, or revocation of rule
- § 15:73 —Place and time of filing a petition
- § 15:74 —Requirements and recommendations for petitions

ii. Conduct of Proceedings

- § 15:75 Solicitation by CPSC of additional data, views, or

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- information; submission or presentation in hearings or proceedings
- § 15:76 Collection, disclosure, and confidentiality of information
- § 15:77 Statement in support of or in opposition to petitions
- § 15:78 Public hearings on petitions
- § 15:79 Transcript

iii. Determination and Review

- § 15:80 Granting or denial of petitions
- § 15:81 Conclusion of rulemaking process
- § 15:82 Judicial review
- § 15:83 —Leave to adduce additional evidence

2. Procedural Forms

- § 15:84 Petition to CPSC—To issue, amend, or revoke flammability standard or procedural rule [5 U.S.C.A. § 553; 15 U.S.C.A. § 1193(d), (k); 16 C.F.R. § 1051.5]
- § 15:85 Comment submitted to CPSC—Relative to development of flammability standard or to proposed flammability standard [15 U.S.C.A. § 1193(g)(4)]
- § 15:86 Request to CPSC—For informal oral hearing on proposed flammability standard [5 U.S.C.A. § 553; 15 U.S.C.A. § 1193(d); 16 C.F.R. Part 1052]
- § 15:87 Petition for judicial review—CPSC flammability standard or regulation [15 U.S.C.A. § 1193(e)]
- § 15:88 Petition to adduce additional evidence—CPSC flammability standard or regulation [15 U.S.C.A. § 1474(b)(2)]

D. POISON PREVENTION PACKAGING ACT STANDARDS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 15:89 Nature and scope of the Poison Prevention Packaging Act
- § 15:90 Proceedings to issue, amend, or repeal regulations
- § 15:91 Judicial review
- § 15:92 —Leave to adduce additional evidence
- § 15:93 —Decision; further appeal rights

2. Procedural Forms

- § 15:94 Petition to CPSC—For issuance, amendment, or repeal regulation requiring special packaging for household substance [15 U.S.C.A. § 1474(a); 16 C.F.R. §§ 1700.3(e), 1700.14, 1700.15]
- § 15:95 Objections—To order on proposal requiring special packaging [15 U.S.C.A. § 1474(a); 16 C.F.R. § 1700.3(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 15:96 Petition for judicial review of CPSC rule or standard implementing the Poison Prevention Packaging Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1474(b)(2), (3)]
- § 15:97 Petition to adduce additional evidence—CPSC rule or standard implementing the Poison Prevention Packaging Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1474(b)(2)]

III. EXEMPTIONS AND VARIANCES FROM STANDARDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 15:98 Exemptions from preemption
- § 15:99 Consumer Product Safety Act and Federal Hazardous Substances Act exemptions
- § 15:100 —Request for exemption
- § 15:101 —Variation of requirements
- § 15:102 Flammable Fabrics Act exemptions
- § 15:103 Poison Prevention Packaging Act of 1970; petition for exemption

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 15:104 Illustrative petition to CPSC for rulemaking resulting in exemption under the Flammable Fabrics Act standard—Involving one-of-a-kind mattresses [15 U.S.C.A. § 1193; 16 C.F.R. Part 1051]
- § 15:105 Illustrative petition to CPSC for exemption under the Poison Prevention Act standard—Involving prescription drug in oral dosage form [15 U.S.C.A. § 1472; 16 C.F.R. §§ 1700.3, 1700.14(a)(10), 1702.1 et seq.]

IV. ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- 1. Adjudicatory Procedures Before the Consumer Product Safety Commission
 - a. Commencement of Proceeding; Initial Procedures

- § 15:106 Generally
- § 15:107 Admission to practice before Consumer Product Safety Commission; appearances
- § 15:108 Commencement of proceeding; pleadings
- § 15:109 Filing and form of documents

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 15:110 —Service

b. Prehearing Matters; Motions; Discovery

§ 15:111 Prehearing conference; settlement

§ 15:112 Petition for leave to intervene

§ 15:113 Motion practice; summary judgment

§ 15:114 —Motion to consolidate

§ 15:115 Discovery

§ 15:116 —Production of documents

§ 15:117 Requests for admissions

§ 15:118 —Depositions and written interrogatories

§ 15:119 Subpoenas

c. Hearing; Decision; Posthearing Matters

§ 15:120 Hearings—Conduct of hearing

§ 15:121 —Evidence; generally

§ 15:122 —In camera evidence

§ 15:123 Proposed findings and conclusions; reopening of proceedings;
initial decision

§ 15:124 Administrative review

§ 15:125 —Reconsideration and reopening of proceedings; generally

§ 15:126 —Reopening originated by the Consumer Product Safety
Commission

§ 15:127 —Reopening originated by the petition of a person subject
to final order

§ 15:128 —Hearing on reconsideration; disposition following hearing

§ 15:129 Attorney's fees under the Equal Access to Justice Act

§ 15:130 —Application for award of attorney's fees; contents of
application

§ 15:131 —Determination of reasonable fees and expenses

§ 15:132 —Filing of application; responses and comments

§ 15:133 —Determination on application; review; settlements and
payments

2. Hazardous Product Administrative Proceedings

a. Administrative Enforcement, in General

§ 15:134 Enforcement of rules promulgated by the Consumer Product
Safety Commission under the Federal Hazardous
Substances Act

§ 15:135 Notification of defect or noncompliance

§ 15:136 Reporting requirements, generally; form of notification

§ 15:137 —Time for reporting

§ 15:138 —To whom reports are made

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 15:139	—Content and form of reports; confidentiality
§ 15:140	Remedial actions; role of informal proceedings
§ 15:141	—Voluntary remedial actions; consent agreements; corrective action plans
§ 15:142	—Compulsory remedial actions
b. Types of Orders	
§ 15:143	Notification orders—substantial product hazard
§ 15:144	—Banned hazardous substance
§ 15:145	Repair, replacement, or refund orders
§ 15:146	—CPSC actions; banned hazardous substances
§ 15:147	—Preliminary injunction pending completion of CPSC proceeding
3. Flammable Fabric Act Administrative Proceedings	
§ 15:148	Violations as unfair and deceptive trade practices
§ 15:149	Authority and duty of the Consumer Product Safety Commission
§ 15:150	Cease and desist orders
§ 15:151	Injunction and condemnation proceedings
§ 15:152	Penalties
4. Poison Prevention Packaging Act Administrative Proceedings	
§ 15:153	Enforcement proceedings, generally
5. Judicial Enforcement by the Consumer Product Safety Commission	
a. General Enforcement Actions	
§ 15:154	Seizure and condemnation; imminently hazardous products
§ 15:155	—Venue; process; consolidation
§ 15:156	Injunction to restrain prohibited acts, distribution, or manufacture or import; in rem condemnation
§ 15:157	Condemnation; proceeding as one in rem; application of admiralty rules
§ 15:158	Civil and criminal penalties
§ 15:159	Consolidation of proceedings
b. Enforcement of Rules Promulgated Under Particular Acts	
i. Federal Hazardous Substances Act	
§ 15:160	Enforcement, generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 15:161 Injunctions
- § 15:162 Seizure
- § 15:163 —Consolidation of cases
- § 15:164 —Disposition of condemned substances
- § 15:165 Civil penalties
- § 15:166 Criminal penalties
- § 15:167 —Hearing before report of criminal violation
- § 15:168 Criminal-contempt proceedings

ii. Flammable Fabrics Act

- § 15:169 Injunction proceedings
- § 15:170 Seizure and confiscation
- § 15:171 —Consolidation
- § 15:172 —Obtaining samples
- § 15:173 —Disposition of condemned fabric
- § 15:174 Grant of immunity
- § 15:175 Civil and criminal penalties

iii. Poison Prevention Packaging Act

- § 15:176 Enforcement, generally

6. Private Enforcement Actions

a. Actions Under the Consumer Products Safety Act

- § 15:177 Private enforcement of product safety rules and orders
- § 15:178 Civil suits for damages
- § 15:179 —Evidentiary issues
- § 15:180 —Role of state law
- § 15:181 —Amount in controversy
- § 15:182 —Violation of interpretative rules
- § 15:183 —Attorney's fees

b. Actions Under Other Acts

- § 15:184 No private right of action under the Federal Hazardous Substances Act
- § 15:185 No private civil remedy under the Flammable Fabrics Act
- § 15:186 No private right of action under the Poison Prevention Packaging Act

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Enforcement Proceedings

a. Adjudicatory Proceedings Before the Consumer Product Safety Commission

i. Pleadings; Appearances; Initial Documents

- § 15:187 Notice of appearance [16 C.F.R. § 1025.63(a)]
- § 15:188 Notice of withdrawal of appearance [16 C.F.R. § 1025.63(b)]
- § 15:189 Motion—For extension of time for filing answer [16 C.F.R. § 1025.15(c)]
- § 15:190 Answer—Admitting allegations of complaint and waiving hearing as to facts alleged [16 C.F.R. § 1025.12(b)(1)]
- § 15:191 —Contesting allegations of complaint [16 C.F.R. § 1025.32(b)(2)]
- § 15:192 Answer to motion—Opposition to amendment to complaint [16 C.F.R. §§ 1025.13, 1025.23(c)]

ii. Other Prehearing Documents

- § 15:193 Notice of prehearing conference [16 C.F.R. § 1025.41(a)]
- § 15:194 Request—For admissions or stipulations [16 C.F.R. § 1025.21(a)(5)]
- § 15:195 Stipulation—Between counsel for respondent and Complaint Counsel [16 C.F.R. § 1025.21]
- § 15:196 Motion—To dismiss complaint and terminate proceedings [16 C.F.R. § 1025.23]
- § 15:197 Grounds for motion to dismiss complaint—Corporate respondent out of business; individual respondent bankrupt [16 C.F.R. § 1025.23]
- § 15:198 Reply—To response expressing opposition to motion to dismiss complaint and terminate proceeding [16 C.F.R. § 1025.23(c)]
- § 15:199 Order—Denying motion to dismiss proceeding as to individual respondent [16 C.F.R. § 1025.42]
- § 15:200 Motion—To transmit to CPSC for consideration proposed consent agreement concerning substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064; 16 C.F.R. §§ 1025.21(a)(12), 1025.23, 1025.26(b), 1116.7(c)]
- § 15:201 Order—Granting motion to transmit to CPSC proposed consent agreement concerning substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064; 16 C.F.R. §§ 1025.21(a)(12), 1025.23(d), 1116.7(c)]
- § 15:202 —Dismissing proceeding after CPSC’s acceptance of consent

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- agreement with respect to substantial product hazard [16 C.F.R. § 1025.23(f)]
- § 15:203 Motion—For summary judgment—By Complaint Counsel in proceeding involving substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064; 16 C.F.R. § 1025.25(a)]
- § 15:204 Opposition—To complaint counsel’s motion for summary judgment—Proceeding involving substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064; 16 C.F.R. § 1025.23(b)]
- § 15:205 Form of final prehearing order [16 C.F.R. § 1025.21, 16 C.F.R. Part 1025, Appendix I]

iii. Discovery; Subpoenas

- § 15:206 Notice—Taking deposition upon oral examination—Of party [16 C.F.R. § 1025.35(b)(1)]
- § 15:207 Motion—To compel discovery—Upon failure of adverse party to respond [16 C.F.R. § 1025.36]
- § 15:208 Order—Compelling discovery—Upon failure of adverse party to respond [16 C.F.R. § 1025.36]
- § 15:209 Motion to withdraw or amend admissions [16 C.F.R. § 1025.34(c)]
- § 15:210 Petition to hold discovery materials in camera [16 C.F.R. § 1025.45]
- § 15:211 Motion for access to in camera materials [16 C.F.R. § 1025.45(c)(2)]
- § 15:212 Order—Denying motion to take deposition—Probing of mental processes of Commissioners not proper subject of discovery [15 U.S.C.A. § 2076(b)(4); 16 C.F.R. § 1025.36]
- § 15:213 Motion—For issuance of subpoenas duces tecum [15 U.S.C.A. 2076(b)(4); 16 C.F.R. § 1025.38(c)]
- § 15:214 Subpoena duces tecum [15 U.S.C.A. 2076(b)(4); 16 C.F.R. § 1025.38(b)]
- § 15:215 Motion—To limit subpoena duces tecum [16 C.F.R. § 1025.38(g)]
- § 15:216 Petition to reopen proceedings [16 C.F.R. § 1025.58(d)]
- § 15:217 Response to petition to reopen proceedings [16 C.F.R. § 1025.58(d)]
- § 15:218 Response to CPSC order to show cause [16 C.F.R. § 1025.58(c)(2)]
- § 15:219 Petition for award of fees under Equal Access to Justice Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 504; 16 C.F.R. § 1025.70, 16 C.F.R. § 1025.71]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 15:220 Petition for rulemaking to increase maximum rate for attorneys' fees and expenses [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e); 16 C.F.R. § 1025.70(g)(2), 16 C.F.R. § 1025.71]

iv. Appeal

- § 15:221 Notice of appeal—From initial decision of administrative law judge [16 C.F.R. § 1025.53(a)]

b. Hazardous Product Proceedings

- § 15:222 Confirmation of initial oral notification to CPSC that product contains defect creating substantial product hazard—Shock hazard in portable dishwasher [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064(b)(3); 16 C.F.R. § 1115.13(c)]
- § 15:223 Delegation of authority to sign and certify information [16 C.F.R. § 1115.13]
- § 15:224 Proposed corrective plan with respect to alleged substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064; 16 C.F.R. § 1115.20(a)]
- § 15:225 Consent order agreement with respect to alleged substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064; 16 C.F.R. § 1115.20(b)]
- § 15:226 Provisions in Commission order with respect to alleged substantial product hazard—Product regulated under the Flammable Fabrics Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1193, 2064, 2079; 16 C.F.R. § 1115.20(b)]
- § 15:227 Application to CPSC—For authorization to bring import into compliance with the Federal Hazardous Substances Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1273(b); 16 C.F.R. § 1500.269]
- § 15:228 Request—For extension of time to relabel or otherwise bring hazardous substance into compliance with the Federal Hazardous Substances Act [16 C.F.R. § 1500.270(b)]
- § 15:229 —For change of time and/or place for hearing prior to reporting of criminal violation of the Federal Hazardous Substances Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1266; 16 C.F.R. § 1500.213(b)]

2. Judicial Enforcement

a. Enforcement by the Consumer Product Safety Commission

- § 15:230 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint against alleged imminently hazardous consumer product—Denial that product is imminently hazardous [15 U.S.C.A. § 2061(b)(2); Fed R Civ P Rule 8(b); FRCP Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:231 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint involving alleged nonconforming product—Denial that product fails to conform to applicable consumer product safety standard

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- [15 U.S.C.A. § 2071; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(b); FRCP Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:232 —Product not within terms of cited safety standard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2071; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(c); FRCP Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:233 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint involving alleged banned hazardous product—Required procedural step omitted [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2057, 2058, 2071; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:234 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint to preliminarily enjoin interstate distribution—Allegedly hazardous product not subject to CPSC jurisdiction [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2064(g), 2080; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(c)]
- § 15:235 —Failure of complaint to state facts establishing reasonable belief as to substantial product hazard [15 U.S.C.A. § 2064(g); Fed R Civ P Rule 12(b)]
- § 15:236 Motion and notice—For consolidation of CPSA enforcement proceedings [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2061(e)(2), 2071(b); Fed R Civ P Rule 42(a)]
- § 15:237 Order—Consolidation for trial of enforcement proceeding [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2061(e)(2), 2071(b); Fed R Civ P Rule 42(a)]

b. Federal Hazardous Substances Act Proceedings

- § 15:238 Claim—To property involved in statutory condemnation proceeding—By owner [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(b); FRCP Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:239 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint as to alleged misbranded or banned hazardous substance—Denials [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(a); FRCP Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:240 Demand for jury trial [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(b); Fed R Civ P Rules 38(b), 38(c)]
- § 15:241 Motion and notice—For consolidation of condemnation proceedings under the Federal Hazardous Substances Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(b); Fed R Civ P Rule 42(a)]
- § 15:242 Motion—For delivery of condemned hazardous substance to owner for destruction or to be brought into compliance with the Federal Hazardous Substances Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(c); Fed R Civ P Rule 7(b)]
- § 15:243 Order—For delivery of condemned hazardous substance to owner [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(c)]
- § 15:244 Bond—For delivery of condemned hazardous substance to owner [15 U.S.C.A. § 1265(c)]

c. Flammable Fabrics Act Proceedings

- § 15:245 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint to enjoin prohibited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- act under Flammable Fabrics Act—Disruption of defendant’s business not counterbalanced by effect of alleged injury [15 U.S.C.A. § 1195(a); Fed R Civ P Rule 8(c)]
- § 15:246 Defense in answer to CPSC complaint in statutory condemnation proceeding under the Flammable Fabrics Act—Product involved does not come within terms of flammability standard or intent of the Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1195(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 15:247 Motion and notice—For order allowing claimant to obtain from CPSC representative sample of product, fabric, or related material seized [15 U.S.C.A. § 1195(c); Fed R Civ P Rule 7(b)]
- § 15:248 Motion—For consolidation of condemnation proceedings under the Flammable Fabrics Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1195(b); Fed R Civ P Rule 42(a)]
- § 15:249 —For delivery to claimant of product, fabrics, or related materials condemned under the Flammable Fabrics Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1195(d); Fed R Civ P Rule 7(b)]
- § 15:250 Motion for immunity for proceedings under Flammable Fabrics Act [18 U.S.C.A. § 6002; 16 C.F.R. § 1025.39]
- § 15:251 Bond—For delivery of condemned products, fabrics, or related materials to claimant or owner or for sale of condemned products, fabrics, or related materials [15 U.S.C.A. § 1195(d)]

3. Private Enforcement Actions

- § 15:252 Complaint—For temporary restraining order, and preliminary and permanent injunction—Enforcement of consumer product safety rule [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2064, 2073; Fed R Civ P Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 15:253 —For damages for wrongful death—Violation by defendants of consumer product safety rule [15 U.S.C.A. § 2072; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]
- § 15:254 — —Violation by defendants of consumer product safety rule—Another form [15 U.S.C.A. § 2072; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]

V. PRODUCTS LIABILITY ACTIONS IN FEDERAL COURT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Preemption Issues

- § 15:255 Preemption; generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 15:256 Express preemption
- § 15:257 —Saving clauses
- § 15:258 Implied preemption
- § 15:259 Evidentiary issues—Effect of compliance with federal standards
- § 15:260 —Effect of regulatory action or lack thereof
- § 15:261 Application of preemption to specific claims—Failure to warn
- § 15:262 —Defects in design or manufacturing
- § 15:263 Application of preemption to specific areas of federal regulation—flammability standards
- § 15:264 —Hazardous substances regulations
- § 15:265 —Consumer product safety standards
- § 15:266 —Poison prevention standards

2. Other Procedural Considerations

- § 15:267 Jurisdiction; diversity of citizenship
- § 15:268 Admiralty jurisdiction
- § 15:269 Venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(a)]
- § 15:270 Forum non conveniens
- § 15:271 Joinder of parties
- § 15:272 Multidistrict litigation

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 15:273 Averment in Answer—Assertion of preemption as affirmative defense [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(c), 12(b), 12(b)]
- § 15:274 Allegation in Complaint—Failure to comply with federal safety standard [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 7]
- § 15:275 —Compliance with federal safety standard not the equivalent to conforming to requisite standard of care—Defective design claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 7]
- § 15:276 Affidavit in opposition to defendant's motion for summary judgment and in support of plaintiff's cross-motion for summary judgment—Preemptive effect of compliance with federal standards—defective design claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 56]
- § 15:277 Averment in Answer—Preemptive effect of compliance with federal standards—Failure to warn claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 7]
- § 15:278 Affidavit in support of motion for summary judgment—Preemptive effect of compliance with federal standards—Failure to warn claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 56]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 15:279	Allegation in Complaint—Presence of saving clause preserves otherwise preempted claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 7]
§ 15:280	Affidavit in support of motion in limine—Restricting introduction of evidence of federal agency inaction [15 U.S.C.A. § 2074; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 7]
§ 15:281	Allegation in complaint—Diversity of citizenship [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:282	Complaint—Against manufacturer and dealer—Defective gas tank on truck tractor exploded—Breach of warranty—Negligence in manufacture and inspection [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:283	—By motorist struck by truck with snow plow mount—Against installer of snow plow mount—Truck made more dangerous by snow plow mount [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:284	—Against manufacturer—Defective fuel system—Carburetor float became saturated with gasoline and caused automobile to suddenly stall [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:285	—Against aircraft manufacturer and airline—Wrongful death of passenger [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:286	—Against manufacturer of vaccine—Damages from contracting disease after vaccine was given to another party [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:286.50	—Against manufacturer of harmful prescription drug—Negligence, strict liability, and breach of warranty [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1391]
§ 15:287	—Against manufacturer of bottled liquefied petroleum gas [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed R Civ P Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:288	Third-party complaint—By manufacturer of bottled liquefied petroleum gas—Against manufacturer of tank component [Fed R Civ P Rule 14]
§ 15:289	Complaint—For injuries resulting from explosion of beverage bottle—Res ipsa loquitur [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:290	—Against bottler—Guest of buyer injured by explosion of bottle [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:291	—Against manufacturer—Skin irritation caused by deodorant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:292	—Against manufacturer of asbestos products—To recover for disease allegedly caused by exposure to asbestos products [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
§ 15:293	—Against helicopter manufacturer and selling agency—

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Defective engine—Personal injuries—Damage to helicopter [28 U.S.C.A. § 1333]
- § 15:294 —Against manufacturer of DES [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332]
- § 15:295 —Crane unfit for lifting and transporting specified weights in construction operations [28 U.S.C.A. § 1333]
- § 15:296 —Amendment adding third-party defendant claims—Against suppliers of liquefied petroleum gas and sellers of related equipment [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 14(a)]
- § 15:296.50 Allegation—Strict products liability—Failure to adequately test medical product [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 15:297 Brief in support of motion to vacate conditional transfer order—By medical defendants in products liability case—Order transferring case to another district court for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Rules of Procedure of the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, Rule 7.1(c), (d)]
- § 15:298 Brief in support of motion to vacate conditional transfer order or sever claims—By state defendants in products liability case—Order transferring case to another district court for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Rules of Procedure of the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, Rule 7.1(c), (d)]
- § 15:299 Brief in support of opposition to motions to vacate conditional transfer order—By defendant manufacturer in product liability cases—Order transferring case to another district court for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Rules of Procedure of the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, Rule 7.1(c), (d)]
- § 15:300 Reply brief to opposition to motion to vacate conditional transfer order—By medical defendants in product liability cases—Order transferring case to another district court for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Rules of Procedure of the Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation, Rule 7.1(c), (d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 15:301 Generally
- § 15:302 Regulations; procedure for requesting information
- § 15:303 Time limitation on responses to requests for records; requests for expedited processing

C. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 15:304 Request for information—To the Consumer Product Safety Commission—The Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 16 C.F.R. § 1015.3]
- § 15:305 Administrative appeal of denial of request for information under the Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a); 16 C.F.R. § 1015.7(a)]
- § 15:306 Request by mail—As to existence of and for copy of record on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 16 C.F.R. §§ 1014.3, 1014.4]
- § 15:307 Request—For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 16 C.F.R. § 1014.6]
- § 15:308 Appeal—From initial denial of access to, or correction or amendment of, record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii); 16 C.F.R. § 1014.8]
- § 15:309 Statement of disagreement following denial of request for information under the Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a; 16 C.F.R. § 1014.8]

Volume 6A

CHAPTER 16. CONTEMPT

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. INTRODUCTION

- § 16:1 Definitions and distinctions
- § 16:2 Jurisdiction and venue

B. CRIMINAL CONTEMPT

- § 16:3 Generally
- § 16:4 Proceedings
- § 16:5 Criminal contempts occurring before magistrate judges

C. CIVIL CONTEMPT

- § 16:6 Generally
- § 16:7 Permissible sanctions
- § 16:8 Costs and attorney's fees
- § 16:9 Recalcitrant Witness Statute—Generally
- § 16:10 —Just-cause defense
- § 16:11 —Sanctions

II. CONTEMPT IN CONNECTION WITH ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS OR ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 16:12 Disobedience of court-enforced agency subpoenas
- § 16:13 Disobedience of court-enforced agency orders
- § 16:14 Disobedience of court order pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 16:15 Motion and notice in district court—For order to show cause—Alleged contempt for refusal to testify in violation of court-enforced agency subpoena [5 U.S.C.A. § 555(d), 18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:16 Motion in district court—For order to show cause—Alleged contempt for disobedience of court-enforced agency subpoena requiring appearance as witness at administrative proceeding [5 U.S.C.A. § 555(d), 18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:17 —For order adjudging agency employee in contempt and providing appropriate sanctions; disobedience of injunction for disclosure of agency information pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(G), 18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:18 Petition to court of appeals—To require alleged contemnor to show cause why he or she should not be held in contempt for disobeying a decree enforcing, on appeal, agency order [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:19 —To require an employer to show cause why it should not be held in contempt for disobeying a court-enforced NLRB order [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3), 29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); 29 C.F.R. § 101.15]
- § 16:20 Motion in court of appeals—To dismiss contempt proceeding in connection with noncompliance with agency order [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 16:21 Defense—Failure to obey a subpoena for production for documents due to an inability to comply [5 U.S.C.A. § 555(d), 18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:22 —Subpoenaed information protected from disclosure as privileged information communicated pursuant to the confidential attorney-client relation [5 U.S.C.A. § 555(d), 18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Evid. 501, 1101(c)]
- § 16:23 —Subpoenaed information exempt from disclosure due to invalidity of subpoena issued pursuant to an unauthorized agency hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 555(d), 18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:24 —To contempt charge with respect to NLRB order—Going out of business as excusing disobedience [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); 29 C.F.R. § 101.15]
- § 16:25 —Contemnor not a party to agency proceedings [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]

III. CONTEMPT IN CONNECTION WITH DISTRICT COURT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Criminal Contempt

- § 16:26 Summary disposition
- § 16:27 Disposition on notice and hearing

2. Civil Contempt

- § 16:28 Generally
- § 16:29 Service of orders and process
- § 16:30 Pleading requirements
- § 16:31 Checklist—Initial pleading charging civil contempt of court

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initial Pleadings and Related Documents

- § 16:32 Demand for performance under prior judgment—By attorney for plaintiff [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:33 Affidavit seeking order to show cause—Alleged contempt—General form [18 U.S.C.A. § 401]
- § 16:34 —Alleged contempt based on violation of a court order or decree [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:35 Motion—For refusal to comply with court order—Failure to produce documentary evidence [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 16:36 Notice of motion—Alleged contempt for refusal to obey judgment—Supporting affidavit attached [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:37 —Alleged contempt for refusal of a party to obey conditions of negotiated settlement [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]
- § 16:38 Petition for contempt order—Failure to obey consent judgment—In patent infringement case Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)
- § 16:38.25 — —In trade dress infringement case under Lanham Act [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]
- § 16:38.50 Petition—Willful and knowing violation of final judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:39 Petition for contempt order—For violation of an automatic stay [11 U.S.C.A. § 362; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1334; 28 U.S.C.A. § 157]
- § 16:40 —Violating previous order not to file actions without first obtaining court’s permission [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1345, 1391(b)]
- § 16:41 —Failure to obey restraining order—Violations of Commodity Exchange Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.]
- § 16:42 Motion for rule or order to show cause—Alleged contempt for violation of injunction [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:43 Petition or application for order to show cause—Alleged contempt for disobeying subpoena to appear as trial witness [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(e)]
- § 16:44 Motion—For order finding party in contempt—Refusal, after order, to answer question [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(1), 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 16:45 Affidavit—By attorney in support of motion for order finding party in contempt [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 16:46 Motion for rule or order to show cause—Alleged contempt by witness for disobeying subpoena to testify and present documentary evidence [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii), 45(c)(3)(A)(ii), 45(e), 45(c)(3)(A)(ii), 45(e)]
- § 16:47 —Alleged contempt by witness for refusal to comply with court order as to appearance before grand jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]
- § 16:48 Motion and notice—For order adjudging person in civil contempt for disobeying subpoena to testify before master [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(c)(1)(C)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 16:49 Motion—For attachment for contempt of the deponent refusing to answer questions at the taking of the deponent’s oral deposition after the court order requiring the deponent to do so [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(1)]
- § 16:50 —For order adjudging in civil contempt a party filing a bad-faith affidavit in a summary judgment proceeding and assessing the contemnor for the aggrieved party’s expenses—With supporting affidavit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(h)]
- § 16:51 Order or rule to show cause—Directed to the alleged violator of a court order or decree [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:52 —Directed to person failing to obey subpoena for production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(e)]
- § 16:53 Order to show cause—Directed to witness after refusal to obey court order with respect to appearance before grand jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]
- § 16:54 Order—For issuance of writ or warrant of attachment for contempt [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:55 Writ or warrant of attachment for contempt—Disobedience of district-court order or judgment [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:56 Complaint—For order quashing contempt of court order wrongfully issued by court clerk [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 1391]

2. Responsive Pleadings; Orders

- § 16:57 Answer—To civil-contempt charge for violation of court order—Order void for court’s lack of jurisdiction [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:58 Counteraffidavit—Opposition to charge of contempt—General form [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:59 —Refutation of civil-contempt charge for failure to obey judgment—Judgment stayed pending appeal [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(d), 70; Fed. R. App. P. 8]
- § 16:60 Motion—To dismiss contempt proceeding—On the ground that the grand-jury witness had just cause to refuse to answer the question based on information from illegal wiretap or other electronic surveillance [18 U.S.C.A. § 2515, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]
- § 16:61 — —Imposition of civil-contempt penalties has lost its coercive effect [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:62 —To modify prior contempt order incarcerating the grand-jury witness—Prior order has lost its coercive effect [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 16:63 —Under the Fair Housing Act—To restrain enforcement of a civil-contempt order for violation of the order to cease operating a nursing home
- § 16:64 Affidavit—By HUD investigator—In support of motion under the Fair Housing Act to restrain enforcement of a civil-contempt order for violation of the order to cease operating a nursing home
- § 16:65 —By nursing home operator—In support of motion under the Fair Housing Act to restrain enforcement of a civil-contempt order for violation of an order to cease operating a nursing home
- § 16:66 —By attorney for the nursing home operator—In support of motion under the Fair Housing Act to restrain enforcement of a civil-contempt order for violation of the order to cease operating a nursing home
- § 16:67 Defense to contempt charge—In connection with the alleged making of a bad-faith affidavit in a summary-judgment proceeding [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(h)]
- § 16:68 —Inability to comply with court order [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:69 —Vagueness of a court decree or order allegedly violated [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:70 —Alleged contemnor's inability to answer questions before the grand jury—Loss of memory [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]
- § 16:71 —Good-faith attempt to address court order—Predomination of state claims [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:72 Order—Adjudging party in civil contempt for noncompliance with the court order or decree and subjecting party to appropriate sanctions and compensatory fine—General form [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 16:73 —Adjudging witness in civil contempt for refusal to answer question [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:74 —Civil contempt for refusal to obey court order requiring answering of interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 16:75 —Adjudging law firm in civil contempt—Refusal to obey order to produce documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 16:76 —Adjudging witness in civil contempt and committing witness to confinement for refusal to comply with court order with respect to appearance before the grand jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]
- § 16:77 —Adjudicating attorney in criminal contempt for defiant conduct committed in the presence of the court and imposing sanctions [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 42(a)]
- § 16:78 Provisions to order—Adjudicating witness in criminal contempt for refusing to testify before the grand jury [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(1), Fed. R. Crim. P. 42(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 16:79 Order—Dismissing civil-contempt proceedings—Court’s lack of jurisdiction in main action [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3)]
- § 16:80 —Suspending confinement and fine and purging contempt—On compliance with order requiring witness to obey subpoena duces tecum [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 45]
- § 16:81 —Staying civil-contempt proceedings—Alleged contemnor’s agreement to testify before the grand jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]
- § 16:82 —Modifying prior civil-contempt order—Incarceration under prior order has lost its coercive effect [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a)]

IV. RELIEF FROM JUDGMENT OF CIVIL CONTEMPT

A. REVIEW BY HABEAS CORPUS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 16:83 Habeas corpus relief, generally
- § 16:84 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 16:85 Pleading requirements

2. Procedural Forms

- § 16:86 Petition for writ of habeas corpus—Petitioner incarcerated under civil-contempt order void for the court’s lack of jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 16:87 Order to show cause why writ of habeas corpus should not be issued—Confinement for contempt [28 U.S.C.A. § 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 16:88 Writ of habeas corpus—For production of adjudged contemnor by the official charged with his or her custody [28 U.S.C.A. § 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 16:89 Return to writ of habeas corpus or order to show cause—By United States Marshal as the official having custody of the adjudged contemnor [28 U.S.C.A. § 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 16:90 Answer or denial to return—Contempt order invalid for the court’s lack of jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 16:91 Order—Granting release of petitioner adjudged guilty of and detained for civil contempt—Lack of the court’s jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]

B. REVIEW BY APPEAL; CERTIORARI

1. Procedural Guide

- § 16:92 Appealability and requirement of finality
- § 16:93 Mootness
- § 16:94 Scope of review and grounds for reversal
- § 16:95 Appeals under the Recalcitrant Witness Statute
- § 16:96 Supreme Court review on writ of certiorari

2. Procedural Forms

- § 16:97 Notice of appeal—Appeal to the court of appeals from the order adjudging civil or criminal contempt [Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4]
- § 16:98 Motion—To dismiss appeal to court of appeals—Civil-contempt order for refusal to answer interrogatory as nonappealable interlocutory order [28 U.S.C.A. § 1291; Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 16:99 Petition to Supreme Court for certiorari—Illustrative “questions presented” and “statement of case”—Case involving contempt by the grand-jury witness [28 U.S.C.A. § 1826(a); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 14]

CHAPTER 17. COPYRIGHTS

I. REGISTRATION AND RENEWAL OF COPYRIGHTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 17:1 Abolition of dual copyright protection; Copyright Act of 1976
- § 17:2 Requisites for copyright protection
- § 17:3 —Fixation
- § 17:4 —Originality of authorship
- § 17:5 —Subject matter of copyright
- § 17:6 Derivative works
- § 17:7 Merger doctrine
- § 17:8 Preemption of state and common-law remedies, generally
- § 17:9 —Elements required for preemption
- § 17:10 —Claims not preempted
- § 17:11 Registration of copyright
- § 17:12 —Obtaining and submitting copyright forms
- § 17:13 —Registration of single and collective works
- § 17:14 Checklist—Official forms for registration of copyright [17 U.S.C.A. § 408(c); 37 C.F.R. § 202.3(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 17:15 —Contents of and other requisites for application for copyright registration
- § 17:16 Deposit for copyright registration
- § 17:17 Certificate of registration
- § 17:18 —Effect of copyright registration certificate; presumption of validity and ownership
- § 17:19 Request for copyright records

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 17:20 Application for copyright registration (Form CO)
- § 17:21 Application for registration—Published or unpublished nondramatic literary works (Form TX with instructions)
- § 17:22 —Published or unpublished works of the performing arts (Form PA with instructions)
- § 17:23 —Published or unpublished works of the visual arts (Form VA with instructions)
- § 17:24 —Published or unpublished sound recordings (Form SR with instructions)
- § 17:25 —Group of contributions to periodicals—Adjunct to Forms TX, PA, and VA (Form GR/CP with instructions) (Rev. 7/2012)
- § 17:26 Application for group registration—Serial (Form SE with instructions)
- § 17:27 —Serial (Form SE/Group) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:28 Application for supplemental copyright registration (Form CA with Instructions) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:29 Application for registration—Mask works (Form MW) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:30 Continuation sheet for Form MW—Application for registration to Mask works (Form MW/CON) (Rev. 1/2002)
- § 17:31 Application for registration—Group/daily newspapers and newsletters (Form G/DN) (Rev. 5/2012)
- § 17:32 —Restored work (Form GATT) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:33 Continuation sheet—For application for registration—Restored work (Form GATT/CON) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:34 Application for registration—Vessel hull design (Form D-VH) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:35 —Vessel hull design—Continuation sheet (Form D-VH/CON) (Rev. 7/2006)
- § 17:36 Application for renewal of registration (Form RE with Instructions) (Rev. 2/2011)
- § 17:37 Application for renewal of registration—Continuation sheet (Form RE/CON) (Rev. 10/2007)

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 17:38 Addendum to application for renewal of registration
(Addendum to Form RE) (Rev. 10/2007)
- § 17:39 Request—For additional certificate of registration [37 C.F.R.
§ 201.2(d)(1)]
- § 17:40 —For photocopies of copyright deposits [37 C.F.R.
§ 201.2(d)(2)]
- § 17:41 Document cover sheet—For recordation of documents in the
United States Copyright Office (Rev. 9/2007)
- § 17:42 Statement of account—For secondary transmissions by cable
systems (SA1-2 Short Form) (Rev. 4/2011)
- § 17:43 —For secondary transmissions by cable systems (SA 3 Long
Form) (Rev. 4/2011)
- § 17:44 Satellite statement of account form (Form SC) (Rev. 5/2012)

II. COPYRIGHT ROYALTY BOARD

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 17:45 Copyright royalty board
- § 17:46 Copyright Royalty Board judges and proceedings
- § 17:47 Review of the Copyright Royalty Board determination

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 17:48 Petition—To participate in royalty rate-setting proceeding
[17 U.S.C.A. §§ 801 et seq.; 37 C.F.R. § 351.1(b)(1)(i)]
- § 17:49 —To participate in royalty rate-setting proceeding—Joint
petition [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 801 et seq.; 37 C.F.R.
§ 351.1(b)(1)(ii)]
- § 17:50 —For distribution of cable royalty fees [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 801 et
seq.; 37 C.F.R. § 351.1(b)(2)(i)]
- § 17:51 —For distribution of cable royalty fees—Joint petition [17
U.S.C.A. §§ 801 et seq.; 37 C.F.R. § 351.1(b)(2)(ii)]
- § 17:52 Motion—For declaratory ruling—To terminate controversy or
remove uncertainty [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(e); 37 C.F.R. Pt. 252]
- § 17:53 Order—Granting partial distribution of cable royalty fund
[17 U.S.C.A. §§ 801 et seq.; 37 C.F.R. § 351.1(b)(1)(i)]

III. DECLARATORY JUDGMENT AS TO VALIDITY OF COPYRIGHT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 17:54 Declaratory judgment as to copyright validity
- § 17:55 Jurisdiction and procedure

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 17:56 Complaint in district court—For declaration of invalidity of copyright [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1400(a), 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 17:57 Motion and notice—To dismiss complaint in declaratory judgment action for failure to allege justiciable controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 57]

IV. ACTIONS FOR INFRINGEMENT OF COPYRIGHT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Jurisdiction and Venue

- § 17:58 Federal copyright jurisdiction
- § 17:59 Venue
- § 17:60 Actions in Court of Federal Claims against United States

2. Parties

- § 17:61 Generally; standing to sue
- § 17:62 Sovereign immunity
- § 17:63 Joinder of plaintiffs
- § 17:64 Joinder of defendants

3. Pretrial Pleadings and Motions

- § 17:65 Complaint
- § 17:66 —Dismissal
- § 17:67 Checklist—Complaint in copyright infringement action
- § 17:68 Answer
- § 17:69 Discovery

4. Prima Facie Case

- § 17:70 Elements of copyright infringement claim
- § 17:71 —Substantial similarity
- § 17:72 Evidence of valid copyright
- § 17:73 Registration requirement; exceptions; notice of potential infringement
- § 17:74 Checklist—Advance notice of potential infringement [37 C.F.R. § 201.22]

5. Defenses

- § 17:75 Allegations to rebut evidence of validity or existence of infringement

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 17:76 Fair use
- § 17:77 —Purpose and character of use
- § 17:78 Checklist—Fair use—Determining whether a use was “fair” or “unfair”
- § 17:79 Independent creation
- § 17:80 Use of common source
- § 17:81 Checklist—Defense—Copyrighted work based on sources in public domain and lack of originality
- § 17:82 Copyright misuse

6. Preliminary Relief

- § 17:83 Generally
- § 17:84 Seizure and impoundment of infringing works; turnover orders
- § 17:85 Preliminary injunction
- § 17:86 —Irreparable harm
- § 17:87 —Likelihood of success on merits
- § 17:88 —Substantial similarity as related to injunctive relief

7. Trial

- § 17:89 Consolidation of actions
- § 17:90 Bifurcated trial
- § 17:91 Right to jury trial
- § 17:92 —Actions seeking statutory damages
- § 17:93 Jury instructions

8. Damages

- § 17:94 Election of damages
- § 17:95 Actual damages and profits
- § 17:96 —Apportionment
- § 17:97 Statutory damages, generally
- § 17:98 —Factors and limitations bearing on award of statutory damages
- § 17:99 —Registration as prerequisite
- § 17:100 —Effect of infringer’s conduct; willful, knowing, and innocent infringements
- § 17:101 Joint and several liability

9. Costs and Fees

- § 17:102 Generally
- § 17:103 “Prevailing” party
- § 17:104 Willfulness requirement
- § 17:105 Sanctions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

10. Appeal and Review

- § 17:106 Scope of review
- § 17:107 —Injunctions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 17:108 Advance notice of potential infringement of works consisting of sounds, images, or both [17 U.S.C.A. § 411(c); 37 C.F.R. § 201.22]
- § 17:109 Complaint—To enjoin infringement of copyrighted book, with application for injunction—Pendent claim for unfair competition [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101, 102, 401, 501 to 505; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1400; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65(a)]
- § 17:110 —To enjoin infringement of copyright—Sale of stationery and greeting cards—Pendent claim for unfair competition [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101, 102, 401, 501 to 505; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1400(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65(a)]
- § 17:111 — —Motion picture [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 17:112 — —Sale and distribution of videocassette [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1400(a)]
- § 17:113 —To enjoin infringement of copyright and unfair competition—Musical composition [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391, 1400; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 17:114 —For copyright infringement—Song lyrics [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391, 1400; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 17:115 —To enjoin infringement of copyright and unfair competition—Musical composition—False notice of copyright by defendant [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391, 1400; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 17:116 —To enjoin infringement of copyright and damages—Unauthorized sound recording
- § 17:117 — —Use of images by Internet search engine [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1338, 1391(b), 1400(a)]
- § 17:118 Allegations in complaint and demand for relief—Infringement of copyright in sound recordings [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101, 102, 402, 501 to 505; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1400(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65(a)]
- § 17:119 Allegations in complaint, and demand for relief—

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Infringement of copyright in textile fabrics—Unfair competition [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101, 102, 401, 501 to 505; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1400(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65(a)]
- § 17:120

Allegations in complaint and demand for relief—False copyright management information [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.]
- § 17:121

—Fraudulent registration of copyright [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.]
- § 17:122

Allegation in complaint—Substantial similarity [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 102, 501]
- § 17:122.50

—Unauthorized copies, sales of plaintiff's movies [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101, 102, 402, 501 to 505]
- § 17:123

—Reason for not joining co-owner of copyright as party plaintiff [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1400; Fed. R. Civ. P. 19]
- § 17:124

—Joinder of licensor as defendant or involuntary plaintiff where licensor refuses to join as coplaintiff [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a)]
- § 17:124.25

—Contributory copyright infringement [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 17:124.50

—Vicarious copyright infringement [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 17:125

—Pendent jurisdiction of court over unfair competition claim [28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 17:126

—To enjoin infringement of copyright—Explanation of failure to attach to complaint copy of infringing publication [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1400; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 17:127

—Infringement of copyright in disseminating musical compositions to MP3 subscribers [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 106, 502 to 505]

2. Writ of Seizure; Preliminary Injunction

- § 17:128

Application and affidavit—In support of motion to impound infringing articles [17 U.S.C.A. § 503]
- § 17:129

Motion and notice—For writ of seizure [17 U.S.C.A. § 503; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 17:130

Order—For issuance of writ of seizure [17 U.S.C.A. § 503(a)]
- § 17:131

Writ of seizure of infringing articles [17 U.S.C.A. § 503(a)]
- § 17:132

Plaintiff's undertaking on preliminary injunction and writ of seizure [17 U.S.C.A. § 503; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a)]
- § 17:133

Affidavit in support of motion or turn-over order [17 U.S.C.A. § 503(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 17:134

Motion—By defendant for return of seized articles [17 U.S.C.A. § 503; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 17:135 Affidavit—In support of motion for return of seized articles—Tape recordings [17 U.S.C.A. § 503]
- § 17:136 — —Tape recordings—Compulsory licensing defense [17 U.S.C.A. § 503]
- § 17:137 Order—For return of seized articles [17 U.S.C.A. § 503]
- § 17:138 Motion—For preliminary injunction [17 U.S.C.A. § 502; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 17:139 Preliminary injunction—Against infringement of copyright [17 U.S.C.A. § 502; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]

3. Dismissal; Joinder of Parties

- § 17:140 Motion and notice—To dismiss complaint for failure to allege federal question jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 17:141 Motion—To dismiss complaint for failure to join indispensable party—By co-owner of copyright [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7), 19]
- § 17:142 —To dismiss complaint for failure to join necessary party—By defendant's licensor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7), 19]
- § 17:143 —To dismiss complaint—Plaintiff-nonexclusive licensee not real party in interest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 17]
- § 17:144 —To join licensor as coplaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17, 19, 21]
- § 17:145 Affidavit—In support of motion for joinder of licensor as coplaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 17, 19, 21]
- § 17:146 Order—Joining copyright licensor as plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 19(a), 21]

4. Defenses; Counterclaims

- § 17:147 Affirmative defense allegation—Lack of copyrightable subject matter [17 U.S.C.A. § 102(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:148 —Lack of originality [17 U.S.C.A. § 102; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:149 —Noncompliance with statutory provisions [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 401 to 412; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:150 —No notice of copyright [17 U.S.C.A. § 401(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:151 —Misleading designation in copyright notice—Incorrect identification of copyright owner [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 401, 406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:152 —Failure of condition precedent to suit—Lack of deposit after publication [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 407, 411; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:153 —Abandonment of copyright [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:154 —Fair use [17 U.S.C.A. § 107; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:155 —Unclean hands [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 17:156 —Unclean hands—Contract dispute
- § 17:157 —Statute of limitations [17 U.S.C.A. § 507(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:158 —Laches [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:159 —License [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:160 —Estoppel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:161 —Misuse of copyright [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:162 —Independent creation; use of common source [17 U.S.C.A. § 501; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 17:163 Counterclaim and demand for judgment—Illegal tie-in arrangement [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 14, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(a)]
- § 17:164 Counterclaim—Price fixing in connection with resale of copyrighted works [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(a)]

5. Pretrial Proceedings

- § 17:165 Pretrial order in copyright infringement action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

6. Jury Instructions

- § 17:166 Instruction to jury—Plaintiff's burden of proof [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:167 —Proximate cause [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:168 —Evidentiary value of certificate of copyright [17 U.S.C.A. § 410(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:169 —Presumption of validity of copyright [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:170 —Effect of variations from statutorily prescribed form of notice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:171 —Originality [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:172 —Originality; written work [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:173 —What constitutes infringement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:174 —Damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:175 —Damages—Where defendants incurred loss [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:176 Jury instruction—Statutory damages [15 U.S.C.A. § 504(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:177 Instruction to jury—Profits recoverable against infringer of copyright [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 17:178 Jury instruction—Commercial use of works intended to be exempt for viewing in private homes—Enhanced damages [17 U.S.C.A. §§ 110(5), 504(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

7. Posttrial Proceedings

- § 17:179 Motion and notice—For judgment as a matter of law or for new trial—By defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b), 59]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 17:180 Order—Granting defendant’s motion for judgment as a matter of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(c)]
- § 17:181 —Denying defendant’s motion for judgment as a matter of law or for new trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b), 50(e), 59(a)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 6B

CHAPTER 18. COURT OF FEDERAL CLAIMS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Establishment and Functioning of Court

- § 18:1 Creation of court
- § 18:2 Judges; principal office
- § 18:3 Applicable rules

2. Practice by Attorneys Before the Court

- § 18:4 Eligibility to practice
- § 18:5 Admission to practice
- § 18:6 —Oral motion; verified application
- § 18:7 —Foreign attorneys
- § 18:8 Appearance; attorneys of record
- § 18:9 Substitution, withdrawal, or death of attorney

3. Discipline, Disbarment, and Reinstatement

- § 18:10 Generally
- § 18:11 Court control over proceedings
- § 18:12 Standing panel on attorney discipline
- § 18:13 Service of order to show cause and other papers
- § 18:14 Effect of conviction in another jurisdiction of a serious crime
- § 18:15 Evidence; burden of proof
- § 18:16 Public discipline in another jurisdiction
- § 18:17 Investigations
- § 18:18 Show-cause order; hearing
- § 18:19 Disbarment on consent
- § 18:20 Reinstatement

§ 18:21 Judicial misconduct and disability

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 18:22 Application for admission to practice before Court of Federal Claims—By verified application [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(b)]

§ 18:23 —In open court [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(b)]
[Deleted]

§ 18:24 Certificate—By judge or clerk—Regarding applicant’s membership and good standing in bar [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(b)(3)]

§ 18:25 Letter—To clerk—From member of Court of Federal Claims or Supreme Court bar [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(b)(3)]

§ 18:26 Motion—For admission of foreign attorney [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(b)(5)]

§ 18:27 —By plaintiff—To substitute attorney [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(c)(4)]

§ 18:28 Motion and notice—By attorney—For permission to withdraw appearance [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 83.1(c)(4)]

§ 18:29 Complaint—Judicial disability [RCFC Jud. Conduct, Rule 2]

§ 18:30 Statement of facts—Judicial disability [RCFC Jud. Conduct, Rule 2]

II. JURISDICTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview of Court of Federal Claims Jurisdiction

§ 18:31 Generally; limited jurisdiction

§ 18:32 Additional issues relating to jurisdiction

2. Claims Cognizable in Court of Federal Claims

a. Claims Arising Under the Tucker Act

i. Overview

§ 18:33 Types of claims within the Tucker Act jurisdiction, generally

ii. Jurisdiction in Claims Involving Breach of Contract

§ 18:34 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 18:35	Public contracts
	iii. Jurisdiction in Constitutional, Statutory, and Regulatory Claims
§ 18:36	Money-mandating provision
§ 18:37	Taking of property under constitution
	b. Claims Arising Under Other Jurisdictional Grants
§ 18:38	Congressional reference cases
§ 18:39	Claims respecting unsettled accounts with officers, agents, or contractors
§ 18:40	Damages for unjust conviction and imprisonment
§ 18:41	Oyster growers' claims for damages from dredging operations
§ 18:42	Patent and copyright infringement or use by government
§ 18:43	Claims for liquidated damages withheld from contractors
§ 18:44	Claims of Native American tribes
§ 18:45	Declaratory judgment as to tax-exempt status of charitable organization
§ 18:46	Review under Civil Liberties Act
§ 18:47	Claims under National Vaccine-Injury Compensation Program
	3. Exclusive and Concurrent Jurisdiction
	a. Overview
§ 18:48	Court of Federal Claims—Exclusive jurisdiction
§ 18:49	—Concurrent jurisdiction with district courts
§ 18:50	—Exclusion from jurisdiction
	b. Impact of Statutes Other Than the Tucker Act on Court of Federal Claims Jurisdiction
§ 18:51	Generally
§ 18:52	Little Tucker Act
§ 18:53	Administrative Procedure Act
	c. Relief Requested as Bearing on Exclusivity of Court of Federal Claims Jurisdiction
§ 18:54	General requirement that monetary relief be primary remedy sought
§ 18:55	—When claims seeking equitable relief may be heard; generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:56 —Reinstatement to office or position; placement in proper duty or retirement status; correction of records
- § 18:57 —Procurement and bid protest cases
- § 18:58 Amount in controversy

4. Cases Pending in Multiple Courts; Transfer of Cases

- § 18:59 Effect of pendency of claims in other courts
- § 18:60 Transfers from Court of Federal Claims to district court
- § 18:61 Retransfer from Court of Federal Claims to district court of case that originated in district court
- § 18:62 Transfer from district court to Court of Federal Claims

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:63 Allegation—Tucker Act jurisdiction—Claim founded on the Constitution [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a)(1)]
- § 18:64 — — —Claim founded on Act of Congress [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a)(1)]
- § 18:65 — — —Claim founded on express contract with United States [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a)(1)]
- § 18:66 — — —Claim founded on action or regulation of administrative agency [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a)(1)]
- § 18:67 Motion—To dismiss—Lack of subject-matter jurisdiction in Court of Federal Claims—Tucker Act constitutional, statutory, or regulatory claim not founded on money-mandating provision [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491(a)(1); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 12(b)(1)]
- § 18:68 — — —Tucker Act constitutional claim founded on takings clause—No taking occurred [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491(a)(1); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 12(b)(1)]
- § 18:69 — — —Tucker Act contract claim not founded on breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491(a)(1); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 12(b)(1)]
- § 18:70 — — —Claim seeking primarily equitable rather than monetary relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1631; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 12(b)(1)]
- § 18:71 Reply—To motion to dismiss based on lack of subject-matter jurisdiction in Court of Federal Claims—Tucker Act contract claim challenging existence of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491(a)(1); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 12(b)(1)]
- § 18:72 Cross-motion—For transfer of case from Court of Federal Claims to Federal District Court—Claim seeking primarily equitable rather than monetary relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1631]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 18:73 Motion—In Federal District Court—For transfer of case from Federal District Court to Court of Federal Claims—Claim seeking monetary relief in excess of \$10,000 [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1491, 1631; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 3.1]

III. COMMENCEMENT OF SUIT; PLEADINGS AND MOTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Commencement of Suit

- § 18:74 Initiation of proceedings
§ 18:75 Service of process

2. Pleadings

a. Requirements in General

- § 18:76 General rules of pleading
§ 18:77 Form requirements
§ 18:78 Signature requirements
§ 18:79 Time requirements for filing pleadings
§ 18:80 —Computation of time periods
§ 18:81 Sanctions

b. Requirements Applicable to Specific Pleadings

- § 18:82 Complaint
§ 18:83 —Pleading special matters
§ 18:84 Procedure for obtaining discovery before commencement of action; verified petition
§ 18:85 Answer
§ 18:86 Method for presenting defenses and objections
§ 18:87 Reply
§ 18:88 Counterclaim

c. Amended and Supplemental Pleadings

- § 18:89 Amended pleadings
§ 18:90 Supplemental pleadings

3. Motions

- § 18:91 Generally
§ 18:92 Motions regarding pleadings
§ 18:93 Responses to motions; replies
§ 18:94 Computation of time periods

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:95 Verified petition—To establish discovery prior to commencement of action [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 27(a)]
- § 18:96 Cover sheet—To complaint—United States Court of Federal Claims (U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 2) [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 5.5(d)(1)]
- § 18:97 Application—To proceed in forma pauperis
- § 18:98 Complaint—Single count [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 7(a), 8(a), 10(a), 11]
- § 18:99 —Multiple counts with same jurisdictional basis [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 7(a), 8(a), 10(a), (b), 11]
- § 18:100 —To stop government from disclosing proprietary information in contract [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 7(a), 8(a), 10(a), (b), 11]
- § 18:101 —Against government for unlicensed use of patent [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 7(a), 8(a), 10(a), (b), 11]
- § 18:101.50 —Against government agency—Under Contract Disputes Act for breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 7103, 7104]
- § 18:102 —Allegation—Action by administrative agency [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(o)]
- § 18:103 — —Copyright infringement against United States [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(o)]
- § 18:103.50 — —Claim for patent infringement [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(o)]
- § 18:104 — —Claim founded on contract [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(k), 10(c)]
- § 18:105 — —Claim founded on contract—Repudiation of loan by Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(k), 10(c)]
- § 18:106 — —Claim arising under treaty [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(k), 10(c)]
- § 18:107 — —Ownership of claim by assignment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(n)]
- § 18:108 — —Assignment of claim recognized by government agency [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(n)]
- § 18:109 — —Wrongful payment by government to assignor [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a), 9(n)]
- § 18:110 — —To preserve damage claims that must be brought in federal court of claims—Complaint for accounting and a reconciliation of trust funds by federally recognized Indian tribe [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 18:111	Answer—General denial [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(b)]
§ 18:112	—Specific denials and admissions—Insufficient knowledge or information to form belief as to truth of certain allegation [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(b)]
§ 18:113	—With counterclaim [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8, 12, 13]
§ 18:114	—Affirmative defense—Contract complaint by federal employee against United States agency—All courts other than Court of Federal Claims lack jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1491]
§ 18:115	Answer to counterclaim—Specific admissions and denials; insufficient information and knowledge to form belief as to truth of certain allegations [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 7(a), 8(b), 12(b)]
§ 18:116	—Allegation—Statute of limitations expired [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(c); 28 U.S.C.A. § 2415(a)]
§ 18:117	Motion—To amend answer to add counterclaim—Counterclaim matured after answer filed [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 7(b), 13(e)]
§ 18:118	Order—Granting leave to file a supplemental pleading [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 13(e), 15(d)]
§ 18:119	Motion—For sanctions—Misrepresentations to court [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 11(b), (c)]
§ 18:120	—For temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 65]
§ 18:121	Surety bond—For temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 65(a), (b); U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 11]
§ 18:122	Bond with collateral—For temporary restraining order or preliminary injunction [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 65(c), 65.1; U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 13]

IV. PARTIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 18:123	Real parties in interest
§ 18:124	Capacity to sue or be sued
§ 18:125	Class actions

2. Joinder

§ 18:126	Mandatory joinder
----------	-------------------

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 18:127 Permissive joinder

§ 18:128 Misjoinder

3. Intervention; Substitution

§ 18:129 Intervention

§ 18:130 Substitution of parties

4. Third-Party Practice

§ 18:131 Third-party summons

§ 18:132 Notice to potentially interested third parties

§ 18:133 Third-party pleadings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 18:134 Motion—To dismiss action—Plaintiff not real party in interest [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 17(a)]

§ 18:135 Complaint—Allegation—Corporate capacity [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 17(a), (b)]

§ 18:136 — —Plaintiff is an “interested party” as defined by statute [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 17(a), (b)]

§ 18:137 — —Names of persons who should be parties—Reasons such persons are omitted [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 19(c)]

§ 18:138 Defense in answer—Lack of capacity—Plaintiff renounced appointment as executor [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 17(a)]

§ 18:139 Motion—To join interested third party as plaintiff [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 14(b)]

§ 18:140 Third-party answer [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 14(c)]

§ 18:141 Motion—To drop party [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 21]

§ 18:142 —To intervene—Applicant’s claim and main action have common questions of law or fact [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 24]

§ 18:143 —By plaintiff—For order substituting deceased third-party plaintiff’s executor as third party and for continuance of action [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 25(a)]

§ 18:144 —By assignee—For substitution of assignee as plaintiff [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 25(c)]

§ 18:145 —To certify class action [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 23]

V. DISCOVERY AND DEPOSITIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 18:146 Generally; scope of discovery

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 18:147 Required disclosures—Initial disclosures
- § 18:148 —Expert information and testimony
- § 18:149 Additional discovery
- § 18:150 Management of discovery
- § 18:151 Stay of discovery pending dispositive motion

2. Limitations and Privileges

- § 18:152 Limitations on discovery
- § 18:153 Work-product privilege
- § 18:154 —Availability of privilege
- § 18:155 —Waiver of privilege
- § 18:156 Protective orders

3. Specific Methods of Discovery

a. Depositions

- § 18:157 Depositions by oral examination; how obtained; manner of questioning
- § 18:158 Review and signature by deponent; duties of officer before whom deposition is held
- § 18:159 Items produced for inspection
- § 18:160 Depositions by written questions

b. Request for Admissions

- § 18:161 Generally
- § 18:162 Response to requests for admission; failure to answer; objections
- § 18:163 Sufficiency of answers or objections
- § 18:164 Effect of admissions; amendment or withdrawal

c. Interrogatories

- § 18:165 Generally
- § 18:166 Answers; objections
- § 18:167 Option to produce business records

d. Production of Documents; Inspections and Examinations

- § 18:168 Requests for production of documents and things and entry on land for inspection and other purposes
- § 18:169 —Response
- § 18:170 —Response to a request for production of electronically stored information
- § 18:171 Requests for physical or mental examination

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:172 Disclosure—Expert information [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 26(a)]
- § 18:173 Motion—For leave to take deposition of prisoner [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 30(a)(2)(B), 31(a)(2)(B)]
- § 18:174 Notice—Of intent to take deposition by oral examination [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 30(b)]
- § 18:175 —Of intent to take deposition by written questions [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 31(a)(3)]
- § 18:176 Motion—For protective order [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 26(c)]
- § 18:177 Request for admission [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 36]
- § 18:178 Motion—For withdrawal of admission [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 36(b)]
- § 18:179 Response—To request for admissions [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 36(a)]
- § 18:180 Objections—To request for admissions [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 36(a)]
- § 18:181 Interrogatories [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 33]
- § 18:182 Objections to interrogatories [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 33(b)]
- § 18:183 Motion—To compel answer to interrogatory—Request for sanctions [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 33(a), 37(a)]
- § 18:184 Request—For production of documents [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 34]
- § 18:185 —To permit entry on land [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 34]
- § 18:186 Motion—For physical examination of person [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 35]
- § 18:187 —On failure of party to respond to discovery—For order establishing matters as fact in accordance with claim of party obtaining order [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 37(b)(2)(A)]
- § 18:188 —For order disallowing disobedient party to support or oppose designated claims or defenses [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 37(b)(2)(A)(ii)]
- § 18:189 —For order striking parts of pleading [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 37(b)(2)(A)(iii)]
- § 18:190 Protective order—In procurement protest case [U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 8]
- § 18:191 Motion—For access to information subject to protective order—By outside or inside counsel [U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 9]
- § 18:192 — —By expert consultant or witness [U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 10]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. SUMMARY JUDGMENT; DISMISSAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Summary Judgment

- § 18:193 Availability, generally
- § 18:194 Procedure
- § 18:195 —Affidavits and testimony
- § 18:196 Review on administrative record

2. Dismissal

- § 18:197 Voluntary dismissal
- § 18:198 Involuntary dismissal
- § 18:199 Costs of previously dismissed actions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:200 Motion—For summary judgment—By defendant [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 56(b)]
- § 18:201 Affidavit—Supporting motion for summary judgment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 56(e)]
- § 18:202 Motion—For involuntary dismissal—Failure to prosecute or comply with rules or order of court [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 41(b)]
- § 18:203 Notice—Of voluntary dismissal [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 41(a)(1)(A)]
- § 18:204 Stipulation—For dismissal [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 41(a)(1)(A)]

VII. PRETRIAL PROCEDURE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Conferences

- § 18:205 Early meeting of counsel
- § 18:206 Preliminary scheduling conference
- § 18:207 Pretrial meeting of counsel
- § 18:208 Pretrial conferences

2. Documents; Orders

- § 18:209 Joint preliminary status report
- § 18:210 Scheduling and other pretrial orders
- § 18:211 Exhibit and witness lists
- § 18:212 Pretrial memoranda, statements, and stipulations

3. Alternative Dispute Resolution Techniques

- § 18:213 Approved methods; definitions
- § 18:214 Procedure for alternative dispute resolution

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:215 Joint preliminary status report [U.S. Court of Federal Claims App. A, R. 4]
- § 18:216 Motion—For modification of pretrial order [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 16(e)]
- § 18:217 Stipulation—Parties’ agreement to submit matter to alternative dispute resolution [U.S. Court of Federal Claims App. H]
- § 18:218 Motion—Challenging report of special master [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 53(f)(2)]

VIII. TRIAL; JUDGMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Trial

a. In General

- § 18:219 Overview
- § 18:220 Disqualification of judges
- § 18:221 Place of hearing
- § 18:222 Subpoenas
- § 18:223 —Compelling attendance of witnesses
- § 18:224 —Compelling production of documents and other tangible items

b. Conduct of Trials

- § 18:225 Consolidation and separation
- § 18:226 Separate determination of liability
- § 18:227 Calling and examination of witnesses
- § 18:228 Examination of plaintiff
- § 18:229 Effect of interest of witness in suit
- § 18:230 Production and taking of evidence
- § 18:231 Record of proceedings; court reporters

c. Proceedings in Actions on Special Claims

- § 18:232 Suits on unsettled accounts
- § 18:233 Damages for unjust conviction and imprisonment
- § 18:234 —Proof of innocence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

d. Remand

- § 18:235 Remand orders
- § 18:236 Extension or termination of stay of proceedings on remand

2. Judgment

a. In General

- § 18:237 Findings; amendments
- § 18:238 Definition; judgment on multiple claims or parties

b. Particular Types of Judgments

- § 18:239 Default judgments
- § 18:240 Declaratory judgments

c. Offer of Judgment; Entry of Judgment

- § 18:241 Offer of judgment
- § 18:242 Entry of judgment

d. Costs; Stays

- § 18:243 Availability of costs
- § 18:244 Taxation of costs
- § 18:245 Automatic stay of proceedings to enforce judgment
- § 18:246 Stay on motion for new trial or for judgment
- § 18:247 Injunction pending appeal; stay on appeal

e. Payment of Judgment

- § 18:248 Generally
- § 18:249 Payment as discharge of liability
- § 18:250 Application for attorney's fees and expenses
- § 18:251 —Prevailing party determination

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Trial

- § 18:252 Motion—For consolidation [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 42(a)]
- § 18:253 —For separate trials [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 42(b)]
- § 18:254 Stipulation—By parties—For separate determination of liability [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 42(c)]
- § 18:255 Subpoena to Appear and testify at a hearing or trial (U.S. Court of Federal Claims Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 6A) [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 45]
- § 18:256 Subpoena to testify at a deposition or to produce documents

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- (U.S. Court of Federal Claims Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 6B) [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 45]
- § 18:257 Subpoena to produce documents, information, or objects or to permit inspection of premises (U.S. Court of Federal Claims Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 6C) [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 45]
- § 18:258 Subpoena—Vaccine case (U.S. Court of Federal Claims, Appendix of Forms, Form 7A) [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 45]

2. Judgment

- § 18:259 Findings of fact and conclusions of law [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 52]
- § 18:260 Judgment—For plaintiff—Damages [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 54]
- § 18:261 Motion—For judgment by default [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 55]
- § 18:262 —To set aside entry of default and default judgment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 55(c), 60(b)]
- § 18:263 Offer of judgment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 68]
- § 18:264 Motion—For stay of proceedings to enforce judgment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 62]
- § 18:265 —For remand to administrative agency [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 52.2(a)]
- § 18:266 —For extension of stay of proceedings—Pending determination on remand [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 52.2(d)]
- § 18:267 —To dismiss with prejudice—Following disposition during stay for remand [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 52.2(f)]
- § 18:268 Notice—By party—Subsequent to remand—Indicating whether determination on remand was satisfactory [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 52.2(f)]
- § 18:269 Bill of costs (U.S. Court of Federal Claims Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 4) [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 54(d)]
- § 18:270 Application for attorney’s fees under the Equal Access to Justice Act (U.S. Court of Federal Claims Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 5) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)]

IX. NEW TRIAL; RELIEF FROM JUDGMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. New Trial, Reconsideration, and Altering or Amendment Judgment

- § 18:271 Grounds for relief, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 18:272 Reconsideration and rehearing
- § 18:273 New trial
- § 18:274 Amendment of judgment

2. Relief from Judgment

- § 18:275 Motion for relief from judgment due to clerical mistakes
- § 18:276 Motion for relief from judgment on grounds of mistakes, inadvertence, excusable neglect, newly discovered evidence, or fraud

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:277 Motion—For reconsideration or new trial [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 59(a), (b)]
- § 18:278 —For amendment of judgment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 59(e)]
- § 18:279 —For relief from judgment [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 60(b)]
- § 18:280 —For correction of clerical mistakes [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 60(a)]

X. APPEAL AND REVIEW

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 18:281 Appellate jurisdiction
- § 18:282 —Powers of appellate court to determine whether Court of Federal Claims has jurisdiction
- § 18:283 Appellate procedure
- § 18:284 Governing law

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 18:285 Notice of appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 2522; Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4; U.S. Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Appendix of Federal Circuit Forms, Form 1]
- § 18:286 Motion—For deposition pending appeal [U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 27(b)]
- § 18:287 —For extension of time for filing notice of appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 2522; Fed. R. App. P. 4(b)(4)]
- § 18:288 —For permission to appeal interlocutory order [28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(d)(2); Fed. R. App. P. 5]
- § 18:289 Appeal information sheet—Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit [United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Rules Appendix of Federal Circuit Forms, Form 7]
- § 18:290 Motion, affidavit, and order—For leave to proceed on appeal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- in forma pauperis—Rules of the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit Form 6 [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); Rules of United States Court at Appeals for Federal Circuit Rule 24; Fed. R. App. P. 24]
- § 18:291 Informal brief [Rules of United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Appendix of Forms, Form 12; Rules of United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Rule 28]
- § 18:292 Entry of appearance [Rules of United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Appendix of Forms, Form 8; Rules of United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Rule 47.3]
- § 18:293 Certificate—As to interested parties [Rule of United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Appendix of Forms, Form 9; Rules of United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit Rule 47.4]

CHAPTER 19. CREDITORS' PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 19:1 Generally; seizure of person or property under Fed. R. Civ. P. 64
- § 19:2 Procedural considerations; jurisdiction and venue
- § 19:3 Due-process considerations
- § 19:4 Injunctive relief as provisional remedy
- § 19:5 Claims under the Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act
- § 19:6 Appealability of grant or denial of provisional remedy

II. ATTACHMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 19:7 Generally
- § 19:8 Standards for granting attachment
- § 19:9 Burden of proof
- § 19:10 Due-process requirements
- § 19:11 Release and dissolution of attachment
- § 19:12 Checklist—Motion or affidavit for a writ of attachment

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Issuance of Writ

a. Official Forms

- § 19:13 Application—For attachment—In Central District of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	California (Form CV-4f) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]
§ 19:14	Complaint—For attachment—In District of Puerto Rico [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 64]
§ 19:15	Notice—Of application and hearing—For right to attach order and writs of attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4i) (Rev. 1/2012) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 19:16	—Of opposition to application for right to attach order and of claim of exemption (Attachment)—In Central District of California (Form CV-4k) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 19:17	—Of lien based on right to attach order—In Central District of California (Form CV-4o) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:18	—Of attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4c) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:19	Temporary protective order—Prior to hearing on application for attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4m) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:20	Ex parte order—Of right to attach and for issuance of writ of attachment—Resident—In Central District of California (Form CV-4a) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:21	— —Nonresident—In Central District of California (Form CV-4e) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:22	Order—Of right to attach and for issuance of writ of attachment—After hearing—In Central District of California (Form CV-4b) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:23	Application and order—To appear for examination based on right to attach order—In Central District of California (Form CV-4p) (Rev. 10/2011) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 19:24	Undertaking—By personal sureties for attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4n) (Rev. 12/2011) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:25	Order of attachment—In District of Puerto Rico [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:26	Writ of attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4d) (Rev. 10/2011) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:27	—Before judgment—Credits—In District of District of Columbia (Form CO-903-A) (Rev. 4/2010) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:28	— —Lands, tenements, goods, and chattels—In District of District of Columbia (Form CO-903) (Rev. 4/2010) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:29	—In District of Puerto Rico [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
	b. Other Forms
§ 19:30	Application for issuance of writ—Breach of contract [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 19:31 —Breach of contract—Percentage of revenues [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]
- § 19:32 —Prejudgment attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]
- § 19:33 Motion—For writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]
- § 19:34 —For attachment to secure effectiveness of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]
- § 19:35 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:36 Allegation—In affidavit supporting motion for writ of attachment—Absconding debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:37 — —Claim based on contract [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:38 — —Claim based on tort of nonresident defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:39 — —Defendant outside jurisdiction of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(k), 64]
- § 19:40 Interrogatories—In attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:41 Bond or undertaking—To secure writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:42 Writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:43 Marshal's return—Of writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

2. Modification or Dissolution of Writ or Order

a. Official Forms

- § 19:44 Application and notice of hearing—For order to terminate, modify, or vacate temporary protective order issued prior to attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4h) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:45 Order—To terminate, modify, or vacate temporary protective order issued prior to attachment—In Central District of California (Form CV-4l) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:46 Application—To set aside right to attach order and release attached property—In Central District of California (Form CV-4g) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:47 Order—To set aside attachment—In Central District of California (Form 4j) (Rev. 12/2003) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

b. Other Forms

- § 19:48 Motion—For release of property from excess levy in attachment proceeding [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:49 Affidavit—In support of motion for release from excess levy [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:50 Order—Releasing attached property after excess levy [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:51 Motion—To discharge or dissolve writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 19:52 Order—Discharging or dissolving writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:53 Bond or undertaking—To secure dissolution of writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:54 Complaint—Wrongful attachment—Loss resulting from forced sale of goods
- § 19:55 Answer—By attaching creditor in wrongful attachment action

III. GARNISHMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 19:56 Generally
- § 19:57 Wages
- § 19:58 Bond
- § 19:59 Settlement of underlying claim
- § 19:60 Checklist—Motion or affidavit for a writ of garnishment

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Issuance of Writ

a. Official Forms

- § 19:61 Suggestion of garnishment—In Eastern District of Virginia (Rev. 1/2002) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:62 Writ of garnishment—Debtor other than natural person—In District of Colorado (Rev. 10/2012) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:63 —With notice of exemption and pending levy—In District of Colorado (Rev. 10/2012) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:64 Writ of continuing garnishment—In District of Colorado (Rev. 10/2012) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:65 Employer's return—Wage garnishment—In Central District of California (Form 88B) (Rev. 6/2004) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

b. Other Forms

- § 19:66 Motion—For writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:67 —For issuance of writ of garnishment after judgment against debtor—Also, for order requiring answer by garnishee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:68 Affidavit—For or in support of motion for writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:69 Bond or undertaking—To secure writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:70 Writ or notice—Of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 19:71 Marshal's notice—Of garnishment—To garnishee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:72 Marshal's return—Of writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:73 Affidavit—By garnishee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:74 Allegation in complaint—Demand for writ of garnishment and entry of judgment against debtor who cannot be located [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

2. Modification or Dissolution of Writ or Order

a. Official Forms

- § 19:75 Garnishment exemption claim/request for hearing—In Eastern District of Virginia (Rev. 12/1998) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:76 Claim—Of exemption—Wage garnishment—In Central District of California (Form CV-88G) (Rev. 7/2005) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:77 Notice—Of filing claim of exemption—Wage garnishment—In Central District of California (Form CV-88E) (Rev. 6/2004) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:78 —Of opposition to claim of exemption—Wage garnishment—In Central District of California (Form CV-88D) (Rev. 6/2004) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:79 —Of hearing on claim of exemption—Wage garnishment—In Central District of California (Form CV-88F) (Rev. 6/2004) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:80 Order—Determining claim of exemption—Wage garnishment—In Central District of California (Form CV-88C) (Rev. 6/2004) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:81 Notice—Of modification or termination of earnings withholding order—In Central District of California (Form CV-88A) (Rev. 6/2004) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

b. Other Forms

- § 19:82 Motion—To discharge or quash writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:83 Bond or undertaking—To secure discharge of writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:84 Order—Dissolving writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:85 Judgment—Denying motion to dissolve garnishment and ordering garnishee to satisfy judgment against debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

IV. RECEIVERSHIP

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 19:86 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 19:87 Factors supporting appointment of receiver
- § 19:88 Persons entitled to request that receiver be appointed; procedure for appointment
- § 19:89 Powers and duties of receiver; generally
- § 19:90 —Ability to sue and be sued; immunity from suit

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Pleadings in Support of Receivership

- § 19:91 Request for relief—In complaint—For appointment of receiver and other relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66]
- § 19:92 Complaint—Diversity action by creditor for default in payment on loan—Request for appointment of receiver [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:93 —Diversity action for dissolution of insolvent corporation—Absence of pending state court proceeding—Request for appointment of receiver [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:94 —Diversity action to enforce stockholders' liability on subscriptions—By creditor against corporation—Request for appointment of receiver [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:95 Motion—For appointment of interim receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66]
- § 19:96 Petition—For appointment of receiver, pendente lite [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66]
- § 19:97 —For appointment of temporary equity receiver—By Commodity Futures Trading Commission [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66]
- § 19:98 Allegation—In motion for appointment of receiver—Danger of waste necessitates appointment of receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:99 Notice—Of application for receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66]
- § 19:100 Affidavit—In support of motion for appointment of receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:101 Bond or undertaking—To secure appointment of receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:102 Petition or application—By primary receiver—For authorization of ancillary proceedings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:103 — —For appointment of ancillary receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

2. Pleadings in Opposition to Receivership

- § 19:104 Allegation—In answer—Failure to exhaust legal remedies [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 19:105 — —By intervening state official—Adequate state procedure for liquidation of corporate assets [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:106 — —Lack of nexus of corporate defendant with federal district forum [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:107 — —Plaintiff without interest in property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:108 — —Lack of jurisdiction—Plaintiff's claim less than jurisdictional minimum [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:109 — —Defendant's willingness to furnish bond to protect plaintiff's property rights negates need for receivership [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:110 — —Lack of assets to which receiver may take possession [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:111 — —By intervening state official—Effective administrative action taken by state official prior to commencement of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:112 — —By intervening creditor—Collusion between defendant and plaintiff—Consent to receivership by defendant for purpose of hindering and delaying creditors [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:113 Response—In opposition to motion for temporary equity receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:114 Motion—By corporate defendant—To dismiss petition or application for appointment of receiver—Receivership proceeding pending in domiciliary state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:115 Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss petition for appointment of receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:116 —In opposition to motion to dismiss petition for appointment of receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

3. Appointment and Authority of Receiver

- § 19:117 Order—To show cause why receiver should not be appointed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:118 —Appointing temporary receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:119 —Appointing receiver pendente lite [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:120 —Appointing receiver—With power to collect rents and to manage property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:121 Motion—By receiver—For authority to do particular act or acts [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:122 — —For leave to borrow and issue certificate [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:123 Order—Authorizing receiver to bring proceedings requesting ancillary receiver in another district [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:124 —Appointing ancillary receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 19:125 —Provision—Federal receiver’s observation of state regulatory and revenue laws relating to administration of receivership [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:126 Complaint in federal court—To enjoin state court from appointing receiver—Prior petition for appointment of receiver filed in federal court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:127 — —Receiver appointed by federal court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:128 Judgment or decree—Enjoining state court from appointing receiver [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:129 Order—Authorizing sale of real property by receiver—At public auction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:130 — —At private sale [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:131 Motion—By receiver—For confirmation of proposed private sale of real property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:132 Order—Fixing date for confirmation of private sale by receiver and directing publication of terms [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:133 —Confirming private sale of real property by receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

4. Actions Involving Receivers

a. Actions by Receivers

- § 19:134 Complaint—In action by receiver—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:135 — —Breach of contract by third party [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:136 — —To recover receivership assets [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:137 — —To recover amount received by stockholder from unlawful purchase by corporation in receivership of its own stock [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

b. Actions Against Receivers

- § 19:138 Petition—For leave to sue receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:139 Motion—For leave to sue receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:140 Affidavit—In support of motion for leave to sue receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:141 Order—Granting leave to sue receiver [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:142 Complaint—In action against receiver—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:143 —To enjoin receiver’s exercise of franchise granted under invalid ordinance [28 U.S.C.A. § 754, 959(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 19:144 —To enjoin and recover damages for infringement of patent by receiver [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 754, 959(a), 1338(a), 1400(b), 35 U.S.C.A. § 281; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]
- § 19:145 —To set aside conveyance obtained by duress—To compel receiver to account for rents and profits received under invalid deed [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 66]

V. REPLEVIN

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 19:146 Generally
- § 19:147 State law standards for granting replevin
- § 19:148 —Instances where damages are claimed
- § 19:149 Checklist—Motion or affidavit for writ of replevin

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Issuance of Writ

- § 19:150 Complaint—For writ of replevin [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:151 —For writ of replevin—Equipment lease [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:152 — —Failure to return property at conclusion of contract [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:152.50 — —For possession of collateral after default on security agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:153 Motion—For writ of replevin [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:154 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, writ of replevin [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:155 Bond or undertaking—To secure writ of replevin [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:156 Writ of replevin [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:157 Marshal's return—Of writ of replevin [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

2. Redelivery of Property to Defendant

- § 19:158 Motion—For redelivery of property to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7, 64]
- § 19:159 Affidavit—In support of motion for redelivery of property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:160 Bond or undertaking—To secure redelivery of property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:161 Order—For redelivery of property to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. OTHER PROVISIONAL REMEDIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Civil Arrest

§ 19:162 Generally

§ 19:163 Checklist—Motion or affidavit for a writ of civil arrest

2. Ne Exeat

§ 19:164 Generally

§ 19:165 Checklist—Petition or motion for a writ of ne exeat

3. Sequestration

§ 19:166 Generally

§ 19:167 Checklist—Motion or affidavit for writ of sequestration

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Civil Arrest

a. Issuance of Writ

§ 19:168 Motion—For writ of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7, 64]

§ 19:169 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, writ of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:170 Allegation—In affidavit supporting motion for writ of arrest—Defendant concealing property sought to be recovered [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:171 — —Defendant converted money received in fiduciary capacity [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:172 Bond or undertaking—To secure writ or order of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:173 Writ or order—Of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

b. Vacation of Writ

§ 19:174 Motion—To vacate order or writ of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 64]

§ 19:175 Affidavit—In support of motion to vacate writ of arrest—Papers used by plaintiff to procure arrest insufficient [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:176 Allegation—In affidavit supporting motion to vacate writ of arrest—Privilege [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:177 Bond or undertaking—To secure discharge from writ of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

§ 19:178 Order—Vacating writ of arrest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

2. Ne Exeat

a. Issuance of Writ

- § 19:179 Motion—For writ of ne exeat [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:180 Notice of Motion—For injunctive relief equivalent to ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 65]
- § 19:181 Affidavit—In support of motion—For injunctive relief equivalent to ne exeat—Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 65
- § 19:182 —In support of motion for writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:183 Bond or undertaking—To secure writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:184 Endorsement—Allowing writ of ne exeat on motion of plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:185 —Allowing writ of ne exeat on motion of plaintiff—Forbidding removal of property [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:186 Order—Granting writ of ne exeat [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:187 Writ of ne exeat [28 U.S.C.A. § 1651; Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:188 Marshal's return—Of writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

b. Discharge of Writ

- § 19:189 Motion—For discharge of writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64, 64]
- § 19:190 Affidavit—In support of motion for discharge of writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:191 Bond or undertaking—By defendant to secure discharge of writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:192 Order—Discharging writ of ne exeat [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

3. Sequestration

a. Issuance of Writ

- § 19:193 Motion—For writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]
- § 19:194 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:195 Bond or undertaking—To secure writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:196 Writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 19:197 Marshal's return—Of writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

b. Vacation of Writ

- § 19:198 Motion—To vacate writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 64]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 19:199 Affidavit—In support of motion to vacate writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
§ 19:200 Bond or undertaking—To secure release from sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 7

CHAPTER 20. CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

I. COMPLAINT; ARREST AND SUMMONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Complaint

- § 20:1 Generally

2. Arrest

a. In General

- § 20:2 Who may cause arrest and imprisonment of offenders, generally
§ 20:3 —State aspects

b. Warrant or Summons Issued upon Complaint

- § 20:4 Generally; issuance of warrant or summons issued upon complaint
§ 20:5 Probable cause requirement
§ 20:6 Form of warrant or summons issued upon complaint
§ 20:7 Execution of warrant
§ 20:8 Service of summons
§ 20:9 Return of warrant or summons

c. Warrant or Summons Issued upon Indictment or Information

- § 20:10 Generally; issuance of warrant or summons issued upon indictment or information
§ 20:11 Form of warrant or summons issued upon indictment or information
§ 20:12 Execution or service; return; initial appearance

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:13 Complaint—For arrest warrant or summons [Fed. R. Crim. P. 3, 4(a), 5(a)]
- § 20:14 Warrant of arrest—With return (Form AO 442) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 4(a), (c), 9(a) to (c), 58(d)(3)]
- § 20:15 Warrant for arrest of witness—With return (Form AO 443) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 4(a), (c), 9(a), (b), (c), 58(d)(3)]
- § 20:16 Summons to appear—With return [Fed. R. Crim. P. 4(a), (c), 9(a), (b), (c), 58(d)(3)]

II. COUNSEL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Right to Counsel; Generally

- § 20:17 Generally
- § 20:18 Duty to inform defendant
- § 20:19 Effect of violation or denial of right

2. Choice of Counsel

- § 20:20 Generally
- § 20:21 Counsel admitted pro hac vice

3. Conflicts of Interest

- § 20:22 Generally
- § 20:23 Codefendants represented by same counsel
- § 20:24 Defendant raises issue of conflict
- § 20:25 Court's duty to inquire

4. Assignment of Counsel

- § 20:26 District plans for furnishing representation
- § 20:27 Who is entitled to appointment of counsel
- § 20:28 Requirement of financial inability to obtain adequate representation
- § 20:29 —Use of particular form; protection against self-incrimination
- § 20:30 Stage of proceedings in which right exists
- § 20:31 Discretionary appointment in misdemeanor or habeas corpus cases
- § 20:32 Substitution of counsel

5. Compensation of Assigned Counsel

- § 20:33 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:34 Fees and expenses
- § 20:35 Compensation in excess of maximum amounts
- § 20:36 Effect of availability of funds for payment of appointed counsel; reimbursement
- § 20:37 State aspects

6. Waiver of Representation

- § 20:38 During custodial interrogation
- § 20:39 —How waiver can be made
- § 20:40 —Defendant's initiation of discussions
- § 20:41 During postindictment interrogation or examination
- § 20:42 —After invocation of right to counsel
- § 20:43 —Burden of proof as to waiver
- § 20:44 —Dissolution of waiver

7. Representation on Appeal

- § 20:45 Proceedings in forma pauperis
- § 20:46 Withdrawal from frivolous appeal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 20:47 Notice of appearance—Retained counsel [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:48 —Retained counsel—Limited appearance [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:49 Notice of appearance (Form AO 458) [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:50 Appearance form—District of New Jersey [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
[Deleted]
- § 20:51 Motion—Seeking admission pro hac vice [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:52 Substitution of retained counsel [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]

2. Conflicts of Interest

- § 20:53 Motion—For disqualification of attorney—Conflict of interest [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:54 Affidavit—By attorney supporting motion for representation of codefendants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:55 —By defendant supporting motion for representation of codefendants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:56 —By defendant supporting motion to disqualify codefendant's attorney [28 U.S.C.A. § 1654; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]

3. Appointment of Counsel

- § 20:57 Financial affidavit—In support of request for attorney, expert, or other court services without payment of fee (Form CJA 23) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (e); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:58 Appointment of and authority to pay court-appointed counsel (Form CJA 20) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (e); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:59 Voucher—For compensation and expense of representation by appointed counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(d); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:60 Appointment of and authority to pay court-appointed counsel (Form CJA 21) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (e); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:61 Authorization and voucher for payment of transcript (Form CJA 24) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:62 Guidance to attorneys in drafting the memorandum required for a compensation claim in excess of the case compensation maximum; court of appeals (CJA Form 27A) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A; Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:63 Death penalty proceedings: appointment of and authority to pay court-appointed counsel (Form CJA 30) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (e); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:64 Death penalty proceedings: ex parte request for authorization and voucher for expert and other services (Form CJA 31) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (e); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:65 Order—Terminating appointment of counsel and/or authorization for distribution of available private funds (Form CJA 7) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (e); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:66 —Authorizing payment from defendant; defendant able to pay portion of fee of appointed counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(c), (f); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:67 —Deferring appointment of counsel; defendant seeking to obtain private counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(b), (c); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]
- § 20:68 Waiver of counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(c); Fed. R. Crim. P. 44]

4. Representation on Appeal

a. Proceedings in Forma Pauperis

- § 20:69 Application and order—To proceed in forma pauperis (Form AO 240) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915; Fed. R. Crim. P. 24(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:70 Motion—In district court—For leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis; requesting appointment of counsel and preparation of transcript at government expense [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 753(f), 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]
- § 20:71 Order—By district court—Granting leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis, and appointing counsel and directing preparation of transcript at government expense [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 753(f), 1915; Fed. R. App. P. 24(a)]
 - b. Withdrawal from Frivolous Appeal
- § 20:72 Notice—Counsel’s motion for leave to withdraw—Seventh Circuit [Seventh Cir. R. 51(b)]
- § 20:73 —Counsel’s motion to withdraw—Tenth Circuit [Tenth Cir. R. 46.4(B)(2)]
- § 20:74 Acknowledgment—Of attorney’s motion for dismissal of appeal and consent thereto—Seventh Circuit [Seventh Cir. R. 51(d)]

III. PRETRIAL RELEASE FROM CUSTODY; BAIL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Pretrial Release

a. In General

- § 20:75 Preference for release on personal recognizance or appearance bond
- § 20:76 Release or detention of material witnesses
- § 20:77 Release orders
- § 20:78 Release on conditions
- § 20:79 State aspects

b. Bail Bonds and Cash Bail

- § 20:80 Generally
- § 20:81 The right to bail
- § 20:82 Fixing amount
- § 20:83 Nature of obligation
- § 20:84 Justification of sureties
- § 20:85 Source of property securing bond
- § 20:86 Exoneration of obligors
- § 20:87 Checklist of matters to be considered in drafting bail or recognizance bond

2. Review of Release Orders

- § 20:88 Motion for amendment or revocation of release orders

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:89 Hearing
- § 20:90 Appellate review of release or detention order

3. Temporary Detention

- § 20:91 Temporary detention to permit revocation of conditional release, deportation, or exclusion
- § 20:92 Detention pending pretrial detention hearing

4. Forfeiture of Bail

- § 20:93 Generally
- § 20:94 Enforcement
- § 20:95 Setting aside or remission of forfeiture
- § 20:96 Amount of forfeiture

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Release from Custody

a. Personal Recognizance; Bond

- § 20:97 Motion—For release on personal recognizance [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(b); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:98 Personal recognizance bond [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(b); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:99 Appearance bond—Unsecured [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:100 —With justification of sureties (Form AO 90) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:101 —With sureties [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:102 —Of witness (Form AO 99) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3144; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:103 —Of material witness [18 U.S.C.A. § 3144; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:104 Affidavit—Justification of surety—Real estate or property bail—U.S. District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(d)]

b. Release on Conditions

- § 20:105 Order—For pretrial release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c), (h); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:106 —Setting condition of release (Form AO 199A) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c), (h); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:107 Additional conditions of release (Form AO 199B) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c), (h); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:108 Advice of penalties and acknowledgement (Form AO 199C) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c), (h); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:109 Order—For pretrial release—Participation in substance abuse treatment program [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(x); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:110 Condition of release order—Agreement of designated person or organization to accept custody and supervision of defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(i); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:111 —Restriction on travel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(iv); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:112 —Restriction on residence [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(iv); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:113 —Appearance bond secured by deposit in court [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(xi); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:114 —Execution of bail bond or deposit of cash [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(xii); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:115 —Part-time release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(xiii); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:116 —Obtaining of employment [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(ii); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:117 Agreement to forfeit property (Form AO 100) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)(xi)] *[Deleted]*

2. Review of Conditions of Release

- § 20:118 Motion and notice—To amend conditions of release—Excessive bail [18 U.S.C.A. § 3145(a)(2); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:119 —Unreasonable travel restriction [18 U.S.C.A. § 3142(c)(1)(B)]
- § 20:120 Application—For review of conditions on release
- § 20:121 Motion—For reduction of bail previously reduced—Excessive bail [18 U.S.C.A. § 3145(a)(2)]
- § 20:122 —To modify restriction on travel [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3142(c)(1)(B), 3145(a)(2); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:123 Notice of appeal—To court of appeals—To review conditions of release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3145(c); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46; Fed. R. App. P. 9]
- § 20:124 Motion—To court of appeals—For release without bail pending appeal from preconviction order [18 U.S.C.A. § 3145(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(a)]
- § 20:125 Affidavit—In support of motion for reduction of bail [18 U.S.C.A. § 3145(a)(2); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]
- § 20:126 —In support of motion to modify restriction on travel; business requirements of defendant [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3142(c)(1)(B)(iv), 3145(a)(2); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:127 Order—Modifying restriction on travel [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3142(c)(1)(B)(iv), 3145(a)(2); Fed. R. Crim. P. 46]

3. Forfeiture and Exoneration

- § 20:128 Motion and notice—To set aside bail forfeiture [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(2)]
- § 20:129 Motion—To remit bail; voluntary surrender of defendant after judgment of default [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(4)]
- § 20:130 —For exoneration of surety [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(g)]
- § 20:131 —For release of bond to person designated by defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(g)]
- § 20:132 Affidavit—In support of motion to set aside bail forfeiture; corporate surety bilked by agent [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(2)]
- § 20:133 —In support of motion to set aside bail forfeiture; death of defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(2)]
- § 20:134 Order—Setting aside bail forfeiture [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(2)]
- § 20:135 —Remission of bond forfeiture [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(4)]
- § 20:136 —Remission of bond forfeiture—Body of order remitting part [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(f)(4)]
- § 20:137 —Return of bail [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(g)]
- § 20:138 —Refunding cash appearance bond [Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(g)]

IV. PRELIMINARY EXAMINATION AND COMMITMENT TO ANOTHER DISTRICT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Preliminary Hearing

- § 20:139 Right to hearing; waiver
- § 20:140 Time of hearing
- § 20:141 Purpose and conduct of preliminary hearing
- § 20:142 Dismissal of complaint; discharge of accused
- § 20:143 Obtaining record of hearing and transcript of hearing
- § 20:144 State aspects

2. Commitment to Another District

- § 20:145 Generally
- § 20:146 Arrest of probationer or person on supervised release
- § 20:147 Arrest for failure to appear; release or detention order

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Preliminary Hearing

- § 20:148 Motion—For preliminary hearing [18 U.S.C.A. § 3060; Fed. R. Crim. P. 5.1(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:149 —For extension of time for preliminary hearing [18 U.S.C.A. § 3060(b), (c); Fed. R. Crim. P. 5.1(d)]
- § 20:150 —For copy of transcript of preliminary hearing; defendant unable to pay [18 U.S.C.A. § 3060(f); Fed. R. Crim. P. 5.1(g)]
- § 20:151 Waiver of preliminary hearing—With certificate of magistrate judge [18 U.S.C.A. § 3060(b); Fed. R. Crim. P. 5.1(a)]
- § 20:152 Affidavit—In support of motion for copy of transcript of preliminary hearing; defendant unable to pay or give security for transcript [18 U.S.C.A. § 3060(f); Fed. R. Crim. P. 5.1(g)]

2. Commitment to Another District

- § 20:153 Consent to transfer within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(c)(3)]
- § 20:154 Consent to transfer—For plea and sentence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(c)(3), 20]
- § 20:155 Order—For transfer within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(c)(3)]

V. INDICTMENT AND INFORMATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Grand Jury Proceedings

a. In General

- § 20:156 What is a grand jury and its function
- § 20:157 Challenges to grand jury or to grand jurors; grounds for challenge
- § 20:158 Who may be present at grand jury proceedings
- § 20:159 Role of prosecuting attorney
- § 20:160 Compelling attendance of witnesses; examination of witnesses
- § 20:161 Privilege against self-incrimination
- § 20:162 —Subsequent prosecution for perjury
- § 20:163 Recording of grand jury proceedings

b. Secrecy of Grand Jury Proceedings

- § 20:164 General rule of secrecy
- § 20:165 Who is subject to rule of secrecy
- § 20:166 What are matters occurring before grand jury within rule of secrecy
- § 20:167 —Jury selection records
- § 20:168 —Closed hearings to protect secrecy

c. Disclosure of Grand Jury Proceedings

- § 20:169 Disclosure to government attorneys and personnel

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:170 —Disclosure of grand jury matter by government attorney
- § 20:171 Disclosure preliminarily to or in connection with a judicial proceeding
- § 20:172 Disclosure to defendant for purposes of motion to dismiss
- § 20:173 Request for disclosure
- § 20:174 Who has standing to object to disclosure or nondisclosure
- § 20:175 Discretion of court to order disclosure
- § 20:176 Conditions on disclosure; protective orders

d. Finding and Return of Indictment

- § 20:177 Generally
- § 20:178 Right of defendant to inspect grand jury voting record

2. Issuance of Indictment or Information

a. In General

- § 20:179 Indictment and information defined; pleadings
- § 20:180 Use of indictment or information
- § 20:181 Waiver of indictment

b. Contents and Sufficiency of Indictment or Information

- § 20:182 Requirements as to indictment or information
- § 20:183 —Sufficiency of statutory language
- § 20:184 —Designation of defendant
- § 20:185 Criteria for determining sufficiency of indictment or information

c. Amendment of Indictment or Information

- § 20:186 Amendment of indictment
- § 20:187 Amendment of information

d. Surplusage in Indictment or Information

- § 20:188 What constitutes surplusage
- § 20:189 Disregard of surplusage by court

3. Challenges to Indictment, Information, or Proceedings

a. In General

- § 20:190 Presumption of validity of indictment or information
- § 20:191 Form of motion challenging indictment, information, or proceedings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Objections or Defenses That Must Be Made Before Trial

- § 20:192 Defects in the institution of the prosecution
- § 20:193 Defects in the indictment or information

c. Objections or Defenses that May Be Made Before Trial

- § 20:194 Matters capable of determination without trial of general issue
- § 20:195 Lack of jurisdiction
- § 20:196 Failure to charge offense

4. Bill of Particulars

- § 20:197 Nature and function of bill of particulars
- § 20:198 Motion for bill of particulars
- § 20:199 Motion for additional bill of particulars

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Grand Jury Proceedings

- § 20:200 Motion—By defendant ex parte—To compel recording of grand jury proceedings [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(d)]
- § 20:201 —For access to counsel during witness’s grand jury testimony [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]
- § 20:202 —For protective order—Prohibiting disclosure of grand jury evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(6), 16(d)(1)]
- § 20:203 — —Prohibiting extrajudicial publicity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(2)]
- § 20:204 —For imposition of sanctions—Violation of secrecy of grand jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(2)(B), (7)]
- § 20:205 —For closed hearing on motion for sanctions [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(5)]
- § 20:206 —For disclosure of grand jury information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:207 Consent to appear and waiver of immunity from prosecution [U.S. Const. Amend. V; Fed. R. Crim. P. 6]
- § 20:208 Order—Directing recording of grand jury proceedings [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(d)]
- § 20:209 —Compelling grand jury testimony and granting immunity from prosecution [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 6002, 6003]
- § 20:210 —Compelling disclosure of grand jury information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(d)]

2. Issuance of Indictment or Information

- § 20:211 Indictment [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:212 Indictment—With forfeiture allegations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32.2(a)]
- § 20:213 Sealed indictment [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1961 to 1963; 21 U.S.C.A. § 853(p); 28 U.S.C.A. § 2461(c)]
- § 20:214 Information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7]
- § 20:215 Information—Criminal enterprise and conspiracy [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1959, 1961]
- § 20:216 —Violation of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulations [17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-9]
- § 20:217 Waiver of indictment—Consent to prosecution by information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(a), (b)]
- § 20:218 —Violation of Securities and Exchange Commission Regulations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7]

3. Surplusage and Amendment

- § 20:219 Motion and notice—To strike surplusage from indictment or information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(d)]
- § 20:220 —To strike surplusage from indictment or information—Superfluous allegations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(d)]
- § 20:221 Motion—To strike surplusage from indictment or information—Prejudicial language [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(d)]
- § 20:222 Joint motion and notice—To strike surplusage from indictment or information—Inflammatory, irrelevant, and misleading language [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(d)]
- § 20:223 Motion—To amend indictment or information—Incorrect spelling of defendant's name [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(e), 12]
- § 20:224 Motion and notice—To dismiss counts of indictment—By government [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(e)]
- § 20:225 Order—Striking surplusage from indictment or information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(d)]
- § 20:226 —Striking surplusage from indictment of information—Superfluous allegations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(d)]

4. Bill of Particulars

- § 20:227 Notice and motion—For bill of particulars—General form [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
- § 20:228 Joint motion for bill of particulars [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
- § 20:229 Motion—For bill of particulars—Issue of venue [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
- § 20:230 — —Tax evasion prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
- § 20:230.50 Response to motion for bill of particulars—Tax evasion case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
- § 20:231 Motion—For bill of particulars—Narcotics prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:232	— — Conspiracy prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:233	Notice and motion—For bill of particulars—Conspiracy and fraud prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:234	Motion—For bill of particulars—Obscenity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:235	— — What evidence was presented to the grand jury in obscenity case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:236	Allegation in motion for bill of particulars—Vague and ambiguous allegations in indictment or information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:237	Affidavit—By attorney in support of motion for bill of particulars—To prevent surprise at trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:238	— — Conspiracy prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:239	Order—Granting motion for bill of particulars [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f)]
§ 20:240	— Granting motion for bill of particulars—Clarification whether defendant charged as manufacturer or distributor

5. Dismissal

a. Proceedings Preliminary to Motion to Dismiss

§ 20:241	Motion and notice—To inspect grand jury minutes—Possible grounds for dismissal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(3)(E)(ii)]
§ 20:242	Motion—To inspect grand jury minutes—With request for extension of time to move to dismiss [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(3)(E)(ii), 45(b)]
§ 20:243	— To inspect grand jury list [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867]
§ 20:244	— To disclose names of persons improperly appearing before the grand jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(d), (e)(3)(E)(ii)]
§ 20:245	— To disclose legal instructions given to grand jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)]
§ 20:246	Affidavit—In support of motion to inspect grand jury minutes [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(3)(E)(ii)]
§ 20:247	Order—Permitting inspection of grand jury minutes [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)(3)(E)(ii)]

b. Motion to Dismiss

§ 20:248	Motion—To dismiss indictment or information—General grounds [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:249	— — Failure to charge an offense [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:250	— To dismiss indictment—Preindictment delay—Violation of due process [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:251 —To dismiss indictment or information—Unnecessary
postarrest delay in presenting charge or filing
information—Violation of statute [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3161(b),
3162(a)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b), 48(b)]
- § 20:252 — —Unnecessary delay in bringing defendant to trial—
Violation of statute [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3161(c)(1), 3162(a)(2);
Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b), 48(b)]
- § 20:253 —To dismiss indictment—Failure to prosecute [Fed. R.
Crim. P. 12(b), 48(b)]
- § 20:254 — —Lack of qualification of grand jury [2 U.S.C.A.
§ 1867(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(b)(2), 12(b)]
- § 20:255 — —Failure to select grand jurors in accordance with
statutory requirements [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867(a); Fed. R.
Crim. P. 6(b)(2), 12(b)]
- § 20:256 — —Systematic exclusion of identifiable groups from grand
jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(b)(2), 12(b)]
- § 20:257 — —Insufficient allegations—Improperly constituted grand
jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(b)(2), 12(b)]
- § 20:258 — —Defendant compelled to testify before grand jury
without advice as to rights [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:259 — —Presence of unauthorized person during grand jury
proceedings [Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(d), 12(b)]
- § 20:260 — —Abuse of grand jury and prosecutorial misconduct [U.S.
Const. Amends. V, VI; Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e), 7, 12(b)]
- § 20:261 —To dismiss indictment or information—Insufficient
allegations—Vagueness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:262 — — —Inability to prepare defense; alternative request for
bill of particulars [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(f), 12(b)]
- § 20:263 —To dismiss indictment—Failure to charge an offense
under the Trading with the Enemy Act [Fed. R. Crim. P.
12(b)]
- § 20:264 —To dismiss indictment or information—Statute
unconstitutional [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:265 — —Statute unconstitutional as vague and indefinite [Fed.
R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:266 —To dismiss indictment—Court lacks jurisdiction [Fed. R.
Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:267 — —Prosecution not brought within limitations period [Fed.
R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:268 —To dismiss indictment or information—On grounds
advanced by codefendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
- § 20:269 —To dismiss information—Offense must be prosecuted by
indictment [U.S. Const. Amend. V; Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(a),
12(b)]
- § 20:270 —To dismiss indictment—Double jeopardy [U.S. Const.
Amend. V; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:271	— —Prosecution brought in violation of commitment not to prosecute [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:272	— —Denial of preliminary hearing [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; Fed. R. Crim. P. 5.1, 12(b)]
§ 20:273	— —Prejudicial pretrial publicity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:274	— —Presidential pardon [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:275	—To dismiss indictment, or other alternative relief— Evidence obtained by eavesdropping illegally used in grand jury proceedings [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2515, 2517(5), 2518(10); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e), 7(f), 12(b), 16(a)]
§ 20:276	—To dismiss specific count of indictment or information— Insufficient allegations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:277	—To dismiss specific count of indictment—Statute of limitations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:278	— —Failure to charge a criminal offense—Wiretapping [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:279	Affidavit—By defendant in support of motion to dismiss indictment—Preindictment delay; prejudice to defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:280	— —Lack of prosecution [U.S. Const. Amend. VI; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:281	—In support of motion to dismiss indictment—Systematic exclusion of identifiable groups from grand jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(b)(2), 12(b)]
§ 20:282	—By defendant in support of motion to dismiss indictment—Defendant compelled to testify before grand jury without advice as to rights [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:283	—In support of motion to dismiss indictment or information—Former jeopardy [U.S. Const. Amend. V; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:284	—By attorney in support of motion to dismiss indictment based on hearsay [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:285	—By attorney in support of motion to dismiss indictment, or in alternative for severance and postponement of trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:286	Affidavit by attorney in support of motion to dismiss indictment—Prejudicial statements given to newspapers by prosecutors [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:287	Objection—To magistrate judge’s recommendation to deny motion to dismiss indictment under the Speedy Trial Act and to set time and place of trial [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3161 et seq.; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]
§ 20:288	Order—Dismissing indictment or information [18 U.S.C.A. § 3162; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1867(d); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(b)(2), 12(b), 48(b)]

- § 20:289 —To dismiss prosecution for failure to return indictment
[Fed. R. Crim. P. 48(b)]

VI. ARRAIGNMENT AND PLEA; SPECIAL DEFENSES

A. ARRAIGNMENT AND PLEA

1. Procedural Guide

a. Arraignment

- § 20:290 Generally
§ 20:291 Time for arraignment
§ 20:292 How to conduct arraignment

b. Pleas

- § 20:293 Guilty plea
§ 20:294 Nolo contendere
§ 20:295 Not guilty
§ 20:296 Conditional pleas
§ 20:297 Core concerns of Fed. R. Crim. P. 11
§ 20:298 Record of proceedings
§ 20:299 Factual basis for plea
§ 20:300 Voluntariness
§ 20:301 Checklist of advice to be given defendant
§ 20:302 State aspects

c. Plea Agreements

- § 20:303 Generally
§ 20:304 Initiating the plea agreement
§ 20:305 Limited role of district court judge
§ 20:306 Notice and disclosure of agreement
§ 20:307 Acceptance of plea agreement
§ 20:308 —Notice to defendant of acceptance; later adjustments of sentence
§ 20:309 Rejection of plea agreement
§ 20:310 State aspects

d. Withdrawal of Pleas

- § 20:311 Generally
§ 20:312 Hearing on presentence motion to withdraw a guilty plea

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Procedural Forms

a. Arraignment

- § 20:313 Certificate of arraignment—By magistrate judge [Fed. R. Crim. P. 10]
- § 20:314 Consent—To arraignment and entry of plea in defendant's absence—Offense punishable by fine or imprisonment for not more than one year [Fed. R. Crim. P. 10, 43 (a), (b)]
- § 20:315 —To future proceedings in defendant's absence—Offense punishable by fine or imprisonment for not more than one year [Fed. R. Crim. P. 43(c)(2)]

b. Pleas

- § 20:316 Petition—To enter plea of guilty [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11]
- § 20:317 Letter notifying court of plea agreement [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11]
- § 20:318 Plea agreement—In support of petition to enter plea of guilty or nolo contendere [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(c)]
- § 20:319 —Guilty plea entered by cooperating defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 3553(e); 28 U.S.C.A. § 994(n); U.S. Sentencing Guidelines Manual § 5K1.1; Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(c)]
- § 20:320 —Guilty plea—Conspiracy to defraud and obstruct justice [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 981, 984, 1001, 1503, 1505, 1510, 1621, 1623, 3013, 3571, 3611, 3663A, 3664; Fed. R. Crim. P. 11]
- § 20:321 Plea agreement [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11]
- § 20:322 Plea agreement—Provision—Agreement to waive indictment [Fed. R. Crim. P. 7(b), 11]
- § 20:323 Certificate of counsel—On plea of guilty [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11]
- § 20:324 Motion and notice—To withdraw plea of guilty or nolo contendere [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(d)]
- § 20:325 Affidavit—In support of motion to withdraw plea of guilty or nolo contendere—By defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(d)]
- § 20:326 — —By defendant—Plea made under influence of drugs and threats [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(d)]
- § 20:327 — —By psychiatrist [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(d)]
- § 20:328 — —By attorney [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(d)]
- § 20:329 Order—Accepting plea of nolo contendere—In interest of administration of justice [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(a), (b)]
- § 20:330 —Accepting plea of guilty—No plea agreement [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(a), (b)]
- § 20:331 —Accepting plea of guilty or nolo contendere—With plea agreement [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(a) to (c)]
- § 20:332 —Rejecting plea agreement [Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(c)(5)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:333 —Permitting withdrawal of plea of guilty or nolo contendere
[Fed. R. Crim. P. 11(d)]

B. SPECIAL DEFENSES

1. Procedural Guide

a. Alibi Defense

- § 20:334 Notice of witnesses establishing or rebutting alibi
§ 20:335 Continuing duty to disclose
§ 20:336 Modification of time limits
§ 20:337 Effect of failure to comply

b. Defense Based upon Mental Condition

- § 20:338 Notice of insanity defense
§ 20:339 Notice of expert testimony relating to defendant's mental condition
§ 20:340 Mental examination of defendant
§ 20:341 Effect of failure to comply
§ 20:342 Inadmissibility of withdrawn intention
§ 20:343 Bifurcated trial for guilt and insanity

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:344 Demand—By United States attorney—To determine if defendant intends to offer alibi defense [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.1(a)]
§ 20:345 Notice—By defendant—Of intent to offer alibi defense, specifying place and witnesses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.1(a)]
§ 20:346 — —Of additional alibi witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.1(c)]
§ 20:347 Motion—To permit defendant to offer alibi defense, specifying reasons for failure to give notice of defense [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.1(e)]
§ 20:348 Notice—By defendant—Of intent to rely on defense of insanity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2(a)]
§ 20:349 — —Of intent to introduce expert testimony on issue of mental state [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2(b)]
§ 20:350 Motion—To permit late notice of intent to rely on defense of insanity or to introduce expert testimony on mental state [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2(a), (b)]

VII. VENUE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:351 Venue in state and district where offense committed

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:352	Fixing place of trial within district; transfer within district
§ 20:353	Rule of multiple venue for offenses committed in more than one district
§ 20:354	Waiver of venue
§ 20:355	Transfer for plea or sentence
§ 20:356	—Petty offenses and other misdemeanors
§ 20:357	Transfer for trial
§ 20:358	Time for filing motion to transfer

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Transfer Within District

§ 20:359	Motion and notice—For transfer within district—Convenience of defendant and witnesses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 18]
§ 20:360	Affidavit of defendant—In support of motion for transfer within district—Convenience of defendant and witnesses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 18]
§ 20:361	Stipulation—To transfer within district—Convenience of any victim, defendant and witnesses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 18]
§ 20:362	Order—Transferring case to another division within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 18]

2. Transfer from District for Plea and Sentence

§ 20:363	Consent of defendant to transfer for plea and sentence—Indictment or Information pending—With approval of United States attorneys [Fed. R. Crim. P. 20(a)]
§ 20:364	—Warrant on complaint issued—With approval of United States attorneys [Fed. R. Crim. P. 20(a)]
§ 20:365	—Petty offense or other misdemeanor [Fed. R. Crim. P. 58(c)(2)]

3. Transfer from District for Trial

§ 20:366	Motion and notice—To transfer case for trial—Prejudice within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
§ 20:367	Motion—To transfer case for trial—Prejudice within district—Specifying nature of prejudice and district desired [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
§ 20:368	— — —Alternative request for transfer within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 18, 21(a)]
§ 20:369	— — —Alternative request for continuance [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
§ 20:370	— — —Convenience of parties, any victim, and witnesses—Interest of justice [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:371 — —Convenience of parties, any victim, witnesses, and interest of justice—Offense committed in more than one district [18 U.S.C.A. § 3237(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(b)]
- § 20:372 — —To district of defendant's residence—Specific revenue offense [18 U.S.C.A. § 3237(b)]
- § 20:373 Affidavit of defendant—In support of motion to transfer case for trial—Prejudice within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
- § 20:374 Affidavit of attorney—In support of motion to transfer case for trial—Prejudice within district—Poll of residents [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
- § 20:375 — — —News media coverage [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
- § 20:376 Affidavit of defendant—In support of motion to transfer case for trial—Convenience of defendant, any victim, and witnesses; interest of justice [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(b)]
- § 20:377 Affidavit of attorney—In support of motion to transfer case for trial—Convenience of defendant, any victim, and witnesses; interest of justice [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(b)]
- § 20:378 Order—Transferring case for trial—Prejudice within district [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(a)]
- § 20:379 — —Convenience of parties, any victim, and witnesses; interest of justice [Fed. R. Crim. P. 21(b)]

VIII. JOINDER AND SEVERANCE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:380 When is joinder proper; general principles
- § 20:381 Joinder of offenses in same indictment or information
- § 20:382 Multiplicity and duplicity of counts in an indictment or information
- § 20:383 Joinder of defendants in same indictment or information
- § 20:384 Joint trial based on indictments or informations
- § 20:385 Relief from improper joinder under Fed. R. Crim. P. 8
- § 20:386 Relief from prejudicial joinder under Fed. R. Crim. P. 14
- § 20:387 —Particular relief available for misjoinder of offenses
- § 20:388 Misjoinder of defendants; relief available

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:389 Motion and notice—For joint trial of indictments or informations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8, 13]
- § 20:390 Motion—For election or separate trial of counts—Misjoinder of offenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8(a)]
- § 20:391 —For severance—Misjoinder of defendants [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:392	—For election or separate trial of counts—Prejudicial joinder of offenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:393	—For severance—Prejudicial joinder of defendants [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:394	—For severance of defendants—Prejudicial joinder on basis of codefendant’s statement to authorities [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:395	— —Prejudicial joinder on basis of codefendant’s confession and antagonistic defenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8, 14]
§ 20:396	— —Prejudicial joinder on basis of defendant’s intention to call codefendants as witnesses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:397	—For election or separate trial of counts and for severance of defendants—Misjoinder and prejudicial joinder [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8, 14]
§ 20:398	— —Misjoinder and prejudicial joinder—To avoid interacting effect of cumulative evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8, 14]
§ 20:398.50	—To dismiss based on multiplicity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]
§ 20:399	Affidavit—In support of motion for election or separate trial of counts—Prejudicial joinder of offenses; defendant embarrassed and confounded in presenting defenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:400	— —Prejudicial joinder of offenses; danger that jury will cumulate evidence of offenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:401	—In support of motion for severance—Prejudicial joinder of defendants in conspiracy case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:402	— —Prejudicial joinder of defendants—Admission or confession by codefendant implicating defendant; prior criminal record of codefendant; antagonistic defenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:403	— —Prejudicial joinder of defendants; defendant’s intention to call codefendant as witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:404	Order—Compelling election—Improper joinder of counts [Fed. R. Crim. P. 8(a)]
§ 20:405	—Granting separate trial of counts—Prejudicial joinder of offenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]
§ 20:406	—Granting severance—Prejudicial joinder of defendants [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14]

IX. DISCOVERY AND INSPECTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 20:407	Discovery in criminal cases, generally
----------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 20:408 Defendant's request for discovery; timing and specificity of request

§ 20:409 Freedom of Information Act as substitute for discovery

2. Disclosure by Government

§ 20:410 Information subject to disclosure

§ 20:411 —Statements of defendant

§ 20:412 —Defendant's prior record

§ 20:413 —Documents and objects

§ 20:414 —Reports of examinations and tests

§ 20:415 —Expert testimony

§ 20:416 Information not subject to disclosure

§ 20:417 Additional discovery of exculpatory evidence; Brady rule

3. Disclosure by Defense

§ 20:418 Information subject to disclosure

§ 20:419 Information not subject to disclosure

4. Regulation of Discovery

§ 20:420 Continuing duty to disclose

§ 20:421 Protective and modifying orders

§ 20:422 Failure to comply with discovery request; sanctions

5. Statements of Witnesses

§ 20:423 Generally

§ 20:424 Motion for production of witness statements

§ 20:425 Production of witness statements

§ 20:426 Sanction for failure to produce statement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Notice and Request for Discovery and Inspection

§ 20:427 Notice to United States attorney—Request by defendant for discovery and inspection—General form [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)]

§ 20:428 — —Statements of defendant and coconspirators [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)]

§ 20:429 — —Grand jury testimony of defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(B)]

§ 20:430 — —Prior criminal record of defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(D)]

§ 20:431 — —All documents and tangible objects taken from defendant at time of arrest [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(E)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:432 — —All documents and tangible objects material to defense or intended for use by government [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(E)]
- § 20:433 — —Reports of scientific tests material to defense or intended for use by government [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(F)]
- § 20:434 — —Summary of testimony of government’s expert witnesses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(G)]
- § 20:435 — —All evidence favorable to defendant, in general (“Brady request”)
- § 20:436 — —All evidence favorable to defendant, with types of evidence specified (“Brady request”)
- § 20:437 Certificate of United States attorney—Compliance with request for discovery and inspection [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)]

2. Motion for Discovery and Inspection

- § 20:438 Motion and notice—For discovery and inspection—Grand jury testimony of corporate officer or employee [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(B), (C)]
- § 20:439 Motion—For discovery and inspection—Statements made by defendant and codefendants; all documents and tangible objects material to defense or intended for use by government [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(A), (B), (E)]
- § 20:440 — —Documents and tangible objects taken from defendant at time of arrest [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(E)]
- § 20:441 — —Reports of scientific tests material to defense or intended for use by government [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(F)]
- § 20:442 — —Refusal of United States attorney to comply with request [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(d)(2)]
- § 20:443 — —For discovery and inspection in conspiracy prosecution—Documents and tangible objects—Refusal of United States attorney to comply with request [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(E), (d)(2)]
- § 20:444 Motion and notice—For discovery and inspection in conspiracy prosecution documents and tangible objects—Delay in compliance by United States attorney [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16; Fed. R. Evid. 404(b)]
- § 20:445 Motion—For discovery and inspection—Disclosure of expert witnesses and disclosure and production of reports—Failure of United States attorney to comply with request [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(E), (F), (G), (d)(2)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:446 — —All evidence favorable to defendant, with types of evidence specified—Failure of United States attorney to comply with request (“Brady request”) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:447 — —Evidence favorable to defendant; investigative reports of law-enforcement agencies containing exculpatory matter—Refusal of United States attorney to comply with request (“Brady request”) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:448 — —Special considerations granted to government witness—Failure of United States attorney to comply with request (“Brady request”) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:449 — —List of government witnesses (“Brady request”) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:450 — —All wiretapped conversations of defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(8)(d); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:451 — —Wiretap applications and authorizations [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(8)(d); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:452 — —For production of statements of witness—After testimony for government [18 U.S.C.A. § 3500(b); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:452.50 — —To compel production of reciprocal discovery [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16]
- § 20:453 Affidavit—In support of motion for discovery and inspection of documents and tangible objects taken from defendant at time of arrest [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(a)(1)(E)]
- § 20:454 — —In support of motion for discovery and inspection—Refusal of United States attorney to comply with request; materiality of evidence sought [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(d)(2)]
- § 20:455 — —Refusal of United States attorney to comply with request; materiality of evidence sought—Statements and medical information [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(d)(2)]
- § 20:456 — —Wiretap application and authorization [28 U.S.C.A. § 2518(8)(d)]

3. Orders for Discovery and Inspection

- § 20:457 Order—For discovery and inspection—Inclusive form [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(d)(2)]
- § 20:458 — —For production of documents—For inspection and copying or photographing [Fed. R. Crim. P. 16(d)(2)]
- § 20:459 — —For discovery and inspection of wiretap applications and authorizations [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(8)(d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4. Freedom of Information Act Requests

- § 20:460 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 28 C.F.R. § 16.3]
- § 20:461 Appeal—Under Freedom of Information Act—From denial of request for records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 28 C.F.R. § 16.9]

X. DEPOSITIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:462 Depositions to preserve testimony—General considerations
- § 20:463 —Depositions limited to party's own witnesses
- § 20:464 —Required showing of exceptional circumstances
- § 20:465 —Motion and notice required
- § 20:466 —Presence of defendant at deposition; consent of defendant to be deposed
- § 20:467 —Conduct of deposition
- § 20:468 —Expenses and fees related to depositions
- § 20:469 —Use of deposition at trial or hearing
- § 20:470 Deposition to authenticate foreign documents

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:471 Motion and notice—For authorization to take deposition on oral interrogatories—General form [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a), (b)]
- § 20:472 Motion—For authorization to take deposition on oral interrogatories—Aged witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)]
- § 20:473 —Terminally ill witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)]
- § 20:474 Affidavit—In support of motion for authorization to take deposition—Aged witness; materiality of expected testimony [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)]
- § 20:475 —Terminally ill witness; affidavit of physician [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)]
- § 20:476 Motion—For authorization to take deposition on oral interrogatories—Incarcerated witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)]
- § 20:477 Affidavit—In support of motion for authorization to take deposition—Incarcerated witness; materiality of expected testimony [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)]
- § 20:478 Motion—To have deposition taken—By person detained as material witness [18 U.S.C.A. § 3144; Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a)(2)]
- § 20:479 —For authorization to take deposition on oral

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- interrogatories—With request that government pay expenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a), (d)]
- § 20:480 Averment in affidavit in support of motion for authorization to take deposition—Defendant unable to bear expenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(d)]
- § 20:481 Motion—For issuance of commission to take foreign deposition and to authenticate foreign documents [18 U.S.C.A. § 3492(a); Fed. R. Evid. 803(6), 901; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:482 Agreement of parties to take deposition of witness—With consent of court [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(h)]
- § 20:483 Waiver of right to be present at time deposition is taken—By incarcerated defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(c)(1)]
- § 20:484 Request to be present at time of deposition—By defendant not in custody [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(c)(2)]
- § 20:485 Order—Authorizing taking of deposition on oral interrogatories, and directing production of documents and that government pay expenses [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(a), (c)]
- § 20:486 —For issuance of commission to take deposition in foreign country and to authenticate foreign documents [18 U.S.C.A. § 3492(a)]
- § 20:487 Commission—To United States consular officer to take deposition in foreign country and to authenticate foreign documents [18 U.S.C.A. § 3492(a)]
- § 20:488 Notice—Taking of deposition on oral interrogatories [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(b)]
- § 20:489 Motion—To extend time for taking deposition [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(b)(1)]
- § 20:490 —To change place of deposition [Fed. R. Crim. P. 15(b)(1)]
- § 20:491 Deposition subpoena in a criminal case—General form (Form AO 90) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(f)]
- § 20:492 Subpoena—To appear for deposition and to produce documents [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(f)]

XI. PROCUREMENT OF EVIDENCE AND WITNESSES

A. SUBPOENAS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:493 Issuance and form of subpoenas
- § 20:494 Subpoenas for attendance of witnesses
- § 20:495 Subpoenas for the production of documentary evidence and objects (subpoenas duces tecum)
- § 20:496 Grand jury subpoenas

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:497 Subpoenas at government expense
- § 20:498 Service of subpoenas
- § 20:499 Quashing or modifying subpoenas—Subpoenas to testify
- § 20:500 —Subpoenas for the production of documentary evidence or objects (subpoenas duces tecum)
- § 20:501 Enforcement of subpoenas

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:502 Subpoena in a criminal case—General form (Form AO 89) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17]
- § 20:503 Subpoena—For attendance of witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(a)]
- § 20:504 Subpoena duces tecum [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:505 Subpoena—To testify before grand jury (Form AO 110) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17]
- § 20:506 Affidavit of service of subpoena [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(d)]
- § 20:507 Motion—By defendant ex parte—For issuance of subpoena; defendant financially unable to pay fees [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(b)]
- § 20:508 — —To seal moving papers requesting issuance of subpoena at government expense to prevent government knowledge of defense evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(b)]
- § 20:509 Affidavit—In support of motion for issuance of subpoena—Defendant financially unable to pay fees; presence of witness necessary to adequate defense [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(b)]
- § 20:510 Motion and notice—For pretrial inspection of items designated in subpoena duces tecum [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:511 Motion—For pretrial inspection of items designated in subpoena duces tecum—Tape recordings [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:512 Affidavit—In support of motion for pretrial inspection of items designated in subpoena duces tecum [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:513 Motion—To quash subpoena duces tecum—Compliance unreasonable and oppressive [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:514 —To quash grand jury subpoena duces tecum—Compliance by corporate witness unreasonable and oppressive [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:515 Affidavit of attorney—In support of motion to quash grand jury subpoena duces tecum—Compliance by corporate witness unreasonable and oppressive [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:516 Motion—To quash subpoena duces tecum—Medical

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- records—Privileged communications between psychiatrist and patient [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:517 —By United States—To quash subpoena duces tecum—Bank records [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:518 —By newspaper employee—To quash subpoena duces tecum—Compliance unreasonable, oppressive, and improper [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:519 —To quash grand jury subpoena on attorney—Constitutional and abuse of process grounds [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:520 —To quash trial subpoena—Privilege against self-incrimination [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 6001 to 6003]
- § 20:521 Order—Directing issuance of subpoena, government payment of costs and fees, and sealing of moving papers [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(b)]
- § 20:522 —Directing production for pretrial inspection of items designated in subpoena duces tecum [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(c)]
- § 20:523 Order to show cause—Failure to obey subpoena [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(g)]
- § 20:524 Warrant—For arrest of witness—Failure to obey subpoena [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(g)]
- § 20:525 Order of commitment—Refusal of witness granted immunity to testify [18 U.S.C.A. § 401, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1826, Fed. R. Crim. P. 17(g)]

B. SEARCH WARRANTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:526 Overview of constitutional and rule provisions
- § 20:527 State aspects; level of federal involvement triggering application of Fed. R. Crim. P. 41
- § 20:528 Property or persons which may be searched and seized
- § 20:529 Application for search warrant
- § 20:530 Warrant upon affidavit
- § 20:531 Warrant upon oral testimony
- § 20:532 Issuance of warrant; form and contents
- § 20:533 Execution and return of search warrant

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:534 Application and affidavit—For search warrant (Form AO 106) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(d)]
- § 20:535 —For search warrant—Counterfeit federal reserve notes [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:536 Averment in affidavit for search warrant—Probable cause based on information from unnamed confidential informant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(d)]
- § 20:537 —Reasonable cause for nighttime search [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(e)(2)(A)(ii)]
- § 20:538 Search warrant (Form AO 93) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(d)]
- § 20:539 Search warrant—Equipment used in manufacturing counterfeit coins [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(d)]
- § 20:540 Search warrant upon oral testimony (Form AO 93A) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(d)]
- § 20:541 Return of search warrant—With inventory of property seized [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(f)]

C. EXPERT AND INVESTIGATIVE SERVICES; INTERPRETERS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:542 Court appointment of expert witnesses; process of appointment
- § 20:543 —Criminal Justice Act

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:544 Authorization and voucher for expert and other services (Form CJA 21) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:545 Motion—By defendant ex parte—For appointment of named psychiatrist at government expense; defendant financially unable to pay [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:546 Affidavit—In support of motion for appointment of named psychiatrist at government expense; showing necessity for appointment [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:547 Motion—By defendant ex parte—To seal moving papers requesting appointment of psychiatrist at government expense to prevent government knowledge of possible defense [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:548 — —For appointment of investigator at government expense; defendant financially unable to pay [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:549 Affidavit—In support of motion for appointment of investigator at government expense; showing need for services [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:550 Motion—By defendant ex parte—For appointment of interpreter at government expense to interview possible witnesses; defendant financially unable to pay [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 28]
- § 20:551 Affidavit—In support of motion for appointment of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- interpreter at government expense—Necessity of interviewing nonenglish speaking possible witnesses [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 28]
- § 20:552 Motion—For authorization for named psychiatrist to examine incarcerated defendant [Fed. R. Evid. 706(d)]
- § 20:553 Order to show cause—As to why expert witness should not be appointed, and requesting nominations [Fed. R. Evid. 706(a)]
- § 20:554 Nomination of expert witnesses [Fed. R. Evid. 706(a)]
- § 20:555 Stipulation of counsel—To appointment of named expert witness [Fed. R. Evid. 706(a)]
- § 20:556 Order—Appointing expert psychiatrist at government expense—Defendant financially unable to pay; sealing moving papers [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1)]
- § 20:557 —Appointing expert witness—After nominations by parties [Fed. R. Evid. 706(a)]

XII. SUPPRESSION OF EVIDENCE

A. STATEMENTS OF DEFENDANT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:558 Motions to suppress evidence, generally
- § 20:559 Confessions; voluntariness requirement
- § 20:560 Statements during custodial interrogation; Miranda doctrine
- § 20:561 Effect of time elapsed between arrest and initial appearance before magistrate
- § 20:562 Use of nontestifying codefendant's confession (Bruton rule)

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:563 Motion and notice—To suppress incriminating statements of defendant—Delay in bringing defendant before magistrate [18 U.S.C.A. § 3501; Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(a), 12]
- § 20:564 Motion—To suppress incriminating statements of defendant—Violation of constitutional rights; unlawful arrest [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]
- § 20:565 Motion and notice—To suppress incriminating statements of defendant—Surreptitiously recorded by informant [28 U.S.C.A. § 530B, Fed. R. Crim. P. 47(b)]
- § 20:566 Motion—To suppress incriminating statements obtained by federal agents, with further motion to suppress evidence seized from automobile without warrant by state officers [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41]
- § 20:567 —To suppress incriminating evidence and statements made

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- in connection with stop and seizure at airport—Violation of constitutional rights [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41]
- § 20:568 —For permission to obtain physical examination and photographs of incarcerated defendant; confession obtained by physical violence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]
- § 20:569 Affidavit—In support of motion to suppress incriminating statements of defendant—Delay in bringing defendant before magistrate [18 U.S.C.A. § 3501; Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(a), 12]
- § 20:570 — —Delay in bringing defendant before magistrate; unlawful interrogation without advice of rights; use of coercive techniques to obtain defendant’s cooperation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(a), 12]
- § 20:571 —In support of motion to suppress incriminating statements and evidence of defendant—Illegal state search of automobile; statements secured under duress and by means of misrepresentation by federal agent [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41]
- § 20:572 — —Illegal search of business; unlawful interrogation without advice of rights; use of coercive techniques to obtain defendant’s cooperation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41]
- § 20:573 Order—Suppressing defendant’s statements—Unnecessary delay in bringing defendant before magistrate [Fed. R. Crim. P. 5(a), 12]
- § 20:574 —Denying motion to suppress incriminating statements of defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12]

B. SEARCHES AND SEIZURES

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:575 Overview
- § 20:576 Motion for return of property
- § 20:577 Motion for suppression of evidence
- § 20:578 Motion to suppress evidence obtained through interception of wire, oral or electronic communications
- § 20:579 Appeal by government

2. Procedural Forms

a. Evidence Seized Under Warrant or Through Authorized Interception

- § 20:580 Motion and notice—To suppress evidence and for return of property—General grounds [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:581 Motion—To suppress evidence and for return of property—General grounds—Arrest without warrant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h), (g)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:582 — —Failure to give notice of authority and purpose; door broken open [18 U.S.C.A. § 3109; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:583 —To suppress evidence—Warrant illegally executed at night [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(e), (h)]
- § 20:584 —To suppress evidence seized through authorized wiretap—Applicant’s lack of authority to apply for authorization; lack of necessity for wiretap [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g)]
- § 20:585 —To quash wiretap order and to suppress evidence—Failure of affidavit on which wiretap order was issued to show probable cause; applicant’s lack of authority to apply for authorization [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:586 Allegation—In motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—Failure of affidavit on which warrant was issued to show probable cause [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:587 — —Affidavit on which warrant was issued based on uncorroborated hearsay from unreliable informant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:588 — —Joint affidavit on which warrant was issued based on false statements [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:589 — —Stale information relied on to establish probable cause [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:590 — —Affidavit on which warrant was issued based on illegally obtained evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:591 — —Seizure of property not specified in warrant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:592 — —Search of premises not specified in warrant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:593 —In motion to suppress evidence seized through authorized wiretap—Order of authorization insufficient on its face [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:594 —In motion to suppress evidence seized through wiretap—Involuntary consent [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:595 Affidavit—In support of motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—General grounds [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h), (g)]
- § 20:596 — —Failure to particularly describe property to be seized [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:597 — —Insufficiency of affidavit on which warrant was issued [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:598 — —Seizure of property not specified in warrant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:599 —In support of motion to suppress evidence seized through wiretap—Applicant’s lack of authority to apply for authorization; lack of necessity for wiretap [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:600 — —Involuntary consent [18 U.S.C.A. § 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:601 Order—Suppressing evidence and directing return of property [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:602 —Suppressing evidence but denying return of property [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:603 Request—For return of illegally seized evidence—Pursuant to court order [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(g)]
- § 20:604 Motion—To enjoin federal officer from turning over suppressed evidence to state authorities [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]

b. Evidence Seized Without Warrant

- § 20:605 Motion and notice—To suppress evidence and for return of property [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:606 Motion—To suppress evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:607 —To suppress evidence and for return of property—Defective arrest warrant; exploratory search not incident to arrest [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:608 Motion and notice—To suppress evidence and statements [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:609 Affidavit—By defendant in support of motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—General grounds [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:610 —By attorney in support of motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—General grounds [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:611 —By defendant in support of motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—Improper assertion of authority by officers [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:612 — —Search of residence incident to illegal warrantless arrest [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:613 —By defendant in support of motion to suppress evidence—Search of residence incident to illegal arrest—Failure of affidavit on which warrant was issued to show probable cause [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:614 —By attorney in support of motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—Search of residence incident to legal arrest excessive in scope [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:615 —By defendant in support of motion to suppress evidence

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- and for return of property—Search of person without probable cause [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:616 — —Search of automobile without consent [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:617 — —Defendant’s consent to search secured through fraud of federal agents—Tax evasion case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:618 Averment—In affidavit in support of motion to suppress evidence—Search incident to legal arrest excessive in scope [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:619 —In affidavit in support of motion to suppress evidence and for return of property—Lack of exigent circumstances justifying failure to secure warrant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]
- § 20:620 —In affidavit in support of motion to suppress evidence—Exploratory search by postal officials; residence broken into [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:621 — —Evidence secured through unauthorized wiretap [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2515, 2518(10)(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:622 Response—Motion to suppress evidence and statements [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(h)]
- § 20:623 Order—Suppressing evidence and directing return of property [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12, 41(g), (h)]

C. OTHER EVIDENCE

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:624 Introduction

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:625 Motion and notice—For statement of government’s intention to use discoverable evidence in its case-in-chief at trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(4), 16]
- § 20:626 Motion—To suppress evidence of pretrial identification and tainted potential courtroom identification—Unnecessarily suggestive lineup; due process violation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:627 — —Defendant placed in lineup without presence of counsel [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:628 — —One person showup; due process violation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:629 — —Unnecessarily suggestive photographic identification; due process violation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:630 —To suppress testimony of alleged coconspirator—Pending sentencing of coconspirator on bargained guilty plea [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:631 —To exclude evidence of prior conviction—Conviction constitutionally invalid due to lack of counsel or waiver at time thereof [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:632 — —Prejudicial effect outweighs probative value [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3); Fed. R. Evid. 403(a), 609(a)]
- § 20:633 —To exclude evidence of other crimes—Connection to charged offense tenuous; prejudicial effect outweighs probative value [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3); Fed. R. Evid. 403, 404(b)]
- § 20:634 Motion and notice—To suppress legal notes disclosed to grand jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:635 —To suppress testimony to grand jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:636 Response—To motion to suppress evidence of codefendant's flight [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:637 Affidavit—In support of motion to suppress evidence of pretrial identification—Defendant placed in lineup without presence or waiver of counsel; defendant not advised of right to counsel [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:638 —In support of motion to exclude evidence of prior convictions—Need for defendant's testimony on other issues [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3); Fed. R. Evid. 403, 609(a)]

Volume 7A

XIII. MENTAL COMPETENCY OF DEFENDANT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:639 Affidavit—In support of motion to suppress legal notes disclosed to grand jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:640 Proposed findings of fact—In support of motion to suppress evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]
- § 20:641 Motion in limine—To exclude evidence of witness coaching [Fed. R. Evid. 402 to 404]
- § 20:642 —To exclude evidence of financial position [Fed. R. Evid. 402, 403]
- § 20:643 Determination of mental competency of accused after arrest and before sentencing, generally
- § 20:644 Psychiatric or psychological examinations
- § 20:645 Conduct of hearing and determination as to competency
- § 20:646 Burden of proof at competency hearing
- § 20:647 Commitment after finding of incompetence

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:648 Motion and notice—For judicial determination of mental competency [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:649 Motion—To permit psychiatrist or psychologist to examine defendant at place of incarceration [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:650 Affidavit—In support of motion to permit psychiatrist or psychologist to examine defendant at place of incarceration [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:651 Order—For psychiatric or psychological examination of defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241]
- § 20:652 Motion—By defendant requesting opportunity to reselect expert to perform psychiatric or psychological examination [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241, Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2]
- § 20:653 Order—Granting defendant’s request to select expert for psychiatric or psychological examination [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241, Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2]
- § 20:654 —For psychiatric examination of incarcerated defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241]
- § 20:655 —For psychiatric or psychological examination of defendant—Directing temporary commitment for purposes of examination [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 4241, 4247]
- § 20:656 — —Appointing two psychiatrists to determine present competency and sanity at time of offense [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 4241, 4242, 4247; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2(c); Fed. R. Evid. 706(a)]
- § 20:657 Stipulation—To appointment of named psychiatrist or psychologist to examine defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241; Fed. R. Evid. 706(a)]
- § 20:658 Order—For hearing on mental condition of defendant and directing notice to parties—After psychiatric or psychological report indicating mental incompetency [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 4241, 4247]
- § 20:659 Motion—By defendant ex parte—For appointment of named psychiatrist or psychologist to assist in preparation for hearing; defendant financially unable to pay [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3006A(e)(1), 4241]
- § 20:660 Order—Committing defendant to custody of Attorney General or authorized representative on finding of present mental incompetency [18 U.S.C.A. § 4241]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

XIV. PRETRIAL CONFERENCE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 20:661 Generally

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:662 Motion and notice—For pretrial conference [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:663 Motion—For pretrial conference—Complex case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:664 Order—Trial status conference [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:665 —Setting case for pretrial conference [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:666 —Setting case for pretrial conference and for trial—With time schedule to be followed in preparation for conference [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:667 Stipulation and order—Setting case for pretrial conference [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:668 Memorandum—Setting forth pretrial stipulation and order [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:669 Motion—By defendant requesting additional pretrial conference following unsuccessful effort of parties to follow earlier stipulation or order [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:670 Affidavit—By defense counsel in support of motion for additional pretrial conference, attesting to reasons why prior stipulation or order as to pretrial proceedings has not been followed [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]
- § 20:671 Order—Granting additional pretrial conference and directing in parties’ conduct of case during intervening time [Fed. R. Crim. P. 17.1]

XV. PRETRIAL CONTINUANCE; EFFECT OF SPEEDY TRIAL ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:672 Generally
- § 20:673 Excluded delays
- § 20:674 Remedies for violation
- § 20:675 Persons already in custody
- § 20:676 Timekeeping under Speedy Trial Act’s “clock”

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:677 Motion and notice—For continuance—General form [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:678 Motion—For continuance—Complexity of case [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:679 — —Missing witnesses [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:680 — —To unspecified date; pretrial publicity and prejudice against defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:681 — —Unusual case because of existence of novel question of fact or law [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:682 Affidavit—In support of motion for continuance—Calendar conflict with state proceedings involving incarcerated defendant; federal defendant on bail [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:683 — —Missing witness; materiality of expected testimony [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:684 — —Pretrial publicity and prejudice against defendant [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 6(e)]
- § 20:685 — —Complexity of case; new defense counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:686 — —Complexity of case—Volume of discovered material [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:687 — —Unexpected unavailability of retained counsel; counsel presently engaged in trial of unexpected length [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:688 Motion—By defendant for continuance based on prior engagement of defense counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:689 Affidavit—By defense counsel in support of motion for continuance based on counsel's prior engagement [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:690 Order—Granting continuance based on prior engagement of defense counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:691 Affidavit—In support of motion for continuance—Sudden illness of retained counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:692 — —By physician—In support of motion for continuance—Expected duration of illness of counsel [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:693 Motion—By defendant for continuance based on need for psychiatric or psychological evaluation to assess defendant's mental competency [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B)]
- § 20:694 Affidavit—By defense counsel as to facts giving rise for need for mental competency evaluation [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(4); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:695 —By member of defendant’s family, attesting to elements of defendant’s recent behavior justifying need for mental competency evaluation [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2]
- § 20:696 —By defense expert in support of motion for continuance to assess defendant’s mental competency [18 U.S.C.A. § 3161(h)(7)(B); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2]
- § 20:697 Order—Granting continuance based on need for psychological evaluation of defendant [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3161(h)(7)(B), 4241; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12.2]

XVI. TRIAL

A. BEFORE MAGISTRATE JUDGE

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:698 Generally
- § 20:699 Practice and procedure in cases before magistrate judge
- § 20:700 Additional procedures applicable to petty offenses for which no sentence of imprisonment will be imposed
- § 20:701 Record

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:702 Consent to proceed before United States magistrate judge—Misdemeanor case (Form AO 86A) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3401(a), (b); Fed. R. Crim. P. 58(b)(3)]
- § 20:703 Consent to trial by magistrate judge—Waiver of trial by jury—Misdemeanor [18 U.S.C.A. § 3401(a), (b); Fed. R. Crim. P. 58(b)(3)]
- § 20:704 Waiver of verbatim record—Petty offense

B. BEFORE JUDGE OF DISTRICT COURT

1. Trial by Jury

a. Procedural Guide

i. Constitutional Right to Jury Trial

- § 20:705 Generally
- § 20:706 Inapplicability of right to jury trial for petty offenses
- § 20:707 —“Petty” offenses as distinguished from “serious” crimes
- § 20:708 Application of Sixth Amendment right to jury trial to sentencing proceedings
- § 20:709 Waiver of right to jury trial
- § 20:710 —Consent of government

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:711 —Requirements for valid waiver
- § 20:712 —Withdrawal of waiver; effect of possibility of retrial

ii. Number of Jurors

- § 20:713 Stipulation as to reduced number
- § 20:714 Use of 11-person jury without stipulation
- § 20:715 Technical requirements

iii. Structure of Jury

- § 20:716 Dual jury procedure
- § 20:717 Bifurcated trial

b. Procedural Forms

- § 20:718 Waiver—Of trial by jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(a)]
- § 20:719 —Of trial by jury—Pro se defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(a)]
- § 20:720 — —Eastern District of Wisconsin [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(a)]
- § 20:721 — —Eastern District of Pennsylvania [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(a)]
- § 20:722 Motion for anonymous jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23, 47]
- § 20:723 Stipulation—To jury of less than 12 jurors [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(b)]
- § 20:724 Order—For 11-person jury in absence of stipulation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(b)]

2. Selection of Jury

a. Procedural Guide

i. General Considerations

- § 20:725 Jury selection, in general
- § 20:726 Challenging compliance with jury selection procedures; motion to stay proceedings

ii. Voir Dire

- § 20:727 Generally
- § 20:728 Method of conducting voir dire; individual or collective examination
- § 20:729 Examination by court or by clerk of court
- § 20:730 Examination by counsel
- § 20:731 Scope of examination of potential jurors

iii. Peremptory Challenges

- § 20:732 Generally
- § 20:733 Challenges used to exclude particular race

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:734 —Establishing a prima facie case of race-based discrimination in use of peremptory challenges
- § 20:735 Peremptory challenges based on ethnicity and gender
- § 20:736 Number of challenges allowed
- § 20:737 —Additional challenges

iv. Alternate Jurors

- § 20:738 Generally
- § 20:739 Extra peremptory challenges applicable to selection of alternate jurors

b. Procedural Forms

i. Challenges to Selection Procedures

- § 20:740 Motion and notice—For stay of proceedings—Failure to comply with statutory selection procedures [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:741 Motion—To quash jury panel—Nonstatutory grounds [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:742 Allegation—In motion for stay of proceedings—Systematic exclusion of racial group [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867]
- § 20:743 Affidavit—In support of motion for stay of proceedings—Failure to comply with statutory selection procedures [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:744 Order—Staying proceedings—Failure to comply with statutory selection procedures [28 U.S.C.A. § 1867(d)]
- § 20:745 Stipulation—Jury questionnaire [Fed. R. Crim. P. 24(a)]

ii. Voir Dire Examination

- § 20:746 Motion and notice—To permit attorney to conduct voir dire examination—Pretrial publicity; necessity of extensive voir dire to detect prejudice [Fed. R. Crim. P. 24(a)]
- § 20:747 Request—For submission of questions on voir dire examination—Examination conducted by court [Fed. R. Crim. P. 24(a)]
- § 20:748 —Sample questions [Fed. R. Crim. P. 24(a)]

3. Challenges to and Disability of Judge

a. Procedural Guide

- § 20:749 Generally
- § 20:750 Disability during trial
- § 20:751 Disability after verdict or finding of guilt
- § 20:752 —Successor judge limited to legal issues; alternative of mistrial

b. Procedural Forms

- § 20:753 Motion and notice—To disqualify judge—General form [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:754 Motion—To disqualify judge—To avoid question as to impartiality [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:755 — —Personal bias or prejudice [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:756 Affidavit—In support of motion to disqualify judge—General form [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455; Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:757 — —Personal bias or prejudice against defendant—Political views [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:758 — — —Previous prosecution of defendant by judge while district attorney [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455(b)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:759 Averment in affidavit in support of motion to disqualify judge—Personal bias or prejudice against defendant—Statements of judge; uniform sentencing policy based on defendant's membership in class [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455]
- § 20:760 — —Statement of judge; using epithet to describe defendant [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455]
- § 20:761 Certificate—Of attorney—Affidavit made in good faith [28 U.S.C.A. § 144]
- § 20:762 —Judge's self-disqualification [28 U.S.C.A. § 455]
- § 20:763 Order—Judge's self-removal so issue of disqualification can be determined—On finding of legal sufficiency of affidavit of prejudice [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455]
- § 20:764 —Transferring case to another judge for trial—On finding that original judge disqualified [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 144, 455]
- § 20:765 Affidavit of judge—Inability to proceed with trial due to disability [Fed. R. Crim. P. 25(a)]
- § 20:766 Certificate of successor judge—Familiarization with record of trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 25(a)]

4. Trial Motions

a. In General

i. Procedural Guide

- § 20:767 Generally

ii. Procedural Forms

- § 20:768 Motion and notice—To join in motion of codefendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:769 Notice of joinder in motions [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:770	Motion to adopt codefendant's motions [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
b. Daily Transcript	
i. Procedural Guide	
§ 20:771	Generally
ii. Procedural Forms	
§ 20:772	Motion ex parte—For daily transcript; defendant financially unable to pay [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)(1); 28 U.S.C.A. § 753(f); Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
§ 20:773	Authorization and voucher for payment of transcript (Form CJA24) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3006A(e)]
c. Control of Trial Publicity	
i. Procedural Guide	
§ 20:774	Sequestration of jury
§ 20:775	Constitutional protections with respect to trial publicity
§ 20:776	—Remedies of accused
§ 20:777	—Gag orders on parties, counsel, and witnesses
§ 20:778	—Change of venue
§ 20:779	—Media access to information not available to the public
§ 20:780	—Photographs and media broadcasts of criminal proceedings
ii. Procedural Forms	
§ 20:781	Motion and notice—To sequester the jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
§ 20:782	—For order controlling publicity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
§ 20:783	Affidavit—In support of motion to restrict publicity during trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
§ 20:784	Motion—For closed trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
§ 20:785	—Seeking permission to televise trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 53]
§ 20:786	Affidavit—By defense counsel in support of televising trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47 and 53]
§ 20:787	—By television producer or journalist in support of televising trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47 and 53]
§ 20:788	Order—Authorizing televising of trial and setting guidelines for such coverage [Fed. R. Crim. P. 53]
§ 20:789	—Controlling publicity

d. Continuance at Time of Trial

i. Procedural Guide

§ 20:790 Generally

ii. Procedural Forms

§ 20:791 Motion and notice—For continuance of trial—Surprise testimony of government witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:792 Motion—For continuance of trial—Surprise testimony of government witness—Provision of voluminous documents without particularization of charges rendered preparation impossible [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:793 — —Death of relative of material witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:794 — —Illness of material witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:795 — —Illness of counsel [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:796 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for continuance of trial—Surprise testimony of government witness; volume of material to be examined in preparation for cross-examination [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:797 —By officer of defendant company—In support of motion for continuance [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

e. Mistrial

i. Procedural Guide

§ 20:798 Generally

§ 20:799 Grounds for mistrial

§ 20:800 Double jeopardy implications

ii. Procedural Forms

§ 20:801 Motion and notice—For mistrial—General form [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:802 Motion—For mistrial—Misconduct of United States Attorney; inflammatory references to race or religion of defendant [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:803 — —Misconduct of judge; remarks and conduct indicating disbelief of defense [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:804 — —Prejudicial publicity [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:805 Affidavit—In support of motion for mistrial—Prejudicial publicity; juror seen reading article on trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

§ 20:806 Motion—For mistrial based on jurors' participation in unauthorized experiments, reenactments, crime-scene visits, or other access to matters not in evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:807 Affidavit—In support of motion for mistrial based on jurors’ unauthorized access to matters not in evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:808 Motion—For mistrial based on biases of individual juror not disclosed on voir dire [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:809 Affidavit—In support of motion for mistrial based on biases of individual juror not disclosed on voir dire [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]
- § 20:810 Motion—For mistrial following disability of juror during deliberations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 47]

f. Motion for Judgment of Acquittal

i. Procedural Guide

- § 20:811 Generally
- § 20:812 Grounds for motion
- § 20:813 —Test for insufficiency of evidence
- § 20:814 Form and content of motion
- § 20:815 Timing and hearing of motion
- § 20:816 —Where motion for judgment of acquittal is made at close of government’s case
- § 20:817 —Where motion for judgment of acquittal is made or renewed after discharge of jury
- § 20:818 Conditional ruling on motion for new trial upon grant of motion for judgment of acquittal after guilty verdict
- § 20:819 Waiver of objection to denial of motion

ii. Procedural Forms

- § 20:820 Motion and notice—For judgment of acquittal—At close of government’s case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(a)]
- § 20:821 Motion—For judgment of acquittal—At close of government’s case—Multiple counts [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(a)]
- § 20:822 — —At close of government’s case; specification of deficiencies in evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(a)]
- § 20:823 — —At close of all evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(a)]
- § 20:824 — —At close of all evidence; renewal of previous motion; specification of deficiencies in evidence—Failure to show participation in conspiracy [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(a)]
- § 20:825 — —At close of all the evidence; renewal of previous motion; specification of deficiencies in evidence—Failure to show restraint of interstate commerce [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(a)]
- § 20:826 — —After verdict of guilty [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(c), 33]
- § 20:827 — —After verdict of guilty; alternative motion for new trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(c), 33]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:828 — —After verdict of guilty; alternative motion for new trial; specification of reasons [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(c), 33]
- § 20:829 — —After verdict of guilty; alternative motion for new trial; specification of reasons—Conspiracy prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29, 33]
- § 20:830 Notice of motion for judgment of acquittal after guilty verdict, or, in the alternative, for a new trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29, 33]
- § 20:831 Motion—For extension of time—To file motion for judgment of acquittal after verdict of guilty [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(c), 45(b)]
- § 20:832 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for judgment of acquittal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29]
- § 20:833 Order—Granting extension of time to file motion for judgment of acquittal after verdict of guilty [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(c)]
- § 20:834 —Granting motion for judgment of acquittal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29]

5. Verdict and Findings

a. Procedural Guide

- § 20:835 Kinds of verdicts that may be rendered
- § 20:836 Verdicts in cases involving several defendants
- § 20:837 Conviction of lesser offense
- § 20:838 How verdict is returned
- § 20:839 Unanimity of jury verdict
- § 20:840 Poll of jury
- § 20:841 Findings in cases tried without jury
- § 20:842 —Technical requirements
- § 20:843 —Sufficiency

b. Procedural Forms

- § 20:844 Verdict—General form [Fed. R. Crim. P. 31]
- § 20:845 —On several counts [Fed. R. Crim. P. 31]
- § 20:846 Request—For special findings of fact—In case tried without jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(c)]
- § 20:847 Memorandum of decision—Findings of fact and conclusions of law—Case tried without jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 23(c)]

XVII. NEW TRIAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:848 Motion for new trial, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 20:849	Procedural considerations
§ 20:850	Motion for new trial based on newly discovered evidence
§ 20:851	Burden of proof on motion
§ 20:852	Motion for new trial on grounds other than newly discovered evidence—Juror misconduct
§ 20:853	—Improper conduct by prosecutor
§ 20:854	—Improper conduct by court
§ 20:855	—Other trial errors
§ 20:856	Filing deadlines
§ 20:857	—Extension of time
§ 20:858	Disposition of motion for new trial
§ 20:859	—Evidentiary hearing

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 20:860	Motion and notice—For new trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:861	—For new trial—Due process violations [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33; Fed. R. Evid. 106]
§ 20:862	Motion—For new trial before magistrate judge [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33, 58(f)]
§ 20:863	Motion and notice—For new trial and acquittal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29, 33]
§ 20:864	—For new trial and acquittal—Verdict contrary to weight of evidence and based on biased testimony [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29, 33]
§ 20:864.50	Motion—For new trial and acquittal—Law and the evidence insufficient to support government’s case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29(c)(1), Fed. R. Crim. P. 33(b)(2)]
§ 20:865	Order—Denying motion for new trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:866	Motion—For new trial—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:867	—For new trial or dismissal of indictment—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:868	Affidavit—By attorney, in support of motion for new trial—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:869	—By new witness, in support of motion for new trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:870	Order—Granting motion for new trial—Newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
§ 20:871	Affidavit—In support of motion for new trial—Motion founded on jury’s consideration of matters not in evidence (or founded on any other grounds than newly discovered evidence) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:872 Allegation in motion for new trial—Erroneous admission of defendant’s confession [18 U.S.C.A. § 3501; Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:873 —Erroneous admission of testimony of witness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:874 —Erroneous admission of evidence obtained by unlawful search and seizure [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33, 41]
- § 20:875 —Erroneous admission of evidence obtained by illegal wiretap [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2515 to 2518; Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:876 —Defendant prejudiced by admission of codefendant’s confession after refusal of severance [Fed. R. Crim. P. 14, 33]
- § 20:877 —Error in sustaining objections [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:878 —Erroneous exclusion of expert testimony [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:879 —Misconduct of United States attorney—Inflammatory out-of-court comments on case [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:880 — —Appeals to emotions and prejudices of jury [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:881 — —Reference to failure of defendant to testify [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:882 —Misconduct of juror and witness—Improper communications [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:883 —Error in denying motion for acquittal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:884 Motion—For new trial—Erroneous refusal to stay proceedings and prejudicial remarks by court, with request for extension of time to file additional reasons on receipt of trial transcript [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:885 Order—Extending time for filing motion for new trial—On grounds other than newly discovered evidence [Fed. R. Crim. P. 33]
- § 20:886 —For new trial and acquittal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29, 33]

XVIII. ARREST OF JUDGMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:887 Motion for arrest of judgment
- § 20:888 —When to file motion; extension of time

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:889 Motion and notice—In arrest of judgment [Fed. R. Crim. P. 34]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:890 Motion—In arrest of judgment—Indictment or information insufficient to charge offense; unconstitutional vagueness [Fed. R. Crim. P. 34]
- § 20:891 —In arrest of judgment or in the alternative for judgment of acquittal or in the alternative for new trial [Fed. R. Crim. P. 29, 33, 34]

XIX. SENTENCE AND JUDGMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Presentence Report; Judgment

- § 20:892 Presentence report; additional reports
- § 20:893 —Disclosure of report
- § 20:894 —Defense comment on report
- § 20:895 —Use of report in sentencing; victim impact information
- § 20:896 —State aspects
- § 20:897 Judgment

2. Postconviction Release Pending Sentence

- § 20:898 Findings required for release
- § 20:899 Additional requirements for defendant convicted of certain serious offenses

3. Prejudgment Probation

- § 20:900 Special probation for drug possessors
- § 20:901 Expungement of record of disposition

4. Imposing Sentence

a. In General

- § 20:902 Time for sentencing
- § 20:903 Right of allocution
- § 20:904 Factors considered in sentencing
- § 20:905 Sentencing guidelines
- § 20:906 Statement of reasons for imposing sentence; notice of right to appeal
- § 20:907 Authorized sentences
- § 20:908 State aspects

b. Particular Sentences

i. Imprisonment; Supervised Release

- § 20:909 Imprisonment
- § 20:910 —Enhancement based on defendant's failure to plead guilty

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:911 —Modification of judgment; correction of clear error
- § 20:912 —Concurrent or consecutive sentences
- § 20:913 Supervised release
- § 20:914 —Conditions of supervised release
- § 20:915 —Modification or revocation

ii. Probation

- § 20:916 When probation may be imposed
- § 20:917 Mandatory conditions of probation
- § 20:918 Discretionary conditions of probation
- § 20:919 Conditions placed on organizations
- § 20:920 Revocation of probation
- § 20:921 —Arrest and presentment of probationer
- § 20:922 —Preliminary hearing
- § 20:923 —Revocation hearing
- § 20:924 —State aspects
- § 20:925 Modification of probation

iii. Fines, Forfeiture, and Restitution

- § 20:926 Fines
- § 20:927 —Factors to be considered
- § 20:928 —Amount of fine
- § 20:929 —Imposition of fines on organizations
- § 20:930 Criminal forfeiture
- § 20:931 —Issuance of seizure warrant
- § 20:932 —State aspects
- § 20:933 Restitution
- § 20:934 —Order of restitution
- § 20:935 —Organizational defendants

iv. Death Penalty

- § 20:936 Procedures for imposition of death penalty
- § 20:937 —Drug-related offenses
- § 20:938 Implementation of death sentences
- § 20:939 State aspects

v. Other Orders Regarding Sentence

- § 20:940 Special assessment on convicted persons
- § 20:941 Order of notice to victims
- § 20:942 Denial of federal benefits for drug offenders
- § 20:943 Hospitalization of person found not guilty only by reason of insanity

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:944 Hospitalization of convicted person suffering from mental disease or defect

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Presentence Investigation and Report

- § 20:945 Presentence investigation report [18 U.S.C.A. § 3552; Fed. R. Crim. P. 32(c)]
- § 20:946 Consent—To inspection of presentence report—Northern District of Iowa [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32(c)(1)]
- § 20:947 Notice—Forwarding presentence report to counsel—District of Minnesota (U.S. Dist. Ct. Form 2) [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32(e)(2); U.S. Dist. Ct. Rules D. Minn., L. R. 83.10]
- § 20:948 Objections—To presentence report [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32(f)]
- § 20:949 Motion and notice—To strike victim impact statement from presentence report [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32(d)(2)(B), (i)(3)(B)]
- § 20:950 Motion—Seeking presentence release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143(a)(1)]
- § 20:951 Affidavit—In support of motion for presentence release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143(a)(1)]

2. Postconviction Release Prior to Sentencing

- § 20:952 Order—Postconviction release prior to sentencing [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143(a)(1)]

3. Prejudgment Probation

- § 20:953 Order—Prejudgment probation [18 U.S.C.A. § 3607(a)]
- § 20:954 —Prejudgment probation—Provision for discharge of probation and dismissal of proceeding upon successful completion of prejudgment probation [18 U.S.C.A. § 3607]
- § 20:955 — —Provision to expunge official records of certain youthful drug offenders [18 U.S.C.A. § 3607(b)]

4. Sentencing and Judgment

a. In General

- § 20:956 Judgment (Form AO 245B) [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3551 et seq.; Fed. R. Crim. P. 32(b)(1)]
- § 20:957 Motion and notice—For sentencing of codefendant [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3551 et seq.; Fed. R. Crim. P. 32]
- § 20:958 Motion—Seeking departure from sentencing guidelines [18 U.S.C.A. § 3553(b)]
- § 20:959 Affidavit—In support of motion for presentence release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3553(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:960 Order—Departure from guidelines in imposing sentence [18 U.S.C.A. § 3553(b)]

b. Particular Sentences and Judgments

i. Imprisonment; Supervised Release

- § 20:961 Judgment—Imprisonment [18 U.S.C.A. § 3581]
§ 20:962 Order—For voluntary surrender at institution and to United States Marshal
§ 20:963 —To surrender—Eastern District of Arkansas [ED & WD Ark Rules, General Orders of ED Ark, General Order 1]
§ 20:964 — —Western District of Arkansas [ED & WD Ark Rules, General Orders of WD Ark, General Order 1]
§ 20:965 Judgment—Imprisonment and supervised release—One count convictions—Multiple count convictions [18 U.S.C.A. § 3583(a)]

ii. Probation

- § 20:966 Judgment—Order of probation [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3561 et seq.]
§ 20:967 —Order of probation—Conditions specified [18 U.S.C.A. § 3563]
§ 20:968 — —Special condition of probation—House detention [18 U.S.C.A. § 3563(b)]
§ 20:969 Further conditions of probation or supervised release [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3563, 3583(d)]
§ 20:970 Petition—For revocation of probation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32.1]
§ 20:971 Motion and notice—For reconsideration of probation revocation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32.1]

iii. Fines, Forfeiture, and Restitution

- § 20:972 Judgment—Fine—Terms of payment [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3572, 3612(f)(3)]
§ 20:973 —Restitution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32, 18 U.S.C.A. § 3663]
§ 20:974 Application and affidavit for seizure warrant—Forfeiture (Form AO 108) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3554]
§ 20:975 Seizure warrant—Forfeiture (Form AO 109) [18 U.S.C.A. § 3554; 21 U.S.C.A. § 853(f)]
§ 20:976 Request to have jury determine forfeiture nexus [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32.2]
§ 20:977 Order—Jury to determine forfeiture nexus [Fed. R. Crim. P. 32.2]

iv. Miscellaneous Sentences, Judgments, and Orders

- § 20:978 Judgment—Sentence of death [21 U.S.C.A. § 848]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:979 Order—For special assessment [18 U.S.C.A. § 3013]
- § 20:980 —For notice to victims [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 3553, 3555]
- § 20:981 Judgment and commitment—For care or treatment of convicted person—Upon finding of mental health disease or defect [18 U.S.C.A. § 4244]
- § 20:982 Injunction—To prohibit regulated transactions involving listed chemicals [21 U.S.C.A. § 882(a)]

XX. CORRECTION OR REDUCTION OF SENTENCE; CORRECTION OF JUDGMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:983 Correction of sentence
- § 20:984 —Correction on remand
- § 20:985 —Correction of arithmetical, technical, or other clear error
- § 20:986 Reduction of sentence for changed circumstances
- § 20:987 Correction of clerical mistakes in judgments, orders, and record
- § 20:988 Abolition of parole

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:989 Motion and notice—For reduction of sentence for defendant's assistance in another prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 35(b)]
- § 20:990 Affidavit—By attorney in support of motion for reduction of sentence for defendant's assistance with another prosecution [Fed. R. Crim. P. 35(b)]
- § 20:991 Motion—To correct judgment—Clerical error [Fed. R. Crim. P. 36]
- § 20:992 —To vacate, set aside, or correct sentence (Form AO 243) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; Fed. R. Crim. P. 36]
- § 20:993 —To vacate and set aside sentence—Conviction for mail fraud [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 1341, 1346; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]
- § 20:994 Motion for return of property [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(g)]
- § 20:995 Motion to dismiss motion to return property [Fed. R. Crim. P. 41(g)]

XXI. APPEAL AND REVIEW

A. APPEAL TO DISTRICT COURT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:996 Appeal or reconsideration of pretrial determinations or proposed findings and recommendations

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:997 Misdemeanors and other petty offenses cases—
Interlocutory appeal
- § 20:998 —Appeal from conviction or sentence
- § 20:999 —Record on appeal
- § 20:1000 —Stay of execution; release pending appeal
- § 20:1001 —Scope and standard of review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:1002 Notice of appeal—From pretrial order entered by
magistrate judge—On motion for examination to
determine defendant's mental competency [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 636(b)(1)(A)]
- § 20:1003 Objections—To magistrate judge's proposed findings and
recommendations—On motion to suppress evidence [28
U.S.C.A. § 636(b)(1)(B), (C)]
- § 20:1004 Notice of interlocutory appeal—From order of magistrate
judge—In misdemeanor or petty offense case [Fed. R.
Crim. P. 58(g)(2)(A)]
- § 20:1005 Notice of appeal—From judgment of conviction entered by
magistrate judge—In misdemeanor or petty offense case
[Fed. R. Crim. P. 58(g)(2)(B)]

B. APPEAL TO COURT OF APPEALS

1. Initiation of Appeal

a. Procedural Guide

- § 20:1006 Notice of appeal
- § 20:1007 —Checklist—Matters to be included in notice of appeal
[Fed. R. App. P. 3(c)]
- § 20:1008 —Effect of irregularities in form or procedure
- § 20:1009 Sanction for failure to prosecute appeal
- § 20:1010 Time limits for filing appeal
- § 20:1011 —Effect of premature appeal
- § 20:1012 —Motion for correction or reduction of sentence or for
correction of presentence investigation report
- § 20:1013 —Appeal by prisoner
- § 20:1014 —Effect of motion for judgment of acquittal, for arrest of
judgment, or for new trial
- § 20:1015 —Effect of motion for reconsideration or rehearing
- § 20:1016 —Extension of time for appeal; excusable neglect
- § 20:1017 Appeal by government
- § 20:1018 —Appeal of reversal of magistrate judge
- § 20:1019 —Appeal of sentence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 20:1020 —Time for appeal
- § 20:1021 Expediting criminal appeals
 - b. Procedural Forms**
- § 20:1022 Notice of appeal—From judgment of conviction [Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(b)]
- § 20:1023 —From denial of motion for new trial [Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(b)]
- § 20:1024 —Of sentence [18 U.S.C.A. § 3742(a); Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(b)]
- § 20:1025 —Criminal case—Second Circuit Court of Appeals [CA2 Rules, Federal Rules of Appellate Procedure Forms and Second Circuit Miscellaneous Forms]
- § 20:1026 — —Sixth Circuit Court of Appeals (Form 6CA-3)
- § 20:1027 — —Ninth Circuit Court of Appeals
- § 20:1028 —By government—From pretrial judgment or order [18 U.S.C.A. § 3731; Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(b)]
- § 20:1029 Motion—To dismiss appeal by government upon acquittal after bench trial—Appeal barred by double jeopardy [U.S. Const. Amend. V; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3731; Fed. R. App. P. 3, 4(b)]
- § 20:1030 Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss government’s appeal of acquittal after bench trial—Double jeopardy as barring appeal [U.S. Const. Amend. V; 18 U.S.C.A. § 3731; Fed. R. App. P. 27]

2. Release and Stay of Execution

a. Procedural Guide

- § 20:1031 Release or detention pending appeal by defendant
- § 20:1032 —Application for release
- § 20:1033 —Checklist—Information to be included in application for release pending appeal
- § 20:1034 —Hearing; burden of proof
- § 20:1035 Release or detention pending appeal by government
- § 20:1036 Stay of execution of sentence

b. Procedural Forms

- § 20:1037 Motion and notice—For release pending appeal—In district court [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]
- § 20:1038 — —In court of appeals [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]
- § 20:1039 Affidavit—In support of motion for release pending appeal—Questionnaire [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:1040 Order—Granting release pending appeal—Unconditional release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]
- § 20:1041 — —Conditional release [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]
- § 20:1042 Personal recognizance bond [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]
- § 20:1043 Bail bond [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; Fed. R. Crim. P. 46(c); Fed. R. App. P. 9(b), (c)]
- § 20:1044 Objections to motion for bond pending appeal [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254, Fed. R. App. P. 41]
- § 20:1045 Motion—In district court—To stay sentence to pay fine pending appeal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 38(c); Fed. R. App. P. 8(c)]
- § 20:1046 — —To stay probation pending appeal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 38(d); Fed. R. App. P. 8(c)]
- § 20:1047 Order—Staying probation pending appeal [Fed. R. Crim. P. 38(d); Fed. R. App. P. 8(c)]

3. Other Proceedings in Court of Appeals

a. Procedural Guide

- § 20:1048 Applicable procedural rules
- § 20:1049 Outline of procedural steps and time limits—Seventh circuit court of appeals [CA7 Practitioner’s Handbook]
- § 20:1050 Determination and disposition of appeal
- § 20:1051 Remand for further proceedings
- § 20:1052 Procedure following review of sentence
- § 20:1053 Rehearing
- § 20:1054 Issuance and stay of mandate

b. Procedural Forms

- § 20:1055 Criminal appeal docketing statement—Court of Appeals, District of Columbia Circuit [Fed. R. App. P. 12(a)]
- § 20:1056 Motion and notice—By appellant—To supplement record on appeal by inclusion of grand jury transcript in sealed condition [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)]
- § 20:1057 Order—To supplement record on appeal by inclusion of grand jury transcript in sealed condition [Fed. R. App. P. 10(e)]
- § 20:1058 Motion—For expedited appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 27]
- § 20:1059 —For voluntary dismissal of so much of appeal as challenges specific count—In court of appeals [Fed. R. App. P. 42]
- § 20:1060 Notice—Of motion for dismissal—Of pro se appeal

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- (Seventh Circuit Court of Appeals, Appendix of Forms, Form 2) [Seventh Cir. R. 51(d)]
- § 20:1061 Motion—To stay issuance of mandate pending application for writ of certiorari, and to continue defendant on bail [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f); Fed. R. App. P. 41(b)]
- § 20:1062 —To stay issuance of mandate pending application for writ of certiorari, and to continue defendant on bail—Alternate form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f); Fed. R. App. P. 41(b)]
- § 20:1063 Order—Staying issuance of mandate pending application for writ of certiorari and continuing defendant on bail [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f); Fed. R. App. P. 41(b)]

C. SUPREME COURT PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 20:1064 Jurisdiction; applicable procedures
- § 20:1065 Time for petition for writ of certiorari
- § 20:1066 Application to individual justice for stay or bail

2. Procedural Forms

- § 20:1067 Application—To justice of Supreme Court—For stay pending review on certiorari—Capital case [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(f); U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 22, 23]
- § 20:1068 — —For bail pending review on certiorari [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 22]
- § 20:1069 Affidavit—In support of application for bail pending review on certiorari [18 U.S.C.A. § 3143; U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 22]

XXII. EXTRADITION AND RELATED MATTERS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:1070 Extradition to foreign country
- § 20:1071 —Extraditable offenses
- § 20:1072 —Extradition proceedings
- § 20:1073 —Habeas corpus review of extradition order
- § 20:1074 —Executive branch procedures
- § 20:1075 Extradition from foreign country
- § 20:1076 Voluntary transfers of offenders to or from foreign countries
- § 20:1077 Prisoner transfers for prosecution between federal and state custody
- § 20:1078 —Interstate agreement on detainees
- § 20:1079 — —Procedure for transfer of prisoner

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:1080 — —Speedy trial rights
- § 20:1081 — —Right to trial before return to sending state
- § 20:1082 — —Waiver of rights by defendant

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:1083 Petition or application for writ of habeas corpus—
Petitioner being detained in United States pursuant to
warrant issued under extradition treaty [18 U.S.C.A.
§ 3184; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242]
- § 20:1084 Notice of motion—For return to United States—Defendant
being detained in foreign country pursuant to extradition
request
- § 20:1085 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for return to
United States—Defendant being detained in foreign
country pursuant to extradition request
- § 20:1086 Order—Custody transfer under Interstate Agreement on
Detainers Act [18 U.S.C.A. App. 2 §§ 1 et seq.]
- § 20:1087 —Waiver of right under Interstate Agreement on
Detainers Act to remain in federal custody [18 U.S.C.A.
App. 2 §§ 1 et seq.]

XXIII. JUVENILE DELINQUENTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 20:1088 Surrender of juvenile to state authorities
- § 20:1089 Juvenile delinquency proceedings—Generally
- § 20:1090 —Duties of magistrate judge
- § 20:1091 —Attorney General certification
- § 20:1092 —Delinquency proceedings in district court
- § 20:1093 —Dispositional hearing following adjudication of juvenile
delinquency
- § 20:1094 —Consent to prosecution as adult
- § 20:1095 —Transfer for prosecution as adult

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 20:1096 Consent of juvenile to transfer of delinquency
proceedings—With approval of court and United States
attorneys [Fed. R. Crim. P. 20(d)]
- § 20:1097 Judgment of juvenile delinquency—Commitment,
probation, or restitution [18 U.S.C.A. § 5037]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 8

CHAPTER 21. DECLARATORY JUDGMENTS

I. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 21:1 Overview
- § 21:2 Jurisdiction
- § 21:3 —Federal question jurisdiction
- § 21:4 — —Federal preemption of state statute or regulation
- § 21:5 —Diversity jurisdiction
- § 21:6 Venue
- § 21:7 Parties; joinder and sovereign immunity
- § 21:8 Discretion of court to grant or refuse declaratory relief
- § 21:9 Justiciability; requirement of actual controversy
- § 21:10 —Insurance cases
- § 21:11 Effect of other pending proceedings—Federal civil actions
- § 21:12 —State civil actions
- § 21:13 Effect of alternative remedies
- § 21:14 —State tax litigation
- § 21:15 Further relief based on declaratory judgment
- § 21:16 State aspects
- § 21:17 Checklist—Complaint for declaratory judgment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]

II. PROCEDURAL FORMS

A. COMPLAINT

- § 21:18 Complaint—For declaratory judgment—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
- § 21:19 —For declaratory and injunctive relief—To invalidate and prevent enforcement of federal agency regulation—Failure to comply with essential procedural requirements [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 553, 703, 706(2)(D); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391(e), 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57, 65]
- § 21:20 —For declaratory judgment that federal agency has violated terms of consent decree, and for injunctive relief [5 U.S.C.A. § 703; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1361, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 21:21 —For declaratory relief—Federal preemption of state statute or regulation [12 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201; 12 C.F.R. §§ 37.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 21:22 —For declaratory judgment—Unconstitutionality of retroactive law [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:22.50 — —New law doesn't create new duties or preempt prior laws [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:23 —For declaratory judgment to determine validity of FDIC order suspending president and director of bank [12 U.S.C.A. § 1818; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1346, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:24 —For declaratory judgment that action of grand jury, in reporting on qualifications of school principal without indictment and recommending principal's discharge, was illegal—Class action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(3), 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57]
- § 21:25 —For declaratory judgment to determine rights under Rehabilitation Act [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 706, 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:26 —For declaratory judgment determining effective date of insurance policy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:27 —For interpleader and declaratory relief—Recovery under insurance policy (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 20) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 22, 57]
- § 21:28 —For declaratory judgment that insurance policy does not provide coverage and that insurer be discharged from responsibility to defend state court action—Failure of insured to give timely notice of accident [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
- § 21:29 —For declaratory judgment—Insurance contract exclusions discharge right to defend [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:30 —For declaratory judgment that insurance policy issued by plaintiff provides only excess insurance as to particular automobile accident—Uninsured motorist coverage [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
- § 21:31 —For declaratory judgment as to nullity of insurance policy—Fraud by insured [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1391, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:31.50 —For declaratory judgment to subordinate loan under another secured by same property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202]
- § 21:32 —For declaratory judgment to determine existence of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:33 —For declaratory judgment to determine validity of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 21:34 —For declaratory judgment to enforce fee provision of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 21:35	—For declaratory judgment to determine validity of zoning ordinance [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:36	—For declaratory judgment that zoning ordinance affecting school property is invalid [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:37	—For declaratory judgment—Judgment of patent noninfringement [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:38	—For declaratory judgment as to rights with respect to invention [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:39	—For declaratory judgment to determine noninfringement of trademark [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:40	—For declaratory judgment—No infringement in design or packaging [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:41	—For declaratory judgment to construe lease provision granting early termination of tenancy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:42	—For declaratory judgment that manufacturer recognize validity of dealership franchise agreements [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:43	—For declaratory judgment that refusal to act on application for citizenship is unlawful [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1103, 1421, 1447; 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 504, 701, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2412]
§ 21:44	Complaint for declaratory judgment as to ownership of software [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 17 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:45	Complaint—For declaratory judgment—Employer not liable for maintenance and cure [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:46	Third-party complaint—For declaratory judgment—Insurance [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 21:47	Allegation in complaint—Existence of actual controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
§ 21:47.50	—Seaman’s injuries caused by asbestos

B. ANSWER; COUNTERCLAIM

§ 21:48	Answer—Pending action involving same parties and issues [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), (c), 57]
§ 21:49	Defense in answer—Failure to state claim on which relief may be granted—Federal right not involved in alleged improper jury selection [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(3), (4), 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 57]
§ 21:50	—Present action will not terminate controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 57]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 21:51 —Absence of indispensable party—Officer in charge of enforcing questioned statute not joined [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 19, 57]
- § 21:52 —Admitting existence of controversy as to insurance policy coverage and alleging that policy of plaintiff affords primary coverage [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 57]
- § 21:53 Counterclaim in answer—For declaratory relief—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 13, 57]

C. DISMISSAL; SUMMARY JUDGMENT

- § 21:54 Motion and notice—To dismiss action for declaratory relief—Failure to present justiciable controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 57]
- § 21:55 Motion—To dismiss action for declaratory relief—Federal tax question involved [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 57]
- § 21:56 — —State tax question involved where adequate remedy available in state court [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1341, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 57]
- § 21:57 — —Proceeding pending in federal court involving same issues and parties; lack of subject matter jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 57]
- § 21:58 —To dismiss, stay, or transfer action for declaratory relief—Proceeding pending in federal court involving same issues and parties [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(e), 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 57]
- § 21:59 —To dismiss action for declaratory relief—Proceeding pending in state court involving same issues and parties [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 57]
- § 21:60 —To dismiss action for declaratory relief without prejudice—Failure to state claim on which relief can be granted—Complaint presents only question of fact properly determined by jury in regular action [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 57]
- § 21:61 —For summary judgment in declaratory judgment action [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56, 57]
- § 21:62 Order—Dismissing action for declaratory relief—Failure to state justiciable controversy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 57]
- § 21:63 — —Pending proceeding in state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 57]
- § 21:64 — —Proceeding pending in state court has parties who cannot be made parties to present action [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(7), 19(b), 57]
- § 21:65 —Dismissing action for declaratory and injunctive relief—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

State court will provide adequate relief as to eviction proceedings [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 57]

D. JUDGMENT; POSTJUDGMENT PROCEEDINGS

- § 21:66 Judgment—Declaratory relief—Court sitting without jury [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 57, 58]
- § 21:67 —Declaring statute void and enjoining enforcement [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 57, 58, 65(d)]
- § 21:68 —Declaring insured’s misrepresentation of facts as material to acceptance of risk to be assumed by insurer and negating insurer’s liability under policy [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 57, 58]
- § 21:69 Motion—For further relief based on declaratory judgment [28 U.S.C.A. § 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 57]
- § 21:70 Judgment—Granting further relief based on declaratory judgment [28 U.S.C.A. § 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 57, 58]

CHAPTER 22. DERIVATIVE ACTIONS BY SHAREHOLDERS

I. ACTION TO PROTECT CORPORATE RIGHT, GENERALLY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 22:1 What is a derivative action; double derivative actions
- § 22:2 Jurisdiction
- § 22:3 —Diversity jurisdiction
- § 22:4 — —Alignment or rearrangement of parties to determine or produce diversity
- § 22:5 Parties
- § 22:6 —Corporation as necessary or indispensable party
- § 22:7 —Intervention
- § 22:8 Adequacy of representation
- § 22:9 Process
- § 22:10 Pleadings—Complaint
- § 22:11 Checklist—Complaint in shareholder’s (or member’s) derivative action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:12 Motions—To determine compliance with Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1
- § 22:13 —For summary judgment
- § 22:14 Dismissal and compromise
- § 22:15 Right to jury trial

§ 22:16 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 22:17 Complaint—Shareholder’s derivative action—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:18 —Shareholders’ derivative action—Same shareholders in control of two corporations; debt on lease owed by one corporation to the other not collected [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:19 —Shareholder’s derivative action—Against officers, directors, and majority shareholders of close corporation, for accounting and appointment of receiver; conspiracy to transfer corporate assets to partnership owned by individual defendants [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1, 66]
- § 22:20 — —Against officers and directors of bank for waste of corporate assets, insider lending, and self-dealing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:21 — —For rescission of patent license agreement and accounting of converted corporate profits and waste of corporate assets; by shareholder of parent corporation for injury to both parent and subsidiary corporations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:22 — —Against majority shareholders—Action on claim against controlling corporation—Unenforced by directors and officers of controlled corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:23 —Shareholders’ derivative action—Company is winding up affairs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:24 —Shareholder’s derivative action—Members of condominium association to force association to enforce rights [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:25 — —Request for dissolution due to waste [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:26 —By reorganization trustee in bankruptcy—Against stockholder and attorney—For money received on settlement of derivative action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:26.50 Allegation—Shareholders’ derivative action—Class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:27 Motion—For more definite statement as to date of transaction complained of [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e), 23.1]
- § 22:28 —For summary judgment—Transactions constituting basis of derivative action occurred before plaintiff acquired shares in defendant corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1, 56(b), (c)]
- § 22:29 —To intervene as plaintiff in shareholder’s derivative

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	action; proposed settlement of action disadvantageous to corporation—By shareholder [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1, 24]
§ 22:30	—By defendant—To dismiss shareholder’s derivative action—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1, 41(b)]
§ 22:31	— —To dismiss—Failure to allege demand on board of corporation or sufficient facts to excuse demand, and failure to state a claim on which relief can be granted [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b), 12(b)(1), (6), 23.1]
§ 22:32	— — —Plaintiff unable to make showing of futility [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(b), 12(b)(1), (6), 23.1]
§ 22:33	— — —Plaintiffs lack standing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 23.1]
§ 22:34	Order—In shareholder’s derivative action—Fixing method of serving notice to shareholders of proposed dismissal or compromise of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
§ 22:35	— —Dismissing or compromising action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]

II. DEMAND ON DIRECTORS AND SHAREHOLDERS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 22:36	Demand on directors or comparable authority
§ 22:37	—How to allege demand on directors
§ 22:38	—When demand is excused
§ 22:39	—Failure to comply with demand requirement
§ 22:40	Demand on shareholders or members
§ 22:41	—How to allege demand on shareholders or excuse for failing to make demand
§ 22:42	— —Allegations of futility of demand
§ 22:43	Demand on receivers or trustees
§ 22:44	State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 22:45	Notice—Demand by shareholder on directors for action by corporation for negligent management [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
§ 22:46	Allegations in complaint—Futility of demand on directors for action; wrongdoers constitute majority of board of directors and control corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
§ 22:47	—Efforts to secure action from directors, and reasons for failing to secure it [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
§ 22:48	—Demand on stockholders to instruct directors to bring

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- suit—Refusal of majority to act due to personal benefit from acts complained of [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:49 —Reasons demand not made on shareholders—Wrongdoer was dominant stockholder in widely held public corporation; management would not have honored demand by majority of stockholders for suit; making of demand would have required expensive proxy contest [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:50 —Futility of demand on directors and shareholders—Wrongful conduct of board demonstrates unwillingness to file suit; insurance clause favors derivative suit; shareholders too numerous and unknown [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:50.50 —Demand is excused because subject transactions not product of valid exercise of business judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]

III. VENUE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 22:51 General venue provisions
- § 22:52 Special venue provisions
- § 22:53 Residence of corporation
- § 22:54 Change of venue

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 22:55 Motion—For change of venue—No diversity [28 U.S.C.A. § 1406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 23.1]
- § 22:56 —To dismiss action for improper venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 23.1]
- § 22:57 Order—Denying motion to dismiss on ground of improper venue—Right of corporation, if regarded as plaintiff, to base venue on 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(c) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1391(c), 1401; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:58 —Transferring cause—Improper venue [28 U.S.C.A. § 1406(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]

IV. SECURITY FOR EXPENSES; ATTORNEY'S FEES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 22:59 Security for expenses
- § 22:60 —Applicability of state security-for-expenses statutes
- § 22:61 —Amount of security

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 22:62 Attorney's fees—Generally
- § 22:63 —Recovery from beneficiary corporation—Common-fund doctrine
- § 22:64 — —Effect of settlement, mootng, or dismissal of action
- § 22:65 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Security for Expenses

- § 22:66 Notice of motion—For order requiring security for expenses and for stay of proceedings until compliance with order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 7(b), 23.1]
- § 22:67 Affidavit—In support of defendant's motion for security for expenses—Amount of expenses to be incurred by corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 23.1]
- § 22:68 —Of attorney for defendant—In support of defendant's motion for security for costs—Stockholder's derivative action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 23.1]
- § 22:69 —By officer of corporate defendant—Supplemental to other affidavits of defendants—In support of defendant's motion for security for costs—Stock holdings of corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 23.1]
- § 22:70 Order—To show cause—Why plaintiff should not be required to furnish security—Stockholder's derivative action—Stay of all proceedings by plaintiff until hearing and determination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:71 —After hearing on order to show cause—Appointing receiver for insolvent corporation—Restraining creditors from enforcing claims [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:72 —Requiring posting of security for expenses in shareholder's derivative action and staying proceedings until compliance with order and providing for dismissal on failure to do so [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:73 —Requiring plaintiff shareholder to furnish security for expenses, but subject to application to vacate if sufficient additional shareholders join in action within prescribed time [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]
- § 22:74 —Additional provisions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]

2. Attorney's Fees

- § 22:75 Motion—For allowance of attorney's fees—Successful prosecution of shareholder's derivative action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 23.1]
- § 22:76 — —Successful defense of shareholder's derivative action, by defendant directors [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 23.1]

- § 22:77 Affidavit—In support of motion for allowance of attorney’s fees in shareholders’ derivative action—By officer of plaintiff corporation (double derivative action) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 23.1]
- § 22:78 Order—Allowing plaintiff’s attorney’s fees [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]

CHAPTER 23. DISCOVERY AND DEPOSITIONS

I. GENERAL DISCOVERY PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Introduction to Federal Discovery Rules

- § 23:1 Overview
- § 23:2 Construction
- § 23:3 Opting out of national rule requirements
- § 23:4 Discovery methods
- § 23:5 Sequence and timing of discovery
- § 23:6 Scope of discovery
- § 23:7 —Trial preparation materials
- § 23:8 —Discovery from experts
- § 23:9 —Claims of privilege or protection

2. Planning for Discovery

- § 23:10 Conference of the parties to plan for discovery
- § 23:11 —Subjects of conference; contents of plan
- § 23:12 —Submission of written report
- § 23:13 Scheduling order regarding discovery plan
- § 23:14 Discovery to begin after conference of parties to plan discovery

3. Stipulations Regarding Discovery Procedure

- § 23:15 Stipulations for depositions
- § 23:16 Stipulations for other methods of discovery
- § 23:17 Stipulations regarding disclosure requirements

4. Mandatory Disclosures

- § 23:18 Initial disclosures
- § 23:19 —Proceedings exempt from initial disclosure
- § 23:20 —Time for disclosure
- § 23:21 Disclosure of identity of expert witnesses and report prepared by expert witness

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:22	—Time for disclosure
§ 23:23	Other disclosures
§ 23:24	—Time for disclosure
§ 23:25	—Filing of objections by other parties
§ 23:26	Compelling disclosures; sanctions for failure to make disclosures
5. Certification, Service, and Filing of Discovery Papers	
§ 23:27	Signature and certification requirements
§ 23:28	Service and filing of discovery papers
6. Supplementation of Disclosures and Responses	
§ 23:29	General duty to supplement disclosures and responses
§ 23:30	Supplementation of disclosures
§ 23:31	Duty to amend prior responses
§ 23:32	Sanctions for failure to supplement disclosure or amend prior responses
7. Protective Orders	
§ 23:33	In general
§ 23:34	How to obtain a protective order
§ 23:35	Umbrella or blanket protective orders
§ 23:36	Sanctions when protective order is denied
§ 23:37	What protective orders are obtainable
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
1. Planning for Discovery; Required Disclosures	
§ 23:38	Report—Of parties’ planning meeting—Regarding discovery and other matters (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 52) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(f)]
§ 23:39	Memorandum—Order—To resolve discovery disputes—To expect stringent discovery controls if disputes not resolved [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(g), 33(a), 34(b), 36(a)]
§ 23:40	Motion—For extension of discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 16]
§ 23:41	—For extension of discovery—Destruction of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 16]
§ 23:42	Agreed motion—For extension of discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 16]
§ 23:43	Motion—To compel answers to outstanding discovery requests [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26, 37]
§ 23:44	—To compel required disclosure of names and addresses of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- witnesses and persons having knowledge of the claims involved [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(a), 37(a)(3)(A)]
- § 23:45 Petition—To institute discovery—Against insurer after motor vehicle accident [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26]
- § 23:46 Complaint—For permission to serve discovery on out of state witnesses who are not a party to the arbitration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26]
- § 23:47 Petition—For preaction discovery—To discover identity of respondent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27, 34]

2. Signature and Filing Requirements for Discovery Papers

- § 23:48 Motion—To strike discovery papers—For failure to sign [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(g)]
- § 23:49 Order—Striking discovery papers—For failure to sign [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(g)]

3. Protective Orders

- § 23:50 Motion—By defendant—For stay of discovery pending disposition of defendant's pending motion to dismiss [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
- § 23:50.50 — —For stay of discovery pending appeal
- § 23:51 — —For lifting stay of discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
- § 23:52 Nonparty's agreed motion for protective order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
- § 23:53 Order—Protecting against disclosure of confidential information during litigation and afterwards [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:54 — —On stipulation—Protecting confidential information [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:55 — —Protecting confidential information—Use of confidential information in court to be in camera [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:56 — — —All persons with access to information must sign copy of order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:57 — — —Signing of separate confidentiality agreement required [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:58 — —Protecting confidential contract contents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:59 — —Prohibiting discovery of blood donor's identity [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

II. DEPOSITIONS

A. DEPOSITIONS TO PERPETUATE TESTIMONY [FED. R. CIV. P. 27]

1. Procedural Guide

- § 23:60 Overview
- § 23:61 Deposition to perpetuate testimony before action filed—
Petition
- § 23:62 —Notice and service
- § 23:63 —Checklist—Perpetuation of testimony by deposition before
action (Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a))
- § 23:64 —Order and examination
- § 23:65 — —Order for production of documents or physical or mental
examination of persons
- § 23:66 —Use of deposition
- § 23:67 Deposition to perpetuate testimony pending appeal—Motion
- § 23:68 — —Grounds for motion
- § 23:69 —Order and examination
- § 23:70 Action to perpetuate testimony

2. Procedural Forms

- § 23:71 Petition—To perpetuate testimony—By prospective
plaintiff—On oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a)(1)]
- § 23:72 — — —On written questions
- § 23:73 — —By prospective defendant—On written questions [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 27(a)(1)]
- § 23:74 Stipulation—To perpetuate testimony by oral deposition
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a), 29]
- § 23:75 Affidavit—By physician in support of motion to perpetuate
testimony—Terminally ill witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a)(1)]
- § 23:76 Notice of hearing—On petition to perpetuate testimony [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 27(a)(2)]
- § 23:77 Motion—For service by publication of notice of petition to
perpetuate testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 27(a)(2)]
- § 23:78 Affidavit—By attorney, in support of motion for service by
publication of notice of petition to perpetuate testimony—
Inability to make service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a)(2)]
- § 23:79 Motion—To dismiss petition to perpetuate testimony—Cause
immediately actionable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a)(1)]
- § 23:80 —To perpetuate testimony pending appeal—Witness infirm
or terminally ill [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(b)]
- § 23:81 Affidavit—In support of motion to perpetuate testimony
pending appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:82 Order—For service by publication of notice of petition to perpetuate testimony; further provision for service by mail and representation of unserved party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(e), 27(a)(2)]
- § 23:83 —To take deposition to perpetuate testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a)(3)]
- § 23:84 —To take deposition to perpetuate testimony—With appointment of attorney to represent absent adverse party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(a)(2)]
- § 23:85 —To take deposition to perpetuate testimony pending appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 27(b)]

B. DEPOSITIONS ON ORAL EXAMINATION OR
WRITTEN QUESTIONS [FED. R. CIV. P. 30, 31]

1. Procedural Guide

a. Depositions on Oral Examination

- § 23:86 Presumptive limit of 10 depositions
- § 23:87 Whose deposition may be taken
- § 23:88 —Corporations, partnerships, associations, and governmental agencies
- § 23:89 —Deponent designated by corporation or other organization
- § 23:90 When is leave of court required
- § 23:91 Notice of examination
- § 23:92 Proper place for taking deposition—Of plaintiff
- § 23:93 —Of defendant
- § 23:94 —Of nonparty witnesses
- § 23:95 —Of corporation executives and officers
- § 23:96 Enforcing attendance and production of documents or things at deposition
- § 23:97 Sanctions when party giving notice fails to attend or to serve subpoena
- § 23:98 Examination of deponents
- § 23:99 Objections during oral examination
- § 23:100 —Propriety of instructing witness not to answer
- § 23:101 Limiting or extending duration of deposition
- § 23:102 Motion to terminate or limit examination
- § 23:103 Recording and transcribing testimony
- § 23:104 Review of transcript or recording by deponent; changes; signature
- § 23:105 Certification and filing by officer; exhibits; notice of filing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 23:106 Checklist—Initiating deposition on oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30]

b. Depositions on Written Questions

- § 23:107 Whose deposition may be taken
§ 23:108 When leave of court is required
§ 23:109 Serving questions and notice; cross, redirect, and recross questions
§ 23:110 Objections to questions; waiver
§ 23:111 Taking responses, preparing record, and filing deposition; notice of filing
§ 23:112 Checklist—Initiating deposition on written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31]

c. Objections to Deposition Procedure

- § 23:113 Objections to notice of deposition
§ 23:114 Objections to officer conducting deposition
§ 23:115 Objections as to witness or testimony
§ 23:116 Objections to manner of taking deposition
§ 23:117 Objections to completion and return of deposition

d. Protective Orders

- § 23:118 Protective order vacating notice of deposition
§ 23:119 Protective order changing place of examination
§ 23:120 Protective order specifying different method of discovery
§ 23:121 Protective order designating persons to be present at deposition

e. Compelling Answers

- § 23:122 Motion for order compelling answers
§ 23:123 Expenses and sanctions

2. Procedural Forms

a. Oral Examination of Nonprisoner with Leave of Court

- § 23:124 Notice—Taking of deposition on oral examination prior to discovery conference under [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(f)]—Person to be deposed expected to leave the United States and be unavailable for examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2)(A)(iii)]
§ 23:125 Motion—For plaintiff's taking of deposition on oral examination prior to discovery meeting under [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(f)]—Witness dangerously ill [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2)(A)(iii)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:126 Affidavit—By plaintiff's attorney—In support of motion for taking deposition on oral examination prior to discovery meeting under Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(f)—Witness dangerously ill [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2)(A)(iii)]
- § 23:127 Order—Granting plaintiff permission to take deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2), 31(a)(2)]

b. Deposition of Prisoner

- § 23:128 Motion—To take deposition of prisoner [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2)(B), 31(a)(2)(B)]
- § 23:129 Affidavit—By attorney, in support of motion to take deposition of prisoner [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2)(B), 31(a)(2)(B)]
- § 23:130 Order—To take deposition of prisoner, specifying time and manner of examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2)(B), 31(a)(2)(B)]
- § 23:131 Stipulated order—To take deposition of prisoner [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 30(a)(2)(B), 31(a)(2)(B)]

**c. Time and Place of Examination;
Participation in Examination**

- § 23:132 Stipulation—To take oral deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 30]
- § 23:133 —For deposition on written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 31]
- § 23:134 —For deposition on written questions—Requiring production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 31]
- § 23:135 —For taking deposition to identify and obtain copies of certain documents
- § 23:136 Notice—Taking of deposition on oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(1)]
- § 23:137 —Taking of deposition on oral examination—Patent proceedings [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(1), (b)(2)]
- § 23:138 — —Corporate officer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(1)]
- § 23:139 — —Corporate officers to be designated by corporation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(6)]
- § 23:140 —Taking of deposition on written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31(a)]
- § 23:141 —Taking of deposition on oral examination or on written questions—Pursuant to court order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a)(2), 31(a)(2)]
- § 23:142 —In connection with deposition on written questions—Of cross, redirect, or recross questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31(a)(5)]
- § 23:143 Attachment to notice—Taking of deposition on written

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	questions—Questions to be propounded [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31(a)]
§ 23:144	—Cross, redirect, or recross questions to be propounded [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31(a)]
§ 23:145	Notice—To party taking deposition—Written questions submitted in lieu of participation in oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(c)]
§ 23:146	Stipulation—For continuance of taking of oral deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 30(d)]
§ 23:147	Motion—For extending or shortening time for taking deposition—By party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d), 31(a)]
§ 23:148	—By deponent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d), 31(a)]
§ 23:149	Affidavit—In support of motion to extend or shorten time for taking deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d), 31(a)]
§ 23:150	Order—For extending or shortening time for taking deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d), 31(a)]
	d. Attendance of Witnesses; Production of Documents or Things
§ 23:151	Notice of taking deposition—Expert witness—Request for production of supporting documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(4), Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(2)]
§ 23:152	Subpoena—To testify at taking of deposition and to produce documents or things (Form AO 88) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a), 31(a), 45]
§ 23:153	—To witness—To take deposition—Return on service [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a), 31(a), 45]
§ 23:154	—For oral deposition and production of documents or things [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(a), 31(a), 45]
§ 23:155	Provision in subpoena—Advice to nonparty organization of its duty to designate witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(6), 31(a)]
§ 23:156	Objection—By subpoenaed witness—To proposed inspection or copying of designated materials at deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(2)]
§ 23:157	—To proposed inspection or copying of designated materials at deposition—Requesting party already in possession of information [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(2)]
§ 23:158	Response—To objection to deposition subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(2)]
§ 23:159	Motion—By party requesting deposition—For order compelling objecting witness to produce documents or things [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(2)]
§ 23:160	—To quash deposition subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3)]
§ 23:161	Order—Quashing deposition subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(c)(3)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:162 Motion—For payment of expenses and attorney’s fees resulting from failure of party giving notice of taking deposition to attend and proceed with deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(g)(1)]
- § 23:163 —For payment of expenses and attorney’s fees resulting from failure of party giving notice of taking deposition to serve subpoena on witness and witness does not attend [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(g)(2)]
- § 23:164 Order—Awarding expenses to party—For failure of party giving notice either to serve subpoena on witness or to attend deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(g)(1), (2)]

e. Objections; Suppression of Deposition

- § 23:165 Objections—Errors and irregularities in notice for taking deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(1)]
- § 23:166 —Officer named to preside over taking of deposition not qualified [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(2)]
- § 23:167 Objection—Competency and relevancy of specific written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(3)(A)]
- § 23:168 —Refusal of witness to answer question [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(3)(B)]
- § 23:169 —Form of written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(3)(C)]
- § 23:169.50 Motion—Speaking objections—Sanctions sought
- § 23:170 —To suppress deposition—Incorrect transcription; deposition unsigned [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(4)]
- § 23:171 —Irregularities at oral examination—Questions, oaths, and party’s conduct improper
- § 23:172 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion to suppress—Irregularities in completion or return [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)(4)]
- § 23:173 —Of attorney—In support of motion to suppress deposition—Irregularities at oral examination
- § 23:174 — — —Improper notice—Officer disqualified—Timely objections made
- § 23:175 Order—Suppressing deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(d)]
- § 23:176 —Vacating notice of taking deposition—Error or irregularity

f. Protective Orders

- § 23:177 Stipulated protective order—For confidential documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 29]
- § 23:178 Motion—For order barring taking of noticed deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(A)]
- § 23:179 —For order barring retaking of depositions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(A)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:180	—For order designating place for taking deposition other than that described in notice of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(B)]
§ 23:181	—For order substituting written questions for noticed oral deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(C)]
§ 23:182	—For order substituting written questions for noticed oral deposition—No request for production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(C)]
§ 23:183	—For order that deposition on written questions be taken on oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(C)]
§ 23:184	—For order restricting attendance at taking of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(E)]
§ 23:185	—For order preventing disclosure of secret processes during deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
§ 23:186	—For order that deposition not be taken before officer named in notice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
§ 23:187	—For order staying taking of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
§ 23:188	—For order terminating bad-faith oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d)]
§ 23:189	—For order limiting scope of oral examination—Physician–patient privilege [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d)]
§ 23:190	—Privileged material [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(1), (c)(1)]
§ 23:191	Affidavit—In support of motion that notice to take deposition be vacated [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(A)]
§ 23:192	—By defendant’s attorney—In support of motion that noticed oral deposition be taken on written questions—Financial hardship to deponent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(C)]
§ 23:193	—Of defendant—In support of motion for order that deposition not be taken—Testimony sought not material to claim or defense of any party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(1), (c)(1)]
§ 23:194	—In support of motion to prevent disclosure of secret processes during deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
§ 23:195	Motion—By party seeking depositions—For ruling on pending motion for protective order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
§ 23:196	Answer—To motion for protective order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30]
§ 23:197	Order—Barring taking of noticed deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(A)]
§ 23:198	—Denying motion to vacate notice to take deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(A)]
§ 23:199	—Directing change of location for taking deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(B)]
§ 23:200	—Changing manner of taking deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(B)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:201 —Restricting attendance at taking of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(E)]
- § 23:202 —Preventing disclosure of secret processes at deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:203 —Staying taking of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
- § 23:204 —Terminating bad-faith oral examination of deponent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d)]
- § 23:205 —Limiting scope of oral examination of deponent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d)]
- § 23:206 —Denying motion to terminate or limit oral examination of deponent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(d)]

g. Compelling Answers

- § 23:207 Motion—To compel answer to questions asked on oral or written examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:208 —To compel further answers to questions asked on oral or written examination and to award expenses of motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3), (5)]
- § 23:209 —To compel party to produce witness at deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:210 —For sanctions for failure to answer deposition questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(2)(A)]
- § 23:211 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion to compel answers to questions asked at deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:212 —By opposing attorney—In opposition to motion to compel answers asked at deposition—Answers tend to incriminate [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:213 Order—Directing deponent to answer questions asked on oral examination; costs and attorney's fees to moving party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3), (5)]
- § 23:214 —Compelling answer to written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:215 —Denying motion to compel answer to written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]

h. Recording of Testimony; Certification and Filing

- § 23:216 Stipulation—Deposition on oral examination to be recorded by videotape [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(b)(3)]
- § 23:217 —For taking oral deposition by telephone [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 30]
- § 23:218 —That only substance of testimony need be recorded [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 30(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:219	Motion—For taking deposition on oral examination by electronic recording [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30]
§ 23:220	Order—For taking oral deposition by electronic recording [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30]
§ 23:221	—For taking oral deposition by videotape [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30]
§ 23:222	Notice—To examiner—Witness’ desire to change testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(e)]
§ 23:223	Certificate—By officer presiding at oral deposition—Deponent duly sworn and deposition is true record [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(f)(2)]
§ 23:224	—Of notary public presiding at oral deposition—Waiver of signing and reading by witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(f)(1)]
§ 23:225	—Of notary public—Record of deposition on return of transcribed testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(f)(1)]
§ 23:226	Record of examination on written questions—No appearance of parties or counsel—With certificate of presiding officer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31(b)]
§ 23:227	—Conducted pursuant to notice and subpoena [Fed. R. Civ. P. 31(b)]
§ 23:228	Provision in record of examination—Statement of attached papers with respect to court-ordered examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(f)(2), 31(b)]
§ 23:229	—Exhibits referred to by witness [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(f)(2), 31(b)]
§ 23:230	Notice of filing deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30(f)(4), 31(c)]

C. PERSONS BEFORE WHOM DEPOSITIONS MAY BE TAKEN; DEPOSITIONS TAKEN ABROAD

1. Procedural Guide

§ 23:231	Depositions in United States
§ 23:232	Depositions in foreign countries
§ 23:233	—Issuance of commission or letter of request
§ 23:234	—Transmittal of letter of request
§ 23:235	—Admissibility of deposition into evidence
§ 23:236	Hague Convention on the taking of evidence abroad in civil or commercial matters
§ 23:237	—Letters of request under hague convention
§ 23:238	—Transmittal by central authority
§ 23:239	—Contents of letter
§ 23:240	—Objections to letter
§ 23:241	—Execution of letter
§ 23:242	—Invoking privileges

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:243 — —Refusal of execution
- § 23:244 — —Taking of evidence
- § 23:245 — —Compulsion or assistance in taking evidence
- § 23:246 — —Request to appear and give evidence
- § 23:247 — —Manner of taking evidence

2. Procedural Forms

a. Appointment of Officer for Deposition in United States

- § 23:248 Stipulation—Deposition to be taken by otherwise disqualified person [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29]
- § 23:249 Motion—For appointment of officer to take deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(a)]
- § 23:250 Order—Appointing officer to take deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(a)]

b. Notice or Commission for Deposition in Foreign Country

- § 23:251 Notice—Taking of deposition before official in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b), 30(b)(1), 31(a)]
- § 23:252 Stipulation—Issuance of commission for deposition on written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b), 29, 31]
- § 23:253 Motion—For issuance of commission to take deposition in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:254 Illustrative questions for use under commission [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b), 31(a)]
- § 23:255 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for issuance of commission to take deposition in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:256 Objections—To issuance of commission to take testimony and to questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b), 32(d)(3)(C)]
- § 23:257 Order—For issuance of commission to take deposition in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:258 Provision in order—Change or modification by parties' consent [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:259 —Method of examination and transcription of testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:260 Commission—To take deposition of witness in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:261 Provisions in commission—Filing of questions—No appearance by parties or counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 23:262 Return of deposition—By officer commissioned to take deposition in foreign country—On written questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b), 31]

c. Letter Rogatory or Letter of Request for Deposition in Foreign Country

- § 23:263 Motion—For issuance of letter rogatory [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:264 Affidavit—Of attorney—In support of motion for issuance of letter rogatory [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:265 —Of party—In support of motion for issuance of letters rogatory [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:266 Order—Issuance of letter rogatory—On motion of one party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:267 — —With consent of both parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:268 — —With limitations on use of discovery material obtained [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:269 Letter rogatory—For deposition on written questions of named witness in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:270 —For production of documents by, and deposition of, named witness in foreign country [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:271 Return—On deposition taken by court of foreign country—Under letters rogatory [Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(b)]
- § 23:272 Request for international assistance—Examination of persons and inspection of documents in foreign jurisdiction [Hague Convention on the Taking of Evidence Abroad in Civil or Commercial Matters, Art. 1-14, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1781 note]

D. DEPOSITIONS FOR USE IN FOREIGN JURISDICTIONS; SUBPOENAS UNDER 28 U.S.C.A. § 1783

1. Procedural Guide

a. Discovery Within United States by Foreign Litigants

- § 23:273 Transmittal of letter of request; court order for discovery
- § 23:274 What foreign or international tribunals may obtain discovery
- § 23:275 Privileges; voluntary disclosure
- § 23:276 Granting of request as exercise of discretion

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

b. Subpoena of United States National or Resident in Foreign Country Under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1783 (Walsh Act)

- § 23:277 Issuance of subpoena
- § 23:278 Service of subpoena; tender of expense money
- § 23:279 Contempt for failure to comply

2. Procedural Forms

- § 23:280 Application—By interested person—To take deposition for use in foreign action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782(a)]
- § 23:281 Order—On application by interested person—Appointing officer to take deposition for use in foreign action, specifying procedures [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(a)]
- § 23:282 —Appointing officer to take deposition for use in foreign action—On request by foreign court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782; Fed. R. Civ. P. 28(a)]
- § 23:283 —For execution of letter rogatory—Appointing examiner and directing issuance of subpoena [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782(a)]
- § 23:284 Motion—By subpoenaed witness—To vacate order for execution of letter rogatory from foreign agency; issuing agency not “tribunal” [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782(a)]
- § 23:285 Order—Vacating ex parte order for execution of letter rogatory and quashing subpoena—Foreign agency not “tribunal” [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782(a)]
- § 23:286 —Denying motion to vacate order for execution of letters rogatory issued by foreign tribunal and to quash subpoena [28 U.S.C.A. § 1782(a)]
- § 23:287 Motion—For issuance of subpoena to witness in foreign country—Witness’ necessary testimony unobtainable by letter rogatory [28 U.S.C.A. § 1783(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(b)(3)]
- § 23:288 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for issuance of subpoena to witness in foreign country—Failure of witness to respond to letter rogatory and give crucial testimony [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(b)(3)]
- § 23:289 Order—For issuance of subpoena to witness in foreign country, with appointment of person to serve subpoena and indicating travel expenses [28 U.S.C.A. § 1783(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(b)(3)]

E. USE OF DEPOSITIONS IN COURT PROCEEDINGS [FED. R. CIV. P. 32]

1. Procedural Guide

- § 23:290 Use of depositions, generally; form of presentation

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 23:291 Use of deposition in connection with motion for summary judgment or motion to dismiss
- § 23:292 Use of deposition for impeachment or for other purpose permitted by Federal Rules of Evidence
- § 23:293 Use of party's deposition by adverse party
- § 23:294 Use of deposition of unavailable witness
- § 23:295 Exceptional circumstances justifying use of deposition
- § 23:296 Use of accelerated deposition
- § 23:297 Use of part of deposition
- § 23:298 Effect of substitution of parties; use of deposition taken in other action
- § 23:299 —Admissibility of deposition where substantial identity of issues and parties present
- § 23:300 —Use of deposition against party not present or represented at deposition
- § 23:301 Objections to admissibility

2. Procedural Forms

- § 23:302 Motion—For order permitting use of deposition at trial—Exceptional circumstances [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(a)(4)(E)]
- § 23:303 Order—Deposition to be used at trial in lieu of testimony—Exceptional circumstances [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(a)(4)(E)]
- § 23:304 Stipulation—Opening of deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(b)]
- § 23:305 —Waiver of objections to use of deposition as evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 32(b)]

III. INTERROGATORIES [FED. R. CIV. P. 33]

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 23:306 Overview; applicability of Fed. R. Civ. P. 33
- § 23:307 Interrogatories must be directed to parties; no requirement of adverse relationship
- § 23:308 Matters discoverable—Relevant, nonprivileged information
- § 23:309 —Existence and location of documents
- § 23:310 —Discovery concerning expert witnesses
- § 23:311 Use of interrogatories with other discovery devices
- § 23:312 Checklist—Initiating and responding to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]

2. Propounding Interrogatories

- § 23:313 Form and nature of interrogatories
- § 23:314 Presumptive limit of 25 interrogatories

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:315 —Alteration of numerical limit
- § 23:316 When to serve interrogatories; supplemental interrogatories

3. Answering Interrogatories

- § 23:317 Duty to answer; manner of responding
- § 23:318 Time allowed for response; extension
- § 23:319 Oath, signature, and certification
- § 23:320 Content of response—Duty to provide complete, accurate, and responsive answers
- § 23:321 —Incorporation by reference
- § 23:322 —Duty to provide available information from sources within party's control
- § 23:323 —Propriety of claiming no information or knowledge
- § 23:324 Option to produce business records
- § 23:325 —Specificity requirement

4. Raising Objections to Interrogatories; Protective Orders

- § 23:326 Responding to objectionable interrogatories
- § 23:327 Signature and certification requirements
- § 23:328 Time limits for filing objections
- § 23:329 Specificity requirement
- § 23:330 Waiver of objections
- § 23:331 Protective orders

5. Compelling Answers

- § 23:332 Compelling answers to interrogatories
- § 23:333 Use of interrogatory answers
- § 23:334 Effect of answers

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initiating and Responding to Interrogatories

- § 23:335 Interrogatories—Outline form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:336 Stipulation—For shortening time to answer interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 33(b)]
- § 23:337 Stipulated order—Extending time to respond to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 33(b)]
- § 23:338 Motion—For extending or shortening time for answering interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:339 —By attorneys for all parties jointly—To extend time to answer or to object to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:340 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for extending

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- time to answer interrogatories—Party not within jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:341 —By plaintiff—In support of motion to reduce time in which to answer interrogatories—Defendant intends to leave jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:342 Order—For extending or shortening time for responding to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:343 —Permitting plaintiff to serve interrogatories on defendant within reduced time after commencement of action
- § 23:344 Answers—To interrogatories—Outline form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b), (d)]
- § 23:345 —By two defendants—Outline form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:346 Motion—For leave to serve revised interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]

2. Illustrative Interrogatories

- § 23:347 Interrogatories—To defendant—Trademark action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:348 —With request for documents—To defendant—Collection of royalties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 33(a)]
- § 23:349 —To plaintiff—Collection of tariff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:350 —To defendant—Copyright infringement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:351 —To plaintiff—Copyright infringement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:352 —Products liability [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:353 —Personal injury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:354 —To defendant—Automobile negligence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:355 —For insurance benefits due to fire at plaintiff's building [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:356 —Premises liability [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:357 —Medical malpractice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:358 —Blood transfusion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:359 —To plaintiff—Wrongful death [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:360 —To defendant—Wrongful death [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:361 —To plaintiff or defendant—Computer program and system of records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:362 —To defendant—Contractual obligations between credit company and automobile dealerships [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:363 —Bar admission [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:364 —Worker's compensation claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 23:365 —To plaintiff—Collateral source interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:366 Supplemental interrogatories—To defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]

3. Objections to Interrogatories; Protective Orders

- § 23:367 Objections to interrogatories—Illustrative grounds [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:368 Order—Overruling objections to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:369 Provision in order—Sustaining some objections to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b)]
- § 23:370 Motion—To stay proceedings on interrogatories pending summary judgment determination—Issues involving pure questions of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 33(b)]
- § 23:371 —To stay proceedings on liability interrogatories pending completion of discovery on class action issues [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 33(b)]
- § 23:372 Order—Staying proceedings on interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
- § 23:373 Motion—For protective order—Limiting interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 33(a)]
- § 23:374 Order—Limiting interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 33(b)]

4. Compelling Answers

- § 23:375 Motion—To compel answer to interrogatories—Complete failure to answer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:376 —To compel further responses to interrogatories—Various grounds [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:377 —To compel further responses to interrogatories not fully answered and production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a), 34, 37(a)]
- § 23:378 —To compel judgment debtor to answer interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a), 37(a), 69(a)]
- § 23:379 Order—Compelling answer to interrogatories, and awarding costs and attorney’s fees [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b), 37(a)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 8A

IV. PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS OR THINGS, AND ENTRY ON LAND OR OTHER PROPERTY [FED. R. CIV. P. 34]

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 23:380 Overview of Fed. R. Civ. P. 34
- § 23:381 Scope of discovery
- § 23:382 Other rules allowing or restricting production
- § 23:383 Fed. R. Civ. P. 34 limited to use against parties
- § 23:384 Compelling nonparty production
- § 23:385 Possession, custody, or control of documents requirement
- § 23:386 How to make an Fed. R. Civ. P. 34 request
- § 23:387 —Contents of request
- § 23:388 Response to request; service of response
- § 23:389 —Time allowed for response
- § 23:390 —Raising objections; waiver of objections not raised
- § 23:391 Protective orders
- § 23:392 —Shifting burden or expense
- § 23:393 Compelling production and inspection; sanctions for failure to respond

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Production of Documents or Things

a. Requests for Production

- § 23:394 Request—Production of documents, records, and objects, under Rule 34 (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 50) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34]
- § 23:395 —Production of documents for inspection and copying [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:396 —Production of documents for inspection and copying—Business records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:397 —Production of objects for inspection and sampling [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:398 —Production of documents for inspection and copying—Government records and files [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:399 —Production of documents and things—Patent proceeding [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:400 — —Trademark action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:401 —Production of documents—Trademark action—Likelihood of confusion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:402 — —Automobile negligence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:403 — —Premises liability [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:404 —Production of documents for inspection and copying—
Wrongful death due to forklift accident [Fed. R. Civ. P.
34(a)]
- § 23:405 —Production of documents—Products liability [Fed. R. Civ.
P. 34(a)]
- § 23:406 — —Collection of tariff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:407 —Production of medical records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:408 —Production of employment records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:409 —Production of education records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:410 —Production of decedent's records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]

b. Responses and Objections to Requests for Production

- § 23:411 Stipulated order—Extending time to respond to request
for production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 34(b)]
- § 23:412 Motion—To extend time to respond to request for
production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:413 Order—Extending time to respond to request for
production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:414 Response—To request for production of documents and
things [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:415 —To request for production of documents—With various
objections [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:416 Response to request for production of documents and
things—Government records [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:417 Objection—To request for production of documents—
Documents not within objecting party's possession [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:418 — —Documents within attorney–client privilege [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:419 —To request for production of documents prepared in
anticipation of litigation—Requestor may easily obtain
information elsewhere [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(3), 34(b)]
- § 23:420 —To request for production of documents—Documents do
not exist [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34]
- § 23:420.50 Motion—For in camera inspection

c. Protective Orders

- § 23:421 Stipulation—Protective order regarding production of
documents and things [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 34(b)]
- § 23:422 Motion—For protective order—Staying proceedings on
production requests [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 34]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 23:423 — —Limiting requests for production [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 34]
- § 23:424 —To protect privacy rights—Request for confidential business information [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]
- § 23:425 Order—Staying proceedings on production requests [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 34]
- § 23:426 —Limiting requests for production [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 34]
- § 23:427 Order granting motion to protect privacy rights [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G), 34(b)]

d. Compelling Production

- § 23:428 Motion—To compel production of documents—After rejected request [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:429 —To compel production of statement by defendant—Motor vehicle accident case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:430 —To compel production of documents—Employment discrimination issue [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:430.50 — —Privileged documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:430.60 Notice of motion to compel
- § 23:431 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion to compel production of documents—Automobile accident [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)]
- § 23:432 Response—To motion to compel production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:433 Affidavit—By party—Opposing motion for production and inspection—Affiant not in possession, custody or control of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)]
- § 23:434 Order—Directing production and permitting inspection of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:435 —Compelling plaintiff seller to permit defendant buyer to inspect and copy security agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]
- § 23:436 —Directing production and inspection of government records and files [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 37(a)]

2. Entry on Land or Other Property

a. Requests for Entry and Inspection

- § 23:437 Request—For permission to enter on land—To inspect and photograph [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:438 —For permission to enter factory—To inspect and photograph machine [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]
- § 23:439 —For permission to enter aircraft—To inspect and photograph [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(a)]

b. Responses and Objections to Requests for Entry and Inspection

- § 23:440 Stipulated order—Extending time to respond to request to permit entry and inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 34(b)]
- § 23:441 Motion—To extend time to respond to request to permit entry and inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:442 Order—Extending time to respond to request to permit entry and inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:443 Response—To request for permission to enter on land [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:444 —To request for permit entry and inspection—With various objections [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]
- § 23:445 —To request for permission to enter on land—Objection—No relation of land to suit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b)]

c. Compelling Entry and Inspection

- § 23:446 Motion—For order permitting entry on land and directing production of personalty—After rejected request [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:447 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for order allowing entry on realty and aircraft to make photographs—Action for personal injuries by employee of airlines [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:448 —By plaintiff—In support of motion for order permitting entry on land, showing need to inspect and photograph—Personal injury action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:449 Counteraffidavit—In opposition to motion for order directing entry on real property—Evidence to be obtained not relevant; great inconvenience to property owner [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
- § 23:450 Order—To permit inspection of personal property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34, 37(a)]
- § 23:451 —To permit entry on real property—To inspect and photograph land, personalty, and business operations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34, 37(a)]

V. PHYSICAL AND MENTAL EXAMINATION [FED. R. CIV. P. 35]

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 23:452 Overview
- § 23:453 Availability of other discovery methods
- § 23:454 Who may conduct examination; qualifications
- § 23:455 When examination is obtainable

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:456	Who may be examined
§ 23:457	“In controversy” and “good cause” requirements
§ 23:458	—Showing on face of pleadings or by affidavit
§ 23:459	Order for examination
§ 23:460	—Selecting a professional examiner
§ 23:461	Protective orders
§ 23:462	Conduct of examination
§ 23:463	—Who may be present at examination
§ 23:464	Repeat examination
§ 23:465	Exchange of reports of examinations
§ 23:466	—Effect of examined party’s failure to request copy of report
§ 23:467	—Contents of reports
§ 23:468	—Waiver of privilege
§ 23:469	Depositions of examining professional; conferences with professional
§ 23:470	Subpoena of examining professional to testify
§ 23:471	Sanctions—For failure to obey court order under Fed. R. Civ. P. 35
§ 23:472	— —For failure to make report of examination
§ 23:473	Checklist—Physical and mental examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initiating Examination

§ 23:474	Stipulation—For physical examination of plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 35(a)]
§ 23:475	Motion—For order directing plaintiff to submit to physical examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
§ 23:476	—For order requiring production of ward for physical or mental examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
§ 23:477	—For order directing parties and child to submit to blood-grouping tests [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
§ 23:478	—For order requiring submission to physical examination and X-rays, and for production of previous X-rays [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 35(a)]
§ 23:479	—To limit scope of physical examination—To exclude test or examination requiring general anesthesia [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 35(a)]
§ 23:480	—To limit scope of mental examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 35(a)]
§ 23:481	Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for order directing plaintiff to submit to physical examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:482 — —In support of motion for order directing plaintiff to submit to physical exam and X-rays, and to produce previous X-rays [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 35(a)]
- § 23:483 —By physician—In support of motion for physical examination—Tests necessary and not dangerous [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
- § 23:484 —By psychiatrist—In support of motion for mental examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
- § 23:485 —By plaintiff's physician—In support of limitation of scope of physical examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]
- § 23:486 Response to motion for mental examination—Motion not directed to party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 35(a)]
- § 23:487 —Failure to specify time, place or manner of examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 35(a)]
- § 23:488 Order—For submission by plaintiff to physical examination—Staying further proceedings until completion of examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
- § 23:489 —For submission to physical exam and X-rays [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
- § 23:490 —Requiring plaintiff to submit to mental examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(a)]
- § 23:491 —Limiting scope of physical examination—Excluding test or examination requiring general anesthesia [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 35(a)]

2. Examination Reports

- § 23:492 Request—By examined party—For copy of physical examination report [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:493 —By party initiating examination—For reports of previous and subsequent like examinations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:494 Motion—For order directing party initiating physical examination to furnish report—After refusal to honor request for report [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:495 —For order directing examined party to furnish reports of previous physical examinations—After refusal to honor request for such reports [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:496 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for order directing party initiating physical examination to furnish copy of report [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:497 — —In support of motion for order directing examined party to furnish copies of previous examination reports [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:498 Order—Directing party initiating physical examination to furnish copy to examined party [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]
- § 23:499 —Directing examined party to furnish copies of previous or subsequent examination reports [Fed. R. Civ. P. 35(b)(1)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VI. ADMISSIONS [FED. R. CIV. P. 36]

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 23:500 Nature and purpose of Fed. R. Civ. P. 36
- § 23:501 Parties to which Fed. R. Civ. P. 36 is applicable
- § 23:502 Checklist—Preparing and responding to requests for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36]

2. Requests for Admissions

- § 23:503 Form of request
- § 23:504 Service of request
- § 23:505 Limiting the number of requests
- § 23:506 Matters subject to requests

3. Responses

- § 23:507 Time to respond
- § 23:508 Service and form of response
- § 23:509 Effect of complete failure to respond
- § 23:510 Late responses—Allowance as discretionary with court
- § 23:511 —Motion for permission to file late response
- § 23:512 —Tests for allowance
- § 23:513 Permissible responses
- § 23:514 —Complete denials
- § 23:515 —Qualified or partial denials
- § 23:516 —Inability to admit or deny
- § 23:517 —Requirement of reasonable inquiry
- § 23:518 —Objection
- § 23:519 —Motion for protective order

4. Determination of Sufficiency of Answers or Objections

- § 23:520 Motion by requesting party
- § 23:521 Rulings available—With regard to objections
- § 23:522 —With regard to answers
- § 23:523 —Postponement of determination
- § 23:524 Award of expenses

5. Withdrawal or Amendment of Admission

- § 23:525 Motion for amendment or withdrawal
- § 23:526 Standard for withdrawal or amendment
- § 23:527 —Promoting presentation of the merits

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:528 —Showing prejudice to requesting party; reasonable reliance
- § 23:529 —Stricter standard once trial has begun
- § 23:530 Decision to allow withdrawal as discretionary

6. Effect and Use of Admissions

- § 23:531 Admission conclusively established for pending action
- § 23:532 —Binding effect of admission on the parties
- § 23:533 —Challenging conclusive effect of admission
- § 23:534 Use of admissions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Requests for Admissions

- § 23:535 Request for admissions under Rule 36 (Fed. R. Civ. P. Appendix of Forms, Form 51) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:536 Request for admissions—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:537 —Action to collect royalties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:538 —Trademark action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:539 —Automobile negligence action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:540 —Motor vehicle action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:541 —Premises liability action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:542 —Products liability action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:543 —Medical malpractice action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:544 —Genuineness of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:545 —Wrongful death due to forklift accident [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:545.50 Motion—To compel response to request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36, 37]

2. Responses and Objections to Requests for Admissions; Withdrawal or Amendment of Admissions

- § 23:546 Stipulated order—Extending time to respond to request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 29, 36(a)]
- § 23:547 Motion—To reduce time for responding to requests for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:548 —To extend time for responding to request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:549 Order—Reducing or extending time for response to request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
- § 23:550 Answer—To request for admissions—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:551	— —Insurance claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:552	Objections—To request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:553	Notice—Hearing on objections to request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:554	Motion—To determine sufficiency of reply to request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:555	Order—Sustaining some objections to request for admissions; rejecting others [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:556	—Denying motion that matters in request for admissions be deemed admitted [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:557	—Requiring amended response to request for admissions—On motion to determine sufficiency of response [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:558	—Determining matters admitted—On motion to determine sufficiency of response [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)]
§ 23:559	Motion—For leave to withdraw or amend admissions made in response to request therefor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(b)]
§ 23:560	—For leave to amend reply to request for admissions—Incorrect and incomplete response [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(b)]
§ 23:561	Order—Granting permission to amend and withdraw admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(b)]
§ 23:561.50	Motion—To deem requests for admissions admitted and summary judgment based on those admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 36(a)(3)]

3. Protective Orders

§ 23:562	Motion—For order striking request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 36(a)]
§ 23:563	—For protective order staying proceedings on request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 36(a)]
§ 23:564	Order—Staying proceedings on request for admissions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 36(a)]

VII. SANCTIONS FOR FAILURE TO MAKE DISCOVERY [FED. R. CIV. P. 37]

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview

§ 23:565	Authority for sanctions—Court rules
§ 23:566	—Statute
§ 23:567	—Inherent powers

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:568 Discretion in imposing sanctions
- § 23:569 Standard of review
- § 23:570 Who may be sanctioned—Parties and their agents
- § 23:571 —Attorneys
- § 23:572 —Government and government’s counsel
- 2. Sanctions for Failure to Comply with Discovery Order
 - § 23:573 Generally
 - § 23:574 Requirement of court order
 - § 23:575 Motion for order compelling discovery not required
 - § 23:576 Inquiry into propriety of underlying discovery order
 - § 23:577 Inquiry into existence of good faith or fault
 - § 23:578 —Imposition of drastic sanctions; dismissal and default judgment
 - § 23:579 Effect of belated compliance
- 3. Sanctions for Failure to Participate in Good Faith in Discovery Plan
 - § 23:580 Generally
- 4. Sanctions for Failure to Disclose
 - § 23:581 Where information withheld benefits withholding party
 - § 23:582 Where information withheld benefits party seeking it
- 5. Assessment of Expenses for Failure to Admit
 - § 23:583 Assessment of expenses; exclusivity of sanction
 - § 23:584 Parties liable
 - § 23:585 Grounds for denial of expenses
- 6. Sanctions for Failure to Appear at Deposition or to Respond to Interrogatories or Requests for Inspection
 - § 23:586 Generally
 - § 23:587 Requirement of complete failure to respond
 - § 23:588 —Discovery response subsequently discovered to be evasive and incomplete
 - § 23:589 Court order compelling discovery not required
 - § 23:590 Excuse for failure to attend or respond—Pending motion for protective order
 - § 23:591 Drastic sanctions
- 7. Sanctions for Failure to Supplement or Amend Disclosures
 - § 23:592 Sanctions for failure to supplement disclosures

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 23:593 Sanctions for failure to amend prior response

8. Sanctions for Destruction of Evidence

§ 23:594 Generally

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Sanctions for Failure to Comply with Discovery Orders

§ 23:595 Motion—For order that facts be taken to be established, and/or prohibiting certain claims, defenses, or evidence in opposition thereto [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(i), (ii)]

§ 23:596 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for order that facts be taken to be established, etc—Failure to produce documents for inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)]

§ 23:597 — — —Failure to obey order to answer questions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)]

§ 23:598 Order—That facts be taken to be established, and prohibiting certain claims, defenses, or evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(i), (ii)]

§ 23:599 Motion—For order striking pleadings, and for default judgment or dismissal of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iii)]

§ 23:600 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for default judgment for defendant's failure to obey discovery order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vi)]

§ 23:601 Motion—By defendant—For dismissal of action and other sanctions—For failure to comply with orders to complete deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)]

§ 23:602 — — —For dismissal of action or other sanctions—For failure and refusal to comply with order to produce documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)]

§ 23:603 — — —For dismissal with prejudice—Failure to answer interrogatories as ordered [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iii)]

§ 23:604 — — —For order staying further proceedings until adverse party obeys order compelling discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iii)]

§ 23:605 Affidavit—By attorney—Opposing motion for order striking pleading and directing entry of default judgment—Good-faith attempt to obey discovery order; production of documents illegal under foreign law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iii), (vi)]

§ 23:606 Order—Striking pleading and directing entry of default judgment or dismissal of action—For failure to comply with discovery order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iii), (vi)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 23:607 —For default judgment for defendant’s failure to obey various discovery orders—Another form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(C)]
- § 23:608 —Dismissing plaintiff’s claims—For failure to comply with order to appear for deposition [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(v), 54(b)]
- § 23:609 —Staying proceedings until party obeys order compelling discovery, and awarding expenses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iv)]
- § 23:610 Motion—For sanctions for failure to comply with examination order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)]
- § 23:611 Order—Imposing sanctions for failure to comply with examination order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)]
- § 23:612 Motion—For order finding person in contempt of court—Refusal, after order, to answer question [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(1), (b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 23:613 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for order finding party in contempt [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 23:614 —By plaintiff—In support of motion for order holding defendant in contempt of court—Defendant disobeyed order for production of documents [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- § 23:615 Order—Finding party or witness in contempt of court—For failure to answer questions after ordered by court to do so [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(vii)]
- 2. Expenses on Failure to Admit**
- § 23:616 Motion—For order compelling opposing party to pay expenses incurred in proving facts such party refused to admit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(c)]
- § 23:617 Order—Directing opposing party to pay expenses incurred in proving facts that party refused to admit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(c)]
- 3. Sanctions for Failure of Party to Attend Own Deposition or to Respond to Interrogatories or to Requests for Inspection**
- § 23:618 Motion—For sanctions—Failure to attend own deposition, serve answers to interrogatories, or respond to request for inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(d)]
- § 23:619 —For order staying proceedings until required response to discovery request is made [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(b)(2)(A)(iv), 37(d)]
- § 23:619.50 —For sanctions—To strike pleadings and render default judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 23:620 Affidavit—By attorney—In support of motion for sanctions—Failure to attend own deposition, serve answers to interrogatories, or respond to request for inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(d)]
- § 23:621 Order—Imposing sanctions—Failure to attend own deposition, serve answers to interrogatories, or respond to request for inspection [Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(d)]

CHAPTER 24. ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND STABILIZATION

I. SBA DIRECT ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 24:1 General requirements for obtaining assistance
- § 24:2 Small business size determinations
- § 24:3 Protest of small business size status
- § 24:4 —Content of protest
- § 24:5 —Notification of protest and determination on protest
- § 24:6 Appeal of small business size determination—What may be appealed
- § 24:7 —Who may appeal
- § 24:8 —Filing and service appeal
- § 24:9 —Notice of appeal
- § 24:10 —Determination of appeal
- § 24:11 —Reconsideration of decision
- § 24:12 Procurement and subcontract assistance
- § 24:13 Business loans—Generally
- § 24:14 —Notice of approval or decline of assistance
- § 24:15 —Reconsideration of decline of loan request
- § 24:16 Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development Program—Request for minority group inclusion; notice of decision
- § 24:17 —Completion of program participation; program graduation
- § 24:18 —Appeal of graduation decision
- § 24:19 Suits against the SBA
- § 24:20 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 24:21 Application for small business size determination (SBA Form 355) [15 U.S.C.A. § 632; 13 C.F.R. §§ 121.1605, 121.1607]
- § 24:22 Protest to contracting officer—As to small business status of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- bidder at government procurement [13 C.F.R. §§ 121.1001 to 121.1010]
- § 24:23 Notice of appeal—As to small business status [13 C.F.R. § 121.1101]
- § 24:24 Petition to SBA Office of Hearings and Appeals—For reconsideration of decision [13 C.F.R. § 121.1101]
- § 24:25 Complaint in district court—For declaratory judgment as to small business size status [15 U.S.C.A. § 634; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
- § 24:26 —For injunction, appointment of receiver, and money damages—By Small Business Administration against investment company [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 681, 683, 687, 687c, 687h; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1961; 13 C.F.R. §§ 107.1820, 107.1810]
- § 24:27 Application for business loan (SBA Form 4) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 634(b)(6), 636(a), (h); 13 C.F.R. Part 120]
- § 24:28 Application for business loan—Schedule of collateral (SBA Form 4-A) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 634(b)(6), 636(a), (h); 13 C.F.R. Part 120] *[Deleted]*
- § 24:29 —Statement of personal history (SBA Form 912) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 634(b)(6), 636(a), (h); 13 C.F.R. Part 120]
- § 24:30 —Personal finance statement (SBA Form 413; Rev. 5/2012) [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 634(b)(6), 636(a), (h); 13 C.F.R. Part 120]
- § 24:31 Request—For reconsideration of loan decline [13 C.F.R. § 120.193]
- § 24:32 Proof of refusal by private lender—Refusal to grant SBA guaranteed or participation loan [13 C.F.R. § 120.193]
- § 24:33 Petition—For review of initial decision—Determination that small business concern has completed participation in § 8(a) program [15 U.S.C.A. § 637(a); 13 C.F.R. Part 134]
- § 24:34 Order in district court—For injunction and appointment of Small Business Administration as receiver [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 661, 687c; 28 U.S.C.A. § 754; 13 C.F.R. part 107]
- § 24:35 Complaint—Against SBA—Breach of contract [15 U.S.C.A. § 634(b)]

II. SBA SMALL BUSINESS INVESTMENT COMPANY PROGRAM

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Small Business Investment Companies, Generally

- § 24:36 Application for license
- § 24:37 Application for leverage

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 24:38 Revocation and suspension of licenses; cease and desist orders
- § 24:39 Removal and suspension of directors and officers of licensee
- § 24:40 —Hearing procedures
- § 24:41 —Modification, termination, or setting aside of removal order
- § 24:42 —Notice of suspension of directors and officers charged with felonies involving dishonesty or breach of trust; removal order
- § 24:43 Judicial review of order suspending or revoking license or of cease and desist order

2. Proceedings Before the Office of Hearings and Appeals

- § 24:44 Representation by counsel
- § 24:45 Pleadings—Filing, service and form
- § 24:46 —Petition and order to show cause
- § 24:47 —Motion for more definite statement *[Deleted]*
- § 24:48 —Answer
- § 24:49 Motions—Filing, service, and content
- § 24:50 —Motion for prehearing conference
- § 24:51 Settlements
- § 24:52 Summary decision
- § 24:53 Review of SBA judge’s initial decision

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 24:54 Size status declaration (SBA Form 480) [13 C.F.R. § 107.304(a)(1)] *[Deleted]*
- § 24:55 Attorney’s notice of appearance [13 C.F.R. § 134.208]
- § 24:56 Settlement agreement—As to entry of settlement order; failure to file annual report [15 U.S.C.A § 687a(c); 13 C.F.R. § 107.217]
- § 24:57 Illustrative order to show cause why license of SBIC should not be revoked—Self-dealing and overline financing [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 686, 687a(c); 13 C.F.R. § 107.730]
- § 24:58 Illustrative notice of suspension of officer or director of SBIC [15 U.S.C.A. § 687e(e)]
- § 24:59 Answer to order to show cause—By SBIC [13 C.F.R. §§ 134.202(b), 206]
- § 24:60 Motion—For more definite statement of SBA order to show cause or notice of intention [13 C.F.R. § 134.205]
- § 24:61 —For summary decision [13 C.F.R. § 134.212]
- § 24:62 —For prehearing conference [13 C.F.R. § 134.221]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 24:63 Petition for review—Review of decision of SBA judge [13 C.F.R. § 134.228]
- § 24:64 Answer to petition for review [13 C.F.R. § 134.228]
- § 24:65 Petition for review—In court of appeals—Review of SBA license revocation or suspension order [15 U.S.C.A. § 687a(e); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 24:65.50 Complaint in district court—By SBA for breach of contract under Small Business Investment Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 687(d), 687c, 687h]

III. SECURING PUBLIC RECORDS FROM SBA

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 24:66 Overview
- § 24:67 Initial request for information
- § 24:68 Administrative appeals; judicial proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 24:69 Appeal—From SBA denial of request for information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552; 13 C.F.R. § 102.8]
- § 24:70 —For review of SBA denial of access to records—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii); 13 C.F.R. § 102.27]

CHAPTER 25. ELECTIONS AND ELECTIVE FRANCHISE

I. PROCEEDINGS TO ENFORCE VOTING RIGHTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 25:1 Suits for deprivation of voting rights—Generally
- § 25:2 Suits to enforce Civil Rights Act of 1957—Standing to sue
- § 25:3 Suits to enforce Voting Rights Act of 1965—Standing to sue
- § 25:4 — —Actions to enforce statutory preclearance provisions
- § 25:5 Jurisdiction
- § 25:6 —Suits enforcing requirement of preclearance of voting law changes
- § 25:7 —Three-judge district court
- § 25:8 Venue
- § 25:9 Class actions
- § 25:10 Evidentiary showing necessary to establish violation
- § 25:11 —Circumstantial evidence

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 25:12 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 25:13 Complaint—To compel bilingual electoral process—Class action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971 et seq., 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57, 65]
- § 25:14 —Seeking declaratory and injunctive relief—Statutory amendment changing county supervisorial elections from district to at-large system unenforceable pending compliance with approval requirements of Voting Rights Act; class action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(4), 2201, 2202, 2284; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973, 1973c, 1973j(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57, 65]
- § 25:15 —Conspiracy to interfere with federal voting rights [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1985(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:16 —For declaratory judgment—To review decision of election officials concerning ineligibility to register to vote—Class action [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:17 —To enjoin at-large elections as not equally open to participation by Hispanic voters [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973, 1973j; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1391]
- § 25:18 —For injunctive relief—Compelling preclearance under the Voting Rights Act to relocate polling place [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973c, 1973j, 1973i; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 124, 1391, 1331, 2201, 2202, 2284]
- § 25:19 —To set aside election results—Failure to obtain preclearance prior to alteration of voting practices [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
- § 25:20 —To bail out of preclearance requirement of Voting Rights Act or declare requirement unconstitutional [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973b, 1973c; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2284]
- § 25:21 —For injunctive and declaratory relief—To require provision of bilingual elections in Spanish [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973a, 1973i, 1973j, 1973aa-1a, 1973aa-2, 1973aa-6; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 1345, 2284]
- § 25:22 —To enforce Help America Vote Act of 2002 (HAVA)—By United States—To provide Spanish ballots [42 U.S.C.A. § 15482(a), (b)]
- § 25:23 — — —Disabled/blind voters [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 15481(a)(3), (4), 15482(b)]
- § 25:24 — — —By voters with disabilities—No privacy or independence [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 15301 et seq.]
- § 25:25 — — —By political party—Electronic voting machines fail meet legal requirements [42 U.S.C.A. § 15481]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 25:26 —Voter registration deadline burdensome [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
- § 25:27 Allegations in complaint—Discrimination in registration requirements—Proof of citizenship [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:28 —Discriminatory administration of absentee voting process by election officials [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971, 1973; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:29 —Irregularities in school board election resulted in racial discrimination [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971, 1973 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:30 —Statute changing office of county superintendent of education from elective to appointive office unenforceable pending compliance with Voting Rights Act [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973, 1973c; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:31 —Changes in municipal boundaries, relocation of polling places, and change from ward to at-large election of aldermen not enforceable pending compliance with Voting Rights Act [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973, 1973c; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:31.50 —Creation of city constitutes redistricting [42 U.S.C.A. § 1973]
- § 25:32 —Protection of voting rights after natural disaster—Class action allegations [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973, 1973c; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a)]
- § 25:33 — —Violation of Voting Rights Act of 1965 [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973, 1973c; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:34 — —Burden on right to vote violates First and Fourteenth Amendments [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:35 Stipulation—Voting list to be purged of persons not qualified to vote [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1971, 1973, 1983]
- § 25:36 Order—Compelling bilingual electoral process [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1973 et seq., 1983]

II. APPORTIONMENT SUITS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 25:37 Standing to sue—Apportionment suits
- § 25:38 Jurisdiction of three-judge district court
- § 25:39 —Request for three-judge court
- § 25:40 —Authority to determine request
- § 25:41 —Designation by chief judge of three-judge court
- § 25:42 Notice to state defendant; waiver of notice

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 25:43 Burden of proof; evidence
- § 25:44 Application for attorney's fees
- § 25:45 Appellate review—Courts of appeals
- § 25:46 —United States Supreme Court
- § 25:47 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 25:48 Complaint—To compel constitutional apportionment of legislative districts—Class action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201, 2202, 2284; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57, 65]
- § 25:49 —By registered voters against state officials—To nullify state legislative reapportionment laws—Laws drafted to minimize representation of particular race and party (gerrymandering) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343, 2201, 2284; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:50 Allegations in complaint—At-large election system discriminatory [42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:51 —Change from district or precinct voting system to at-large system discriminatory [42 U.S.C.A. § 1981; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 25:52 Judgment—Reapportionment of state legislative districts compelled [28 U.S.C.A. § 2284; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]

III. PROCEEDINGS INVOLVING FEDERAL ELECTION COMMISSION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Enforcement of the Federal Elections Campaign Act

- § 25:53 Limitations on contributions and expenditures
- § 25:54 Complaints
- § 25:55 Opportunity to respond to the complaint
- § 25:56 General counsel's recommendation
- § 25:57 Notification of reason to believe violation has been or will be committed
- § 25:58 Judicial review of dismissal or failure to act
- § 25:59 State aspects

2. Securing Information Pursuant to the Privacy Act

- § 25:60 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 25:61 Request for access to information
- § 25:62 Request for correction or amendment to record

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 25:63 Complaint—Charging Violation of Federal Election Campaign Act [2 U.S.C.A. §§ 431 et seq.; 11 C.F.R. § 111.2]
- § 25:63.50 —For declaration that state election law violates constitutional rights [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
- § 25:64 Petition for review—To district court for District of Columbia—Failure of commission to act on administrative complaint [2 U.S.C.A. § 437g(a)(8)(A)]
- § 25:65 — —Partial dismissal by commission of administrative complaint [2 U.S.C.A. § 437g(a)(8)(A)]
- § 25:66 Request—For access to information of individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 11 C.F.R. § 1.4]
- § 25:67 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 11 C.F.R. § 1.7]

CHAPTER 26. EMPLOYEES' COMPENSATION ACTS

I. FEDERAL EMPLOYEES' COMPENSATION ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview

- § 26:1 Operation of FECA; exclusivity of remedy
- § 26:2 Right to receive other remuneration; election of benefits
- § 26:3 State aspects

2. Employee's Notice of Injury or Death

- § 26:4 Content and form of notice
- § 26:5 Manner of giving notice
- § 26:6 Time for giving notice
- § 26:7 Report by attending physician

3. Reports by Official Superior

- § 26:8 Report of injury or occupational disease
- § 26:9 —Disagreement with particulars of injury as reported by employee
- § 26:10 Report of death

TABLE OF CONTENTS

4. Claim for Continuation of Pay

- § 26:11 How claim is made
- § 26:12 Effect of denial of claim
- § 26:13 Termination of continuation of pay
- § 26:14 Election of compensation on recurrent disability
- § 26:15 Claim for compensation after continuation of pay stops

5. Claim for Compensation

- § 26:16 Generally
- § 26:17 Claim for disability compensation
- § 26:18 Claim for death benefits
- § 26:19 When to file claims

6. Determination of Award

- § 26:20 Office of Workers' Compensation Programs—Initial determination

7. Review of Award

- § 26:21 Hearing
- § 26:22 Review by the Office of Workers' Compensation Programs—
Claimant's application for reconsideration
- § 26:23 —Director's motion for review
- § 26:24 Review by Employees' Compensation Appeals Board—Filing
an application
- § 26:25 —Service of documents
- § 26:26 —Conduct of proceedings; issuance of decision
- § 26:27 —Petition for reconsideration

8. Eligibility Continuation Procedures

- § 26:28 Recurrence of injury and disability
- § 26:29 Claims for continued compensation
- § 26:30 Duty status

9. Representation by Counsel; Attorney's Fees

- § 26:31 Representation of claimants
- § 26:32 Application for approval of fees

10. Checklists

- § 26:33 Checklist—Basic official forms prescribed for use under
FECA [20 C.F.R. § 10.7]
- § 26:34 —Authorized steps in FECA claim proceeding before or
governed by Office of Workers' Compensation Programs [20
C.F.R. §§ 10.100 et seq.]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 26:35 —Authorized steps in FECA claim review proceeding before Employees' Compensation Appeals Board [20 C.F.R. §§ 501.1 et seq.]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Official Forms

- § 26:36 Federal employee's notice of traumatic injury and claim for continuation of pay/compensation (Form CA-1) [20 C.F.R. § 10.100]
- § 26:37 Notice of occupational disease and claim for compensation (Form CA-2) [20 C.F.R. § 10.101]
- § 26:38 Attending physician's report (Form CA-20) (Rev. 5/2011) [20 C.F.R. § 10.331]
- § 26:39 Official superior's report of employee's death (Form CA-6) [20 C.F.R. § 10.113]
- § 26:40 Duty status report (Form CA-17) (Rev. 5/2011) [20 C.F.R. § 10.331(b)]
- § 26:41 Notice of employee's recurrence of disability and claim for pay/compensation (Form CA-2a) (Rev. 12/2010) [20 C.F.R. § 10.104]
- § 26:42 Claim for compensation due to traumatic injury or occupational disease (Form CA-7) (Rev. 5/2011) [20 C.F.R. §§ 10.102, 10.103]
- § 26:43 Claim for compensation by widow, widower, and/or children (Form CA-5) [20 C.F.R. § 10.105]
- § 26:44 Claim for compensation by parents, brothers, sisters, grandparents of grandchildren (Form CA-5b) [20 C.F.R. § 10.105]

2. Other Forms

- § 26:45 Claimant's appointment of attorney [5 U.S.C.A. § 8127(a); 20 C.F.R. §§ 10.700, 501.11(a)]
- § 26:46 Claimant's request for copy of claim file [20 C.F.R. §§ 10.0 et seq.]
- § 26:47 Claimant's request for change of physician [20 C.F.R. §§ 10.0 et seq.]
- § 26:48 Request for hearing—FECA claim before Office of Workers' Compensation Programs [20 C.F.R. § 10.616]
- § 26:49 Application for reconsideration of award [20 C.F.R. § 10.606]
- § 26:50 Petition for reconsideration—Employees' Compensation Appeals Board decision [20 C.F.R. § 501.7(a)]
- § 26:51 Attorney's application for approval of fee [5 U.S.C.A. § 8127(b); 20 C.F.R. § 10.703]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 26:52 Notice of decision—Denial—Insufficient evidence of injury [5 U.S.C.A. § 8127]
- § 26:53 Complaint—For continuation of medical benefits, payment of medical expenses, and payment of attorney’s fees [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201, 2202; 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 504, 702 to 706, 8101, 8103]
- § 26:54 —Assignment of rights to recover under act [5 U.S.C.A. § 8131]

II. LONGSHORE AND HARBOR WORKERS’ COMPENSATION ACT (LHWCA), AND EXTENSIONS THEREOF

A. SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS; INITIAL PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Overview

- § 26:55 Operation of Longshoremen’s and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act; extending legislation
- § 26:56 State aspects
- § 26:57 Checklist—Authorized steps in Longshoremen’s and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act claim proceeding before or governed by OWCP [20 C.F.R. §§ 702.201 et seq.]

b. Claimant’s Notice of Injury or Death

- § 26:58 Generally
- § 26:59 Timeliness of notice
- § 26:60 Form and content of notice
- § 26:61 Failure to give notice

c. Employer’s Report of Employee’s Injury or Death

- § 26:62 Generally
- § 26:63 Failure to furnish report

d. Compensation Procedure

- § 26:64 Filing compensation claims
- § 26:65 Notice of claim
- § 26:66 Payment of compensation without an award—Treatment reports
- § 26:67 —Notice of installments and of final payment
- § 26:68 Notice of controverted or contested claims

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 26:69 Informal adjudicatory procedures
- § 26:70 Formal hearings
- § 26:71 —Parties and representatives
- § 26:72 —Burden of proof
- § 26:73 —Oral argument; briefs
- § 26:74 —Termination of proceedings; decision and order

e. Representation; Attorney's Fees

- § 26:75 Representation of parties in interest
- § 26:76 Assessment of attorney's fees
- § 26:77 —Application for fees

2. Procedural Forms

- § 26:78 Notice of employee's injury or death (Form LS-201) [20 C.F.R. §§ 702.211 et seq.]
- § 26:79 Request for examination and/or treatment (LS-1) [20 C.F.R. § 702.419]
- § 26:80 Employer's first report of injury or occupational illness (Form LS-202) [20 C.F.R. §§ 702.201 et seq.]
- § 26:81 Employer's supplementary report of accident or occupational illness (Form LS-210) [33 U.S.C.A. § 930(b)]
- § 26:82 Employee's claim for compensation (Form LS-203) [20 C.F.R. § 702.221]
- § 26:83 Claim for death benefits (Form LS-262) [20 C.F.R. § 702.221]
- § 26:84 Notice of payment of compensation without award (Form LS-206) (Rev. 8/2011) [20 C.F.R. § 702.234]
- § 26:85 Notice of controversion of right to compensation (Form LS-207) [20 C.F.R. § 702.251]
- § 26:86 Notice of final payment or suspension of compensation payments (Forms LS-208) [33 U.S.C.A. § 914(g)]
- § 26:87 Employee's notice of contest of action by employer or insurance carrier [20 C.F.R. § 702.261]
- § 26:88 Request for hearing before administrative-law judge [20 C.F.R. § 702.316]
- § 26:89 Prehearing statement (Form LS-18) [20 C.F.R. § 702.317]
- § 26:90 Waiver of right to appear and present evidence [20 C.F.R. § 702.346]
- § 26:91 Request for oral argument [20 C.F.R. § 702.343]
- § 26:92 Authorization for representation by counsel at Longshore and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act proceeding [20 C.F.R. §§ 702.131, 702.334]
- § 26:93 Attorney's application for approval of fee [33 U.S.C.A. § 928; 20 C.F.R. § 702.132]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 26:94 Motion—For summary judgment—Immunity of employer
from suit [33 U.S.C.A. § 905(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]

B. REVIEW PROCEEDINGS BEFORE BENEFITS REVIEW BOARD

1. Procedural Guide

- § 26:95 What decisions and orders may be reviewed
§ 26:96 Notice of appeal—Filing and content
§ 26:97 —Time for filing
§ 26:98 Petition for review
§ 26:99 Filing and service of papers
§ 26:100 Request for oral argument
§ 26:101 Dismissal of appeal
§ 26:102 Issuance of decision
§ 26:103 Reconsideration of decision or order
§ 26:104 Appearance by attorney or other representative; attorney's
fees
§ 26:105 Checklist—Authorized procedural steps in Benefits Review
Board proceeding [20 C.F.R. §§ 802.101 et seq.]

2. Procedural Forms

- § 26:106 Authorization for representation by counsel at Benefits
Review Board review proceeding [20 C.F.R. §§ 802.202,
802.203]
§ 26:107 Notice of appeal—Appeal of Longshore and Harbor Workers'
Compensation Act order to Benefits Review Board [20
C.F.R. §§ 702.391, 802.204, 802.208]
§ 26:108 Petition for review—Appeal of LHWCA order to Benefits
Review Board [20 C.F.R. § 802.211]
§ 26:109 Motion—For oral argument—Benefits Review Board [20
C.F.R. §§ 802.219, 802.305]
§ 26:110 —To dismiss appeal—Benefits Review Board [20 C.F.R.
§§ 802.401(b), 802.402(a)]
§ 26:111 —For reconsideration of decision—Benefits Review Board
[20 C.F.R. § 802.408]
§ 26:112 Stipulation—By parties—Regarding attorney's fees
§ 26:113 Order—By Benefits Review Board—Denial of motion for
reconsideration [33 U.S.C.A. § 921(b)(5); 20 C.F.R.
§§ 802.407(a), 802.409]
§ 26:114 —Awarding attorney's fees [33 U.S.C.A. § 928; 20 C.F.R.
§ 802.203]
§ 26:115 —Reviewing denial of attorney's fees by district director
[33 U.S.C.A. § 928(a); 20 C.F.R. § 702.132]

§ 26:116 — Approving settlement [33 U.S.C.A. § 908(i)]

C. ENFORCEMENT OF AWARDS; JUDICIAL REVIEW

1. Procedural Guide

§ 26:117 Enforcement of compensation orders

§ 26:118 Judicial review of Benefits Review Board decision or order

2. Procedural Forms

§ 26:119 Complaint in district court—For enforcement of compensation order [33 U.S.C.A. § 921(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]

§ 26:120 Petition for review—Review of Benefits Review Board order by court of appeals [33 U.S.C.A. § 921(c), 20 C.F.R. § 802.410; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

§ 26:121 —Review of benefits review board order by court of appeals—Denial of Special Fund relief [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 908(f), 921(c)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 9

CHAPTER 27. EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACTS

I. FEDERAL EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 27:1 Introduction

§ 27:2 Remedies

§ 27:3 Jurisdiction

§ 27:4 Venue

§ 27:5 Removal from state to federal court

§ 27:6 Parties—Plaintiffs

§ 27:7 —Defendants

§ 27:8 —Third parties

§ 27:9 Pleadings—Complaint

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 27:10	—Joinder of FELA and non-FELA claims
§ 27:11	—Checklist—Drafting complaint under FELA [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51 et seq.]
§ 27:12	—Answer; defenses
§ 27:13	Dismissal
§ 27:14	Summary judgment
§ 27:15	Intervention
§ 27:16	Severance of claims and separate trials
§ 27:17	Judgment as a matter of law prior to submission of case
§ 27:18	Renewing motion for judgment as a matter of law after trial
§ 27:19	New trial
§ 27:20	State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaint

§ 27:21	Complaint—For injuries to railroad employee [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 38(b)]
§ 27:22	—For injuries to railroad employee—Carpel tunnel syndrome resulting from repetitive use of tools [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1337, 1331; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 56, 51]
§ 27:23	— —Negligent maintenance of grate [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 53 to 54a; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1367, 1391; 49 C.F.R. Parts 213 to 241]
§ 27:24	— —Negligence; violation of safety regulations causing collision [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 53; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; 49 C.F.R. Part 229; 49 C.F.R. § 214.335; 49 C.F.R. Part 214]
§ 27:25	— —Negligent maintenance of working conditions—Nerve damage [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 56; 49 C.F.R. §§ 229.7 (a)(1), (2), 229.9, 229.23, 229.45, 229.63]
§ 27:26	— —Employee injured while cleaning passenger car hit by another car being rolled down track
§ 27:27	— —Employee injured while driving car in rail yard [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 38(b)]
§ 27:28	— —Under Safety Appliance Act, and Locomotives Act [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 52; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20301 et seq.; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20701 et seq.]
§ 27:29	— —Invoking doctrine of res ipsa loquitur [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 54; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:30	— —Combined negligence of railroad and third party [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 54; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:31	— —Railroad’s negligent maintenance of switch [28

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 39(b)]
- § 27:32 — —Exposure to asbestos and other carcinogenic substances during course of employment [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 56; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:33 —For wrongful death of railroad employee [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 59; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:34 —For wrongful death of railroad employee—Welding explosion resulting in death [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 59; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:35 —For wrongful death and pain and suffering prior to death—Violation of Safety Appliances Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 59; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:36 —By surviving spouse-administrator of employee's estate—Employee crushed to death by movable loading deck of freight car [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 56; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:37 —By surviving spouse of trainmaster—Violation of operating rules regarding train meeting point [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 56; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:38 —For declaratory judgment—For insurer to defend/pay FELA claim [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2201]
- § 27:39 Allegation in complaint—Action brought on behalf of surviving dependent widow and child by administrator of estate [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51, 59; Fed. R. Civ. P. 17]
- § 27:40 —Negligence of railroad resulting in collision of trains [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:41 —Fall caused by jerk of car—Res ipsa loquitur
- § 27:42 —Injury on alighting from engine—Trash and debris on track and roadbed
- § 27:43 —Injury to conductor when steel piled near track fell
- § 27:44 —Failure to keep switch clean and thawed
- § 27:45 —Failure to maintain clear windshield—Vision of engineer obscured
- § 27:46 —Failure of railroad to ascertain fitness or skill of engineer [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:47 —Defective brake mechanism causing injuries [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:48 —Defective switch lock—Switch partly opened [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:49 —Defective step on caboose—Worn and slippery condition—Train operated at excessive speed [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:50 —Defective chains holding logs on logging train—Logs

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	piled too close to track [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:51	—Failure to warn new employee of dangerous properties of materials used in course of employment [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:52	—Failure to protect employee from unsafe chemicals—Skin affliction due to contact with locomotive radiator fluid
§ 27:53	—Suit by surviving spouse as administrator of employee—Death from fall into grain hopper [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:54	—Iron rail negligently dropped on plaintiff by fellow employees [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:55	—Injury to baggage handler pinned between baggage trucks when tractor put in motion
§ 27:56	—Injury to engineer in cab from violent and unusual impact while switching and coupling
§ 27:57	—Maintenance crew member injured while on errand for defendant
§ 27:58	—Violation of Safety Appliances Act—Defective brake mechanism [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:59	— —Defective couplers [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:60	—Mental anguish
§ 27:61	—Violation of Locomotives Act—Improper locomotive headlight [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20701 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:62	— —Defective diesel engine [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20701 et seq.]
§ 27:62.50	—Violation of federal safety regulation [49 CFR 229.21]
§ 27:63	—Failure of railroad to comply with its own rules [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:64	—Pain and suffering [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:65	—Medical expenses [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:66	—Loss of earnings [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 27:67	Request for relief—Damages itemized [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
	2. Answer
§ 27:68	Defense in answer—Plaintiff not employee of defendant, and therefore not entitled to bring FELA action [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
§ 27:69	—Employee's injury caused by risk outside scope of employment [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 27:70 —Violation of company regulation as sole cause of employee's injury [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 27:71 —Specific denial of violation of safety statutes [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 27:72 —Statute of limitations [45 U.S.C.A. § 56; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:73 —Release [45 U.S.C.A. § 55; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:74 —Contributory negligence [45 U.S.C.A. § 53; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:75 —Unavoidable accident or act of God [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

3. Discovery, Pretrial Motions, and Related Documents

- § 27:76 Written interrogatories—By plaintiff to defendant in FELA action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
- § 27:77 Motion—To dismiss plaintiff's complaint—Parties reached settlement [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b)(6)]
- § 27:78 —For summary judgment—Employee not engaged in interstate commerce when injured [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 27:79 Affidavit—In support of motion to dismiss action—By employer's attorney—Employee not engaged in interstate commerce [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 27:80 Motion—Change of venue—For convenience of parties and witnesses—To district where events occurred [28 U.S.C.A. § 1404(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]

4. Jury Instructions

- § 27:81 Instruction to jury—Applicability of FELA [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:82 —Recovery for negligence under FELA [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:83 —Duty to provide safe place to work as affected by FELA [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:84 —Duty to furnish safe appliances for use in work [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:85 —Federal Safety Appliance Act requirement for power brakes
- § 27:86 —Contributory negligence [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:87 —Contributory negligence—Effect of violation of Safety Appliances Act [45 U.S.C.A. § 53; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 20301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:88 —Assumption of risk under FELA [45 U.S.C.A. § 54; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

5. Post-Trial Proceedings

- § 27:89 Motion—For judgment as a matter of law after verdict or for new trial, in FELA action [45 U.S.C.A. § 51; Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b)]
- § 27:90 Order—Denial of defendant’s motion for judgment as a matter of law after verdict) or for new trial—Conditional on remittitur by plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(e)]
- § 27:91 Notice of appeal—By defendant in FELA action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1291; Fed. R. App. P. 3(a)]

II. JONES ACT; MARITIME PERSONAL INJURIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 27:92 Introduction
- § 27:93 Remedies for personal injury or death of seamen
- § 27:94 Election of remedies under the Jones Act; right to jury trial
- § 27:95 —Withdrawal of jury trial election
- § 27:96 Applicability of Jones Act
- § 27:97 Relationship to FELA
- § 27:98 Jurisdiction
- § 27:99 Venue
- § 27:100 —Transfer
- § 27:101 —Waiver
- § 27:102 Prohibition against removal
- § 27:103 Complaint or libel
- § 27:104 Joinder of Jones Act claim with maritime remedies
- § 27:105 Joinder of Jones Act claim with maritime remedies—Wages, maintenance, and cure
- § 27:106 Checklist—Drafting complaint under Jones Act
- § 27:107 Impleader, counterclaims, and third-party claims
- § 27:108 Discovery
- § 27:109 Posttrial motions
- § 27:110 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaint

- § 27:111 Complaint under Jones Act—General form [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:112 —Injuries sustained in unloading barge; with second count for maintenance and cure [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 18(a)]
- § 27:113 —Injury due to unsafe uniform [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 27:114 —Injuries to barge worker caused by slip and fall on debris on barge gunwhale
- § 27:115 —Illness and death of seaman on fishing vessel—Action filed by administrator [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:116 Complaint against United States—Suits in Admiralty Act—For pain and suffering due to illness contracted aboard ship—With affidavit of attorney [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30901, 781; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 27:117 Allegation in complaint—Seaman’s injury caused by failure to illuminate, guard, or warn of opening in deck [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:118 —Seaman injured when struck by fall of negligently stowed cargo [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:119 —Seaman’s injury caused by failure to provide seaworthy vessel and safe place to work; grease on deck [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:120 —Seaman’s injury resulting from violation of Coast Guard regulation [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 27:121 Third-party complaint—Seaman’s injuries allegedly caused by third-party defendant—Accident involving defective steel drums [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(c)]

2. Answer; Motions

- § 27:122 Defense in answer—Plaintiff not a seaman entitled to maintain action without prepayment of costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:123 —Maintenance and cure claim barred
- § 27:124 —Statute of limitations [45 U.S.C.A. § 56; 46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:125 —Suit under Jones Act barred by Longshore and Harbor Workers’ Compensation Act [33 U.S.C.A. § 905; 46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:126 —Specific denial of negligence and unseaworthiness [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 27:127 —Contributory negligence [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:128 —Death of seaman caused by incurable disease contracted prior to employment
- § 27:129 —Law of foreign country applicable—Vessel of foreign registry [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:130 —Applicability of Limitation of Liability Act [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 181 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 27:131 Motion—To dismiss complaint for failure to state claim on which relief can be granted—Action barred by Outer

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Continental Shelf Lands Act [33 U.S.C.A. § 905; 43 U.S.C.A. § 1333(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 27:132	— —Failure to plead specific allegations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 27:133	—To dismiss or for summary judgment—Absence of negligence or unworthiness [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), 56]
§ 27:134	—For summary judgment—On maintenance and cure claim [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
§ 27:135	—Opposition to motion for summary judgment
§ 27:136	—For remand—Jones Act not fraudulently pled [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104]
3. Discovery	
§ 27:137	Interrogatories to defendant—Trim or list of vessel as contributing factor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 27:138	—Defect in holds or other appurtenances as contributing factor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 27:139	—Actions of longshore worker as contributing factor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 27:140	—As to existence of stevedoring records or reports [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 27:141	—Relevant entries in ship’s logs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 27:142	—Maintenance and cure payments received by plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 27:143	Motion—To compel answers to interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33, 37]
4. Jury Instructions	
§ 27:144	Instruction to jury—Applicability of maritime law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 27:145	—Ship owner’s duty to provide seaworthy vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 27:146	—Seaworthy vessel defined [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 27:147	—“Seaworthiness” as including proper manning of vessel with qualified crew [Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 27:148	—Captain of vessel as “seaman” with respect to claim for personal injuries
§ 27:149	—Applicability of Jones Act [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 27:150	—Seaworthiness doctrine and Jones Act as alternative grounds for recovery [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
§ 27:151	—Shipowner’s responsibility for negligence of employee [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 27:152 —Right of seaman to rely on knowledge and judgment of superiors [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:153 —Assumption of risk doctrine inapplicable [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:154 —Comparative negligence [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:155 —Assessment of plaintiff's contributory negligence by percentage [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104, Fed. R. Civ. P. 51]
- § 27:156 —Burden of proof as to negligence and unseaworthiness
- § 27:157 —Employee's injury aboard vessel does not raise inference of negligence

5. Post-Trial Proceedings

- § 27:158 Motion—For judgment as a matter of law after verdict or for new trial [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 50(b)]
- § 27:159 Order—Denying motion for judgment as a matter of law after verdict) or for new trial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 50]
- § 27:160 Judgment after jury trial—Awarding damages and maintenance and cure [46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]

CHAPTER 28. ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PRACTICE GUIDE

- § 28:1 Process to enforce judgments
- § 28:2 Process in behalf of and against nonparties

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:3 Order—To satisfy judgment or verdict [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 62, 64, 69(a)]
- § 28:4 Satisfaction—Of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 62, 64, 69(a)]

II. REGISTRATION AND ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS OF ANOTHER DISTRICT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:5 Registration in general
- § 28:6 Checklist—Request for registration of United States District Court judgment in another district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 28:7 Effect of registration; enforcement of judgment
- § 28:8 Time limitations for registration
- § 28:9 Stay of enforcement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:10 Certification of judgment—For registration in another district (Form AO 451) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963]
- § 28:11 Request to clerk—For registration of District Court judgment rendered in another district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 77(c)]
- § 28:12 Praecipe—For issuance of writ of execution—For enforcement of District Court judgment rendered in another district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:13 Writ of execution—Issuance out of district where registered after return, unsatisfied, of writ issued in district where judgment was rendered [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:14 Complaint—For injunctive relief from registration and enforcement of District Court judgment of another district for recovery of money or property [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 28:15 Motion—For temporary restraining order—Restraining registration and enforcement of judgment of another district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]

III. JUDGMENT LIENS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:16 In general
- § 28:17 Property subject to lien

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:18 Certificate—Of judgment lien on lands and tenements—In Northern District of Ohio [28 U.S.C.A. § 1962; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 69]
- § 28:18.50 Complaint—To foreclose judgment lien [28 U.S.C.A. § 1962; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 69]

IV. ENFORCEMENT OF MONEY JUDGMENTS BY EXECUTION OR JUDICIAL SALE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Writ of Execution

- § 28:19 In general

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:20 Execution against revenue officers or officers of Congress
- § 28:21 Issuance of writ
- § 28:22 Execution of writ; steps governed by state law
- § 28:23 Property exempt from execution

2. Judicial Sales

- § 28:24 Availability and applicable law
- § 28:25 Judicial sales and execution sales distinguished
- § 28:26 Public sale of realty
- § 28:27 Private sale of realty
- § 28:28 Sale of personal property
- § 28:29 Confirmation of and objections to sale
- § 28:30 Checklist—Motion for enforcement of district court money judgment by judicial sale of judgment debtor's property against which lien of judgment has attached [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1962, 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Execution Proceedings

- § 28:31 Motion—For issuance of writ of execution—Leave of court required [28 U.S.C.A. § 1962; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:32 Affidavit and request—For issuance of writ of execution—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:33 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, issuance of writ of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a)]
- § 28:34 Allegation—In affidavit for, or in support of motion for, issuance of writ of execution—Delay in seeking execution due to judgment debtor's execution-proof status [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:35 Praecipe—For issuance of writ of execution—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:36 — —For sale of property seized under prior attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 64, 69(a)]
- § 28:37 Order—To show cause—Why writ of execution should not issue to enforce satisfaction of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:38 Affidavit and request—For issuance of writ of execution—In Central District of California (Form CV-24) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:39 Praecipe—For issuance of writ of execution—In Western District of Pennsylvania [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
[Deleted]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 28:40	Motion—For execution of judgment—In District of Puerto Rico (DC PR Rules, Appx of Forms) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:41	Application and writ of execution—In Middle District of Tennessee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:42	Affidavit, request, and writ—With respect to execution—In Northern District of Texas [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:43	Order—For issuance of writ of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:44	Writ and notice—Of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:45	—Of execution—With notice of possible exemption [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:46	Writ and return—Of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:47	Writ of execution—For sale in satisfaction of judgment of property attached at commencement of action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 64, 69(a)]
§ 28:48	—In Central District of California (Form CV-23) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:49	—In Southern District of California [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:50	—In District of Colorado [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:51	—In District of Columbia (Form DC 11) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:52	—In District of Minnesota [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:53	—In District of Nevada [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:54	—In Western District of Pennsylvania [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:55	Counterclaim—For deficiency judgment—Balance remaining after sheriff's sale of property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54]
§ 28:56	Petition—For writ of execution and order of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62, 69]
§ 28:57	Order of execution—In District of Puerto Rico (DC PR Rules, Appx of Forms) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:58	Writ of execution—In Southern District of Texas [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:59	Notice—Accompanying writ of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:60	Certificate—Of probable cause—To prevent execution against internal revenue officer [28 U.S.C.A. § 2006]
§ 28:61	Return of execution—Satisfaction of judgment by levy on and sale of personal property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:62	—Satisfaction of judgment—After sale of real property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
§ 28:63	—Judgment unsatisfied—No nonexempt property of execution debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:64 Notice—Of execution sale—Sale of real or personal property
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
2. Judicial Sales
- § 28:65 Motion—For satisfaction of money judgment by judicial sale
of real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed.
R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:66 Affidavit—By judgment creditor’s attorney in support of
motion for satisfaction of money judgment by judicial sale of
real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R.
Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:67 Order—For satisfaction of money judgment by public or
private sale of real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A.
§§ 2001, 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:68 Provisions—In order of sale—Sale by special master [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:69 Provision—In order of sale—Adjournment of sale [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:70 — —Deposit by successful bidder [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:71 — —Disposition of proceeds [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed.
R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:72 — —Sale in parcels [28 U.S.C.A. § 2001(a); Fed. R. Civ. P.
69(a)]
- § 28:73 Notice—Of judicial sale—General form [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001,
2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:74 — —In Eastern or Southern District of New York [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:75 — —In District of Puerto Rico [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2002,
2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:76 Affidavit—Of publication of notice of master’s sale [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:77 Proof—Of publication—Notice for public judicial sale of real
or personal property—Notice attached [28 U.S.C.A.
§§ 2001(a), 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:78 — —Notice of terms of private judicial sale of real or
personal property subject to court confirmation—Notice
attached [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001(b), 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:79 Report and return of sale—Of sale by special master [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:80 Report or return of sale—Real or personal property—Public
sale [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001(a), 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:81 — —Private sale [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001(b), 2004; Fed. R. Civ.
P. 69(a)]
- § 28:82 Report—Of sale by special master—In District of Puerto Rico
[28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 28:83 Motion—For order confirming public or private sale of real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 69(a)]
- § 28:84 —For confirmation of public sale—In District of Puerto Rico [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001(a), 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:85 Objections—To confirmation of sale by master [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:86 —To confirmation of public or private sale of real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2004, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:87 Order—Confirming report and sale by special master [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:88 —Confirming public or private sale of real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001(b), 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:89 —Confirming public sale by special master—In District of Puerto Rico [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001(a), 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:90 —Denying motion to confirm private or public sale of real or personal property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2002, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:91 Motion and order—With respect to return of document after judicial sale—In District of Puerto Rico [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001, 2004; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]

V. DISCOVERY IN AID OF EXECUTION UNDER FEDERAL RULES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:92 In general
- § 28:93 Protective orders

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:94 Interrogatories—To judgment debtor—As to real and personal property and other assets that may be subject to execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33, 69(a)(2)]
- § 28:95 Answers and optional alternative responses—To interrogatories—By judgment debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(1), 33(a) to (d), 69(a)]
- § 28:96 Objections—To interrogatories—By judgment debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(b)(1), 33(b), 33(c), 69(a)(2)]
- § 28:97 Motion—To compel judgment debtor to answer interrogatories [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(b), 37(a), 69(a)(2)]
- § 28:98 Request—Production, for inspection and copying, of

- judgment debtor's financial and accounting records and income tax returns [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34, 69(a)(2)]
- § 28:99 Response and objections—To request for production of financial and accounting records and tax returns [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34, 69(a)(2)]
- § 28:100 Notice—Of intention to take deposition in aid of execution—Oral examination [Fed. R. Civ. P. 30, 69(a)(2)]

VI. SUPPLEMENTARY REMEDIES AND PROCEEDINGS IN AID OF EXECUTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:101 In general

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Examination of Judgment Debtors and Third Persons

- § 28:102 Motion—For order for judgment debtor's appearance for examination as to property subject to execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 69(a)]
- § 28:103 Affidavit—In support of motion for judgment debtor's appearance for examination as to property subject to execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:104 Order—For appearance of judgment debtor for examination as to assets subject to execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:105 Application—For issuance of subpoena requiring third person's appearance and testimony at supplementary examination proceeding in aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:106 Subpoena—To third person—For attendance and submission to examination at supplementary proceeding in aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(a), 69(a)]
- § 28:107 Motion—For order adjudging third party in contempt for disobedience of subpoena for examination at supplementary proceeding in aid of execution, with affidavit [18 U.S.C.A. § 401(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 45(e), 69(a)]

2. Postjudgment Garnishment

- § 28:108 Motion—For writ of garnishment in aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 69(a)]
- § 28:109 —Ex parte motion for garnishment
- § 28:110 —For issuance of writs of garnishment after judgment in another District Court against debtor [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 28:111 —For issuance of writ of garnishment after judgment in another District Court against debtor—For further order requiring answer by garnishee [28 U.S.C.A. § 1963; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:112 Request for and writ—For garnishment in aid of execution—In Western District of Michigan [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:113 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, garnishment in aid of execution—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:114 —For garnishment—Nonwage [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:115 —For wage deduction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:116 Writ of garnishment—In aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:117 —In aid of execution—Of credits other than wages, salary, commissions, or pensions—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:118 Writ of Garnishment—In aid of execution—In District of New Jersey [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:119 Writ, notice and return—With respect to garnishment in aid of execution—In District of Colorado (C.R.C.P. No. 29) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:120 Writ, and return—With respect to garnishment—Judgment debtor other than natural person—In District of Colorado (C.R.C.P. No 32) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:121 Writ, of continuing garnishment in aid of execution—In District of Colorado (C.R.C.P. No. 26) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:122 Writ of garnishment—Of wages, earnings, salary, commissions, and pensions—In aid of writ of attachment on judgment—In District of District of Columbia (Form CO-938) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 69(a)]
- § 28:123 —Of property other than wages, salary, and commissions—In aid of writ of attachment pursuant to judgment—In District of District of Columbia (Form CO-901A) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 69(a)]
- § 28:124 Affidavit, order and notice of garnishment—Of wages—In aid of execution—In Eastern District of Kentucky [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:125 Affidavit and order of garnishment in aid of execution—Of property other than wages—In Eastern District of Kentucky [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:126 Writ of execution (attachment)—In Western District of Pennsylvania [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 28:127 Marshal's return of writ—Of garnishment issued in aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:128 Garnishment summons—Nonwage [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:129 Wage deduction summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:130 Return of service—Summons [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:131 Garnishment summons—With respect to execution—In Eastern District of Virginia [15 U.S.C.A. § 1673; Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:132 Interrogatories—To garnishee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:133 —To employer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:134 Answering affidavit—By garnishee, to writ of garnishment in aid of execution—Property exempt from execution—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:135 Claim—Of exemption and financial declaration—In Central District of California (Form CV-88G) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64]
- § 28:136 Objection—To calculation of amount of earnings exempt from garnishment in aid of execution—In District of Colorado (C.R.C.P. No 28) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:137 Motion—To quash, vacate, or discharge writ of garnishment in aid of execution—By judgment debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 69(a)]
- § 28:138 Order—For dissolution of writ of garnishment in aid of execution and for release to garnishee of property subject to writ [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:139 Writ of attachment—In action against garnishee disobeying order to deliver over judgment debtor's property—Where independent action necessary to obtain judgment against garnishee [Fed. R. Civ. P. 64, 69(a)]
- § 28:140 Motion—For judgment against garnishee refusing to obey order to surrender judgment debtor's property for application toward satisfaction of judgment, with affidavit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 54, 58, 69(a)]
- § 28:141 —For summary judgment on writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 56, 69(a)]
- § 28:142 —To dismiss writ of garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b), 69]
- § 28:143 —To dismiss writ of garnishment—Property held in custody by clerk not subject to writ [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 69]
- § 28:144 —To compel payment under garnishment or in the alternative for judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 69]
- § 28:145 Judgment—Against garnishee in disobedience of court order to surrender judgment debtor's property for application on judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 58, 69(a)]

3. Postjudgment Receivership

- § 28:146 Motion—For appointment of receiver in supplementary proceedings to apply judgment debtor's property or assets in satisfaction of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66, 69(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 28:147 Affidavit—In support of motion for appointment of receiver in supplementary proceedings to apply judgment debtor's property or assets toward satisfaction of judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66, 69(a)]
- § 28:148 Motion—For appointment of receiver in creditor's suit for enforcement of creditor's judgment against judgment debtor and garnishee—Bearer note fraudulently assigned by judgment debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 66]
- § 28:149 Order—For appointment of receiver in supplementary proceedings in aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 66, 69(a)]

4. Body Execution

- § 28:150 Motion—For writ of arrest of judgment debtor in aid of execution of money judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 69(a)]
- § 28:151 Affidavit—For, or in support of motion for, writ of arrest of judgment debtor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:152 Order—For arrest of judgment debtor in aid of execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:153 —For judgment debtor's immediate arrest in aid of execution and for show cause hearing to determine whether confinement should be continued [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:154 Writ of arrest—Of judgment debtor to aid in satisfaction of money judgment against him [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:155 Return of writ—Of arrest of judgment debtor in aid of execution of money judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:156 Motion—For judgment debtor's discharge from arrest in aid of execution of money judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:157 Affidavit—In support of motion for judgment debtor's discharge from arrest—Assignment of property in exchange for release or as security for judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]
- § 28:158 Order—Discharging judgment debtor from arrest on body execution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 69(a)]

VII. ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS VESTING TITLE OR GRANTING OTHER SPECIFIC NONMONETARY RELIEF

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:159 In general
- § 28:160 Parties against whom relief may be sought

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 28:161 Provision—In judgment—For conveyance by record owner, by operation of law or by marshal, of real property recovered by plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:162 Complaint—By judgment creditor—To reach debtor's interest in stock in close corporation held in name of relative—For judgment declaring stock to be held in trust for debtor [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2201]
- § 28:163 Motion—For order directing marshal to convey property on record owner's noncompliance with judgment ordering its conveyance—With supporting affidavit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 70]

2. Writ of Assistance, Attachment, or Sequestration

- § 28:164 Application—For writ of assistance—To place plaintiff in possession of property required by judgment to be delivered [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:165 Affidavit—As basis for, or in support of praecipe for, issuance of writ of assistance [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:166 Writ of assistance—To enable plaintiff's assignee to gain possession from defendant of property vested by judgment in plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70, 71]
- § 28:167 Application—To clerk—For issuance of writ of attachment to enforce judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:168 Affidavit—In support of application for writ of attachment to enforce judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:169 Writ of attachment—To enforce judgment—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:170 —On judgment—Personal property, goods, and chattels—In District of Columbia (Form CO-901) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:171 Praecipe—For writ of attachment or sequestration—With supporting affidavit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:171.50 Application—For writ of sequestration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]
- § 28:172 Writ of sequestration—To secure defendant's compliance with judgment for specific action on defendant's failure to comply [Fed. R. Civ. P. 70]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**VIII. STAY OF EXECUTION OR ENFORCEMENT
OF DISTRICT COURT JUDGMENTS**

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:173 In general
- § 28:174 Automatic stay
- § 28:175 Stay on motion for new trial or for judgment
- § 28:176 Injunction pending appeal
- § 28:177 Stay on appeal
- § 28:178 Stay in favor of Federal Government
- § 28:179 Stay according to state law
- § 28:180 Power of appellate court to stay proceedings
- § 28:181 Stay as to multiple claims or parties

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:182 Motion—For stay of execution, or other proceedings for enforcement, of judgment until disposition of motion for other specified relief—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(b)]
- § 28:183 —For stay of execution of judgment—Stay stipulated by parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(b)]
- § 28:184 — —Judgment debtor’s right to stay based on state law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(f)]
- § 28:185 — —Judgment final as to one or more but fewer than all claims or parties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(h)]
- § 28:186 — —Pending appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 62(d)]
- § 28:187 —For partial stay of enforcement of order requiring payment of fees [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 28:188 Affidavit—By defendant—In support of motion for stay of execution—Postjudgment motion pending—To prevent irreparable harm to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 62(b)]
- § 28:189 Order—Execution of judgment stayed pending disposition of motion for other specified relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(b)]
- § 28:190 —Execution of judgment stayed, based on applicable state law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(f)]
- § 28:191 —Staying enforcement of judgment final as to fewer than all claims or parties—Until further order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 62(h)]
- § 28:192 —Staying enforcement of judgment—Pending outcome on appeal [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 62(d)]

IX. JUDGMENTS ON BEHALF OF THE UNITED STATES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 28:193 Generally
- § 28:194 Debt owing to the United States
- § 28:195 Election of exemptions; hearing
- § 28:196 Judgment liens
- § 28:197 Enforcement remedies, generally
- § 28:198 Notice to debtor and property holder
- § 28:199 Hearing
- § 28:200 Judicial sale
- § 28:201 Execution
- § 28:202 —Writ of execution
- § 28:203 —Levy of execution
- § 28:204 —Replevy before execution sale
- § 28:205 —Execution sale—Real property
- § 28:206 — —Personal property
- § 28:207 Installment payment order
- § 28:208 Garnishment
- § 28:209 —Issuance and service of writ
- § 28:210 —Answer by garnishee; effect of failure to answer
- § 28:211 —Objections to answer; hearing
- § 28:212 —Disposition order; termination of garnishment

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 28:213 Notice—To judgment debtor—Of action or proceeding by United States to obtain remedy for enforcement of judgment [28 U.S.C.A. § 3202(b)]

CHAPTER 29. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 29:1 Overview of environmental protection statutes
- § 29:2 Representation by counsel; attorneys' fees
- § 29:3 Jurisdiction of environmental litigation, generally
- § 29:4 Venue of environmental actions
- § 29:5 Standing to seek relief

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 29:6 Checklist—Standing to seek relief in environmental litigation
- § 29:7 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 29:8 Motion and proposed order—To remand case to state court after improper removal to federal court—Jurisdictional defect—Toxic tort action arising under state law [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447]
- § 29:9 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 29:10 —Nature of party—National public interest corporation
- § 29:11 —Educational and scientific organization
- § 29:12 —Local conservation organization
- § 29:13 —Health organization
- § 29:14 —State business association
- § 29:15 —Construction association
- § 29:16 —Coal mining association
- § 29:17 —Interest affected by proposed action—Injury to multiple interests
- § 29:18 —Recreational interest in water quality
- § 29:19 —Industrial and commercial interest in water quality
- § 29:20 —Scientific interest in water quality
- § 29:21 —Interest in clean air
- § 29:22 —Recreational use of affected area
- § 29:23 —Consumer interest in safety of regulated product
- § 29:24 —Interest in obtaining and disseminating information
- § 29:25 —Affected interest as protected by statute
- § 29:26 —Capacity in which action is brought

II. WATER QUALITY

A. FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT [FWPCA]

1. Procedural Guide

- § 29:27 Federal Water Pollution Control Act, in general
- § 29:28 NPDES applications; adjudicatory hearings and administrative appeal
- § 29:29 Judicial review of administrative action
- § 29:30 Citizen suits
- § 29:31 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Forms

- § 29:32 Application for permit under EPA Consolidated Permits

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Program—General Information (Form 1) [33 U.S.C.A. § 1342; 40 C.F.R. § 122.21(f)]
- § 29:33 Application for permit to discharge wastewater—
Concentrated animal feeding operations and aquatic animal
production facilities (Form 2B) [33 U.S.C.A. § 1342; 40
C.F.R. § 122.21(g)]
- § 29:34 —Existing manufacturing, commercial, mining, and
silvicultural operations (Form 2C) [33 U.S.C.A. § 1342; 40
C.F.R. § 122.21(g)]
- § 29:35 —National pollutant discharge elimination system (NPDES)
(EPA Form 2A) [40 C.F.R. § 122.21]
- § 29:36 Application for permit—Facilities which do not discharge
process wastewater (Form 2E) [33 U.S.C.A. § 1342; 40
C.F.R. § 122.21(h)]
- § 29:37 Petition to Environmental Appeals Board—For review of
initial determination by Regional Administrator [33
U.S.C.A. § 1342; 40 C.F.R. § 124.91]
- § 29:38 Statement of objections to proposed toxic pollutant effluent
standard [33 U.S.C.A. § 1317(a); 40 C.F.R. § 104.3]

b. Judicial Forms

- § 29:39 Notice of violation and intention to sue [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365;
40 C.F.R. § 135.3]
- § 29:40 Complaint—For injunctive relief and imposition of civil
penalty for discharge in violation of FWPCA [33 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1319(d), 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 29:41 —For declaratory judgment, injunctive relief, and imposition
of civil penalty for discharge of pollutants by quarry in
violation of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act [33
U.S.C.A. §§ 1342, 1365; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 29:42 Allegation in complaint—Discharge in violation of permit—
Failure to meet effluent limitations [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:43 —Failure to meet compliance schedule for construction of
treatment facility [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:44 —Failure to monitor and report effluent [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:45 —Discharge constitutes continuing nuisance [33 U.S.C.A.
§ 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:46 —Discharge undertaken as reckless and wanton disregard of
plaintiffs' rights [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:47 —Discharge as negligent breach of duty [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:48 —Failure to give notice of noncompliance [33 U.S.C.A.
§ 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 29:49 —Giving of prior notice of violation by federal agency [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; 40 C.F.R. § 135.2(a)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:50 —Giving of prior notice of violation by state or local agency [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; 40 C.F.R. § 135.2(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:51 —Giving of prior notice of intention to sue—Administrator’s failure to perform mandatory duty [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; 40 C.F.R. § 135.2(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:52 Motion—To intervene in enforcement action—As plaintiff [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 29:53 — —As defendant [33 U.S.C.A. § 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 29:54 Petition for review in Court of Appeals—Promulgation of new source performance standards [33 U.S.C.A. § 1369(b); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 29:55 —Issuance of NPDES Permit [33 U.S.C.A. § 1369(b); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 29:56 Allegation in petition for review in Court of Appeals—
Petition based solely on grounds arising more than 120 days after agency action [33 U.S.C.A. § 1369(b)]

B. OCEAN DUMPING PERMITS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 29:57 In general
- § 29:58 Permit applications and hearings; appeal and review
- § 29:59 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 29:60 Request—For public hearing on ocean dumping permit application [33 U.S.C.A. § 1412(a); 40 C.F.R. § 222.4]
- § 29:61 Complaint—Seeking revocation of ocean dumping permit—
Violation of MPRSA in issuance of and activities under permit [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 33 U.S.C.A. § 1415(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 29:62 Allegation in complaint—Failure to comply with procedure for interregional dumping [33 U.S.C.A. § 1415(g); 40 C.F.R. § 220.4(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:63 —Failure to hold public hearing [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1412(a), 1415(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:64 —Violation of state water quality standards [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1412(a), 1415(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

C. OIL AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE LIABILITY

1. Procedural Guide

- § 29:65 In general

§ 29:66 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

§ 29:67 Illustrative administrative complaint—Failure to prepare
Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan
[33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1321(b), 1321(j); 40 C.F.R. §§ 22.14, 112.3]

§ 29:68 Request for hearing—On alleged violation of oil pollution
prevention regulations [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1321(b)(6), 1321(j)(5);
40 C.F.R. § 22.15]

§ 29:69 Illustrative consent agreement and order assessing penalty
[33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1321(b)(6), 1321(j)]

§ 29:70 Notice of appeal to Environmental Appeals Board [33
U.S.C.A. § 1321(j)(2); 40 C.F.R. § 22.30]

§ 29:71 Motion to suppress evidence in criminal prosecution—
Evidence obtained by exploiting notice of discharge [33
U.S.C.A. § 1321(b)(5); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]

§ 29:72 Affidavit—In support of motion to suppress evidence—By
employee of corporation [Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)(3)]

§ 29:73 Allegation in motion to dismiss criminal charge of failure to
give notice of discharge—Substance had not been
designated as hazardous [33 U.S.C.A. § 1321(b)(5); Fed. R.
Crim. P. 12(b)]

III. AIR QUALITY

A. CLEAN AIR ACT PROCEEDINGS; CITIZEN SUITS

1. Procedural Guide

§ 29:74 Adoption of standards and implementation plans

§ 29:75 —Judicial review of EPA action

§ 29:76 Enforcement of standards and implementation plans by
administrative action—Stationary sources

§ 29:77 —Moving sources

§ 29:78 Citizen suits

2. Procedural Forms

a. Standards and Implementation Plans

§ 29:79 Petition for review in Court of Appeals—EPA approval of
revision of implementation plan [42 U.S.C.A. § 7607; Fed. R.
App. P. 15(a)]

§ 29:80 —Disapproval of portion of implementation plan and
promulgation of regulation for state [42 U.S.C.A. § 7607;
Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Administrative Enforcement

- § 29:81 Illustrative order of compliance—With consent of violator
- § 29:82 Defense in EPA civil or criminal enforcement action—
Invalidity of compliance order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c); Fed. R.
Crim. P. 12]
- § 29:83 Petition for reconsideration—Of notice of noncompliance with
stationary source emission limitations under Clean Air Act
[42 U.S.C.A. § 7420(b)(4)(B); 40 C.F.R. § 66.13(a)(2)]
- § 29:84 Petition—To Administrator—For review of state
determination that stationary source operator is not in
compliance with emission limitations under Clean Air Act
[42 U.S.C.A. § 7420(b)(6)(B); 40 C.F.R. § 67.31(b)]
- § 29:85 Consent agreement and final order—In administrative
proceeding to enforce fuel regulation [42 U.S.C.A. § 7545; 40
C.F.R. § 80.5]
- § 29:86 Consent judgment—In judicial action to enforce motor vehicle
regulations [42 U.S.C.A. § 7522]

c. Citizen Suits

- § 29:87 Notice of intention to sue—Violation of emission standard or
limitation [42 U.S.C.A. § 7604; 40 C.F.R. § 54.3(b)]
- § 29:88 —Administrator's failure to perform mandatory duty [42
U.S.C.A. § 7604; 40 C.F.R. § 54.3(a)]
- § 29:89 Complaint—For order directing implementation of air quality
plan by state or local agency [42 U.S.C.A. § 7604; Fed. R.
Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 29:90 —To enjoin violation of EPA compliance order by private
defendant [42 U.S.C.A. § 7604; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 29:91 —Under Clean Air Act—Against factory emitting hazardous
air pollutant [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 7401 et seq., 7604; Fed. R. Civ.
P. 8(a), 65]
- § 29:92 Certification of offer to cost share in development of data
(EPA Form 8570-32)

B. ACID RAIN PROGRAM

1. Procedural Guide

- § 29:93 Generally
- § 29:94 Permits
- § 29:95 Compliance certification; reports
- § 29:96 Sulfur dioxide emission allowance system
- § 29:97 —Allowance transfers
- § 29:98 —Auctions and bidding
- § 29:99 Election to become part of Acid Rain Program

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 29:100 Nitrogen oxides emission reduction program; emissions averaging
- § 29:101 Continuous emission monitoring requirements
- § 29:102 Appeal procedure

2. Procedural Forms

- § 29:103 New unit exemption form with instructions (EPA Form 7610-19) [40 C.F.R. § 72.7]
- § 29:104 Retired unit exemption form with instructions (EPA Form 7610-20) (Rev. 8/2011) [40 C.F.R. § 72.8]
- § 29:105 Certificate of representation form with instructions (EPA Form 7610-1) (Rev. 8/2011) [40 C.F.R. § 72.24]
- § 29:106 Phase II permit application with instructions (EPA Form 7610-16) [40 C.F.R. §§ 72.30, 72.31]
- § 29:107 Allowance deduction (EPA Form 7620-4) [40 C.F.R. §§ 72.90, 72.93]
- § 29:108 Allowance account information form with instructions (EPA Form 7610-5) (Rev. 8/2011) [40 C.F.R. §§ 73.30–73.38]
- § 29:109 Allowance transfer form with instructions (EPA Form 7610-6) (Rev. 8/2011) [40 C.F.R. §§ 73.50–73.53]
- § 29:110 Sulfur dioxide offer form with instructions (EPA Form 7610-8) (Rev. 1/2013) [40 C.F.R. §§ 73.70, 73.71]
- § 29:111 Bid form for use in EPA allowance auctions with instructions (EPA Form 7610-7) (Rev. 1/2013) [40 C.F.R. §§ 73.70, 73.71]
- § 29:112 Letter of credit for use in EPA allowance auctions with instructions (EPA Form 7610-7A) (Rev. 1/2013) [40 C.F.R. §§ 73.70, 73.71]
- § 29:113 Notification for distribution of proceeds from EPA auctions (EPA Form 7610-11) [40 CFR § 73.70]
- § 29:114 Phase II nitrogen oxides averaging plan with instructions (EPA Form 7610-29) [40 C.F.R. § 76.11]

IV. COMPREHENSIVE ENVIRONMENTAL RESPONSE, COMPENSATION, AND LIABILITY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 29:115 Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)—In general
- § 29:116 —Governmental response; abatement procedure
- § 29:117 —Recovery of cleanup costs and damages
- § 29:118 —Subrogation claims
- § 29:119 —State aspects
- § 29:120 Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act (EPCRA)—In general

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 29:121 —Trade secrets

§ 29:122 —Civil actions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) Forms

§ 29:123 Application—For reimbursement to local governments—
For emergency response to hazardous substance release
under CERCLA Section 123 (EPA Form 9310-1) [42
U.S.C.A. § 9623 (CERCLA Section 123); 40 C.F.R. Pt.
310, App. III]

§ 29:124 Declaration and damage claim—Response costs for
release of hazardous substance [42 U.S.C.A. § 9607(a)]

§ 29:125 Model § 122(g)(4) consent decree [42 U.S.C.A.
§ 9622(g)(4)]

§ 29:126 Model § 122(g)(4) administrative order on consent [42
U.S.C.A. § 9622(g)(4)]

§ 29:127 Complaint—By private party—Against site owner-
operator and generators—For recovery of costs of
response to Comprehensive Environmental Response,
Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 1331; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 9601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 29:128 — —Against previous site owner—For recovery of costs
under the Comprehensive Environmental Response,
Compensation and Liability Act (“CERCLA”) [42
U.S.C.A. §§ 1367, 9601 et seq.; FRCP 38(b)]

§ 29:128.50 Allegations in complaint—Cost recovery under CERCLA
[42 U.S.C.A. § 9607(a)]

§ 29:129 Case management order [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 9601 et seq.;
Manual of Complex Litigation, Fourth, Part IV, 40.53]

2. Emergency Planning and Community Right-To-Know Act (EPCRA) Forms

§ 29:130 Substantiation—To accompany claims of trade secrecy—
Under EPCRA (Official Form No. 9510-1) [42 U.S.C.A.
§§ 11042, 11045; 40 C.F.R. § 350.27]

§ 29:131 Notice to EPA Administrator, state, and alleged violator—
Of alleged violation of EPCRA and intention to commence
action [42 U.S.C.A. § 11046(d)]

§ 29:132 Complaint—Seeking civil penalties for facility owner’s
violation of EPCRA [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 11021(a), 11045,
11046]

V. NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY ACT (NEPA)

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 29:133 In general
- § 29:134 Checklist—Matters to be considered when drafting complaint to require compliance with NEPA

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complete Pleadings

- § 29:135 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief in connection with federal agency's failure to prepare environmental impact statement [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 29:136 —For declaratory and injunctive relief in connection with preparation of comprehensive program impact statement [28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 29:137 —Under environmental acts—To enjoin major federal construction project—Additional count charging constitutional violations [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321 et seq., 4371 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 29:138 Stipulation and order of dismissal—Agreement to prepare environmental impact statement [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]

2. Particular Allegations

- § 29:139 Dependency of state or local project on federal funding [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:140 Failure to follow agency's procedures in preparing environmental impact statement—Failure to hold public hearing [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 40 C.F.R. § 1506.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:141 Insufficient time for public review and comment [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 553, 706; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:142 Inadequacy of statement—Failure to include baseline data [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:143 —failure to prepare environmental assessment [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:144 —Failure to discuss probable environmental consequences [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:145 —Failure to address impact of oil and gas lease on wildlife

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- and Native American communities [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:146 —Failure to discuss integrally interrelated projects [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 29:147 —Failure to discuss alternatives to project [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

VI. PESTICIDE CONTROL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 29:148 Registration and classification of pesticides
- § 29:149 —Checklist—Registration of pesticides [40 C.F.R. Part 152]
- § 29:150 — —Pesticide labeling requirements [40 C.F.R. Part 156]
- § 29:151 Administrative enforcement
- § 29:152 Judicial review and enforcement
- § 29:153 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Forms

- § 29:154 Application for pesticide registration (EPA Form 8570-1) [12 U.S.C.A. § 136a; 40 C.F.R. § 152.50]
- § 29:155 Application for experimental use permit (EPA Form 8570-17)
- § 29:156 Notice of supplemental distribution of a registered pesticide product (EPA Form 8570-5)
- § 29:157 Confidential statement of formula (EPA Form 8570-4) [7 USCA § 136a; 40 CFR §§ 152.50, 158.150 et seq.]
- § 29:158 Data matrix (EPA Form 8570-35) [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 136a, 40; C.F.R. §§ 152.50, 158.32]
- § 29:159 Certification with respect to citation of data (EPA Form 8570-34) [7 U.S.C.A. § 136a; 40 C.F.R. §§ 152.50, 158.80 et seq.]
- § 29:160 Formulator's exemption statement (EPA Form 8570-27) [7 U.S.C.A. § 136a; 40 C.F.R. §§ 152.50, 152.85]
- § 29:161 Certification of compliance with data gap procedures (EPA Form 8570-28) [7 U.S.C.A. § 136a; 40 C.F.R. §§ 152.50, 152.96]
- § 29:162 Illustrative complaint and notice of opportunity for hearing—Violation of FIFRA [7 U.S.C.A. § 136l(a)]
- § 29:163 Answer—With request for hearing [40 C.F.R. § 22.15]
- § 29:164 Appeals to Environmental Appeals Board from initial decision—With request for oral argument [40 C.F.R. § 22.30]

2. Judicial Forms

- § 29:165 Petition to Court of Appeals—For review of order cancelling registration under FIFRA [7 U.S.C.A. § 136n(b); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 29:166 Motion—For stay of order cancelling registration under FIFRA [7 U.S.C.A. § 136n(b); Fed. R. App. P. 18]

VII. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 29:167 In general; initial requests
- § 29:168 Procedural guide—Administrative appeals; judicial proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 29:169 Request for information (FOIA) [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 40 C.F.R. §§ 2.104 to 2.108]
- § 29:170 Claim of confidentiality of commercial information [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(b)(4); 40 C.F.R. § 2.204]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 9A

CHAPTER 30. FARMS, RANCHES, AND AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS

I. PERISHABLE AGRICULTURAL COMMODITIES ACT (PACA) PROCEEDINGS

A. LICENSE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:1 License requirement
- § 30:2 Application for license
- § 30:3 —Bond requirement
- § 30:4 Issuance of license; denial of application
- § 30:5 Suspension or revocation of licenses
- § 30:6 Automatic termination of license; renewal

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:7 Application—For license as dealer, broker, or commission merchant under PACA (Form FV-211; Rev. 8/2010) [7 U.S.C.A. § 499c; 7 C.F.R. §§ 46.3, 46.4]
- § 30:8 Licensee’s employment bond [7 U.S.C.A. § 499h(b)]
- § 30:9 Licensee’s employment bond—Self-employment [7 U.S.C.A. § 499h(b)]
- § 30:10 Licensee applicant bond [7 U.S.C.A. § 499d(e)]
- § 30:11 Cash surety bond form—Employment after nonpayment of reparation award [7 U.S.C.A. § 499h(b)]
- § 30:12 —Employment after repeated and flagrant violations [7 U.S.C.A. § 499h(b)]
- § 30:13 Cash surety form [7 U.S.C.A. § 499d(e)]

B. PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO EMPLOYMENT RESTRICTIONS OF PERSONS “RESPONSIBLY CONNECTED” WITH PACA VIOLATORS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:14 Determining whether person is “responsibly connected”; notification
- § 30:15 Disputing determination; request for hearing
- § 30:16 Filing and service of documents in review proceeding
- § 30:17 Representation by counsel and appearances in review proceedings
- § 30:18 Conduct of review proceeding hearing
- § 30:19 Filing of findings-of-fact and conclusions of law; service of administrative-law judge’s decision
- § 30:20 Review of administrative-law judge’s decision
- § 30:21 Checklist—Major procedural steps authorized for administrative determination whether person is or was “responsibly connected” under PACA [7 C.F.R. Pt. 47]

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:22 Statement of reasons—To refute initial administrative determination that person is responsibly connected under PACA [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499d(b), 499h(b); 7 C.F.R. § 47.49(c)]
- § 30:23 Affidavit—To corroborate reasons submitted to refute initial administrative determination that person is responsibly connected under PACA [7 C.F.R. § 47.49(c)]
- § 30:24 Petition—To review administrative determination that petitioner was responsibly connected with PACA licensee [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499d(b), 499h(b); 7 C.F.R. § 47.49(d)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 30:25 Statement—In support of petition seeking reversal of determination of “responsibly connected” status of petitioner [7 C.F.R. § 47.49(d)]
- § 30:26 Petitioner’s proposed findings and conclusions—Petitioner not responsibly connected with PACA licensee [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499d(b), 499h(b); 7 C.F.R. § 1.142(b)]

C. DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:27 Rules governing disciplinary proceedings; institution of proceedings
- § 30:28 Answer; effect of admission or failure to answer
- § 30:29 Filing and service of documents
- § 30:30 Hearing; subsequent proceedings

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:31 Illustrative complaint—For revocation of PACA license for repeated violation of PACA Section 2 [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b, f(c), h(a); 7 C.F.R. §§ 1.133(b), 1.135]
- § 30:32 Answer and request for hearing—Admissions and denials; denial to respondent of prior opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance with Act as defense [5 U.S.C.A. § 558; 7 U.S.C.A. § 499f(c); 7 C.F.R. §§ 1.133(b)(2), 1.136]
- § 30:33 Amended answer—Admitting jurisdiction, but neither admitting nor denying other allegations, waiving rights, and agreeing to consent order [7 U.S.C.A. § 499f(c); 7 C.F.R. §§ 1.136(b), 1.137, 1.138]
- § 30:34 Petition—Appeal to judicial officer from adverse decision of administrative-law judge [5 U.S.C.A. § 556(d); 7 U.S.C.A. § 499f(d); 7 C.F.R. § 1.145(a)]

D. REPARATION PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:35 Initiating proceedings
- § 30:36 Filing formal complaint
- § 30:37 Checklist—Information to be included in or submitted with informal complaint or formal complaint in PACA reparation proceeding [7 C.F.R. §§ 47.3(a), 47.6(a)]
- § 30:38 Answer; reply
- § 30:39 Motions and requests
- § 30:40 Filing and service of documents and papers
- § 30:41 Intervention

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 30:42	Depositions
§ 30:43	Oral hearing
§ 30:44	—Appearance and representation; conferences
§ 30:45	Subpoenas
§ 30:46	Burden of proof; evidence
§ 30:47	Documentary procedure
§ 30:48	—Pleadings and other papers; assignment for oral hearing
§ 30:49	Posthearing submissions; examiner’s report
§ 30:50	Petition for reopening
§ 30:51	Issuance of order
§ 30:52	Petition for rehearing, reargument, or reconsideration; answer
§ 30:53	Award of fees and expenses

2. Procedural Forms

§ 30:54	Complaint—For reparations from PACA licensee based on failure to account [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b(4), f; 7 C.F.R. § 47.6]
§ 30:55	Answer—To complaint for nonpayment of perishable agricultural commodities delivered to commission merchant, dealer, or broker [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b(4), f; 7 C.F.R. § 47.8]
§ 30:56	Counterclaim in answer—By PACA licensee in answer to complaint charging licensee with nonpayment of commodity purchased in interstate commerce—Commodity insect- infested [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b(4), f; 7 C.F.R. § 47.8(b)(1)]
§ 30:57	Application—For issuance of subpoena for attendance of witness and production of documents at hearing on reparation claim [7 U.S.C.A. § 499f; 7 C.F.R. § 47.17]

E. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

1. Judicial Enforcement of PACA

a. Procedural Guide

§ 30:58	Proceedings to enforce license requirements
§ 30:59	Damage actions supported by reparation orders
§ 30:60	Damage actions on claims not adjudicated in administrative proceedings
§ 30:61	Responses to complaints to initiate PACA damage actions
§ 30:62	Criminal sanctions

b. Procedural Forms

§ 30:63	Complaint—Action for damages, supported by reparation order, for PACA licensee’s Section 2 violation—Failure to deliver fruit pursuant to contract [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b(2), 499g(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
---------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 30:64 —Action for declaratory relief and enforcement of PACA trust provisions against PACA licensee—Failure to pay for delivered produce [7 U.S.C.A. § 499e; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201]
- § 30:65 — —Failure to pay balance due for delivered produce after partial payment [7 U.S.C.A. § 499e; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 1332; U.C.C. § 2-709]
- § 30:66 —Action for declaratory relief, breach of contract, unjust enrichment, and enforcement of PACA trust provisions against PACA licensee—Failure to pay for delivered produce [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499, 499a, e; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391; 7 C.F.R. §§ 46.46, 46.33; 11 U.S.C.A. § 541]
- § 30:67 —Action for enforcement of PACA trust provisions against PACA licensee—Failure to pay for delivered produce [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499, 499a, e; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391; 7 C.F.R. §§ 46.46, 46.33; 11 U.S.C.A. § 541]
- § 30:68 —For interpleader for PACA funds [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499, 499a, e; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391]
- § 30:68.50 —Defendant’s breach of fiduciary duty to maintain sufficient PACA Trust Assets [7 U.S.C.A. § 499a–499t]
- § 30:69 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction in action to recover damages based on PACA violation—Federal question jurisdiction [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b, e(b); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 30:70 — —PACA as act of congress regulating commerce [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b, e(b); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 30:71 —Enforcement of the Statutory Trust Provisions of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 499b, e(b); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 30:71.50 —Breach of fiduciary duty to PACA trust beneficiary constructive fraud [7 U.S.C.A. § 499a(b)(6)]
- § 30:72 Defense in answer—Damages action based on reparation order barred by limitations [7 U.S.C.A. § 499g(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 30:73 Motion and notice—To dismiss damages action—Action involves questions that should be decided by Secretary of Agriculture under primary jurisdiction doctrine [7 U.S.C.A. § 499e(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]

2. Judicial Review of PACA Orders

a. Procedural Guide

- § 30:74 Relief from orders issued under the PACA
- § 30:75 Appeal of reparation orders to district court

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 30:76 —Trial de novo; review by court of appeals

b. Procedural Forms

§ 30:77 Notice of appeal to district court—From reparation order against PACA licensee, broker, or dealer [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 7 U.S.C.A. § 499g(c)]

II. PACKERS AND STOCKYARDS ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. REGISTRATION

1. Procedural Guide

§ 30:78 Regulation under Packers and Stockyards Act, generally

§ 30:79 Notification that stockyard is covered by Act

§ 30:80 Registration of market agency or stockyard dealer

§ 30:81 —Application and bond

§ 30:82 —Administrative hearing on application; reapplication after denial

§ 30:83 Suspension and revocation of registrants

§ 30:84 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

§ 30:85 Application—For registration as market agency or livestock dealer (Form P & SP-1000) [7 U.S.C.A. § 203; 9 C.F.R. § 201.10]

§ 30:86 —For registration as dealer (packer buyer) (Form P & SP-1100) [7 U.S.C.A. § 203; 9 C.F.R. § 201.10]

§ 30:87 Bond required of livestock market agencies, dealers, and packers (Form P & SP-2000) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. §§ 201.10(a), 201.29 to 201.32]

§ 30:88 Bond required of livestock market agencies, dealers, and packers—Bond Rider (Form P & SP-2100) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. §§ 201.10(a), 201.29 to 201.32]

§ 30:89 —Proof of claim under surety bond—Clause No. 1 (Form P & SP-2110) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. §§ 201.10(a), 201.29 to 201.32]

§ 30:90 — —Clause No. 2, 3, & 4 (Form P & SP-2120) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. §§ 201.10(a), 201.29 to 201.32]

§ 30:91 Trust fund agreement—In lieu of bond required of livestock market agencies, dealers, and packers (Form P & SP-2200) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. § 201.27(b)]

§ 30:92 Irrevocable, transferable, standby letter of credit—In lieu of bond required of livestock market agencies, dealers, and

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- packers (Form P & SP-2600) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. § 201.27(b)]
- § 30:93 Trust agreement for use with one or more letters of credit, in lieu of bond (Form P & SP-2300) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. § 201.27(b)]
- § 30:94 Rider for general use with trust fund agreement or trust agreement (Form P & SP-2400) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. § 201.27(b)]
- § 30:95 Termination of trust agreement/trust fund agreement (Form P & SP-2500) [7 U.S.C.A. § 204; 9 C.F.R. § 201.27(b)]

B. RATE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:96 Introduction
- § 30:97 Instituting rate proceedings
- § 30:98 Hearing on formal complaint
- § 30:99 Posthearing procedure

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:100 Informal complaint—By interested party complaining of unlawful rates of stockyard owner or market agency at posted stockyard [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 207(e); 9 C.F.R. § 202.3(a)]
- § 30:101 Illustrative formal complaint by GIPSA—Against owner of or market agency at posted stockyard, to determine justness and reasonableness of rate increases—With order suspending rate increases [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 207(e); 9 C.F.R. § 202.3(d)]

C. DISCIPLINARY PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:102 Introduction
- § 30:103 Disciplinary proceedings initiated against packers
- § 30:104 Disciplinary proceedings against stockyards and stockyard dealers
- § 30:105 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:106 Illustrative complaint—Against registered livestock dealer for continuing buying and selling operations after termination of registrant's bond [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 204, 213; 9 C.F.R. §§ 1.133(b), 1.135, 1.141(a); 9 C.F.R. §§ 201.29, 201.30]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 30:107 Answer—In GIPSA disciplinary proceeding—General form
[7 U.S.C.A. §§ 193, 210; 7 C.F.R. §§ 1.136, 1.141(a)]
- § 30:108 —By registered dealer—With consent to issuance of cease
and desist order restraining respondent from continuing
cattle dealing operations without surety bond, and
assessment of civil penalty [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 204, 213; 7
C.F.R. §§ 1.136, 1.138; 9 C.F.R. § 201.29]

D. REPARATION PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 30:109 Introduction
- § 30:110 Filing and service of documents
- b. Complaint
- § 30:111 Who may file
- § 30:112 Place and time for filing
- § 30:113 Form, content, and attachments
- § 30:114 Service and satisfaction
- § 30:115 Amendment and withdrawal
- § 30:116 Investigation; informal disposition

c. Answer and Reply

- § 30:117 Answer—Filing and form
- § 30:118 —Required contents; request for oral hearing
- § 30:119 —Setoff; counterclaim or cross-claim
- § 30:120 Reply

d. Prehearing Conferences; Depositions

- § 30:121 Prehearing conferences; intervention
- § 30:122 Depositions

e. Hearings and Order

- § 30:123 Hearings, generally
- § 30:124 Oral hearings—Notice of time and place
- § 30:125 —Subpoenas and evidence
- § 30:126 —Oral argument; proposed findings and other filings
- § 30:127 Written hearings—Opportunity to file evidence; depositions
- § 30:128 —Proposed findings, conclusions, or order
- § 30:129 Orders; exceptions; finality

f. Petitions to Reopen, Rehear or Reargue, Reconsider, or set aside

- § 30:130 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 30:131 Contents and supporting documents; service

§ 30:132 Answer; supporting documents; service

2. Procedural Forms

§ 30:133 Reparation complaint (Form P & SP-5000) [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 209(b), 210(a); 9 C.F.R. § 202.103]

§ 30:134 Complaint—Cattle shipper's claim against livestock commission dealer for fraudulent cattle shed pen charges—Letter form [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 209(b), 210(a); 9 C.F.R. § 202.103(b), (c)]

§ 30:135 Statement of facts and method of computation of amount claimed—For use in complaint—Reparation sought from market agency for unjust feed charges [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 208, 209(b), 210(a); 9 C.F.R. § 202.103(b), (c)]

§ 30:136 Allegation—In complaint—Livestock dealer's unfair practice in causing cattle purchases by dealer's former employee to appear to be purchases by dealer [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 208, 209, 210(a); 9 C.F.R. § 202.103(c)]

§ 30:137 Answer—To reparations claim against livestock commission dealer [7 U.S.C.A. § 210(a); 9 C.F.R. § 202.106]

§ 30:138 Application to take deposition in reparation proceeding [7 U.S.C.A. § 210; 9 C.F.R. § 202.109(a)]

§ 30:139 Request for subpoena duces tecum in reparation proceeding—Oral hearing [7 U.S.C.A. § 210; 9 C.F.R. § 202.112(f)]

§ 30:140 Complainant's statement of facts—In written hearing on reparation claim—General form [9 C.F.R. § 202.113]

§ 30:141 Respondent's presentation of evidence—In written hearing on reparation claim—General form [9 C.F.R. § 202.113(d)]

§ 30:142 Proposed findings-of-fact, conclusions and order—By complainant—In proceeding against market agency for alleged unjust overcharges for stockyard services [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 209, 210(e); 9 C.F.R. § 202.114]

§ 30:143 Petition—For reconsideration of reparation order or, in alternative, for reargument or rehearing—Order allegedly erroneous as matter of law [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 209, 210(e); 9 C.F.R. § 202.117]

E. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

§ 30:144 Damage actions supported by reparation orders

§ 30:145 Damage actions for violations not adjudicated in administrative proceedings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 30:146	Responses to complaints to initiate Packers and Stockyard Act damage actions
2. Procedural Forms	
§ 30:147	Complaint—Action for damages, supported by reparation order—Against stockyard owner for unlawful denial of facilities and services to livestock dealer [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 205, 208, 209, 210(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 30:148	—Transfer of funds in violation of Packers and Stockyard Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 181 et seq.; 7 C.F.R. § 46.33; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 30:149	—[7 U.S.C.A. §§ 181 et seq.; 7 C.F.R. § 46.33; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 30:150	—By United States—Recovery of penalties under Packers and Stockyards Act [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 181 et seq.; 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 46 to 50; 9 C.F.R. § 201.97]
§ 30:151	Allegation in complaint—District court jurisdiction over claim for damages for Packers and Stockyards Act violation not precluded by primary jurisdiction doctrine [7 U.S.C.A. § 209(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 30:152	Defense in answer—Plaintiff barred by limitations from prosecuting district court action to enforce reparation order under Packers and Stockyards Act [7 U.S.C.A. § 210(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 30:153	Motion—To dismiss damages action—Action involves technical stockyard regulation questions requiring resolution based on exercise of administrative discretion [7 U.S.C.A. § 209(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
 III. ANIMAL AND PLANT HEALTH INSPECTION SERVICE AND CENTER FOR DISEASE CONTROL PROCEDURES	
A. PROCEDURES PERTAINING TO MOVEMENT OF ARTICLES OR SUBSTANCES INTO OR THROUGH THE UNITED STATES	
1. Procedural Guide	
a. In General	
§ 30:154	Permit to move live plant pests
§ 30:155	Permit to move regulated weeds
§ 30:156	Permit to move soil
§ 30:157	Permit to move plant or animal garbage

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 30:158 Exceptions to general movement requirements; specific permits

b. Introduction of Genetically Engineered Organisms

- § 30:159 Permit and notice procedures, generally
§ 30:160 Application for permit
§ 30:161 Application for courtesy permit
§ 30:162 Withdrawal of permit

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:163 Permit to move live plant pests or noxious weeds (APHIS Form 526; Rev. 12/2011) [7 C.F.R. §§ 330.200 to 330.205, 360.300]
§ 30:164 Application for transit permit for plants and plant products (APHIS Form 586) [7 C.F.R. Pt. 352]
§ 30:165 Permit to introduce genetically engineered organisms (APHIS Form 2000) [7 C.F.R. § 340.4]

B. PROCEDURES UNDER AGRICULTURAL BIOTERRORISM PROTECTION ACT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 30:166 Introduction
§ 30:167 Exclusion of attenuated strain from regulatory requirements; reconsideration of denial
§ 30:168 Registration application
§ 30:169 Denial, revocation, or suspension of registration; appeal
§ 30:170 Transfer of biological agents and toxins
§ 30:171 Records
§ 30:172 Notification in the event of theft, loss, or release

2. Procedural Forms

- § 30:173 Application for registration (APHIS-CDC Form 1) [7 C.F.R. § 331.7(d); 9 C.F.R. § 121.7(d)]
§ 30:174 Request for exemption of select agents and toxins (APHIS/CDC Form 5) [7 C.F.R. § 331.3(e); 9 C.F.R. § 121.3(e)]
§ 30:175 Report—Of transfer (APHIS/CDC Form 2) [7 C.F.R. § 331.16(e); 9 C.F.R. § 121.16(f)]
§ 30:176 —Of theft, loss, or release (APHIS/CDC Form 3) [7 C.F.R. § 331.19; 9 C.F.R. § 121.19]
§ 30:177 —Of identification of select agent or toxin in clinical or diagnostic specimen—Reference lab sample provider (APHIS/CDC Form 4A) [7 C.F.R. Pt. 330]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 30:177.25 — —Proficiency test (APHIS/CDC Form 4B) [7 C.F.R. Pt. 330]
§ 30:177.50 — —Enforcement seizure report (APHIS/CDC Form 4C) [7 C.F.R. Pt. 330]

IV. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 30:178 Generally

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 30:179 Request—To F&V Div, AMS, for information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 7 C.F.R. §§ 1.3, 900.503]
§ 30:180 —As to existence of, and for copy of, record containing information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 7 C.F.R. §§ 1.112, 1.113]

CHAPTER 31. FOOD, DRUGS, AND COSMETICS

I. FDA ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS, IN GENERAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Basic Procedures

a. General Administrative Procedures

- § 31:1 Submission of documents
§ 31:2 —Time of submission
§ 31:3 Advisory opinions
§ 31:4 —Request
§ 31:5 Administrative review; internal review of decisions below level of Commissioner
§ 31:6 Checklist—FDA administrative proceedings [21 C.F.R. §§ 10.1 et seq.]

b. Rulemaking for Efficient Enforcement

- § 31:7 Notice of proposal
§ 31:8 Time for comment
§ 31:9 Decision
§ 31:10 Additional procedures

c. Initiation of Administrative Proceedings

- § 31:11 Generally
- § 31:12 Filing of citizen petition
- § 31:13 Comments on citizen petition; alternative proposals
- § 31:14 Supplementation, amendment, or withdrawal of citizen petition
- § 31:15 Decision on citizen petition

d. Reconsideration and Stay of Action

- § 31:16 Initiation of proceedings
- § 31:17 Time for filing petition
- § 31:18 Contents of petition for reconsideration
- § 31:19 Consideration of petition—For reconsideration
- § 31:20 —For stay
- § 31:21 Decision—On petition for reconsideration
- § 31:22 —On petition for stay

e. Hearings

(i) Overview

- § 31:23 Different types of hearings
- § 31:24 How to request alternative form of hearing
- § 31:25 Decision on alternative form
- § 31:26 Waiver, suspension, or modification of hearing requirements
- § 31:27 Checklist—Statutes and regulations providing opportunity for hearing

(ii) Formal Evidentiary Public Hearing

- § 31:28 Right to hearing
- § 31:29 Initiation of proceedings
- § 31:30 Filing of objections and request for hearing
- § 31:31 —Filing as staying effectiveness of regulation or order
- § 31:32 Final denial of hearing; response of objector
- § 31:33 Waiver of right to hearing on objection
- § 31:34 Notice of hearing; statement of issues
- § 31:35 Notice of participation
- § 31:36 Appearance at hearing
- § 31:37 Presiding officer; disqualification or unavailability
- § 31:38 Filing and service of submissions
- § 31:39 —Disclosure by participants
- § 31:40 Prehearing conference
- § 31:41 Request for advisory opinions
- § 31:42 Motions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 31:43	Summary decision
§ 31:44	Interlocutory appeal from presiding officer's ruling
§ 31:45	Evidence and witnesses
§ 31:46	—Official notice
§ 31:47	Administrative record
§ 31:48	Initial decision
§ 31:49	Appeal from or review of initial decision
§ 31:50	Consideration by Commissioner; final decision
(iii) Public Boards of Inquiry	
§ 31:51	Right to hearing
§ 31:52	Submissions
§ 31:53	—Disclosure by participants
§ 31:54	Conduct of proceedings
§ 31:55	—Closing of record and preparation of decision
(iv) Public Advisory Committees	
§ 31:56	Right to hearing; establishment, renewal, and termination of a public advisory committee
§ 31:57	Administrative remedies for noncompliance
§ 31:58	Notice of meeting
§ 31:59	Meetings
§ 31:60	Consultation with other persons; request for or submission of information or views
(v) Public Hearing Before Commissioner	
§ 31:61	Right to hearing
§ 31:62	Notice of hearing; schedule
§ 31:63	Conduct of hearing
§ 31:64	Written submissions; administrative record
(vi) Regulatory Hearing	
§ 31:65	Right to hearing
§ 31:66	Proceedings to which regulatory hearing procedures do not apply
§ 31:67	Initiation of regulatory hearing
§ 31:68	Conduct of hearing
§ 31:69	Summary decision
§ 31:70	Reconsideration and stay; judicial review

2. Particular Proceedings Relating to Food,
Drugs, Medical Devices, and Cosmetics

a. Proceedings Relating to Food

(i) In General

- § 31:71 Petition for review of food definitions and standards
- § 31:72 Temporary permit for interstate shipment of experimental
packs of food
- § 31:73 Labeling requirements; state aspects

(ii) Regulation of Food Additives

- § 31:74 Generally
- § 31:75 Filing of petition proposing issuance of regulation
- § 31:76 Issuance of regulation or denial of petition
- § 31:77 Objections and hearing

(iii) Emergency Control Permits for
Classes of Food

- § 31:78 Generally
- § 31:79 Issuance of order requiring permit
- § 31:80 Objections to order requiring permit
- § 31:81 Application for issuance of permit

b. Proceedings Relating to Drugs, Biological
Products, and Medical Devices

(i) New Drug Applications

- § 31:82 Generally
- § 31:83 Patent information
- § 31:84 Proof of bioavailability or bioequivalence
- § 31:85 Assessments of safety and effectiveness
- § 31:86 Exemption for investigational new drugs
- § 31:87 —Submission of application
- § 31:88 —Termination
- § 31:89 Annual reports

(ii) Premarket Approval of Medical
Devices

- § 31:90 Generally
- § 31:91 Withdrawal or suspension of approval
- § 31:92 Product development protocol

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 31:93	Review of orders
	(iii) Classification of Drugs and Medical Devices
§ 31:94	Classification of over-the-counter drugs
§ 31:95	Classification and reclassification of medical device
	(iv) Biological Products
§ 31:96	Assessments required in application for new active ingredient, indication, dosage form, dosing regimen, or route of administration
	c. Proceedings Relating to Color Additives
§ 31:97	Listing of color additives
§ 31:98	Certification of color additives
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
1. General Forms	
§ 31:99	Citizen petition—General form [21 C.F.R. §§ 10.25(a), 10.30(b)]
§ 31:100	—To supplement, amend, or withdraw prior petition [21 C.F.R. § 10.30(g)]
§ 31:101	Request for FDA advisory opinion [21 C.F.R. § 10.85(b)]
§ 31:102	Comment—To proposed FDA rulemaking [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c); 21 C.F.R. § 10.40(b)]
§ 31:103	Request—For extension of comment period on proposed rulemaking [21 C.F.R. § 10.40(b)(3)]
2. Specific Petitions, Applications, Etc.	
a. FDA Forms	
§ 31:104	Application—By owner or consignee of imported item—For authorization to relabel or perform other action (Form FDA-766; Rev. 1/2011)
§ 31:105	Declaration for products subject to radiation control standards (Form FDA-2877; Rev 1/2011) [21 C.F.R. Pt. 1010]
§ 31:106	Application—For permit to ship or transport milk and/or cream into the United States (Form FDA-1993; Rev.8/2009) [21 U.S.C.A. § 141]
§ 31:107	—To market a new drug, biologic, or antibiotic drug for human use (Form FDA-356h; Rev. 11/2012) [21 U.S.C.A. § 355(b); 21 C.F.R. §§ 12.21(a), 314.1]
§ 31:108	Postmarketing reports—Adverse reaction report—Drugs for

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- human use (Form FDA-3500A; Rev. 6/2010) [21 C.F.R. §§ 314.80, 1271.350(a)]
- § 31:109 Postmarketing reports NDA-Field alert report (Form FDA-3331; Rev. 12/2012) [21 C.F.R. § 314.81]
- § 31:110 Postmarketing reports—Transmittal of annual reports for drugs for human use (Form FDA-2252; Rev. 12/2011) [21 U.S.C.A. § 355; 21 C.F.R. §§ 314.81, 601.70]
- § 31:111 Investigational new drug application (IND) (Form FDA-1571; Rev. 10/2012) [21 U.S.C.A. § 355(i); 21 C.F.R. § 312.23]

b. Text Forms

- § 31:112 Petition—Proposing listing of color additive [21 U.S.C.A. § 379e(d); 21 C.F.R. §§ 12.20(a)(2), 71.1]
- § 31:113 Request—For certification of straight color additive batch [21 U.S.C.A. § 379e(c); 21 C.F.R. §§ 80.21 et seq.]
- § 31:114 Petition—Proposing food standard [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 341, 371(e); 21 C.F.R. §§ 12.20(a), 130.5]
- § 31:115 —For permit to ship foods interstate [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 344(a), 371(e); 21 C.F.R. §§ 12.20(a), 108.7(b)]
- § 31:116 —For temporary permit to ship experimental foodpack interstate [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 341, 371(e); 21 C.F.R. §§ 10.30, 12.20(a), 130.17]
- § 31:117 —For issuance or amendment of food additive regulation [21 U.S.C.A. § 348(b)(1); 21 C.F.R. §§ 12.20(a), 171.1(c), 571.1(c)]
- § 31:118 —By medical device manufacturer—Requesting reclassification of product [21 U.S.C.A. § 360c(e); 21 C.F.R. § 860.123]
- § 31:119 Application—By medical device manufacturer—Requesting premarket approval of product [21 U.S.C.A. § 360e(c)(1); 21 C.F.R. § 814.20(b)]

3. Documents Related to Hearings

a. Formal Evidentiary Public Hearings

- § 31:120 Objection and request for public hearing—Concerning proposed regulation [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.20(d), 12.22(a)]
- § 31:121 Notice of appearance and request for hearing—Following disapproval or withdrawal of new drug application [21 U.S.C.A. § 355(c)(1)(B); 21 C.F.R. §§ 12.22(b), 12.45, 314.200(a)(2)]
- § 31:122 Notice of participation—At formal evidentiary public hearing [21 C.F.R. § 12.45]
- § 31:123 Certificate of service of submission in formal evidentiary public hearing—Personal service [21 C.F.R. § 12.80]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 31:124 —By first-class mail [21 C.F.R. § 12.80]
- § 31:125 Citizen petition—To participate in formal evidentiary public hearing in forma pauperis [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.82, 13.20(f)]
- § 31:126 Motion—General form [21 C.F.R. § 12.99(a)]
- § 31:127 —That designated presiding officer disqualify himself [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.75, 12.99]
- § 31:128 —That presiding officer take official notice of publication or fact [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.95, 12.99]
- § 31:129 Response—To motion that presiding officer take official notice of publication or fact [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.95, 12.99(b)]
- § 31:130 Motion—That taking of evidence be concluded [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.94, 12.99]
- § 31:131 Opposition—To motion for close of period of taking evidence [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.94, 12.99(b)]
- § 31:132 Motion—For summary decision in formal evidentiary public hearing [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.93, 12.99]

b. Other Hearings

- § 31:133 Petition—Waiving formal evidentiary public hearing and requesting alternate form of public hearing [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.32, 13.1(c), 14.1(a)(3), 15.1(c)]
- § 31:134 Objection—To proposed over-the-counter (OTC) drug monograph and request for hearing before Commissioner [21 C.F.R. §§ 15.1(b), 330.10(a)(7)]
- § 31:135 Request—For regulatory hearing before FDA [21 C.F.R. §§ 16.22(b), 16.24(a)]
- § 31:136 Objection—Following notice of emergency permit requirement [21 U.S.C.A. § 344(a); 21 C.F.R. §§ 16.5(b), 108.5(a)(1)]
- § 31:137 Request for change of hearing—By owner or consignee of imported item denied admission to United States by FDA [21 U.S.C.A. § 381(a); 21 C.F.R. § 1.94]
- § 31:138 Request—By participant in public hearing before Public Board of Inquiry or advisory committee—That board or committee consult with specific persons having data or knowledge of importance [21 C.F.R. §§ 13.30(f)(2), 14.31(b)]

4. Administrative Review; Stays

- § 31:139 Petition—For interlocutory review of presiding officer's ruling in formal evidentiary public hearing [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.35(b), 12.45(e), 12.93(f), 12.97]
- § 31:140 Motion—That presiding officer at formal evidentiary public hearing certify ruling on motion for interlocutory review by Commissioner [21 C.F.R. §§ 12.97(b), 12.99(c)]
- § 31:141 Exceptions—To initial decision of presiding officer in formal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- evidentiary public hearing, with request for oral argument
[5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c); 21 C.F.R. § 12.125]
- § 31:142 Petition—For review of FDA order denying, withdrawing, or
revoking premarket approval of medical device or revoking
approved new product protocol or declaring it to be
incomplete [21 U.S.C.A. § 360e(g)(1); 21 C.F.R. § 10.30(b)]
- § 31:143 —Objecting to advisory committee action or failure to act,
other than denial of access to advisory committee
document [21 C.F.R. §§ 10.30, 14.7(a)]
- § 31:144 —For reconsideration of final administrative action [21
C.F.R. §§ 10.33, 12.139, 16.119]
- § 31:145 —For stay of final administrative action [21 C.F.R. §§ 10.35,
12.139, 16.119]

II. FDA LICENSING, REGISTRATION, AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Registration and Listing

- § 31:146 Registration and listing of drugs and medical devices
- § 31:147 Registration and filings relating to cosmetic products
- § 31:148 Registration and filings relating to acidified foods and
thermally processed low-acid foods packaged in
hermetically sealed containers

2. Inspections

- § 31:149 Generally
- § 31:150 Checklist—FDA establishment inspection

3. Administrative Detention Proceedings

a. Detention of Food for Human or Animal Consumption

(i) In General

- § 31:151 Generally
- § 31:152 Issuance of detention order; contents
- § 31:153 Modification of detention order
- § 31:154 Termination of detention order

(ii) Appeal of Detention Order

- § 31:155 Who is entitled to appeal?
- § 31:156 Submission of appeal; request for hearing
- § 31:157 Informal hearing procedures—Conduct of hearing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 31:158 —Report of hearing and final agency decision
- § 31:159 Decision in the absence of informal hearing
- § 31:160 Judicial review

b. Detention of Medical Devices

(i) In General

- § 31:161 Generally
- § 31:162 Approval and issuance of detention order; contents
- § 31:163 Termination or expiration of detention
- § 31:164 Actions involving adulterated or misbranded devices

(ii) Appeal of Detention Order

- § 31:165 Submission of appeal; request for hearing
- § 31:166 Informal hearing procedures
- § 31:167 —Time of hearing
- § 31:168 —Presiding officer
- § 31:169 —Report and transcript
- § 31:170 Decision

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Registration and Licensing

- § 31:171 Registration of drug establishment/labeler code assignment (Form FDA-2656) [21 U.S.C.A. § 360; 21 C.F.R. §§ 207.20 et seq.]
- § 31:172 Registered establishments report of private label distributor (Form FDA-2658) [21 U.S.C.A. § 360; 21 C.F.R. § 207.20(b)]
- § 31:173 Drug product listing form (Form FDA-2657) [21 U.S.C.A. § 360(j); 21 C.F.R. §§ 207.22 et seq.]
- § 31:174 Device listing form (Form FDA-2892) [21 U.S.C.A. § 360(j); 21 C.F.R. §§ 807.22 et seq.]
- § 31:175 Cosmetic product establishment registration form (Form FDA-2511; Rev. 9/2011) [21 U.S.C.A. § 371(a); 21 C.F.R. § 710.3]
- § 31:176 Blood establishment registration and product listing form (Form FDA-2830; Rev. 3/2012) [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 360(b), (j), 374; 21 C.F.R. §§ 207.7(a), 607.26]
- § 31:177 Human cellular and tissue-based product establishment registration and listing form (Form FDA-3356; Rev. 11/2012) [21 C.F.R. §§ 207.20(f), 807.20(d), 1271.22]
- § 31:178 New animal drug application (Form FDA-356V; Rev. 4/2008) [21 C.F.R. § 514.1(a)]
- § 31:179 Food canning establishment registration form (Form FDA-

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- 2541; Rev. 4/2012) [21 U.S.C.A. § 344; 21 C.F.R. §§ 108.25(c)(1), 108.35(c)(1)]
- § 31:180 Food process filing for low-acid aseptic systems (Form FDA-2541c; Rev. 4/2012) [21 U.S.C.A. § 344; 21 C.F.R. § 108.35(c)(2)]
- § 31:181 Food process filing for all methods except low-acid aseptic (Form FDA-2541a; Rev. 4/2012) [21 U.S.C.A. § 344; 21 C.F.R. § 108.25(c)(2); 21 C.F.R. § 108.35(c)(2)]

2. Voluntary Statements and Reports Concerning Cosmetics

- § 31:182 Cosmetic product ingredient statement (Form FDA-2512; Rev. 9/2011) [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362; 21 C.F.R. §§ 720.1 et seq.]
- § 31:183 Discontinuance of commercial distribution of cosmetic product formulation (Form FDA-2514; Rev. 9/2011) [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 361, 362; 21 C.F.R. §§ 720.3, 720.6]
- § 31:184 Medical device reporting annual user facility report (Form FDA-3419; Rev. 9/2010)
- § 31:185 Certification: financial interests and arrangements of clinical investigators (Form FDA-3454; Rev. 10/2009) [21 C.F.R. § 54.4(a)(1)]
- § 31:186 Disclosure: financial interests and arrangements of clinical investigators (Form FDA-3455; Rev. 10/2009) [21 C.F.R. § 54.4(a)(3)]
- § 31:187 Statement of investigator (Form FDA-1572; Rev. 5/2006) [21 C.F.R. § 312.53(c)(1)]
- § 31:188 Veterinary adverse drug reaction, lack of effectiveness, product defect report (Form FDA-1932; Rev. 1/2010) [C.F.R. § 510.305(b)]
- § 31:189 Transmittal of periodic reports and promotional material for new animal drugs (Form FDA-2301; Rev. 4/2012) [C.F.R. § 514.80(d)]
- § 31:190 Biological product deviation report (Form FDA-3486; Rev. 10/2012) [21 C.F.R. § 600.14]
- § 31:191 Vaccine adverse event report (VAERS Form 1; Rev. 2/2009) [42 U.S.C.A. § 300aa-25; 21 C.F.R. § 600.80(c)]
- § 31:192 Voluntary vaccine adverse event report (Form FDA-3500; Rev. 1/2009)

III. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF FDA ACTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 31:193 Review by court of appeals

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 31:194 Review by district court

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Review Proceedings in Court of Appeals

§ 31:195 Petition for review—In court of appeals—Review of FDA order [Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

§ 31:196 Motion—In court of appeals—For stay of FDA order pending direct review [5 U.S.C.A. § 705; Fed. R. App. P. 18]

§ 31:197 — —For leave to intervene in review proceeding [Fed. R. App. P. 15(d), 27(a)]

2. District Court Proceedings

§ 31:198 Complaint—Agency action unlawfully withheld in violation of the Administrative Procedure Act—Failure to withdraw approvals for subtherapeutic uses of drugs in animal feed [5 U.S.C.A. § 706(1); 21 U.S.C.A. § 360b(e)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 31:199 Allegation—Strict liability for failure to warn [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 31:200 —Negligent misrepresentation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 31:201 —Medical device—Hip implant device not adequately tested [21 U.S.C.A. § 360(k); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 31:202 Motion—For temporary-restraining order—To prevent commencement of civil or criminal proceedings with respect to regulated product [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]

§ 31:203 Affidavit—By plaintiff's counsel—In support of motion for temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)(1)]

§ 31:204 Order—Granting motion for temporary-restraining order in declaratory judgment action as to regulated product [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]

§ 31:205 Motion and notice—For preliminary injunction prohibiting FDA from taking action against regulated product pending outcome of declaratory judgment proceeding [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 57, 65(a)]

IV. FDA ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS IN DISTRICT COURT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 31:206 In general

§ 31:207 Injunctions

§ 31:208 Seizure actions

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 31:209 Checklist—Government seizure of adulterated or misbranded food, drug, or cosmetic
- § 31:210 Criminal prosecutions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Seizure Actions

- § 31:211 Complaint—By United States—For seizure and condemnation of articles of adulterated food, drugs, or cosmetics [21 U.S.C.A. § 334(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(2)]
- § 31:212 Claim—By owner of seized article of food, drug, or cosmetic [21 U.S.C.A. § 334(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 31:213 Answer—By owner of seized article of food, drug, or cosmetic [21 U.S.C.A. § 334; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 31:214 Motion—By owner of seized article of food, drug, or cosmetic—To transfer action to different district [21 U.S.C.A. § 334(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 31:215 Memorandum—By owner of seized article of food, drug, or cosmetic—In support of motion to transfer of action to different district [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 31:216 Motion—By owner of seized article—For permission to obtain samples of seized articles for analysis [21 U.S.C.A. § 334(c)]
- § 31:217 —By owner of seized article of food, drug, or cosmetic—For leave to withdraw samples for analysis [21 U.S.C.A. § 334(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 31:218 Order—Granting claimant and FDA leave to withdraw samples of seized article for analysis [21 U.S.C.A. § 334(c)]
- § 31:219 Sample interrogatories—By owner of seized article of food, drug, or cosmetic—Seizure based on presence of decomposed material [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 31:220 Interrogatories—By claimant—To United States—Canned goods allegedly adulterated by presence of worm and insect fragments
- § 31:221 — — —Canned goods allegedly adulterated by unsanitary cannery conditions
- § 31:222 Motion—For summary judgment in seizure action—By United States [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(a)]
- § 31:223 Judgment—On motion for summary judgment in seizure action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

2. Criminal Prosecutions

- § 31:224 Request—By defendant—For change in time or place of Section 305 hearing [21 U.S.C.A. § 335; 21 C.F.R. § 7.84(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 31:225 Notice of rights at interrogation
- § 31:226 Sample information—Alleging criminal violation of Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act [21 U.S.C.A. § 333(a); Fed. R. Crim. P. 7]
- § 31:227 Motion to dismiss information—Failure to provide separate notices of inspection [21 U.S.C.A. § 374(a)(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b)]

V. PUBLIC RECORDS OF FDA

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 31:228 Overview
- § 31:229 Freedom of Information Act—Initial procedures
- § 31:230 —Administrative appeal; judicial proceedings
- § 31:231 Privacy Act—Initial procedures
- § 31:232 —Administrative appeal; judicial proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 31:233 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 21 C.F.R. § 20.40]
- § 31:234 Appeal—From denial of request for records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A)]
- § 31:235 Request—For review of denial of access to any advisory committee document—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 21 C.F.R. § 14.7(b); 45 C.F.R. § 5.34]
- § 31:236 —To FDA for identification of and access to information on individual—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 21 C.F.R. § 21.40]
- § 31:237 —For review of denial of access to record on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii)]
- § 31:238 —For correction or amendment of FDA record—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 21 C.F.R. § 21.50]
- § 31:239 Petition—To Commissioner of Food and Drugs—Appealing agency refusal to amend individual's record—Privacy Act [21 C.F.R. § 21.52]
- § 31:240 Complaint—Under Privacy Act of 1974—Seeking judicial order requiring agency to amend its records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(g)]
- § 31:241 —Under Freedom of Information and Administrative Procedure Act—Seeking judicial order requiring FDA to produce records [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552, 701 to 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 1391; 21 C.F.R. § 20.41]
- § 31:241.50 —Under Freedom of Information Act—Seeking judicial order for release of records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552]

- § 31:242 Answer—To complaint under Freedom of Information Act and Administrative Procedure Act—Seeking judicial order requiring FDA to produce records [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552, 701 to 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361; 21 C.F.R. § 20.41(b)]

VI. DEA PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 31:243 Overview
 § 31:244 State aspects
 § 31:245 General DEA hearing procedures
 § 31:246 Seizure and forfeiture of property
 § 31:247 —Constitutional aspects
 § 31:248 Judicial review of DEA determinations

2. Registration of Manufacturers, Distributors, and Dispensers of Controlled Substances

a. Application Procedures

(i) In General

- § 31:249 When to apply for registration
 § 31:250 Form and contents of application
 § 31:251 —Signature
 § 31:252 —Affidavits
 § 31:253 Filing of application
 § 31:254 Acceptance of application for filing; defective applications
 § 31:255 Amendment or withdrawal of application
 § 31:256 Application procedures to modify registration

(ii) Form and Contents of Research Protocols

- § 31:257 Generally
 § 31:258 Application for clinical investigation of Schedule I controlled substances
 § 31:259 Request to increase quantity of controlled substance for research
 § 31:260 Request to conduct research beyond approved protocol

b. Application Review Procedures

(i) In General

- § 31:261 Review and inspection

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 31:262 Request for additional information relevant to application; effect of failure to provide
- § 31:263 Grant of certificate of registration
- § 31:264 Denial of application—Necessity of order to show cause
- § 31:265 —Request for and necessity of hearing

(ii) Special Procedures for Review of Application for Research

- § 31:266 Review generally; defective applications
- § 31:267 Grant or denial of application; order to show cause and hearing
- § 31:268 Review of request to increase quantity of controlled substances for research

(iii) Special Procedures for Review of Application for Bulk Manufacture

- § 31:269 Notice of and comments on application

c. Hearing Procedures

- § 31:270 Provisions governing hearings
- § 31:271 Request for hearing or participation in hearing
- § 31:272 Waiver of hearing or participation in hearing; effect of waiver
- § 31:273 Time and place of hearing
- § 31:274 Conduct of hearing
- § 31:275 —Burden of proof
- § 31:276 Final order of DEA

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Official Forms

- § 31:277 Application for registration under Controlled Substance Act of 1970—Retail pharmacy, hospital/clinic, practitioner, teaching institution, or mid-level practitioner (Form DEA 224) [21 C.F.R. § 1301.13]
- § 31:278 —Manufacturer, distributor, researcher, analytical laboratory, importer, exporter (Form DEA 225) [21 C.F.R. § 1301.13]
- § 31:279 —Narcotic treatment program (Form DEA 363) [21 C.F.R. § 1301.13]
- § 31:280 —Domestic chemical (Form DEA 510) [21 C.F.R. § 1301.13]

2. Text Forms

- § 31:281 Application for registration under Controlled Substance Act

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- of 1970—Retail pharmacy, hospital/clinic, practitioner, teaching institution, or mid-level practitioner—Affidavit as to existence of state license [21 C.F.R. § 1301.17(a)]
- § 31:282 — —Affidavit for transfer of pharmacy [21 C.F.R. § 1301.17(b)]
- § 31:283 Request—For hearing before Administrator of DEA—On revocation of registration to dispense controlled substances [21 U.S.C.A. § 824(a); 21 C.F.R. §§ 1301.43(a), 1316.47]
- § 31:284 Notice of appearance—In hearing before Administrator of DEA—On applications for bulk manufacture and importation of schedule I and II substances [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 823, 958; 21 C.F.R. §§ 1301.43(b), 1316.48]
- § 31:285 Petition—For remission or mitigation of forfeiture [19 U.S.C.A. § 1618; 21 U.S.C.A. § 881(d); 21 C.F.R. § 1316.79]
[Deleted]
- § 31:286 Petition for review—In court of appeals—Of order revoking registration [21 U.S.C.A. § 877; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 31:287 Injunction—Provision in judgment—To prohibit regulated transactions involving listed chemicals [21 U.S.C.A. § 882(a)]

VII. REGULATION OF ANIMAL VIRUSES, SERUMS, AND TOXINS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Introduction

- § 31:288 Overview
- § 31:289 Rules of administrative procedure; jurisdiction
- § 31:290 Inspections

2. Permits and Licenses for Biological Products

a. Issuance of Permits for Biological Products

- § 31:291 Overview
- § 31:292 How to apply for importation permit
- § 31:293 —Products for research and evaluation
- § 31:294 —Products for distribution and sale
- § 31:295 —Products for transit shipment only
- § 31:296 Issuance of permit
- § 31:297 Procedures for illegal shipments

b. Issuance of Licenses for Biological Products and Establishments

- § 31:298 Overview

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 31:299 How to apply for license—Biologics establishment license
- § 31:300 —Biological product license
- § 31:301 Requirements and restrictions applicable to biological product licenses

c. Suspension or Revocation of License or Permit

- § 31:302 How license or permit is suspended or revoked
- § 31:303 Notice of worthless, contaminated, dangerous, or harmful biological products

3. Organisms and Vectors

- § 31:304 Overview
- § 31:305 How to apply for permits
- § 31:306 Suspension or revocation of permits

4. Review and Approval of Labeling

- § 31:307 Overview
- § 31:308 How to apply for approval
- § 31:309 How to submit label or sketches for review
- § 31:310 Foreign language label requirements

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Permits and Licenses for Biological Products

- § 31:311 Biologics establishment license (Form APHIS-2001) [9 C.F.R. § 102.4(c)]
- § 31:312 Biological product license (Form APHIS-2003) [9 C.F.R. § 102.5(c)]
- § 31:313 Biological product permit (Form APHIS-2005) [9 C.F.R. § 104.7(a)]
- § 31:314 Certificate of licensing and inspection—Unrestricted license (Form APHIS-2046) [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 to 159]
- § 31:315 —Restricted license (Form APHIS-2047) [21 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 to 159]

2. Organisms and Vectors

- § 31:316 Application—For permit to import controlled material or transport organisms or vectors (Form VS16-3; Rev. 4/2009) [9 C.F.R. § 122.3]
- § 31:317 —For permit to import controlled material or transport organisms or vectors Supplemental information for cell cultured and their products (Form VS 16-7; Rev. 12/2011) [9 C.F.R. § 122.3]

- § 31:318 —For import or in transit permit—Importation of live animals (Form VS17-129; Rev. 5/1996) [9 C.F.R. § 122.3]

3. Review and Approval of Labeling

- § 31:319 Transmittal of labels and circulars or outlines (Form APHIS-2015) [9 C.F.R. § 112.5]
 § 31:320 Transmittal of advertisements and promotional labeling for drugs and biologics for human use (Form FDA-2253; Rev. 9/2011) [C.F.R. § 314.81]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 9B

CHAPTER 32. FOREIGN RELATIONS

I. JURISDICTION OVER FOREIGN-RELATIONS QUESTIONS, IN GENERAL; NONJUSTICIABILITY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 32:1 Jurisdiction, generally
 § 32:2 —Constitutional and statutory provisions
 § 32:3 Act-of-state doctrine
 § 32:4 —Comparison with sovereign immunity
 § 32:5 —Inapplicability of doctrine in particular circumstances

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 32:5.50 Affirmative defense—Allegation of act of state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
 § 32:6 Motion and notice—To dismiss—Nonjusticiability of foreign-relations question [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
 § 32:7 Motion—To dismiss—Act-of-state doctrine [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
 § 32:8 Order—Dismissing action—Nonjusticiability of foreign-relations question [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
 § 32:9 — —Act-of-state doctrine [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]

II. PROCEEDINGS INVOLVING INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 32:10 Designation as international organization

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 32:11 International organization’s capacity to sue; subject-matter jurisdiction
- § 32:12 Immunity of international organizations from suit
- § 32:13 Immunity of personnel of international organizations from suit
- § 32:14 Jurisdiction and venue for particular international agencies—International Finance Corporation
- § 32:15 —Inter-American Development Bank
- § 32:16 —Inter-American Investment Corporation
- § 32:17 —International Development Association
- § 32:18 —Asian Development Bank
- § 32:19 —International Monetary Fund; International Bank for Reconstruction and Development
- § 32:20 —African Development Fund; African Development Bank
- § 32:21 —Multilateral Investment Guarantee Agency
- § 32:22 —European Bank for Reconstruction and Development; Middle East Development Bank
- § 32:23 —North American Development Bank

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 32:24 Allegation in complaint—Capacity to sue under International Organizations Immunities Act and federal-question jurisdiction [22 U.S.C.A. § 288a(a)(iii); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 32:25 —Jurisdiction based on membership in international bank or other agency [22 U.S.C.A. §§ 282f, 283f, 283gg, 284f, 285f, 286g, 290g-6, 290i-7, 290k-9, 290l-5, 290m(g), 290o-5(a)]
- § 32:26 Motion and notice—To dismiss for lack of federal-question jurisdiction on ground that United Nations Security Council resolution was not executed by United States [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 32:27 Motion—To dismiss civil action—International organization immune from suit [22 U.S.C.A. § 288a(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]
- § 32:28 — —Officer or employee of international organization acting within official capacity immune from suit [22 U.S.C.A. § 288d(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2)]

III. LITIGATION INVOLVING FOREIGN STATES OR THEIR DIPLOMATS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Suits Against Foreign States Under Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act

- § 32:29 Overview of Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 32:30 Subject-matter jurisdiction
- § 32:31 Personal jurisdiction
- § 32:32 Venue
- § 32:33 Service of summons and complaint on foreign state or its political subdivisions
- § 32:34 Service of summons and complaint on agency or instrumentality of foreign state
- § 32:35 Effect of noncompliance with service requirements
- § 32:36 Service of answer or other responsive pleading
- § 32:37 Removal of action from state to federal court
- § 32:38 —Extension of time for cause shown
- § 32:39 —Effect of multiple defendants
- § 32:40 —Remand to state court
- § 32:41 Right to jury trial
- § 32:42 —Effect of multiple defendants
- § 32:43 Default judgment

2. Immunity of Foreign States

a. Immunity Under Foreign Sovereign Immunities Act

- § 32:44 Generally
- § 32:45 Burden of proof

b. Exceptions to Immunity

- § 32:46 Generally
- § 32:47 Waiver of immunity
- § 32:48 Commercial activity
- § 32:49 Property taken in violation of international law
- § 32:50 Property in United States acquired by succession or gift; immovable property in United States
- § 32:51 Noncommercial torts
- § 32:52 Enforcement of arbitration agreement or confirmation of award
- § 32:53 State-sponsored terrorism
- § 32:54 Admiralty suit to enforce maritime lien
- § 32:55 Action to foreclose preferred mortgage

3. Immunity of Foreign State's Property from Attachment and Execution

- § 32:56 General rule of immunity
- § 32:57 Exceptions to immunity—From prejudgment attachment
- § 32:58 —From postjudgment attachment and execution

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 32:59 —Restricted property of terrorist state
- § 32:60 Immunity of particular property—International organization property
- § 32:61 —Foreign central bank property
- § 32:62 —Military property
- § 32:63 —Diplomatic mission property confiscated by Cuba

4. Suits by Foreign States

- § 32:64 Generally
- § 32:65 Exceptions to general rule that foreign states may sue in United States courts—State of war
- § 32:66 —Severance of diplomatic relations; unfriendly relations
- § 32:67 —Unrecognized foreign state
- § 32:68 Lack of immunity from counterclaims in suit by foreign state

5. Suits Involving Foreign Diplomats or Consular Officers

- § 32:69 Jurisdiction
- § 32:70 —Jurisdiction of consular officers in disputes between seamen
- § 32:71 Immunity—Implementation of Vienna Convention by Diplomatic Relations Act
- § 32:72 —Raising immunity defense; dismissal of action
- § 32:73 —Avoiding immunity defense by filing direct action against insurer

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 32:74 Notice of suit—Against foreign state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1608(a); 22 C.F.R. § 93.2]
- § 32:75 Notice of default judgment—Against foreign state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1608(a); 22 C.F.R. § 93.2]
- § 32:76 Motion and notice—To dismiss for lack of jurisdiction over the person—Ineffective service of process on foreign state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1608(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(2), (5)]
- § 32:77 Motion—To vacate summons and to dismiss—Immunity of foreign state and of its consul general [22 U.S.C.A. § 254d; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1604; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 32:78 —For authorization to disclose financial information pursuant to subpoena—By Office of Foreign Assets Control [18 U.S.C.A. § 1905, 5 U.S.C.A. § 552, 31 C.F.R. § 501.603]
- § 32:79 Affidavit—Of ambassador in support of motion to vacate summons and to dismiss—Immunity of sovereign and of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- consul general [22 U.S.C.A. § 254d; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1604; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 32:80 —Of consul general in support of motion to vacate summons and to dismiss—Consular immunity and lack of authority to act as agent for service of process [22 U.S.C.A. § 254d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 32:81 Notice of removal—By defendant airline wholly owned by foreign government—Rights of parties governed by international treaty [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1330, 1331, 1441, 1446, 1603, 1608]
- § 32:81.50 —By defendant employer that is an instrumentality of a foreign state [28 U.S.C.A. § 1330, 1441, 1603]
- § 32:82 Motion—To dismiss civil action—Member of family of member of mission immune from suit [22 U.S.C.A. § 254d; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 32:83 —To dismiss civil action by foreign state—Foreign state not recognized by United States [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(a)(1)]
- § 32:84 —To dismiss indictment or information—Suit against diplomat prohibited by Vienna Convention [22 U.S.C.A. § 254d; Fed. R. Crim. P. 12(b), 47]
- § 32:85 —For default judgment—Failure of foreign entity to respond after service of process in accordance with statute [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1602, 1608, Fed. R. Civ. P. 55]
- § 32:86 Memorandum—Supporting motion for default judgment—Failure of foreign entity to respond after service of process in accordance with statute [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1602, 1608, Fed. R. Civ. P. 55]
- § 32:87 Defense in answer—Jurisdiction of dispute between seamen limited to consular officer by treaty or convention [22 U.S.C.A. § 256; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 32:88 Order—Dismissing complaint on grounds of lack of valid service and sovereign immunity [28 U.S.C.A. § 1604]
- § 32:89 Allegations in complaint—Jurisdiction—Foreign state designated as sponsor of terrorism exempt from immunity [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1605A, 1608]
- § 32:90 —Jurisdiction and venue—Wrongful taking of land without compensation in violation of customary international law [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1330, 1367, 1391, 1602, 1603, 1605, 1608, 22 U.S.C.A. § 2370(e)(2)]

IV. FOREIGN AGENT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 32:91 Overview
- § 32:92 How to obtain forms and information about registration

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 32:93 Registration of foreign agents
- § 32:94 —Registration of partner, officer, director, associate,
employee, or agent of foreign agent
- § 32:95 —Amendments; termination of registration
- § 32:96 Privilege as limiting inspection of books and records
- § 32:97 —Attorney-client privilege
- § 32:98 Injunction proceedings; declaratory judgments
- § 32:99 Criminal prosecutions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 32:100 Foreign Agents Registration Act Registration statement
(Form NSD-1) (Rev. 3/2011) [22 U.S.C.A. § 612(a)]
- § 32:101 Foreign Agents Registration Act—Supplemental statement
(Form NSD-2) [22 U.S.C.A. § 612(b)]
- § 32:102 —Amendment to registration statement (Form NSD-5) (Rev.
3/2011) [22 U.S.C.A. § 618(g); 28 C.F.R. § 5.204]
- § 32:103 —Short form registration statement (Form NSD-6) (Rev.
3/2011) [28 C.F.R. § 5.202]
- § 32:104 —Exhibit A—Information concerning foreign principal
(Form NSD-3) (Rev. 3/2011) [28 C.F.R. § 5.201(a)(1)]
- § 32:105 —Exhibit B—Nature of agreement between agent and
foreign principal (Form NSD-4) (Rev. 3/2011) [28 C.F.R.
§ 5.201(a)(2)]
- § 32:106 Motion and notice—To dismiss indictment or information—
Defendant not engaged in acts requiring registration under
Foreign Agents Registration Act [22 U.S.C.A. § 613(d); Fed.
R. Crim. P. 12(a), 47]

CHAPTER 33. FOREIGN TRADE AND COMMERCE

I. CUSTOMS PROCEDURES FOR ENTRY OF GOODS AND DETERMINATION OF DUTIES; REQUESTS FOR RULINGS AND PROTESTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Entry Procedures

a. General Procedures

- § 33:1 Entry, generally
- § 33:2 Assignment of entry numbers
- § 33:3 —How to obtain entry filer code if none is assigned or if use is
refused

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:4 Procedure when importer is delinquent in payment of customs bills
- § 33:5 Procedure when importer is delinquent in payment of Customs bills—Removal of special requirements
- § 33:6 Procedures for separate entries for portions of one consignment
- § 33:7 Single entries for split shipments

b. Documentation Procedures

i. Entry and Entry Summary Documentation Procedures

- § 33:8 Entry documentation required
- § 33:9 —When entry summary is filed at time of entry
- § 33:10 —Declaration of entry
- § 33:11 —Actual owner's declaration
- § 33:12 —Declaration for preferential tariff treatment under NAFTA; certificate of origin
- § 33:13 Time for filing entry documentation
- § 33:14 Bonds
- § 33:15 —Application and approval
- § 33:16 —Riders
- § 33:17 —Acceptance of cash deposits or obligations of the United States in lieu of sureties on bond
- § 33:18 Entry summary documentation required
- § 33:19 Submission of entry summary documentation for preliminary review
- § 33:20 Time and place for filing entry summary documentation
- § 33:21 —Circumstances requiring entry summary to be filed at time of entry
- § 33:22 Review and correction of documentation
- § 33:23 Documentation recall procedures
- § 33:24 Signing
- § 33:25 Form requirements
- § 33:26 Statistical information
- § 33:27 Reduced filing requirements for multiple entries
- § 33:28 Consolidated entry summaries
- § 33:29 Procedures for prohibited merchandise

ii. Invoice Procedures

- § 33:30 Generally
- § 33:31 Photocopies of invoice for separate entries of same shipment
- § 33:32 Contents of invoices and general requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:33	Entry without required invoice
§ 33:34	Waiver of invoice requirement
c. Deposit of Estimated Duties and Release of Goods; Special Permits	
i. How to Pay Estimated Duties and Obtain Release	
§ 33:35	Time of deposit of estimated duties
§ 33:36	Release of merchandise—Under bond
§ 33:37	—After liquidation
§ 33:38	Issuance of release order
ii. Special Permits for Immediate Release	
§ 33:39	Application for special permit
§ 33:40	Issuance of special permit for immediate delivery
§ 33:41	Procedures for discontinuation of immediate delivery privileges
§ 33:42	Procedures to suspend immediate delivery privileges for delinquent payment of customs bills
§ 33:43	Failure to timely file application documentation
§ 33:44	Procedures for prohibited merchandise entered under immediate delivery privileges
iii. Line Release: Border Release Advanced Selectivity System (BRASS)	
§ 33:45	Generally; application
§ 33:46	Approval or denial
§ 33:47	Changes and deletions
§ 33:48	Presentation of invoice and assignment of entry number
§ 33:49	Examination; release
d. Powers of Attorney	
§ 33:50	Generally; form for power of attorney
§ 33:51	Duration and revocation of power of attorney
§ 33:52	Nonresident principals
§ 33:53	Resident corporations
§ 33:54	Partnerships
§ 33:55	Customs ports at which power of attorney is valid
§ 33:56	Customhouse brokers
e. Special Procedures for Particular Types of Entry	
§ 33:57	Split shipments—Filing of entry or special permit for immediate delivery

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:58 —Filing of entry summary
- § 33:59 Automated Broker Interface
- § 33:60 Appraisement entry
- § 33:61 Informal entry
- § 33:62 Electronic entry filing
- § 33:63 Mail entry
- § 33:64 —Administrative review
- § 33:65 Personal declarations
- § 33:66 Warehouse entry
- § 33:67 —Bond requirements
- § 33:68 Rewarehouse entry

2. Examination, Valuation, and Classification Procedures

a. In General

- § 33:69 Examination of merchandise
- § 33:70 —Deficiencies and omissions
- § 33:71 Testing of merchandise
- § 33:72 Detention
- § 33:73 Valuation
- § 33:74 Classification
- § 33:75 Allowance for abandonment and damage

b. Procedures for Interested Party to Challenge Classification, Appraised Value, or Rate of Duty

- § 33:76 Requests for information as to classification, appraised value, and rate of duty
- § 33:77 Filing of petitions
- § 33:78 Notice of filing of petition
- § 33:79 Inspection of petitions, documents, and papers
- § 33:80 Publication of decisions following petition
- § 33:81 Notice of contest
- § 33:82 Publication following notice of contest
- § 33:83 Procedure at port of entry designated by petitioner
- § 33:84 —Effect of action in Court of International Trade or Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit

c. Ruling Request Procedures

i. In General

- § 33:85 Rulings and ruling letters, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:86	Who may request a ruling
§ 33:87	How to initiate a ruling request
§ 33:88	—Ruling requests concerning valuation and classification
§ 33:89	—Ruling requests involving vessels
§ 33:90	Submission of samples with ruling request
§ 33:91	Submission of documents with ruling request
§ 33:92	Privileged or confidential information submitted with ruling request
§ 33:93	Requests for immediate consideration
§ 33:94	Nonconforming requests for rulings
§ 33:95	Oral discussion of issues
§ 33:96	—Time, place, and number of conferences
§ 33:97	Change in status of transaction
§ 33:98	Withdrawal of ruling requests
§ 33:99	Situations in which no ruling will be issued
§ 33:100	Issuance of rulings
§ 33:101	—Disclosure of ruling letters
§ 33:102	Publication of ruling letters
§ 33:103	Effective date of rulings

ii. Advice from Customs Headquarters

§ 33:104	Requests for internal advice
§ 33:105	Form of request for advice to field office by importers or others
§ 33:106	Refusal of Customs Headquarters Office to act
§ 33:107	Publication of internal advice memorandum

iii. Resolution of Inconsistent Decisions

§ 33:108	Petition for ruling to resolve inconsistent customs decisions
§ 33:109	Notice of receipt of petition; public comment
§ 33:110	Determination of petition; publication

iv. Advance Ruling Requests Under NAFTA

§ 33:111	Generally
§ 33:112	Subject matter of advance rulings
§ 33:113	Who may request advance ruling
§ 33:114	Form of request; signature
§ 33:115	Content of request
§ 33:116	Request for immediate consideration
§ 33:117	Request for oral discussion of issues
§ 33:118	Nonconforming requests; notice
§ 33:119	Withdrawal of request

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:120 Issuance of ruling; effect
- § 33:121 Administrative review
- § 33:122 Judicial review

d. Review and Appeal of Adverse Marking Decision Under NAFTA

- § 33:123 Generally
- § 33:124 Request for basis of adverse marking decision
- § 33:125 —Response by port director
- § 33:126 Intervention in importer's protest
- § 33:127 —Disposition
- § 33:128 Petition for reconsideration of an adverse marking decision
- § 33:129 —Review of petition
- § 33:130 Judicial review

3. Liquidation and Reliquidation Procedures

- § 33:131 Generally
- § 33:132 Difference between amount of liquidated duties and estimated duties
- § 33:133 —Reliquidation
- § 33:134 Rewarehouse entries
- § 33:135 Notice and date of liquidation; formal entries
- § 33:136 Entries liquidated by operation of law
- § 33:137 Extension of time for liquidation
- § 33:138 —Additional extensions
- § 33:139 Suspension of liquidation
- § 33:140 Procedures where suspected false entry is being investigated
- § 33:141 Voluntary reliquidation procedures; correction of error
- § 33:142 Reliquidation to refund excess duties paid on goods qualifying under Free Trade Agreement Rules of origin
- § 33:143 —Allowance of claim
- § 33:144 —Denial of claim
- § 33:145 —Suspension of claim

4. Protests

a. In General

- § 33:146 Decisions final and protestable
- § 33:147 Who has standing to protest
- § 33:148 Procedure for filing protest, generally
- § 33:149 Time for filing protest
- § 33:150 What must be included in protest

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:151	Amendment of protest
§ 33:152	Power of attorney to sign protest
§ 33:153	Consolidation of protests filed by different parties
b. Review of Protests	
§ 33:154	Time for review of protest, generally
§ 33:155	—Accelerated disposition of protest
§ 33:156	Further review of protest
§ 33:157	—Criteria for further review
§ 33:158	—Application for further review
§ 33:159	—Grant or denial of application for further review; request for set-aside of denial
§ 33:160	—Review of protest after application for further review
§ 33:161	Consideration of additional arguments
§ 33:162	Allowance or denial of protest
§ 33:163	Notice of decision
§ 33:164	Voiding denial of protest
§ 33:165	Judicial review
5. Modification or Revocation of Interpretive Rulings, Protest Review Decisions, and Previous Treatment of Substantially Identical Transactions	
§ 33:166	Generally
§ 33:167	Interpretive rulings or protest review decisions in effect for less than 60 days
§ 33:168	Interpretive rulings or protest review decisions in effect for more than 60 days
§ 33:169	Treatment previously accorded to substantially identical transactions
§ 33:170	—Notice procedures
§ 33:171	—Effective date of final notice
§ 33:172	Circumstances in which procedures not applicable
6. Procedures for Relief or Restoration	
a. Procedures for Relief from Fines, Penalties, or Forfeitures	
§ 33:173	Generally
§ 33:174	Petition for relief
§ 33:175	—Filing of petition
§ 33:176	Expedited procedures; petition
§ 33:177	Oral presentations seeking relief

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:178 Action on petition
- § 33:179 Decision
- § 33:180 —Effective date of decision
- § 33:181 Supplemental petitions for relief
- § 33:182 Limitations on consideration of petitions
- § 33:183 Court review of decision for mitigation or remission

b. Procedures for Restoration of Proceeds from Sale

- § 33:184 Petitions for relief
- § 33:185 Evidence required
- § 33:186 Decision

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Entry of Merchandise

- § 33:187 Carrier's certificate—For duplicate bill of lading or air waybill—As evidence of right to make entry—Where merchandise is not released directly to carrier [19 C.F.R. § 141.11(a)(3)]
- § 33:188 Combined carrier's certificate and release order—As evidence of right to make entry—Where merchandise is not released directly to carrier [19 C.F.R. § 141.11(a)(4)]
- § 33:189 Carrier's release order—Endorsement on duplicate bill of lading or air waybill—Where merchandise is not released directly to carrier [19 C.F.R. § 141.111(b)(4)]
- § 33:190 Nominal consignee's waiver of right to have bill of lading or air waybill returned—Bill of lading or air waybill used as evidence of right to entry—Separate entries for consolidated shipments [19 C.F.R. § 141.54(b)]
- § 33:191 —Bill of lading or air waybill used as evidence of right to make entry—Separate entries for merchandise covered by a single bill of lading or air waybill [19 C.F.R. § 141.53(d)]
- § 33:192 Nominal consignee's certificate of authority to make entry—For each portion of consolidated shipment for which separate entry is desired [19 C.F.R. § 141.54(c)]
- § 33:193 Notice of split shipment and election to file single entry [19 U.S.C.A. § 1484(j); 19 C.F.R. § 141.57(c)]
- § 33:194 Entry document—Pro forma invoice [19 C.F.R. § 141.85]
- § 33:195 Entry of merchandise and application for special permit for immediate delivery (CBP Form 3461) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1484; 19 C.F.R. §§ 142.3, 142.16, 142.22, 142.24]
- § 33:196 Inward cargo manifest for vessel under five tons, ferry, train, car, vehicle, etc. (CBP Form 7533) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1484; 19 C.F.R. §§ 123.3, 123.4, 123.7, 123.61, 142.3]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:197	Entry summary (CBP Form 7501) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1484; 19 C.F.R. § 142.11]
§ 33:198	Declaration for free entry of returned American products (CBP Form 3311; Rev. 8/2011) [19 C.F.R. §§ 10.1, 10.66, 10.67, 12.41, 123.4(c), 143.23]
§ 33:199	Declaration regarding goods reentered after repair or alteration—From person who performed repairs or alterations—For duty-free treatment under NAFTA [19 C.F.R. § 181.64(c)(1)(i)]
§ 33:200	—From owner, importer, consignee, or agent—For duty-free treatment under NAFTA [19 C.F.R. § 181.64(c)(1)(ii)]
§ 33:201	Declaration of owner—For merchandise obtained in pursuance of or otherwise than in pursuance of purchase or agreement to purchase (CBP Form 3347) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1485(d); 19 C.F.R. §§ 24.11(a), 141.20]
§ 33:202	Declaration of consignee when entry is made by agent (CBP Form 3347a) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1485(a); 19 C.F.R. § 141.19(b)(2)]
§ 33:203	NAFTA certificate of origin (CBP Form 434; Rev. 12/2012) [19 C.F.R. § 181.11]
§ 33:204	Statement in lieu of certificate of origin under NAFTA—Commercial importation of good valued at \$2,500 or less [19 C.F.R. § 181.22(d)]
§ 33:205	Corrected declaration of importer—Claim for preferential tariff treatment under NAFTA made based on incorrect information [19 C.F.R. § 181.21(b)]
§ 33:206	Application for bond—Single entry [19 C.F.R. § 113.12(a)]
§ 33:207	—Multiple entry transactions or operation of bonded smelting or refining warehouse [19 C.F.R. § 113.12(b)]
§ 33:208	Customs bond (CBP Form 301; Rev. 6/2012) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1623]
§ 33:209	Customs bond—Rider—Name change of principal [19 C.F.R. § 113.24(a)(1), (d)(1)]
§ 33:210	—Address change of principal [19 C.F.R. § 113.24(a)(2), (d)(2)]
§ 33:211	—Addition of trade name and unincorporated divisions of corporate principal [19 C.F.R. § 113.24(a)(3), (d)(3)(i)]
§ 33:212	—Deletion of trade name and unincorporated divisions of corporate principal [19 C.F.R. § 113.24(a)(3), (d)(3)(ii)]
§ 33:213	—Attachment—Corporate sureties agreement for limitation of liability [19 C.F.R. § 113.37(f)]
§ 33:214	Power of attorney and agreement—Authorizing port director, on default of corporate obligor, to sell obligations of United States deposited in lieu of sureties on bond [19 U.S.C.A. § 1623(e); 19 C.F.R. § 113.40]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:215 Transportation entry and manifest of goods subject to CBP inspection and permit (CBP Form 7512) [19 C.F.R. §§ 10.60, 10.61]
- § 33:216 Declaration of importer on commercial invoice—For informal entry of merchandise [19 C.F.R. § 143.23]
- § 33:217 Letter of intent—To participate in Automated Broker Interface—Through software and data transmission services developed and provided by others [19 C.F.R. § 143.2]

2. Powers of Attorney

- § 33:218 General power of attorney—Alternative to CBP Form 5291—Unlimited authority [19 C.F.R. § 141.32]
- § 33:219 Limited power of attorney—Alternative to CBP Form 5291 [19 C.F.R. § 141.32]
- § 33:220 Corporate surety power of attorney—CBP Form 5297; [19 C.F.R. § 113.37(g)]
- § 33:221 Power of attorney for noncommercial shipment—By individual—Alternative to CBP Form 5291 [19 C.F.R. § 141.33]
- § 33:222 Revocation of power of attorney [19 C.F.R. § 141.35]

3. Examination, Valuation, and Classification of Merchandise; Ruling Requests

- § 33:223 Request—To Commissioner of Customs—For information as to classification, appraised value, and rate of duty imposed on designated imported merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 1516(a); 19 C.F.R. §§ 175.1, 175.2]
- § 33:224 Petition—To Commissioner of Customs—Setting forth petitioner's belief as to classification imposed on designated imported merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 1516(a); 19 C.F.R. §§ 175.11, 175.12]
- § 33:225 Notice of contest—Challenging determination on petition as to classification, appraised value and rate of duty imposed on designated imported merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 1516(c); 19 C.F.R. § 175.23]
- § 33:226 Request for ruling by U.S. Customs and Border Protection—Valuation ruling [19 C.F.R. § 177.2]
- § 33:227 —Tariff classification ruling [19 C.F.R. § 177.2]
- § 33:228 —Whether primary object of contemplated voyage is prohibited coastwise transportation [19 C.F.R. §§ 4.80a, 177.2]
- § 33:229 Notice of change in status of transaction following request for ruling—Prospective transaction become current [19 C.F.R. § 177.5]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:230	Withdrawal of ruling request—General [19 C.F.R. § 177.6]
§ 33:231	—On adverse ruling of claim of exemption from disclosure of confidential information [19 C.F.R. § 177.8(a)(3)]
§ 33:232	Request to Customs field office with jurisdiction over transaction involved in ruling request—To obtain advice from headquarters on proper application of ruling to current transaction [19 C.F.R. § 177.11(b)(1)(ii)]
§ 33:233	Petition—To Customs Headquarters—To resolve inconsistent customs decisions—Decisions described in 19 U.S.C.A. § 1514(a) made with respect to the same, or substantially similar, merchandise [19 C.F.R. § 177.13]
§ 33:234	— —To resolve inconsistent Customs decisions—Repeated decisions to conduct intensified inspections or examinations of merchandise at ports of entry [19 C.F.R. § 177.13]
§ 33:235	Request for advance ruling under NAFTA—Tariff classification change [19 C.F.R. §§ 181.92(b)(6)(i), 181.93]
§ 33:236	—Regional value-content requirement [19 C.F.R. §§ 181.92(b)(6)(ii), 181.93]
§ 33:237	—Whether a good that reenters United States after export to Canada or Mexico for repair or alteration qualifies for duty-free treatment [19 C.F.R. §§ 181.92(b)(6)(vi), 181.93]
§ 33:238	Withdrawal of NAFTA advance ruling request [19 C.F.R. § 181.97]
§ 33:239	Withdrawal of NAFTA advance ruling request—On adverse ruling of claim of exemption from disclosure of confidential information [19 C.F.R. § 181.99(a)(3)]
§ 33:240	Request for administrative review of advance ruling under NAFTA [19 C.F.R. § 181.102]
§ 33:241	Request by exporter or producer, or agent thereof—To port director—For basis of adverse marking decision under NAFTA [19 U.S.C.A. § 1304(k)(2)(B); 19 C.F.R. § 181.113]
§ 33:242	Petition of exporter or producer—Requesting reconsideration of adverse marking decision under NAFTA [19 U.S.C.A. § 1304(k)(2)(B); 19 C.F.R. § 181.116]
§ 33:243	Request by importer—Extension of time for liquidation [19 U.S.C.A. § 1504(b)(2); 19 C.F.R. § 159.12(a)(1)(ii)]
§ 33:244	—Extension of time for liquidation—Additional extension [19 U.S.C.A. § 1504(b)(2); 19 C.F.R. § 159.12(d)(2)]
§ 33:245	Importer's claim for postimportation duty refund under Free Trade Agreement [19 U.S.C.A. § 1520(d); 19 C.F.R. § 181.31]

4. Protests

§ 33:246	Power of attorney to file protest [19 C.F.R. § 174.3]
----------	---

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:247 Protest—Against decision of Bureau of Customs and Border Protection (CBP Form 19) [19 U.S.C.A. § 1514; 19 C.F.R. §§ 174.12, 174.13, 174.25]
- § 33:248 Reasons for protest—Improper classification of articles
- § 33:249 —Excluded merchandise properly marked with country of origin—Processing by importer that obliterates marking results in new product
- § 33:250 Request for accelerated disposition of protest [19 U.S.C.A. § 1515(b); 19 C.F.R. § 174.22]
- § 33:251 Request to set aside denial of application for further review [19 U.S.C.A. § 1515(c)]
- § 33:252 Request to void denial of protest [19 U.S.C.A. § 1515(d)]
- § 33:253 Intervention in importer's protest—By NAFTA exporter or producer [19 U.S.C.A. § 1304(k)(2)(B); 19 C.F.R. § 181.115]

5. Relief from Fines, Penalties, or Forfeitures; Restoration of Proceeds from Sale

- § 33:254 Petition for remission or mitigation of fine or penalty [19 U.S.C.A. § 1618, 31 U.S.C.A. § 5321(c); 19 C.F.R. § 171.11]
- § 33:255 Petition for relief from forfeiture [19 U.S.C.A. § 1618, 31 U.S.C.A. § 5321(c); 19 C.F.R. § 171.11]
- § 33:256 Petition for restoration of proceeds of sale of forfeited property [19 U.S.C.A. § 1613; 19 C.F.R. §§ 171.41 to 171.44]
- § 33:257 Request for extension of time to file petition for relief from fine, penalty, or forfeiture [19 C.F.R. § 171.2(c)]
- § 33:258 Petition for expedited procedures in administrative forfeiture proceeding—Seizure of property used to import controlled substance in personal-use quantity [19 C.F.R. § 171.52]
- § 33:259 —Commercial fishing industry vessel used in violation of law involving controlled substance in personal-use quantity [19 C.F.R. § 171.52]

II. RECORDATION WITH CUSTOMS OF TRADEMARKS, TRADE NAMES, AND COPYRIGHTS; CONTESTED ENTRY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 33:260 Application to record trademark, trade name, or copyrighted work
- § 33:261 Detention, seizure, and forfeiture—Generally
- § 33:262 —Notice and period of detention
- § 33:263 —Release of detained articles

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 33:264 — —Suspected infringing copies
- § 33:265 — —Release of articles
- § 33:266 —Effect of failure to obtain release; notice of seizure and forfeiture
- § 33:267 —Demand for redelivery of released articles; claim for liquidated damages
- § 33:268 —Petition for relief from forfeiture
- § 33:269 Suits for injunctive and other relief in connection with importation of articles violating trademark laws
- § 33:270 Remedies available on refusal of entry of goods falsely marked or labeled

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Recordation with Customs and Border Protection (CBP)

- § 33:271 Application—To U.S. Customs and Border Protection—To record trademark [19 C.F.R. §§ 133.2, 133.3]
- § 33:272 — —By new owner of trademark—To continue recordation of trademark [19 C.F.R. § 133.5]
- § 33:273 Notice—To U.S. Customs and Border Protection—Change in name of owner of recorded trademark [19 C.F.R. § 133.6]
- § 33:274 Application—To U.S. Customs and Border Protection—For renewal of trademark recordation [19 C.F.R. § 133.7]
- § 33:275 Request—To U.S. Customs and Border Protection—For extension of time to apply for renewal of trademark recordation [19 C.F.R. § 133.7(b)]
- § 33:276 — —To record trade name or style [19 C.F.R. §§ 133.12, 133.13]
- § 33:277 Application—To U.S. Customs and Border Protection—To record trade name or style—Statement to accompany application [19 C.F.R. § 133.13]
- § 33:278 — —To record copyrighted work [19 C.F.R. §§ 133.32, 133.33]
- § 33:279 — —By new owner—To continue recordation of copyright [19 C.F.R. § 133.35]
- § 33:280 — —Change in name of owner of recorded copyright [19 C.F.R. § 133.36]
- § 33:281 — —For renewal of copyright recordation [19 C.F.R. § 133.37]
- § 33:282 Affidavit to accompany application for renewal of copyright recordation—Copyright in work subsisting on or after January 1, 1978 [19 C.F.R. § 133.37(c)(1)(i)]

2. Contested Entry; Petition for Relief

- § 33:283 Importer's statement—Denying that imported article is an infringing copy [19 C.F.R. § 133.43]
- § 33:284 Demand by copyright owner—For exclusion from entry of detained imported articles [19 C.F.R. § 133.43]
- § 33:285 Petition for relief—From payment of liquidated damages—Failure to redeliver released articles violating trademark or copyright law [19 C.F.R. §§ 133.51, 172.11]

III. PROCEEDINGS IN UNITED STATES COURT OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 33:286 Overview of Court of International Trade and its rules
- § 33:287 Jurisdiction
- § 33:288 Exhaustion of administrative remedies
- § 33:289 Court-annexed mediation
- § 33:290 Reserve calendar
- § 33:291 Test cases; suspension and suspension disposition calendars
- § 33:292 Admission to practice; appearance; substitution
- § 33:293 Standing and capacity to sue
- § 33:294 Precedence given to certain actions
- § 33:295 Joinder of parties
- § 33:296 Extensions of time
- § 33:297 Procedural steps cross-referenced to authority

2. Commencement of Suit

- § 33:298 Commencement of suit; summons
- § 33:299 Information statement
- § 33:300 Disclosure statement
- § 33:301 Notice to interested parties in antidumping and countervailing duty action
- § 33:302 Business-proprietary-information certification in antidumping and countervailing duty action
- § 33:303 Request for transfer
- § 33:304 Fees
- § 33:305 Service of process; waiver
- § 33:306 —Service of notice of electronic filing procedures
- § 33:307 Amendment to summons or proof of service

3. Pleadings and Motions Directed to the Pleadings

- § 33:308 Complaint

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 33:309	—Allegations in actions challenging denial of protest and actions contesting appraisal, classification, or rate of duty determination
§ 33:310	Demand for complaint in action challenging denial of protest or action contesting appraisal, classification, or rate of duty determination
§ 33:311	Counterclaims and cross-claims
§ 33:312	Impleading third parties
§ 33:313	Defenses and objections; answer and reply
§ 33:314	Motion practice, generally
§ 33:315	—Time for hearing
§ 33:316	Motion for judgment on the pleadings
§ 33:317	Motion for more definite statement
§ 33:318	Motion to strike
§ 33:319	Form of pleading and other papers
§ 33:320	General rules governing filing and service of pleadings and other papers
§ 33:321	Electronic filing and service of pleadings and other papers
4. Dismissal	
§ 33:322	Voluntary dismissal
§ 33:323	Involuntary dismissal
5. Discovery and Depositions	
§ 33:324	Discovery, generally; protective orders
§ 33:325	Requests for admission
§ 33:326	Interrogatories to parties
§ 33:327	Requests for production of documents and things; requests to permit entry on land
§ 33:328	Motion for physical and mental examinations of person
§ 33:329	Depositions to perpetuate testimony
§ 33:330	Depositions on oral examination
§ 33:331	Depositions of witnesses on written interrogatories
6. Trial	
§ 33:332	Generally
§ 33:333	Right to jury trial
§ 33:334	Consolidation or separation of trials
7. Deposit of Money or Other Thing in Court	
§ 33:335	Deposit in court
§ 33:336	Order for deposit in court
§ 33:337	Order directing investment of funds by clerk

8. Judgment Without Trial

- § 33:338 Summary judgment
- § 33:339 Judgment on an agency record
- § 33:340 Stipulated judgment on agreed statement of facts
- § 33:341 Default and default judgment

9. Costs and Attorney's Fees

- § 33:342 Costs
- § 33:343 Attorney's fees
- § 33:344 —Award against United States under Equal Access to Justice Act

10. Rehearing and New Trial; Relief from Judgment

- § 33:345 New trial or rehearing
- § 33:346 Amendment of judgment; clerical errors
- § 33:347 Relief from final judgment

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Considerations

- § 33:348 Application for admission to practice before Court of International Trade [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 74(b), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 10]
- § 33:349 Notice—Of appearance [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 75(b)(2), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 11]
- § 33:350 —Of substitution of attorney [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 75(c), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 12]
- § 33:351 Motion for extension of time—General [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 6(b)]
- § 33:352 —Within which action may remain on Reserve or Suspension Disposition Calendar [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 6(b), 83(d), 85(e)]
- § 33:353 Order—Extending time within which actions may remain on Reserve Calendar [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 83]
- § 33:354 Motion—To have action designated a test case [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 84(b)]
- § 33:355 —For suspension of action [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 84(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 33:356 Order—For suspension of action [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 84]

2. Commencement of Suit

- § 33:357 Notice of lawsuit and request for waiver of service of summons [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 4(c)]
- § 33:358 Waiver of service of summons [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 4(c)]
- § 33:359 Summons—Commencing civil action to contest denial of protest [19 U.S.C.A. § 1515(c), 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(a), 2632(a); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 3, 4, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 1]
- § 33:360 —Commencing civil action to contest appraised value, classification, or rate of duty [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(b), 2632(a); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 3, 4, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 2]
- § 33:361 —Commencing civil action to contest antidumping or countervailing duty determination [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(c), 2632(a); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 3, 4, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 3]
- § 33:362 —Commencing other actions [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2632(a); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 3, 4, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 4]
- § 33:363 Information statement [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 3(d), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 5]
- § 33:364 Disclosure of corporate affiliations and financial interests [28 U.S.C.A. § 455; U.S. Court of International Trade R. 3(i), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 13]
- § 33:365 Proof of service of summons and complaint—On individual—Affidavit [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 4(k), 5(f)]
- § 33:366 —On corporation or association—Affidavit [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 4(k), 5(f)]
- § 33:367 —On United States or agency, corporation, or officer thereof—Affidavit [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 4(k), 5(f)]
- § 33:368 Business proprietary information certification [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 73.2(c)(2), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 17]
- § 33:369 Notification of termination of access to business proprietary information [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 73.2(c)(4), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 18]

3. Pleadings and Motions Directed to the Pleadings

- § 33:370 Case Management/Electronic Case Files System registration (CM/ECF Form 1)
- § 33:371 Proof of service of pleading or other paper—
Acknowledgment of person served [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 5(f)]
- § 33:372 —Certificate of service [U.S. Court of International Trade R.5(f)]
- § 33:373 Motion making demand for complaint—In action challenging denial of protest or action contesting appraisal, classification, or rate of duty determination [U.S. Court of International Trade R.13(i)]
- § 33:374 Complaint—Contesting denial of protest—Merchandise excluded from entry [19 U.S.C.A. § 1515; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1581(a); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 8(a), (e)]
- § 33:375 — —Merchandise classified incorrectly under Harmonized Tariff Schedule [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2631]
- § 33:376 —Contesting determination as to appraised value of merchandise—Latent manufacturing defects entitled plaintiff to allowance [19 U.S.C.A. § 1401a, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2631, 2637, 19 C.F.R. § 158.12]
- § 33:377 —By interested party—Contesting determination as to appraised value of merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 1516, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1581(b); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 8(a), (e)]
- § 33:378 — —Contesting determination as to classification of merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 1516, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1581(b); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 8(a), (e)]
- § 33:379 —Contesting retaliatory tariffs on merchandise after foreign ban on United States beef containing hormones [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2631, 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 704, 706, 19 U.S.C.A. §§ 2411, 2416, 2417]
- § 33:380 —Contesting final determination by Commerce Department regarding home market value of imported merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. §§ 1516a, 1675, 1677, 1677b, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2631, 2636]
- § 33:381 —Contesting determination as to scope of Department of Commerce order regarding merchandise [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2631, 19 U.S.C.A. § 1516a]
- § 33:382 —Continued importation and sale of products after patent infringement determination—Seeking order for commencement of International Trade Commission enforcement proceeding [19 U.S.C.A. §§ 1333, 1337, 19 C.F.R. § 210.75]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 33:383 —By surety—Seeking order that surety bond inapplicable to Customs and Border Protection assessment against reclassified merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 66, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581, 2631, 19 C.F.R. § 113.62]
- § 33:384 Motion—For more definite statement in complaint [U.S. Court of International Trade R.12(e)]
- § 33:385 Allegations in complaint—Prayer for relief—Complaint for infringement of patents by foreign corporation importing and selling products in the United States [U.S. Court of International Trade R.8(a)]
- § 33:386 Motion—To strike matter from pleading [U.S. Court of International Trade R.12(f)]
- § 33:387 —For judgment on pleadings [U.S. Court of International Trade R.12(c)]

4. Dismissal

- § 33:388 Notice of dismissal—Of action commenced under 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(a), 1581(b), or 1582 [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 41(a)(1)(A), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 7]
- § 33:389 —Of action commenced other than under 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(a), 1581(b), or 1582 [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 41(a)(1)(A), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 7A]
- § 33:390 Stipulation of dismissal—Of action commenced under 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(a), 1581(b), or 1582 [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 8]
- § 33:391 —Of action commenced other than under 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1581(a), 1581(b), or 1582 [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 41(a)(1)(A)(ii), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 8A]
- § 33:392 Motion to dismiss—By defendant—General form [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 12(b)]
- § 33:392.50 Order—Dismissal for lack of jurisdiction [USCIT U.S. Ct. Int. Trade Rule 12(b)]

5. Discovery and Depositions

a. Discovery

- § 33:393 Response—To request for admissions [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 36]
- § 33:394 Motion—For order to compel more proper answer to request for admission [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 37(a)]
- § 33:395 —For order compelling defendant to answer interrogatories [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 37(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:396 Order—Compelling answers to plaintiff’s written interrogatories [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 37(a)]
- § 33:397 Motion—To compel production of Customs Laboratory work notes, written data, and computations [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 37(a)]
- § 33:398 Illustrative memorandum—In support of motion to compel production of Customs Laboratory work notes, etc—Requested material relevant and not privileged [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 37(a)]
- § 33:399 Order—Compelling production for inspection and copying of Customs Laboratory work notes, written data, and computations [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 34, 37(a)]

b. Depositions

- § 33:400 Petition—For order authorizing taking deposition to perpetuate testimony—Before action commenced [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 27(a), (c)]
- § 33:401 Notice—Of petition to perpetuate testimony—Before action commenced [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 27(a)(2)]
- § 33:402 Motion—For order authorizing plaintiff to take deposition to perpetuate testimony—Pending appeal [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 27(b)]
- § 33:403 —To redepose specified individual [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 30(a)(2)]
- § 33:404 Order—For taking deposition of specified government employee on oral examination and for production of documents [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 30, 34]

6. Trial

- § 33:405 Request—For trial [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 40(a), U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 6]

7. Deposit of Money or Other Thing in Court

- § 33:406 Notice—Of motion—For order permitting deposit of funds in court [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 67]
- § 33:407 Order for deposit of money into court—Deposit into interest-bearing account—Day-of-deposit to day-of-withdrawal account [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 67.1, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 16-1]
- § 33:408 — —Money market or money management account [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 67.1, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 16-2]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 33:409 — —Purchase of certificate of deposit [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 67.1, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 16-3]
- § 33:410 — —Purchase of Treasury bills [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 67.1, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 16-4]
- § 33:411 Order—For return of money deposited into court—With interest earned [28 U.S.C.A. § 2042; U.S. Court of International Trade R. 67, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 16-5]

8. Judgment Without Trial

- § 33:412 Motion—For summary judgment—By plaintiff [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 56(a)]
- § 33:413 Statement of undisputed material facts—Annexed to plaintiff's motion for summary judgment—Classification protest [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 56(h)]
- § 33:414 Order—Granting summary judgment—Ordering reliquidation [19 C.F.R. § 176.31(a); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 56(c)]
- § 33:415 Order and judgment—Granting plaintiff's motion for summary judgment and denying defendant's cross-motion for summary judgment—Decreeing deductive value as proper basis for determining value of merchandise [19 U.S.C.A. § 1401a(d); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 56(c)]
- § 33:416 —Granting plaintiff's motion filed as motion for judgment on pleadings—Treated as motion for summary judgment [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 12(c), 56(c)]
- § 33:417 Motion for default judgment—Against nongovernmental defendant—For failure to appear [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 55(b)]
- § 33:418 Stipulated judgment on agreed statement of facts [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 58.1, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 9]
- § 33:419 Notice of appearance [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 75(b)(2)]

9. Costs and Attorney's Fees

- § 33:420 Application—For attorney's fees and expenses—Pursuant to Equal Access to Justice Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d); U.S. Court of International Trade R. 54.1, U.S. Court of International Trade, Appendix of Forms, Form 15]

10. Rehearing and New Trial; Relief from Judgment

- § 33:421 Motion—For relief from judgment [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 60(b)]
- § 33:422 Motion to set aside default judgment [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 55(c), 60(b)]
- § 33:423 Affidavit—Supporting motion for relief from judgment—Newly discovered evidence [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 60(b)(2)]
- § 33:424 Order—Granting motion for relief from judgment—Newly discovered evidence [U.S. Court of International Trade R. 60(b)(2)]

IV. APPELLATE REVIEW OF DECISIONS OF COURT OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 33:425 Appellate procedure, generally
- § 33:426 Jurisdiction
- § 33:427 —Interlocutory appeals
- § 33:428 Who may appeal
- § 33:429 Time and method for appeal as of right
- § 33:430 Procedure for filing interlocutory appeals by permission
- § 33:431 Scope of review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 33:432 Notice of appeal—From final decision of Court of International Trade [28 U.S.C.A. § 2645(c); Fed. R. App. P. 3(a)(1)]
- § 33:433 Motion and declaration—For leave to proceed in forma pauperis—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); Fed. Cir. R. 24(a)]
- § 33:434 Informal brief—Of pro se appellant—Appeal to Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit—From order of Court of International Trade [Fed. Cir. R. 28(g)]
- § 33:435 Entry of appearance—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 47.3(c)]
- § 33:436 Certificate of interest—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 47.4]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 10

CHAPTER 34. GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 34:1 Introduction to the Federal Acquisition Regulation
- § 34:2 Procedures to promote competition
- § 34:3 —Exclusion of sources
- § 34:4 —Contracting without open competition
- § 34:5 Contracting officers' authority; ratification of actions
- § 34:6 Notice of proposed contract actions
- § 34:7 Notice of contract awards
- § 34:8 Contracts by sealed bidding
- § 34:9 —Two-step sealed bidding
- § 34:10 Contract by negotiation
- § 34:11 Small purchase and other simplified procedures
- § 34:12 Special contracting methods
- § 34:13 Correction of bid mistakes
- § 34:14 —Rescission or reformation
- § 34:15 —Ambiguities
- § 34:16 Modification of contract
- § 34:17 Termination of contract

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Contract Solicitations and Awards

- § 34:18 Solicitation, offer, and award (Standard Form 33) [48 C.F.R. § 53.214(c)]
- § 34:19 Solicitation, offer, and award—Construction, alteration, or repair (Standard Form 1442) [48 C.F.R. § 53.236-1(d)]
- § 34:20 Solicitation or contract (Standard Form 1447; Rev. 2/2012) [48 C.F.R. § 53.214(d)]
- § 34:21 Solicitation or contract or order for commercial items (Standard Form 1449; Rev. 2/2012) [48 C.F.R. § 53.212]
- § 34:22 Solicitation and offer—Negotiated acquisition (Optional Form 308) [48 C.F.R. § 53.215-1(f)]
- § 34:23 Award or contract (Standard Form 26; Rev. 5/2011) [48 C.F.R. § 53.214(a)]
- § 34:24 Contract award (Optional Form 307) [48 C.F.R. § 53.215-1(e)]

2. Amendments and Modifications

- § 34:25 Amendment of solicitation or modification of contract
(Standard Form 30) [48 C.F.R. § 53.243]
- § 34:26 Consent of surety—To contract modification (Standard Form
1414) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(k)]
- § 34:27 Amendment of solicitation—Negotiated procurements
(Optional Form 309) [48 C.F.R. § 53.215-1(g)]

3. Bonds and Payments

- § 34:28 Bid bond (Standard Form 24) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(a)]
- § 34:29 Performance bond (Standard Form 25) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(b)]
- § 34:30 Payment bond (Standard Form 25A) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(c)]
- § 34:31 Continuation sheet for Standard Forms 24, 25, and 25A
(Standard Form 25B) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(d)]
- § 34:32 Affidavit of individual surety (Standard Form 28) [48 C.F.R.
§ 53.228(e)]
- § 34:33 Annual bid bond (Standard Form 34) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(f)]
- § 34:34 Annual performance bond (Standard Form 35) [48 C.F.R.
§ 53.228(g)]
- § 34:35 Architect-engineer contract (Standard Form 252) [48 C.F.R.
§ 53.236-2(a)]
- § 34:36 Statement of prime contractor and acknowledgement of
subcontractor (Standard Form 1413) [48 C.F.R. § 53.222(e)]
- § 34:37 Payment bond for other than construction contracts
(Standard Form 1416) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(m)]
- § 34:38 Performance bond for other than construction contracts
(Standard Form 1418) [48 C.F.R. § 53.228(n)]
- § 34:39 Application for partial payment (Standard Form 1440) [48
C.F.R. § 53.249(a)(7)]
- § 34:40 Contractor's request for progress payment (Standard Form
1443) [48 C.F.R. § 53.232]

4. Terminations

- § 34:41 Settlement proposal—Inventory basis (Standard Form 1435)
[48 C.F.R. § 53.249(a)(2)]
- § 34:42 —Total cost basis (Standard Form 1436) [48 C.F.R.
§ 53.249(a)(3)]
- § 34:43 —Cost-reimbursement type contracts (Standard Form 1437)
[48 C.F.R. § 53.249(a)(4)]
- § 34:44 —Short form (Standard Form 1438) [48 C.F.R. § 53.249(a)(5)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

II. PROTESTS

A. PROTESTS TO THE GOVERNMENT ACCOUNTABILITY OFFICE (GAO)

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

§ 34:45 Who may file protest

b. Form of Protest

§ 34:46 Form and content of protest

c. Filing and Service of the Protest

§ 34:47 Where to file

§ 34:48 Untimely protests

§ 34:49 Service of protest

§ 34:50 Notice of protest

§ 34:51 —Submission of agency report

§ 34:52 —Comments on agency report

d. Protective Orders

§ 34:53 Generally

§ 34:54 Requests for protective orders

§ 34:55 —Response; rebuttal

§ 34:56 Terms of order; requests to enlarge scope of order

2. Procedural Forms

§ 34:57 Notification of protective order [4 C.F.R. § 21.4]

§ 34:58 Model protective order [4 C.F.R. § 21.4; 48 C.F.R. § 33.104]

B. JUDICIAL REVIEW

1. Procedural Guide

a. Original Jurisdiction

§ 34:59 United States Court of Federal Claims

§ 34:60 —Scope of review

b. Parties

§ 34:61 Generally

c. Appellate Review

§ 34:62 Appellate review

d. Remedies

- § 34:63 Injunctive relief, generally
- § 34:64 —Temporary restraining order
- § 34:65 —Preliminary injunction
- § 34:66 — —Preliminary injunction pending administrative determination
- § 34:67 —Permanent injunction
- § 34:68 —Judicial discretion to deny injunctive relief
- § 34:69 Declaratory relief, generally
- § 34:70 —Standard of review
- § 34:71 —Judicial discretion to deny declaratory relief
- § 34:72 Bid-preparation expenses, generally
- § 34:73 —General standard of review; subsidiary criteria

2. Procedural Forms

- § 34:74 Petition—By unsuccessful bidder—For recovery of bid-preparation costs—Denial of award of contract arbitrary and capricious [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:75 — —To have contract arbitrarily awarded to another declared void [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:76 Verified complaint for declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:77 Complaint for declaratory judgment temporary restraining order and preliminary and permanent injunctions [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 13 C.F.R. § 126.100]

III. RESOLUTION OF CONTRACT DISPUTES

A. OVERVIEW OF CONTRACT DISPUTES

1. Contract Disputes, in General

- § 34:78 Introduction to contract disputes

2. Disputes Subject to Contract Dispute Resolution

- § 34:79 Disputes subject to statutory resolution procedures
- § 34:80 Disputes excluded from Chapter 71's resolution procedures

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEEDINGS BEFORE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1. Procedural Guide

a. Claims

- § 34:81 Form of claim
- § 34:82 Time for submitting claim
- § 34:83 Certification of claim—Affidavit
- § 34:84 —Necessity of stating sum certain
- § 34:85 —Necessity of stating good faith
- § 34:86 —Who may certify
- § 34:87 Claim must be submitted to contracting officer

b. Settlement of Claims

- § 34:88 Generally
- § 34:89 Alternative dispute resolution

c. Decision of Contracting Officer

- § 34:90 Generally
- § 34:91 Deadline for issuing decision; contractor's request for decision
- § 34:92 Contents of contracting officer's decision
- § 34:93 Service
- § 34:94 Decision as final absent appeal
- § 34:95 Correction, modification, or withdrawal of decisions

d. Postdecision Matters

- § 34:96 Payment of claim pending appeal
- § 34:97 Interest
- § 34:98 Election of forum for appeal of contracting officer's decision

2. Procedural Forms

- § 34:99 Contractor's claim—Before contracting officer [41 U.S.C.A. § 7103(a)]
- § 34:100 Contracting officer's decision—Denying contractor's claim [41 U.S.C.A. § 7103(a)]

C. APPEALS TO BOARDS OF CONTRACT APPEALS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 34:101 Introduction to Boards of Contract Appeals

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:102 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals procedures—Panels
- § 34:103 —Full board consideration
- § 34:104 —Representation of parties
- § 34:105 —Service of papers other than subpoenas
- § 34:106 —Request for extensions of time
- § 34:107 —Sanctions for failure to obey order
- § 34:108 —Ex parte communications

b. Jurisdiction of Boards of Contract Appeals

- § 34:109 Generally
- § 34:110 Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals
- § 34:111 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals
- § 34:112 Relief available
- § 34:113 Effect of absent or improper disputes clause
- § 34:114 Requirement that written claim be submitted
- § 34:115 Requirement that claim must be submitted to contracting officer
- § 34:116 Requirement that claim be certified

c. Parties

- § 34:117 Contractor versus government agency
- § 34:118 Persons other than contractor—Sponsorship
- § 34:119 —Subcontractors
- § 34:120 —Sureties
- § 34:121 —Other entities
- § 34:122 Impleading third parties
- § 34:123 Intervention

d. Notice of Appeal

- § 34:124 Manner of filing
- § 34:125 Time for filing
- § 34:126 —Effect of contracting officer's failure to issue decision
- § 34:127 Effect of failure to file or untimely filing
- § 34:128 —Premature appeal
- § 34:129 Form and content of notice

e. Docketing; Appeal File

- § 34:130 Notice of docketing; acknowledgment of receipt
- § 34:131 Contractor's receipt of file information—Copy of appeal file
- § 34:132 Waiver of requirement to provide certain documents
- § 34:133 Supplementing appeal file
- § 34:134 Objections to documents in appeal file
- § 34:135 Status of documents in appeal file

TABLE OF CONTENTS

f. Dismissal for Lack of Jurisdiction

- § 34:136 Motions to dismiss
- § 34:137 Hearing

g. Pleadings

- § 34:138 Complaint—Time for filing
- § 34:139 —Form and content
- § 34:140 —Service
- § 34:141 Answer—Time for filing
- § 34:142 —Form and content
- § 34:143 —Service
- § 34:144 Reply
- § 34:145 Raising issue concerning foreign law
- § 34:146 Motions for more definite statement
- § 34:147 Amendment of pleadings
- § 34:148 —To conform to proof

h. Motions

- § 34:149 Types of motions; timeliness
- § 34:150 How made
- § 34:151 Supporting affidavits and briefs
- § 34:152 Response
- § 34:153 Hearing
- § 34:154 Orders

i. Election of Hearing or Submission on Record

- § 34:155 How to make election
- § 34:156 Submission on the record
- § 34:157 —Time for making submissions
- § 34:158 —Objections to submissions

j. Discovery

- § 34:159 Generally
- § 34:160 Civilian Board of Contract Appeals procedures
- § 34:161 Discovery objections and sanctions
- § 34:162 Depositions
- § 34:163 —Time, place and manner
- § 34:164 —Expenses
- § 34:165 —Pending appeal of board decision
- § 34:166 Interrogatories
- § 34:167 —Option to produce business records

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:168 —Answers or objections
- § 34:169 Requests for admission of facts
- § 34:170 —Answer or objection; effect of failure to respond
- § 34:171 Request for production, inspection, and copying of documents
- § 34:172 —Answer or objection
- § 34:173 Protective orders

k. Subpoenas

- § 34:174 Request for issuance
- § 34:175 —Form and content
- § 34:176 —Time for filing
- § 34:177 Form and content of subpoena
- § 34:178 Issuance
- § 34:179 Service
- § 34:180 —Proof of service
- § 34:181 Request to quash or modify
- § 34:182 Payment of fees
- § 34:183 Effect of refusal to obey

l. Conferences and Prehearing Briefs

- § 34:184 Conferences
- § 34:185 Alternative dispute resolution
- § 34:186 Conference memorandum

m. Withdrawal, Settlement, or Dismissal of Appeal

- § 34:187 Withdrawal or settlement of appeal
- § 34:188 Dismissal

n. Hearing

- § 34:189 Time and place
- § 34:190 Notice of hearing
- § 34:191 Effect of party's unexcused absence
- § 34:192 Hearing delays; time limits
- § 34:193 Continuances and changes of venue
- § 34:194 Joint hearings and consolidation of cases
- § 34:195 Separate hearings and determinations
- § 34:196 Conduct of hearing, generally
- § 34:197 Burden of proof
- § 34:198 Examination of witnesses
- § 34:199 Evidence
- § 34:200 Transcript of hearing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 34:201	—Corrections
§ 34:202	Posthearing briefs
o. Appeal Record	
§ 34:203	Generally
§ 34:204	Supplementation of record
§ 34:205	Closing the record
p. Decision	
§ 34:206	Decision
§ 34:207	—Form
§ 34:208	Correction of clerical mistakes
§ 34:209	Withdrawal of exhibits
§ 34:210	Finality of decision
§ 34:211	Attorney’s fees
q. Postdecision Matters	
§ 34:212	Requests for reconsideration, amendment, or rehearing
§ 34:213	—When to file motion
§ 34:214	Requests for relief from decision
§ 34:215	—When to file motion
§ 34:216	Payment of Board awards
r. Optional Small Claims and Accelerated Procedures	
(i) In General	
§ 34:217	Generally
§ 34:218	Election of procedures
§ 34:219	Determination of amount in dispute
(ii) Small-Claims Procedure	
§ 34:220	Generally
§ 34:221	Pleadings, motions, discovery, and other prehearing procedures
§ 34:222	Decision
§ 34:223	Motion for reconsideration
§ 34:224	Effect of decision
(iii) Accelerated Procedure	
§ 34:225	Generally
§ 34:226	Pleadings, motions, discovery, and other prehearing procedures

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:227 Decision
- § 34:228 Motion for reconsideration

2. Procedural Forms

a. Entry of Appearance

- § 34:229 Notice of appearance—Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.5]

b. Notice of Appeal

- § 34:230 Notice of appeal—Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.2(a)(1)(i)]
- § 34:231 —To Civilian Board of Contract Appeals—With statement of dispute [48 C.F.R. § 6101.2]
- § 34:232 —To Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A]
- § 34:233 Denial of claim for reimbursement in fighting fire [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 7104, 7105(e)(1)(B); 48 C.F.R. § 6101.2(a)]
- § 34:234 Notice of appeal and complaint—For relief from improper termination of subcontract—Before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.2]

c. Pleadings

- § 34:235 Request to Civilian Board of Contract Appeals—For extension of time for filing complaint [48 C.F.R. § 6101.3(b)]
- § 34:236 Complaint—Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.6(b)]
- § 34:237 —Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A]
- § 34:238 —HUD contract
- § 34:239 —For equitable adjustment of contract price due to government-caused delay
- § 34:240 —For compensation under Department of Interior contract
- § 34:241 —For equitable-contract price and delivery schedule adjustment due to government-directed changes
- § 34:242 —By contractor—Disputing liability for repairs to construction site damaged following use and occupancy by government
- § 34:243 — —Appeal to Civilian Board of Contract Appeals—Denial of claim for reimbursement in fighting fire
- § 34:244 Statement of service of papers submitted to Civilian Board of Contract Appeals
- § 34:245 Amendment of complaint [48 C.F.R. § 6101.6(e)]
- § 34:246 Answer and counterclaim—Denying appellant's right to

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	compensation and seeking damages caused by appellant's negligence
§ 34:247	Answer—By United States Department of the Interior—To complaint filed with Civilian Board of Contract Appeals
§ 34:248	Answer and counterclaim—By United States Department of Interior—Before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals—Contractor's negligence caused additional costs
§ 34:249	Defense in answer to complaint before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals—Breach of contract did not affect ability to proceed with work; all work not done
§ 34:250	Complaint in district court—To enforce settlement agreement made prior to Board of Contract Appeals hearing [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1333, 1402, 41 U.S.C.A. § 603]
d. Motions	
§ 34:251	Motion—To strike counterclaim in answer
§ 34:252	Motion in limine to establish order of proof and limit proof—Before Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A, ASBCA R. 5(b)]
e. Election of Hearing or Submission on Record	
§ 34:253	Election to waive hearing and to submit case on record—Before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.18]
§ 34:254	Notice of election for hearing, with request for hearing at specified location [48 C.F.R. § 6101.18]
f. Election of Optional Small Claims and Accelerated Procedures	
§ 34:255	Election of optional accelerated procedure—Before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.53]
§ 34:256	Election of optional small claims procedure—Before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. § 6101.52]
§ 34:257	—Before Civilian Board of Contract Appeals—By small-business concern [48 C.F.R. § 6101.52]
g. Discovery	
§ 34:258	Application for leave to take deposition
§ 34:259	Request for admissions [48 C.F.R. § 6101.13(a)(4)]
§ 34:260	Interrogatories to respondent [48 C.F.R. § 6101.14]
§ 34:261	Appellants motion for discovery sanctions [48 C.F.R. § 6101.13]

h. Subpoenas

§ 34:262 Subpoena—Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Pt. 6101.16]

§ 34:263 —Armed Service Board of Contract Appeals

i. Dismissal of Appeal

§ 34:264 Order of dismissal with prejudice—Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A]

j. Postdecision Matters

§ 34:265 Motion for reconsideration—Misapplication of terms of stipulation and erroneous imposition of burden of proof [48 C.F.R. § 6101.26]

§ 34:266 —Erroneous denial of appellant's acceleration claim [48 C.F.R. § 6101.26]

§ 34:267 Motion for relief from final decision and petition to reopen case—Before Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A; Fed. R. Civ. P. 60(b)]

§ 34:268 Affidavit in support of motion for relief from final decision and petition to reopen case—Former attorney [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A]

§ 34:269 —Appellant's representative [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A]

§ 34:270 —Present attorney [48 C.F.R. Ch. 2, App. A]

§ 34:271 Certificate of finality—By appellant, applicant [48 C.F.R. Pt. 6101, App.]

§ 34:272 —By government [48 C.F.R. Pt. 6101]

D. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS DECISIONS

1. Procedural Guide

§ 34:273 Appeals by contractors

§ 34:274 Appeals by the government

§ 34:275 Appeals from decisions of Tennessee Valley Authority Board of Contract Appeals

§ 34:276 Appeals involving maritime contracts

§ 34:277 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

§ 34:278 Scope

§ 34:279 Decision; consideration of matters outside record

§ 34:280 Attorney's fees

2. Procedural Forms

§ 34:281 Caption; notice of appeal [Fed. R. App. P. 15]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 34:282 Petition in court of appeals—For review of decision of Board of Contract Appeals—Liquidated damages wrongfully assessed against contractor [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:283 — —Liquidated damages wrongfully assessed against contractor-recommended format [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:284 — —Equitable adjustment pursuant to changes clause; issuance of constructive change order alleged [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:285 — —Equitable adjustment pursuant to changes clause sought for extra costs of ordered change in performance [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:286 — —Denying claim for value of extra work done under contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:287 — —Affirming contracting officer’s decision that error in specifications did not constitute breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:288 — —Affirming award to contractor that was not small business as matter of law [28 U.S.C.A. § 1295(a)(10); 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 34:289 Motion, declaration, and order—For leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—Federal circuit (CA FC Forms, Form 6) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a), Fed. R. App. P. 24]
- § 34:290 Informal brief—Board of Contract Appeals, Patent Trial and Appeal Board, Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, and International Trade Commission (CA FC Forms, Form 14)
- § 34:291 Entry of appearance—Federal Circuit Court of Appeals (CA FC Forms, Form 8) [Fed. R. App. P. 47.3]
- § 34:292 Certificate—As to interested parties—Court of appeals—Federal circuit (CA FC Forms, Form 9)
- § 34:293 Complaint in district court—Maritime contract—Seeking judicial review of decision by Board of Contract Appeal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1295, 1631, 41 U.S.C.A. § 7107, 46 U.S.C.A. § 30906, 48 C.F.R. § 52.212-4(1)]

E. DIRECT COURT ACTIONS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Jurisdiction and Nature of Proceedings

- § 34:294 Actions in Court of Federal Claims

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:295 Actions involving the Tennessee Valley Authority
- § 34:296 Actions involving maritime contracts

b. Court of Federal Claims Proceedings

- § 34:297 Time for bringing action
- § 34:298 Amendment of complaint
- § 34:299 Parties
- § 34:300 Necessity of contractor submitting written claim to contracting officer
- § 34:301 Necessity of obtaining contracting officer's decision
- § 34:302 —Certification
- § 34:303 Effect of release
- § 34:304 Consolidation of suits; transfer to board of contract appeals
- § 34:305 Evidence
- § 34:306 Burden of proof
- § 34:307 Decision; payment of judgment and interest
- § 34:308 Attorney's fees
- § 34:309 Motion for reconsideration
- § 34:310 Appeals

2. Procedural Forms

- § 34:311 Petition—For an accounting and damages—For government's breach of contract [41 U.S.C.A. § 7104(b)(3); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:312 —For additional compensation and attorney's fees—For additional work under contract [41 U.S.C.A. § 7104; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:313 —By contractor—For recovery of funds wrongfully withheld as offset against alleged prior indebtedness [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7104; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:314 —By contractor for damages—Cancellation of award of contract, pursuant to opinion of Comptroller General, as constituting breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7104; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:315 —For increased costs of performance—Government's failure to give timely notice to proceed as constituting breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7104; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:316 —For recovery of forfeited bid deposits—Mistake in bid [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7104; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
- § 34:317 —For review of decision of Board of Contract Appeals—Under 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 7101 to 7109—Breach of contract—Building maintenance services

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 34:318	— — —Improper denial of claims for financing costs
§ 34:319	Complaint—For damages—For government’s breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. § 7104; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8]
§ 34:319.50	— —For government’s breach of real estate brokerage contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 7103, 7104]
§ 34:320	—For equitable adjustment [41 U.S.C.A. § 7102]
§ 34:321	Complaint in district court—Fraudulent transfer by contractor—After determination by court of claims that underlying Board of Contract Appeals decision in favor of government was final [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1391, 1961, 2412, 3301, 3303, 3304, 3307, 31 U.S.C.A. § 3713, Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(a)]
§ 34:322	Answer—To complaint in district court alleging fraudulent transfer—After determination by court of claims that underlying Board of Contract Appeals decision in favor of government was final [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 3301 to 3307, 31 U.S.C.A. § 3713]
§ 34:323	Affirmative defense—Claim by government against contractor for money damages barred by fraud
§ 34:324	—Claim by government against contractor for money damages barred by equitable estoppel
§ 34:325	—Claim by government against contractor for money damages barred by unjust enrichment
§ 34:326	Counterclaim—By defendant to complaint in district court alleging fraudulent transfer—After determination by court of claims that underlying Board of Contract Appeals decision in favor of government was final [5 U.S.C.A. § 701, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391]
§ 34:327	Allegations in complaint—Contractor not obligated to repay amounts allowable under contract—Seeking declaratory relief [48 C.F.R. §§ 31.201-2(a), 31.201-3, 31.201-4, 15.404-1(b)]
§ 34:328	—Government waived right to seek repayment of amount allowable under contract—Seeking declaratory judgment
§ 34:329	Complaint in district court—Seeking declaratory and injunctive relief—Standard practice of General Services Administration results in unlawful deprivation of sums due under contract [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701, 706, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1491, 1331, 2201, 2202, 31 U.S.C.A. § 3726]

**IV. CONTRACTS FOR MATERIALS, SUPPLIES,
ARTICLES, AND EQUIPMENT EXCEEDING
\$10,000—PROCEDURES**

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

**1. Administrative Enforcement of Labor
Standards**

a. In General

- § 34:330 Introduction
- § 34:331 How to obtain exemption from coverage
- § 34:332 How to report violations

b. Minimum Wage Determinations

- § 34:333 Introduction
- § 34:334 Hearings
- § 34:335 —Evidence
- § 34:336 —Witnesses; subpoenas
- § 34:337 Proposed findings and conclusions
- § 34:338 Tentative decision; filing of exceptions
- § 34:339 Final decision; effective date

c. Administrative Hearing Procedure

- § 34:340 Reports of breach or violation of Chapter 65 of United States Annotated Code Title 41
- § 34:341 Complaint; notice of hearing
- § 34:342 Answer
- § 34:343 Motions
- § 34:344 Intervention
- § 34:345 Subpoenas
- § 34:346 —Failure to comply with a subpoena
- § 34:347 Depositions
- § 34:348 Prehearing conference
- § 34:349 Conduct of evidentiary hearing
- § 34:350 —Evidence
- § 34:351 —Witnesses
- § 34:352 Briefs
- § 34:353 Decision of administrative-law judge
- § 34:354 Review by Administrative Review Board

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Judicial Review of Administrative Action

a. In General

§ 34:355 Overview

b. Review of Wage Determinations

§ 34:356 Availability of review

§ 34:357 Standing

§ 34:358 Intervention

§ 34:359 Certification of class action unnecessary

§ 34:360 Stay of wage determination pending review

§ 34:361 Burden of proof

§ 34:362 Scope of review

c. Review of Administrative Enforcement Actions

§ 34:363 Jurisdiction

§ 34:364 Selecting the remedy

§ 34:365 Standing

§ 34:366 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

§ 34:367 Scope of review

§ 34:368 —Administrative interpretation of statutory terms

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative

§ 34:369 Complaint—Against contractor—Failure to pay employees proper wages [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; 41 C.F.R. § 50-203.2]

§ 34:370 — —Failure to pay employees proper wages and failure maintain employee records [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; 41 C.F.R. § 50-203.2]

§ 34:371 Answer—To complaint—Denying violation of Chapter 65 of United States Annotated Code Title 41 [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; 41 C.F.R. § 50-203.2]

2. Judicial

§ 34:372 Complaint—To enjoin violation of Fair Labor Standards Act [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 201 to 219; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]

§ 34:373 —To recover liquidated damages [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]

§ 34:374 —For review of minimum wage determination [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:375 —By deputy solicitor—Department of labor—Violation of minimum wage requirements [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511, 41 C.F.R. Pt. 50-201]
- § 34:376 —By U.S. Department of Labor—Against contractor—Violations of minimum wage requirements [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511, 41 C.F.R. § 50-201.102]
- § 34:377 —For injunctive relief and declaratory judgment—Violation of minimum wage requirements—Contract wrongfully awarded to unqualified bidder [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; 4 C.F.R. § 21; 5 U.S.C.A. § 706(2)]
- § 34:378 Motion for stay—Of judicial proceedings pending administrative proceedings [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 34:379 Order—For stay of judicial proceedings pending administrative proceedings [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 34:380 Motion—For preliminary injunction—To stay execution of minimum wage determination [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 65(a)]
- § 34:381 Order—Granting stay of minimum wage determination—Pending judicial review [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a)]
- § 34:382 Motion—For leave to intervene as defendant in proceeding to review minimum wage determination—By member of industry affected [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 24]
- § 34:383 Answer and counterclaim—To action by United States seeking liquidated damages [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2201; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 13]
- § 34:384 Answer—By contractor—To complaint by U.S. Department of Labor—Denying violations of minimum wage requirements
- § 34:385 — —Contracts failed to contain representations and stipulations required [41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511, 29 U.S.C.A. § 255, 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 501 to 559, 701 to 706, 41 C.F.R. § 50-201.102]
- § 34:386 Defense in answer—Bar of statute of limitations [29 U.S.C.A. § 255; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 34:387 —Defense under Section 10 of Portal-to-Portal Act of good-faith reliance on administrative ruling [29 U.S.C.A. § 259; 41 U.S.C.A. §§ 6501 to 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

V. DAVIS-BACON ACT PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Administrative Enforcement

- § 34:388 Overview
- § 34:389 Allocation of enforcement functions
- § 34:390 Compliance investigations by contracting agencies
- § 34:391 Investigation by Department of Labor
- § 34:392 Hearings
- § 34:393 —Disputes relating to debarment
- § 34:394 —Referral for hearing
- § 34:395 Review by Administrative Review Board

2. Judicial Review

- § 34:396 Generally
- § 34:397 Scope of review

3. Judicial Enforcement

- § 34:398 Jurisdiction
- § 34:399 Injunctive relief pending administrative appeal
- § 34:400 Mandamus actions
- § 34:401 Interpleader actions
- § 34:402 Employees' suits
- § 34:403 —Class actions
- § 34:404 —Action on bond
- § 34:405 —Implied right of action
- § 34:406 Contractors' and sureties' suits
- § 34:407 —Proof requirements

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:408 Complaint or petition—By contractor—For recovery of funds wrongfully withheld pursuant to Davis-Bacon Act [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a)(2), 1491; 40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3141 to 3148; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a)]
- § 34:409 — —To declare decisions of Department of Labor unenforceable [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3141 to 3148; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 5301 to 5321; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 34:410 —By employee—Failure of employer to pay wages under Davis-Bacon Act [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3141 to 3148]
- § 34:411 Request for wage determination and response to request (Standard Form 308) [29 C.F.R. Pt. 1]
- § 34:412 Allegation in complaint or petition—Funds wrongfully

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

withheld pursuant to Davis-Bacon Act—Employees of materialman not covered by Act [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3141 to 3148; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(a)]

§ 34:413 Defense in answer—Worker not employed directly at site of work [40 U.S.C.A. § 3142; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

§ 34:414 —Good-faith reliance on administrative regulation, order, etc., or enforcement policy [29 U.S.C.A. § 259; 40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3141 to 3148; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

VI. SUITS ON CONTRACTORS' BONDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 34:415 Generally

§ 34:416 Civil actions on payment bonds

2. Notice

§ 34:417 Generally

§ 34:418 Who must give notice

§ 34:419 Form and content

§ 34:420 Method of service

§ 34:421 Time within which notice must be given

3. Jurisdiction

§ 34:422 Exclusive jurisdiction

§ 34:423 Contracts performed outside United States

4. Venue

§ 34:424 Generally

§ 34:425 Waiver of venue

§ 34:426 Contract provisions modifying venue

§ 34:427 Transfer of venue; dismissal

§ 34:428 Contract performed outside United States

5. Parties

§ 34:429 United States as plaintiff

§ 34:430 Use plaintiffs

§ 34:431 —Suppliers having contract with subcontractor

§ 34:432 —Assignees of suppliers

§ 34:433 —Labor unions; employee trust funds

§ 34:434 Defendants; joinder

§ 34:435 Impleader

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 34:436 Intervention

§ 34:437 Interpleader

6. Process, Pleadings, and Motions

§ 34:438 Generally; service of process

§ 34:439 Complaint

§ 34:440 —Amendments

§ 34:441 —Checklist

§ 34:442 Answer

§ 34:443 Counterclaim; compulsory counterclaim

§ 34:444 Summary judgment

7. Trial and Judgment

§ 34:445 Trial by court or jury

§ 34:446 Burden of proof—Use plaintiffs

§ 34:447 —Defendants

§ 34:448 Evidence

§ 34:449 Enforcement of judgment

8. Measure and Extent of Recovery

§ 34:450 Generally

§ 34:451 Quantum meruit

§ 34:452 Lost profits

§ 34:453 Prejudgment interest

§ 34:454 Costs

§ 34:455 Attorney's fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 34:456 Complaint—By materialman against contractor, contractor's surety, and subcontractor—To recover value of materials furnished to subcontractor [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 34:457 — —To recover value of materials furnished to subcontractor and alleging bad-faith refusal to investigate [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 34:458 —By subcontractor against contractor and contractor's surety—To recover for labor and materials furnished [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 34:459 — —To recover for labor and materials furnished—Extra work due to negligence of prime contractor [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 34:460 — — —Provision of mechanical services by subcontractor [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 34:461 —By union against prime contractor and contractor’s surety—To recover retroactive pay increases for members employed by contractor [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 34:462 —By union trust fund against prime contractor and contractor’s surety—To recover unpaid fringe benefit contributions, liquidated damages, and interest [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337]
- § 34:463 —By supplier against prime contractor and surety—To recover unpaid finance charges [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131 to 3133]
- § 34:464 —By subcontractor—For money due under subcontract [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131 to 3133; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(b)]
- § 34:465 Certificate of service [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337]
- § 34:466 Answer and counterclaim—Breach by plaintiff subcontractor—Recovery sought for damages resulting from plaintiff’s default [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 13]
- § 34:467 Defense in answer—Union, suing on behalf of members for wages, not a real party in interest under Miller Act [40 U.S.C.A. § 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 34:468 Reply—To defendant’s counterclaim for damages resulting from plaintiff’s alleged default [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8]
- § 34:469 Motion and notice—For intervention—By contractor as defendant in action against surety on contractor’s payment bond [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 34:470 Motion for summary judgment [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 34:471 Motion for partial summary judgment [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 34:472 Affidavit in support of motion for summary judgment [40 U.S.C.A. §§ 3131, 3133; 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**VII. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION OF
GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS**

**A. ADMINISTRATIVE DEBARMENT AND
SUSPENSION PROCEEDINGS**

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 34:473 Overview
- § 34:474 Simultaneous suspension or debarment from purchase of
federal personal property

b. Debarment

- § 34:475 Causes for debarment
- § 34:476 Notice of proposed debarment
- § 34:477 Opportunity to contest debarment
- § 34:478 Final decision
- § 34:479 Notice of decision
- § 34:480 Period of debarment; request for reduction

c. Suspension

- § 34:481 Causes for suspension
- § 34:482 Notice of suspension
- § 34:483 Opportunity to contest suspension; hearing
- § 34:484 Suspension decision
- § 34:485 Modification or termination of suspension

d. Judicial Review

- § 34:486 Generally

2. Procedural Forms

- § 34:487 Certification regarding debarment, suspension, or proposed
debarment
- § 34:488 Notice of proposed debarment [48 C.F.R. § 9.406-3(c)]
- § 34:489 Notice of proposed debarment—Requesting list of affiliates
[48 C.F.R. § 9.406-3(c)]
- § 34:490 Notice of suspension [48 C.F.R. § 9.407-3(c)]
- § 34:491 Complaint for declaratory and injunctive relief and damages
[28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 48 C.F.R. § 9.407-3; 48 C.F.R.
§ 409.407-3]

B. DE FACTO DEBARMENT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 34:492 Right to notice and hearing

§ 34:493 What constitutes de facto debarment

2. Procedural Forms

§ 34:494 Complaint for temporary restraining order, preliminary injunction, permanent injunction, declaratory judgment and other relief [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 1391(e)]

§ 34:495 Complaint for declaratory relief

§ 34:496 Motion for temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]

§ 34:497 Temporary-restraining order

Volume 10A

VIII. EQUAL ACCESS TO JUSTICE ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 34:498 Introduction

§ 34:499 Government's bad faith as giving rise to claim for award of fees

§ 34:500 Prevailing party

§ 34:501 Eligible parties

§ 34:502 Substantial justification

§ 34:503 —Evidence

§ 34:504 —Bid protest cases

§ 34:505 Upward adjustment of award of attorney's fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 34:506 Application for attorney's fees and expenses [5 U.S.C.A. § 504, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)]

§ 34:507 Application for attorney's fees and expenses—Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 504, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)]

§ 34:508 Affidavit and application for attorney's fees and expenses—Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 504, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)]

§ 34:509 Reply affidavit in support of appellant's application for attorney's fees and expenses—Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 504, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)]

§ 34:510 Equal Access to Justice Act petition [5 U.S.C.A. § 504, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2412(d)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

IX. PROCEEDINGS FOR FRAUD IN GOVERNMENT CONTRACTING

A. OVERVIEW

1. Suspension or Reduction of Payments Under Contract

§ 34:511 Fraudulent request by contractor for payment

§ 34:512 Whistle-blower protection

§ 34:513 —Notice of complaint; investigation

§ 34:514 —Order providing relief

2. Judicial Review of Suspension or Reduction of Payments

§ 34:515 Judicial review of order

§ 34:516 —Enforcement action

3. Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act Procedures to Recover Losses

§ 34:517 Generally

§ 34:518 Complaint

§ 34:519 Hearing

§ 34:520 Initial decision

§ 34:521 Appeal to authority head

§ 34:522 Judicial review

§ 34:523 Enforcement of civil penalties and assessments

4. Criminal Prosecutions

§ 34:524 Introduction

§ 34:525 Whistle-blower protection under federal criminal statutes

B. CIVIL ACTIONS UNDER FALSE CLAIMS ACT

1. Procedural Guide

a. Overview

§ 34:526 Generally

§ 34:527 Establishing liability and stating claims

§ 34:528 Civil nature of penalty

§ 34:529 Jurisdiction

§ 34:530 —Relation to court of federal claims jurisdiction

§ 34:531 Venue

§ 34:532 Attorney general's suit

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 34:533 —Alternate administrative remedy

§ 34:534 Arbitration

b. Whistle-blower Protection

§ 34:535 Generally

§ 34:536 Who may sue

§ 34:537 When suit must be brought

§ 34:538 Burden of proof

c. Qui Tam Suits

§ 34:539 Right to sue qui tam

§ 34:540 Qui tam plaintiffs

§ 34:541 —Original source requirement

§ 34:542 —Members of Congress, judiciary, and senior executives

§ 34:543 —Members of the armed forces

§ 34:544 —Government employees

§ 34:545 —States

§ 34:546 Qui tam defendants

§ 34:547 Complaints; service; extensions

§ 34:548 —Allegations; disclosure

§ 34:549 Intervention by government

§ 34:550 —First-to-file rule

§ 34:551 Answer

§ 34:552 Counterclaims

§ 34:553 Jury demand

§ 34:554 Discovery

§ 34:555 Claim and issue preclusion

§ 34:556 —Double jeopardy

§ 34:557 Dismissal

§ 34:558 Summary judgment

§ 34:559 Burden and standard of proof

§ 34:560 Trial

§ 34:561 —Limiting participation by qui tam plaintiff

§ 34:562 —Limited participation by government in qui tam action

d. Judgment and Award

§ 34:563 Award

§ 34:564 Double or treble damages

§ 34:565 Attorney's fees and expenses of prevailing defendant

§ 34:566 Execution of judgment

§ 34:567 Allocation of qui tam proceeds

e. Appeal

§ 34:568 Appealability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 34:569 Time for appeal

2. Procedural Forms

a. Whistle-blower Protection

- § 34:570 Complaint under False Claims Act's whistle-blower protection provision [31 U.S.C.A. § 3730(h)]
- § 34:571 Complaint under False Claims Act's whistle-blower protection provision—Constructive discharge—Jury trial demanded [31 U.S.C.A. § 3130(h), 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 34:572 —With pendent state claims [31 U.S.C.A. § 3730; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]

b. Qui Tam Suits

- § 34:573 Complaint filed in camera [31 U.S.C.A. § 3730(b)(2)]
- § 34:574 Complaint—For damages and injunctive relief [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733]
- § 34:575 —For damages—Jury trial demanded [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733]
- § 34:576 —False Claims Act and Federal Debt Collection Procedures Act—Billing Civilian Health and Medical Program of Uniformed Services (CHAMPUS) and Medicaid for medical care and treatment—Inappropriately documented, medically unnecessary, and not provided [10 U.S.C.A. §§ 1071 et seq., 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 3001 to 3308, 31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1396 et seq.]
- § 34:577 Complaint filed in camera—Submission of invoices for deficient parts and assemblies—For damages—Jury trial demanded [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332, 1345, 1391, 31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733]
- § 34:578 Allegations in complaint—Under False Claims Act [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733]
- § 34:579 Defense in answer—Failure to state cause for relief [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12]
- § 34:580 —Statute of limitations [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12]
- § 34:581 —Laches [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12]
- § 34:582 —Qui tam plaintiff not original source [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12]

c. Judgment and Award

- § 34:583 Judgment or decree—For penalty
- § 34:584 Execution—On judgment for statutory penalty

d. Appeal

- § 34:585 Notice of appeal [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733; Fed. R. App. P. 3(a)]

§ 34:586 Notice of appeal—Affidavit of service [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 to 3733; Fed. R. App. P. 3(a)]

CHAPTER 35. GOVERNMENT OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

I. JOB CLASSIFICATION UNDER THE GENERAL SCHEDULE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Classification Decisions

§ 35:1 Authority to classify general schedule positions

§ 35:2 Notice of reclassification decision

2. Appeal to Office of Personnel Management (OPM)

§ 35:3 Generally

§ 35:4 Issues not appealable or reviewable

§ 35:5 Form and content of appeal

§ 35:6 Time limits

§ 35:7 Cancellation of appeal

§ 35:8 Notice of decision

§ 35:9 Inspection of appellate record

§ 35:10 Reconsideration

§ 35:11 Judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 35:12 Appeal to Office of Personnel Management—By employee—Erroneous classification of employee position [5 C.F.R. § 551.606(a)]

§ 35:13 Request for reconsideration of classification decision—To Classification Appeals Office—By employee [5 C.F.R. § 511.605(c)]

§ 35:14 —To Director of Office of Personnel Management—By employee [5 C.F.R. § 511.614]

II. PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Performance Appraisals in General

a. Performance-Appraisal Systems

§ 35:15 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 35:16	Performance standards; critical elements of position
§ 35:17	Agency duties
b. Performance-Appraisal Programs	
§ 35:18	Generally
§ 35:19	Performance plans
§ 35:20	Monitoring performance
§ 35:21	Rating performance
2. Performance Appraisals for Senior Executive Service	
§ 35:22	Performance-appraisal systems, generally
§ 35:23	Criteria for performance appraisals
§ 35:24	Rating by supervisor; recommendation of performance-review board
§ 35:25	Appraisal by appointing authority; appeal
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
§ 35:26	Illustrative warning to employee of unacceptable performance and opportunity to improve [5 C.F.R. § 432.104]
§ 35:26.50	Complaint—Performance appraisal system not approved by OPM and invalid performance standards [5 U.S.C.A. § 7701(c)(1)(A)]
III. PROCEEDINGS FOR REMOVAL, SUSPENSION, REDUCTION IN PAY OR GRADE, AND FURLOUGH	
A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE	
1. Performance-Based Reduction in Grade and Removal Actions	
§ 35:27	Authority to reduce in grade or remove employee for unacceptable performance
§ 35:28	Initial warning to employee
§ 35:29	Reasonable opportunity to demonstrate acceptable performance
§ 35:30	Proposed reduction in grade or removal
§ 35:31	Notice of proposed action
§ 35:32	Answer; raising of medical condition in reply
§ 35:33	Representation
§ 35:34	Final written decision

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 35:35 Maintenance of agency records of proceedings
- § 35:36 Right to appeal to Merit System Protection Board; grievance rights
- 2. Suspension for 14 Days or Less to Promote the Efficiency of the Service
 - § 35:37 Generally
 - § 35:38 Notice of proposed action; right to answer
 - § 35:39 Representation
 - § 35:40 Written decision; records
 - § 35:41 Grievances, administrative review
- 3. Removal, Suspension for More than 14 Days, Reduction in Grade or Pay, and Furlough for 30 Days or Less to Promote the Efficiency of the Service
 - § 35:42 Generally
 - § 35:43 Notice of proposed action
 - § 35:44 —Content
 - § 35:45 —Sufficiency
 - § 35:46 —Effect of notice on employee's job status
 - § 35:47 Answer
 - § 35:48 Hearing
 - § 35:49 Representation
 - § 35:50 Notice of decision
 - § 35:51 Provision of records
 - § 35:52 Administrative appeal; grievance
 - § 35:53 Judicial review of adverse action
- 4. Termination of Probationary Employee in Competitive Service with Career or Career-Conditional Appointment
 - § 35:54 Termination for unsatisfactory performance or conduct
 - § 35:55 Termination based on conditions arising before appointment
 - § 35:56 Right to appeal to Merit Systems Protection Board
- 5. Suspension and Removal in Interests of National Security
 - § 35:57 Generally
 - § 35:58 Rights of nonprobationary employees prior to removal
 - § 35:59 Appeal or review
 - § 35:60 Reinstatement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

6. Suspension, Furlough, and Removal from Senior Executive Service

a. Removal or Suspension for Misconduct or Neglect of Duty

- § 35:61 Generally
- § 35:62 Notice of proposed action
- § 35:63 —Effect of notice on employee's job status
- § 35:64 Answer
- § 35:65 Hearing
- § 35:66 Representation
- § 35:67 Notice of decision; provision of records
- § 35:68 Administrative appeal

b. Removal of Career Appointee During Probationary Period

- § 35:69 Generally
- § 35:70 Removal for unacceptable performance
- § 35:71 Removal for misconduct or neglect of duty
- § 35:72 Removal based on conditions arising before employment
- § 35:73 Removal under reduction in force
- § 35:74 Appeal to Merit Systems Protection Board

c. Removal of Career Appointee for Less than Fully Successful Performance

- § 35:75 Generally
- § 35:76 Notice
- § 35:77 Right to hearing
- § 35:78 Service and filing in informal hearing proceeding
- § 35:79 Hearing procedure; referral of record
- § 35:80 Appeal

d. Removal of Career Appointee as a Result of Reduction in Force

- § 35:81 Generally
- § 35:82 Notices
- § 35:83 Appeal

e. Furlough of Career Appointee

- § 35:84 Generally
- § 35:85 Notice
- § 35:86 Appeal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

f. Removal of Noncareer and Limited Appointees and Reemployed Annuitants

- § 35:87 Generally
- § 35:88 Notice
- § 35:89 Appeal

7. Removal of Law-Enforcement Officers Convicted of Felonies

- § 35:90 Generally
- § 35:91 Notice
- § 35:92 Procedures to contest or appeal removal
- § 35:93 Setting aside of removal

8. Removal Based on Unsuitability

- § 35:94 Authority and grounds to remove unsuitable appointee or employee
- § 35:95 OPM procedures
- § 35:96 Agency procedures
- § 35:97 Appeal to Merit Systems Protection Board; remand

9. Suspension or Removal Based on Prohibited Political Activities

- § 35:98 Prohibited activities
- § 35:99 Complaint by employee; action by Office of Special Counsel before Merit Systems Protection Board
- § 35:100 Proceedings before Merit Systems Protection Board; decision and penalties

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 35:101 Illustrative notice of proposed removal of employee for unacceptable performance [5 U.S.C.A. § 4303(b)(1)(A); 5 C.F.R. § 432.105(a)(4)(i)]
- § 35:102 Employee's answer to proposed reduction in grade or removal based on unacceptable performance [5 U.S.C.A. § 4303(b)(1)(C); 5 C.F.R. § 432.105(a)(4)(ii)]
- § 35:103 Illustrative agency decision to remove employee for unacceptable performance [5 U.S.C.A. § 4303(b)(1)(D); 5 C.F.R. § 432.105(b)]
- § 35:104 Designation of representative—By employee in receipt of proposed notice of reduction in grade or removal for unacceptable performance [5 U.S.C.A. § 4303(b)(1)(B); 5 C.F.R. § 432.105(a)(4)(iii)]
- § 35:105 Illustrative answer—To notice of proposed removal for

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	unauthorized absence [5 U.S.C.A. § 7513(b)(2); 5 C.F.R. § 752.404(c)]
§ 35:106	Request for records—Of agency proceedings for removal of employee to promote efficiency of service [5 U.S.C.A. § 7513(e); 5 C.F.R. § 752.406]
§ 35:107	Illustrative notice of termination—Of probationary employee in competitive service with career or career-conditional appointment [5 C.F.R. § 315.804(a)]
§ 35:108	Illustrative answer—To notice of removal of federal law-enforcement officer for felony conviction—Respondent not law-enforcement officer [5 U.S.C.A. § 7371(e)(2)]
§ 35:109	Complaint—To Office of Special Counsel—Alleging violation of Hatch Act by federal employee—Employee ran for partisan elective office [5 U.S.C.A. § 7323(a)(3); 5 C.F.R. §§ 734.304, 1800.1(d)]

IV. DISCIPLINARY ACTION BASED ON POSTEMPLOYMENT CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 35:110	Governing regulations and guidelines
§ 35:111	Initiation of administrative disciplinary proceedings; notice
§ 35:112	Hearing
§ 35:113	Decision and appeal to agency head; judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 35:114	Notice of appeal—Of examiner's initial decision finding violation of postemployment conflict of interest provision—To agency head—By respondent [5 C.F.R. § 1304.4608]
----------	--

V. PROHIBITED PERSONNEL PRACTICES AND ACTIVITIES; WHISTLE-BLOWER DISCLOSURES AND PROTECTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Office of Special Counsel Proceedings

§ 35:115	Whistle-blower disclosures
§ 35:116	—Whistle-blower rights and protection
§ 35:117	Allegations of prohibited personnel practices or other prohibited activities
§ 35:118	—Rights of person making allegation

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

2. Merit Systems Protection Board Proceedings

a. Actions by Office of Special Counsel (OSC) to Correct Prohibited Personnel Practice

§ 35:119 Petition by OSC for corrective action; stay of personnel action

§ 35:120 Participation rights of employee

§ 35:121 Proceedings; employee's right to judicial review

b. Disciplinary Actions by OSC

§ 35:122 Complaint

§ 35:123 Rights of employee; proceedings

§ 35:124 Decision; review

c. Appeals by Whistle-Blowers to Correct Unlawful Reprisal

§ 35:125 Jurisdiction; stay of agency action

§ 35:126 Appeal proceedings; judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 35:127 Disclosure of information by whistle-blower (Form OSC-12)
[5 U.S.C.A. § 1213; 5 C.F.R. § 1800.2]

§ 35:128 Complaint of Possible Prohibited Personnel Practice or
Other Prohibited Activity (Form OSC-11) [5 C.F.R.
§ 1800.1]

VI. MERIT SYSTEMS PROTECTION BOARD PROCEEDINGS IN GENERAL; JUDICIAL REVIEW IN COURT OF APPEALS FOR FEDERAL CIRCUIT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Merit Systems Protection Board Proceedings in General

§ 35:129 Jurisdiction of Merit Systems Protection Board

2. Appellate Procedures

§ 35:130 Appeal and response

§ 35:131 Suspension of appeal to pursue discovery or settlement

§ 35:132 Hearing

§ 35:133 Motions

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 35:134	Interlocutory appeal of decision by judge
3. Petition for Review of Initial Decision	
§ 35:135	Filing and content of petition, cross-petition, and response
§ 35:136	Intervention
§ 35:137	Interim relief
4. Enforcement of Final Decisions and Orders	
§ 35:138	Petitions for enforcement
§ 35:139	Procedures on petition
5. Judicial Review	
§ 35:140	Jurisdiction; scope of review
§ 35:141	Petition for review—By employee
§ 35:142	—By Director of Office of Personnel Management
§ 35:143	Statement of discrimination
§ 35:144	—Response to allegation of discrimination
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
1. Appeals to Merit Systems Protection Board	
§ 35:145	Appeal to Merit Systems Protection Board (MSPB Form 185) [5 C.F.R. §§ 1201.22, 1201.24]
§ 35:146	Appellant's petition for review—Of initial decision in Merit Systems Protection Board proceeding [5 C.F.R. §§ 1201.114, 1201.115]
§ 35:147	Motion and illustrative sworn statement—By employee—For permission to file late petition for review of initial decision in Merit Systems Protection Board proceeding [5 C.F.R. § 1201.114(g)]
2. Judicial Review	
§ 35:148	Petition for review—Of final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection Board—By employee—To Federal Circuit Court of Appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 7703(a)]
§ 35:149	Statement concerning discrimination—In case appealed from Merit Systems Protection Board to Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 15(c)(1)]
§ 35:150	Sample brief cover—For brief filed in appeal of decision or order of Merit Systems Protection Board—In Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. R. App. P. 32(a)(2)]
§ 35:151	Informal brief—For use by pro se party—In appeal of decision or order of Merit Systems Protection Board—In

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 28(g)]
- § 35:152 Complaint in district court—For damages and review of final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection Board—By employee alleging discrimination and retaliatory termination from Department of Labor [5 U.S.C.A. § 7703, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1346, 29 U.S.C.A. § 791, 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e]
- § 35:153 — —By employee alleging retaliatory termination from postal service [5 U.S.C.A. § 7703(a)]
- § 35:154 — —By employee alleging discrimination and retaliatory termination from Department of Justice agency [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 7702, 7703, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391, 29 U.S.C.A. § 791, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 1988, 2000e-16]
- § 35:155 — —By employee alleging discrimination and retaliatory termination from Department of Homeland Security agency [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 7702, 7703, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 791, 794, 794a, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 203, 12101, 12112]
- § 35:156 — —By employee alleging discrimination and retaliatory termination from Department of Army [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 7702, 7703, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e; 5 C.F.R. § 1209.4]
- § 35:156.50 Allegation in complaint—Jurisdiction—Discrimination [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 7702(e)(3), 7703(b)(2)]
- § 35:157 Joint Scheduling Report—Action in district court by employee seeking damages and review of final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection Board—Alleging discrimination and retaliatory termination from Department of Justice agency
- § 35:158 —Action in district court—By employee seeking damages and review of final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection Board—Alleging discrimination and retaliatory termination from Department of Army [5 U.S.C.A. § 7702, 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f); 5 C.F.R. § 1209.4(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 26]
- § 35:159 Motion in limine—To exclude evidence of promotion—Action in district court by employee seeking damages and review of final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection Board [Fed. R. Evid. 401, 402, 403]
- § 35:160 —To exclude evidence of prior equal employment opportunity complaints—Action in district court by employee seeking damages and review of final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection Board [Fed. R. Evid. 402, 403]
- § 35:161 —To exclude evidence on not relevant to alleged

TABLE OF CONTENTS

retaliatory termination from Department of Army—
Action in district court by employee seeking review of
final order or decision of Merit Systems Protection
Board [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26, 37; Fed. R. Evid. 401, 402]

VII. LABOR-RELATIONS PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Labor-Relations Proceedings in General

- § 35:162 Governing authority
- § 35:163 Filing and service
- § 35:164 —Time; requests for extension of time

2. Unfair Labor Practice Proceedings

- § 35:165 Charge of unfair labor practice
- § 35:166 Contents of the charge
- § 35:167 Statute of limitations
- § 35:168 Filing and service of charge
- § 35:169 Regional Director's investigation
- § 35:170 Action by Regional Director
- § 35:171 —Dismissal of charge; appeal
- § 35:172 Settlement after decision to issue complaint but before
complaint issued
- § 35:173 Issuance of complaint; content
- § 35:174 Temporary relief
- § 35:175 Answer
- § 35:176 Hearing
- § 35:177 Posthearing briefs and motions
- § 35:178 Decision of administrative-law judge
- § 35:179 Exceptions; review by FLRA

3. Representation Proceedings

- § 35:180 Purposes of petition
- § 35:181 Standing to file petition
- § 35:182 Contents of petition
- § 35:183 Showing of interest supporting petition
- § 35:184 Service and filing of petition
- § 35:185 —Notification of filing
- § 35:186 How to challenge status of labor organization
- § 35:187 Notice of hearing and prehearing conference
- § 35:188 Hearing procedures
- § 35:189 Motions

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 35:190 Certifications and revocations

4. Consultation-Rights Proceedings

§ 35:191 Written request to agency

§ 35:192 Termination of rights

§ 35:193 Petition to FLRA

§ 35:194 —Filing and service

§ 35:195 Regional director's decision and order

§ 35:196 Government-wide consultation rights

5. Impasse Proceedings

§ 35:197 Negotiation impasse—Request for consideration by Federal Service Impasses Panel

§ 35:198 —Contents of request

§ 35:199 Impasse arising pursuant to agency determinations not to establish or to terminate flexible or compressed work schedules

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 35:200 Charge of unfair labor practice against agency (FLRA Form 22) [5 C.F.R. §§ 2423.3, 2423.4]

§ 35:201 Charge of unfair labor practice against labor organization (FLRA Form 23) [5 C.F.R. §§ 2423.3, 2423.4]

§ 35:202 Petition—In representation proceeding—To request election, determination of eligibility for dues allotment, clarification, amendment, or consolidation (FLRA Form 21) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 7111(b), 7112(d), 7115(c); 5 C.F.R. §§ 2422.1, 2422.3]

§ 35:203 —For determination of eligibility of labor organization for national consultation rights (FLRA Form 24) [5 U.S.C.A. § 7113; 5 C.F.R. § 2426.2]

§ 35:204 —For determination of eligibility of labor organization for consultation rights on government-wide rules or regulations (FLRA Form 26) [5 U.S.C.A. § 7113; 5 C.F.R. § 2426.12]

§ 35:205 Request for assistance from Federal Service Impasses Panel (FLRA Form 14) [5 U.S.C.A. § 7119; 5 C.F.R. §§ 2471.1 to 2471.3]

§ 35:206 Notice—Of designation of representative (FLRA Form 75)

§ 35:207 Withdrawal request (FLRA Form 43)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**VIII. JOB DISCRIMINATION INVOLVING
FEDERAL GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES**

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview

§ 35:208 Generally

2. Complaints Directly Appealable to EEOC

§ 35:209 Generally

§ 35:210 Complaint

§ 35:211 —Dismissal

§ 35:212 Settlement

§ 35:213 Investigation of complaint

§ 35:214 —Time limits

§ 35:215 —Production of evidence

§ 35:216 —Notice of completion; request for hearing

§ 35:217 Findings and conclusions without hearing

§ 35:218 Prehearing discovery

§ 35:219 Hearings

§ 35:220 —Decision and order of administrative judge

§ 35:221 —Final decision

§ 35:222 Attorney's fees

§ 35:223 Matters appealable to EEOC

§ 35:224 Appeal procedure

§ 35:225 Decision by EEOC; request for reconsideration

§ 35:226 Remedies—Relief from agency, generally

§ 35:227 —Relief available to applicant

§ 35:228 —Relief available to employees

§ 35:229 Enforcement of final decisions

**3. “Mixed Case”: Allegation of Discrimination in
Case Appealable to Merit Systems Protection
Board (MSPB)**

§ 35:230 Avenues for relief in “mixed case”

§ 35:231 Appeal to MSPB

§ 35:232 Request for remand

§ 35:233 Time limits imposed on processing appeals

§ 35:234 Notice of final decision

§ 35:235 Petition for appeal to EEOC

§ 35:236 Determination by EEOC

§ 35:237 —MSPB action on EEOC decision

§ 35:238 —Referral to special panel

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 35:239 Right to file civil action

4. Judicial Proceedings

a. In General

§ 35:240 Generally

§ 35:241 Action to enforce favorable order

b. Proceedings Under Age Discrimination in Employment Act

§ 35:242 Generally

§ 35:243 Filing notice of intent to sue

§ 35:244 Bringing suit after administrative remedies have been pursued

§ 35:245 Where to bring action

§ 35:246 Who may bring suit

§ 35:247 Scope of review; remedies

c. Proceedings Under Rehabilitation Act of 1973

§ 35:248 Generally

§ 35:249 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

§ 35:250 Where action may be brought

§ 35:251 When action may be brought

§ 35:252 Scope of review

d. Proceedings Under Title VII of Civil Rights Act of 1964

§ 35:253 Generally

§ 35:254 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

§ 35:255 Where and when to bring suit

§ 35:256 Proper parties

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

§ 35:257 Complaint—Of discrimination in federal government—Department of Defense (DD Form 2655) [29 C.F.R. § 1614.106]

§ 35:258 Request for administrative hearing—On discrimination complaint filed with government agency [29 C.F.R. § 1614.108(h)]

§ 35:259 Notice of appeal/petition—To Equal Employment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Opportunity Commission—Office of Federal Operations
(EEOC Form 573) [29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.401, 1614.403]

2. Judicial Proceedings

- § 35:260 Complaint—In federal district court—Alleging Title VII violation by federal employer [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(f), 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:261 — —Alleging Title VII violation by federal employer—Department of Veterans Affairs [29 U.S.C.A. § 791, 38 U.S.C.A. §§ 5705, 7401, 7461, 7462, 42 U.S.C.A. § 1981a; 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407, 38 C.F.R. § 17.511]
- § 35:262 Allegations in Title VII complaint against federal employer—In federal district court—Retaliation for opposing discrimination [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-3(a), 2000e-5(f), 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:263 —Retaliation for filing complaint alleging discrimination [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-3(a), 2000e-5(f), 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:264 —National origin discrimination—Refusal to promote [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(f), 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:265 —Sex discrimination—Harassment [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(f), 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:266 Complaint—In federal district—Alleging violation of Age Discrimination in Employment Act by federal employer [29 U.S.C.A. § 633a(c); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.407, 1626.18]
- § 35:267 — —Alleging violation of Age Discrimination in Employment Act by federal employer—Internal Revenue Service [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331, 29 U.S.C.A. § 633a, 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-16; 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:268 — — —General Services Administration [28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(b), 29 U.S.C.A. § 633a; 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:269 Allegations in ADEA complaint against federal employer—Reassignment to division slated for abolition [29 U.S.C.A. § 633a(c); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.407, 1626.18]
- § 35:270 Complaint—In federal district court—Alleging violation of Rehabilitation Act by federal employer [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 791, 794a(a)(1), 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.203, 1614.407]
- § 35:271 — —Alleging violation of Rehabilitation Act by federal employer—Social Security Administration [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2412, 29 U.S.C.A. § 706, 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e, 2000e-5; 29 C.F.R. § 1614.407]
- § 35:272 — — —Tennessee Valley Authority [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 7702, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 331, 1343, 1391, 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 705, 791, 794; 29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.302, 1614.310, 1614.407, 1614.408]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 35:273 Allegations in Rehabilitation Act complaint against federal employer—Removal based on mental illness [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 791, 794a(a)(1), 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-16(c); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.203, 1614.407]
- § 35:274 Brief—In support of federal defendant's motion for summary judgment—Plaintiff alleging violation of Rehabilitation Act not otherwise qualified for position [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 35:275 Declaration—Of postmaster—In support of defendant's motion for summary judgment—Plaintiff letter carrier with back injury obtained position by fraud—Failure to disclose existing back injury and prior employment history [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 35:276 —Of physician—In support of defendant's motion for summary judgment—Plaintiff letter carrier with back injury obtained position by fraud—Failure to disclose existing back injury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 35:277 Complaint—In federal district court—Alleging violation of Equal Pay Act by federal employer [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(d), 216(b), 217; 29 C.F.R. §§ 1614.202, 1614.407]
- § 35:278 — —Alleging violation of the Equal Employment Opportunity Act and the Civil Rights Act by federal employer [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1343, 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-16]

IX. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Requests to Office of Personnel Management

- § 35:279 Freedom of Information Act requests
- § 35:280 Privacy Act requests—Requests for access
- § 35:281 —Requests to correct or amend record

2. Requests to Merit Systems Protection Board

- § 35:282 Privacy Act requests—Requests for access
- § 35:283 —Requests for amendment of record
- § 35:284 — —Administrative appeal from denial of request for amendment; judicial review
- § 35:285 Freedom of Information Act requests
- § 35:286 —Administrative appeal of certain decisions on request; judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 35:287 Request for records—To Office of Personnel Management—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Under Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 5 C.F.R. § 294.108]
- § 35:288 —To Merit Systems Protection Board—Under Freedom of Information Act—With request for waiver of fees and request for expedited processing [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 5 C.F.R. §§ 1204.11, 1204.12(f)]
- § 35:289 Request—By attorney—To Merits Systems Protection Board—For access to client’s personal information—Under Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 5 C.F.R. § 1205.11]
- § 35:290 —To Office of Personnel Management—For amendment of personal record—Under Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 5 C.F.R. § 297.301]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 10Bpt1

CHAPTER 36. HABEAS CORPUS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. OVERVIEW

- § 36:1 Nature and function of writ
- § 36:2 Nature of proceeding
- § 36:3 Rules applicable to proceedings

B. CUSTODY REQUIREMENT; MOOTNESS

- § 36:4 Custody
- § 36:5 Custody illustrations
- § 36:6 Mootness

1. Jurisdiction and Venue

- § 36:7 Generally
- § 36:8 Jurisdiction of particular courts

2. Proceedings and Relief

- § 36:9 Writ applications
- § 36:10 Records of prior criminal proceedings
- § 36:11 Issuance of writ; return
- § 36:12 Evidence; discovery

- § 36:13 Bail pending hearing
- § 36:14 Evidentiary hearings
- § 36:15 Judgment
- § 36:16 Appeal and review; certificate of appealability requirement

II. SECTION 2254 PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Pleading Requirements

- § 36:17 Petition for writ of habeas corpus
- § 36:18 —Filing deadlines
- § 36:19 Grounds for relief
- § 36:20 —Under Antiterrorism and Effective Death Penalty Act
- § 36:21 Application to proceed in forma pauperis
- § 36:22 Exhaustion of remedies
- § 36:23 —Exceptions
- § 36:24 Procedural default
- § 36:25 Subsequent or successive petitions

2. Proceedings on Petition

- § 36:26 Court-appointed counsel
- § 36:27 Preliminary consideration of petition by judge; answer
- § 36:28 Stay of state court proceedings
- § 36:29 Discovery
- § 36:30 Presumption of correctness of state court factual determinations
- § 36:31 Evidentiary hearing—Right to hearing
- § 36:32 —Conduct of hearing

3. Procedures in Capital Cases

- § 36:33 Applicability of procedures
- § 36:34 Certification and judicial review
- § 36:35 Grounds for relief as excluding ineffectiveness or incompetence of counsel during postconviction proceedings
- § 36:36 Mandatory stay of execution; duration; limits on stays of execution; successive petitions
- § 36:37 Time limits for filing habeas corpus application
- § 36:38 Review by district court
- § 36:39 Time limits for determining applications and motions—Generally
- § 36:40 —District court proceedings
- § 36:41 —Court of appeals proceedings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Petition and Related Papers

- § 36:42 Application—For certificate of appealability—In district court
- § 36:43 — —In court of appeals
- § 36:44 Certificate of appealability (COA)
- § 36:45 Petition or application—For writ of habeas corpus ad subjiciendum (Section 2254 petition)—With in forma pauperis declaration—Model form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 2]
- § 36:46 Petition or application for writ of habeas corpus—Showing exhaustion of state remedies [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 2]
- § 36:47 Petition for writ of habeas corpus—By person in state custody—General Form (Form AO 241) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:48 — —With declaration in support of request to proceed in forma pauperis—Central District of California (Form CV-069) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:49 — —With statement as to timeliness of petition—Northern District of Indiana [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:50 Petition for a writ of habeas corpus—By person in custody in the District of Columbia [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:51 — —By person in state custody—Ineffective assistance of counsel, use of perjured testimony and other grounds [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 2(c)]
- § 36:52 — —Ineffective assistance of counsel—Failure to present mitigating evidence during punishment phase in accordance with American Bar Association Guidelines [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:53 — —Lack of standard for jury to assess whether petitioner caused great bodily injury constitutes due process violation [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2244]
- § 36:54 Allegation in Section 2254 petition—Illegally obtained evidence pursuant to unlawful arrest [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 2(c)]
- § 36:55 — —Denial of speedy trial [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 2(c)]
- § 36:56 — —Conviction obtained by use of coerced confession [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 2(c)]
- § 36:57 Added prayer for relief in Section 2254 petition—Relief against future custody [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 2(b)]
- § 36:58 Motion and notice—To proceed in forma pauperis (Section 2254 proceeding) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1915, 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 3(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 36:59 Certificate of death penalty case—Fourth Circuit Court of Appeals (U.S. Ct. of App. 4th Cir., Appendix of Forms, Form C) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2254, 2255; U.S. Ct. of App. 4th Cir., Rule 22(b), 28 U.S.C.A.]

2. Subsequent Proceedings

- § 36:60 Magistrate judge consent form—Eastern District of Virginia—Alexandria division [28 U.S.C.A. § 636(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 73]
- § 36:61 Order—Directing respondent to answer petition [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 4]
- § 36:62 Answer—To petition [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 5]
- § 36:63 Motion and notice—For additional transcripts [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 5]
- § 36:64 Motion—For discovery [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 6]
- § 36:65 Affidavit—In support of motion for discovery [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 6]
- § 36:66 Motion—For expansion of record [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 7]
- § 36:67 Order—Directing expansion of record [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 7]
- § 36:68 —Directing conduct of evidentiary hearing [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254 Rule 8]
- § 36:69 —Dismissing Section 2254 petition [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:70 —Dismissing Section 2254 petition—Failure to exhaust state court remedies [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:71 Writ of habeas corpus [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:72 Order—Discharging Section 2254 petitioner from custody [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]
- § 36:73 Petition for a writ of habeas corpus pursuant to 28 U.S.C.A. § 2254—Supplemental memorandum of law in support of petition for a writ of habeas corpus [28 U.S.C.A. § 2254]

III. SECTION 2255 PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Motion to Vacate, Set Aside, or Correct Sentence

- § 36:74 Generally; form and filing of motion
- § 36:75 Time for filing motion
- § 36:76 Distinctions between Section 2254 and Section 2255 proceedings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 36:77 —Distinctions based on nature of proceedings
- § 36:78 Grounds for relief
- § 36:79 Motion to proceed in forma pauperis
- § 36:80 Subsequent or successive motions

2. Proceedings on Motion

- § 36:81 Court-appointed counsel
- § 36:82 Preliminary processing of motion
- § 36:83 Bail pending determination of motion
- § 36:84 Answer by United States attorney to motion
- § 36:85 Expansion of record; right to transcript
- § 36:86 Discovery
- § 36:87 Evidentiary hearing—Right to hearing
- § 36:88 —Conduct of hearing

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Motions and Related Papers

- § 36:89 Motion—To vacate, set aside, or correct sentence (Section 2255 motion)—With in forma pauperis declaration—Model form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 2]
- § 36:90 — —By a person in federal custody—General Form (Form AO 243) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]
- § 36:91 —To vacate, set aside, or correct sentence—By person in federal custody—With declaration in support of request to proceed in forma pauperis—Central District of California (Form CV-067) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]
- § 36:92 — — —District of Nevada [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]
- § 36:93 — — —District of Arizona [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]
- § 36:94 Allegation in Section 2255 motion—Inadequate assistance of appointed counsel [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 2]
- § 36:95 —Willful suppression of evidence favorable to defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 2]
- § 36:96 —Knowing use of perjured testimony by United States attorney [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 2]
- § 36:97 Affidavit—In support of in Section 2255 motion—Admission of perjury by government witness [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 7]
- § 36:98 Motion and notice—To proceed in forma pauperis (Section 2255 proceeding) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1915, 2255]

2. Subsequent Proceedings

- § 36:99 Order—Directing respondent to answer motion [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 4(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 36:100 Answer—To motion to vacate, set aside, or correct sentence [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 5]
- § 36:101 Motion—For discovery [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 6]
- § 36:102 Affidavit—In support of motion for discovery [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 6]
- § 36:103 Order—Directing conduct of evidentiary hearing [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255, 28 U.S.C.A. § 2255 Rule 8]
- § 36:104 —Denying motion to vacate, set aside, or correct sentence [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]
- § 36:105 —For correction of sentence [28 U.S.C.A. § 2255]

IV. OTHER PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 36:106 Writs of habeas corpus for federal prisoners
- § 36:107 —Persons entitled to relief
- § 36:108 —Writ procedures
- § 36:109 Habeas corpus ad testificandum
- § 36:110 Habeas corpus ad prosequendum

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 36:111 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus ad subjiciendum—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(c)]
- § 36:112 Petition for writ of habeas corpus—By person in federal custody—With declaration in support of request to proceed in forma pauperis—Central District of California (Form CV-027) [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(c)]
- § 36:113 — —Western District of Louisiana [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241]
- § 36:114 Petition for Writ of Habeas Corpus—By person in federal custody under 28 U.S.C.A. § 2241—District of Minnesota [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241]
- § 36:115 Motion or application—To proceed in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1915, 2250]
- § 36:116 Affidavit—In support of motion to proceed in forma pauperis [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1915, 2250]
- § 36:117 Motion—For leave to file amended petition [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2242; Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
- § 36:118 Order—Amendment of petition [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2242]
- § 36:119 Order to show cause—Why writ should not be granted [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 36:120 Return—To order to show cause [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2241, 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 36:121 Traverse—Of return on order to show cause [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2243, 2248; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 36:122 Writ of habeas corpus [28 U.S.C.A. § 2243; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 36:123 Order—Dismissing petition and quashing writ [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241]
- § 36:124 —Discharging petitioner from custody [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241]
- § 36:125 —Discharging petitioner from custody—Unconstitutional restraint for act done pursuant to federal law [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(c)(2)]
- § 36:126 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus ad testificandum [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(c)(5); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 36:127 Writ of habeas corpus—Ad testificandum [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(c)(5); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]
- § 36:128 —Ad prosequendum [28 U.S.C.A. § 2241(c)(5); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(a)(4)]

CHAPTER 37. HEALTH, EDUCATION, AND WELFARE

I. HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES GRANT APPEALS PROCEDURES [45 C.F.R. PT. 16]

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 37:1 Jurisdiction and retained state interest
- § 37:2 Governing law
- § 37:3 Grant appeals, generally
- § 37:4 Notice of appeal
- § 37:5 Intervention
- § 37:6 Response to notice of appeal; informal conferences
- § 37:7 Hearing and hearing procedures

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:8 Notice of final decision—From component agency of Department of Health and Human Services [45 C.F.R. §§ 16.7, 74.90]
- § 37:9 Request—For extension of time to file appeal to Grant Appeals Board—Letter form [45 C.F.R. § 16.15]
- § 37:10 Notice of appeal—To Grant Appeals Board—Of adverse final decision of component agency—Letter form [45 C.F.R. § 16.7(a)]
- § 37:11 — — —Requesting appointment of panel [45 C.F.R. § 16.7]

- § 37:12 Request to intervene—In Grant Appeals Board proceeding—
As third party [45 C.F.R. § 16.16]

II. FOOD AND NUTRITION SERVICE PROCEDURES

A. SUPPLEMENTAL NUTRITION ASSISTANCE PROGRAM (SNAP)

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 37:13 Governing law
§ 37:14 Supplemental nutrition assistance program, generally
§ 37:15 Administration of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance
Program
§ 37:16 Supplemental nutrition assistance program prosecutions

b. Suits by Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program Claimants

- § 37:17 Jurisdiction; proceedings generally
§ 37:18 Standing to sue
§ 37:19 Class actions; injunctive relief

c. Food Firm Participation Procedures

- § 37:20 Applications of retail food stores and wholesale food concerns
to participate in supplemental nutrition assistance program
§ 37:21 Checklist—Wholesalers', retailers', or meal services'
participation in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program
§ 37:22 Withdrawal of authorization to participate in Supplemental
Nutrition Assistance Program
§ 37:23 Disqualification of retail food stores and wholesale food
concerns from further participation in program
§ 37:24 Administrative review of denial of application or other
determination
§ 37:25 Judicial review of administrative determination

2. Procedural Forms

a. Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program Recipients

- § 37:26 Complaint—Class action for declaratory and injunctive
relief—Failure to provide assistance to food stamp
recipients in emergency situations [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 to
2036a; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1343, 1361, 2201, 2202;

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; 7 C.F.R. §§ 272.1 to 285.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23(a), 23(b)(2), 57, 65]
§ 37:27	— — Failure to issue fair hearing decisions within time frame mandated by federal law [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011, 2013, 2014, 2020; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391; 7 C.F.R. §§ 271.1, 273.15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
§ 37:28	— — Failure to provide SNAP benefits to legal aliens [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011, 2014, 2016, 2020, 2032; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1601, 1612, 1613, 1622, 1641; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 1391, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 57, 65]
§ 37:29	Allegations in complaint—Failure to timely determine Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program eligibility [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 to 2036a; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 7 C.F.R. §§ 272.1 et seq. to 285.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 37:30	—Challenging regulation as to manner of computation of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program allotment benefits [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 to 2036a; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 7 C.F.R. §§ 273.1 et seq. to 274.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 37:31	Defense in answer—By welfare department—Termination of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program eligibility based on trafficking in benefits
§ 37:32	— — Termination of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program eligibility based on plaintiff's fraudulent employment status
§ 37:33	Motion—For temporary restraining order—Restraining enforcement of regulation as to manner of computation of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program allotment benefits [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 to 2036a; 7 C.F.R. §§ 272.1 et seq. to 285.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
§ 37:34	Temporary restraining order—In connection with challenged practice in administration of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 to 2036a; 7 C.F.R. Pts. 272 to 285; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
§ 37:35	Findings of fact, conclusions of law, and preliminary injunction—Enjoining failure to give adequate notice of termination or reduction of Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program benefits [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 to 2036a; 7 C.F.R. §§ 272.1 et seq. to 285.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 52, 65]
	b. Retail Food Stores, Wholesale Food Concerns, and Meal Services
§ 37:36	Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program application—For stores (Form FNS-252) [7 U.S.C.A. § 2018; 7 C.F.R. § 278.1]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:37 Application for authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program—For communal dining facilities, drug addiction or alcoholic treatment and rehabilitation programs, meal delivery services and group living arrangements (Form FNS-252-2) [7 U.S.C.A. § 2018; 7 C.F.R. § 278.1]
- § 37:38 Notice of denial—Of application to participate in supplemental nutrition assistance program [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2018, 2023; 7 C.F.R. § 278.1(k)]
- § 37:39 Notice of withdrawal—Of authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2021, 2023; 7 C.F.R. § 278.1(l)]
- § 37:40 Request for review—Of adverse action with respect to denial of participation in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. §§ 278.1, 279.2, 279.3]
- § 37:41 —Of adverse action with respect to withdrawal of authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. §§ 278.1, 279.2, 279.3]
- § 37:42 —Of officer's adverse action—Extension of time [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. §§ 279.4(c), 279.6(b)]
- § 37:43 Determination of designated reviewer—Withdrawal of authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. §§ 279.5, 279.7]
- § 37:44 Notice of removal—Complaint alleging wrongful disqualification from participation in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1441, 1442, 1446, 2671]
- § 37:45 Complaint—In district court—For judicial review of administrative decision—Withdrawal of authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. § 279.7; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 37:46 — — —Temporary withdrawal of authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2021, 2023; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202]
- § 37:47 — — —Temporary withdrawal of authorization to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program—Insufficient evidence [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023]
- § 37:48 — — — —Violation of due process rights [5 U.S.C.A. § 706; 7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; 7 C.F.R. §§ 278.6, 279.7]
- § 37:49 — — — —Tortious interference with advantageous business relationship [7 U.S.C.A. § 2011; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(a); 7 C.F.R. § 278.6]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 37:50	— — — — Failure to consider imposition of civil money penalty in lieu of disqualification was abuse of discretion—Accusation of ineligible sales false [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 7 C.F.R. § 278.6]
§ 37:51	— — — — Rogue employee terminated [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2021, 2023; 7 C.F.R. §§ 278.2, 278.6, 279.7]
§ 37:52	— — — Permanent disqualification from participating in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. § 271.2]
§ 37:53	— — — Permanent disqualification from participating in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program—Failure to consider imposition of civil money penalty in lieu of disqualification was abuse of discretion [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2023; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1334, 1391; 7 C.F.R. § 279.7]
§ 37:54	— — — — Failure to provide opportunity to challenge evidence at hearing [7 U.S.C.A. §§ 2021, 2023; 21 U.S.C.A. § 802; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 7 C.F.R. §§ 271.2, 278.6, 279.2]
§ 37:55	— — — Denial of approval to participate in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program—After appeal of administrative order rejected [5 U.S.C.A. § 703; 7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. § 279.7; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 37:56	— — — — After administrative order sustained on review [5 U.S.C.A. § 703; 7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 7 C.F.R. § 279.7; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 37:57	— — — Disqualification from participation in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program—Sale of ineligible items [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 7 C.F.R. § 278.6]
§ 37:58	Defense in answer—Retail store owner properly disqualified from participation in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program and not eligible for civil monetary fine [7 C.F.R. § 278.6(e)(5); 7 C.F.R. § 278.6(f)]
§ 37:59	Motion—For temporary restraining order—Restraining Food and Nutrition Service from enforcing withdrawal of authorization to accept Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program benefits [5 U.S.C.A. § 706; 7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
§ 37:60	Affidavit—By attorney in support of application for temporary restraining order—In connection with withdrawal of authorization to accept Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program benefits [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
§ 37:61	Stipulation—Continued participation of plaintiff in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program during pendency of review action [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023]
§ 37:62	Preliminary injunction—Pursuant to stipulation—Continued

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

participation in Supplemental Nutrition Assistance Program during pendency of review action [7 U.S.C.A. § 2023; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]

- § 37:63 Stipulation—Disqualification conditionally stayed
- § 37:64 —Dismissal and voluntary remand

B. NUTRITION PROGRAMS FOR CHILDREN

1. Procedural Guide

- § 37:65 Governing law
- § 37:66 Generally
- § 37:67 Suits by claimants of program benefits
- § 37:68 —Indispensable parties
- § 37:69 —Specific lawsuits and remedies

2. Procedural Forms

- § 37:70 Meal benefit form [7 C.F.R. § 226.23(e)(1)]
- § 37:71 Notification of selection for verification of eligibility [7 C.F.R. § 226.23(h)]
- § 37:72 Letter of verification results and adverse action [7 C.F.R. § 226.23(h)]
- § 37:73 Complaint—In district court—Violations of National School Lunch Act—Noncompliance as to qualifying child attending non-public school due to disability [7 U.S.C.A. § § 2011, 2020; 20 U.S.C.A. § § 1400, 1415; 28 U.S.C.A. § § 1331, 1343, 1391; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; 42 U.S.C.A. § § 1988, 1751, 1758, 1983, 12132, 1771]
- § 37:74 Allegations in complaint—Class action in connection with violations of National School Lunch Act—Failure to provide free lunches [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1751 to 1770; 7 C.F.R. §§ 245.3, 245.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 37:75 — —Noncompliance as to children unable to pay full price of school lunch [42 U.S.C.A. § 1758; 7 C.F.R. §§ 245.3, 245.6; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 37:76 — —Discrimination against free lunch recipients [42 U.S.C.A. § 1758; 7 C.F.R. § 245.8; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 37:77 — —General statement of harm to plaintiffs [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1751 to 1770; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 65]
- § 37:78 Consent decree—Plan for further implementation of free or reduced price lunch program [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1751 to 1770; Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]
- § 37:79 Complaint—In district court—False Claims Act—Funds made available under National school Lunch Act fraudulently obtained by school lunch provider [28 U.S.C.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§§ 1331, 1345, 1391; 31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729, 3730, 3732; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1751]

III. PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO HEALTH CARE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 37:80 Governing law
- § 37:81 Right to treatment
- § 37:82 Private right of action
- § 37:83 —Incorporation of state law limitations on recovery of damages
- § 37:84 Civil penalties

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:85 Complaint—In district court—Violation of Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act (EMTALA) and damages for wrongful death—Failure of hospital to provide emergency medical treatment [28 U.S.C.A. § § 1331, 1367; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1395dd]
- § 37:86 — —Violation of Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act (EMTALA) and damages for wrongful death and intentional infliction of emotional distress—Failure of hospital to verify invalid durable power of attorney [42 U.S.C.A. § 1395dd]
- § 37:87 Allegations in complaint—Action under Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act—For damages for personal injury and declaratory and injunctive relief—Failure of hospital to provide emergency medical treatment [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1395dd; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 37:88 —Action under Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act (EMTALA)—Failure of hospital to provide emergency medical treatment because of patient's age, race, and financial condition [42 U.S.C.A. § 1395dd]
- § 37:89 Motion—To dismiss allegation that defendant violated Emergency Medical Treatment and Active Labor Act (EMTALA)—Failure to state a claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6) and 56; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1395dd; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1367]

IV. GENERAL EDUCATION PROVISIONS ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 37:90 Governing law

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:91 Jurisdiction of Office of Administrative Judges
- § 37:92 Authority, and duties of administrative law judges
- § 37:93 Remedies for misuse of grant funds
- § 37:94 Procedures generally applicable to Office of Administrative Judges proceedings
- § 37:95 —Motions; filing of written submissions
- § 37:96 —Compliance agreements
- § 37:97 —Discovery and evidence
- § 37:98 —Nonparty participation
- § 37:99 —Interlocutory review by Secretary of Education
- § 37:100 Proceedings involving recovery of funds—Notice of preliminary decision
- § 37:101 —Review of preliminary decision
- § 37:102 —Review of initial decision of administrative law judge by Secretary
- § 37:103 —Compromise of preliminary decision
- § 37:104 Proceedings involving withholding of payments
- § 37:105 Cease and desist orders
- § 37:106 Judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:107 Application for review by grant recipient—To Office of Administrative Law Judges, Department of Education—Of decision that recipient return grant funds [20 U.S.C.A. § 1234a; 34 C.F.R. § 81.37]
- § 37:108 Petition for review by grant recipient—To Office of Hearings and Appeals—Of initial decision by administrative law judge that recipient return grant funds [20 U.S.C.A. § 1234a; 34 C.F.R. § 81.42]

V. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH PROCEDURES

A. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Occupational Safety and Health Act in General

- § 37:109 Governing law
- § 37:110 Purpose and scope of Act
- § 37:111 Preemption—Federal laws
- § 37:112 —State laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 37:113	Covered employees and employers
§ 37:114	—Multiple employers
§ 37:115	—Public employers
b. State Programs	
§ 37:116	State plans
§ 37:117	Complaints regarding administration of state plans
2. Procedural Forms	
§ 37:118	Complaint—Regarding state program operation or administration [29 C.F.R. § 1954.20]
B. SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS	
1. Promulgation, Modification, or Revocation of Standards	
a. Procedural Guide	
§ 37:119	Governing law
§ 37:120	Promulgation of standards, generally
§ 37:121	Emergency temporary standards
§ 37:122	Pre-enforcement challenges to standards
b. Procedural Forms	
§ 37:123	Petition—For promulgation, modification, or revocation of occupational safety and health standard [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(b)(3); 29 C.F.R. § 1911.3]
§ 37:124	Objection to promulgation, modification, or revocation of occupational safety and health standard [29 C.F.R. § 1911.11(c)]
§ 37:125	Notice—Of intention to appear at Occupational Safety and Health Administration hearing [29 C.F.R. §§ 1911.10(b)(5), 1911.11(d)(5)]
§ 37:126	Petition for review—Court of appeals review of occupational safety and health standard [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(f); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
§ 37:127	Motion and notice—For stay of effective date of occupational safety and health standard pending review [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(f); Fed. R. App. P. 18]
§ 37:128	Affidavit—In support of motion for stay pending review of health standard [Fed. R. App. P. 18]
2. Variances or Exceptions	
a. Procedural Guide	
§ 37:129	Governing law

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:130 Types of variances
- § 37:131 Applications for interim orders
- § 37:132 Application for temporary variance
- § 37:133 Application for permanent variance
- § 37:134 Application for modification or revocation of variance
- § 37:135 Actions and procedures subsequent to application

b. Procedural Forms

- § 37:136 Application—For temporary variance from OSHA standard [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(b)(6); 29 C.F.R. § 1905.10(a), (b)]
- § 37:137 —For permanent variance from OSHA standard [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(d); 29 C.F.R. § 1905.11(a), (b)]
- § 37:138 —For interim order allowing temporary variance from OSHA standard pending decision on application for variance [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(b)(6)(A); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1905.10(c)(1), 1905.11(c)(1)]
- § 37:139 —To Assistant Secretary for Occupational Safety and Health—For variance and for interim order allowing temporary variance from mandatory standard—By steel manufacturer [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(b)(6)(A); 29 C.F.R. § 1905.10]
- § 37:140 —By employer for modification or revocation of variance from OSHA standard [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(b); 29 C.F.R. § 1905.13(a)]
- § 37:141 Request for hearing—On application for variance from OSHA standard—By affected employer or employee [29 U.S.C.A. § 655(b)(6), (d); 29 C.F.R. § 1905.15]

C. INSPECTIONS, CITATIONS, AND PENALTIES

1. Procedural Guide

a. Inspections

- § 37:142 Governing law
- § 37:143 Authority to inspect
- § 37:144 Inspections pursuant to employee complaints
- § 37:145 Objections to inspections, ex parte warrants

b. Citations

- § 37:146 Issuance generally
- § 37:147 Formal requirements

c. Penalties and Contests

- § 37:148 Notice of proposed penalties

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 37:149 Employer's notice of contest
- § 37:150 Employee's or representative's notice of contest
- § 37:151 Employer's petition to modify abatement date

2. Procedural Forms

- § 37:152 Complaint—By employees charging employer with violation of Occupational Safety and Health Act (Form OSHA-7) [29 U.S.C.A. § 657(f)(1); 29 C.F.R. § 1903.11(a)]
- § 37:153 —By employees charging employer with violation of Occupational Safety and Health Act—Letter form [29 U.S.C.A. § 657(f)(1); 29 C.F.R. § 1903.11(a)]
- § 37:154 Defense in answer—To petition of Secretary of Labor in District Court seeking right of entry for inspection [29 U.S.C.A. § 657(a); 29 C.F.R. § 1903.3; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 37:155 Notice of contest—Of citation and proposed penalty [29 U.S.C.A. § 659(a); 29 C.F.R. § 1903.17(a)]
- § 37:156 Notice by employee or representative of employees—To OSHA Area Director—Charging employer with violation of Act
- § 37:157 —Period of time fixed in citation for abatement of violation unreasonable [29 U.S.C.A. § 659(c); 29 C.F.R. § 1903.17(b)]
- § 37:158 Petition by employer—For modification of abatement date [29 C.F.R. § 1903.14a]
- § 37:159 Notice—To employees not represented by authorized employee representative—Of filing by employer of notice of contest or petition for modification of abatement period [29 C.F.R. § 2200.7(g)]
- § 37:160 Objection by employees—To employer's petition for modification of abatement date [29 C.F.R. § 1903.14a(c)(2)]

D. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH REVIEW COMMISSION PROCEEDINGS; JUDICIAL REVIEW

1. Procedural Guide

a. Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission Proceedings

- § 37:161 Governing law
- § 37:162 Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, generally
- § 37:163 Commencement of OSHRC proceedings
- § 37:164 Formal pleading requirements—Generally
- § 37:165 —Initial pleading

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 37:166 Filing of papers
- § 37:167 Service of papers
- § 37:168 Consolidation and severance of cases
- § 37:169 Prehearing and settlement conferences; scheduling order
- § 37:170 Settlement procedures
- § 37:171 —Service and effect of settlement proposal
- § 37:172 Withdrawal of notice of contest, citation, notification of proposed penalty, or petition for modification of abatement period
- § 37:173 Discovery
- § 37:174 Subpoenas
- § 37:175 Hearing procedures
- § 37:176 Review by OSHRC of decision of administrative law judge
- § 37:177 Stay of OSHRC order

b. Judicial Review Proceedings

- § 37:178 Petition for judicial review of OSHRC decision
- § 37:179 Scope of review
- § 37:180 Standard of review

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Proceedings

(1) Preliminary Pleadings and Motions

- § 37:181 Complaint by Secretary—For violations of OSHA by employer [29 C.F.R. § 2200.34(a)]
- § 37:182 Allegation in complaint—By employee—Seeking compensatory and punitive damages—For violations of OSHA by employer causing personal injury [29 U.S.C.A. § 654]
- § 37:183 Answer—To complaint filed with OSHRC charging employer with violation of Act—Nonserious violation [29 C.F.R. § 2200.34(b)]
- § 37:184 Defense in answer—Lack of jurisdiction [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 652 to 654]
- § 37:185 —Citation not issued with reasonable promptness [29 U.S.C.A. § 659(a); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1903.14(a), 2200.34(b)]
- § 37:186 —Invalidity of standard [29 C.F.R. § 2200.34(b)]
- § 37:187 —Interim order excusing compliance with safety standard in effect at time of alleged violation [29 C.F.R. § 2200.34(b)]
- § 37:188 Motion—For extension of time [29 C.F.R. § 2200.5]
- § 37:189 —To consolidate cases [29 C.F.R. § 2200.9]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 37:190 —To sever issues or parties [29 C.F.R. § 2200.10]

(2) Withdrawal of Pleadings and Settlement

§ 37:191 Motion—Withdrawal of notice of contest [29 C.F.R. § 2200.102]

§ 37:192 OSHRC standard notice to employers seeking to withdraw cases [29 C.F.R. § 2200.102]

§ 37:193 Settlement agreement [29 C.F.R. §§ 2200.30(a), 2200.100]

§ 37:194 Final consent order—Accompanying settlement agreement [29 C.F.R. § 2200.100(c)]

(3) Prehearing Procedures and Discovery

§ 37:195 Motion—To protect trade secrets and other confidential information [18 U.S.C.A. § 1905; 29 C.F.R. § 1903.9]

§ 37:196 Prehearing list of witnesses and exhibits [29 C.F.R. § 2200.51]

§ 37:197 Request—For admission of facts [29 C.F.R. §§ 2200.52, 2200.54(a)]

§ 37:198 Response—To request for admission of facts [29 C.F.R. §§ 2200.52, 2200.54(b)]

§ 37:199 Motion—To allow taking of discovery deposition [29 U.S.C.A. § 661(h); 29 C.F.R. § 2200.56]

§ 37:200 Application—To take deposition in lieu of oral testimony [29 U.S.C.A. § 661(h); 29 C.F.R. § 2200.56]

(4) Hearings

§ 37:201 Notice of hearing [29 C.F.R. § 2200.60]

§ 37:202 Motion—To postpone hearing—General form [29 C.F.R. § 2200.62]

§ 37:203 — —Opposing party's failure to timely comply with discovery proceedings—Conflicting engagements of counsel [29 C.F.R. § 2200.62]

§ 37:204 —To dismiss complaint [29 C.F.R. § 2200.67(h)]

§ 37:205 Respondent's proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law and judgment—Invalidly promulgated standard [29 C.F.R. § 2200.74]

§ 37:206 Specific proposed findings and conclusions—No violation of OSHA or standards [29 C.F.R. § 2200.74]

§ 37:207 Motion—To reopen record [29 C.F.R. § 2200.67(h)]

b. Review Proceedings Before Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission

§ 37:208 Petition—To OSHRC for review of administrative law judge's decision [29 C.F.R. §§ 2200.91, 2200.92]

- § 37:209 Motion—To OSHRC for stay of OSHRC’s final order [29 C.F.R. § 2200.94]

c. Judicial Review

- § 37:210 Petition for review—To court of appeals—Review of OSHRC order [29 U.S.C.A. § 660(a); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 37:211 Motion—To court of appeals for stay of OSHRC order [29 U.S.C.A. § 660(a); Fed. R. App. P. 18]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 10Bpt2

CHAPTER 38. HIGHWAYS AND BRIDGES

I. FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 38:1 Federal-Aid Highway Act, generally
- § 38:2 State program submissions dealing with highway projects
- § 38:3 —Public hearings
- § 38:4 Authorization to proceed with work
- § 38:5 Checklist—Guidelines for determining necessity of filing environmental impact statement
- § 38:6 Judicial review of decisions under Federal-Aid Highway Act, generally
- § 38:7 —Jurisdiction and venue
- § 38:8 —Standing to sue
- § 38:9 —Joinder of state as defendant; waiver of immunity
- § 38:10 —Scope of review
- § 38:11 —When an injunction may be issued
- § 38:12 —Costs and attorney’s fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 38:13 Complaint—For injunctive and declaratory relief—Breach of agency authority; failure to conduct adequate environmental impact study; failure to conduct public hearing—Highway improvement project on island [23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. §§ 771.101 et seq., 772.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 38:14 Federal-Aid Highway Construction Contractors Annual EEO Report (Form FHWA-1391) [23 C.F.R. § 230.121]
- § 38:15 Complaint—For judicial review of refusal to comply with deposition subpoena [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391; 49 C.F.R. § 9.15]
- § 38:16 —For injunctive and declaratory relief—Highway project encroaching upon habitat of endangered species—Violations of Federal-Aid Highways and Endangered Species Acts [16 U.S.C.A. §§ 1536, 1540(c); 23 U.S.C.A. § 138; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 38:17 —For injunctive and declaratory relief and damages—Highway project encroaching upon rights of cyclists and pedestrians—Violation of Federal-Aid Highways and Environmental [23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.] laws
- § 38:18 —Against state and federal officials—To enjoin construction of federal highway through parkland [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 38:19 —For declaratory and injunctive relief under environmental acts—Highway construction [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 38:20 —For writ of mandamus, injunction, and declaration of rights under NEPA—Highway alteration and reconstruction [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 38:21 —For injunctive and declaratory relief—Highway and bridge project violates NEPA and state environmental laws [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 704, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1367, 1391, 2412]
- § 38:22 — —Highway and bridge project violates NEPA—Inadequate consideration of impact on navigable waterway [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 551, 702, 705, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201, 2202, 2412; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321, 4332]
- § 38:23 — — —Failure to prepare supplemental environmental impact statement in light of changed circumstances [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 702, 706; 23 U.S.C.A. § 327; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391; 33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1251, 1311, 1344, 1362, 1365; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4331, 4332; 40 C.F.R. §§ 230.10, 1501.2, 1502.5, 1502.9, 1508.9, 1502.14; 23 C.F.R. § 771.105; 33 C.F.R. § 320.4]
- § 38:24 — —Highway project violates NEPA [42 U.S.C.A. § 4321; 23 U.S.C.A. § 101; 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701, 702, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201, 2202, 1391]
- § 38:25 — —Highway and project violates NEPA—Construction of toll road over numerous streams and with inadequate

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- impact analysis [5 U.S.C.A. § 701; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321, 4332; 23 C.F.R. § 771.130; 40 C.F.R. §§ 1500.1, 1502.9, 1502.12, 1502.13, 1502.14, 1502.16, 1502.24, 1503.4, 1508.7, 1508.8]
- § 38:26 —For personal injury under Tort Claims Act—Negligent authorization of safety device in highway median without adequate crash testing [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 2671]
- § 38:27 Allegations in complaint—District court jurisdiction in action under Federal-Aid Highway Act [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:28 —Failure to prepare adequate environmental impact study; inadequate notice of required hearing; adverse impact of project on environment—New freeway over farmland [23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. §§ 771.101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:29 —Failure to follow Federal Highway Administration procedures in preparing environmental impact statement—Failure to hold public hearing [23 U.S.C.A. § 128; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. Pt. 771; 40 C.F.R. Pts. 1500 to 1508; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:30 — —Inadequate impact analysis [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. §§ 771.119, 771.125; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:31 — —Inadequacy of statement—Failure to discuss alternatives to project [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. §§ 771.119, 771.125; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:32 — — —Inadequate alternatives analysis to project [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. §§ 771.119, 771.125; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:33 —Decision to change planned route of highway arbitrary and capricious [5 U.S.C.A. § 706; 23 U.S.C.A. § 101(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:34 —Noncompliance with requirements as to preservation of parklands, wildlife refuges, etc. [23 U.S.C.A. § 138; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:35 —Requisites for maintenance of class action by plaintiffs as a class [23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 38:36 Motion—For temporary restraining order—To halt further actions on highway project until pertinent requirements complied with—Ecological considerations involved [23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 38:37 Motion and notice—For preliminary injunction—To enjoin commencement of highway construction [23 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 38:38 Affidavit—By highway engineer—In support of motion for preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 38:39 Stipulation and order of dismissal—Agreement to prepare environmental impact statement [42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 23 C.F.R. §§ 771.101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(a)(1)]

II. NATIONAL HIGHWAY TRAFFIC SAFETY ADMINISTRATION PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Highway and Motor Vehicle Safety and Consumer Protection Acts

- § 38:40 The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration, generally
§ 38:41 Provisions and construction of Vehicle Safety Act
§ 38:42 Provisions and construction of Vehicle Cost Savings Act
§ 38:43 —Consumers’ remedies for odometer violations
§ 38:44 Provisions and construction of the Commercial Motor Vehicles Chapter of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act

2. Administrative Proceedings Before NHTSA

a. In General

- § 38:45 NHTSA administrative procedures, generally
§ 38:46 Form, address, and language of communications
§ 38:47 Designation of agent to receive process
§ 38:48 —Form and contents of designation document
§ 38:49 Service upon designated agent
§ 38:50 Petition to initiate NHTSA action
§ 38:51 Action on petition; public meeting
§ 38:52 Decision on petition

b. Rulemaking

- § 38:53 Initiation of rulemaking; submission of comments
§ 38:54 Petition for extension of time
§ 38:55 Checklist—Petitions for rulemaking, defect, and noncompliance orders
§ 38:56 —Notice of proposed rulemaking
§ 38:57 Petition for reconsideration

c. NHTSA Procedures Relating to Failure to Notify and Remedy Safety Defects

- § 38:58 Petition for hearing on order
§ 38:59 —Notice of decision on petition

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 38:60 Hearing
- § 38:61 Enforcement of notification and remedy orders—
Determination of validity of order
- § 38:62 —Venue
- § 38:63 —Provisional notification
- § 38:64 —Burden and elements of proof
- § 38:65 —NHTSA's postsuit order

3. Judicial Review of NHTSA Rule or Standard

- § 38:66 Judicial review of order establishing safety standard
- § 38:67 Admission of new evidence
- § 38:68 Effect of petition for reconsideration

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

- § 38:69 Designation of agent for service of process—By foreign
manufacturer or importer [49 C.F.R. § 551.45]
- § 38:70 Petition to commence proceedings issuance of motor vehicle
safety standard—Dashboard glare [49 U.S.C.A. § 30162(a);
49 C.F.R. §§ 552.3, 552.4]
- § 38:71 Petition to commence proceedings—Amendment of motor
vehicle safety standard—Use of symbols for motor vehicle
controls identification [49 U.S.C.A. § 30162(a); 49 C.F.R.
§§ 552.3, 552.4]
- § 38:72 — —Required installation of speed limiting device [49 C.F.R.
§§ 389.31, 396, 552.3, 571]
- § 38:73 —As to safety-related defects [49 U.S.C.A. § 30162(a); 49
C.F.R. §§ 552.3, 552.4]
- § 38:74 —As to safety-related defects—Fuel tank leakage—By
consumer safety organization [49 U.S.C.A. § 30162(a); 49
C.F.R. §§ 552.3, 552.4]
- § 38:75 Notice of grant of petition to commence proceeding [49
U.S.C.A. § 30162; 49 C.F.R. § 552.8]
- § 38:76 Petition for hearing on notification of defect and order to
remedy defect—Fuel pump leakage [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 30118,
30120; 49 C.F.R. §§ 557.3, 557.4]
- § 38:77 Comments by interested person—As to proposed vehicle
safety standard—Rear view mirror standards [49 U.S.C.A.
§ 30162; 49 C.F.R. §§ 553.17, 553.21]
- § 38:78 Petition for extension of time to comment [49 U.S.C.A.
§ 30162; 49 C.F.R. § 553.19]
- § 38:79 Petition for reconsideration of amendment to safety
standard—NHTSA failure to permit comment on

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- amendment as actually adopted; arbitrary standard adopted [49 U.S.C.A. § 30162; 49 C.F.R. § 553.35(a)]
- § 38:80 —Inadequate lead time for compliance—Standard not in public interest [49 U.S.C.A. § 30162; 49 C.F.R. § 553.35(a)]
- 2. Judicial Proceedings
- § 38:81 Complaint in district court—Seeking damages for alteration of odometer with intent to defraud—Unlawful change of mileage [49 U.S.C.A. § 32710; 49 C.F.R. §§ 580.1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 38:82 —For declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 30101 et seq.; 49 C.F.R. §§ 577.1 et seq.]
- § 38:83 Complaint—Writ of mandamus—Directing the Administrator of NHTSA to render a decision application for exemption [28 U.S.C.A. § 1361, 49 U.S.C.A. § 30113]
- 3. Odometer Actions
- § 38:84 Odometer reading disclosure form

CHAPTER 39. HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

I. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO RECIPIENTS OF AND APPLICANTS FOR HUD ASSISTANCE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Disclosure and Verification of SSN and EIN

- § 39:1 Disclosure required of assistance applicants
- § 39:2 Initial disclosure required of participants
- § 39:3 Participants in HUD programs; revised and updated SSNs
- § 39:4 Required documentation
- § 39:5 Provision of EIN by entities

2. Provision of Income Information

- § 39:6 Consent by applicants and participants to collection of information
- § 39:7 Termination, denial, suspension, or reduction of assistance based on information collected
- § 39:8 —Public housing and Section 8 residents

3. Provision of Universal Identifier Number on
Grant Applications

§ 39:9 DUNS number

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 39:10 Document package for consent to release of information
about public housing assistance applicant or recipient
(Forms HUD-9887/A Fact Sheet, HUD 9887, and HUD
9887A) [42 U.S.C.A. § 3554(b); 7 C.F.R. §§ 5.230, 5.236]

II. GENERAL HUD PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Procedures for Hearings Before HUD Hearing
Officer

a. In General

§ 39:11 Applicability

§ 39:12 Computation of time periods

b. Hearing Officer

§ 39:13 Who may be appointed; disqualification

§ 39:14 Powers of hearing officers; effect of failure to comply with
order

§ 39:15 Ex parte communications

c. Representation

§ 39:16 Authorized representatives

d. Pleadings and Motions

§ 39:17 Notice of administrative action

§ 39:18 Hearing request

§ 39:19 Complaint

§ 39:20 Answer

§ 39:21 Amendment of pleadings

§ 39:22 Supplemental pleadings

§ 39:23 Motions generally

§ 39:24 Form and filing requirements

§ 39:25 Service of papers

§ 39:26 —Proof of service

e. Discovery and Prehearing Proceedings

§ 39:27 Discovery generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 39:28	Depositions
§ 39:29	—Procedure
§ 39:30	—Transcript
§ 39:31	—Use as evidence
§ 39:32	Request for production of documents
§ 39:33	—Response to request
§ 39:34	Request for admissions as to facts and documents
§ 39:35	—Response to request
§ 39:36	Subpoenas
§ 39:37	Prehearing conference
f. Hearing	
§ 39:38	Notice and conduct of hearing; burden of proof
§ 39:39	Transcript
§ 39:40	Evidence
§ 39:41	—Authenticity of documents
§ 39:42	—Stipulations
§ 39:43	Close of hearing; submission of proposed findings and briefs
§ 39:44	Decision of hearing officer; scope of review
g. Administrative Review	
§ 39:45	Review of interlocutory rulings
§ 39:46	Review of hearing officer's determination
2. Procedures for Hearings Conducted Pursuant to Administrative Procedure Act	
a. In General	
§ 39:47	Generally
§ 39:48	Ex parte communications
§ 39:49	Disqualification of ALJ
§ 39:50	Filing of documents
§ 39:51	Service of documents
b. Prehearing Procedures	
§ 39:52	Complaint and response
§ 39:53	Default for failure to file response
§ 39:54	Motions generally
§ 39:55	Prehearing conferences
§ 39:56	Discovery
§ 39:57	—Motion to compel response
§ 39:58	Subpoenas
§ 39:59	Protective orders

c. Hearing Procedures

- § 39:60 Generally
- § 39:61 Evidence and witnesses
- § 39:62 Posthearing briefs
- § 39:63 Initial decision

d. Appeal and Review

- § 39:64 Administrative appeal and decision
- § 39:65 Judicial review

3. Procedures to Collect Civil Monetary Penalties

- § 39:66 Generally
- § 39:67 Prepenalty notice and response
- § 39:68 Complaint and response
- § 39:69 Hearing
- § 39:70 Settlement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Hearings Before HUD Hearing Officer

- § 39:71 Request for hearing by principal disapproved by Multifamily Participation Review Committee [24 C.F.R. §§ 26.9(a), 200.243(a)]

2. Hearings Conducted Pursuant to Administrative Procedure Act

- § 39:72 Sample order denying motion to intervene and dismissing proceeding [15 U.S.C.A. § 1717a; 24 C.F.R. Pt. 30; 24 C.F.R. Pt. 26]

3. Civil Monetary Penalty Prehearing Procedures

- § 39:73 Sample proposed findings of fact in HUD civil monetary penalty proceeding [12 U.S.C.A. § 1708; 12 U.S.C.A. § 1735f-14; 24 C.F.R. §§ 30.70, 30.80, 30.85, 30.95; 24 C.F.R. §§ 202.5, 202.8]

III. DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Debarment and Suspension for Procurement Activities

- § 39:74 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Debarment and Suspension for Nonprocurement Activities

a. In General

- § 39:75 Generally
- § 39:76 Commencement of action; notice

b. Debarment Proceedings

- § 39:77 Initiation of proceeding; notice
- § 39:78 Opposition to proposed debarment
- § 39:79 Additional proceedings
- § 39:80 —Fact finding; record
- § 39:81 Debarment decision
- § 39:82 Request for reconsideration

c. Suspension Proceedings

- § 39:83 Decision to suspend; notice
- § 39:84 Opposition to suspension
- § 39:85 Additional proceedings
- § 39:86 —Fact finding; record
- § 39:87 Decision to continue, modify, or terminate suspension
- § 39:88 Length of suspension; extension

d. Proceedings to Impose Limited Denial of Participation

- § 39:89 Generally
- § 39:90 Notice
- § 39:91 Conference or hearing
- § 39:92 Decision after conference or hearing

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 39:93 Response in opposition to notice of proposed debarment for
nonprocurement activity [2 C.F.R. §§ 180.815, 180.825]
- § 39:94 Request for reconsideration of decision of debarring official [2
C.F.R. § 180.875]
- § 39:95 Response in opposition to notice of suspension for
nonprocurement activity [2 C.F.R. §§ 180.720, 24.730]
- § 39:96 Request for conference in response to notice of limited denial
of participation [2 C.F.R. § 2424.1130(a)]
- § 39:97 Request for hearing in response to notice of limited denial of
participation [2 C.F.R. § 2424.1130(b)]

IV. PROCEEDINGS BEFORE MORTGAGEE REVIEW BOARD

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 39:98 Types of actions
- § 39:99 Notice of violation
- § 39:100 Response to notice of violation
- § 39:101 Notice of administrative action
- § 39:102 Hearing request
- § 39:103 Hearing
- § 39:104 Hearing officer's determination and order

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 39:105 Request for hearing to challenge sanction by Mortgagee
Review Board [24 C.F.R. § 25.10]

V. CIVIL RIGHTS PROCEEDINGS

A. FAIR HOUSING

1. Procedural Guide

a. Fair Housing Act Administrative Procedures

- § 39:106 Generally
- § 39:107 Complaint
- § 39:108 Referral of complaint to state or local agency
- § 39:109 Temporary or preliminary relief
- § 39:110 Notice to parties and controlling persons
- § 39:111 Joinder of additional respondent
- § 39:112 Answer; amendment to answer
- § 39:113 Conciliation
- § 39:114 Reasonable cause determination
- § 39:115 Charge
- § 39:116 Proceedings on charge

b. Judicial Enforcement

(1) Suits by Attorney General

- § 39:117 Pattern or practice cases; cases of public importance
- § 39:118 Elective civil actions on HUD charge

(2) Suits by Private Parties

- § 39:119 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 39:120	Time to commence civil action
§ 39:121	Appointment of counsel; waiver of fees, costs, and security
§ 39:122	Intervention by Attorney General
§ 39:123	Right to jury trial
§ 39:124	Equitable relief
§ 39:125	Actual damages
§ 39:126	Punitive damages
§ 39:127	Attorney's fees; court costs

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Proceedings

§ 39:128	Administrative complaint alleging housing discrimination (Form HUD-903.1) [42 U.S.C.A. § 3610; 24 C.F.R. §§ 1.7(b), 3.605, 6.11(a), 8.56(c), 103.25, 103.30, 107.35(b), 146.33(a)]
§ 39:129	Sample answer to administrative Fair Housing Act complaint [42 U.S.C.A. § 3610(a)(1)(B)(iii); 24 C.F.R. § 103.203]
§ 39:130	Sample conciliation agreement settling Fair Housing Act administrative complaint [42 U.S.C.A. § 3610(b); 24 C.F.R. § 103.310]
§ 39:131	Sample charge of housing discrimination [42 U.S.C.A. § 3610(g)(2); 24 C.F.R. § 103.405(a)]
§ 39:132	Notice of election of civil action in lieu of administrative proceedings [42 U.S.C.A. § 3612(a); 24 C.F.R. § 103.410]

b. Judicial Proceedings

(1) Private Actions

§ 39:133	Sample complaint by fair housing advocacy organization alleging violation of Fair Housing Act by discrimination on basis of disability stemming from inadequate design and construction of multifamily dwelling [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3604(f)(2), (3)(C), 3613(a)]
§ 39:134	Sample complaint for violation of Fair Housing Act by discrimination on basis of race in terms, conditions, or privileges of rental of dwelling and in provision of services and facilities, and by harassment and intimidation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3604(b), 3613(a), 3617]
§ 39:135	Sample complaint for violation of Fair Housing Act by discrimination on basis of race in residential mortgage transaction [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3605, 3613(a)]
§ 39:136	Sample complaint for violation of Fair Housing Act by discrimination on basis of familial status and sex stemming from refusal to rent and discriminatory

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- statement with respect to rental [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3604(a), (c), 3613(a)]
- § 39:137 Sample allegation of discriminatory refusal to sell real estate because of race [42 U.S.C.A. § 3604(a)]
- § 39:138 Sample allegation of racially discriminatory policy of discouraging minorities through residency requirements from applying for subsidized rental housing [42 U.S.C.A. § 3604]
- § 39:139 Sample allegation of racially discriminatory advertising and marketing practices in sale of land and homes [42 U.S.C.A. § 3604(c)]
- § 39:140 Sample allegation of misrepresentations regarding availability of housing on basis of race or color [42 U.S.C.A. § 3604(d)]
- § 39:141 Sample allegations of discrimination in the rental of a dwelling because of disability and refusal to make reasonable accommodations to persons with disabilities [42 U.S.C.A. § 3604(f)(1), (2), (3)(B)]
- § 39:142 Sample allegation of violation of Fair Housing Act by refusal to permit, at expense of person with disabilities, reasonable modifications of existing premises [42 U.S.C.A. § 3604(f)(2), (3)(A)]
- § 39:143 Sample motion to intervene and proposed order by United States Attorney General in Fair Housing Act case [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a)(1); 42 U.S.C.A. § 3613(e)]
- § 39:144 Sample complaint in intervention in Fair Housing Act case—Discrimination based on race [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3601, 3604, 3612; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343]
- § 39:145 Sample motion and supporting memorandum to dismiss Fair Housing Act claim for lack of jurisdiction on grounds that defendants owned fewer than four single-family houses [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1); 42 U.S.C.A. § 3603(b)(1)]
- § 39:146 Motion for temporary restraining order by private party in Fair Housing Act case to enjoin selling of property [42 U.S.C.A. § 3613(c)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 39:147 Sample memorandum in support of motion for temporary restraining order in Fair Housing Action case brought by individuals alleging religious discrimination [42 U.S.C.A. § 3613(c)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 39:148 Motion for preliminary injunction in Fair Housing Action case brought by individuals [42 U.S.C.A. § 3613(c)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a)]
- § 39:149 Motion to dismiss action against Department of Housing and Urban Development and Federal Housing Administration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 39:150	Brief in support of motion to dismiss action against Department of Housing and Urban Development and Federal Housing Administration [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12]
(2) Government Actions	
§ 39:151	Sample complaint by United States for violation of Fair Housing Act by pattern or practice of discrimination on basis of sex, coercion, and breach of conciliation agreement [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3604(b), 3614(a), (b)(2), 3617]
§ 39:152	Sample complaint by United States for violation of Fair Housing Act alleging pattern or practice of discrimination and denial of rights raising issue of general public importance by publishing rental advertisements indicating discrimination based on race, sex, familial status, and national origin [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3604(c), 3614(a)]
§ 39:153	Sample complaint by United States for violation of Fair Housing Act alleging pattern or practice of discrimination—Based on race [28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3601, 3602, 3604, 3610, 3612, 3613, 3614; 28 C.F.R. § 85.3]
§ 39:154	—Based on disability and receipt of public assistance [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1691, 1691e; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1345, 1391; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3602, 3604, 3605, 3610, 3612, 3614; 12 C.F.R. §§ 202.1, 202.4, 202.5, 202.6; 24 C.F.R. §§ 100.1, 180.671]
§ 39:155	Sample complaint by United States for violation of Fair Housing Act on election of defendant to have HUD charge of harassment resolved in civil action [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 3612(o), 3617]
§ 39:156	Sample complaint by United States for preliminary injunction in Fair Housing Act matter [42 U.S.C.A. § 3610(e)]
§ 39:157	Sample answer to complaint by United States alleging Fair Housing Act violations
 B. DISCRIMINATION UNDER PROGRAM OR ACTIVITY RECEIVING HUD FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE	
1. Procedural Guide	
a. Race or National Origin Discrimination	
§ 39:158	Generally
§ 39:159	Compliance reports
§ 39:160	Complaint of discrimination
§ 39:161	Resolution of complaint

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 39:162 —Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue financial assistance
- § 39:163 —Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue financial assistance—Hearing
- § 39:164 —Other means authorized by law

b. Sex Discrimination

- § 39:165 Generally

c. Discrimination Based on Disability

- § 39:166 Generally
- § 39:167 Recipient's grievance procedures
- § 39:168 Compliance reports
- § 39:169 Complaints
- § 39:170 Resolution
- § 39:171 Administrative review
- § 39:172 Enforcement of compliance
- § 39:173 —Suspension or termination of or refusal to grant or to continue financial assistance
- § 39:174 —Termination of or refusal to grant or to continue financial assistance—Hearing
- § 39:175 —Other means authorized by law

d. Age Discrimination

- § 39:176 Generally
- § 39:177 Complaints
- § 39:178 Mediation
- § 39:179 Investigation and resolution
- § 39:180 Enforcement of compliance
- § 39:181 —Deferral and termination of assistance
- § 39:182 —Civil action

e. Discrimination Under HUD Program or Activity Involving Contract of Insurance or Guaranty

- § 39:183 Generally
- § 39:184 Complaints
- § 39:185 Compliance meeting
- § 39:186 Resolution
- § 39:187 —Compliance review and report; sanctions

f. Discrimination Under Program or Activity Receiving Community Development Funding

- § 39:188 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 39:189 Complaint
- § 39:190 Informal resolution of complaint
- § 39:191 Review and formal determination
- § 39:192 Procedure to effect compliance
- § 39:193 Termination, reduction, or limitation of community development payments
- § 39:194 —Judicial review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 39:195 Assurances and certifications by applicant for HUD funding (Form HUD-424-B) [24 C.F.R. §§ 1.5(a)(1), 8.50(a), 146.25(a)]
- § 39:196 Request by recipient of HUD funding for hearing on proposed termination of funding due to discrimination on basis of race [24 C.F.R. § 1.9(a)]
- § 39:197 Notice of commencement of civil action by complainant alleging age discrimination in housing by recipient of HUD funding [42 U.S.C.A. § 6104(e)]

C. HEARINGS IN HUD CIVIL RIGHTS MATTERS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 39:198 Generally
- § 39:199 Motion to recuse ALJ
- § 39:200 Notice of appearance or withdrawal
- § 39:201 Parties; motion to intervene or to participate as amicus curiae
- § 39:202 General filing rules
- § 39:203 General service rules
- § 39:204 Charge under the Fair Housing Act
- § 39:205 Notice of proposed adverse action in non-Fair Housing Act matters
- § 39:206 Answer
- § 39:207 Amended and supplemental pleadings
- § 39:208 Motions generally
- § 39:209 Prehearing statements
- § 39:210 Motion for settlement negotiations
- § 39:211 Settlement agreement
- § 39:212 Discovery generally
- § 39:213 Interrogatories
- § 39:214 Depositions
- § 39:215 Requests for production of documents and things; requests for mental and physical examinations

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 39:216 Requests for admission
- § 39:217 Motion for protective order
- § 39:218 Motion to compel discovery
- § 39:219 Subpoenas in Fair Housing Act proceedings
- § 39:220 Hearings
- § 39:221 Posthearing briefs; proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law
- § 39:222 Initial decision
- § 39:223 Petition for administrative review
- § 39:224 Judicial review
- § 39:225 Enforcement of final decision in Fair Housing Act cases
- § 39:226 Posttermination proceedings in non-Fair Housing Act cases

2. Procedural Forms

- § 39:227 Sample opposition to motion to amend pleadings to conform to evidence in HUD civil rights proceeding [24 C.F.R. § 180.430(b)]
- § 39:228 Sample petition in federal district court for enforcement of subpoena issued in HUD Fair Housing Act proceeding [42 U.S.C.A. § 3614(c); 24 C.F.R. § 180.545(f)]

VI. ECONOMIC OPPORTUNITIES FOR LOW- AND VERY LOW-INCOME PERSONS GENERATED BY HUD FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 39:229 Generally
- § 39:230 Complaint alleging noncompliance
- § 39:231 Resolution of complaint by recipient of HUD assistance
- § 39:232 Resolution of complaint by HUD

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 39:233 Complaint alleging noncompliance with section 3 of Housing and Urban Development Act (Form HUD-958) [24 C.F.R. § 135.76]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 10C

CHAPTER 40. IMMIGRATION, NATURALIZATION, AND NATIONALITY

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS AND PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Department of Homeland Security Immigration and Naturalization Authorities and Functions

a. In General

- § 40:1 Authority of DHS officers and agencies
- § 40:2 Offices, geographic sectors, and ports of entry
- § 40:3 Power to take oaths and evidence

b. Subpoena Power; Obtaining Records

- § 40:4 Scope of authority
- § 40:5 Form and content of subpoena
- § 40:6 Service of subpoena
- § 40:7 Enforcement of subpoena

c. Surety Bonds

- § 40:8 Execution of bond and riders
- § 40:9 Cancellation or release of bond
- § 40:10 Breach of bond; appeal

d. General Procedures for Applications and Petitions to USCIS

(1) Filing Requirements for Applications, Petitions, and Other Documents

- § 40:11 Generally
- § 40:12 Fees
- § 40:13 Waiver of fees relating to applications, petitions, appeals,
motions, or requests
- § 40:14 Representation
- § 40:15 Inadequate filing; insufficient or unpaid fee

(2) Evidence Supporting Application or Petition

- § 40:16 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:17 Copies and originals of supporting documents
- § 40:18 Authentication of public documents
- § 40:19 —Record kept in foreign country
- § 40:20 Translation of foreign documents
- § 40:21 Procedure when documents are unavailable; affidavits and other evidence

(3) Processing and Determination of Cases

- § 40:22 Premium processing
- § 40:23 Investigation and taking of testimony; additional or substitute allegations
- § 40:24 Denial of application or petition due to evidence of ineligibility or failure to provide evidence of eligibility; request for initial or additional evidence
- § 40:25 Request to appear for interview and fingerprinting
- § 40:26 Verification of permanent residence or citizenship status of applicant or petitioner
- § 40:27 Notice of and opportunity to rebut evidence
- § 40:28 —Classified information
- § 40:29 Fingerprinting
- § 40:30 Withholding of adjudication
- § 40:31 Withdrawal or abandonment of application or petition
- § 40:32 Notice of decision; postapproval documents

(4) Appeal and Reconsideration

- § 40:33 Administrative appeal, generally
- § 40:34 Appeals to USCIS Administrative Appeals Office
- § 40:35 —Improperly filed appeals
- § 40:36 —Oral argument
- § 40:37 Reopening and reconsideration
- § 40:38 —Filing requirements for motion
- § 40:39 —Content requirements for motion
- § 40:40 —Motion by USCIS officer
- § 40:41 Certification of case for decision by other official

(5) Further Action on Approved Application or Petition

- § 40:42 Application for further action
- 2. Department of Justice Immigration and Naturalization Authorities and Functions
 - a. In General
- § 40:43 Agencies and offices

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:44	Fees
	b. Immigration Court; Immigration Judges
	(1) In General
§ 40:45	Generally
	(2) Procedures for Initial Disposition of Case
§ 40:46	Commencement of proceedings; charges
§ 40:47	Provision and updating of alien's address and telephone number
§ 40:48	Venue; motion to change
§ 40:49	Representation and appearance before immigration judge
§ 40:50	Prehearing statement; written evidentiary objections
§ 40:51	Filing and format of documents and applications
§ 40:52	Fees
§ 40:53	—Waiver request
§ 40:54	Service of documents
§ 40:55	Protective orders
§ 40:56	—Enforcement
§ 40:57	Predecision motions
§ 40:58	Stipulated request for order; waiver of hearing
§ 40:59	Depositions
§ 40:60	Postcommencement subpoenas
§ 40:61	Hearings; continuance
§ 40:62	Decision
	(3) Review of Credible Fear Determinations
§ 40:63	Commencement; review jurisdiction
§ 40:64	Review procedures
§ 40:65	Decision
	(4) Review of DHS Custody and Bond Determinations
§ 40:66	Generally
§ 40:67	Request for bond redetermination
§ 40:68	Redetermination of conditions of custody
§ 40:69	Appeal; stay of custody order
	(5) Effect of Required Investigations or Examinations
§ 40:70	Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:71 Provision of biometrics and other biographical information
- § 40:72 Time for conduct of investigations or examinations
- § 40:73 Dismissal for failure to file documentation or provide biometrics and other biographical information
- § 40:74 Voluntary departure cases

(6) Reopening; Reconsideration

- § 40:75 Generally
- § 40:76 Form of motion and contents generally
- § 40:77 Requirements for motion to reconsider
- § 40:78 Requirements for motion to reopen
- § 40:79 Filing requirements
- § 40:80 —Time and numerical limitations
- § 40:81 Motion filed to apply for asylum or for withholding of removal due to changed conditions
- § 40:82 Motion filed to rescind order of removal entered in absentia or for failure to appear
- § 40:83 Motion filed to rescind order of deportation or exclusion entered for failure to appear
- § 40:84 Response to motion

(7) Appeal

- § 40:85 Generally
- § 40:86 Notice of appearance; withdrawal or substitution of attorney or representative

c. Board of Immigration Appeals

(1) In General

- § 40:87 Generally
- § 40:88 Fees; waiver
- § 40:89 Stay of execution of decisions and orders

(2) Procedures for Initial Disposition of Case on Review

- § 40:90 Certification of case to the Board
- § 40:91 Filing of appeal
- § 40:92 Appeal briefs
- § 40:93 Record; reopening or reconsideration by immigration officer in lieu of forwarding appeal
- § 40:94 Transcripts of immigration court proceedings
- § 40:95 Withdrawal of appeal
- § 40:96 Summary dismissal
- § 40:97 Request for oral argument

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:98	Expedite requests
§ 40:99	Scope of review; factfinding
§ 40:100	Decision; remand
§ 40:101	—Effect of required investigations or examinations
	(3) Review by Attorney General
§ 40:102	Generally
	(4) Reopening; Reconsideration
§ 40:103	Generally
§ 40:104	Requirements for motion to reconsider
§ 40:105	Requirements for motion to reopen
§ 40:106	Statement as to other proceedings
§ 40:107	Filing procedures
§ 40:108	Briefing; oral argument
§ 40:109	Effect of departure, deportation or removal
§ 40:110	Ruling on motion
	3. Department of State Immigration and Naturalization Authorities and Functions
	a. In General
§ 40:111	Powers of Secretary of State
§ 40:112	Review
	4. Representation Before the DHS or EOIR
	a. In General
§ 40:113	Right to representation
§ 40:114	Amicus curiae
§ 40:115	Service on and action by attorney or representative
§ 40:116	Authority of representative
§ 40:117	Appearance; substitution
	b. Representatives
	(1) In General
§ 40:118	Generally
§ 40:119	Law students and law school graduates
§ 40:120	Reputable individuals
	(2) Representation by Nonprofit Organization
§ 40:121	Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:122 Recognition of organization
- § 40:123 Withdrawal of recognition
- § 40:124 Accreditation of representatives

c. Disciplinary Sanctions

- § 40:125 Generally
- § 40:126 Immediate suspension and summary proceedings
- § 40:127 Complaints against practitioners; preliminary inquiry
- § 40:128 Notice of intent to discipline; answer
- § 40:129 Default for failure to file answer
- § 40:130 Hearing; settlement
- § 40:131 Default for failure to appear at hearing
- § 40:132 Decision; appeal
- § 40:133 Reinstatement after disbarment or suspension

5. Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) and Privacy Act Requests

- § 40:134 Generally
- § 40:135 Requests to DHS immigration agencies *[Deleted]*

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings, In General

a. Official Forms

- § 40:136 Request for premium processing (Form I-907; Rev. 10/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 103.7(e)(1)]
- § 40:137 Notice of appeal to Administrative Appeals Office of USCIS (Form I-290B; Rev. 11/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 103.3(a), 1103.3(a)]
- § 40:138 Notice of appeal to Board of Immigration Appeals of decision of immigration judge (Form EOIR-26; Rev. 3/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.3(a)(1), 1003.38]
- § 40:139 Notice of appeal to Board of Immigration Appeals of decision of immigration officer (Form EOIR-29; Rev. 3/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 103.3(a), 1003.3(a)(2)]
- § 40:140 Board of Immigration Appeals fee waiver request (Form EOIR-26A; Rev. 7/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 1003.8(a)(3)]
- § 40:141 Application for action on an approved application or petition (Form I-824; Rev. 11/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 103.9]
- § 40:142 Fingerprinting card (Form FD-258; Rev. 12/2007) [8 C.F.R. § 103.16]

b. Text Forms

- § 40:143 Motion before Board of Immigration Appeals for

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- reconsideration of decision dismissing appeal from entry of deportation order [8 C.F.R. § 1003.2(b)]
- § 40:143.50 Motion before Board of Immigration Appeals—
Nonopposition to appeal [8 C.F.R. § 1003.3]
- § 40:143.60 Motion—Change of venue [8 C.F.R. § 1003.20(b), (c)]
- § 40:143.70 —To permit testimony by telephone from expert witness

2. Representation and Appearance

- § 40:144 Request for recognition as a nonprofit religious, charitable, social service, or similar organization (Form EOIR-31; Rev. 7/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 292.2(b), 1292.2(b)]
- § 40:145 Notice of entry of appearance as attorney or representative before United States Citizenship and Immigration Services or immigration court (Form G-28; Rev. 4/2009) [8 C.F.R. §§ 292.4(a), 1292.4(a)]
- § 40:146 Notice of entry of appearance as attorney or representative before Board of Immigration Appeal (Form EOIR-27; Rev. 9/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 1292.4(a)]
- § 40:147 Notice of entry of appearance as attorney or representative before the Immigration Court (Form EOIR-28; Rev. 9/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.17(a), 1292.4(a)]
- § 40:148 Immigration practitioner complaint form (Form EOIR-44; Rev. 7/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 292.3(d)(1), 1003.104(a), 1292.3]
- § 40:149 Notice of appeal to Board of Immigration of decision of adjudicating official in practitioner discipline case (Form EOIR-45; Rev. 10/2008) [8 C.F.R. §§ 292.3(f), 1003.106(c), 1292.3]
- § 40:149.50 Motion—To withdraw representation [8 C.F.R. § 1003.17(b)]

3. Access to Records; FOIA; Privacy Act

- § 40:150 Freedom of Information/Privacy Act request to United States Citizenship and Immigration Services (Form G-639; Rev. 1/2012)
- § 40:151 Complaint—Freedom of Information Act—No applicable exemption [5 U.S.C.A. § 552]
- § 40:151.50 Allegation in complaint—Freedom of Information Act—No legal basis for failure to disclose the records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552]

4. Bonds

- § 40:152 Immigration bond (Form I-352; Rev. 4/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 103.6]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:153 Affidavit in lieu of lost receipt of United States DHS for collateral accepted as security (Form I-395; Rev. 2/2009) [8 C.F.R. § 103.6]
- § 40:154 Notification of departure of alien bonded (Form I-392; Rev. 12/2007) [8 C.F.R. § 103.6]
- § 40:155 Complaint—By obligor—For return of money posted for maintenance of status and departure bond [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a)(2), 2201]
- § 40:156 —By United States—To collect debt on immigration bond [31 U.S.C.A. § 3717; 6 C.F.R. § 11.10; 31 C.F.R. § 901.9]

II. ADMISSION OF ALIENS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Classification of Immigrants

a. In General

- § 40:157 “Immigrant” and “immigrant visa” defined
- § 40:158 Who is not required to obtain immigrant visa
- § 40:159 Who is entitled to immigrant classification

b. Quota Immigrants

(1) Family Sponsored Immigrants

- § 40:160 Generally

(2) Employment-Based Immigrants

(a) In General

- § 40:161 Generally

(b) First, Second, and Third Preference

- § 40:162 First-preference priority workers
- § 40:163 Second-preference professionals with advanced degrees or aliens of exceptional ability
- § 40:164 Third-preference skilled workers, professionals, and other workers

(c) Fourth-Preference Special Immigrants

- § 40:165 Generally
- § 40:166 Certain current or former federal employees abroad

TABLE OF CONTENTS

(d) Fifth-Preference Employment-
Creation Immigrants

§ 40:167 Generally

§ 40:168 Conditional status; petition for permanent residence

(3) Diversity Immigrants

§ 40:169 Generally

c. Nonquota Immigrants

§ 40:170 Immediate relatives of United States citizens

§ 40:171 —Relatives of deceased citizen

§ 40:172 Permanent residents returning from temporary stay abroad

§ 40:173 —Records and documents required

§ 40:174 —Commuters

§ 40:175 Former United States citizens eligible for reacquisition of
citizenship

§ 40:176 Other nonquota immigrants

d. Petition for Classification

(1) Who May File Petition

§ 40:177 Petitions to classify immediate relatives and family
sponsored immigrants

§ 40:178 —Second-preference spouses, children, and unmarried adult
children of permanent resident aliens

§ 40:179 Petitions to classify employment-based immigrants

§ 40:180 Petitions to classify diversity immigrants

§ 40:181 Petitions to classify certain abusive individuals

(2) Petition Requirements

(a) Immediate Relative and Family
Sponsored Petitions

(i) In General

§ 40:182 Where to file

§ 40:183 Requirements for proper filing

§ 40:184 Supporting documentation

(ii) Requirements for Specific
Petitions

(I) Spouses

§ 40:185 Petition for a spouse

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:186 Marriage within five years of petitioner's obtaining lawful permanent resident status
- § 40:187 Marriage during exclusion, deportation, or removal proceedings
- § 40:188 Self-petition by widow or widower of citizen
- § 40:189 Self-petition by spouse of abusive citizen or lawful permanent resident

(II) Children

(A) Generally

- § 40:190 Petition for child or adult son or daughter
- § 40:191 Self-petition by child of abusive citizen or lawful permanent resident

(B) Orphans Adopted or to Be Adopted

- § 40:192 Generally
- § 40:193 Advanced processing application
- § 40:194 Orphan petition filed after approval of advanced processing application
- § 40:195 Orphan petition filed pending approval of advanced processing application
- § 40:196 Orphan petition filed concurrently with advanced processing application
- § 40:197 Evidence of compliance with state preadoption requirements
- § 40:198 Filing requirements

(III) Other Relatives

- § 40:199 Petition for a parent
- § 40:200 Petition for a brother or sister

(b) Employment-Based Petitions

(i) In General

- § 40:201 Filing
- § 40:202 Initial evidence generally

(ii) Requirements for Specific Petitions

- § 40:203 Petitions by or for aliens with extraordinary ability
- § 40:204 Petitions for outstanding professors and researchers
- § 40:205 Petitions for certain multinational executives and managers
- § 40:206 Petitions by and for members of the professions holding advanced degrees or aliens of exceptional ability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:207	Petitions for skilled workers, professionals, and other workers
§ 40:208	Petitions to classify religious worker as special immigrant
	(c) Employment-Creation Petitions
§ 40:209	Generally
§ 40:210	Supporting evidence
§ 40:211	—Immigrant Investor Pilot Program
	(3) Challenge to Denial of Petition
§ 40:212	Generally
	(4) Conversion of Classification
§ 40:213	Change in beneficiary’s marital status
§ 40:214	Beneficiary’s attainment of the age of 21
§ 40:215	Naturalization of petitioner
	(5) Period of Validity of Approved Petition; Revocation
§ 40:216	Validity
§ 40:217	Automatic revocation
§ 40:218	Revocation on notice to petitioner
	2. Order of Consideration and Issuance of Immigrant Visas
§ 40:219	Generally
§ 40:220	Priority date
	3. Application for Immigrant Visa
	a. In General
§ 40:221	Eligibility inquiry; preliminary determination for family members
§ 40:222	Requirement of approved petition for classification
	b. Application Process
§ 40:223	Where to apply
§ 40:224	Request to transfer to another consular office
§ 40:225	Application fees
§ 40:226	Application form and contents
§ 40:227	Documentary evidence
§ 40:228	—Substitute documentation
§ 40:229	Signature and oath

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:230 Passport requirement
- § 40:231 Photograph
- § 40:232 Fingerprinting
- § 40:233 Medical examination
- § 40:234 Interview

c. Registration

- § 40:235 Generally
- § 40:236 Termination of registration; reinstatement

d. Action on Application; Issuance or Refusal of Visa

- § 40:237 Suspension or termination of action
- § 40:238 Adjudication and decisionmaking
- § 40:239 Refusal of visa
- § 40:240 Suspension of granting visas to nationals of country denying or delaying acceptance of deported aliens
- § 40:241 Review of refusal of visa; reconsideration
- § 40:242 Period of validity; extension

e. Revocation

- § 40:243 Generally

f. Reissuance; Replacement

- § 40:244 New or substitute visa
- § 40:245 Duplicate visa

4. Nonimmigrant Visas

a. In General

- § 40:246 Nonimmigrant status
- § 40:247 Eligibility inquiry

b. Application Process

- § 40:248 Where to apply
- § 40:249 Application processing fee
- § 40:250 Application form and contents
- § 40:251 Documentary evidence
- § 40:252 —Photograph
- § 40:253 —Police certificate
- § 40:254 Passport
- § 40:255 Medical examination
- § 40:256 Fingerprinting

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:257	Interview
	c. Registration
§ 40:258	Generally
	d. Action on Application; Issuance or Refusal of Visa
§ 40:259	Adjudication and decisionmaking
§ 40:260	Refusal of visa
§ 40:261	Review of issuance or refusal of visa
§ 40:262	Visa issuance fee
§ 40:263	Period of validity; number of entries authorized
	e. Revocation
§ 40:264	Generally
	5. Refugees and Asylum
	a. Refugees
	(1) Who Is a Refugee
§ 40:265	Generally
§ 40:266	Spouse or child of refugee
	(2) Application and Processing
§ 40:267	Where to apply
§ 40:268	Application forms
§ 40:269	Supporting documentation
§ 40:270	Interview
	(3) Decisions
§ 40:271	Generally
§ 40:272	Approval
§ 40:273	Denial; request for reconsideration
	(4) Postapproval Requirements
§ 40:274	Medical examination
§ 40:275	Sponsorship agreement <i>[Deleted]</i>
	(5) Waiting Lists; Priorities
§ 40:276	Cap on admissions; priorities
§ 40:277	Registration; waiting lists
	(6) Request for Admission of Spouse and Children
§ 40:278	Filing of request

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:279 Supporting evidence; medical examination and interview
- § 40:280 Processing; approval or denial

(7) Termination of Refugee Status

- § 40:281 Generally

b. Asylum and Withholding of Removal

(1) In General

- § 40:282 Asylum
- § 40:283 Withholding of removal
- § 40:284 Aliens in DHS custody
- § 40:285 Jurisdiction

(2) Applications

- § 40:286 Form and content
- § 40:287 Where to file
- § 40:288 Time for filing application for asylum
- § 40:289 Effect of previous application for asylum
- § 40:290 Amendment
- § 40:291 Confidentiality of application
- § 40:292 Departure from United States while application pending
- § 40:293 Frivolous applications

(3) Review and Decision on Application

- § 40:294 Review for prohibited asylum filing
- § 40:295 Procedure with respect to certain aliens after notice of referral to immigration judge has been filed
- § 40:296 State department comments
- § 40:297 Discovery
- § 40:298 Interview with asylum officer
- § 40:299 Failure to appear for interview with asylum officer or for fingerprinting
- § 40:300 Evidence; record
- § 40:301 Burden of proof
- § 40:302 Adjudication of application for asylum
- § 40:303 —Of applicant granted lawful permanent residence status
- § 40:304 Adjudication of application for withholding of removal
- § 40:305 Reopening or reconsideration
- § 40:306 Review of decision; appeal
- § 40:307 Effect of grant of asylum on exclusion, deportation, and removal proceedings
- § 40:308 Effect of denial of asylum on nonimmigrant status

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:309	Effect of denial on dependents
(4) Termination of Asylum or Withholding of Removal	
§ 40:310	Termination of asylum
§ 40:311	Termination of withholding of removal
§ 40:312	Notice of termination; opportunity to present evidence
§ 40:313	Effect of termination on spouse and children
§ 40:314	Termination of asylum or withholding of removal by immigration judge or Board of Immigration Appeals
§ 40:315	Posttermination removal proceedings
(5) Stowaways and Certain Inadmissible Aliens	
§ 40:316	Referral to asylum officer for interview
§ 40:317	Interview procedure
§ 40:318	Determination
§ 40:319	Procedure on positive credible fear finding
§ 40:320	Procedure on negative credible fear finding
§ 40:321	—Review by immigration judge
(6) Obtaining Temporary Employment Authorization	
§ 40:322	Application
§ 40:323	Renewal
§ 40:324	Termination
(7) Spouse and Children of Alien Granted Asylum	
§ 40:325	Eligibility for asylum
§ 40:326	Petition for spouse or child in United States and not included on principal alien's application
§ 40:327	Petition for spouse or child outside the United States
§ 40:328	Denial of status
6. Temporary Protected Status	
a. In General	
§ 40:329	States whose nationals may be granted temporary protected status
§ 40:330	Eligible aliens
§ 40:331	Benefits of status
b. Application and Initial Processing	
§ 40:332	Application

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:333 Fees; waiver
- § 40:334 Appearance and examination
- § 40:335 Burden of proof; submission and sufficiency of evidence
- § 40:336 Evidence of applicant's identity and nationality
- § 40:337 Proof of continuous residence in United States
- § 40:338 Evidence of valid immigrant or nonimmigrant status
- § 40:339 Temporary treatment benefits

c. Decision; Appeal

- § 40:340 Appeal of denial to Administrative Appeals Office

d. Reregistration

- § 40:341 Annual registration
- § 40:342 Failure to register

e. Withdrawal of Status

- § 40:343 Grounds for withdrawal
- § 40:344 Decision
- § 40:345 Withdrawal by deportation or exclusion
- § 40:346 Appeal of withdrawal

f. Renewal of Application in Deportation or Exclusion Proceedings

- § 40:347 Renewed application
- § 40:348 Appeal of decision by immigration judge

7. Border Crossing Documents

a. In General

- § 40:349 Generally

b. Immigrants

- § 40:350 Documentation requirements
- § 40:351 Waiver of documentation requirements for returning resident alien after temporary absence
- § 40:352 Passport requirement
- § 40:353 Waiver of passport requirement for good cause
- § 40:354 Visa or other proof of permission to enter
- § 40:355 —Adjusted status immigrants
- § 40:356 Waiver of visa requirement for certain children
- § 40:357 Waiver of visa, green card, or reentry permit requirement for certain immigrants returning from temporary absence

c. Nonimmigrants

- § 40:358 Documentation requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:359	Waiver of documents for unforeseen emergency
§ 40:360	Border crossing cards
§ 40:361	—Mexican residents
d. Reentry Documents for Aliens Traveling Abroad	
§ 40:362	Refugee travel document
§ 40:363	Reentry permit
§ 40:364	Advance parole document
8. Inspection and Admission of Aliens	
a. Application for Admission	
§ 40:365	Generally
§ 40:366	Withdrawal of application
b. Inspection	
§ 40:367	Detention; inspection
§ 40:368	Inspection before arrival
§ 40:369	Deferred inspection
§ 40:370	—Alien with disability
§ 40:371	Inspection after arrest
§ 40:372	Inspection fees
§ 40:373	—Collection and remittance
c. Advance Inspection and Admission of Low-Risk Travelers	
(1) In General	
§ 40:374	Programs
§ 40:375	Applications
(2) Preenrolled Access Lane	
§ 40:376	Generally
§ 40:377	Application
§ 40:378	Decision on application
§ 40:379	Revocation of authorization
d. Canadian Border Boat Landing Program	
§ 40:380	Generally
§ 40:381	Application
§ 40:382	Decision on application
§ 40:383	Revocation

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

e. Parole of Aliens into United States

- § 40:384 Discretion to parole
- § 40:385 Parole of juvenile
- § 40:386 Request for humanitarian parole
- § 40:387 Documents issued on parole
- § 40:388 Automatic termination of parole
- § 40:389 Revocation or termination of parole on notice to alien
- § 40:390 Reparole

f. Arrival/Departure Record for Nonimmigrants

- § 40:391 Arrival
- § 40:392 Departure

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Immigrant Visas

a. General Forms

- § 40:393 Choice of address and agent for immigrant visa applications (Form DS-3032; Rev. 6/2011)
- § 40:394 Application to determine returning resident status (Form DS-117; Rev. 12/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(27)(A); 8 C.F.R. § 211.4; 22 C.F.R. § 42.22(b)]
- § 40:395 Application for immigrant visa and alien registration (Form DS-230; Rev. 9/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1202(a); 22 C.F.R. § 42.63(a)]
- § 40:396 Request for transfer of immigrant visa application file [22 C.F.R. § 42.61(b)(1)]

b. Relative Petitions

- § 40:397 Petition for classification of alien as relative (Form I-130; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1154(a); 8 C.F.R. § 204(a)(1)]
- § 40:398 Petition to classify orphan as an immediate relative (Form I-600; Rev. 1/2011) [8 C.F.R. §§ 204.1(a)(4), 204.3]
- § 40:399 Application for advance processing of orphan petition (Form I-600A; Rev. 1/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 204.3(c)]
- § 40:400 Affidavit concerning exemption from immigrant vaccination requirements for a foreign adopted child (Form DS-1981; Rev. 6/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(a)(1)(C)]

c. Amerasian Petitions

- § 40:401 Petition for Amerasian, widow(er), or special immigrant (Form I-360; 1/2011) [8 C.F.R. §§ 204.1, 204.2, 204.4]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:402	Affidavit of financial support and intent to petition for legal custody for Pub. L. No. 97-359 Amerasian (Form I-361; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 204.4]
§ 40:403	Request to enforce affidavit of financial support and intent to petition for legal custody for Pub. L. No. 97-359 Amerasian (Form I-363; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 204.4(i)]
d. Employment Petitions	
§ 40:404	Immigrant petition for alien worker (Form I-140; Rev. 10/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1153(b)(1) to (3); 8 C.F.R. § 204.5]
§ 40:405	Immigrant petition by alien entrepreneur (Form I-526; Rev. 5/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1153(b)(5); 8 C.F.R. § 204.6]
§ 40:406	Request to Employment and Training Administration certifying officer for review of denial of labor certification [20 C.F.R. § 656.26]
§ 40:407	Complaint for declaratory judgment and injunctive relief to review labor department's denial of labor certification for live-in domestic worker [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 703, 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
e. Refusals and Reconsiderations	
§ 40:408	Visa refusal letter and refusal worksheet (Form OF-194; Rev. 12/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(b); 22 C.F.R. § 42.81(b)]
§ 40:409	Request to principal consular officer for reconsideration of visa refusal [22 C.F.R. § 42.81(e)]
f. Complaints and Writs	
§ 40:410	Sample petition for writ of mandamus to compel USCIS to act on visa application
§ 40:411	Complaint for declaratory judgment and injunctive relief to review denial of petition for alien adopted child [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1153, 1154, 1329; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 1391(e) and 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
§ 40:412	Complaint—For declaratory relief in the nature of mandamus [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201]
§ 40:413	—To compel review of application for immigrant visa, petition for alien relative and FOIA request [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552, 701 et seq.; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201]
2. Nonimmigrant Visas	
a. State Department Forms	
§ 40:414	Nonimmigrant visa application (Form DS-156; Rev. 6/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1202(c); 22 C.F.R. § 41.103]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:415 Nonimmigrant treaty trader/investor visa application (Form DS-156E; Rev. 6/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(15)(E); 8 C.F.R. § 214.2(e)]
- § 40:416 Nonimmigrant fiancé(e) visa application (Form DS-156K; Rev. 6/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101(a)(15)(K), 1184(d); 8 C.F.R. § 214.2(k); 22 C.F.R. § 41.81]
- § 40:417 Supplemental nonimmigrant visa application (Form DS-157; Rev. 2/2012) [22 C.F.R. § 41.103(b)(2)]
- § 40:418 Contact information and work history for nonimmigrant visa applicant (Form DS-158; Rev. 1/2013) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1372]
- § 40:419 Nonimmigrant V visa application (Form DS-3052; Rev. 10/2003) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1184(q); 22 C.F.R. § 41.86]

b. USCIS Forms

- § 40:420 Petition for nonimmigrant worker (Form I-129; Rev. 10/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(15)(H); 8 C.F.R. §§ 214.1(c)(1), 214.2, 248.3(a)]
- § 40:421 Petition for alien fiancé(e) (Form I-129F; Rev. 6/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(15)(K); 8 C.F.R. §§ 214.1(c)(1), 214.2(k)]
- § 40:422 Nonimmigrant petition based on blanket L petition for intracompany transferee (Form I-129S; Rev. 4/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(15)(L); 8 C.F.R. §§ 214.1(c)(1), 214.2(l)]
- § 40:423 Application for T nonimmigrant status (Form I-914; Rev. 5/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1101(a)(15)(T); 8 C.F.R. § 214.11(d), 22 C.F.R. § 41.84]
- § 40:424 Allegation—District court action—Jurisdiction [8 U.S.C.A. § 1329; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361]

c. Department of Labor Forms

- § 40:425 Labor condition application and requirements for employer using nonimmigrants on H-1B visas (Form ETA 9035; Rev. 9/2012) [20 C.F.R. §§ 655.720, 655.730]
- § 40:426 Attestation for H-1C nonimmigrant nurses (ETA Form 9081) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(m)(2); 20 C.F.R. § 655.1110]
- § 40:427 Complaint—In district court—Review of BALCA decision [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182; 20 C.F.R. § 655.731]

3. Refugees and Asylees

- § 40:428 Biographic information about applicant for refugee status (Form G-325C; Rev. 8/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1157; 8 C.F.R. § 207.2]
- § 40:429 Application for asylum and for withholding of removal (Form I-589; Rev. 11/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1158; 8 C.F.R. §§ 208.3, 208.4, 1208.3, 1208.4]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:430 Refugee/asylee relative petition (Form I-730; Rev. 5/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1158(b)(3); 8 C.F.R. §§ 208.21(c), 1208.21(c)]
- § 40:431 Complaint—Declaratory relief, review and reversal of USCIS determination that spouse is ineligible for derivative asylee status [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 8 U.S.C.A. § 1158; 8 C.F.R. § 208.21]
- § 40:432 —Asylum; convention against torture—Writ of habeas corpus to enjoin removal—Ineffective assistance of counsel [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1158, 1231(b)(3); 8 C.F.R. § 1208.18]

4. Temporary Protected Status

- § 40:433 Application for temporary protected status (Form I-821; Rev. 11/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1254a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 244.6, 244.17]
- § 40:434 Complaint—To compel adjudication of application for temporary protected status [8 U.S.C.A. § 1254a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 244.6, 244.17]

5. Border Crossing Documents

- § 40:435 Application for travel document (Form I-131; Rev. 11/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 223.2(a)]
- § 40:436 Application for waiver of passport or visa requirement for entry after temporary absence (Form I-193; Rev. 1/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1181(b); 8 C.F.R. §§ 211.1(b)(3), 211.2(b), 212.1(g), 1212.1(g)]
- § 40:437 Application—For advance permission to return to unrelinquished domicile (Form I-191; Rev. 4/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 212.3]

6. Inspection and Admission at the Border

- § 40:438 SENTRI application (CBP Form 823S; Rev. 10/2010)
- § 40:439 Application—For advance permission to enter as nonimmigrant (Form I-192; Rev. 3/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(d)(3); 8 C.F.R. § 1212.4(b)]

Volume 10D

III. REGISTRATION, DOCUMENTATION, AND FINGERPRINTING OF ALIENS IN UNITED STATES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Registration and Fingerprinting Requirement

- § 40:440 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:441 Fingerprinting requirements and waiver for nonimmigrants
- § 40:442 Reregistration and fingerprinting of child on 14th birthday

2. Special Registration Requirements for Certain Nonimmigrants

- § 40:443 Generally
- § 40:444 Provision of updated information
- § 40:445 Relief from special registration requirements

3. Record of Lawful Permanent Residence for Alien Eligible for Presumption of Lawful Admission for Permanent Residence or for Person Born in United States to Foreign Diplomatic Officer

- § 40:446 Generally
- § 40:447 Application by alien claiming presumption of lawful admission for permanent residence
- § 40:448 Application by alien claiming lawful admission for permanent residence as person born in United States to foreign diplomatic officer
- § 40:449 Personal appearance and interview
- § 40:450 Decision; appeal right

4. Application for Replacement Permanent Resident Card

- § 40:451 Generally
- § 40:452 Application process
- § 40:453 Decision; appeal right

5. Application for Nonimmigrant Arrival/Departure Record or Crewmen's Landing Permit

- § 40:454 Generally
- § 40:455 Application, decision, and appeal right

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:456 Application to replace Permanent Resident Card (Form I-90; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 264.15]
- § 40:457 Application for replacement/initial nonimmigrant arrival-departure document (Form I-102; Rev. 11/2010) [8 C.F.R. § 264.6]
- § 40:458 Change of address form for registered aliens (Form AR-11; Rev. 12/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 265.1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:459 Change of address form for aliens subject to special registration (Form AR-11SR; Rev. 12/2011) [8 C.F.R. § 264.1(f)(5)]
- § 40:460 Order—Late initial registration for temporary protected status—Establishing qualification as “child” [8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.1, 1244.2]

IV. RELIEF FROM INADMISSIBILITY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Procedure

- § 40:461 Application
- § 40:462 Termination of application for lack of prosecution
- § 40:463 Decision
- § 40:464 Validity

2. Document Waivers

- § 40:465 Immigrants
- § 40:466 Nonimmigrants
- § 40:467 Revocation of waiver

3. Bonds

- § 40:468 Aliens denied admission on health-related grounds
- § 40:469 Public charge bonds
- § 40:470 —Posting
- § 40:471 —Termination, cancellation, or review

4. Nonimmigrant Waivers

- § 40:472 Eligibility
- § 40:473 Application
- § 40:474 Special requirements concerning disease, disability, or mental or physical defect
- § 40:475 Decision; required contents of authorization
- § 40:476 Notice of decision; right to appeal
- § 40:477 Admissions and length of stay; multiple entries
- § 40:478 Revocation of waiver

5. Refugees

- § 40:479 Certain grounds for inadmissibility not applicable to refugees and asylees
- § 40:480 Eligibility for waiver of most other grounds for inadmissibility
- § 40:481 Request for waiver of ground of inadmissibility

§ 40:482 Decision; appeal right

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS—WAIVER OF INADMISSIBILITY FOR PARTICULAR CLASSES OF ALIENS

- § 40:483 Application—For waiver of grounds of inadmissibility (Form I-601; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(d)(3); 8 C.F.R. § 212; 8 C.F.R. § 212.7]
- § 40:484 Affidavit of support—That alien will not become a public charge (Form I-134; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(a)(4)]
- § 40:485 Affidavit of support under section 213A of the Immigration and Naturalization Act (Form I-864; Rev. 9/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1182(a)(4), 1183a; 8 C.F.R. § 213a(2)]
- § 40:486 Contract between sponsor and household member (Form I-864A; Rev. 9/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1183a; 8 C.F.R. § 213a(2)]
- § 40:487 Sponsor's notice of change of address (Form I-865; Rev. 10/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1183a(d); 8 C.F.R. § 213a(3)]
- § 40:488 Application by refugee for waiver of grounds of excludability (Form I-602; Rev. 4/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1157(c)(3); 8 C.F.R. § 207(3)]
- § 40:489 Application for recommendation that waiver of the foreign residence requirement for exchange visitor be granted (Form DS-3035; Rev.) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(e); 22 C.F.R. § 41.63]
- § 40:490 Application for waiver of the foreign residence requirement for exchange visitor (Form I-612; Rev. 11/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(e); 8 C.F.R. § 212.7(c); 22 C.F.R. § 41.63]

V. MEDICAL EXAMINATION PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 40:491 Generally

2. Reports and Notifications

§ 40:492 Generally

§ 40:493 Applicants for status of permanent resident

§ 40:494 Persons other than applicants for status of permanent resident

3. Reexamination by Board of Medical Officers

§ 40:495 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:496 Presentation of case
- § 40:497 Findings and conclusion of board; notice to alien
- § 40:498 Finality of board action

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:499 Notice—Application for waiver moot—HIV no longer communicable disease [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182; 8 C.F.R. § 232.2; 42 C.F.R. § 34.2(b)]
- § 40:500 Medical examination—Of aliens seeking adjustment of status (Form I-693; Rev. 10/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1224; 8 C.F.R. §§ 245.5, 1245.5]

VI. REMOVAL OF INADMISSIBLE AND DEPORTABLE ALIENS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- 1. Inspection of Aliens; Expedited Removal; Referral for Hearing
 - a. Inspection and Removal of Certain Inadmissible Arriving Aliens and Other Aliens Not Admitted or Paroled

- § 40:501 Expedited removal
- § 40:502 —Record of proceedings
- § 40:503 —Detention and parole of aliens in expedited removal
- § 40:504 —Additional charges of inadmissibility
- § 40:505 Asylum seekers; referral for credible fear interview
- § 40:506 —Detention pending credible fear interview
- § 40:507 —Interviews
- § 40:508 —Credible fear determination
- § 40:509 — —Review of adverse credible fear determination
- § 40:510 Asylum seekers; applications pursuant to bilateral or multilateral agreements
- § 40:511 Claim to lawful permanent resident, refugee, or asylee status, or United States citizenship
- § 40:512 —Verified lawful permanent residents
- § 40:513 —Verified refugee or asylum status
- § 40:514 —Review of order

- b. Inspection and Removal of Arriving Aliens Inadmissible on Security and Related Grounds

- § 40:515 Removal without further hearing

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 40:516 Review of order

§ 40:517 Hearing by immigration judge

c. Inspection and Removal of Other
Inadmissible Arriving Aliens

§ 40:518 Referral for hearing

2. Removal

a. Voluntary Departure

§ 40:519 Eligibility

§ 40:520 Application

§ 40:521 Decision

§ 40:522 Appeals

§ 40:523 Prior to completion of removal proceedings

§ 40:524 At conclusion of removal proceedings

§ 40:525 Revocation of grant of voluntary departure

b. Removal of Aliens Falling into Distress

§ 40:526 Application

§ 40:527 Removal authorization

c. Apprehension and Detention of Aliens

§ 40:528 Arrest, detention, and release

§ 40:529 Application for review of release conditions

§ 40:530 Revocation of bond or parole

§ 40:531 Judicial review

d. Proceedings to Determine Removal

(1) Initiation of Removal Proceedings

§ 40:532 Notice to appear

§ 40:533 Cancellation of notice to appear

§ 40:534 Scheduling of hearing

(2) Hearing Matters

§ 40:535 Charges

§ 40:536 Immigration judge to conduct proceedings

§ 40:537 Form of proceeding

§ 40:538 Motion to dismiss

§ 40:539 Motion to remand

§ 40:540 Stipulated removal

(3) Decision and Postdecision Matters

§ 40:541 Decision

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:542	Notice of decision
§ 40:543	Motion to reconsider
§ 40:544	Motion to reopen
§ 40:545	Time limits
§ 40:546	Appeals
e. Special Proceedings for Removal of Criminal Aliens	
§ 40:547	Generally
§ 40:548	Notice of intent; commencement of proceedings
§ 40:549	Response
§ 40:550	Decision
§ 40:551	Proceedings commenced under Section 240 of the Immigration and Naturalization Act, 8 U.S.C.A. § 1229a
§ 40:552	Judicial removal
f. Cancellation of Removal	
§ 40:553	Certain permanent residents
§ 40:554	Certain nonpermanent residents
§ 40:555	Application requirements
§ 40:556	Special rule for battered spouse or child
g. Warrant of Removal and Detention	
§ 40:557	Removal warrant
§ 40:558	Removal period
§ 40:559	Detention of alien during removal period
h. Stay of Removal	
§ 40:560	Request for stay of removal
3. Judicial Review	
a. Review of Final Removal Orders	
§ 40:561	Generally
§ 40:562	Filing requirements
§ 40:563	Content of petition for review or for habeas corpus
§ 40:564	Service of petition
b. Review of Orders	
§ 40:565	Habeas corpus proceedings
§ 40:566	Challenges to validity of system
§ 40:567	—Deadline for bringing action
4. Obtaining Consent to Reapply After Removal	
§ 40:568	Eligibility

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:569 Application
- § 40:570 Where to file
- § 40:571 Factors considered
- § 40:572 Decision and notice

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Inspection of Aliens; Expedited Removal; Referral for Hearing

- § 40:573 Motion—Before immigration judge—For permission to withdraw application for admission [8 C.F.R. §§ 235.4, 1235.4, 1240.1]
- § 40:574 Application for T-nonimmigrant status (Form I-914; Rev. 5/2012)

2. Removal

a. Voluntary Departure

- § 40:575 Application for family unity benefits (Form I-817; Rev. 2/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 236.15(e)]
- § 40:576 Motion—For voluntary departure [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229c]
- § 40:577 Order—By Board of Immigration Appeals—Granting voluntary departure [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229c; 8 C.F.R. § 1240.26]
- § 40:578 — —Denial of appeal for voluntary departure [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229c; 8 C.F.R. § 1003.1]

b. Removal Proceedings

- § 40:579 Change of address form (Form EOIR-33/BIA; Rev. 8/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 3.15(d)(1)]
- § 40:580 Motion—Before immigration judge—To suppress, in removal proceeding, evidence illegally seized from vehicle by roving border patrol [8 C.F.R. § 1240.7]
- § 40:581 Application for suspension of deportation or special rule cancellation of removal (Form I-881; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 240.63, 1240.63]
- § 40:582 Motion—Before immigration judge—To reopen removal proceedings on grounds of newly discovered evidence [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229a(c)(7); 8 C.F.R. § 103.5]
- § 40:583 — —To reopen removal proceedings on basis of request for asylum [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1158, 1229a; 8 C.F.R. § 103.5]
- § 40:584 — —To reopen removal proceedings for purpose of filing request for asylum and to stay voluntary departure [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1158, 1229a(c)(7); 8 §§ 103.5, 241.6, 1241.6]
- § 40:585 Affidavit—To support motion before immigration judge—To

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- reopen removal proceedings for purpose of filing request for asylum and to stay voluntary departure [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1158, 1229a(c)(7); 8 C.F.R. §§ 103.5, 241.6, 1241.6]
- § 40:586 Motion—For custody hearing—To reduce bond [8 U.S.C.A. § 1226; 8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.19, 1236.1]
- § 40:587 Notice of appeal to the administrative appeals unit (Form I-290B; Rev. 11/2012)
- § 40:588 Motion—Before Board of Immigration Appeals—For reconsideration of decision dismissing appeal from entry of removal order [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229a(c)(6); 8 C.F.R. § 1003.2]
- § 40:589 — —For expedited review of Immigration Judge’s decision granting reopening of removal proceedings
- § 40:590 — —To reopen removal proceedings based on newly discovered evidence [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.2, 1003.8, 1103.7b]
- § 40:591 Order—Reinstating removal proceedings [8 C.F.R. § 1003.1]
- § 40:592 —Removal upheld—Humanitarian grounds not considered by immigration courts [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1182, 1362; 8 C.F.R. § 1003.29]
- § 40:593 Application for cancellation of removal for certain permanent residents (Form EOIR-42A; Rev. 10/2008) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229b(a)]
- § 40:594 Application for cancellation of removal and adjustment of status for certain nonpermanent residents (Form EOIR-42B; Rev. 10/2008) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1229b(b)]

3. Judicial Review

a. Petitions for Writ of Habeas Corpus in District Court

- § 40:595 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus and order to show cause—Removal order predicated on fraudulent entry, not supported by substantial evidence [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]
- § 40:596 —For writ of habeas corpus and temporary stay of removal—Immigration court lacked good cause to refuse to grant continuance of immigration court proceedings [5 U.S.C.A. § 701; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1252, 1101; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 2241, 1331, 2201, 1361, 1391; 8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.l(g), 1003.29, 1240.11(a)]
- § 40:597 —For writ of habeas corpus—Inadequate translation services at removal hearing and erroneous reliance on unadmitted evidence [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1158, 1253; 18 U.S.C.A. App. § 401; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2241; 8 C.F.R. §§ 208.16, 208.13]
- § 40:598 — —Ineffective assistance of counsel [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1158; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2241]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:599 — —Violation of due process and misapplication of statute—
Brief custody on charges does not constitute “custody”
within meaning of Immigration and Naturalization Act [5
U.S.C.A. § 701; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1226; 28 U.S.C.A. App.
§§ 1331, 1391, 1651, 2201, 2241]
- § 40:600 — —Violation of due process—Automatic stay provision of 8
C.F.R. § 1003.19 not Constitutional and ultra vires [5
U.S.C.A. § 701; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1103, 1182, 1226, 1251,
1255; 18 U.S.C.A. App. § 1391; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331,
1651, 2201, 2241; 8 C.F.R. § 1003.19]
- § 40:601 Emergency motion—Petition—For writ of habeas corpus—
And release from custody [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 8
U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1226; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391,
1651, 2201, 2241]
- § 40:602 Order—To show cause why writ of habeas corpus should not
issue to release alien held for removal [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]
- § 40:603 Return—To order to show cause why writ of habeas corpus
should not issue to release alien [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]
- § 40:604 Traverse—Of return to order to show cause [8 U.S.C.A.
§ 1252]
- § 40:605 Order—Granting writ of habeas corpus and discharging
alien from custody [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]

b. Petitions for Review of Final Removal Orders in Court of Appeals

- § 40:606 Petition for review—Review of final removal order [8
U.S.C.A. § 1252]
- § 40:607 — —Review of final removal order—Stay of deportation—
Expiration of removal period renders detention unlawful [8
U.S.C.A. §§ 1231, 1252; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 1391]
- § 40:608 — —Entry of removal order by Board of Immigration
Appeals was ultra vires—Denial of application for waiver
was not discretionary and was based on erroneous
interpretation of statute [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1103, 1182,
1227, 1252; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391, 1651, 2201,
2241; 8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.1, 1240.1, 1240.12, 1240.13, 1241.1]
- § 40:609 — —Excessive detention under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1226(c) in
violation of due process [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1157, 1159, 1167,
1226, 1227, 1231; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201,
2202; 8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.1, 1003.2, 1003.19, 1003.38]
- § 40:610 — —Review and setting aside final removal order—Order not
supported by substantial evidence [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]
- § 40:611 — —Continuous and physical presence proof met by oral
testimony [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1229b, c, 1252]
- § 40:612 Petition—For stay of removal pending adjudication of
petition [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:613 Allegation in petition for review—Removal order based on erroneous interpretation and application of law [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252]
- § 40:614 —Government estopped by its affirmative misconduct from removing alien [8 U.S.C.A. § 1252; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2344; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

c. Other Actions in District Court

- § 40:615 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief—Wrongful exclusion of scholar pursuant to ideological exclusion provision of the Patriot Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1182, 1184, 1187; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201, 2412]
- § 40:616 —Under Federal Tort Claims Act—For false imprisonment, reckless prosecution, abuse of process, infliction of emotional distress, Section 1983, and loss of consortium [28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1346, 2675, 1402; 42 U.S.C.A. App. § 1988]
- § 40:616.50 — —Wrongful detention and deportation of S13 immigrant [8 U.S.C.A. § 1359]
- § 40:617 Answer—To complaint under Federal Tort Claims Act—For false imprisonment, reckless prosecution, abuse of process, infliction of emotional distress, Section 1983, and loss of consortium [8 U.S.C.A. § 1226; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1346, 2412, 2674, 2675, 2679; 42 U.S.C.A. App. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12, 41]
- § 40:618 Petition—For attorney’s fees and court costs—Equal Access to Justice Act [28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2412(d)]

d. Official Forms

- § 40:619 Application—For permission to reapply for admission into the United States—After deportation or removal (Form I-212; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 212.2, 1212.2]

VII. EXTENSION, ADJUSTMENT, OR CHANGE OF STATUS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Extension of Stay as Nonimmigrant

a. Eligibility

- § 40:620 Aliens not eligible for extension
- § 40:621 Special conditions applicable to student aliens
- § 40:622 Special conditions applicable to alien children

b. Application for Extension of Stay

- § 40:623 How and where to apply; fees; conditions and departure agreements
- § 40:624 —Personal employees or family members of foreign governmental officials; international organization representatives
- § 40:625 Effect of failure to maintain status; filing for extension of stay after expiration of status
- § 40:626 Inclusion of family members in application
- § 40:627 Requirement of valid passport
- § 40:628 Requirement of compliance with departure procedures
- § 40:629 Bond to insure maintenance of status and departure from United States

c. Decision on Application for Extension;
Departure on Denial

- § 40:630 Generally
- § 40:631 Notice of decision; appeal rights

2. Changing Nonimmigrant Classification

- § 40:632 Eligibility for change of nonimmigrant classification
- § 40:633 —Aliens ineligible
- § 40:634 When change of nonimmigrant classification not required
- § 40:635 Application
- § 40:636 —Change to S classification at request of law enforcement agency
- § 40:637 Grant of application; conditions of change of nonimmigrant classification
- § 40:638 Denial of application
- § 40:639 —S classification application

3. Adjusting to or from Permanent Resident Status

a. Adjustment of Status from Nonimmigrant to Permanent Resident

(1) Under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1255

- § 40:640 Nature of relief
- § 40:641 Eligibility; lawful immigration status; continuous lawful status
- § 40:642 Where to file application
- § 40:643 What to file

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 40:644	—Labor certification for employment-based visa petitions
§ 40:645	—Relative cases
§ 40:646	—Applicants unlawfully in the United States
§ 40:647	—S nonimmigrants; alien witness or informant
§ 40:648	Who makes decision on adjustment of status application
§ 40:649	Notice of decision on adjustment of status; form of discretionary denial
§ 40:650	Procedures after approval
	(2) As to Certain Aliens Admitted as “A” (Diplomatic or Consular Officers) or “G” (International Organization Representatives) Nonimmigrants
§ 40:651	Eligibility; relief as discretionary; required showing
§ 40:652	Application for adjustment of status under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1255b
§ 40:653	Decision; notice; report to Congress
	b. Application for Record of Lawful Admission for Permanent Residence
§ 40:654	Eligibility; record of admission not otherwise available
§ 40:655	Application—By applicant not served with order to show cause or warrant of arrest
§ 40:656	Proceedings on denial of application; appeal
§ 40:657	Proceedings on approval of application
	c. Adjustment of Status from Permanent Resident to Nonimmigrant
§ 40:658	Eligibility; effect of waiver of nonimmigrant rights and privileges
§ 40:659	Notice of proposed adjustment of status absent waiver
§ 40:660	Effect of failure to respond to notice of proposed adjustment or admission of allegations
§ 40:661	Proceedings on filing answer asserting defense to notice of proposed adjustment
§ 40:662	Effect of adjustment of status; surrender of resident status documents
	d. Rescission of Permanent Resident Status
§ 40:663	Notice of intention to rescind adjustment of status
§ 40:664	Answer; filing hearing request
§ 40:665	Surrender of Alien Registration Receipt Card (Form I-551)
§ 40:666	Appeal of rescission of adjustment of status

4. Adjustment of Status of Refugees and Asylees

- § 40:667 Who is eligible for adjustment
- § 40:668 —Aliens granted asylum prior to 11/29/1990 who are no longer refugees
- § 40:669 Application; other requirements; processing
- § 40:670 Proceedings on denial of application
- § 40:671 Proceedings on approval of application

Volume 10E

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Official Forms

- § 40:672 Supplemental registration—For diversity immigrant visa program (Form DSP-122; Rev. 1/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1202]
- § 40:673 Application—For A, G, or NATO visa (Form DS-1648; 12/2003) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1202]
- § 40:674 —To extend or change nonimmigrant status (Form I-539; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1258; 8 C.F.R. §§ 214.1(c), 248.3, 1214.1(c)]
- § 40:675 —To extend or change nonimmigrant status—Additional instructions (Form I-539 Supplement A; Rev. 12/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1258; 8 C.F.R. §§ 214.1(c), 248.3, 1214.1(c)]
- § 40:676 Petition—For alien fiancé (Form I-129F; Rev. 6/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1186a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 216.4, 1216.4]
- § 40:677 Application—To register permanent residence or adjust status (Form I-485; Rev. 1/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255(a); 8 C.F.R. §§ 209.2, 245.11, 1209.2, 1245.2, 1245.11]
- § 40:678 Supplement to application to register permanent residence or adjust status (Form I-485 Supplement A; Rev. 1/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255(a); 8 C.F.R. §§ 245.1, 245.2, 245.10, 1245.1, 1245.2, 1245.10]
- § 40:679 Health and Human Services statistical data—For refugee/asylee adjusting status (Form I-643; Rev. 10/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]
- § 40:680 Biographic information sheet—General form (Form G-325; Rev. 8/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]
- § 40:681 —To accompany Form I-485 application to register permanent residence or adjust status (Form G-325A; Rev. 8/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255(a); 8 C.F.R. §§ 245.2, 1245.2]
- § 40:682 —Providing results of a Department of Defense records check (Form G-325B; Rev. 8/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]
- § 40:683

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Short form (Form G-325C; Rev 8/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]
- § 40:684 Medical examination—Of aliens seeking adjustment of status (Form I-693; Rev. 10/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1224; 8 C.F.R. §§ 245.5, 1245.5]
- § 40:685 Adjustment of status from permanent resident to nonimmigrant—Waiver of rights, privileges, exemptions, and immunities (Form I-508; Rev. 1/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1257; 8 C.F.R. §§ 247.11, 247.12]
- § 40:686 Application—For status as temporary resident under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1255a (legalization/amnesty) (Form I-687; Rev. 11/2010) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255a; 8 C.F.R. § 245a.2]
- § 40:687 —To adjust status from temporary to permanent resident under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1255a (legalization/amnesty) (Form I-698; Rev. 1/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255a; 8 C.F.R. § 245a.3]
- § 40:688 —For waiver or grounds of excludability under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1160 or 1255a—Special agricultural workers or aliens eligible for legalization or amnesty (Form I-690; Rev. 11/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1160, 1255a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 210.1, 210.5, 245a.1 to 245a.6]
- § 40:689 Notice of appeal—Of decision on application for adjustment of status under 8 U.S.C.A. § 1160 or 1255a—Special agricultural workers or aliens eligible for legalization or amnesty (Form I-694; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1160, 1255a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 210.1 to 210.5, 245a.1 to 245a.6]
- § 40:690 Inter-agency record—Of individual requesting change/adjustment to or from A or G status, or requesting A or G dependent employment authorization (Form I-566; Rev. 3/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255b; 8 C.F.R. §§ 245.3.1, 1245.3]
- § 40:691 Petition to remove the conditions on residence for alien spouse (Form I-751; Rev. 1/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1186a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 216.4, 1216.4]
- § 40:692 Petition by entrepreneur to remove conditions (Form I-829; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. §§ 216.6, 1216.6]
- § 40:693 Document verification request—For government agency that does not participate in Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements (SAVE) program (Form G-845; Rev. 1/2012)
- § 40:694 —For government agency that participates in Systematic Alien Verification for Entitlements (SAVE) program (Form G-845S; Rev. 1/2012)

2. Text Forms

a. Affidavits

- § 40:695 Affidavit—In support of application for adjustment of status to lawful permanent residence—By applicant who received public medicaid benefits due to financial need during pregnancy [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:696 — —By applicant with criminal citation [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]
- § 40:697 — —By friend of abused spouse applicant
- § 40:698 — —By applicant who received public medicaid benefits due to financial need after September 11, 2001 and during pregnancy [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255]

b. Notices and Complaints

- § 40:699 Notice of intent to rescind adjustment of status [8 U.S.C.A. § 1256; 8 C.F.R. §§ 246.1, 1246.1]
- § 40:700 Complaint in district court—Declaratory judgment for adjustment of status to lawful permanent residence [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391]

c. Orders

- § 40:701 Order—Of Administrative Appeals Office—Summarily dismissing application for temporary protected status—For failure to provide brief or evidence within 30 days [8 U.S.C.A. § 1254; 8 C.F.R. §§ 103.3(a)(1)(v), 1103.3(a)(1)(v)]
- § 40:702 — —Rejecting appeal of decision on application for temporary protected status—For failure to timely file appeal [8 U.S.C.A. § 1254; 8 C.F.R. §§ 103.3(a)(2)(v)(B)(1), 1103.3(a)(2)(v)(B)(1), 103.8(b)]
- § 40:703 — —Dismissing appeal of decision on application for temporary protected status—For failure to establish qualification for late registration [8 U.S.C.A. § 1254; 8 C.F.R. §§ 244.2(f)(2), 1244.2(f)(2), 244.2(b) and (c), 1244.2(b) and (c), 244.9(a) and (b), 1244.9(a) and (b)]
- § 40:704 — —Rejecting appeal of decision on application for adjustment of status—For lack of jurisdiction [8 U.S.C.A. § 1255; 8 C.F.R. §§ 245.2(a)(5)(ii), 1245.2(a)(5)(ii)]
- § 40:705 —Before Board of Immigration Appeals—Denial of adjustment of status—Respondent failed to overcome inadmissibility as public charge [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1182, 1183a; 8 C.F.R. § 1003.2]

VIII. NATIONALITY, NATURALIZATION, AND CITIZENSHIP

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Nationality

a. In General

- § 40:706 Noncitizen national—Application for certificate to Secretary of State

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	b. Action for Declaratory Judgment of United States Nationality
§ 40:707	Availability of declaratory relief
§ 40:708	When and where action must be filed
§ 40:709	Allegations required in complaint
§ 40:710	Against whom action must be brought; service of process
	c. Repatriation of Women Losing Citizenship by Marrying Alien
§ 40:711	Application
§ 40:712	Certified copy of oath
	d. Determination of United States Nationality of Person Abroad
§ 40:713	Claims determined by the department of state
§ 40:714	Application for registration
§ 40:715	How to apply for registration of birth abroad; certification and report of birth
§ 40:716	Card of identity and registration for travel to United States
	2. Naturalization
	a. Introduction
§ 40:717	Naturalization defined; required compliance with statute and regulations; private bills
§ 40:718	Checklist—Statutory requirements for naturalization
	b. General Eligibility Requirements
	(1) Extended Absence Benefits
§ 40:719	Eligibility
§ 40:720	How to obtain extended absence benefits
§ 40:721	Decision; notice
	(2) Residence Preservation for Minister or Religious Person
§ 40:722	Generally
§ 40:723	How to obtain residence preservation
	c. Oath of Renunciation and Allegiance
§ 40:724	Requirement of oath; form and content of oath
§ 40:725	Waiver of requirement of oath
§ 40:726	Renunciation of title or order of nobility

d. Procedures

(1) In General

- § 40:727 Declaration of intention
- § 40:728 Photographs
- § 40:729 —Quantity, size, and other specifications
- § 40:730 Fee waiver affidavit

(2) Application

- § 40:731 Generally
- § 40:732 Application form package
- § 40:733 When, where to apply
- § 40:734 Request for transfer of application
- § 40:735 Documentation
- § 40:736 —Application on behalf of child
- § 40:737 —Supplementary information required of certain applicants
- § 40:738 —Dependents of department of defense personnel
- § 40:739 Amendment of application
- § 40:740 Withdrawal of application

(3) Postdecision Matters

- § 40:741 Motion to reopen on receipt of derogatory information after grant
- § 40:742 Renewal of prior application
- § 40:743 Review of decision; request for hearing before immigration officer
- § 40:744 —Improperly filed request for hearing
- § 40:745 Judicial review
- § 40:746 Certificate of naturalization; issuance; contents

3. Loss of Citizenship

a. Denaturalization

- § 40:747 Judicial proceedings; scope and nature
- § 40:748 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 40:749 Complaint
- § 40:750 Affidavit
- § 40:751 Necessity of filing both complaint and affidavit
- § 40:752 Answer
- § 40:753 Intervention

b. Expatriation

- § 40:754 Department of Homeland Security proceedings

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:755 State department proceedings
- § 40:756 Renunciation of nationality
- § 40:757 Administrative appeal
- § 40:758 Reconsideration of voidable expatriation—Renunciation by person of Japanese ancestry

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Nationality

a. Official Forms

- § 40:759 Application—For certificate of citizenship (Form N-600; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1452(a); 8 C.F.R. § 341.1]
- § 40:760 Application for citizenship and issuance of certificate under Section 322 (Form N-600K Rev. 2/2012)
- § 40:761 Application for posthumous citizenship (Form N-644; Rev. 12/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1450-1; 8 C.F.R. § 392.3]

b. Text Forms

- § 40:762 Complaint—For declaratory judgment and injunctive relief against attorney general denying citizenship certificate to child born out of wedlock to American father and alien mother—Denial contrary to law [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 703, 706; 8 U.S.C.A. § 1503(a); 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]

2. Naturalization

a. Official Forms

- § 40:763 Application—To preserve residence for naturalization purposes (Form N-470; Rev. 1/2013) [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1427(b), 1428-1; 8 C.F.R. § 316.5]
- § 40:764 Monthly report naturalization papers (Form N-4; Rev. 11/2009) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1450; 8 C.F.R. § 339]
- § 40:765 Application to file declaration of intention (Form N-300; Rev. 10/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1445; 8 C.F.R. § 334.2]
- § 40:766 Application—For naturalization (Form N-400; Rev. 3/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1445; 8 C.F.R. § 344.2]
- § 40:767 Medical certification for disability exceptions (Form N-648; Rev. 12/2012) [8 C.F.R. § 312.2]
- § 40:768 Request for certification of military or naval service (Form N-426; Rev. 2/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1439, 1440]
- § 40:769 Department of Defense certificate of overseas assignment to support application to file petition for naturalization (DD Form 1278; Rev. 5/2000) [8 C.F.R. § 319.11(b)(2); 32 C.F.R. § 94.4(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:770 Request—For a hearing on a decision in naturalization proceedings (Form N-336; Rev. 1/2013) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1447(a)]
- § 40:771 Application—For new or replacement naturalization citizenship document (Form N-565; Rev. 7/2011) [8 C.F.R. §§ 338.5, 343a.1(a), (b)]

b. Text Forms

- § 40:772 Application to district court—For hearing on application for naturalization [8 U.S.C.A. § 1447(b)]
- § 40:773 Complaint—Seeking mandamus—To compel Department of Homeland Security to rule on application for naturalization [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 504, 702, 704; 8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1447, 1448; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201, 2202, 2412; 8 C.F.R. §§ 335.3, 337.2]
- § 40:774 Petition—Requesting that court accept jurisdiction—To adjudicate applications for naturalization [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 504, 702, 704; 8 U.S.C.A. § 1447; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201, 2202, 2412; 8 C.F.R. § 335.2]
- § 40:775 Complaint—Requesting review of application for naturalization [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1421, 1447; 5 U.S.C.A. § 701; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2201]

3. Loss of Citizenship

- § 40:776 Petition—By United States Attorney—To vacate order admitting person to citizenship and to cancel naturalization certificate—Concealment of communist party membership [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(a)]
- § 40:777 — — — — — To revoke, set aside, and cancel certificate of naturalization—Willful misrepresentation or concealment of material of criminal record—General form [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1451, 1427, 1101; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 1345]
- § 40:778 — — — — — Willful misrepresentation or concealment of criminal record—Undisclosed arrest for grand theft [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1451, 1427; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 1345]
- § 40:779 — — — — — Undisclosed arrests for shoplifting [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1101, 1182, 1427, 1430, 1451; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 1345; 8 C.F.R. § 316.10]
- § 40:780 Complaint—By naturalized citizen whose certificate was cancelled and revoked—For injunctive and declaratory relief [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1229a, 1451; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201; 8 C.F.R. §§ 1003.9, 1003.10]
- § 40:781 Answer—Affirmative defenses to complaint for denaturalization—Alleged illegal procurement of citizenship via unlawful admission under the Displaced Persons Act [8 U.S.C.A. § 1251]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:782 Affidavit—By Attorney for Department of Homeland Security—In support of complaint by United States Attorney—To vacate order admitting person to citizenship and to cancel naturalization certificate—Concealment of communist party membership [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(a)]
- § 40:783 Motion and notice—To dismiss denaturalization complaint—Affidavit of good cause not filed with complaint [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 40:784 Order—Dismissing denaturalization suit for failure to file affidavit of good cause [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 2(h)(3)]
- § 40:785 Motion—For leave to intervene in denaturalization suit to protect derivative rights of citizenship [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 40:786 Order—Granting derivative citizen leave to intervene [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 40:787 Motion—To set aside default judgment revoking naturalization—Inadequate service of process [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 40:788 Order—Setting aside entry of default judgment revoking naturalization—Inadequate service of process [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(c)]
- § 40:789 Judgment—Denying revocation of naturalization [8 U.S.C.A. § 1451; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 58]
- § 40:790 Request—To Board of Appellate Review, Department of State—For review of expatriation decision contrary to law and fact [8 U.S.C.A. § 1501]
- § 40:791 Allegation in complaint—For declaratory judgment and injunctive relief against Secretary of State issuing certificate of loss of nationality—Expatriation determination contrary to fact [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1481, 1503(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

IX. EMPLOYMENT OF ALIENS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Employment Authorization

- § 40:792 Who must apply for employment
- § 40:793 Basic filing requirements
- § 40:794 Application by dependents of foreign government officials
- § 40:795 Duration of grant of employment authorization; interim authorization
- § 40:796 Denial of employment authorization; notice

2. Employment Eligibility Verification

- § 40:797 Mandated participation in verification process

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 40:798 Documents establishing both employment authorization and identity

§ 40:799 —Establishing employment eligibility only

3. Unfair Immigration-Related Employment Practices; Enforcement Procedures

§ 40:800 Filing charges of violations

§ 40:801 When and where to file charge

§ 40:802 Determination whether to file complaint

§ 40:803 Charging party's right to file complaint

§ 40:804 Decision of ALJ

§ 40:805 Judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 40:806 Application—For employment authorization (Form I-765; Rev. 8/2012) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324a; 8 C.F.R. §§ 274a.13, 1274a13]

§ 40:807 Employment eligibility verification form (Form I-9; Rev. 8/2009) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324a; 8 C.F.R. § 274a.2]

§ 40:808 Application for authorization to issue certification for health care workers (Form I-905; Rev. 10/2011) [8 U.S.C.A. § 1182(r)]

§ 40:809 Complaint—State employment law preempted by Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324a; 8 C.F.R. Pt. 274a]

X. CITIZENSHIP DOCUMENTS; PASSPORTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Passports

a. Generally

§ 40:810 Purpose of passport

§ 40:811 Who may receive United States passport

§ 40:812 Types of passport

§ 40:813 Declaration, renewal, and termination of restrictions

§ 40:814 Duration of passport validity

b. Obtaining a Passport

(1) Generally

§ 40:815 Where passports may be obtained or applied for

§ 40:816 When personal appearance to apply necessary

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 40:817 Application by or on behalf of an incompetent or minor under 16 years of age
- § 40:818 Application by or on behalf of a minor 16 years of age or older

(2) Form of Application

- § 40:819 Generally
- § 40:820 Photographs
- § 40:821 Submission of old passport for cancellation
- § 40:822 Other evidence

c. Issuance and Execution Fees

- § 40:823 Generally
- § 40:824 Persons excused from paying fees

d. Denial, Revocation, Cancellation, and Limitation of Passport

- § 40:825 Grounds for denial of passport
- § 40:826 Grounds for revocation, restriction, or limitation of passport
- § 40:827 Grounds for cancellation of passports
- § 40:828 Request for review of adverse action
- § 40:829 Judicial review

2. Certificate of Citizenship

- § 40:830 Application requirements
- § 40:831 —Application on behalf of adopted child
- § 40:832 Judicial review; declaratory judgment

3. Other Certificates or Documents

- § 40:833 Naturalization certificate in changed name; application
- § 40:834 Certificate of nationality for use in foreign proceeding
- § 40:835 Certification of naturalization records or certificates of naturalization, citizenship, or repatriation
- § 40:836 Special naturalization certificate for recognition by foreign state
- § 40:837 Replacement of lost, mutilated, or destroyed documents

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Official Forms

- § 40:838 Application—For passport or registration (Form DS-11; Rev. 12/2010)
- § 40:839 Application for passport by mail (Form DS-82; Rev. 12/2010)

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:840 Reapplication for passport (Form DS-5504; Rev. 12/2010)
- § 40:841 Statement regarding lost or stolen passport (Form DS-64; Rev. 5/2011)
- § 40:842 Request for entry into children's passport issuance alert program (Form DS-3077; Rev. 1/2013)
- § 40:843 Statement of nonreceipt of a passport (Form DS-86; Rev. 8/2012) [22 C.F.R. § 211a]
- § 40:844 Statement of consent or special circumstances—Issuance of passport to a minor under age 16 (Form DS-3053; Rev. 12/2010)
- § 40:845 Application for additional visa pages—To be added to passport (Form DS-4085; Rev. 12/2010)
- § 40:846 Affidavit regarding a change of name (Form DS-60; Rev. 7/2011) [22 C.F.R. §§ 211a, 212, 213]
- § 40:847 Birth affidavit (Form DS-10; Rev. 7/2011) [22 C.F.R. §§ 211a, 212, 213]
- § 40:848 Affidavit of identifying witness (Form DS-71) [22 C.F.R. § 211a]

2. Text Forms

- § 40:849 Request—To State Department—To establish basis for adverse action affecting passport [22 U.S.C.A. §§ 211a to 229; 22 C.F.R. § 51.70]
- § 40:850 —To Board of Appellate Review—For review of adverse decision affecting passport [22 U.S.C.A. §§ 211a to 229]
- § 40:851 Complaint in district court—For declaratory judgment and injunctive relief—Review of denial of passport application [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 703, 706; 22 U.S.C.A. §§ 211a to 229; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 40:852 —For declaratory judgment—Status as United States citizen [8 U.S.C.A. § 1503; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2201]
- § 40:853 —For injunctive relief—To compel Department of State to process passport application [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 555, 706; 22 U.S.C.A. §§ 211a, 213; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1361, 1331, 1391]
- § 40:854 — —To compel United States Citizenship and Immigration Services to process replacement certificate of naturalization application [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552a, 701; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1361, 1391]
- § 40:854.50 —For declaratory and injunctive relief—To declare that Citizenship Clause of the Fourteenth Amendment to the United States Constitution applies to American Samoa [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; U.S. Const, amend. XIV, § 1, cl. 1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

XI. FINES, FORFEITURES, AND PENALTIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Proceedings Relating to Unlawfully Bringing Aliens into United States

- § 40:855 Actions causing civil liability
- § 40:856 Notice; request for interview; payment and collection
- § 40:857 Review by BIA; judicial review
- § 40:858 Judicial enforcement of fines and forfeitures

2. Proceedings Relating to Document Fraud

- § 40:859 Actions causing perpetrator to incur civil liability
- § 40:860 Complaints
- § 40:861 Notice of intent to fine
- § 40:862 Cease and desist order with civil money penalty

3. Employer Sanctions

- § 40:863 Prohibited acts
- § 40:864 Filing complaint
- § 40:865 Notice of intent to fine or warning notice
- § 40:866 —Contents
- § 40:867 Request for hearing; answer to notice of intent to fine
- § 40:868 Suspension, revocation, or refusal to issue or renew farm labor contractor certificate of registration

4. Seizure and Forfeiture of Conveyances

a. Administrative and Judicial Forfeiture

- § 40:869 Overview
- § 40:870 Determination of ownership; notice of seizure
- § 40:871 Advertisement of seizure
- § 40:872 Who may make seizure
- § 40:873 Administrative forfeiture
- § 40:874 Filing claim and bond to obtain judicial forfeiture
- § 40:875 Forfeiture by court decree

b. Petitions for Relief from Forfeiture

- § 40:876 Petition for relief
- § 40:877 Contents of petition; execution
- § 40:878 Filing a petition

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:879 Answer—To notice of intention to fine—Under Immigration and Nationality Act [8 U.S.C.A. § 1330]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 40:880 Affidavit—By owner—Person unlawfully in possession of conveyance at time of violation—Conveyance used to illegally bring in or harbor aliens [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324]
- § 40:881 Complaint—To enjoin employment of unauthorized aliens and other equitable relief—And for payment of fine [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324a; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1345, 1391]
- § 40:882 —RICO conspiracy and violations of Fair Labor Standards Act—Harboring, transporting and encouraging unauthorized aliens [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324; 18 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1584, 1956, 1961, 1962, 1964, 1965; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391; 29 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 201, 206, 207, 255, 256; 29 C.F.R. § 791.2]
- § 40:883 — —Recruiting unauthorized aliens to work in trucking industry [8 U.S.C.A. §§ 1324, 1324a, b; 18 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1546, 1961, 1962, 1965; 28 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1331, 1391; 29 U.S.C.A. App. § 206]
- § 40:884 —For declaration that unionized unauthorized aliens obtained employment by means of false documents and that termination by employer was proper [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324a; 18 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 1028, 1546; 28 U.S.C.A. App. § 2201; 29 U.S.C.A. App. § 185]
- § 40:885 Allegation—Jurisdiction for fraud [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324c]
- § 40:886 —Fraud—Employment eligibility [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324c]
- § 40:887 — —Preparation of immigration documents [8 U.S.C.A. § 1324c]

Volume 11

CHAPTER 41. INDIANS, AMERICAN; NATIVE AMERICANS

I. PROCEEDINGS INVOLVING INDIAN PROPERTY

A. IN GENERAL

1. Procedural Guide

- § 41:1 In general
- § 41:2 Right of way over Indian lands
- § 41:3 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 41:4 Allegation in complaint in district court—Unlawful use of right-of-way without Indian tribe's consent [25 U.S.C.A.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§§ 323, 324; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1362; 25 C.F.R. § 169.3; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]

B. PROBATE OF INDIAN ESTATES

1. Procedural Guide

§ 41:5 In general

2. Procedural Forms

§ 41:6 Notice of hearing in probate proceeding [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. § 4.323]

§ 41:7 Request—For prehearing conference [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. § 4.225] *[Deleted]*

§ 41:8 Decision of administrative law judge-findings and conclusions, and order [25 U.S.C.A. § 372]

§ 41:9 Notice—Of decision and right to petition for rehearing [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. § 4.315]

§ 41:10 Petition for rehearing [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. § 4.315]

§ 41:11 Order—Denying petition for rehearing [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. § 4.315(a)]

§ 41:12 Notice—Of right to appeal decision of administrative law judge [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. §§ 4.320, 4.321, 4.323]

§ 41:13 Notice of appeal—From order denying petition for rehearing [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. § 4.320]

§ 41:14 Allegation in statement of errors supporting appeal from order denying petition for rehearing—Abuse of administrative law judge's discretion [25 U.S.C.A. §§ 372, 373; 43 C.F.R. § 4.320]

§ 41:15 Certificate of appearance by counsel [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. §§ 1.1 et seq., 4.3]

§ 41:16 Request—For additional time to file appeal brief [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 43 C.F.R. §§ 4.22(f)]

§ 41:17 Petition—To reopen decedent's estate [25 U.S.C.A. § 373; 43 C.F.R. § 4.242] *[Deleted]*

§ 41:18 Allegation in complaint in district court—Challenging administrative heirship determination [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 25 U.S.C.A. §§ 372, 373; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]

§ 41:19 —Failure to commence probate proceedings was abuse of discretion [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

C. SALE OR LEASE OF INDIAN LANDS

1. Procedural Guide

§ 41:20 Sale or exchange

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 41:21 Lease
- § 41:22 Administrative appeals; judicial review
- 2. Procedural Forms**
- § 41:23 Order by Secretary of Interior—Transferring inherited interests in Indian land [25 U.S.C.A. § 372; 25 C.F.R. § 152.20]
- § 41:24 Complaint in district court—For declaratory judgment and damages in connection with unlawful cession of Indian lands to state [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1362, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 57]
- § 41:25 —For judgment declaring citizenship status and validity of conveyance by former Indian ward—Directing recordation of deed in General Land Office [28 U.S.C.A. § 1353; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 41:26 —To cancel deed given non-Indian
- § 41:27 —For injunctive and declaratory relief and damages—Seeking removal of trespassing non-Indian [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1362; 25 U.S.C.A. §§ 415, 3713, 3715; 25 C.F.R. §§ 166.800, 162.104, 169.3]
- § 41:28 Allegation in district court complaint—Review of administrative action—Lease improperly improved without Indian tribe's consent [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 25 U.S.C.A. § 415(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 25 C.F.R. § 162.3; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 41:29 —Unlawful use of right-of-way without Indian tribe's consent [25 U.S.C.A. §§ 323, 324]
- § 41:30 Allegation in United States Court of Federal Claims petition—Wrongful withholding of rental payments by Secretary of Interior [25 U.S.C.A. §§ 380, 415a; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; 25 C.F.R. §§ 162.601, 162.604(f); United States Court of Federal Claims Rule 8]

II. ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW PROCEEDINGS

A. APPEAL TO AREA DIRECTOR OR ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER OF INDIAN AFFAIRS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 41:31 In general
- § 41:32 Content of notice of appeal
- § 41:33 Action by Area Directors and Education Programs officials on appeal
- § 41:34 Appeal to Assistant Commissioner—Indian Affairs

2. Procedural Forms

- § 41:35 Informal request—In connection with Bureau of Indian

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Affairs official's failure to take requested action [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 551 et seq.; 25 C.F.R. § 2.2]
- § 41:36 Notice of appeal—From decision of Bureau of Indian Affairs official to Area Director or Commissioner [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 25 C.F.R. § 2.9]
- § 41:37 Appeal—Statement of reasons [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 25 C.F.R. § 2.10]
- § 41:38 Motion—For extension of time for filing appeal [25 C.F.R. § 2.16]
- § 41:39 Order—Granting extension of time for filing appeal [25 C.F.R. § 2.16]

B. APPEALS TO BOARD OF INDIAN APPEALS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 41:40 In general
- § 41:41 Notice of appeal
- § 41:42 Record on appeal
- § 41:43 Hearing and decision

2. Procedural Forms

- § 41:44 Notice of appeal—To Board of Indian Appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 43 C.F.R. § 4.332]
- § 41:45 Notice of hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(b); 43 C.F.R. § 4.337]
- § 41:46 Motion—For issuance of subpoena for attendance of witness at hearing [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 555(d), 556(c); 43 C.F.R. §§ 4.26, 4.337(a)]
- § 41:47 —For certification of interlocutory ruling for appeal of administrative law judge's ruling [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 43 C.F.R. §§ 4.28, 4.335]
- § 41:48 Certificate as to interlocutory ruling—For appeal to Board of Indian Appeals [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 43 C.F.R. § 4.28]
- § 41:49 Recommended decision—With proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 43 C.F.R. § 4.338]
- § 41:50 Exceptions—To recommended decision of administrative law judge [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 43 C.F.R. § 4.339]

III. ACTIONS INVOLVING INDIAN CIVIL AND CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 41:51 In general
- § 41:52 Effect of Indian Bill of Rights Act

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 41:53 Complaint in district court—For declaratory and injunctive relief—To enjoin county from collecting taxes on mobile homes owned by Indians and located on reservation land [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1337, 1343(4), 1360(b), 2201; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)57, 65]
- § 41:54 —For declaratory relief—Right to hunt and fish on property ceded to United States under treaty [28 U.S.C.A. § 1362; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2201]
- § 41:55 —Violation of Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act and others—Declaratory and injunctive relief requested [25 U.S.C.A. § 3001 et seq.; 16 U.S.C.A. §§ 470 et seq.]
- § 41:56 Allegation in district court complaint—Unlawful taking of private property for public use without just compensation [US Const, Fifth Amendment, Fourteenth Amendment; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 41:57 Answer—To complaint in district court for declaratory and injunctive relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1360; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(b)]
- § 41:58 Defense in answer to district court complaint—Plaintiffs' failure to exhaust tribal remedies [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(a)(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(c)]
- § 41:59 Petition—For writ of habeas corpus—Tribal ordinance, under which conviction entered, vague and overbroad in violation of Indian Civil Rights Act [25 U.S.C.A. §§ 1302, 1303]
- § 41:60 Petition in United States Court of Federal Claims—For Indians' recovery of wages [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; United States Claims Court Rule 3, 8(a), 8(e)]
- § 41:61 —To recover damages from United States for seizure and destruction of livestock belonging to Indians [28 U.S.C.A. § 1505; United States Claims Court Rule 3, 8(a), 8(e)]
- § 41:62 Allegations in United States Court of Federal Claims petition—Mismanagement of tribal funds by United States [25 U.S.C.A. §§ 161a, 162a; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(a), 1505; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a)]
- § 41:63 Defendant's motion to dismiss plaintiff's complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b)]
- § 41:64 Agreed protective order—Governing tribal membership information [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 26(c)]

IV. INDIAN REORGANIZATION ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 41:65 In general

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 41:66 Election procedures
- § 41:67 Election contests
- § 41:68 Judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 41:69 Complaint in district court—Indian Reorganization Act—
Challenge to lowering of blood requirement for tribal
membership [25 U.S.C.A. § 461 et seq.]
- § 41:70 Allegation—Indian Reorganization Act—Violation of
Administrative Procedure Act due to defendants’
departure from policy [5 U.S.C.A. § 706(2)(A)]
- § 41:70.50 — —Violation of Administrative Procedure Act due to
defendants’ departure from policy—No authority to take
lands [5 U.S.C.A. § 706]
- § 41:71 — —Breach of fiduciary duties
- § 41:72 Motion—For Judgment on the pleadings—Failure to join
tribe as an indispensable party [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 19]
- § 41:73 —For dismissal—Failure to exhaust administrative
remedies

CHAPTER 42. INJUNCTIONS AND RESTRAINING ORDERS

I. DISTRICT COURT PROCEEDINGS TO PROTECT PERSONAL AND PROPERTY RIGHTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 42:1 In general
- § 42:2 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 42:3 Pleadings; contents
- § 42:4 Notice requirements
- § 42:5 Consolidation of hearing and trial
- § 42:6 Determinations
- § 42:7 Bond or other security
- § 42:8 Appeals
- § 42:9 State aspects
- § 42:10 Checklist—Complaint seeking injunctive relief

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initial Pleadings

- § 42:11 Complaint—For temporary restraining order, and

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- preliminary and permanent injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 42:12 —For temporary restraining order, preliminary and permanent injunction, and damages—Wrongful disclosure of footage via the Internet [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1391]
- § 42:12.50 —For temporary restraining order—Prohibiting selling, disposing or encumbering intellectual property [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 42:12.60 —For temporary restraining order, and preliminary and permanent injunction—Enforcing noncompete and nonsolicitation agreement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 42:13 Defense in answer—Affirmative defense to complaint seeking injunctive relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(c)]
- § 42:14 Motion—For temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65(b)]
- § 42:15 Ex parte motion for temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65(b)]
- § 42:16 Affidavit—In support of ex parte motion for temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:17 Certificate of attorney—In support of ex parte motion for temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:18 Motion—To dismiss complaint or, in the alternative, to deny motion for temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 12(b), 65(b)]
- § 42:19 —For preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65(a)]
- § 42:20 —For preliminary injunction—On pleadings and other papers without evidentiary hearing or oral argument [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65(a)]
- § 42:21 Notice—Of application for preliminary injunction
- § 42:22 Affidavit—In support of motion for preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(a)]

2. Subsequent Proceedings

- § 42:23 Temporary restraining order—With order setting hearing on preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 65(b)–65(d)]
- § 42:24 Motion—To extend temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:25 Affidavit—In support of motion for extension of temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:26 Order—Extending temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:27 Consent order—Extending temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 42:28 Motion—To advance and consolidate trial on merits with hearing on motion for preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65(a)(2)]
- § 42:29 Order—Advancing and consolidating trial on merits with hearing on preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(a)(2)]
- § 42:30 —Granting preliminary injunction—With findings of fact and conclusions of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 52(a), 65(c), 65(d)]
- § 42:31 — —Conditioned on filing of bond for costs and damages resulting from wrongful issuance [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(a), 65(c)]
- § 42:32 —Denying preliminary injunction—With findings of fact and conclusions of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 52(a), 65(c), 65(d)]
- § 42:33 Undertaking—For issuance of preliminary injunction or temporary restraining order
- § 42:34 Motion—To increase amount of bond or other security [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65(c)]
- § 42:35 Affidavit—In support of motion to increase bond or other security [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(c)]
- § 42:36 Judgment—Granting permanent injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 52(a), 54(a), 65(d)]

3. Dissolution or Modification; Actions Against Sureties

- § 42:37 Motion—To dissolve temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:38 Order—Dissolving temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:39 Motion—To vacate or dissolve preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65]
- § 42:40 Order—Vacating and dissolving preliminary injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65]
- § 42:41 —Vacating or modifying temporary restraining order
- § 42:42 Motion—To dissolve or modify permanent injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 60(b), 65]
- § 42:43 Order—Dissolving or modifying permanent injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 60(b), 65]
- § 42:44 Motion—For judgment against surety on injunction bond or undertaking [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 65(c), 65.1]
- § 42:45 Order—For hearing of motion for judgment against surety on bond or undertaking [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 65(c), 65.1]
- § 42:46 Judgment—Against surety for damages and costs for wrongful injunction [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 65(c), 65.1]

II. DISTRICT COURT PROCEEDINGS TO RESTRAIN OR ENJOIN RACKETEERING ACTIVITIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 42:47 Preservation of property subject to forfeiture
- § 42:48 Restrictions on future activities and investments
- § 42:49 Venue; certificate of public importance

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initial Pleadings

- § 42:50 Ex parte motion—For temporary restraining order [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(2)]
- § 42:51 Affidavit—In support of ex parte motion for temporary restraining order [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(2)]
- § 42:52 Motion—For temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction, prior to filing of indictment or information [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(1)(B)]
- § 42:53 Affidavit—In support of motion for temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction, prior to filing of indictment or information [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(1)(B)]
- § 42:54 Motion—For temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction, after filing of indictment or information [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(1)(A)]
- § 42:55 Affidavit—In support of motion for temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction, after filing of indictment or information [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(1)(A)]

2. Subsequent Pleadings

- § 42:56 Motion—To dismiss application for temporary restraining order and for preliminary injunction [18 U.S.C.A. § 1963]
- § 42:57 —To modify preliminary injunction
- § 42:58 Temporary restraining order [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65, 18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(2)]
- § 42:59 Order—Granting preliminary injunction—With findings of fact and conclusions of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 52, 65, 18 U.S.C.A. § 1963(d)(1)(B)]

III. THREE-JUDGE DISTRICT COURT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 42:60 In general

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 42:61 Appeal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 42:62 Complaint—For preliminary and permanent injunction—
Action requiring convening of three-judge district court
[28 U.S.C.A. § 2284; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65]
- § 42:62.50 Allegation—Requesting three judge hearing—Voting
Rights Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 2284, 42 U.S.C.A. § 1973c(a)]
- § 42:63 Motion—For preliminary and permanent injunction and
for convening of three-judge district court [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2284; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65]
- § 42:64 —For three-judge district court—Voting rights case [28
U.S.C.A. § 2284; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65]
- § 42:65 —For temporary restraining order pending convening of
and hearing by three-judge district court [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2284(b)(3); Fed R Civ P Rules 7(b), 65(b)]
- § 42:66 Order—Granting motion or request for three-judge district
court [28 U.S.C.A. § 2284]
- § 42:67 Temporary restraining order—Pending convening of and
hearing before three-judge district court [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2284(b)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 65(b)]
- § 42:68 Notice—Of hearing by three-judge district court—To
governor and state attorney general [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2284(b)(2)]
- § 42:69 Motion—For review, by three-judge district court, of
action by single judge [28 U.S.C.A. § 2284(b)(3); Fed. R.
Civ. P. Rule 7(b)]
- § 42:70 —To dismiss action before three-judge district court [28
U.S.C.A. § 2284; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b)]
- § 42:71 —To dissolve three-judge district court [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2284; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b)]
- § 42:72 Order—Dissolving three-judge district court [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2284]

CHAPTER 43. INTERNAL REVENUE

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. INTRODUCTION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 43:1 In general
- § 43:2 Tax practice
- § 43:3 Rulemaking procedure

§ 43:4 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

§ 43:5 Application for enrollment to practice before Internal Revenue Service (Rev. 4/2012)—Form 23 [31 C.F.R. § 10.5]

§ 43:6 Application—For renewal of enrollment to practice before Internal Revenue Service (IRS Form 8554; Rev. 4/2012)

§ 43:7 Application for reward for original information (Form 211) [26 U.S.C.A. § 7623; 26 C.F.R. § 301.7623-1]

B. ACTION FOR ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS IN TAX COURT

1. Procedural Guide

§ 43:8 Appeal right

§ 43:9 Jurisdiction

§ 43:10 Petition

§ 43:11 Answer

§ 43:12 Reply

2. Procedural Forms

§ 43:13 Petition—For administrative costs—Tax Court Form 3 [Tax Ct. R. 270 to 274]

II. REQUESTS FOR RULINGS, DETERMINATION LETTERS, OR TECHNICAL ADVICE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 43:14 In general; definitions

§ 43:15 Request for ruling or determination letter

§ 43:16 Request for technical advice

§ 43:17 Review of unfavorable rulings and determination letters

§ 43:18 Declaratory judgment actions—Requests for agency action

§ 43:19 Disclosure of rulings, determination letters and technical advice memoranda

§ 43:20 Checklist—Request for ruling relating to classification of partnership [26 C.F.R. § 301.7701-3]

§ 43:21 —Official forms for use in applying for a determination letter as to exempt status of organization or qualification of pension, profit-sharing, or stock-bonus plan

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 43:22 Request for ruling—General form [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 43:23 Request for income tax ruling—As to taxability of corporate merger or consolidation [26 U.S.C.A. § 368(a)(1); 26 C.F.R. § 601.201(e)]
- § 43:24 —Request for income tax ruling as to basis of property received by a corporation in a liquidating distribution [26 U.S.C.A. § 334(b)(1); Rev. Proc. 90-52, 1990-41 I.R.B. 13]
- § 43:25 —Request for income tax ruling as to taxability of corporate distribution in redemption of stock [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 302, 311; Rev. Proc. 86-18, 1986-13 I.R.B. 40]
- § 43:26 —Request for income tax ruling as to creation of cooperative apartment corporation [Rev. Proc. 83-59, 1983-2 CB 575]
- § 43:27 Request—To expedite processing of request for ruling, determination or opinion [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(e)(12)]
- § 43:28 Request to district director—That contested issue be submitted to national office for technical advice [26 C.F.R. § 601.105(b)(5)(iii)(a)]
- § 43:29 Withdrawal of request for ruling [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(j)]
- § 43:30 Protest of unfavorable ruling under 26 U.S.C.A. § 367 [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(e)(19); Rev. Proc. 77-5, 1977-1 CB 536]
- § 43:31 Application to adopt, change, or retain a tax year (IRS Form 1128) [26 C.F.R. §§ 1.442-1, 601.204(a)]
- § 43:32 Application for change in accounting method—IRS Form 3115 [26 U.S.C.A. § 446(e); 26 C.F.R. § 601.204(b)]
- § 43:33 Application for registration of tax shelter (IRS Form 8264) [26 U.S.C.A. § 6111; 26 C.F.R. § 301.6111-1T]
- § 43:34 Installment agreement request (IRS Form 9465; Rev. 12/2011)

III. AUDITS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 43:35 In general; office and field audits
- § 43:36 Summons power

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:37 Notice of office audit—From IRS [26 C.F.R. § 601.105(b)(2)]
- § 43:38 Request—By taxpayer—To change location of audit
- § 43:39 Power of attorney to represent taxpayer in specific matter (IRS Form 2848; Rev. 3/2012) [26 C.F.R. §§ 601.502(c), 601.503(b)]
- § 43:40 Notice concerning fiduciary relationship [IRS Form 56]
- § 43:41 Notice concerning fiduciary relationship—Financial institutions [IRS Form 56-F]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:42 Petition—By United States—To enforce IRS summons to appear and provide handwriting exemplars [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7402(b), 7604(a)]

IV. ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 43:43 In general
§ 43:44 Appeals conference
§ 43:45 Closing agreements—In general
§ 43:46 —Preparation
§ 43:47 Offers in compromise

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:48 Preliminary notice to taxpayer following office audit—As to appeal rights (30-day letter) [26 C.F.R. § 601.105(d)]
§ 43:49 Preliminary notice to taxpayer following field audit—As to appeal rights (30-day letter) [26 C.F.R. § 601.105(d)]
§ 43:50 Request for innocent spouse relief [Form 8857]
§ 43:51 Collection appeal request [Form 9423]
§ 43:52 Notice of protest [26 C.F.R. §§ 601.105(d)(2), 601.106(a)]
§ 43:53 Request for a collection due process or equivalent hearing (IRS Form 12153; Rev. 3/2011)
§ 43:54 Taxpayer request for conference—To explore compromise possibilities [26 C.F.R. § 601.203(d)]
§ 43:55 Offer in compromise (IRS Form 656; Rev. 5/2012)
§ 43:56 Income certification for offer in compromise (IRS Form 656-A)
§ 43:57 Collection information statement for wage earners and self-employed individuals (IRS Form 433-A)
§ 43:58 Collection information statement for businesses (IRS Form 433-B)
§ 43:59 IRS acceptance of offer in compromise [26 U.S.C.A. § 7122; 601.203]
§ 43:60 IRS rejection of offer in compromise [26 U.S.C.A. § 7122]
§ 43:61 Invitation to district conference following offer of compromise [26 U.S.C.A. § 7122; 26 C.F.R. § 601.203(d)]
§ 43:62 Taxpayer's withdrawal of offer in compromise [26 U.S.C.A. § 7122]
§ 43:63 Closing agreement—As to final determination of tax liability and specific matters [26 U.S.C.A. § 7121; 26 C.F.R. § 301.7121-1; Rev. Proc. 68-16, 1968-1 CB 770 § 6.03]
§ 43:64 Notice of deficiency (90-day letter) [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6212(a), 6861; 26 C.F.R. §§ 301.6212-1, 301.6861-1, 601.106(d); Tax Ct. R. 13(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 43:65 Notice of deficiency (90-day letter)—Small tax case [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6212(a), 6861; 26 C.F.R. §§ 301.6212-1, 301.6861-1, 601.106(d); Tax Ct. R. 13(a)]
- § 43:66 Agreement to extend the time to bring suit (IRS Form 907)

V. JUDICIAL REDETERMINATION OF DEFICIENCY ASSESSMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Tax Court Procedure

- § 43:67 In general
- § 43:68 Initial pleadings
- § 43:69 Subsequent pleadings and motions
- § 43:70 Discovery
- § 43:71 Conferences and trial
- § 43:72 Small tax cases
- § 43:73 Declaratory judgment actions
- § 43:74 Disclosure actions
- § 43:75 Settlement of docketed cases
- § 43:76 Admission to practice before Tax Court

2. Checklists

- § 43:77 Checklist—Jurisdiction of, and procedural steps involved in, proceedings of the United States Tax Court
- § 43:78 Petition in Tax Court for redetermination of deficiency [Tax Ct. R. 34(b)]
- § 43:79 Content of declaratory judgment petition
- § 43:80 Petition in Tax Court for declaratory judgment (retirement plan) [Tax Ct. R. 211(c)]
- § 43:81 Petition in Tax Court for declaratory judgment (gift valuation) [Tax Ct. R. 211(d)]
- § 43:82 Petition in Tax Court for declaratory judgment (governmental obligation) [Tax Ct. R. 211(e)]
- § 43:83 Petition in Tax Court for declaratory judgment (estate tax installment payment action) [Tax Ct. R. 211(f)]
- § 43:84 Petition in Tax Court for declaratory judgment (exempt organization) [Tax Ct. R. 211(g)]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initial Documents

- § 43:85 Petition—For redetermination of deficiency—Tax Court Form 1 [26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 34]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:86 — —Small tax case—Tax Court Form 2 [26 U.S.C.A. § 7463; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 171, 173]
- § 43:87 Complaint—To contest tax assessment [Tax Ct. R. 23]
- § 43:88 —For refund of income taxes [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7422, 6401, 6402, 6404, 6230, 6224, 6621; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1340]
- § 43:89 Allegations in petition, and demand for relief—Receipts from sale of real property erroneously treated as ordinary income [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 61(a)(3), 1231(b)(1)(B); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:90 —Refusal to allow bad debt deduction for stockholder on collectible loan to corporation—Loan erroneously treated as capital contribution [26 U.S.C.A. § 166; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:91 —Corporation's deduction for officer's salary erroneously disallowed [26 U.S.C.A. § 162(a)(1); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:92 —Deduction for travel expenses erroneously disallowed [26 U.S.C.A. § 162(a)(2); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:93 —Deductions for charitable contribution erroneously disallowed [26 U.S.C.A. § 170; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:94 —Contribution of corporate stock erroneously treated as dividend on redemption of stock by corporation [26 U.S.C.A. § 170; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:95 —Corporate dividends erroneously included in gross income [26 U.S.C.A. § 61(a)(7); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:96 —Partnership's accrual income erroneously taxed to partner on cash basis [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 446, 706; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:97 —Distribution from retirement fund erroneously treated as ordinary income [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 61, 402; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:98 —Federal estate tax—Property transferred during life of decedent erroneously included in gross estate [26 U.S.C.A. § 2036(a); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:99 — —Property bequeathed to spouse erroneously excluded from marital deduction as terminable interest [26 U.S.C.A. § 2056(b); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:100 —Federal gift tax—Income from trust property erroneously disallowed as exclusion from gift tax liability [26 U.S.C.A. § 2503; 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 31, 34(b)]
- § 43:101 Statement of taxpayer identification number—Tax Court Form 4 [Tax Court Rule 20(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 43:102 Request for place of trial—Tax Court Form 5 [Tax Ct. R. 140(a)]
- § 43:103 Petition for declaratory judgment—By employer of retirement plan [26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 34, 211]
- § 43:104 —Exempt organization [Tax Ct. R. 34, Rule 211]
- § 43:105 Petition—For additional disclosure [26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(2); Tax Ct. R. 221(c)]
- § 43:106 —To restrain disclosure [Tax Ct. R. 221(d)]
- § 43:107 —Third-party contact action [Tax Ct. R. 221(e)]
- § 43:108 Request for place for hearing in disclosure action [Tax Ct. R. 222]
- § 43:109 Attorney’s entry of appearance—Tax Court Form 7 [Tax Ct. R. 24]
- § 43:110 Substitution of counsel—Tax Court Form 8
- § 43:111 Defense in answer—Lack of jurisdiction; failure to file petition within 90 days [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6213, 7502; Tax Ct. R. 13, 36(a), (b)]
- § 43:112 Reply—General form [Tax Ct. R. 37]
- § 43:113 Certificate of service—Tax Court Form 9 [Tax Ct. R. 21(b)]
- § 43:114 Notice of election to intervene—Tax Court Form 11
- § 43:115 Notice of election to participate—Tax Court Form 12

2. Pretrial Motions

- § 43:116 Motion—General form [Tax Ct. R. 50(a)]
- § 43:117 —For leave to amend petition [Tax Ct. R. 41(a)]
- § 43:118 —For more definite statement of answer [Tax Ct. R. 51]
- § 43:119 —To strike insufficient defense from answer [Tax Ct. R. 52]
- § 43:120 —For continuance [Tax Ct. R. 133]
- § 43:121 —For change of place of trial [Tax Ct. R. 140(c)]
- § 43:122 —For dismissal—Lack of jurisdiction [Tax Ct. R. 40]
- § 43:123 — —Failure to state claim on which relief can be granted [Tax Ct. R. 40]
- § 43:124 —For summary judgment [Tax Ct. R. 121]

3. Development of Evidence; Stipulations

- § 43:125 Interrogatories [Tax Ct. R. 71(a)]
- § 43:126 Application for order to take deposition—Tax Court Form 15 [Tax Ct. R. 81 to 84]
- § 43:127 Motion—For order directing discovery deposition of expert witness [Tax Ct. R. 74(d)]
- § 43:128 Certificate on return of deposition—Tax Court Form 16 [Tax Ct. R. 81(h)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:129 Subpoena—Tax Court Form 14 [26 U.S.C.A. § 7456; Tax Ct. R. 147]
- § 43:130 Request for admissions—Estate tax marital deduction [Tax Ct. R. 90]
- § 43:131 Illustrative response to request for admissions—Estate tax marital deduction [Tax Ct. R. 90(c)]
- § 43:132 Motion—To review response to request for admissions—Estate tax marital deduction [Tax Ct. R. 90(e)]
- § 43:133 Request for production of documents or entry on premises [Tax Ct. R. 72]
- § 43:134 Motion—To compel production of documents for inspection [Tax Ct. R. 104(b)]
- § 43:135 —To compel supplementation of interrogatories and production of documents [Tax Ct. R. 104(b)]
- § 43:136 Stipulation of facts for trial—Employee moving expense [Tax Ct. R. 91]
- § 43:137 Motion—To compel stipulation of facts—Estate tax marital deduction [Tax Ct. R. 91(f)(1)]
- § 43:138 Response to motion to compel stipulation [Tax Ct. R. 91(f)(2)]

4. Post-Trial Proceedings

- § 43:139 Motion—For reconsideration of findings or opinion [Tax Ct. R. 161]
- § 43:140 —To vacate or revise decision [Tax Ct. R. 162]
- § 43:141 —For award of reasonable litigation and administrative costs [Tax Ct. R. 231(b)]
- § 43:142 Notice of appeal to Court of Appeals—United States Tax Court Appx I Form 17 [Tax Ct. R. 190, 191]
- § 43:143 Appeal bond—Corporate surety [Tax Ct. R. 192]
- § 43:144 —Approved collateral [Tax Ct. R. 191]
- § 43:145 Power of attorney and agreement—By corporation [Tax Ct. R. 191]
- § 43:146 —By individuals [Tax Ct. R. 191]

VI. CLAIM FOR REFUND

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 43:147 In general; administrative procedure
- § 43:148 Choice of forum; actions in District Court
- § 43:149 Actions in Court of Federal Claims
- § 43:150 Checklist—District Court complaint in action for refund of income taxes
- § 43:151 —Court of Federal Claims complaint for refund of taxes

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Forms

- § 43:152 Claim for refund and request for abatement (IRS Form 843; Rev. 8/2011) [26 C.F.R. §§ 301.6402-2(c), 601.105(e)]
- § 43:153 Amended U.S. individual income tax return (IRS Form 1040X; Rev. 12/2012) [26 C.F.R. §§ 301.6402-3, 601.105(e)]
- § 43:154 Amended U.S. corporation income tax return (IRS Form 1120X; Rev. 1/2011) [26 C.F.R. §§ 301.6402-3, 601.105(e)]
- § 43:155 Statement of person claiming refund due a deceased taxpayer (IRS Form 1310) [26 C.F.R. § 301.6402-2(e)]
- § 43:156 Waiver of statutory notification of claim disallowance [26 U.S.C.A. § 6532(a)(3)]
- § 43:157 Notice of disallowance of claim for adjustment of tax—Full or partial disallowance [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6532(a), 7422(a); 26 C.F.R. § 601.103(c)(3)]

2. Judicial Forms

a. Complaint or Petition

- § 43:158 Complaint in District Court—To recover overpayment of individual income taxes—Action based on allegations in claim for refund [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:159 —To recover overpayment of estate taxes—Excessive valuation of estate [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 2031, 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:160 —To recover overpayment of estate's income taxes—Misallocation of estate's depreciation on assets [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 167(d), 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:161 —To recover overpayment by successor corporation [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:162 —For refund of air transportation tax [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422(a); 26 U.S.C.A. § 7805; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:162.50 —For refund of gasoline taxes and penalties [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6421, 6675, 7422]
- § 43:163 —For refund of employment taxes [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1)]
- § 43:163.50 —For refund of employment taxes—Medical residents [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1)]
- § 43:164 Complaint in Court of Federal Claims—To recover overpayment of income taxes by corporation—Various

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- items disallowed [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8, 10]
- § 43:165 Complaint in Court of Federal Claims—Dividend wrongfully taxed as salary [28 U.S.C.A. § 1491; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 3(a)]
- § 43:166 Allegation in complaint or petition—Mistake on tax return [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:167 —Death benefit treated as taxable income rather than gift [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 101(a), 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:168 —Disallowance of deduction for ordinary and necessary business expenses [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 162, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:169 —Abandonment loss erroneously disallowed [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 165(c), 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:170 —Disallowance of bad debt deduction [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 166, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:171 —Business bad debt loss erroneously disallowed; carryback involved [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 166, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:172 —Disallowance of bad debt deduction—Business bad debt treated as nonbusiness bad debt [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 166, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:173 —Disallowance of deduction for charitable contribution in connection with sale of partnership interest [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 170, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:174 —Disallowance of deduction for net operating loss carryback [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 172, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:175 —Disallowance of deduction for expenses incurred for production of income—Legal and survey expenses under oil and gas pooling agreement [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 212, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:176 —Disallowance of capitalization of carrying charges and taxes on real property of estate [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 266, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 43:177 —Gain on sale of land treated as ordinary income rather than capital gain [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 1221(1), 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:178 —To recover overpayment of estate taxes—Proceeds of life insurance erroneously included in gross estate [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 2042, 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 8(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- b. Subsequent Pleadings and Papers
- § 43:179 Defense in answer—Failure to state claim on which relief can be granted for failure to file timely claim for refund [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6511, 7422; U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(c), 12(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 12(b)]
- § 43:180 —Statute of limitations [26 U.S.C.A. § 6532; United States Claims Court Rule 8(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(b)]
- § 43:181 Stipulation in District Court refund action—Taxation of condemnation award [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 16]
- § 43:182 Motion—To dismiss for lack of jurisdiction [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; U.S.C.A. § 6511; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 43:183 —To dismiss for failure to pay liability [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b)(1)]
- § 43:184 Motion in District Court—By plaintiff seeking summary judgment in refund action—Amortization of acquired leasehold interest [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 56(a)]
- § 43:185 Plaintiff's motion for judgment as a matter of law in District Court refund action—Business bad debt wrongly treated as nonbusiness bad debt [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 50]
- § 43:186 Motion in District Court refund action—For judgment as a matter of law or for new trial [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 50(b)]
- § 43:187 —By plaintiff, to amend findings of fact and conclusions of law and for new trial [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 52]
- § 43:188 Motion for rehearing or new trial—Court of Federal Claims [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; United States Claims Court Rule 59]
- § 43:189 Motion for amendment of judgment—Court of Federal Claims [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Court of Claims Rule 59(e)]
- § 43:190 Notice of appeal—From judgment of District Court [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422; Fed R App P Rules 3(a), 4(a)]

VII. COLLECTION OF TAX; FEDERAL TAX LIENS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 43:191 Assessment generally; levy and distraint
- § 43:192 Installment agreements
- § 43:193 Quick and prompt assessments; jeopardy and termination assessments
- § 43:194 —Motion requirements
- § 43:195 Actions to enjoin collection of federal taxes
- § 43:196 Federal tax liens
- § 43:197 Discharge of tax lien
- § 43:198 Appeal of tax liens

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

- § 43:199 Notice to taxpayer of termination of tax period [26 U.S.C.A. § 6851]
- § 43:200 Notice of federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6323; 26 C.F.R. §§ 301.6321-1 et seq.]
- § 43:201 Notice of levy—To third party holding property of taxpayer [26 U.S.C.A. § 6331; 26 C.F.R. § 301.6331-1]
- § 43:202 Final demand—For property subject to levy in hands of third party [26 U.S.C.A. § 6332; 26 C.F.R. § 301.6332-1]
- § 43:203 Certificate of release of federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6325(a); 26 C.F.R. § 301.6325-1]
- § 43:204 Application—For discharge of property from federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6325(b); 26 C.F.R. § 301.6325-1(b)(5)]
- § 43:205 Certificate of discharge of property from federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6325(b)]
- § 43:206 Application—For certificate of subordination of federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6325(d)]
- § 43:207 Certificate of subordination of federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6325(d)]
- § 43:208 Certificate of nonattachment of federal tax lien [26 U.S.C.A. § 6325(e)]

2. District Court Proceedings

a. Complaints

- § 43:209 Illustrative complaint by United States—To foreclose federal tax lien on real property transferred to third parties [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7401 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 43:210 Complaint by United States—To set aside fraudulent conveyance and foreclosure of federal tax liens [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7401 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:211 —To collect on bond furnished as condition for extending time of payment of tax [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6165, 7402(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:212 —For forfeiture of property for violation of Internal Revenue Code [26 U.S.C.A. § 7402(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:213 Illustrative complaint by United States—To impose liability on insurance company for failure to honor levy against taxpayer's policy [26 C.F.R. §§ 6332(c), 7401 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:214 Complaint—To enjoin collection of tax prior to compliance with statutory deficiency notice procedures [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.; 26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6213(a), 6851, 7421(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 43:215 —To enjoin collection of tax—Special, extraordinary, and exceptional circumstances [26 U.S.C.A. § 7421(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1340; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 43:216 —To quiet title to property on which United States claimed tax lien—Improper procedures followed in seizure and sale of property [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6331, 6335; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2410(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:217 —By owner of property wrongfully levied on—For recovery from the United States of property or for proceeds of tax sale [26 U.S.C.A. § 7426; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 43:218 —By nontaxpayer—To enjoin seizure of bank account [26 U.S.C.A. § 7426; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- b. Subsequent pleadings
- § 43:219 Answer—By transferee—Action to foreclose tax lien on transferred property [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7401 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(b), 8(c)]
- § 43:220 Affirmative defense—By insurance company in action by United States to impose liability for failure to honor levy against taxpayer's policy—Policy has no loan value [26 U.S.C.A. § 6332(b); 26 C.F.R. § 301.6332-2; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(c)]
- § 43:221 Motion—To dismiss, as to defendants transferee and mortgagee, action to foreclose tax lien on transferred property [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7401 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 12(b)(6)]

§ 43:222 Stipulation as to tax lien

VIII. TAX FRAUD

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 43:223 In general
- § 43:224 Initial tax fraud investigation; role of special agent
- § 43:225 Administrative conference procedure
- § 43:226 Notification of prosecution
- § 43:227 Criminal prosecution; indictment or information

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:228 Taxpayer's waiver of right to remain silent and to advice of counsel [5 U.S.C.A. § 555(b); 26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq.]
- § 43:229 Taxpayer's waiver of privilege as to, and authorization for release of, medical information [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq.]
- § 43:230 Taxpayer's narrative statement at interview with special agent—Sample format [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq.]
- § 43:231 —Sample question and answer format [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq.]
- § 43:232 Petition to District Court—To enforce IRS summons to appear and provide handwriting exemplars [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq., 7604(a); 26 C.F.R. § 301.7604-1]
- § 43:233 Special agent's affidavit—Failure of taxpayer to comply with summons to provide handwriting exemplar [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq., 7604(b); 26 C.F.R. § 301.7604-1]
- § 43:234 District Court order to show cause—Why handwriting exemplar should not be given [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq., 7604(b)]
- § 43:235 Response—To petition for enforcement of IRS summons to provide handwriting sample [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq., 7602, 7604(b)]
- § 43:236 Sample special agent's report—Discontinuation of investigation involving suspected concealment of income [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 7201 et seq.]
- § 43:237 Complaint in District Court—By United States—For wilfully and knowingly attempting to evade federal income tax [26 U.S.C.A. § 7201; Fed. R. Crim. P. Rules 3, 4]
- § 43:238 Indictment—For filing or causing to be filed fraudulent federal tax return [26 U.S.C.A. § 7207; Fed. R. Crim. P. Rule 7(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 43:239 Information—For knowingly failing to file federal income tax return [26 U.S.C.A. § 7203; Fed. R. Crim. P. Rule 7]
- § 43:239.50 Allegation—Laundering of monetary instruments [26 U.S.C.A §§ 7201 et seq.]
- § 43:240 Instructions to jury—Elements and proof of crime—Subscription of false return [26 U.S.C.A. § 7206(1); Fed. R. Crim. P. Rule 30]

IX. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 43:241 In general
- § 43:242 Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) proceedings
- § 43:243 Privacy Act of 1974 (PA) proceedings
- § 43:244 Administrative appeal and judicial review as to rulings, determination letters, or technical advice memoranda

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 43:245 Request—For records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 26 C.F.R. § 601.702(c)]
- § 43:246 —For information by corporation—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 26 C.F.R. § 601.702(c)]
- § 43:247 —For notification and access to records by mail—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 31 C.F.R. Part 1, Subpart C, Appx B(3)(d)]
- § 43:248 —For notification and access to records in person—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 31 C.F.R. Part 1, Subpart C, Appx B(3)(d)]
- § 43:249 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 31 C.F.R. Part 1, Subpart C, Appx B(3)(c)]
- § 43:250 —For review of IRS denial of access to information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 26 C.F.R. § 601.702(c)(10)]
- § 43:251 —For review of IRS determination not to correct record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(3); 31 C.F.R. Part 1, Subpart C, Appx B(3)(f), (g)]

CHAPTER 44. INTERPLEADER

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 44:1 In general

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 44:2 Jurisdiction; injunctions against suits in other courts
- § 44:3 Venue and service of process
- § 44:4 Attorney's fees

II. INITIATION OF INTERPLEADER

A. INITIATION BY COMPLAINT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 44:5 In general
- § 44:6 Deposit in court; bond requirements
- § 44:7 Checklist—Complaint in federal interpleader action

2. Procedural Forms

- § 44:8 Complaint for interpleader—By insurance company seeking temporary injunction against claimants to life insurance policy—Rule interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. § 2283; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22(a)]
- § 44:9 —By insurance company—Named beneficiary possible suspect in death of insured [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 23]
- § 44:10 —By bank and trust company against debtholders of defunct corporation seeking accumulated earnings and interest paid on corporate debentures—Statutory interpleader—Class action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 23]
- § 44:11 —By insurance company against claimants to proceeds of automobile accident insurance policy—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22(b)]
- § 44:12 —By bank against claimants to bank deposit—Rule interpleader [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22(a), 67]
- § 44:13 —By escrow agent against claimants to escrow account—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22(b)]
- § 44:14 —By trustee against claimants to excess proceeds from sale of property [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2410, 1391]
- § 44:15 —By investment fund against claimants to funds invested contrary to information provided by subscriber [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335]
- § 44:15.50 —By unincorporated association for proceeds of insurance policy claim [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 44:16 —By issuer of bond against claimants [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 23]
- § 44:17 —By oil company against claimants to oil production

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- revenues—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22(b)]
- § 44:18 —Action on transportation intermediary bond [46 U.S.C.A. § 40902; 46 C.F.R. § 515.23]
- § 44:18.50 —By party subject to subpoena to produce evidence [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335]
- § 44:19 Allegations in complaint for interpleader—Jurisdiction under Federal Interpleader Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22(b)]
- § 44:20 —Change of beneficiaries under insurance policy [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22]
- § 44:21 —Conflicting claims to cash surrender value of life policy [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 22]

B. INITIATION BY COUNTERCLAIM OR CROSSCLAIM

1. Procedural Guide

- § 44:22 In general

2. Procedural Forms

- § 44:23 Answer—With counterclaim for rule interpleader [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(b), 13, 22(a)]
- § 44:24 Counterclaim for rule interpleader and temporary injunction—By escrow agent in action involving assigned interests in oil and gas leases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1655; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(b), 22(a), 13(h), 65]
- § 44:25 Counterclaim for statutory interpleader—By oil company interpleading claimants to proceeds of oil lease [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 8(a), 13, 22(b)]
- § 44:26 Crossclaim for statutory interpleader—By insurance company; proceeds of fire insurance policy claimed by codefendant and third party [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 13(g), 22(b), 65]

III. SUBSEQUENT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 44:27 In general

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 44:28 Motion—For leave to deposit funds with court—Rule interpleader [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 22, 67]
- § 44:29 —For discharge and substitution or dismissal—Statutory interpleader

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 44:30 Interpleader bond—By plaintiff, as alternative to actual deposit of fund or property with court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 22(b)]
- § 44:31 Motion—For issuance of summons and temporary injunction—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. § 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 22(b), 65]
- § 44:32 —For temporary injunction and dismissal of plaintiff—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. § 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 22(b), 65]
- § 44:33 —By interpleaded defendant—To substitute proper party in interest [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 25(c)]
- § 44:34 —For summary judgment in statutory interpleader proceeding—Lack of jurisdiction and laches [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 56]
- § 44:35 Affidavit—Supporting motion of insurer for leave to deposit fund or property with court [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 67]
- § 44:36 —Supporting motion to substitute defendant in interpleader action [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 7(b)]
- § 44:37 —Supporting motion for declaratory judgment on grounds of laches [28 U.S.C.A. § 1335; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 56]
- § 44:38 —Supporting motion for discharge and substitution or dismissal
- § 44:39 Order—Granting motion for deposit of fund or property—Rule interpleader [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 22(a), 67]
- § 44:40 —Granting interpleader and temporary injunction—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 22(b), 65]
- § 44:41 —Granting temporary injunction and dismissing plaintiff insurer—Statutory interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 65]
- § 44:42 —Granting interpleader and temporary injunction and requiring claimants to show cause why stakeholder should not be discharged and injunction made permanent—Statutory or rule interpleader [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1335, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 22, 65]
- § 44:43 —Granting summary judgment in interpleader proceeding [Fed. R. Civ. P. Rules 7(b), 56]
- § 44:44 —Requiring increase in bond filed by plaintiff
- § 44:45 —Discharge of defendant and substitution of claimant

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 12

CHAPTER 45. JOB DISCRIMINATION

I. THE EEOC CHARGING PROCESS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Introduction

§ 45:1 Overview

§ 45:2 Deferral to state agency

2. Filing Charge with EEOC

§ 45:3 Who may bring charge

§ 45:4 How and when to file charge

§ 45:5 Contents and format of EEOC charge

§ 45:6 When charge is deemed to have been filed

§ 45:7 Amending or withdrawing a charge

§ 45:8 Notice and service of charge

3. Investigative Process

§ 45:9 Generally

§ 45:10 Subpoena power

§ 45:11 Reasonable cause determination

4. Conciliation Process

§ 45:12 Generally

§ 45:13 Settlement agreements

5. Issuance of Right-to-Sue Notice

§ 45:14 Following EEOC disposition of charge

§ 45:15 Upon request of charging party

§ 45:16 Where respondent is government body

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Forms Pertaining to Filing of Charge

§ 45:17 Charge questionnaire (EEOC Form 283) [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(b), 12117(a)] *[Deleted]*

§ 45:18 Charge of discrimination (EEOC Form 5) [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(b), (c), (e), 12117(a); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1601.6 to 1601.8, 1601.11] *[Deleted]*

§ 45:19 Charge of discrimination—Letter form [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(b), (c), (e); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1601.7 to 1601.9, 1601.12]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 45:20 Notice of charge of discrimination (EEOC Form 131) [42 U.S.C.A. § § 2000e-5(b), 12117(a), 12203; 29 C.F.R. § § 1601.15, 1602.14] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:21 Notice of charge of discrimination—In jurisdictions where FEP agency will initially process (EEOC Form 131-A) [42 U.S.C.A. § § 2000e et seq.; 29 C.F.R. Part 1601] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:22 Certification of charge—By third party (EEOC Form 151) [42 U.S.C.A. § § 2000e-5(b), 12117(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:23 Affidavit (EEOC Form 133) [29 U.S.C.A. § § 201, 621; 42 U.S.C.A. § § 2000e(9), 12117] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:24 Subpoena (EEOC Form 136) [29 U.S.C.A. § § 209, 626(a); 42 U.S.C.A. § § 2000e, 12117(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:25 Petition—To revoke or modify EEOC subpoena [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-9; 29 C.F.R. § 1601.16(b)]
- § 45:26 Request—For access to case files [29 C.F.R. § 1601.22]
- § 45:27 Request—For withdrawal of charge of discrimination (EEOC Form 154) [29 C.F.R. § 1601.10] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:28 Charge transmittal (EEOC Form 212-A) *[Deleted]*

2. Forms Pertaining to Notice of Right to Sue

- § 45:29 Request—For issuance of right-to-sue notice [29 C.F.R. § 1601.28(a)(1)]
- § 45:30 Dismissal and notice—Right to sue (EEOC Form 161) [42 U.S.C.A. § 12117(a); 29 C.F.R. § 1601.28(b)] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:31 Notice of right to sue—Conciliation failure (EEOC Form 161-A) [42 U.S.C.A. § 12117(a); 29 C.F.R. § 1601.28(b)] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:32 Notice of right to sue—Issued on request (EEOC Form 161-B) [42 U.S.C.A. § 12117(a); 29 C.F.R. § § 1601.7(a), 1601.28(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 45:33 Information Sheet—Enclosure with Forms 161, 161-A, 161-B [42 U.S.C.A. § 12117(a); 29 C.F.R. § § 1601.7(a), 1601.28(a)] *[Deleted]*

3. Request for Continued Processing of Case; Settlement Agreement

- § 45:34 Request—For continued processing of case after issuance of right-to-sue notice [29 C.F.R. § 1601.28(a)(3)]
- § 45:35 Settlement agreement [29 C.F.R. § 1601.24(a)]

II. PROCEEDINGS UNDER TITLE VII OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964

1. OVERVIEW

- § 45:36 Introduction to Title VII; relationship to other civil rights laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:37 Enforcement functions of Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC) and federal courts
- § 45:38 State aspects

2. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

a. Introduction

- § 45:39 Right of EEOC to sue
- § 45:40 Right of individuals to sue
- § 45:41 —Waiver or release of Title VII claim
- § 45:42 —Effect of agreements to arbitrate

b. Jurisdiction and Venue

- § 45:43 Jurisdiction—Generally
- § 45:44 —Concurrent federal and state court jurisdiction
- § 45:45 Venue

c. Limitation of Actions

- § 45:46 Generally
- § 45:47 Accrual of claims for limitations purposes

d. Parties

- § 45:48 Proper parties defendant
- § 45:49 Intervention
- § 45:50 Class actions

e. Pleadings

- § 45:51 Generally
- § 45:52 Complaints
- § 45:53 Checklist—Matters to be considered when drafting complaint in aggrieved person's action
- § 45:54 Complaints—Class actions
- § 45:55 Answers

f. Motions

- § 45:56 Motion to dismiss for failure to state a claim
- § 45:57 Motion to strike
- § 45:58 Motion for summary judgment

g. Discovery

- § 45:59 Generally
- § 45:60 Interrogatories
- § 45:61 Request for production or inspection

h. Trial Proceedings

- § 45:62 Generally
- § 45:63 Appointment of counsel; suspension of costs
- § 45:64 Right to jury trial
- § 45:65 Settlements; consent decrees

i. Burden of Proof; Evidence

- § 45:66 Burden of proof, generally
- § 45:67 Establishing a prima facie case
- § 45:68 Overcoming a prima facie case
- § 45:69 Showing pretextual nature of employer's explanation
- § 45:70 Evidence of sexual harassment
- § 45:71 Evidence pertaining to informal conciliation efforts
- § 45:72 Statistical evidence

j. Remedies; Fees and Costs

- § 45:73 Remedies, generally
- § 45:74 Injunctions
 - Preliminary injunctions
 - Prohibitory injunctions
- § 45:77 Affirmative action
 - “Rightful place” theory
- § 45:79 Front pay
- § 45:80 Backpay
- § 45:81 Compensatory damages
- § 45:82 Punitive damages
 - Statutory cap
- § 45:84 Attorney's fees
- § 45:85 Costs

3. PROCEDURAL FORMS

a. Complaint

- § 45:86 Complaint—Class action for declaratory and injunctive relief against employer—Discrimination in employment on basis of race, religion, national origin, or sex [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(4), 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57, 65]
- § 45:87 —Racial discrimination by employer—Wrongful termination of employment on federal project
- § 45:88 —Racial discrimination in employment—For damages for discrimination in promotion by police force

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 45:89	— — For injunction to compel admission of qualified physicians to membership on medical hospital staff
§ 45:90	— Sex discrimination by employer—Refusal to hire qualified female applicants for entry-level blue-collar positions—Class action
§ 45:91	— Sex discrimination in employment—Hostile work environment
§ 45:91.50	— Religious discrimination in employment—Work duties violate religious beliefs [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
§ 45:92	Allegations in complaint—Fulfillment of jurisdictional prerequisites to action—Deferral to state agency [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:93	— Discriminatory evaluations of pay rates and salary grades—Retaliatory measures [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
§ 45:94	— Discriminatory testing requirements [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:95	— Discriminatory educational requirement [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:96	— Religious discrimination—Discharge—Failure to accommodate [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f); 29 C.F.R. Part 1605]
§ 45:97	— Racial discrimination by employer—Failure to recruit [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:98	— — Refusal to hire [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
§ 45:99	— — Refusal to hire—Person convicted of criminal offense other than minor traffic violation [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:100	— — Discriminatory seniority system [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:101	— — Assignment to job positions and refusal to promote employee on basis of race [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:102	— — Harassment [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
§ 45:103	— — Constructive discharge—Discrimination in promotions [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-3(a), 2000e-5; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:104	— — — Racial slurs, assignment to menial duties, and unfairly adverse recommendations [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:105	— — — For opposition to unlawful practices and participation in investigation, proceeding, or hearing [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-2(a), 2000e-3(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 45:106	— — Termination of employment—Promised responsibility and training withheld—False performance evaluations issued [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 45:107 — — —Pretextual reasons given—Disparate treatment [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
- § 45:108 —Racial discrimination by labor organization—Exclusion from membership and training program—Discriminatory testing requirements [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:109 — — —Discriminatory referral system [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:110 —Discrimination by employment agency—Refusal to allow application or referral for employment [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:111 —Sex discrimination by employer—Refusal to hire female applicant—Discriminatory weight qualifications—Disparate impact [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:112 — — —Employment of less-qualified male [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-2, 2000e-3]
- § 45:113 — — —Refusal to renew contract of male applicant—Retaliation for discrimination charges filed by spouse [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-2, 2000e-3]
- § 45:114 — — —Pregnancy—Mandatory leave of absence—Denial of sick leave pay during pregnancy-occasioned absences [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:115 — — —Discharge [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e(k), 2000e-2]
- § 45:116 — — —Discharge of female—For dating male supervisor [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
- § 45:117 — — —Sexual harassment—Of male employee—Demotion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23]
- § 45:118 — — —Of female employee—Retaliation for complaint [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
- § 45:119 — — —Imposition of nonjob-related employment standard of masculine stereotypical personality traits [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:120 — — —Denial of promised promotion based upon sex
- § 45:121 — — —Promotion of female employee refused—To partnership [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:122 — — —In educational institution [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:123 —Reduced compensation to workers in female-dominated sex-segregated job classifications [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a)]
- § 45:124 —Reverse discrimination—Male employee denied promotion in favor of less-qualified female employee [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:125 — —Employees denied promotion in favor of less-qualified employees [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.]
- b. Answer**
- § 45:126 Defenses in answer—Failure to state claim upon which relief can be granted—Failure to file timely charge of discrimination—Action barred by laches [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)]
- § 45:127 Defense in answer—Failure to state claim upon which relief can be granted—Eligibility for benefits unrelated to sex [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(a)(1), (h)]
- § 45:128 —Different employment conditions based on seniority or merit system, production standards, job locations, or ability tests [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 45:129 —Accommodation of religious practices—Failure to accept reasonable alternatives [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e(j)]
- § 45:130 — —Undue hardship—Defendant's good-faith effort to accommodate [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e(j)]
- § 45:131 —Sex a bona fide occupational qualification [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-2(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 45:132 —Business necessity—Justification for employment practices [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- c. Intervention; Class Action**
- § 45:133 Motion and notice—To intervene as party plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 45:134 Order—Allowing motion to intervene as plaintiff and filing of complaint in intervention [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 45:135 —Denying motion of EEOC leave to intervene as plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 45:136 —Determining that action be maintained as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
- § 45:137 Notice to class members—Pendency of class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- d. Preliminary Motions and Orders**
- § 45:138 Motion—By complainant—For appointment of attorney [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 45:139 — —For order authorizing commencement of action without payment of fees, costs, or security [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 45:140 Motion and notice—To dismiss complaint—Time for filing charge with EEOC expired [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 45:141 Motion—To strike—Prayer for punitive damages and compensatory damages for mental distress [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 45:142 — —Demand for jury trial [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 45:143 — —For summary judgment, by defendant—Plaintiff's failure to timely file action [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f)(1), (g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
- § 45:144 — —Plaintiff's lack of evidence—Defendant's nondiscriminatory reasons for treatment of plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
- § 45:145 Affidavit in support of motion—For summary judgment, by defendant—Nondiscriminatory reasons for treatment of plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
- § 45:146 Opposition—To defendants' motion for summary judgment on plaintiff's Title VII claim [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

e. Discovery

- § 45:147 Interrogatories—Comprehensive first set of interrogatories—By plaintiff to defendant employer [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:148 Specific interrogatories—Availability of computerized information from employer's records [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:149 — —Sex discrimination—Plaintiff to defendant [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:150 — —Defendant to plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:151 — —Race discrimination—Defendant to plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:152 — —Religious discrimination—Plaintiff to defendant [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:153 — —Defendant to plaintiff [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a)]
- § 45:154 Request for admissions—By plaintiff—In hiring discrimination case [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 36]
- § 45:155 Request for production of documents—By plaintiff—In hiring discrimination case [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 34]

f. Subsequent Proceedings

- § 45:156 Judgment—Awarding equitable relief to employees—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Permanently enjoining discriminatory practices [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(g), (k); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 58]
§ 45:157	Motion—For award of attorney’s fees and costs [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(k); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 45:158	Affidavit—By counsel, in support of motion for award of attorney’s fees and costs [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(k); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 45:159	Motion—For supplemental award of attorney’s fees [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(k); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
§ 45:160	Affidavit—By counsel, in support of motion for supplemental award of attorney’s fees [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(k); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]

III. EQUAL PAY ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. IN GENERAL

§ 45:161	Scope and coverage of Act
§ 45:162	—Relationship to Title VII
§ 45:163	Responsibility and authority of EEOC; requests for opinion letters
§ 45:164	State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

§ 45:165	Right to sue
§ 45:166	Jurisdiction and venue
§ 45:167	Limitation of actions
§ 45:168	Class actions
§ 45:169	Defendants
§ 45:170	Intervention
§ 45:171	Impleader
§ 45:172	Pleadings
§ 45:173	Burden of proof; rebuttal of prima facie case

2. Remedies; Costs and Fees

§ 45:174	Injunctive relief
§ 45:175	Monetary relief
§ 45:176	Attorney’s fees; court costs

C. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 45:177	Complaint—Collective action by employees for discrimination by employer in payment of wages on
----------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- basis of sex—Alleging willful violation [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(d), 216(b)]
- § 45:178 —Equal Pay Act—Collective action by employees for discrimination by employer in payment of wages on basis of sex [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(d), 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:178.50 — —Injunction and declaratory relief by individual plaintiff [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(d), 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:179 Allegations in complaint—Equal Pay Act—Discrimination by employer against female employee by payment of higher wages to male employee performing same responsibilities [29 U.S.C.A. § 206(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:180 Allegation in amended complaint—In collective action by employees for discrimination by employer in payment of wages on basis of sex—Charging retaliatory conduct in response to Equal Pay claim [29 U.S.C.A. § 215(a)(3)]
- § 45:180.50 Allegation—In individual action by employee for discrimination by employer in payment of wages on basis of sex [29 U.S.C.A. § 206(d)]
- § 45:181 Defense in answer—Plaintiff not performing equal work [29 U.S.C.A. § 206(d)]
- § 45:182 Affirmative defense—Failure of plaintiff to submit to arbitration pursuant to written agreement—Lack of subject matter jurisdiction [29 U.S.C.A. § 206(d)]
- § 45:183 Brief—In support of defendants’ motion for summary judgment regarding plaintiff’s Equal Pay Act claims [29 U.S.C.A. § 206(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

IV. PROCEEDINGS UNDER AGE DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT ACT (ADEA)

A. INTRODUCTION

- § 45:184 Scope and coverage of ADEA
- § 45:185 Responsibility and authority of EEOC; requests for opinion letters
- § 45:186 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Administrative Proceedings

- § 45:187 Investigations by EEOC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:188 Filing of complaint or charge with EEOC
- § 45:189 Conciliation attempt by EEOC
- § 45:190 Notice of dismissal or termination

2. Judicial Proceedings

- § 45:191 Right to sue
- § 45:192 —Release of claim
- § 45:193 When to sue—State deferral provisions
- § 45:194 —Relative to notice of dismissal or termination of EEOC proceedings or commencement of action by EEOC
- § 45:195 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 45:196 Pleadings
- § 45:197 Class actions
- § 45:198 Burden of proof; prima facie case
- § 45:199 Checklist—What a defendant should attempt to show when defending an age discrimination suit
- § 45:200 Remedies
- § 45:201 —Attorney’s fees; costs

C. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 45:202 Complaint—Class action—By employees involuntarily terminated and laid off [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216, 623(a), 626]
- § 45:203 —For declaratory and injunctive relief—Transfer from one department to another upon reaching certain age
- § 45:203.50 — —Retaliation for engaging in statutorily protected activity [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:203.60 —For damages and reinstatement—Incorporating into complaint Charge of Discrimination filed with the state Department of Human Rights and the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621, 626; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343]
- § 45:203.70 —Retaliation for filing EEOC claims—ERISA wrongful discharge claim included [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.; 29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(e)(1)]
- § 45:204 Allegations in complaint—By aggrieved applicant—For failure to hire [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 623(a)(1), 626(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 45:204.50 —Wrongful discharge because of age—Causing depression [29 U.S.C.A. § 621]
- § 45:205 —Discharge because of age—Replacement with younger employee [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332(a); 29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 45:206 — —Replacement with younger employee—Reduction in force [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331(a), 1337(a), 1343(a)(4); 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 623(a), 626(c)]
- § 45:207 —Pretextual reasons given for discharge [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:208 —Discharge upon refusal to take involuntary early retirement [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:209 —Elimination of employee's position—Failure to hire in vacant position [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:210 —Failure to promote because of age [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:211 —Denial of equal transfer opportunity—Retaliation for filing age discrimination complaint [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 215, 621 et seq.]
- § 45:212 —Removal of qualified older employee from position [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 623(a), 623(f)(1)]
- § 45:213 —By employees denied full benefits of pension plan [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 623, 626]
- § 45:214 —By employees denied equal participation in employees profit sharing savings plan [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 623, 626(b), 1132(d)]
- § 45:215 —Disability benefits discontinued for older employees [29 U.S.C.A. § 623(a)(1)]
- § 45:216 Paragraph in prayer for relief—For declaratory judgment—That defendant has violated ADEA [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:217 — —To provide equal employment opportunities [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:218 — —Invalidating pension plans [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:219 —In class action—For permanent injunction—To enjoin discriminatory employment practices [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:220 Paragraphs in prayer for relief—For mandatory injunction—Directing employment of plaintiff [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:221 Paragraph in prayer for relief—For actual damages—For backpay, future earnings, pension adjustment [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:222 —For backpay, liquidated damages and prejudgment interest [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(c), 626(b)]
- § 45:223 —For compensatory damages—For mental anguish, personal suffering, professional embarrassment, public humiliation [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]
- § 45:224 —For reinstatement and other affirmative relief [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:225 Paragraphs in prayer for relief—To retain jurisdiction—
For costs and attorney’s fees—For any other legal and
equitable relief [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 626(b)]
- § 45:226 Jury demand [29 U.S.C.A. § 626(c)(2)]

2. Answers

- § 45:227 Answer—To hiring discrimination complaint—Plaintiff not
qualified for position—Exercise of affirmative action plan
[29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:228 Affirmative defense in answer—Termination for reasons
other than age—Reduction in force decision based on job
performance [29 U.S.C.A. § 623(a)(1)]
- § 45:229 —Failure to state claim upon which relief can be granted—
For improper claim for damages for pain and suffering,
emotional stress and injury to reputation [29 U.S.C.A.
§ 626(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 45:230 —For invalid claim for punitive damages [29 U.S.C.A.
§ 626(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]

3. Class Actions

- § 45:231 Notice of class action—To present and former employees
similarly situated to individual plaintiffs [29 U.S.C.A.
§ 216(b)]
- § 45:232 Consent to join class action [29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b)]

4. Discovery

- § 45:233 Pattern interrogatory—Discrimination on the basis of age—
Plaintiff to defendant [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]
- § 45:234 —Defendant to plaintiff—Individual plaintiff—Class
action [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.]

5. Motions

a. Motion for Summary Judgment

- § 45:235 Notice of motion—For summary judgment—By defendant
[Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 45:236 Motion for summary judgment—By defendant—For failure
to file EEOC charge—For plaintiff’s execution of release
waiving discrimination claims [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 45:237 —Discharge not constructive where plaintiff quit
voluntarily [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 45:238 Affidavit—In support of motion for summary judgment—By
defendant Board member—Discharge not constructive
where plaintiff quit voluntarily [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 45:239 — —By supervisor of discharged employee—Discharge not constructive [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 45:240 Order—For summary judgment [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 621 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
 - b. Motion to Dismiss or for Directed Verdict
- § 45:241 Motion to dismiss—For lack of subject matter jurisdiction—Partner not employee [29 U.S.C.A. § 630(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), (h)(3)]
- § 45:242 Affidavit—By partner—In support of motion to dismiss where partner not employee [29 U.S.C.A. § 630(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(h)(3)]
- § 45:243 Motion for directed verdict—By defendant—For failure to prove claim upon which relief can be granted—For failure to prove discrimination on basis of age [29 U.S.C.A. § 631; Fed. R. Civ. P. 50]

V. PROCEEDINGS AGAINST GOVERNMENT CONTRACTORS AND GRANTEES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

a. Introduction

- § 45:244 Discrimination by federal contractors
- § 45:245 Compliance reviews; complaints
- § 45:246 Review of affirmative action requirements
- § 45:247 Debarment; suit by contractor
- § 45:248 Conciliation agreements

b. Administrative Enforcement Proceedings

- § 45:249 Generally
- § 45:250 Documents and pleadings
- § 45:251 Formal proceedings
- § 45:252 Judicial review

c. Judicial Enforcement Proceedings

- § 45:253 Private actions against government officials to compel enforcement
- § 45:254 Civil enforcement action by Attorney General

2. Job Discrimination Complaints against Recipients of Federal Aid

- § 45:255 Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 45:256 Notice of complaint; transfer or reference to EEOC
- § 45:257 Conciliation procedures
- § 45:258 Action by referring agency

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 45:259 Complaint—By employee of university receiving federal financial assistance—For intentional employment discrimination, disparate impact discrimination, and hostile work environment [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 791, 794 et seq.; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12101 et seq.]
- § 45:260 —By individual teacher against municipal authorities receiving federal financial assistance—For injunctive and declaratory relief, damages, and attorney’s fees—Alleging discrimination on basis of physical disability (AIDS) [U.S.C.A. Const. Amend. 1, 14; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1343, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 706, 794, 794a; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 1988]
- § 45:261 —By employee against supervisor and employer which is government contractor—For injunctive relief, reinstatement, backpay, compensatory damages and attorney’s fees—Alleging employment discrimination under Title VII, Equal Pay Act, and Section 1981 [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(d), 216(b); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981, 2000e-2, 2000e-5]
- § 45:262 —By firefighter—For backpay, compensatory damages, declaratory and injunctive relief—Discriminatory withdrawal of employment offer after applicant’s HIV positive status disclosed [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332(a)(1), 1391(b); 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 707(20)(B)(i), (20)(B)(iii), (32), 794, 794a(a)(2); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1983, 2000d et seq.]
- § 45:263 —By nurse—For compensatory and punitive damages and reinstatement—Otherwise qualified individual terminated by reason of back impairment [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794]
- § 45:264 Allegation in complaint, with prayer for relief—By teacher against municipal authorities receiving federal financial assistance—For damages and attorney’s fees—Alleging discrimination on basis of physical disability—Plaintiff unable to perform assigned duties [20 U.S.C.A. § 1405; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794a; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1988; 45 C.F.R. § 84.11(a)(4)]
- § 45:265 —By employee with temporary disability (back injury) against former employer which is a recipient of federal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- funds—Failure to accommodate as discrimination [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 45:266 —By employee with temporary disability (back injury) against former employer which is recipient of federal funds—Denial of due process [U.S. Const. Amend. 14; 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
- § 45:266.50 Allegation—By citizen against city—For failing to plan to meet the needs of persons with disabilities during an emergency preparedness [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 705, 794; 28 C.F.R. § 39.103]

2. Discovery

- § 45:267 Interrogatories—Statutory basis for claim
- § 45:268 —Affirmative action programs
- § 45:269 —Discrimination on the basis of disability—Plaintiff to defendant [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.]
- § 45:270 — —In recruitment and hiring—Plaintiff to defendant [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.]
- § 45:271 — —Defendant to plaintiff [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.]
- § 45:272 — —In recruitment and hiring—Defendant to plaintiff [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 et seq.]

3. Motions

- § 45:273 Motion—By state vocational rehabilitation agency—To dismiss complaint—Failure to state claim upon which relief may be granted—Failure to allege elements necessary for injunction [29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 45:274 Notice of motion—For summary judgment—Discharge not discriminatory—Typist not otherwise qualified for position [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 794, 794a; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 45:275 Memorandum—In support of motion—For summary judgment—Discharge not discriminatory—Typist not otherwise qualified for position [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 794, 794a; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 45:276 —By city employer—In support of motion for summary judgment—Construction inspector not otherwise qualified for position—Physical disability could not be reasonably accommodated—Safety of employee and others at risk [29 U.S.C.A. § 794; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

4. Compliance Agreements

- § 45:277 Agreement—Between Medical Center and HHS—For center to comply with Rehabilitation Act—Pharmacist refused

TABLE OF CONTENTS

employment after pre-employment physical disclosed ARC
[29 U.S.C.A. § 794; 45 C.F.R. Part 84]

VI. PROCEEDINGS UNDER AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990

A. INTRODUCTION

- § 45:278 Discrimination prohibited
- § 45:279 How medical examinations and inquiries must be conducted
- § 45:280 Defenses

B. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 45:281 Enforcement, generally
- § 45:282 Pleadings and proof
- § 45:283 Recovery of damages
- § 45:284 Attorney's fees

C. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Pleadings

- § 45:285 Complaint—By EEOC—Unlawful discharge of employee with disability [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981a, 2000e-5(f), 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:286 —By employee—Unlawful termination of employee with disability—Employee refusal to accept buy down or severance package [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5]
- § 45:287 —By employee with mobility impairment—For disability parking space [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:288 —By hospital and estate of labor union member—Against labor union and self-funded employee benefit fund—For removal of cap on AIDS benefits and compensation for denial of benefits [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391(b); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111(2), 12112(b)(3)(A), 12201(c)(2), (c)(3); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1630.4(a)(1)(ix), 1630.6; Appx. to 29 C.F.R. § 1630.2(j)]
- § 45:289 —By employee with Crohn's Disease and demyelinating disease/multiple sclerosis—Against employer for failure to accommodate, retaliation and wrongful discharge [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1367, 1391(b); 29 U.S.C.A. § 794; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12101 et seq.]
- § 45:290 —By employee—Deputy sheriff with epilepsy—Demotion, decrease in pay, refusal to accommodate, and forced

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- resignation—For reinstatement, backpay, damages, attorney’s fees, and costs [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-4 et seq., 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:291 — —Equipment operator with limb impairment—Proposed discharge or transfer to part-time position—For job reinstatement and damages [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12101 et seq.]
- § 45:292 — —Manager with AIDS—Unlawful discharge—For reinstatement, backpay, compensatory damages, attorney’s fees, and injunctive relief [ADA §§ 101, 102(a) (42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111, 12112(a))]
- § 45:293 —By employer member of health plan and employee’s estate—Unlawful lifetime cap on health plan for AIDS-related illnesses—Health plan and employer trade association sponsor of health plan’s refusal to pay medical expenses for AIDS and nonAIDS related illnesses [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:294 Allegations in complaint—By employee—Discriminatory cap on health care coverage for illnesses relating to AIDS or HIV [ADA §§ 102(b)(3)(A), 501(c)(2), (3) (42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12112(b)(3)(A), 12201(c)(2), (c)(3)); Appx. to 29 C.F.R. § 1630.2(j)]
- § 45:295 Prayer for relief in complaint—For removal of limit on AIDS benefits in health plan, damages, injunctive relief, attorney’s fees, and costs—Jury demand [ADA §§ 102(b)(3)(A), 107(a), 501(c)(2), (3) (42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12112(b)(3)(A), 12117(a), 12201(c)(2), (c)(3))]
- § 45:296 Allegations in complaint—Fulfillment of jurisdictional prerequisites to action [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5, 12117(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:297 —Deferral to state agency [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5, 12117(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 45:298 Answer—To complaint alleging discrimination under Americans with Disabilities Act
- § 45:299 — —Answering affirmative defenses [42 U.S.C.A. § 12117]

2. Discovery

- § 45:300 Interrogatories—By plaintiff to defendant—Suit for discrimination under Americans with Disabilities Act
- § 45:301 Request for admission—By plaintiff to defendant—Suit for discrimination under Americans with Disabilities Act
- § 45:302 —By defendant to plaintiff—Suit for discrimination under Americans with Disabilities Act

3. Preliminary Relief

- § 45:303 Motion—By EEOC—For preliminary relief—Pending

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	disposition of employment discrimination claims—To reinstate health insurance coverage [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981a, 2000e-5(f), 12112(a), (b), 12117(a)]
§ 45:304	Affidavit in support of motion—By EEOC District Director— For preliminary relief—Pending disposition of employment discrimination claims—To reinstate health insurance coverage [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981a, 2000e-5(f), 12112(a), (b), 12117(a)]
§ 45:305	Preliminary injunction order—To reinstate health insurance coverage [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981a, 2000e-5(f), 12112(a), (b), 12117(a)]
	4. Motions to Dismiss or for Summary Judgment
§ 45:306	Motion and notice—To dismiss complaint—For failure to state claim on which relief can be granted—Complained-of conduct preceded effective date of ADA Title I [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 45:307	Order—To dismiss complaint—For failure to state claim on which relief can be granted—Complained-of conduct preceded effective date of ADA Title I [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 45:308	Memorandum in support of motion to dismiss, by defendant—For failure to state claim—Plaintiff spouse of employee lacks standing because not employed by defendant—AIDS cap on health insurance plan under which plaintiff covered as dependent [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1981a, 2000e et seq., 12111 to 12117; 29 C.F.R. §§ 1601.7, 1630.8, Appx. to 29 C.F.R. Part 1630]
§ 45:309	Motion and brief for summary judgment, by defendant— Extended absence for surgery and convalescence— Disability not proved—Reasonable accommodation of reassignment not required [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.; 29 C.F.R. § 1630.2]
§ 45:310	Memorandum in support of motion for summary judgment, by defendant—Plaintiff neither disabled nor qualified individual [42 U.S.C.A. § 12102(1)(A)]
§ 45:311	—Disability not known to employer—Reasonable accommodation not requested by employee—Failure to accept offered medical leave—Discharge for unsatisfactory performance [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111(8), 12112(a), 12112(b)(5)(A), (d); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1630.9(d), 1630.13; Appx. to 29 C.F.R. § 1630.2(o)]
§ 45:312	Motion for dismissal or summary judgment—By defendant [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 to 12117; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12, 56]
§ 45:313	Memorandum in support of motion for dismissal or summary judgment, by defendant—Employee declined

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- offer of reasonable accommodation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 to 12117; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12, 56]
- § 45:314 Portions of memorandum in support of motion for dismissal or summary judgment, by defendant—Individual defendant not subject to ADA Title I [42 U.S.C.A. § 12111(5)(A); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12, 56]

5. Jury Instructions; Interrogatories to Jury and Jury Verdicts

- § 45:315 Instructions to jury—Employee with mobility impairment—Failure to accommodate—Disability and retaliation admitted—Damages sought [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:316 Special interrogatories to jury—Employee with mobility impairment—Failure to accommodate—Disability and retaliation admitted—Damages sought [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:317 Jury verdict form—Verdict for employer [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:318 —Verdict for employee—Damages sought [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]
- § 45:319 Jury verdict forms—Verdict for employee—For retaliation—Damages sought [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 et seq.]

6. Attorney's Fees; Prejudgment and Postjudgment Interest

- § 45:320 Motion—For award of attorney's fees and costs—Lodestar method of calculation—Termination of employee with disability [42 U.S.C.A. § 12205]
- § 45:321 Memorandum—In support of motion for award of attorney's fees and costs—Lodestar method of calculation [42 U.S.C.A. § 12205]
- § 45:322 Motion—For prejudgment and postjudgment interest—Termination of employee with disability [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1920, 1961; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(g), 12117(a)]
- § 45:323 Memorandum—In support of motion for prejudgment and postjudgment interest—Termination of employee with disability [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1920, 1961; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 2000e-5(g), 12117(a)]

7. Settlements

- § 45:324 Settlement agreement—Employee with AIDS—Unlawful termination—Payment of compensation and benefits—Reinstatement—Attorney's fees [ADA §§ 101, 102(a), 107, 501(c) (42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111, 12112(a), 12117, 12201(c))]
- § 45:325 —Under Americans with Disabilities Act—Hearing disabled

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- with service animal denied service in fast food restaurant
[42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12102, 12181, 12188; 28 C.F.R. §§ 36.104,
36.302]
- § 45:326 Settlement stipulation and order—Suit by EEOC—Deceased
employee—Employer benefits for HIV-related illness—For
payment of medical bills, compensatory damages to
employee’s estate, removal of low limit on employer health
benefits for HIV-related illnesses, notice to employees and
EEOC [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 to 12117, 12201(c)]
- § 45:327 Indemnity agreement under stipulation of settlement of suit
by EEOC—Employer benefits for HIV-related illness—
Between employer and deceased employee’s estate—For
employer performance of stipulation, indemnification of
health plan administrator, defense of medical claims [42
U.S.C.A. §§ 12111 to 12117, 12201(c)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 12APT1

CHAPTER 46. LABOR AND LABOR RELATIONS

I. PROCEEDINGS UNDER NATIONAL LABOR RELATIONS ACT

A. IN GENERAL

- § 46:1 In general
- § 46:2 Introduction to the Act
- § 46:3 General powers and duties of National Labor Relations Board
(NLRB)
- § 46:4 Jurisdiction of NLRB
- § 46:5 State aspects; federal preemption

B. REPRESENTATION PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Pre-Election Proceedings

- § 46:6 Preliminary jurisdictional determinations

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:7 —Formal advisory opinion
- § 46:8 —Petition for a declaratory order
- § 46:9 Initiation of representation proceedings; form, filing, and contents of petitions; supporting evidence; processing of petitions
- § 46:10 Amendment of petitions; withdrawal or dismissal of petitions; “blocking charge” procedure
- § 46:11 Informal consent procedures
- § 46:12 Motions
- § 46:13 —Motions for intervention
- § 46:14 —Motions for reopening, reconsideration, or rehearing
- § 46:15 Service of papers by parties; proof of service
- § 46:16 Subpoenas
- § 46:17 Hearings
- § 46:18 Rendition of decision by regional director; review of decision of regional director; judicial review

b. Elections

- § 46:19 Generally
- § 46:20 Eligibility of voters; eligibility lists and agreements
- § 46:21 —Notices of elections
- § 46:22 Balloting; election observers
- § 46:23 Filing of objections and challenges to election proceedings; administrative investigations and hearings
- § 46:24 —Issuance of report or decision by regional director; review of determination of regional director
- § 46:25 Judicial review
- § 46:26 Certification of results of election and representation

2. Procedural Forms

a. Petitions for Advisory Opinions

- § 46:27 Petition—For advisory opinion [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.39, 102.98, 102.99]
- § 46:28 Affidavit—Supporting petition for advisory petition [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.39, 102.99]
- § 46:29 Motion—To withdraw petition for advisory petition [29 C.F.R. § 102.104]
- § 46:30 —For intervention in proceedings for advisory opinion [29 C.F.R. § 101.40(b), 102.102]
- § 46:31 Answer—To petition for advisory opinion [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.40(c), 102.101]
- § 46:32 Motion—For reconsideration of order dismissing petition for advisory opinion

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Representation Petitions and Related Administrative Proceedings

- § 46:33 Petition in representation proceeding (NLRB Form 502) [29 U.S.C.A. § 159(c)(1); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.17, 102.60, 102.61]
- § 46:34 Questionnaire on commerce information (NLRB Form 5081)
- § 46:35 Withdrawal request (NLRB Form 601) [29 C.F.R. § 101.18(b), (c), 102.60(a), (b)]
- § 46:36 Request to proceed (NLRB Form 4551)
- § 46:37 Full consent election agreement (NLRB Form 5509) [29 C.F.R. § § 101.19(a), 102.62] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:38 Stipulated election agreement (NLRB Form 652) [29 C.F.R. § § 101.19(b), 102.62] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:39 Notice to employees of filing of petition for representation election (NLRB Form 5492) *[Deleted]*
- § 46:40 Notice of appearance (NLRB Form 4701) [29 C.F.R. § 102.66(a)]
- § 46:41 Annual notice for receipt of charges and petitions (NLRB Form 4702)
- § 46:42 Notice of designation of representative as agent for service of documents (NLRB Form 4813) [29 C.F.R. § 102.113(b)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:43 Statement of service [29 C.F.R. § 102.114(b)]
- § 46:44 Motion—General form [29 C.F.R. § 102.65]
- § 46:45 —To intervene—On basis of existing or recently expired union contract [29 C.F.R. § 102.65(a), (b)]
- § 46:46 — —On basis of interest in proposed bargaining unit—Employees in unit not represented by movant [29 C.F.R. § 102.65(a), (b)]
- § 46:47 Allegation in motion to intervene based on interest in proposed bargaining unit—Employees in unit represented by movant [29 C.F.R. § 102.65(a), (b)]
- § 46:48 Application for subpoenas—Letter form [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.66(c)]
- § 46:49 Subpoena (NLRB Form 32) [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.66(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:50 Subpoena duces tecum (NLRB Form 31) [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.66(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:51 Petition to revoke subpoena [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.66(c)]
- § 46:52 Notice of representation hearing (NLRB Form 852) [29 U.S.C.A. § 159(c); 29 C.F.R. § § 101.20, 102.63] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:53 Summary of procedures in formal hearings before Board in representation cases (NLRB Form 4668) [29 C.F.R. § § 101.20, 101.21, 102.64 to 102.67] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:54 Request for oral argument at close of hearing [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.21(b), 102.67(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:55 Motion—To reopen record [29 C.F.R. § 102.65(e)]
- § 46:56 —For reconsideration [29 C.F.R. § 102.65(e)]
- § 46:57 —For rehearing [29 C.F.R. § 102.65(e)]

c. Elections

- § 46:58 Stipulation of election eligibility
- § 46:59 Notice of election—General form (NLRB Form 707) [29 C.F.R. § 103.20] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:60 Notice of election—Referendum relating to rescission of authority for agreement requiring membership in labor organization as condition of employment (NLRB Form 4135) [29 C.F.R. § 103.20] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:61 Notice of election—Mail ballot elections (NLRB Form 4175) [29 C.F.R. § 103.20] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:62 Instructions to election observers (NLRB Form 722) [29 C.F.R. § 102.69(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:63 Sample ballot—Representation election—General form (NLRB Form 707N2) [29 C.F.R. § 102.69(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:64 Sample ballot—Referendum relating to rescission of authority for agreement requiring membership in labor organization as condition of employment (NLRB Form 4135B) [29 C.F.R. § 102.69(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:65 Tally of ballots (NLRB Form 760) [29 C.F.R. § 102.69(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:66 Employer's objections to election—Based upon conduct affecting results of election [29 C.F.R. § 102.69(a), (c)]
- § 46:67 Union's objections to election—Based upon conduct affecting results of election [29 C.F.R. § 102.69(a), (c)]
- § 46:68 Exceptions—To report of hearing officer upon objections to election [29 C.F.R. § 102.69]
- § 46:69 Response—To exceptions to report of hearing officer upon objections to election [29 C.F.R. § 102.69]
- § 46:70 Request for review by board [29 C.F.R. §§ 102.67, 102.69]
- § 46:71 Waiver of right to request review (NLRB 4480) [29 C.F.R. § 102.67, 102.69]
- § 46:72 Certification of results of election (NLRB Form 4280) [29 U.S.C.A. § 159(c)(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.69(b)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:73 Certification of representative (NLRB Form 4279) [29 U.S.C.A. § 159(c)(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.69(b)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:74 Complaint by union against NLRB and its members—To compel Board to certify results of election and to void direction of new election [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. § 159(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:75 Complaint by employees against NLRB—Deprivation of constitutional rights—Ignoring employees' objections in certifying labor organization to be their exclusive

TABLE OF CONTENTS

representative [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201, 2202; 29
U.S.C.A. § 159(c)]

C. UNFAIR LABOR PRACTICE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Preliminary Matters

- § 46:76 Jurisdiction
- § 46:77 Filing, contents, and service of charge
- § 46:78 —Facsimile transmissions
- § 46:79 Limitation period for filing of charge
- § 46:80 Processing and investigation of charge
- § 46:81 Service of documents after initiation of proceedings
- § 46:82 Subpoenas
- § 46:83 Disposition of charge
- § 46:84 —Withdrawal or dismissal of charge
- § 46:85 Complaint
- § 46:86 Answer; summary judgment against respondent
- § 46:87 Settlement agreements
- § 46:88 Temporary injunctive relief

b. Motions

- § 46:89 Generally
- § 46:90 Motion for extension of time for filing of answer
- § 46:91 Motion for dismissal of complaint
- § 46:92 Motion for intervention
- § 46:93 Motion for modification of date or place of hearing
- § 46:94 Motion for summary judgment
- § 46:95 Motion for special permission to appeal from ruling of
regional director or administrative law judge
- § 46:96 Motions for reconsideration, rehearing, or reopening of the
record

c. Discovery; Hearings and Decision

- § 46:97 Discovery; depositions
- § 46:98 Conduct of hearing before administrative law judge;
issuance of decision
- § 46:99 Filing of exceptions, cross-exceptions, and briefs; request for
oral argument
- § 46:100 Review of rulings and decisions of administrative law judge;
issuance of decision and order of Board
- § 46:101 Modification of order

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 46:102 Attorney's fees and expenses

d. Review and Enforcement of Board Order

§ 46:103 Petition for judicial review of order of Board

§ 46:104 Application for judicial enforcement of order of board

§ 46:105 Intervention by private parties; obtaining a stay

§ 46:106 Scope of review; order of court

§ 46:107 Enforcement of order following judicial decree

2. Procedural Forms

a. Agency Proceedings

§ 46:108 Unfair labor practice charge—Against employer (NLRB Form 501) [29 U.S.C.A. § 158(a); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.2, 102.9 to 102.12]

§ 46:109 Unfair labor practice charge—Against labor organization or its agents (NLRB Form 508) [29 U.S.C.A. § 158(b); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.2, 102.9 to 102.12]

§ 46:110 Unfair labor practice charge—Against employer and/or labor organization (NLRB Form 509) [29 U.S.C.A. § 158(e); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.2, 102.9 to 102.12]

§ 46:111 Commerce questionnaire (NLRB Form 5081) [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(b)]

§ 46:112 Notice of appearance (NLRB Form 4701) [29 C.F.R. §§ 102.66(a)]

§ 46:113 Notice of designation of representative as agent for service of documents (NLRB Form 4813) [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 160(1), 185(d), 525; 29 C.F.R. § 102.113(f)] *[Deleted]*

§ 46:114 Application for subpoenas—Letter form [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.66(c)]

§ 46:115 Subpoena (NLRB Form 32) [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.31] *[Deleted]*

§ 46:116 Subpoena duces tecum (NLRB Form 31) [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.31] *[Deleted]*

§ 46:117 Petition to revoke subpoena [29 U.S.C.A. § 161(1); 29 C.F.R. § 102.31(b)]

§ 46:118 Withdrawal request (NLRB Form 601) [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.5, 102.9]

§ 46:119 Notice of appeal—From refusal of regional director to issue complaint upon charge (NLRB Form 4767) [29 C.F.R. § 102.19]

§ 46:120 Motion for reconsideration—Denial of appeal from refusal of regional director to issue complaint upon charge [29 C.F.R. § 102.19]

§ 46:121 Settlement agreement (NLRB Form 4775) [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.7, 101.9, 102.51] *[Deleted]*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 46:122	Settlement agreement between union and charging party [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.7, 101.9, 102.51]
§ 46:123	Settlement agreement—Between employer, union, and charging party [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.7, 101.9, 102.51]
§ 46:124	Motion—By charging party—For rejection of proposed settlement agreement submitted to administrative law judge for approval [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.7, 101.9, 102.51]
§ 46:125	Notice to members of labor organization of approved settlement agreement (NLRB Form 4723) [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.7, 101.9, 102.51] <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 46:126	Notice to employees of approved settlement agreement (NLRB Form 5153) [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.7, 101.9, 102.51] <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 46:127	Complaint by Board—Against building trade unions alleged to be engaging in illegal secondary boycott [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(i), 158(b)(4)(ii)(B), 160(b); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.8, 102.15]
§ 46:128	—Against employer alleged to be refusing to engage in collective bargaining with union certified as employee representative by Board [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(a)(5), 160(b); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.8, 102.15]
§ 46:129	Answer—To complaint alleging illegal secondary boycott [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(i), 158(b)(4)(ii)(B), 160(b); 29 C.F.R. § 102.20]
§ 46:130	Allegations in answer—To complaint alleging illegal secondary boycott by union—Affirmative defense that union engaged in lawful primary picketing activity [29 U.S.C.A. § 158(b)(4)(B), 160(b); 29 C.F.R. § 102.20]
§ 46:131	Allegation in answer—Lack of National Labor Relations Board jurisdiction—Acts occurring more than six months prior to charge [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(b); 29 C.F.R. § 102.20]
§ 46:132	—To complaint against union for coercion of employee’s discharge—Employee’s failure to pay union dues [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(a)(3), (b)(2), 160(b); 29 C.F.R. § 102.20]
§ 46:133	Motion—For extension of time to file answer [29 C.F.R. § 102.22]
§ 46:134	—For intervention in proceedings against union charged with unlawful secondary picketing [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 160(b); 29 C.F.R. § 102.29]
§ 46:135	Motion to dismiss—Lack of jurisdiction of Board to issue complaint—Alleged unfair labor practice occurring beyond six-month limitation period [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(b); 29 C.F.R. §§ 102.24 to 102.27]
§ 46:136	Motion—For summary judgment—Conduct alleged in complaint not a violation of the Act
§ 46:137	Summary of standard procedures in formal hearings held

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- before the National Labor Relations Board in unfair labor practice proceedings (NLRB Form 4668) [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(b); 29 C.F.R. Parts 101, 102] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:138 Motion—Requesting special permission to appeal to Board from decision of administrative law judge [29 C.F.R. § 102.26]
- § 46:139 Decision of administrative law judge [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.11(a), 102.45(a)]
- § 46:140 Exceptions—Of charging party—To decision of administrative law judge [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.11(b), 102.46]
- § 46:141 Cross-exceptions—Of respondent—To decision of administrative law judge [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.11(b), 102.46]
- § 46:142 Exceptions—Of respondent—To decision of administrative law judge [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.11(b), 102.46]
- § 46:143 Request for permission to argue orally before Board [29 C.F.R. §§ 101.11(b), 102.46(i)]
- § 46:144 Decision and order of Board—Proceedings involving refusal of employer to bargain with union [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(a)(5), 160(c); 29 C.F.R. §§ 101.12, 102.48]
- § 46:145 Cease and desist order of Board—Against unfair labor practice by union in causing discharge of employees who supported another union [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(c)]
- § 46:146 Backpay questionnaire statement [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:147 Backpay claimant identification (NLRB Form 916) [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:148 Claimant expense, search for work, and interim earnings report (NLRB Form 5224) [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 46:149 Application for attorney’s fees and expenses [5 U.S.C.A. § 504; 29 C.F.R. §§ 102.143 to 102.155]
- § 46:150 Motion—To withhold net worth statement in application for attorney’s fees and expenses from public disclosure [29 C.F.R. § 102.147(g)]
- § 46:151 Request—To administrative law judge—For further proceedings on application for attorney’s fees and expenses [29 C.F.R. § 102.152]

b. Judicial Proceedings

- § 46:152 Petition in District Court—By Board—For temporary injunction against commission of unfair labor practices [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(a)(1), 158(a)(5), 160(j); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 46:153 Petition in district court—By board—For temporary injunction against commission of unfair labor practices—Alternate form [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(A), 158(b)(4)(B), 158(b)(4)(C), 158(b)(7), 158(e), 160(h) to (j), 160 (l); 29 C.F.R. § 101.37]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:154 Allegation in answer—To petition for temporary injunction against commission of unfair labor practices by union—Affirmative defense that activities of respondent constituted lawful primary activity [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4), 160(l)]
- § 46:155 Brief—In support of motion of NLRB—To try petition for temporary injunction on basis of the record before administrative law judge [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 160(j), 1657(a)]
- § 46:156 Petition in Court of Appeals—For review of order of Board [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(f); 29 C.F.R. § 101.14; FRAP 15(a)]
- § 46:157 —For enforcement of order of Board [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); 29 C.F.R. § 101.14; FRAP 15(b)]
- § 46:158 —For enforcement of Board order—Opposition based on ground that certification of union was invalid—Notice of hearing [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); 29 C.F.R. §§ 102.20, 102.21]
- § 46:159 Answer—To petition for enforcement of order of Board [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); FRAP 15(b)]
- § 46:160 Motion—For leave to intervene in proceedings for enforcement of order of Board [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); FRAP 15(d)]
- § 46:161 Application to Court of Appeals—For entry of summary judgment enforcing NLRB order—Failure of union to file statement of exceptions [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:162 Judgment—Enforcing NLRB order [29 U.S.C.A. § 160(e)]

II. ACTIONS TO ENFORCE UNION CONTRACTS UNDER SECTION 301 OF THE LABOR- MANAGEMENT RELATIONS ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 46:163 Jurisdiction
- § 46:164 Exhaustion of contractual remedies
- § 46:165 Venue
- § 46:166 Service of process
- § 46:167 Parties
- § 46:168 Pleadings
- § 46:169 Remedies
- § 46:170 —Attorney's fees
- § 46:171 Checklist—Allegations and matters, among others, to be included when drafting complaint under § 301 of LMRA [29 U.S.C.A. § 185]

2. State Aspects

- § 46:172 Generally
- § 46:173 Law governing
- § 46:174 Preemption

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Pleadings

- § 46:175 Complaint—By employer against union under § 301 of LMRA—For injunction against and damages for strike in violation of collective bargaining agreement [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 46:176 —By employee against employer under § 301 of LMRA—For compensatory damages for unlawful discharge [29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:177 —By employee against employer and union under § 301 of LMRA—For injunction against and damages for refusal to grant seniority upon merger of employers [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 46:178 Allegations in complaint—By employee against employer and union under § 301 of LMRA—For compensatory damages for unlawful discharge and breach of union's duty of fair representation, and for reinstatement [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:179 —By employee against employer under § 301 of LMRA—For straight and overtime compensation under union contract, joined with claim under § 16(b) of Fair Labor Standards Act [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 185, 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:180 Complaint—By union against employer—For declaratory relief and specific enforcement of arbitration provision in collective bargaining agreement [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:181 Allegations in complaint, with prayer for relief—By union against employer—To compel reinstatement of health and life insurance coverage for retirees [29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:182 Defenses in answer—In action by employee against employer under § 301 of LMRA—Denial that employee exhausted or was excused from exhausting contractual grievance procedure [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]

2. Motions

- § 46:183 Motion and notice—For preliminary injunction in

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- declaratory judgment action by union against employer under § 301 of LMRA—To prevent enforced relocation of employees [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 57, 65]
- § 46:184 Motion for summary judgment—By defendant union in action for breach of collective bargaining agreement [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:185 Affirmation—By attorney in support of defendant union’s motion for summary judgment—Action by former employee alleging breach of duty of fair representation [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:186 Motion—By defendant employer to dismiss employee’s action under § 301 of LMRA—Based on employee’s failure to submit or have union submit grievance [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 5(a), (b), 12(b)]
- § 46:187 —For summary judgment—Employee’s complaint under § 301 of LMRA barred by adverse arbitration award [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:188 Motion for summary judgment—By defendant former employer in action for breach of collective bargaining agreement [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:189 Answer to motion to dismiss employee’s complaint against employer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 46:190 Motion—By employer for summary judgment in employee’s action under § 301 of LMRA—Union’s failure to demand arbitration [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:191 Affidavit in support of motion for summary judgment—In action by employee under § 301 of LMRA [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(e)]
- § 46:192 Brief—On appeal from order granting summary judgment for employer in action by employees under § 301 of LMRA [28 U.S.C.A. § 1291; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

3. Orders

- § 46:193 Order granting preliminary injunction—Restraining violation by union of no-strike provision in collective bargaining agreement [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a), 65]

III. PRIVATE ACTIONS UNDER § 303 OF LABOR-MANAGEMENT RELATIONS ACT INVOLVING SECONDARY BOYCOTT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 46:194 Introduction

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:195 Relief available
- § 46:196 Law governing
- § 46:197 State aspects
- § 46:198 Checklist—Allegations and matters, among others, to be included when drafting complaint under § 303 of LMRA [29 U.S.C.A. § 187]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 46:199 Complaint—By manufacturing concern under § 303 of LMRA against labor unions interfering with production by engaging in secondary boycott activities [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:199.50 Complaint [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:199.70 Complaint—By hotel and convention center against labor union—Secondary boycott [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158, 187]
- § 46:200 Allegations in complaint—By construction contractor under § 303 of LMRA against labor union picketing at construction site [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:201 —By imports corporations under § 303 of the LMRA against labor organization interfering with cargo handling by engaging in secondary boycott—Political protest against foreign country [28 U.S.C.A. § 1333; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 185, 187]
- § 46:202 —By food shipper under § 303 of the LMRA against labor organizations interfering with cargo handling by engaging in secondary boycott [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(i)(B) and (D), 187]

2. Answers

- § 46:203 Defense in answer to complaint under § 303 of LMRA—Plaintiff concern “allied” with primary employer [29 U.S.C.A. § 158(b)(4)(B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:204 —Defendant union certified to represent primary employer’s employees [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:205 —Union’s activities lawful under “publicity proviso” of § 8(b)(4) of NLRA [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:206 —Picketing confined to lawful “consumer” picketing [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:207 —Union engaged in lawful “common situs” picketing [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

3. Motions

- § 46:208 Defendant local union’s memorandum—In support of its motion for partial summary judgment—In action by trucking company under § 303 of LMRA [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 158(b)(4)(B), 187; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

IV. RESTRICTIONS OF NORRIS-LA GUARDIA ACT ON INJUNCTIONS IN LABOR DISPUTES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 46:209 Introduction
- § 46:210 Applicability of Norris-La Guardia Act
- § 46:211 State aspects
- § 46:212 Checklist—Allegations, among others, to be included when drafting complaint supporting prayer for injunctive relief in labor dispute; procedural requirements of Norris-La Guardia Act for obtaining such relief [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 107, 108; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:213 Allegations in complaint—Supporting prayer for injunction against violence in picketing—Action based on pendent federal jurisdiction [29 U.S.C.A. § 107; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 46:214 —Supporting prayer for ex parte restraining order in labor dispute [29 U.S.C.A. § 107; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65(b)]
- § 46:215 Defense in answer—To complaint for preliminary injunction—Plaintiff’s “unclean hands” [29 U.S.C.A. § 108; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:216 Memorandum—In opposition to plaintiff’s motion for temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 104, 107, 113(c)]
- § 46:217 Order—Granting preliminary injunction in labor dispute [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 107, 109; Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a), 65(d)]

Volume 12APT2

V. PROCEEDINGS UNDER LABOR-MANAGEMENT REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE ACT

A. ACTIONS UNDER TITLE I (BILL OF RIGHTS)

1. Introduction

- § 46:218 Rights protected
- § 46:219 Right of action, generally
- § 46:220 Exhaustion of remedies
- § 46:221 Complaint
- § 46:222 Defenses
- § 46:223 Remedies—Equitable relief
- § 46:224 —Injunctions
- § 46:225 Attorney’s fees
- § 46:226 State aspects
- § 46:227 Checklist—Allegations, among others, to be included when drafting complaint by union member against union and its agents under Title I of LMRDA

2. Procedural Forms

a. Complaints

- § 46:228 Complaint—By union member expelled for exercise of rights under § 101(a)(2) of LMRDA—For reinstatement, injunction, and compensatory and punitive damages [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 411(a)(2), 412, 529; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 46:229 Allegations in complaint, with prayer for relief—By union member—To void suspension and fine imposed in violation of member’s rights under § 101(a)(5) of LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 411(a)(5), 412; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 46:230 — —Wrongful discharge from union office resulting from exercise of rights of freedom of speech and assembly protected by LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. § 411(a)(2), (a)(4); 29 U.S.C.A. § 412]
- § 46:231 Allegations in complaint—By union members—Removal from negotiating committee as violation of equal voting rights under LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. § 411(a)(1)]
- § 46:232 Allegations in complaint, with prayer for relief—By union member—Denial of rights under LMRDA § 101 concerning vote to approve wage concessions [29 U.S.C.A. § 411]

b. Answers

- § 46:233 Defense in answer to union member’s complaint under

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	§ 101(a)(2) of LMRDA—Member’s dual unionism [29 U.S.C.A. § 411(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 46:234	Defense in answer to union member’s complaint in judicial or administrative proceeding—Member’s failure to exhaust reasonable union hearing procedures [29 U.S.C.A. § 411(a)(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
	c. Settlement Agreements; Judgments
§ 46:235	Settlement agreement and release—In action by union member for violation of free speech rights protected under LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 411, 412]
§ 46:236	Judgment in action under LMRDA § 101(a)(2)—Granting declaratory relief, injunction, compensatory, and punitive damages, and other relief [29 U.S.C.A. § 411(a)(2)]
	B. ACTIONS UNDER TITLE III RELATING TO UNION TRUSTEESHIPS
	1. Procedural Guide
§ 46:237	Introduction
§ 46:238	Enforcement by Secretary of Labor
§ 46:239	Private actions
§ 46:240	Exhaustion of internal union remedies
§ 46:241	Presumptions concerning validity of trusteeship
§ 46:242	Remedies—Injunctions
§ 46:243	—Imposition of trusteeship
§ 46:244	—Attorney’s fees
§ 46:245	State aspects
§ 46:246	Checklist—Allegations, among others, to be included when drafting complaint under Title III of LMRDA to dissolve union trusteeship
	2. Procedural Forms
§ 46:247	Complaint—By local union under trusteeship and member-officers under § 304 of LMRDA—To dissolve trusteeship and cancel agreement with employer executed by trustees [29 U.S.C.A. § 464; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
§ 46:248	Allegations in complaint—Failure to follow procedures prescribed by union constitution for establishing trusteeship § 302 of LMRDA violated [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 462, 464; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 46:249	Defense in answer—Subordinate union under trusteeship breached no-strike provision in collective bargaining agreement [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 462, 464(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:250 Motion and notice by defendant parent union—For summary judgment based on presumption of validity of trusteeship—With supporting affidavit [29 U.S.C.A. § 464(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:251 Illustrative complaint by Secretary of Labor under § 304(a) of LMRDA—To dissolve union trusteeship [29 U.S.C.A. § 464(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

C. TITLE IV PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO ELECTION AND REMOVAL OF UNION OFFICERS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 46:252 Statutory requirements relative to holding and conduct of union elections
- § 46:253 Administrative proceedings to determine adequacy of union procedures for removal of officers
- § 46:254 Removal hearing and vote
- § 46:255 State aspects

b. Actions by Secretary of Labor to Set Aside Union Election

- § 46:256 Generally
- § 46:257 Intervention
- § 46:258 Jury trial
- § 46:259 Burden of proof
- § 46:260 Summary judgment
- § 46:261 Remedies
- § 46:262 Attorney's fees

2. Procedural Forms

- § 46:263 Application by letter for initiation of proceedings under § 401(h) of LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. § 481(h); 29 C.F.R. § 417.3]
- § 46:264 Application—By union member—For initiation of union election proceedings [29 U.S.C.A. § 481]
- § 46:265 Illustrative complaint—By Secretary of Labor under § 402 of LMRDA to set aside union election [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 481, 482; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:266 Motion—By defendant, for partial summary judgment—Complaining member's failure to exhaust union remedies as to one of claims of invalidity of election [29 U.S.C.A. § 482(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:267 — —Member’s failure to object to union rule regarding attendance
- § 46:268 Defense in answer—Complaining union member’s failure to invoke available internal union remedies [29 U.S.C.A. § 482(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:269 —Complaint by union member to Secretary of Labor not timely filed [29 U.S.C.A. § 482(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:270 —Outcome of election not affected by union’s violations [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 481, 482(c)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 452.136(a), (b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:271 Motion—By complaining union member—To intervene in action by Secretary of Labor [29 U.S.C.A. § 483; Fed. R. Civ. P. 24(a)(2)]
- § 46:272 Interrogatories—To union—By Secretary of Labor
- § 46:273 Complaint—By union member in action to compel Secretary of Labor to file action to set aside election [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. § 482(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

D. ACTIONS UNDER TITLE V TO ENFORCE FIDUCIARY DUTIES OF UNION OFFICERS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 46:274 Introduction
- § 46:275 Complaint
- § 46:276 Parties; intervention
- § 46:277 Relief
- § 46:278 —Attorney’s fees
- § 46:279 State aspects
- § 46:280 Checklist—Allegations, among others, to be included when drafting complaint by members of local union against union officers and their surety under Title V of LMRDA for reimbursement of funds improperly expended by such officers, and for other relief

2. Procedural Forms

a. Obtaining Leave to Sue

- § 46:281 Application for leave to file suit under Title V of LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. § 501(b)]
- § 46:282 Verification—Of application for leave to sue union officers for breach of fiduciary duty [29 U.S.C.A. § 501]
- § 46:283 Opposition to application for leave to file suit—Action for breach of fiduciary duty—Failure to make required demand [29 U.S.C.A. § 501(b)]
- § 46:284 Answer—By defendants named in application for leave to

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- sue—Requesting hearing and stating grounds for denial of leave [29 U.S.C.A. § 501(b)]
- § 46:285 Order—Entered ex parte, and granting leave to individual union members to file suit under § 501(b) of LMRDA [29 U.S.C.A. § 501(b)]
- b. Pleadings and Motions Subsequent to Grant of Leave to Sue
- § 46:286 Allegations in complaint, with prayer for relief—By union members against union officers and bonding company under § 501(b) of LMRDA—For accounting of expenditure of expense fund and other relief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. § 501(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:287 Motion—By defendants in action under § 501(b) of LMRDA—To dismiss complaint as to plaintiffs who failed to request union to sue [29 U.S.C.A. § 501(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 46:288 Allegations in complaint, with prayer for relief—To compel suspended union officers to acquiesce in imposition of emergency trusteeship
- § 46:289 —To enjoin defendant union officials from making discriminatory rebate payments to union locals [29 U.S.C.A. § 501(a)]
- § 46:290 Affirmative defense—In action by union members against union officers under § 501 of LMRDA—Alleging plaintiffs’ failure to exhaust internal union remedies [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 411(a)(4), 501]
- § 46:290.50 Complaint—Breach of fiduciary duty and wasting of union assets—Wrongful hiring of consultant [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 501, 185; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]

VI. ACTIONS UNDER FAIR LABOR STANDARDS ACT

A. INTRODUCTION

- § 46:291 FLSA requirements
- § 46:292 Exemptions and special rules—“On call” time as compensable overtime under FLSA
- § 46:293 —“Partsman” defined for purposes of FLSA
- § 46:294 —“Companionship services” exemption from FLSA coverage

B. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Agency Rulings

- § 46:295 Determinations of reasonable cost and fair value

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:296 Withdrawal or annulment of certificate of employment at subminimum wage

2. Judicial Proceedings

a. In General

- § 46:297 Action by employees for monetary recovery under FLSA
§ 46:298 Actions by Secretary of Labor under FLSA—Recovery of compensation
§ 46:299 —Issuance of injunction
§ 46:300 Award of attorney’s fees
§ 46:301 State aspects
§ 46:302 Checklist—Allegations, among others, to be included, and other matters to be considered, when drafting complaint by employees against employer for unpaid minimum wages and overtime compensation, attorney’s fees, and costs under § 16(b) of FLSA

b. Pleadings and Motions

- § 46:303 Complaint
§ 46:304 Complaint in action for preliminary or postliminary wages
§ 46:305 Complaint for injunction
§ 46:306 Amendment of complaint
§ 46:307 Answer
§ 46:308 Motion to dismiss complaint
§ 46:309 Motion for more definite statement

C. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

- § 46:310 Petition—To wage and hour division—For determination of reasonable cost of facilities furnished employee [29 U.S.C.A. § 203(m); 29 C.F.R. § 531.4]
§ 46:311 — —For determination of fair value of facilities furnished employee [29 U.S.C.A. § 203(m); 29 C.F.R. § 531.5(b)]

2. Judicial Proceedings

a. Employee Actions

- § 46:312 Complaint—Collective action by employees against employer under § 16(b) of FLSA—To recover unpaid minimum wages, overtime compensation, liquidated damages or interest, attorney’s fees, and costs—Truck drivers engaged in interstate commerce
§ 46:313 — —To recover unpaid minimum wages, overtime

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- compensation, liquidated damages or interest, attorney's fees, and costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(a), 207(a), 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:314 Allegations in complaint under FLSA § 16(b)—Coverage of plaintiff employees by reason of employment in “enterprise” as defined in FLSA §§ 3(r), 3(s) [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 203(r), (s), 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:315 —Compensability of “portal” activities [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 254(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 46:316 —Amount due plaintiff employees not known—Discovery proposed [29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 26, 30, 33, 34]
- § 46:317 —Plaintiffs seeking overtime compensation for time “on call” [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 207; 29 C.F.R. §§ 785.14 to 785.17, 785.24 to 785.26]
- § 46:318 Complaint—Collective action by municipal employees against municipality under § 16(b) of FLSA—For declaratory judgment, permanent injunction, back pay, liquidated damages, and attorney's fees [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b)]
- § 46:319 Allegation in complaint—Collective action by firefighters against municipality under FLSA § 16(b)—Alleging circumvention of FLSA requirements [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 203, 207, 216(b); 29 C.F.R. § 785.22]
- § 46:320 Allegation in complaint by firefighters under FLSA § 16(b)—Recalculation of wage rates to evade requirements of FLSA [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 215]
- § 46:320.50 Complaint—To recover unpaid minimum wages, overtime compensation, liquidated damages or interest, attorney's fees, and costs—Individual employee [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 201 et seq., 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1343, 1391]
- § 46:321 Consent of individual employee to become party plaintiff in collective action under of FLSA § 16(b) [29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b)]
- § 46:322 Defense in answer to complaint under FLSA § 16(b)—Applicability of limitations period prescribed by § 6 of Portal-to-Portal Act [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 255; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:323 Defense in answer to complaint under FLSA § 16(b)—Uncompensated work time involved in “portal” activities is de minimis [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 254; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:324 Defense in answer to complaint under FLSA § 16(b)—Plaintiff employees’ “portal” activities not compensable [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 254; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:325 —Defendant’s good faith precludes liquidated damages award under § 11 of Portal-to-Portal Act
- § 46:326 —Plaintiffs employed pursuant to contract complying with provisions of § 7(f) of Act—No overtime compensation due [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 207(f), 216(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:327 Defense in answer to complaint under § 16(b) of FLSA—Employer’s reliance on written administrative regulations and enforcement policy [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 259; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:328 —Plaintiffs exempt from minimum wage and overtime compensation provisions as employed in bona fide executive or administrative capacity [29 U.S.C.A. § 213(a)(1); 29 C.F.R. Part 541; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:329 —Plaintiffs exempt as subject to jurisdiction of Secretary of Transportation [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 213(b)(1), 216(b); 49 U.S.C.A. § 303(a)(14), 303(a)(15), 303 (a)(17); 29 C.F.R. Part 782; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 46:330 Motion and notice—By defendant for judgment on pleadings—Claims of certain employees in collective action under FLSA § 16(b) barred by statute of limitations [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 216(b), 255, 256; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(c)]
- § 46:331 Motion—To dismiss employees’ collective action under § 16(b) of FLSA—Failure to file consents
- § 46:332 —By defendant for summary judgment—Partsman exemption from FLSA coverage [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 207, 213]
- § 46:333 — —“Companionship services” exemption from FLSA coverage [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 207, 213, 215, 216(b)]
- § 46:334 Jury instruction—Claim under § 16 of FLSA [29 U.S.C.A. § 216]
- § 46:335 Order—Providing for notice to potential class members in action for violation of Federal Minimum Wage Law [29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b)]
- § 46:336 Judgment—Supplemental judgment regarding interest and total payment [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 207, 215]

b. Actions by Secretary of Labor

- § 46:337 Illustrative complaint by Secretary of Labor under § 17(c) of FLSA—To enjoin violations of minimum wage, overtime pay, child labor, and certain other provisions of Act [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 207, 215(a), 217; 29 C.F.R. Part 570; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 46:338 Complaint—To enjoin violations of FLSA—Another form

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:339 Complaint by Secretary of Labor in employee's behalf under § 16(c) of FLSA—For damages based on enterprise coverage
- § 46:340 Defense in answer to injunction action instituted by Secretary of Labor—Cessation of violations prior to filing complaint [29 U.S.C.A. § 217; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 46:341 Memorandum in support of Secretary's motion for summary judgment [29 U.S.C.A. § 207; 29 C.F.R. §§ 578.3, 778.200 et seq., 778.300 et seq., 790.13; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 46:342 Judgment in action by Secretary of Labor to enjoin violations under FLSA—By consent on waiver of defenses by defendant [29 U.S.C.A. § 217; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]

VII. FARM LABOR PROTECTION PROCEEDINGS

A. INTRODUCTION

- § 46:343 Generally
- § 46:344 Agency enforcement
- § 46:345 Private right of action
- § 46:346 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 46:347 Jurisdiction
- § 46:348 Statute of limitations
- § 46:349 Venue
- § 46:350 Appointment of counsel for plaintiff
- § 46:351 Service of process
- § 46:352 Parties
- § 46:353 —Maintainability of class actions
- § 46:354 Right to jury trial
- § 46:355 Order and burden of proof
- § 46:356 Injunctive relief
- § 46:357 Damages
- § 46:358 Attorney's fees

C. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 46:359 Complaint—Against farm labor contractor—For damages, declaratory relief, injunctive relief, costs, and attorney's fees for violations of Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, Fair Labor Standards Act, Federal Insurance Contributions Act,

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- and Federal Unemployment Tax Act [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 3101 et seq., 3301 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391(b), 1854, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(a), 1801 et seq.; 29 C.F.R. § 500.80]
- § 46:360 —Against agricultural employer and farm labor contractor—For damages, declaratory relief, injunctive relief, costs, and attorney’s fees for violations of Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act, Fair Labor Standards Act, and Federal Insurance Contributions Act [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 3101 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391(b), 1854, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 206(a), 1801 et seq.; 29 C.F.R. §§ 500.40, 500.45, 500.71, 500.72, 500.75, 500.78, 500.80, 500.120, 500.121]
- § 46:361 Allegations in complaint—Failure to provide workers with prescribed information regarding terms and conditions of compensation and of housing [29 U.S.C.A. § 1821]
- § 46:362 —Failure to provide housing complying with applicable safety and health standards [29 U.S.C.A. § 1823; 29 C.F.R. §§ 1910.141, 1910.142]
- § 46:363 —Employment of farm labor contractor without confirming registration status and authority to perform activities for which employed [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1811, 1842]
- § 46:364 —Employment of persons not registered as farm labor contractors to transport workers [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1811, 1841, 1842]
- § 46:365 —Failure to pay wages promptly and when due [29 U.S.C.A. § 1822(a)]
- § 46:366 —Failure to provide transportation complying with applicable safety, licensing, and insurance requirements [29 U.S.C.A. § 1841(b)(1)]
- § 46:367 —Failure to maintain and preserve prescribed records [29 U.S.C.A. § 1821(d)]
- § 46:367.50 —Migrant and Seasonal Agricultural Worker Protection Act [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1801 et seq.]

2. Motions

- § 46:368 Motion to dismiss, alternative motion for more definite statement and alternative motion to strike plaintiffs’ amended complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), (e), (f)]
- § 46:369 Plaintiffs’ response—In opposition to defendants’ motion to dismiss and motion for more definite statement and incorporated memorandum of law [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6), (e)]

- § 46:370 Motion—By Defendant—For summary judgment—
 Defendant not a joint employer of plaintiff agricultural
 workers [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 203, 213, 1802; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

VIII. RECORDS AND REPORTS

A. PROCEEDINGS UNDER FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT AND PRIVACY ACT

1. Introduction

- § 46:371 Overview of Freedom of Information Act
 § 46:372 Overview of Privacy Act

2. Procedural Guide

a. Requests

- § 46:373 Request to Department of Labor under Freedom of
 Information Act
 § 46:374 Request to Department of Labor for access to records under
 Privacy Act
 § 46:375 Request to Department of Labor for amendment or
 correction of records under Privacy Act
 § 46:376 Request to National Labor Relations Board

b. Appeal and Review

- § 46:377 Administrative appeal of Department of Labor decision
 under Freedom of Information Act
 § 46:378 Administrative appeal of Department of Labor decision
 under Privacy Act
 § 46:379 Administrative appeal of National Labor Relations Board
 decisions
 § 46:380 Judicial review

3. Procedural Forms

- § 46:381 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5
 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 29 C.F.R. §§ 70.19, 102.117(c)(1)]
 § 46:382 —For determination as to existence of and for access to
 information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A.
 § 552a(d)(1); 29 C.F.R. §§ 71.2(a) 102.117(f), (g)]
 § 46:383 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of
 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(d)(2); 29 C.F.R. §§ 71.9, 102.117(i)]
 § 46:384 Appeal or request for review—Denial of access to records—
 Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(3); 29 C.F.R.
 §§ 71.7, 102.117(k)(1)]
 § 46:385 Complaint in district court—For disclosure and production

TABLE OF CONTENTS

of documents in case files of National Labor Relations
Board—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A.
§§ 552(a)(4), 701 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1651]

B. PROCEEDINGS UNDER LABOR- MANAGEMENT REPORTING AND DISCLOSURE ACT

1. Procedural Guide

a. Introduction

- § 46:386 Overview
- § 46:387 Enforcement of reporting and disclosure requirements by
Secretary of Labor
- § 46:388 State aspects
 - b. Private Actions for Enforcement of Right of
Examination of Books, Records, and
Accounts
- § 46:389 Generally
- § 46:390 Statute of limitations
- § 46:391 Parties
- § 46:392 Pleadings and proof
- § 46:393 Remedies
- § 46:394 Attorney's fees and costs

2. Procedural Forms

a. Government Enforcement Actions

- § 46:395 Complaint—By Secretary of Labor—Against persuader for
enforcement of reporting requirements [28 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1331, 1346; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 433(b), 437(b), 440; 29 C.F.R.
Part 406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 46:396 Answer—By persuader—To complaint by Secretary of Labor
for enforcement of reporting requirements [28 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1331, 1346; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 160(b), 433(b), 437(b), 440; 29
C.F.R. Part 406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), (c)]
- § 46:397 Counterclaim—By persuader—To complaint by Secretary of
Labor for enforcement of reporting requirements [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1346, 2201, 2202; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 433(b),
437(b), 440; 29 C.F.R. Part 406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 13]

b. Private Enforcement Actions

- § 46:398 Complaint—By union member—For access to union
financial records, declaratory relief, and permission to file

- suit against union officers for breach of fiduciary duties [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 411, 412, 431, 501]
- § 46:399 Motion—By union members—For substitution as plaintiffs in action for enforcement of right of examination of union records [29 U.S.C.A. § 431(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)]
- § 46:400 Affidavit—By union member—Supporting member’s motion for substitution for deceased plaintiff in action for enforcement of right of examination of union records [29 U.S.C.A. § 431(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 25(a)]

IX. LABOR ARBITRATION

A. NONJUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

1. Private Arbitration Proceedings

a. Introduction

- § 46:401 Federal policy favoring arbitration
- § 46:402 Overview of the arbitration process
- § 46:403 State aspects

b. Procedural Guide

i. Introduction

- § 46:404 Governing rules
- § 46:405 Service of papers, notices, or process
- § 46:406 Modification or extension of time periods
- § 46:407 Interpretation and application of rules; waiver

ii. Initiation of Arbitration and Other Preliminary Procedural Matters

- § 46:408 Initiation of arbitration
- § 46:409 Answer
- § 46:410 Determination of locale for proceedings
- § 46:411 Qualifications of arbitrators; disclosure by arbitrators of disqualifying circumstances
- § 46:412 Number of arbitrators; appointment of arbitrators
- § 46:413 Notice to arbitrator of appointment; acceptance
- § 46:414 Filling of vacancies in office of arbitrator
- § 46:415 Communications between parties and arbitrators

iii. Hearings

- § 46:416 Time and place of hearings; notice
- § 46:417 Representation of parties
- § 46:418 Preparation of stenographic record of proceedings; inspection of transcript

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 46:419	Right of attendance at hearings; requirement of retirement of witnesses and other persons
§ 46:420	Postponement of hearings
§ 46:421	Oaths of arbitrators and witnesses
§ 46:422	Majority vote by arbitration panel
§ 46:423	Order of proceedings and conduct of hearings
§ 46:424	Conduct of proceedings in absence of party
§ 46:425	Presentation of evidence
§ 46:426	Receipt of evidence by affidavit; filing and examination of documents submitted subsequent to hearing
§ 46:427	Conduct of inspections by arbitrators
§ 46:428	Closing of hearings
§ 46:429	Reopening of hearings
§ 46:430	Waiver of oral hearings

iv. Awards and Subsequent Judicial Proceedings

§ 46:431	Time and form of award; incorporation of settlement
§ 46:432	Delivery of award to parties
§ 46:433	Subsequent judicial proceedings

v. Fees and Expenses

§ 46:434	Administrative fees
§ 46:435	Payment of expenses of proceedings

c. Checklists

§ 46:436	Checklist—Preliminary considerations and preparations
§ 46:437	—Initiation of arbitration proceedings
§ 46:438	—Response to demand for arbitration
§ 46:439	—Investigation
§ 46:440	—Discovery
§ 46:441	—Prehearing conference
§ 46:442	—Final prehearing preparation
§ 46:443	—Hearing
§ 46:444	—Posthearing considerations

d. Forms

i. Arbitration Agreements

§ 46:445	Agreement to arbitrate [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 9]
§ 46:446	Submission to arbitration [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 9]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:447 Escrow agreement
- § 46:448 Fact-finding agreement

ii. Claims and Answers

- § 46:449 Demand for arbitration—Under voluntary labor arbitration rules [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 7]
- § 46:450 Amended claim [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 7]
- § 46:451 Objections to amended claim [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 7]
- § 46:452 Withdrawal of claim
- § 46:453 Answer to arbitration demand [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 8]

iii. Appointment of Arbitrators

- § 46:454 Notice of party-appointed arbitrator [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 13]
- § 46:455 Request for arbitrator panel list [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 13]
- § 46:456 Arbitrator disclosure statement [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 17]
- § 46:457 Objection to arbitrator [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 17]
- § 46:458 Waiver of arbitrator disqualification [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rules 17, 34]
- § 46:459 Stipulation for two or more arbitrators [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 15]
- § 46:460 Resignation of arbitrator [Code of Professional Responsibility for Arbitrators of Labor-Management Disputes, Rules 1(B), 2(B)(5), (J), (K)]
- § 46:461 Suggestion of arbitral vacancy [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 18]
- § 46:462 Stipulation to halt proceedings
- § 46:463 Arbitrator oath [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 24]

iv. Prehearing Conferences and
Discovery; Interim Orders

- § 46:464 Request for prehearing conference
- § 46:465 Request for prehearing discovery
- § 46:466 Interim order conserving property

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 46:467 Interim order protecting confidential information

v. Determination of Hearing Locale

§ 46:468 Request for specific hearing locale [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 10]

§ 46:469 Objection to requested hearing locale and counter request for different locale [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 10]

§ 46:470 Stipulation for specific hearing locale [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 10]

vi. Conduct of Hearings

§ 46:471 Request for hearing dates [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 19]

§ 46:472 Representation notice [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 20]

§ 46:473 Waiver or modification of hearing notice [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 19]

§ 46:474 Notice of hearing [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 19]

§ 46:475 Notice of stenographic arrangements [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 21]

§ 46:476 Request to vary order of proofs [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 26]

§ 46:477 Request for adjournment of hearing [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 23]

§ 46:478 Waiver of hearing or right to attendance at hearing [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 22]

§ 46:479 Waiver of oral hearing [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 33]

§ 46:480 Request to reopen hearing [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 32]

§ 46:481 Objection to request to reopen hearing [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 32]

§ 46:482 Request for additional hearing [American Arbitration Association Expedited Labor Arbitration Rule 7]

§ 46:483 Request to sequester witnesses [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 22]

§ 46:484 Request for non-party attendance [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 22]

vii. Evidence and Witnesses

§ 46:485 Demand for sworn testimony [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 24]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:486 Oath of witness [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 24]
- § 46:487 Document submission [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rules 28, 29]
- § 46:488 Affidavit of witness [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 29]
- § 46:489 Objection to affidavit of witness [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 29]
- § 46:490 Request for subpoena [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 28]
- § 46:491 Arbitrator's request for evidence [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 28; Code of Professional Responsibility for Arbitrators of Labor-Management Disputes, Rule 4(A)(1)(b)]
- § 46:492 Arbitrator's request for stipulation
- § 46:493 Stipulation of parties

viii. Inspections

- § 46:494 Request for inspection by arbitrator [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 30]
- § 46:495 Arbitrator's report of inspection [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 30]

ix. Briefs

- § 46:496 Stipulation of briefing schedule [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 31]
- § 46:497 Brief of party [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 31]

x. Decisions, Awards, and Opinions

- § 46:498 Extension of time to render award [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rules 31, 37]
- § 46:499 Objection to delay of award [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 37]
- § 46:500 Stipulation requiring unanimous award [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 25]
- § 46:501 Award upon settlement [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 39]
- § 46:502 Stipulation of "no opinion" requirement [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 38]
- § 46:503 Stipulation to reopening of hearing for purpose of modification or clarification of award [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 32]
- § 46:504 Opinion upon award [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 38]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 46:505 Consent to disclosure of award
- § 46:506 Objection to disclosure of award

xi. Fees and Expenses

- § 46:507 Request for deferral or reduction of administrative fee [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 43]
- § 46:508 Arbitrator's notification of fees and expenses [Code of Professional Responsibility for Arbitrators of Labor-Management Disputes, Rule 2(K)]
- § 46:509 Stipulation to fee of arbitrator [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 44]
- § 46:510 Agreement on fees, costs, and expenses [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 44]
- § 46:511 Request for assessment of expenses [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 44]
- § 46:512 Request for refund of fees [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 43]
- § 46:513 Arbitrator's case report

xii. Conveyance and Certification of Documents

- § 46:514 Conveyance letter
- § 46:515 Request for certified copies of documents [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 41]
- § 46:516 Certification of documents [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 41]

xiii. Modification, Interpretation, and Application of Rules

- § 46:517 Request for extension of time [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 35]
- § 46:518 Request for rule interpretation [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 46]
- § 46:519 Objection to rules violation [American Arbitration Association Labor Arbitration Rule 34]

2. Government-Supervised Proceedings

a. Procedural Guide

- § 46:520 Role of Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service in arbitration proceedings
- § 46:521 Notification to agencies about labor disputes
- § 46:522 Request for arbitration services

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 46:523 Nomination, selection, and appointment of arbitrators
- § 46:524 Conduct of hearings
- § 46:525 Rendition of decision and award
- § 46:526 Administrative fees and charges

b. Forms

- § 46:527 Notice to mediation agencies (FMCS Form F-7) [29 U.S.C.A. § 158(d)(3); 29 C.F.R. § 1402.1]
- § 46:528 Request for arbitration panel (FMCS Form R-43) [29 C.F.R. § 1404.9]
- § 46:529 Arbitrator's personal data questionnaire (FMCS Form R-22)
- § 46:530 Fee and award statement (FMCS Form R-19) [29 C.F.R. § 1404.15]

B. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

1. Introduction

a. Overview of Arbitration-Related Litigation

- § 46:531 Generally
- § 46:532 Checklist—Pleadings and documents for arbitration litigation

b. Procedural Guide

- § 46:533 Jurisdiction
- § 46:534 Removal to federal court of action instituted in state court; remand to state court
- § 46:535 Exhaustion of private dispute settlement procedures as prerequisite to contract enforcement action
- § 46:536 —Intervention
- § 46:537 Attorney's fees
- § 46:538 Appellate review

2. Prearbitration Litigation

a. Introduction

- § 46:539 Actions to compel arbitration
- § 46:540 —Determination of arbitrability
- § 46:541 —Limitations issues
- § 46:542 Actions for injunctive relief or stay of arbitration
- § 46:543 Actions for declaratory relief
- § 46:544 Checklist—Complaint for declaratory relief and specific enforcement of arbitration provision in collective bargaining agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Procedural Forms

- § 46:545 Complaint—By union against employer—For declaratory judgment and specific performance of arbitration provision in collective bargaining agreement [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 46:546 Petition—To compel arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:547 —To stay pending arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 38, 57]
- § 46:548 —To stay pending court action [9 U.S.C.A. § 3; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2283; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:549 —To appoint arbitrators [9 U.S.C.A. § 5; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:550 —For arbitration hearing or determination [9 U.S.C.A. § 4; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:551 —To compel witness attendance at arbitration proceeding [9 U.S.C.A. § 7; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]

3. Post-Arbitration Litigation

a. Procedural Guide

- § 46:552 Actions for enforcement of arbitration awards
- § 46:553 —Limitations issues
- § 46:554 —Court decree
- § 46:555 Actions to vacate, modify, or correct arbitration awards
- § 46:556 —Limitations issues
- § 46:557 Scope of judicial review of arbitration awards or decisions; disposition of action
- § 46:558 Checklist—Complaint to enforce or vacate arbitration award

b. Procedural Forms

- § 46:559 Complaint—By employer against union—To vacate arbitration award and to enjoin enforcement of award [29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 46:560 Petition—To vacate arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 10, 13; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 38]
- § 46:560.50 —To vacate arbitration award—Arbitrator had conflict of interest and exceeded authority [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 10, 13; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 38]
- § 46:561 —To modify or correct arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 11, 13; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 46:562 —To confirm arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 9, 13; 29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 58]
- § 46:563 Notice of Motion—For summary judgment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

§ 46:564 Motion—For summary judgment—To vacate arbitration
award [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

Volume 12B

CHAPTER 47. MARITIME LAW AND PROCEDURE

I. GENERAL ADMIRALTY PRACTICE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Admiralty Procedure

- § 47:1 In general
- § 47:2 Procedural guide—Choice of law
- § 47:3 Jurisdiction
- § 47:4 —Designation of claim as in admiralty
- § 47:5 Procedural guide—Admiralty Jurisdiction Extension Act
- § 47:6 Jurisdiction—In personam and in rem
- § 47:7 Pendent jurisdiction
- § 47:8 Removal
- § 47:9 Actions in tort
- § 47:10 Actions in contract
- § 47:11 War risk insurance—Civil action
- § 47:12 Bringing maritime action under jurisdiction other than
admiralty
- § 47:13 Venue
- § 47:14 Parties; impleader
- § 47:15 Pleadings—Statement specifying admiralty claim
- § 47:16 —Amendment
- § 47:17 Process
- § 47:18 Jury trial
- § 47:19 Remedies
- § 47:20 —Costs and fees
- § 47:21 Appeal
- § 47:22 Arbitration
- § 47:23 State aspects
- § 47:24 Foreign shipping—Unfavorable conditions
- § 47:25 —Adverse affect on oceanborne trade

2. In Rem Procedure

- § 47:26 Arrest of vessel or other property

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47:27	Claim and answer
§ 47:28	Possessory, petitory, and partition actions
§ 47:29	Maritime attachment and garnishment
§ 47:30	Restricted appearance
§ 47:31	Process; payment into court of amount owed
§ 47:32	Stay of execution of process or release of property; hearing
§ 47:33	Security for costs
§ 47:34	Sale of property
§ 47:35	Forfeiture actions in rem
§ 47:36	Checklist—Drafting complaint in admiralty or maritime action

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. General Forms

§ 47:37	Allegation in complaint—Case of admiralty and maritime jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
§ 47:38	Motion and notice—To dismiss action for lack of jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
§ 47:39	Petition or application—For order compelling arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 4]
§ 47:40	Motion—To stay action pending arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 3]
§ 47:41	Order—Compelling arbitration [9 U.S.C.A. § 4]
§ 47:42	Notice of appeal—From interlocutory decree determining liability [28 U.S.C.A. § 1292(a)(3); Fed. R. App. P. Rule 3]

2. Actions In Rem; Maritime Attachment and Garnishment

a. Pleadings

§ 47:43	Complaint for forfeiture—By government [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule G]
§ 47:43.50	Complaint in rem—For maritime lien [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
§ 47:44	Allegation in complaint in rem—Property within district [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(2)]
§ 47:45	Allegation in complaint in personam with maritime attachment and garnishment—Individual defendant not within district [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule B(1)]
§ 47:46	—Corporate defendant not within district [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule B(1)]
§ 47:47	Allegation in complaint—Interrogatories attached [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3)(a), C(6)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 47:48 Prayer for relief—Complaint in rem [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C]
- § 47:49 —Complaint in personam requesting process of maritime attachment and garnishment [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule B(1)]
- § 47:50 —Complaint in rem and in personam [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(1), C]
- § 47:51 Affidavit—Inability to find defendant within district [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule B(1)]
- § 47:52 Claim to vessel—By owner—With request for release of vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 47:53 —By agent, bailee, or attorney [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 47:54 —By person entitled to possession [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]
- § 47:55 Verification of pleading—By individual [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(1), C(2), C(6)]
- § 47:56 —By attorney or corporate officer [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(1), C(2), C(6)]

b. Motions and Notices

- § 47:57 Motion—For appointment of substitute custodian (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 5)
- § 47:58 Consent and indemnification agreement—For appointment of substitute custodian—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 6)
- § 47:59 Notice—Of action in rem and arrest of vessel—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 7)
- § 47:60 Notice of restricted appearance [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(8)]
- § 47:61 Motion—For release of property [28 U.S.C.A. § 2464; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)]
- § 47:62 —For release of vessel or property—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 8) [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)]
- § 47:63 —For interlocutory sale of property [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules E(9)(b), E(9)(c)]

c. Arrest and Attachment

- § 47:64 Warrant of arrest of vessel—With return [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(3), E(4)(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 47:65 Warrant for arrest in rem—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 4)
- § 47:66 Process of attachment and garnishment—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 2)
- § 47:67 Writ of attachment [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(1), E(4)]
- § 47:68 Affidavit—Foreign attachment—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 14)

d. Bonds

- § 47:69 Special bond—For release of property [28 U.S.C.A. § 2464; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)(a)]
- § 47:70 General bond—Condition [28 U.S.C.A. § 2464; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)(b)]

e. Orders and Sales

- § 47:71 Order—Directing issuance of process of attachment and garnishment—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 1)
- § 47:72 —Directing issuance of warrant of arrest—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 3)
- § 47:73 —Release of property [28 U.S.C.A. § 2464; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)]
- § 47:74 Order directing release of vessel or property—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 9) [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)]
- § 47:75 Order—Approving security and releasing property [28 U.S.C.A. § 2464; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule E(5)]
- § 47:76 —Interlocutory sale of property [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules E(9)(b), E(9)(c)]
- § 47:77 Request—For confirmation of sale—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 10)
- § 47:78 Confirmation of sale—In Southern District of Florida (SD Fla. Rules, Admiralty and Maritime Rules, Appendix of Forms, Form 11)

II. MARITIME CARRIAGE

A. REGULATION OF RATES AND PRACTICES OF MARITIME CARRIERS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 47:79 Federal Maritime Commission and Surface Transportation Board
- § 47:80 Practice and procedure before FMC
- § 47:81 Regulation by STB
- § 47:82 Checklist—Drafting complaint in maritime rate case before Federal Maritime Commission or Surface Transportation Board [46 C.F.R. § 502.62; 49 C.F.R. Part 1111 and §§ 1132.1, 1132.2]

2. Procedural Forms

a. Federal Maritime Commission Official Forms

- § 47:83 Information form and instructions (Form FMC-150) [46 C.F.R. § 535.503]
- § 47:84 Instructions and monitoring report for agreements between or among ocean common carriers (Form FMC-151) [46 C.F.R. § 535.703]
- § 47:85 Application for license as ocean transportation intermediary (Form FMC-18) [46 U.S.C.A. App. § 1718; 46 C.F.R. Part 515]
- § 47:86 Ocean Transportation Intermediary (OTI) Bond (Form FMC-48) [46 U.S.C.A. App. § 1718]
- § 47:87 Application for Certificate of Financial Responsibility (Form FMC-131) [46 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 817d, 817e; 46 C.F.R. Part 540]
- § 47:88 Passenger Vessel Surety Bond (Form FMC-132A) [46 C.F.R. Part 540]
- § 47:89 Passenger Vessel Surety Bond (Form FMC-132B) [46 C.F.R. Part 540]
- § 47:90 Guaranty in Respect of Liability for Nonperformance (Form FMC-133A) [46 U.S.C.A. App. § 817e]
- § 47:91 Guaranty in Respect of Liability for Death or Injury (Form FMC-133B) [46 U.S.C.A. App. § 817d]

b. Unofficial Forms

- § 47:92 Protest—Against agreement filed with Federal Maritime Commission—With request for hearing [46 U.S.C.A. § 41301; 46 C.F.R. § 502.62]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 47:93	Complaint—General form [46 C.F.R. § 502.62]
§ 47:94	Complaint [46 C.F.R. § 502.62]—Verification [46 C.F.R. § 502.112]
§ 47:95	Answer to complaint [46 C.F.R. § 502.64]
§ 47:96	—Verification [46 C.F.R. § 502.112]
§ 47:97	Certificate of service [46 C.F.R. § 502.117]
§ 47:98	Petition to intervene—In proceeding before Federal Maritime Commission [46 U.S.C.A. § 41301; 46 C.F.R. § 502.72]
§ 47:99	Small claim—For overcharge (informal procedure) [46 C.F.R. § 502.304]
§ 47:100	Carrier’s affidavit consenting to informal procedure [46 C.F.R. § 502.304(e)]
§ 47:101	Certificate of service—Small claims proceeding (formal procedure) [46 C.F.R. § 502.320]
§ 47:102	Certificate of eligibility [46 C.F.R. § 502.27(a)(2)]
c. Surface Transportation Board	
§ 47:103	Informal complaint—Against unreasonable rate or tariff violation of water carrier [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 13701, 13702, 14101, 14701; 49 C.F.R. §§ 1130.1, 1130.2]
§ 47:104	Formal complaint—For recovery of damages based on overcharge [49 U.S.C.A. § 14704; 49 C.F.R. §§ 1111.1 to 1111.10]

B. GOVERNMENT SUBSIDIES; PROMOTION OF MERCHANT MARINE

1. Procedural Guide

§ 47:105	Practice before the Maritime Administration
§ 47:106	Application for subsidy; resolution of disputes under subsidy agreements

2. Procedural Forms

§ 47:107	Petition for leave to intervene—On application for operating-differential subsidy—With request for hearing [46 C.F.R. § 201.78]
§ 47:108	Notice of audit appeal [46 C.F.R. §§ 205.1 et seq.]
§ 47:109	Petition or request—For review by Secretary of Transportation of action of Maritime Subsidy Board [46 C.F.R. § 202.4]

C. CARRIAGE OF PROPERTY

1. Procedural Guide

§ 47:110 In General

2. Procedural Forms

a. Complaints

§ 47:111 Complaint in rem and in personam—By shipper against carrier and vessel—Loss of and damage to cargo from deterioration and shortage [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30701 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(1), C(2), E(2)(a)]

§ 47:112 — —For indemnity and contribution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]

§ 47:113 Complaint in personam—By consignee against owner of vessel—Nondelivery of cargo due to sinking of vessel; negligent loading and stowage [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30701 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]

§ 47:114 Complaint in rem—Against cargo for payment of freight [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(1), C(2), E(2)(a)]

§ 47:115 Allegation in complaint—For demurrage due on detention of vessel in unloading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]

b. Answers

§ 47:116 Defense in answer—Loss of or damage to cargo due to causes exempted by Title 46 and bill of lading [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30701 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]

§ 47:117 —Amount of liability limited under bill of lading [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]

§ 47:118 —Exercise of due diligence to make vessel seaworthy—Loss or damage due to cause exempted by Act [46 U.S.C.A. § 30705; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]

§ 47:119 —Goods stowed on deck pursuant to consent or custom [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]

§ 47:120 —Loss or damage due to fire [46 U.S.C.A. § 30504; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]

c. Discovery

§ 47:121 Interrogatories by plaintiff—In action for loss of and damage to cargo [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33(a), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 47:122 Interrogatories to plaintiff—In action for loss of or damage to cargo [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]

D. CARRIAGE OF PERSONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 47:123 Maritime personal injuries
§ 47:124 Wrongful death actions

2. Procedural Forms

- § 47:125 Complaint in personam—By passenger injured in fall on stairs—Negligently maintained and improperly lighted stairway [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
§ 47:126 Allegation in complaint—In rem—By passenger injured in collision with another ship [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
§ 47:127 —In personam—Wrongful death action under DOHSA and general maritime law [46 U.S.C.A. § 30301; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
§ 47:128 —Maritime wrongful death action based on airplane crash [46 U.S.C.A. § 30301; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
§ 47:129 —Damage to passenger's baggage [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
§ 47:130 Motion for partial summary judgment—DOSHA as exclusive remedy [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30301 et. seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

III. NAVIGATION AND COLLISION; SALVAGE

A. COLLISIONS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 47:131 Introduction
§ 47:132 Collisions generally
§ 47:133 Collisions involving federal vessels
§ 47:134 Towage collisions
§ 47:135 Checklist—Drafting complaint in collision case
§ 47:136 —Drafting complaint in collision action against United States or a corporation of the United States

2. Procedural Forms

a. Collisions Generally

1. Complaints

- § 47:137 Complaint in rem—Negligent navigation on inland waters

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules, C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:138 Complaint in rem and in personam—Negligent navigation in international waters [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1601 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(1)(b), C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:139 Allegation in complaint—Failure to take usual precautions [33 U.S.C.A. § 2005; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:140 —Failure to maintain proper lookout [33 U.S.C.A. § 2005; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:141 —Failure to give sound signals in fog; failure to go at moderate speed [33 U.S.C.A. § 2035; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:142 —Failure to keep out of way of privileged vessel [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 2011 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:143 —Failure of overtaking vessel to keep out of way [33 U.S.C.A. § 2013; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:144 —Collision with vessel at anchor [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:145 —Improper signal given by vessel [33 U.S.C.A. § 2034; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:146 —Failure of vessel nearing bend to sound whistle [33 U.S.C.A. § 2033; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:147 —Collision caused by unseaworthiness of defendant vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:148 —Damages from loss of cargo [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]

2. Answers

- § 47:149 Defense in answer—Negligence of plaintiff's vessel as cause of collision [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]
- § 47:150 —Departure from rules necessitated by special circumstances [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 2001 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules B(3), C(6)]

b. Collisions Involving Federal Vessels

- § 47:151 Complaint—Against United States under Suits in Admiralty Act and/or Public Vessels Act—Election to proceed on in rem principles—Collision with public vessel [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30901 et seq., 31101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(1)(b)]
- § 47:152 Defense in answer—In action under Suits in Admiralty—Statute of limitations [46 U.S.C.A. App. § 30904; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

c. Towage Collisions

- § 47:153 Complaint—In rem—By owner of barge in tow against

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- towing vessel—Collision with third vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:154 —Towed barge struck by vessel in river—By owner of barge (in rem and in personam) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)]
- § 47:155 —Parting of towed cable between towed unmanned barge—Barge collided with seawall structure extending into navigable waters (in personam) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)]
- § 47:156 Third-party complaint—Impleader of tugboat solely liable for collision—By claimant of original defendant vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), 14(c), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:157 Allegation in complaint—Collision caused by negligence of tugboat and third vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]

B. SALVAGE

1. Procedural Guide

- § 47:158 Introduction

2. Procedural Forms

- § 47:159 Complaint—In rem—By owner of salving vessel on behalf of all salvors—Against salvaged vessel and cargo [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:160 — —By crew of salving vessel—Against salvaged vessel and cargo [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:160.50 —By owner of salving vessel—Against salvaged vessel and owners [28 U.S.C.A. § 1333; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp. Rule C]
- § 47:161 —In personam—By counsel of defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:162 Allegation in complaint—Salvage of life [46 U.S.C.A. § 80107; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:163 Answer—To complaint—In rem [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 9(h)]
- § 47:164 — —In personam [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 9(h)]
- § 47:165 Defense in answer—To claim for salvage—Plaintiff's vessel responsible for peril [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 9(h)]
- § 47:166 —Crew of plaintiff's vessel looted salvaged vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 9(h)]
- § 47:167 Verified claim of foreign country to salvaged vessels [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule C(6)]

IV. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 47:168 Introduction
- § 47:169 Filing complaint
- § 47:170 Deposit into court or transfer of vessel
- § 47:171 Jurisdiction; venue
- § 47:172 Injunction against other proceedings; modification or dissolution of injunction
- § 47:173 Consolidation where limitation fund is adequate
- § 47:174 Filing of claims
- § 47:175 Trial; burden of proof
- § 47:176 Permanent injunction against further proceedings
- § 47:177 Costs and expenses
- § 47:178 Appeal
- § 47:179 Limitation of liability pleaded as defense
- § 47:180 State aspects
- § 47:181 Checklist—Drafting complaint for exoneration from or limitation of liability [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(2)]
- § 47:182 —Additional information to include if plaintiff elects to transfer interest in vessel to trustee

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Pleadings

- § 47:183 Complaint—Exoneration from or limitation of liability [46 U.S.C.A. § 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules F(1), F(2)]
- § 47:184 Notice to claimants—Action for exoneration from or limitation of liability [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(4)]
- § 47:185 Claim—Personal injury [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(5)]
- § 47:186 —Death [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(5)]
- § 47:187 —Death—Motion and affidavit for permission to file late claim [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(1)]
- § 47:188 — —Order granting permission to file late claim [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(1)]
- § 47:189 —Damage to goods [Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(5)]
- § 47:190 Defense in answer—Contesting plaintiff's right to limitation of liability—Vessel improperly manned with privity or knowledge of owner [46 U.S.C.A. § 30505; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(5)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Stipulations and Affidavits

- § 47:191 Stipulation—Appraised value—Bond [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(1)]
- § 47:192 Affidavit—Pending freight [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(4)]
- § 47:193 —Value of vessel [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(4)]
- § 47:194 Ad interim stipulation [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(1)]

3. Orders

- § 47:195 Order—Directing petitioner to file ad interim stipulation for value of vessel and pending freight [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(1)]
- § 47:196 —Directing issuance of summons and enjoining suits [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(3)]
- § 47:197 —Restraining pending suits [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(3)]
- § 47:198 —Modifying restraining order—Transfer of trial—United States as claimant [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 2671 to 2680; 46 U.S.C.A. §§ 31101 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(9)]
- § 47:199 —Execution of summons [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(4)]
- § 47:200 Notice of summons [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(4)]
- § 47:201 Final decree—Multiple claimants [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(8)]
- § 47:202 —Single claimant [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30505 to 30511; Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule F(9)]

V. ACTIONS BY SEAMEN

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 47:203 Introduction
- § 47:204 Remedies of seamen

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 47:205 Allegations in complaint in rem and in personam—By seamen disabled during voyage—For wages and penalties [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916; 46 U.S.C.A. §§ 10313, 10504; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(1), C(2), E(2)(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 47:206 Allegations in complaint in personam, with prayer for relief—By seaman wrongfully discharged in foreign port—For wages wrongfully deducted and double wages [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916; 46 U.S.C.A. §§ 10313(g), 10504(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:207 —By seamen discharged before earning one month's wages—For statutory damages [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916; 46 U.S.C.A. § 10313(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:207.50 Allegation in complaint—Prepayment of costs not required [28 U.S.C.A. § 1916]
- § 47:208 Complaint—For lien against vessel, foreclosure, and sale to satisfy personal injury claim [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1333, 1367; 46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30104, 30105]
- § 47:209 Defense in answer—Forfeiture of wages justifying deduction [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 11501, 11502; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 47:210 —Waiver of right to proceed [46 U.S.C.A. § 10313(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 47:211 Answer to wage complaint—Admiralty

VI. POSSESSORY, PETITORY, AND PARTITION ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 47:212 Introduction

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 47:213 Allegations in complaint in rem and in personam, with prayer for relief—To try title to and for recovery of possession of vessel—Defendant holding vessel on claim of title [46 U.S.C.A. § 31321; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules D, E(2)(a)]
- § 47:214 —By minority owner against majority owners to obtain security for return of vessel from voyage [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules D, E(2)(a)]
- § 47:215 Allegations in complaint, with prayer for relief—For partition sale of vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules D, E(2)(a)]
- § 47:216 Allegation in complaint—Plaintiff entitled to possession of cargo [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule D]
- § 47:216.50 —Petitory action of vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule D]
- § 47:216.60 —Partition of vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rule D]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VII. OTHER MARITIME ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 47:217 Introduction
- § 47:218 Maritime liens

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 47:219 Complaint in rem and in personam—For repairs furnished to vessel [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 31301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(1), C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:220 Complaint in rem—For foreclosure of preferred mortgage [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 31301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h), Fed. R. Civ. P. Supp Rules C(2), E(2)(a)]
- § 47:221 Maritime lien—Motion for summary judgment as first mortgagee [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 31301, et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 47:222 Allegation in complaint—For recovery for services and supplies furnished vessel [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 31301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:223 —Wharfage charges [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 31301 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:224 —Action under Admiralty Jurisdiction Extension Act—Damage to pier caused by defendant vessel [46 U.S.C.A. § 30101; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]
- § 47:225 Complaint for declaratory relief by insurer [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1333, 1391, 2201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(h)]

CHAPTER 48. MONOPOLIES AND RESTRAINTS OF TRADE

I. PREMERGER NOTIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 48:1 Introduction
- § 48:2 Filing of premerger notification; certifications and affidavits
- § 48:3 Submission of information and documentary material; disclosure of submissions
- § 48:4 Requests for additional information or documentary material
- § 48:5 Waiting period
- § 48:6 —Extension
- § 48:7 —Early termination
- § 48:8 Expiration of notification

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 48:9 Enforcement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 48:10 Notification and report form for certain mergers and acquisitions (FTC Form C 4; Rev. 8/2011) [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a; 16 C.F.R. Pt. 803]
- § 48:11 Letter—To acquisition target—Informing of intended acquisition and filing of premerger notification [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a; 16 C.F.R. § 803.5]
- § 48:12 Request—For early termination of waiting period [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a; 16 C.F.R. § 803.11]
- § 48:13 —For review of denial of early termination of waiting period [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a]
- § 48:14 Complaint—By acquiring company for declaratory judgment, temporary restraining order, and injunction—To enjoin FTC from denying early termination of waiting period [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361, 1391; 16 C.F.R. §§ 801.30, 803.11; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65(b)]
- § 48:15 Motion—For temporary restraining order—To enjoin FTC from denying early termination of waiting period [5 U.S.C.A. § 706; 15 U.S.C.A. § 18a; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 48:16 Temporary restraining order—Enjoining FTC from denying early termination of waiting period [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 48:17 Complaint—By United States for civil penalties—Violation of premerger reporting requirements [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a(g)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:18 Stipulation—To entry of consent decree—Violation of premerger reporting requirements [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a(g)(1)]
- § 48:19 Consent decree—Civil penalty—Violation of premerger reporting requirements [15 U.S.C.A. § 18a(g)(1)]

II. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS UNDER ANTITRUST CIVIL PROCESS ACT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 48:20 Introduction
- § 48:21 Issuance of civil investigative demand
- § 48:22 Contents of demand
- § 48:23 —Particular types of demands
- § 48:24 Demand for protected material or information
- § 48:25 Service of demand
- § 48:26 Compliance with demand

dcccxxx

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 48:27 —Oral examinations
- § 48:28 Examination and disclosure of materials or information produced pursuant to demand
- § 48:29 Petition for modification or setting aside of demand
- § 48:30 Petition for order compelling compliance with demand
- § 48:31 Petition for order requiring performance of custodial duties
- § 48:32 Request for return of material produced pursuant to demand
- § 48:33 Review and enforcement of orders on petitions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 48:34 Petition—For order setting aside or modifying civil investigative demand—Demand fails to sufficiently describe documentary material to be produced [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1312(b)(1), 1312(b)(2)(A), 1314(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:35 —For order setting aside a civil investigative demand—Documentary material demanded protected from disclosure and not relevant to any civil antitrust investigation [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1312(b)(1)(A), 15 U.S.C.A. § 1312(c)(1)(A), 1314(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:36 Order—Modifying civil investigative demand for documents to be used in antitrust investigation [15 U.S.C.A. § 1314(b)]
- § 48:37 Request—To custodian of documents—For return of documentary material obtained pursuant to civil investigative demand [15 U.S.C.A. § 1313(e)]
- § 48:38 Order—Requiring return of documentary material obtained pursuant to civil investigative demand [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1313(e), 1314(d), (e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)]

III. GOVERNMENT ANTITRUST PROCEEDINGS

A. FTC ADMINISTRATIVE ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 48:39 Authority for enforcement of the Act
- § 48:40 Application for preliminary injunctive relief
- § 48:41 Issuance of complaint; intervention
- § 48:42 Service of complaint, order, and other processes
- § 48:43 Hearings
- § 48:44 Issuance of order
- § 48:45 Remedies
- § 48:46 Modification or vacation of order
- § 48:47 Judicial review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 48:48 Complaint—For temporary restraining order and preliminary injunction pending administrative review of proposed acquisition [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 12, 18, 21, 22, 44, 45, 53(b); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1337, 1345, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a)]
- § 48:49 Illustrative order—Requiring corporation to cease and desist from acquiring stock or assets of another corporation and to divest acquired corporation [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 18, 21; 16 C.F.R. § 3.51]

B. GOVERNMENT CIVIL SUITS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 48:50 Overview
- § 48:51 Jurisdiction; venue
- § 48:52 Remedies
- § 48:53 Appeals

2. Procedural Forms

- § 48:54 Complaint—By United States—For injunction—Against computer operating system manufacturer [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:55 — — —Attempted monopolization [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 4, 23; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:55.50 — — —To restrain consummation of merger of parking facilities [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 18, 25]
- § 48:56 — — —Unreasonable restraint of trade by nursing staff provider [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 4; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337]
- § 48:57 Answer—By computer operating system manufacturer [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 48:58 Defense in answer—No restraint of trade or commerce [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 48:59 —Sherman Act inapplicable to political boycott [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:60 —Government equitably estopped from challenging plaintiff's involvement in foreign boycott [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:61 —Foreign boycott proper under act of state doctrine [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:62 —Impossibility of equitable relief [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

C. CIVIL ANTITRUST CONSENT JUDGMENTS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 48:63 Introduction

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 48:64 Filing and publication of proposed judgment and competitive impact statement
- § 48:65 Public interest determination
- § 48:66 —Preservation of status quo pending public interest determination
- § 48:67 —Participation by interested parties; intervention
- § 48:68 Modification
- § 48:69 Enforcement

2. Procedural Forms

- § 48:70 Stipulation—Agreement to file proposed final judgment [15 U.S.C.A. § 16(b)]
- § 48:71 Proposed final judgment filed on stipulation by parties [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(b), 16(e), 16(f)]
- § 48:72 Provisions in consent judgment—Sale of assets [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(b), 16(e)]
- § 48:73 —Notification of corporate changes [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(b), 16(e)]
- § 48:74 —Visitation rights [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(b), 16(e)]
- § 48:75 —Agreements to fix prices or trade-in allowances, limit sales inducements, or restrict sales territory of franchise dealers in violation of Sherman Act § 1 enjoined [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 16(b), 16(e)]
- § 48:76 —Agreements restricting sale and price of products to distributors in violation of Sherman Act § 1 enjoined [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 16(b), 16(e)]
- § 48:77 —Acquisition lessening competition in violation of Clayton Act § 7 enjoined and divestiture ordered [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(b), 16(e), 18]
- § 48:78 —Interlocking directorates of competing companies in violation of Clayton Act § 8 enjoined [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(b), 16(e), 19]
- § 48:79 Illustrative competitive impact statement relating to proposed consent judgment [15 U.S.C.A. § 16(b)]
- § 48:80 Disclosure statement and certificate of compliance—Communications by defendant with officers or employees of United States [15 U.S.C.A. § 16(g)]
- § 48:81 Motion for preliminary injunction—By acquisition target—To enjoin acquisition pending determination of public interest for entry of consent decree [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16, 25; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a)]
- § 48:82 Order—Temporary restraining order and order to show cause—Enjoining acquisition pending determination of public interest for entry of consent decree [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16, 25; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)–(d)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 48:83 —Preliminary injunction—Enjoining acquisition pending determination of public interest for entry of consent decree [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16, 25; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a), (c), (d)]
- § 48:84 Supplemental order—Establishing enforcement and modification procedures in regard to approved consent judgment [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 16(e), 16(f)(5)]

IV. PRIVATE CIVIL ANTITRUST SUITS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 48:85 Overview of antitrust laws
- § 48:86 Maintenance of private civil actions
- § 48:87 Jurisdiction
- § 48:88 Venue
- § 48:89 Parties; standing to sue
- § 48:90 Limitation of actions
- § 48:91 Discovery; protective orders
- § 48:92 Pleadings and proof
- § 48:93 —Burden of proof
- § 48:94 —Summary judgment
- § 48:95 —Proof of illegal restraints of trade or commerce
- § 48:96 —Proof of illegal monopolization of trade or commerce
- § 48:97 —Proof of illegal price discrimination
- § 48:98 Right to jury trial; instructions
- § 48:99 Remedies
- § 48:100 Recovery of attorney's fees, costs, and prejudgment interest
- § 48:101 Appeals
- § 48:102 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

- § 48:103 Complaint—For treble damages—Combination to destroy competition and secure monopoly [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:104 —By distributor, for treble damages—Vertical restraint of trade, monopolization, price fixing, and unlawful tying of products [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 14, 15, 22; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:105 —By distributors, for treble damages—Vertical restraint of trade, per se rule [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:106 —By distributor, for treble damages—Unlawful tying of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	products [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 14, 15; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:107	—By supplier, for treble damages and injunction— Franchisor’s unlawful tying of product [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 14, 15, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:108	—By distributor, for treble damages—Monopolizing trade with exclusive dealership [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 15, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:109	—By dealer, for treble damages and injunction— Exclusive agency created to restrain trade and create monopoly [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15, 22, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:110	—By newspaper publisher, for treble damages and injunction—Monopolization, attempt to monopolize, and price fixing [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13, 15, 22, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:111	—By physician, for treble damages and injunction—Peer review as restraint of trade and attempted monopolization of practice [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:112	— —Denial of hospital staff privileges as boycott, restraint of trade, and monopoly [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:113	—By medical practitioner other than physician, for treble damages and injunction—Boycott and horizontal price fixing by insurers [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 15, 22, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:114	—By newspaper publisher, for injunction—Press association’s refusal to furnish news as constituting restraint of trade and attempt to monopolize [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:115	—By former employees, for treble damages—Loss of employment for failure to comply with price-fixing scheme [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15, 22, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 20(a)]
§ 48:116	—By dealers, for treble damages and injunction—Price discrimination [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13, 15; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
§ 48:117	—By competing manufacturer—Price discrimination by furnishing facilities for processing sale [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13(e), 15, 22; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:118	—By builder, for treble damages—Discrimination in furnishing of services [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13(e), 15, 22; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 48:119 —By acquisition target, for injunction—Tender offer as resulting in monopoly and restraint of trade [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 18, 22, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 48:120 —By competitor, for injunction—Acquisition of competitor as lessening competition and creating monopoly [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 18, 22, 25, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1337, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 48:121 —By competitor, for injunction and treble damages—Acquisition of competitor as lessening competition and creating monopoly [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15, 18, 22, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 48:122 —By competitor, for treble damages—Predatory pricing [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391]
- § 48:123 —By competitor, for injunction and treble damages—Finding of illegal conspiracy by Department of Justice [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 6a, 15, 22, 26, and 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391(b), (c), (d)]
- § 48:124 Supplemental complaint—For additional damages resulting from continuation of antitrust violations [15 U.S.C.A. § 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(d)]
- § 48:125 Allegations in complaint—Basis of claim, jurisdiction, and venue [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 15, 22, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:126 —Plaintiff class composed of retailers similarly situated—Suit to enjoin discriminatory pricing practices [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 65]
- § 48:127 —Plaintiff class composed of consumers similarly situated—Suit to enjoin price fixing [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 65]
- § 48:127.50 Allegation in complaint—Plaintiff class composed of indirect purchasers [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23, 65]
- § 48:128 Allegations in complaint—Illegal combination or conspiracy [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:129 —Unlawful tying of products [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:130 —Conspiracy, attempt to monopolize, and price discrimination [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 13, 14, 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:131 —Monopolization of or attempt to monopolize specific market [15 U.S.C.A. § 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 48:132 —Monopolization through control of essential facilities [15 U.S.C.A. § 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 48:133	—Effects of acts of monopolization, attempt to monopolize, and conspiracy to monopolize [15 U.S.C.A. § 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:134	—Effects of acts of monopolization and attempt to monopolize [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 13, 14, 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:135	—Conspiracy in restraint of import trade [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 8, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:136	—Price discrimination [15 U.S.C.A. § 13; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:137	—Price discrimination—Resale of goods as invalidating nonprofit institution exception to antitrust laws [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13(a), 13(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:138	— —Use of different labels [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13(a), 13(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:139	— —By franchisees against franchisor [15 U.S.C.A. § 13(a), 15(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:140	—Discrimination in furnishing and receiving services and facilities [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 13(d), 13(e), 13(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:141	—Trade and commerce in relevant industry market [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:142	—Anticompetitive effects of acquisition by one corporation of stock of another [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:143	—Stockholder’s derivative action—Antitrust violations by corporate employees resulted in civil and criminal penalties to corporation [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 15, 16(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), Fed. R. Civ. P. 23.1]

2. Answers

§ 48:144	Answer—Vertical restraint of trade, per se rule [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 48:145	—Predatory pricing [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391]
§ 48:146	—Finding of illegal conspiracy by Department of Justice [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 6a, 15, 22, 26, and 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391(b), (c), (d)]
§ 48:147	Defense in answer—Denial of alleged violation of antitrust laws and of plaintiff’s right to relief sought [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 13, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
§ 48:148	—Denial of price discrimination and interstate commerce [15 U.S.C.A. § 13; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
§ 48:149	—Misjoinder of causes of action and claims for relief under Sherman and Clayton Acts [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 13, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 48:150 —Plaintiff, adjudicated bankrupt, not real party in interest to antitrust suit [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17]
- § 48:151 —Alleged acts occurring more than four years prior to filing complaint barred by statute of limitations [15 U.S.C.A. § 15b; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 9(f)]
- § 48:152 —Antitrust violations by plaintiffs as defense against plaintiffs' claims [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 15, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:153 —Motive of protecting public from harm prompted restraint on resale of product [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:154 —Antitrust claims previously adjudicated [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 13, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:155 —Lack of subject matter jurisdiction—Inapplicability of Sherman Act to public instrumentality [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:156 —Concession by municipal corporation not exclusive [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:157 —Alleged mortgage loan-insurance policy tie-in part of state regulated "business of insurance" exempt from antitrust laws by McCarran-Ferguson Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 14, 15, 1012; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 12]
- § 48:158 —Activities complained of normal business practices and not discriminatory pricing practices [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 12]
- § 48:159 —Price differences arose from good faith meeting of competition [15 U.S.C.A. § 13(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:160 —Price differences result of price changes in response to changing market conditions [15 U.S.C.A. § 13(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:161 —Price differential based on differences in cost resulting from differing quantities of commodities sold [15 U.S.C.A. § 13(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:162 —Acquiring and acquired corporations not actual or potential competitors [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:163 —Discontinuance of minimal competition between acquiring and acquired corporations will not tend substantially to lessen competition [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 48:164 —Interlocking directorates between banking organization and nonbanking organization not prohibited [15 U.S.C.A. § 19; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

3. Counterclaims

- § 48:165 Counterclaim—Maintenance of discriminatory royalty rate as giving unfair and illegal competitive advantage [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 4, 15, and 22; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 48:166 —By acquisition target—Stock acquisition as creating monopoly [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 18]
- § 48:167 —Plaintiffs engaged in anticompetitive conduct by infringing defendants' patents [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 284, 285, 286, 287]
- 4. Motions
- § 48:168 Motion—For more definite statement—Restraint of trade and injury to business or property [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 48:169 — —Monopolization of trade or commerce and injury to business or property [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
- § 48:170 —For intervention, addition of party plaintiff, and amendment of complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a), 19(a), 24(a)]
- § 48:171 —For separation for trial of issues of liability and damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(b)]
- § 48:172 —For order instructing defendant to refrain from informing jury of penalty provisions of Clayton Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 48:173 —To dismiss—Failure to state claim for relief—Activities of defendant exempt from federal antitrust laws under McCarran-Ferguson Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 14, 15, 1012; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 48:174 — —Lack of jurisdiction—Union activities exempt from antitrust laws [15 U.S.C.A. § 17; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 52, 104, 105, 151 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1)]
- § 48:175 —For temporary restraining order—To enjoin revocation of franchise and insure continued dealing [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 48:176 —For preliminary injunction—To enjoin stock acquisition [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 48:177 — —To enjoin transfer of acquired company's assets [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 18, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a)]
- § 48:178 —For summary judgment—By defendant—Incapacity of plaintiff to maintain action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 9(a), 17, 56]
- § 48:179 — — —Absence of issue of material fact as to claimed violations [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 48:180 — —By plaintiff—Effect on interstate commerce of activities of defendant demonstrated as matter of law [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 48:181 — —By defendant—Activities of defendant exempt from antitrust laws under Capper-Volstead Act [7 U.S.C.A. § 291; 15 U.S.C.A. § 17; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 56]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 48:182 —To exclude expert witness [15 U.S.C.A. § 2; Fed R Evidence Rules 702]

5. Stipulations

- § 48:183 Stipulation—Fact—Parties engaged in interstate commerce [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13]
§ 48:184 —Procedure—Proceedings pending hearing on application for temporary restraining order [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 18, 26]

6. Discovery

- § 48:185 Interrogatories—Geographic market—Plaintiff to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 48:186 — —Defendant to plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 48:187 —Market share and control—Plaintiff to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 48:188 — —Defendant to plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 48:189 —Product/service pricing—Plaintiff to defendant [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
§ 48:190 Order—Granting in part and denying in part motion to compel answers to interrogatories [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13; Fed. R. Civ. P. 37(a)(3)]
§ 48:191 Protective order—Use and disclosure of documents produced for inspection and copying [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c), 34]

7. Orders

- § 48:192 Order—Directing amendment of complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(e)]
§ 48:193 Memorandum and order—Granting motion for certification of plaintiff class [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 15, 26; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(3)]
§ 48:194 Order—Conditionally certifying class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(1)]
§ 48:195 —Granting motion to require that acquired company's assets be held separate pending outcome of action challenging acquisition [15 U.S.C.A. § 18; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(d)]
§ 48:196 —Granting motion to dismiss complaint as to claims of monopolization or attempted monopolization of, or conspiracy to monopolize, market [15 U.S.C.A. § 2; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
§ 48:197 —Granting defendant's motion for summary judgment as to claims of price discrimination by furnishing facilities for handling sales [15 U.S.C.A. § 15(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
§ 48:198 —Approving settlement, awarding fees and expenses, and prescribing claim procedure [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 48:199 —Modifying prior order to grant dismissal due to McCarran-Ferguson Act exemption from antitrust laws, with preliminary order as to defendant’s motion for sanctions [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1, 2, 15, 1012; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(c)]

8. Notices and Claims

- § 48:200 Notice—To class members—Published notice of antitrust class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 48:201 — —In connection with determination that antitrust action be maintained as class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2)]
- § 48:202 —Of proposed settlement of antitrust class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 48:203 —Of proposed partial settlement of antitrust class action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 48:204 —Of class action and proposed settlement—Antitrust action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(c)(2), (e)]
- § 48:205 —Of method of settlement distribution and claims procedure [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 48:206 —Published notice of settlement distribution [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]
- § 48:207 Proof of claim—Antitrust actions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)]

9. Judgments; Postjudgment Motions

- § 48:208 Judgment—Awarding damages, attorney’s fees, and costs and denying injunctive relief [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 13(a), 15, 26; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 58]
- § 48:209 Motion—For taxation of costs—By prevailing defendant [15 U.S.C.A. § 15, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1923; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 48:210 Affidavit—Supporting motion for taxation of costs [15 U.S.C.A. § 15; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 48:211 Motion for new trial—Per se rule [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 50, 59]
- § 48:212 Response to motion for new trial—Per se rule [15 U.S.C.A. § 1; Fed. R. Civ. P. 50, 59]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 13

CHAPTER 49. MULTIDISTRICT LITIGATION

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 49:1 Transfers of multidistrict litigation, generally
- § 49:2 The Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation
- § 49:3 Practice before Panel, generally
- § 49:4 Admission to practice before Panel; representation in transferred actions
- § 49:5 Matters pending before Panel; effect on jurisdiction of transferor court
- § 49:6 Notification of Panel of related actions and pertinent developments
- § 49:7 Designation of attorney to receive service
- § 49:8 Extensions of time
- § 49:9 Submission of papers for filing
- § 49:10 —Page limits
- § 49:11 —Computer disk required *[Deleted]*
- § 49:12 —Corporate disclosure statement
- § 49:13 Service of papers and proof of service
- § 49:14 —Panel Service List *[Deleted]*
- § 49:15 Form of papers filed for Panel consideration
- § 49:16 Hearings on matters before Panel
- § 49:17 —Presentation or waiver of oral argument
- § 49:18 —Failure to appear
- § 49:19 Matters submitted on briefs *[Deleted]*
- § 49:20 Panel orders effective upon transmittal to transferee court
- § 49:21 Review of Panel orders

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 49:22 Notice of appearance—Designation of attorney to receive service [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 4.1]
- § 49:23 Service by Clerk of Panel of Panel Service List—Attorney service list attached [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 4.1] *[Deleted]*
- § 49:24 Application for extension of time—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.3]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 49:25 —To respond to motion to transfer [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.3]
- § 49:26 —For purpose of filing joint response [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.3]
- § 49:27 —Applicant not party to tag-along action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.3]
- § 49:28 Response to application for extension of time [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.3]
- § 49:29 Motion to file extra-long brief [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 3.2, 3.3]
- § 49:30 Notice of hearing—By Clerk of Panel [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 1.1]
- § 49:31 Hearing order [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 11.1]
- § 49:32 Notice of presentation or waiver of oral argument [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 11.1]
- § 49:33 Consent of transferee District Court—To transfer of multidistrict litigation to judge of district [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407]
- § 49:34 Pretrial order—Appointment of liaison counsel [Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 4.1]

II. TRANSFER OF ACTIONS FOR COORDINATED OR CONSOLIDATED PRETRIAL PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 49:35 Transfers—generally
- § 49:36 —Partial transfers
- § 49:37 Transfer on motion of party
- § 49:38 —Response to motion; reply
- § 49:39 —Any other pleading titled “motion”
- § 49:40 Transfer on initiative of Panel; show cause order
- § 49:41 —Response to show cause order; reply
- § 49:42 Factors considered by Panel; arguments against transfer
- § 49:43 Hearing or submission on brief
- § 49:44 —Oral argument
- § 49:45 —Continuance; effect of failure to appear
- § 49:46 Transfer order to be based on record

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Transfer on Motion

- § 49:47 Motion for transfer of actions—Including illustrative

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- statement of movant's interest and of relevant questions presented in transfer of patent litigation cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:48 —Including illustrative statement of movant's interest and of relevant questions presented in airline travel agent antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:49 —Including illustrative statement of movant's interest and of relevant questions presented in transfer of antitrust litigation cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:50 —Including illustrative statement of movant's interest and relevant questions presented in transfer of uranium supply contract cases—With request for expedited consideration of motion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:51 Notice of motion for transfer of action—By Clerk of Panel [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 4.1, 6.1]
- § 49:52 Brief in support of motion for transfer of actions—Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in patent litigation cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:53 —Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in airline travel agent antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:54 —Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in video cassette recorder antitrust litigation cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:54.50 Motion—To stay proceedings pending transfer to multidistrict litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407]
- § 49:55 Response—To motion for transfer of actions—Illustrative statement of opposition to transfer in uranium supply contract cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:56 Brief in support of response to motion for transfer of actions—Illustrative statement of case, argument, and summary in uranium supply contract cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:57 Application in support of coordinated pretrial proceedings—In pharmaceutical products liability action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 49:58 Response—To motion for transfer of actions—Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in airline travel agent antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407, Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:59 Response memorandum—To motion for transfer of actions—In pharmaceutical products liability action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:60 Reply brief—Illustrative reply to opposition to motion for transfer of actions in patent litigation cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:61 —Illustrative reply to opposition to motion for transfer of actions in antitrust litigation cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407, Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]
- § 49:62 Transfer order—On motion by plaintiffs to transfer for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407, Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1]

2. Transfer on Show Cause Order

- § 49:63 Notice of filing of order to show cause [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 8.1]
- § 49:64 Order to show cause—Transfer of actions for coordinated or consolidated pretrial proceedings [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 8.1]
- § 49:65 Response to order to show cause—Favoring transfer—Illustrative statement of position of certain plaintiff in beer industry antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:66 —Brief favoring transfer—Illustrative statement of position of defendants in fishery antitrust actions [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:67 —Brief opposing transfer—Illustrative statement of position of certain plaintiffs in fishery antitrust actions [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:68 — —Illustrative statement of position of certain defendant in beer industry antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:69 Illustrative letter brief of plaintiff taking no position on proposed transfer [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:70 Illustrative letter brief of certain defendant joining in

- opposition of other defendants to transfer of beer industry antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:71 Supplemental response to order to show cause—By plaintiffs—Illustrative statement of recent developments in pending brewery antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
- § 49:72 Reply to responses to order to show cause—Illustrative reply by certain plaintiffs to responses in opposition to transfer in brewery antitrust litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]

III. TRANSFER OF TAG-ALONG ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 49:73 Transfer of tag-along actions, generally
- § 49:74 Proceedings on conditional transfer order
- § 49:75 —How to oppose transfer
- § 49:76 Proceedings on order to show cause

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Transfer by Conditional Transfer Order

- § 49:76.50 Allegation in complaint—Intention to file notice of tag-along action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.1]
- § 49:77 Notice of conditional transfer order [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.1]
- § 49:78 Notice of tag-along action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.2]
- § 49:79 Conditional transfer order—Transfer of tag-along action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.1]
- § 49:80 Notice of opposition to conditional transfer order—Transfer of tag-along actions [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.1]
- § 49:81 Notice of opposition in conditional transfer order—Transfer of class action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.1]
- § 49:82 Motion to vacate conditional transfer order—Transfer of tag-along actions [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
- § 49:83 Brief in support of motion to vacate conditional transfer order—Illustrative statement of case, argument, and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	conclusion in drug products case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:84	—Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in securities class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:85	—By medical defendants—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion in product liability cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:86	Brief in support of motion to vacate conditional transfer order or sever claims—By state defendants—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion in product liability cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:87	Response to motion to vacate conditional transfer order—Transfer of tag-along actions [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:88	Brief in support of response to motion to vacate conditional transfer order—By defendant manufacturer—Illustrative statement of opposition to motion to vacate in product liability cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:89	—Illustrative statement of opposition to motion to vacate in drug products case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:90	Brief in opposition to motion to vacate conditional transfer order—Illustrative statement of case, arguments, and conclusion in securities class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:91	Reply brief in support of motion to vacate conditional transfer order—Illustrative response to opposition to motion to vacate in drug products case [12 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
§ 49:92	—Illustrative response to opposition to motion to vacate in product liability cases [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.1]
	2. Transfer on Show Cause Order
§ 49:93	Order to show cause—Transfer of tag-along action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.2, 8.1]
§ 49:94	Response to order to show cause—Brief in support of transfer of tag-along action—Illustrative statement of position of defendants in petroleum products antitrust case [28

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:95 —Brief opposing transfer of tag-along action and alternatively requesting retransfer of consolidated actions—Illustrative statement of position of plaintiff in petroleum products antitrust case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:96 Reply to response to show cause order—Brief opposing retransfer of consolidated actions—Illustrative statement of position of defendants in consolidated actions in petroleum products antitrust case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
3. Transfer on Motion
- § 49:97 Motion for transfer of tag-along action—Illustrative statement of movant’s interest and of relevant questions presented [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:98 —Illustrative statement of movant’s interest and of relevant questions presented in long distance telecommunications litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:99 —Illustrative statement of movant’s interest and relevant questions presented in transfer of securities fraud class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:100 Joinder of party in related case in motion for transfer in securities fraud class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:101 Brief in support of motion for transfer of tag-along action—Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in petroleum products antitrust case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:102 —Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in long distance telecommunications litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:103 —Illustrative statement of case, argument, and conclusion in securities fraud class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
- § 49:104 Response to motion for transfer of tag-along action—Illustrative statement of support for transfer and of opposition to retransfer of consolidated actions in

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	petroleum products antitrust case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:105	—Illustrative statement requesting stay of consideration of motion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:106	—Illustrative statement of opposition to transfer in securities fraud class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:107	—Illustrative statement of opposition to transfer and of support for retransfer of consolidated actions in petroleum products antitrust case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:108	—Illustrative statement by another party in opposition to motion for transfer in securities fraud class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:109	Reply brief—Illustrative reply in support of motion for transfer of tag-along action in petroleum products antitrust case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:110	—Illustrative reply in support of motion to transfer in long distance telecommunications litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:111	—Illustrative reply in support of motion for transfer of tag-along motion in securities fraud class action litigation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 7.2]
§ 49:112	Letter informing Clerk of Panel of status of case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 6.1, 8.1]
§ 49:112.50	Notice of tag-along transfer [28 U.S.C.A. § 1407; Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 7.1]

IV. PROCEDURAL MATTERS RELATING TO TRANSFeree COURT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 49:113	Authority and powers of transferee court
§ 49:114	Disposition of motions
§ 49:115	Termination of jurisdiction
§ 49:116	Authority to conduct pretrial depositions
§ 49:117	Review of order of transferee court

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 49:118 Stipulation and order consolidating cases for discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 42(a)]
- § 49:119 Motion for order that pretrial discovery in multidistrict litigation pending in district court be treated as discovery taken in related action in another district court and supporting memorandum—By plaintiffs [Fed. R. Civ. P. 1, 16, 26(f)]
- § 49:120 Order—Setting initial conference—In Complex Litigation (Manual of Complex Litigation (4th Ed.) Part IV § 40.1) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16, 26(f)]
- § 49:121 —Setting initial pretrial conference—Complex litigation—Another form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 5, 16, 23, 26, 56]
- § 49:122 —Preservation of documents, data, and tangible things—In Complex litigation (Manual of Complex Litigation (4th Ed.) Part IV § 40.25) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16(d), 26(f)]
- § 49:123 —To meet and confer to establish joint document depository—In Complex Litigation (Manual of Complex Litigation (4th Ed.) Part IV § 40.261) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 45]
- § 49:124 —To establish separate document depositories—In Complex Litigation (Manual of Complex Litigation (4th Ed.) Part IV § 40.262) [Fed. R. Civ. P. 34(b), 45]

VI. MULTICIRCUIT PETITIONS FOR REVIEW

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 49:125 Multicircuit petitions for review, generally
- § 49:126 Filing and service of notices; accompaniments to notices
- § 49:127 Form of notices
- § 49:128 Random selection process; consolidation order
- § 49:129 Service of Panel consolidation order

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 49:130 Notice of multicircuit petitions for review [28 U.S.C.A. § 2112(a); Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 25.4]
- § 49:131 Schedule of petitions involved [28 U.S.C.A. § 2112(a); Judicial Panel on Multidistrict Litigation Rule 25.2]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 50. NATURAL AND MARINE RESOURCES

I. MINING AND MINERAL RESOURCES

A. GENERALLY

§ 50:1 Practice before the Department of the Interior

B. MINING CLAIMS ON PUBLIC LANDS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Mining Claims, Patents, and Contests

§ 50:2 Mining on public lands

§ 50:3 Operations—In national forests

§ 50:4 —In national parks

§ 50:5 Recordation of location

§ 50:6 —Content

§ 50:7 Failure to file notice of location—Abandonment

b. Administrative Review

§ 50:8 In general

§ 50:9 Notice of appeal

c. Judicial Review

§ 50:10 In general

§ 50:11 Jurisdiction; doctrine of primary jurisdiction

§ 50:12 Ripeness and exhaustion of remedies

§ 50:13 Parties

§ 50:14 Scope of review—Legal questions

§ 50:15 —Questions of fact

§ 50:16 —Discretionary and ministerial matters

§ 50:17 —Agency record

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Proceedings

§ 50:18 Notice of intention—To hold unpatented mining claim [43 U.S.C.A. § 1744; 43 C.F.R. § 3833]

§ 50:19 —To conduct operations in national forest [36 C.F.R. § 228.4]

§ 50:20 Plan of operations for mining activities on national forest system lands (FS-2800-5) [36 C.F.R. Part 228] *[Deleted]*

§ 50:21 Complaint—To Bureau of Land Management—Private contest of validity of mining claim [43 C.F.R. § 4.450]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 50:22 Answer—To contest validity of mining claim [43 C.F.R. § 4.450-6]
- § 50:23 Protest—In Bureau of Land Management—Against issuance of mining patent [43 C.F.R. § 4.450-2]
- § 50:24 Notice of appeal—To Board of Land Appeals—From rejection of application for patent [43 C.F.R. § 4.411]

b. Judicial Proceedings

- § 50:25 Complaint in district court—For review of decision invalidating mining claim [5 U.S.C.A. § 703; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 50:26 Allegations in complaint—Right to patent based on possessing and working claim for statutory period [30 U.S.C.A. § 38; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

C. MINING LEASES, LICENSES, AND PERMITS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Mining Leases, Licenses, and Permits

- § 50:27 In general
- § 50:28 Federal mineral leases
- § 50:29 State aspects
- § 50:30 Indian lands
- § 50:31 Common mineral materials

b. Coal

i. Mining Leases and Exploration Licenses

- § 50:32 Lease on federal lands
- § 50:33 Competitive lease sales by public bodies
- § 50:34 Initiation and bidding
- § 50:35 Primary term
- § 50:36 Coal exploration licenses

ii. Strip Mining Operations

- § 50:37 Regulations
- § 50:38 —Surface mining permit application; bond
- § 50:39 —Notice and hearing
- § 50:40 Enforcement
- § 50:41 —Penalties
- § 50:42 Judicial review

TABLE OF CONTENTS

c. Oil and Gas Leases

i. In General

§ 50:43 Oil and gas supervision

ii. Competitive Leasing

§ 50:44 Generally

§ 50:45 Lands available

§ 50:46 Notice of lease offer

§ 50:47 Bidding qualifications

§ 50:48 Notice of lease award; response by successful bidder

iii. Noncompetitive Leasing

§ 50:49 Generally

§ 50:50 Offers

§ 50:51 Withdrawal of offers

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Proceedings

§ 50:52 Statement of qualifications—By individual [43 C.F.R. §§ 3102.3472, 3502]

§ 50:53 —By association or partnership [43 C.F.R. §§ 3102.1, 3202.1, 3472.2-2(b), 3502.1]

§ 50:54 —By corporation [43 C.F.R. §§ 3102.1 et seq., 3202.2-1, 3502.2-4]

§ 50:55 Application—For coal exploration license [30 U.S.C.A. § 201(b); 43 C.F.R. § 3410.2-1]

§ 50:56 Notice of Invitation—To participate in coal exploration program [43 C.F.R. § 3410.2-1(c)(1)]

§ 50:57 Notice of appeal—To Director of Minerals Management Service—With request for extension of time for filing brief [30 C.F.R. § 290.3]

§ 50:58 —To Board of Land Appeals—From decision of Director of Minerals Management Service [43 C.F.R. § 4.411; 30 C.F.R. § 290.7]

§ 50:59 — —From decision to terminate liability on exploration compliance bond [43 C.F.R. §§ 4.411, 3410.3-4]

§ 50:60 Petition to intervene—In contest of validity of mining claim—By holder of Materials Act permit [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(c)(1); 43 C.F.R. § 4.451]

b. Judicial Proceedings

§ 50:61 Complaint in district court—For review of rejection of offer

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- for noncompetitive oil lease [5 U.S.C.A. § 703; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 30 U.S.C.A. § 226; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 50:62 —Against oil-well operator—Discharge of oil from well on Outer Continental Shelf [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 43 U.S.C.A. § 1333; 30 C.F.R. § 250.40]

D. MINE SAFETY AND HEALTH

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 50:63 Federal Mine Safety and Health Act
- § 50:64 —Rights of miners' representatives

b. Enforcement Measures

- § 50:65 Civil penalties
- § 50:66 Civil actions—By United States

c. Review by Federal Mine Safety and Health Commission

- § 50:67 Jurisdiction
- § 50:68 —Petitions for review and reconsideration
- § 50:69 Intervention
- § 50:70 Opening briefs
- § 50:71 Interlocutory review
- § 50:72 Standard of review
- § 50:73 Hearings

d. Court of Appeals Review and Enforcement

- § 50:74 Generally
- § 50:75 Exclusive jurisdiction
- § 50:76 Necessity of objection before FMSHRC
- § 50:77 Petition for review—Filing
- § 50:78 Application for temporary relief
- § 50:79 Standard of review; findings of fact
- § 50:80 Remand proceedings

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Proceedings

- § 50:81 Certificate of representation of miners [30 C.F.R. § 40.3]
- § 50:82 Legal Identification (ID) Report (MSHA Form 2000-7) [30 C.F.R. Part 41]
- § 50:83 Health Activity Certification or Hoisting Engineers

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Qualification Request Form (MSHA Form 5000-41) [30 C.F.R. §§ 75.100, 77.100]
- § 50:84 Certificate of Training (MSHA Form 5000-23) [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 801 et seq.]
- § 50:85 Mine Accident, Injury and Illness Report (MSHA Form 7000-1)
- § 50:86 Quarterly mine employment and coal production report (MSHA Form 7000-2) [30 U.S.C.A. § 813; 30 C.F.R. Part 50]
- § 50:87 Petition—For modification of application of mandatory safety standard—Existence of alternative method [30 U.S.C.A. § 861(c); 30 C.F.R. §§ 44.1 et seq.]
- § 50:88 Request for hearing—On proposed decision on petition for modification [30 U.S.C.A. § 811(c); 30 C.F.R. § 44.14]
- § 50:89 Petition—For leave to intervene in investigation of mine safety conditions [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 813(f), (g) and 817(b)]
- § 50:90 Notice of contest—Coal mine withdrawal order—By mine operator [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 814, 815(d); 29 C.F.R. § 2700.20]
- § 50:91 —Termination of citation—By representative of miners [30 U.S.C.A. § 815(d); 29 C.F.R. § 2700.20]
- § 50:92 Application for compensation—By representative of miners idled by withdrawal order [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 815, 821]
- § 50:93 Answer—To proposal for a civil penalty [30 U.S.C.A. § 820; 29 C.F.R. § 2700.29]
- § 50:94 Application for temporary relief—From modification of withdrawal order—By representative of miners [30 U.S.C.A. § 815(b)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 2700.46]
- § 50:95 Petition—To Mine Safety and Health Review Commission for discretionary review—Finding of material fact not supported by substantial evidence [30 U.S.C.A. § 823(d)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 2700.70]

b. Judicial Proceedings

- § 50:96 Complaint or application—Miner's or representative's discharge in retaliation for mine safety report [30 U.S.C.A. § 815(c)(3); 29 C.F.R. § 2700.42]

E. BLACK LUNG BENEFIT PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Black Lung Benefits Program

- § 50:97 In general
- § 50:98 Administration of black lung benefits program
- § 50:99 Notification of coal mine operators; application for fees

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 50:100 Parties and representatives

b. Claims for Benefits

§ 50:101 Who may file

§ 50:102 Requirements

§ 50:103 Elements of successful claim; interim presumption

§ 50:104 Adjudication

§ 50:105 Burden of persuasion

§ 50:106 Attorney's fees

c. Appeals

§ 50:107 Appeal to Benefits Review Board

2. Procedural Forms

§ 50:108 Miner's claim for benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act—Form CM-911 [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 901 et seq.]

§ 50:109 Survivor's claim for benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act—Form CM-912 [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 901 et seq.]

§ 50:110 Operator's response—Form CM-970a [20 C.F.R. §§ 725.412 et seq.] *[Deleted]*

§ 50:111 Employment history—Form CM-911a [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 901 et seq.]

§ 50:112 Coal mine employment affidavit—Form CM-918 [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 901 et seq.] *[Deleted]*

§ 50:113 Request—For hearing on black lung claim [20 C.F.R. § 725.451]

§ 50:114 Notice of appeal—To Benefits Review Board [20 C.F.R. §§ 725.481, 802.209, 802.210]

§ 50:115 Motion—To dismiss appeal before Benefits Review Board [20 C.F.R. §§ 725.481, 802.401(b), 802.402(a)]

§ 50:116 Request—For reconsideration of Benefits Review Board decision [20 C.F.R. §§ 725.481, 802.408]

§ 50:117 Notice of termination, suspension, reduction, or increase in benefit payments—Form CM-908 [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 901 et seq.]

§ 50:118 Application for approval of a representative's fee in a black lung claim proceeding conducted by the Department of Labor—Form CM-972 [30 U.S.C.A. §§ 901 et seq.]

§ 50:118.50 Complaint—To enforce penalty for nonpayment of black lung benefits [33 U.S.C.A. § 914(f); 30 U.S.C.A. § 932(a); 20 C.F.R. § 725.607]

§ 50:118.60 Motion to dismiss—To enforce penalty for nonpayment of black lung benefits [33 U.S.C.A. § 914(f); 30 U.S.C.A. § 932(a); 20 C.F.R. § 725.607]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 50:118.70 —Response—To enforce penalty for nonpayment of black lung benefits [33 U.S.C.A. § 914(f); 30 U.S.C.A. § 932(a); 20 C.F.R. § 725.607]

F. PUBLIC INFORMATION AND RECORDS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 50:119 Freedom of Information Act requests
§ 50:120 —Privacy Act requests

2. Procedural Forms

- § 50:121 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 43 C.F.R. § 2.8]
§ 50:122 Appeal—From denial of request for information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A)(ii); 43 C.F.R. §§ 2.28 to 2.33]
§ 50:123 Complaint—To compel production of government's investigative engineering reports—On contested mining claims—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B); 43 C.F.R. § 2.8]
§ 50:124 Request—For notification of existence of and for access to record on individual—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 43 C.F.R. §§ 2.60, 2.63]
§ 50:125 Appeal—From denial of request for access to record—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d); 43 C.F.R. § 2.65]

II. NATIONAL FORESTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. National Forest System; Department of Agriculture

- § 50:126 Administration
§ 50:127 Leases and sales
§ 50:128 Timber sales

2. Administrative Proceedings

- § 50:129 Parties
§ 50:130 Request for records

3. Administrative Appeals

a. National Forest System Projects and Activities

- § 50:131 Appealable decisions and exclusions

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 50:132 —Notice of decision

§ 50:133 Appeals

§ 50:134 —Extension of time for filing

b. National Forest System Land Occupancy and Use

§ 50:135 Appealable decisions and exclusions

§ 50:136 —Notice of decision

§ 50:137 Filing procedures

§ 50:138 Appeals—Extension of time for filing

c. Civilian Board of Contract Appeals

§ 50:139 Jurisdiction

§ 50:140 Notice of appeal

§ 50:141 Appeal file

§ 50:141.50 Pleadings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

a. National Forest System

§ 50:142 Request—To Forest Service, for information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552; 7 C.F.R. § 1.3; 36 C.F.R. § 200.7]

§ 50:143 Request letter—To Forest Service, for information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552; 7 C.F.R. § 1.3; 36 C.F.R. § 200.7]

§ 50:144 Appeal—Of decision affecting National Forest System project or activity [36 C.F.R. § 215.14]

§ 50:145 Request—Holder initiated revocation of existing authorization—New owner request for a special-use permit or term special-use permit (FS-2700-3a)

§ 50:146 Notice of appeal—From decision relating to occupancy or use of Forest System lands [36 C.F.R. § 251.90]

§ 50:147 Request—For stay of action pending review [36 C.F.R. § 251.91]

b. Civilian Board of Contract Appeals

§ 50:148 Notice of appeal—To Civilian Board of Contract Appeals [48 C.F.R. Part 6101, App]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

III. ENERGY AND POWER

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Organization and Administration of Energy Programs

§ 50:149 Department of Energy

§ 50:150 Federal Energy Regulatory Commission or FERC

2. State Aspects

§ 50:151 In general

§ 50:152 Preemption

3. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission; Powers

§ 50:153 In general

§ 50:154 Licenses; issuance of

§ 50:155 Rates and charges jurisdiction—electricity

§ 50:156 —Natural gas

§ 50:157 — —Enforcement

§ 50:158 Natural Gas Policy Act; implementation of

§ 50:158.10 Public Utility Holding Company Act of 2005—Overview

§ 50:158.20 —What is a public utility company

§ 50:158.30 —Federal access to books and records

§ 50:158.40 —Exemption authority

§ 50:158.50 —Rates and costs

§ 50:158.60 —Enforcement

§ 50:158.70 —E-filing of documents

4. Initiation of FERC Proceedings

a. Pleadings and Filing

§ 50:159 In general; caption

§ 50:160 —Document filing

§ 50:161 Petition to suspend rate schedule

§ 50:162 Protest

§ 50:163 Complaints and orders to show cause

b. Parties; Intervention

§ 50:164 In general

§ 50:165 Motion to intervene

§ 50:166 —Environmental proceedings

§ 50:167 Untimely intervention

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

c. Conduct Before Commission

§ 50:168 Representation

d. Evidence

§ 50:169 Evidentiary hearings

§ 50:170 Burden of proof

e. Conduct Before Commission

§ 50:171 Ex parte communications

5. Commission Review; Interlocutory Appeals and Certified Questions

§ 50:172 Interlocutory appeal

§ 50:173 Determination by FERC; interlocutory appeal

§ 50:174 —Denial of motion to permit interlocutory appeal

§ 50:175 —Determination of interlocutory appeal to Motions
Commissioner

§ 50:176 Certification of questions

6. Judicial Review

§ 50:177 Jurisdiction

§ 50:178 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

§ 50:179 —Application for rehearing

§ 50:180 Initiating appeal

§ 50:181 —Showing by aggrieved party

§ 50:182 Requests for information

§ 50:183 Public records available for inspection

§ 50:184 Request for public records not available for inspection in
Public Reference Room

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

§ 50:185 Notice—To Federal Energy Regulatory Commission—
Proposed cancellation or termination of contract for the
transportation of natural gas [15 U.S.C.A. § 717(b)]

§ 50:186 Complaint—Unlawful action or omission by gas or electric
company [15 U.S.C.A. § 717l; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825e]

§ 50:187 Petition to intervene in Federal Energy Regulatory
Commission proceeding [15 U.S.C.A. § 717n; 16 U.S.C.A.
§ 825g; 18 C.F.R. § 385.214]

§ 50:188 Allegation in petition—By consumer group—Interest not
represented by any other party [15 U.S.C.A. § 717n; 16
U.S.C.A. § 825g]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 50:189 —Opposition to settlement agreement; request for waiver of filing deadline [15 U.S.C.A. § 717n; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825g]
- § 50:190 Notice and application to take deposition [15 U.S.C.A. § 717m; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825f]
- § 50:191 Petition to reopen proceeding—For taking additional evidence [15 U.S.C.A. § 717n; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825g; 18 C.F.R. § 385.716]
- § 50:192 Application for rehearing [15 U.S.C.A. § 717r; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825l]
- § 50:193 Application—To Federal Energy Regulatory Commission—For adjustment of Commission rule [15 U.S.C.A. § 3412(c)]
- § 50:194 Application for rehearing—Under Natural Gas Policy Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 3416(a)(2); 18 C.F.R. § 286.102]
- § 50:195 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552; 18 C.F.R. § 388.108]
- § 50:196 Appeal—From denial of request for information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552; 18 C.F.R. § 388.110]
- § 50:197 Request—As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a; 18 C.F.R. §§ 3b.220, 3b.221]

2. Judicial Proceedings

- § 50:198 Petition for review of administrative order—Court of Appeals [15 U.S.C.A. § 717r; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825; Fed. R. App. P. Rule 15]
- § 50:199 Motion—For stay of administrative order pending review [5 U.S.C.A. § 705; 15 U.S.C.A. § 717r; 16 U.S.C.A. § 825l; Fed. R. App. P. Rule 18]
- § 50:200 Complaint—To enjoin municipal regulatory ordinance—Preemption by federal regulation of natural gas pipelines [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 717 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 2201]

IV. MARINE RESOURCES, FISHERIES, AND WILDLIFE CONSERVATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 50:201 Generally
- § 50:202 Fishery management plans
- § 50:203 Applications for permits
- § 50:204 Sanctions
- § 50:205 —Review
- § 50:206 Administrative appeal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

- § 50:207 Federal fish and wildlife license/permit application form—
Take/import/transport of marine mammals (Form 3-200-43) [50 C.F.R. Part 13]
- § 50:208 —Export/re-export of marine mammals (Form 3-200-53) [50 C.F.R. Part 13; 50 C.F.R. § 18.14]
- § 50:209 Petition—For relief from proposed penalty assessment [16 U.S.C.A. § 1858(a); 50 C.F.R. §§ 11.12, 11.15.]
- § 50:210 —For relief from forfeiture [16 U.S.C.A. § 1860(c); 50 C.F.R. Part 12 §§ 12.21 et seq.]
- § 50:211 Request for hearing—On notice of penalty violation and assessment [16 U.S.C.A. § 1858(a); 50 C.F.R. §§ 11.21 et seq.]
- § 50:212 Notice of appeal—From initial decision on penalty assessment—With certificate of service [16 U.S.C.A. § 1858(a); 50 C.F.R. § 11.25]

2. Judicial Proceedings

- § 50:213 Petition in district court—For declaratory and injunctive relief—Alleged violation of National Environmental Policy Act of 1969—Issuance of permit for taking of marine mammals—Failure of National Marine Fisheries Service to prepare environmental impact statement [16 U.S.C.A. § 1374(d); 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1291; 40 C.F.R. § 1508.27(b)(5)]
- § 50:214 Complaint in district court—To enjoin implementation of federal regulation permitting sport hunting season on endangered species—Eastern timber brown grizzly bear [16 U.S.C.A. §§ 1531 et seq.; 50 C.F.R. Part 17; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 50:214.50 —For order requiring repeal of 40 C.F.R. § 122.3(h) as ultra vires to the Clean Water Act [40 C.F.R. § 122.3; 33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1251, 1311, 1342, 1362; 5 U.S.C.A. §§ 551 to 706; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1391, 2201, 2201]
- § 50:215 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief—To enforce Endangered Species Act's requirement that Secretary publish finding in Federal Register [16 U.S.C.A. §§ 1533, 1540]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume 13A

CHAPTER 51. NAVIGABLE WATERS

I. WATERS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL JURISDICTION

- § 51:1 In General
- § 51:2 Ocean waters
- § 51:3 State regulation of navigational aids

II. PROCEEDINGS FOR THE PROTECTION AND IMPROVEMENT OF NAVIGABLE WATERS (CORPS OF ENGINEERS)

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 51:4 Protection against obstructions
- § 51:5 Civil works projects
- § 51:6 State aspects

2. Permit Applications; Proceedings

- § 51:7 Permits for dredging, filling, and similar activities—
Generally; preapplication consultation
- § 51:8 —Where to apply; application form; signature
- § 51:9 Content of application
- § 51:10 —For dredging or discharge permits
- § 51:11 —For construction of fill area or platform structure
- § 51:12 —For construction of an impoundment structure
- § 51:13 Special procedures relating to particular types of permits
- § 51:14 —Dams or dikes
- § 51:15 Processing of application; standard procedures
- § 51:16 Applicant's proposed resolution or rebuttal of objections
- § 51:17 Postdecision procedures
- § 51:18 Public hearing on permit action—Request for hearing; notice
of hearing
- § 51:19 —Representation; conduct of hearing
- § 51:20 Judicial review of permit action
- § 51:21 —Burden of proof; presumption of regularity

3. Modification, Suspension, and Revocation of Permits

- § 51:22 Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 51:23 Modification
- § 51:24 Suspension
- § 51:25 Revocation

4. Enforcement Procedures; Citizen Suits

- § 51:26 Administrative procedures relating to authorized activities
- § 51:27 Administrative procedures relating to unauthorized activities; after-the-fact permits
- § 51:28 Citizen suits

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

- § 51:29 Application for Department of the Army permit—Official standard form—ENG Form 4345—With instructions [33 C.F.R. § 325.1(c)]
- § 51:30 Review checklist—Initial evaluation by district engineer of permit application for completeness [33 C.F.R. § 320]
[Deleted]
- § 51:31 Department of the Army permit—For ocean dumping of dredged material—Basic format [33 C.F.R. Part 325 Appx A]
- § 51:32 Request for public hearing—On application for Corps of Engineers permit [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 403, 1344, 1413; 43 U.S.C.A. § 1333(e); 33 C.F.R. § 327.4(b)]
- § 51:33 —On modification of Corps of Engineers permit [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 403, 1344, 1413, 1414; 33 C.F.R. § 325.7(c)]
- § 51:34 Notice of abandonment of wrecked vessel [14 U.S.C.A. § 86; 33 U.S.C.A. § 409; 33 C.F.R. § 64.16]

2. Judicial Proceedings

a. Complaints and Pleadings in Federal District Court

- § 51:35 Complaint in district court—To enjoin discharge of dredged or fill materials without permit—Imposition of civil penalty [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1311, 1319, 1365; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 51:36 —Personal injury—Failure of Army Corps of Engineers to provide or maintain warning buoy on navigable waterway—Motorboat accident [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 to 2680; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 51:37 —Property damage—Negligent operation of dam flood gates by Army Corps of Engineers [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 to 2680; 33 U.S.C.A. § 702c; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 51:38 —To enjoin discharge of industrial and radioactive waste

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- material into ocean waters without permit—Imposition of civil penalty and injunctive relief [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1412a, 1414, 1415; 40 C.F.R. Subchap H; Fed R Civ P Rules 8(a), 65]
- § 51:39 —For review of denial of permit to undertake certain activities in navigable waters [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1361; 33 U.S.C.A. § 403; Fed. R. Civ. P. Rule 8(a)]
- § 51:40 —To enjoin construction of dam and navigation channel—Inadequate environmental impact statement [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 710; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 51:41 Complaint—To enjoin creation of obstruction in navigable waterway—Invalid permit [16 U.S.C.A. § 661; 33 U.S.C.A. § 403; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4321]
- § 51:42 Complaint in district court—By class and individual plaintiffs—Against United States—To enjoin construction of dam on navigable river—Inadequacy of documentation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321 to 4370; 16 U.S.C.A. §§ 661 to 667; 33 U.S.C.A. § 701 to 710; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(e); 5 U.S.C.A. § 702; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 2201(a), 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
- § 51:43 —To enjoin diking and filling project in navigable river—Invalid permit—Depriving riparian owner of access to river [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 4321 to 4370; 33 U.S.C.A. §§ 401, 403, 1344; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 16 U.S.C.A. §§ 661 to 667; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 51:44 Motion for accelerated decision—Discharge of pollutants into waters of the United States [33 U.S.C.A. § 1319(g), 33 U.S.C.A. § 1311(a); 40 C.F.R. § 22.20]
- b. Particular Allegations and Defenses
- § 51:45 Allegation in complaint—Invalidity of permit to dump dredged materials into ocean [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 1344, 1365, 1413, 1415(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 51:46 —Improper cost-benefit analysis of civil works project [33 U.S.C.A. § 701a; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 51:46.50 Allegation in complaints—Corps failed to comply with its statutory duties under NEPA, the Clean Water Act and APA—Phosphate mining
- § 51:46.75 Allegation in complaint—Against Corps of Engineers—For abatement under Clean Water Act [33 U.S.C.A. § 1323]
- § 51:47 Answer—Defense in action alleging obstruction of waterway—Filling above mean high tide line [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 401, 403; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 51:48 — —Waterway not navigable [33 U.S.C.A. §§ 401, 403; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 51:49 —Defense in action to require removal of obstruction—
Obstruction not “structure” under Act [33 U.S.C.A. § 406;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

c. Orders

- § 51:50 Preliminary injunction—Restraining Corps of Engineers from
further activity on civil works project [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
§ 51:51 Order—After hearing before environmental protection
agency—Default and penalty

III. LAW ENFORCEMENT AND MARINE SAFETY (COAST GUARD)

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 51:52 United States Coast Guard, generally
§ 51:53 Licensing and certification of marine personnel
§ 51:54 Civil penalty proceedings—Generally
§ 51:55 —Initiation of proceeding; notice of violation
§ 51:56 —Hearing procedures; right to representation
§ 51:57 Public information and records

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings

a. Licensing and Certification of Marine Personnel

- § 51:58 Appeal—From licensing or certification decision [46 C.F.R.
§§ 1.103.15, 10.204]
§ 51:59 Application for license as officer, staff officer, operator, and
merchant mariner’s document (CG-719b) [46 U.S.C.A.
§§ 7101(g), 7302(c)]
§ 51:60 Merchant Marine personnel physical examination report
(CG-719K) [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 50101 to 51103; 46 U.S.C.A.
§§ 7101(c) to (e), 7306(a)(4), 7313(c)(3), 7317(a), 9102(a)(5);
46 C.F.R. §§ 10.205(d), 10.207(e), 10.209(d), 12.20-3]
§ 51:61 Physical evaluation board checklist (CG-3512)
§ 51:62 Sea Service Form; Merchant Vessel Service (CG-866)
[Deleted]
§ 51:63 Report of marine accident, injury, or death (CG-2692)
§ 51:64 Report of marine accident, injury, or death—Barge
Addendum (CG-2692A)
§ 51:65 Report of Hearing (CG-2639D)
§ 51:66 Voluntary surrender agreement (CG-2639E)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 51:67 Voluntary deposit agreement—Mental incompetence (CG-2639F)
- § 51:68 —Drugs or Alcohol (CG-2639G)
- § 51:69 Good faith deposit (CG-2639I)
- § 51:70 Subpoena (CG-2639B)
- § 51:71 Complaint—Drug cases (CG-2639)
- § 51:72 Answer (CG-2639A)
- § 51:73 Application to take deposition—In marine casualty investigation [46 U.S.C.A. § 7701; 46 C.F.R. §§ 4.12-1, 5.553]
- § 51:74 Notice of appeal—To Commandant—From suspension or revocation decision [46 U.S.C.A. § 7702(b); 46 C.F.R. § 5.701]
- § 51:75 —To National Transportation Safety Board—From decision of Commandant [49 U.S.C.A. § 1133(1); 46 C.F.R. § 5.713; 49 C.F.R. § 825.5]
- § 51:76 Application for transcript of hearing record [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 46 C.F.R. § 4.13-1; 49 C.F.R. § 7.14]

b. Civil Penalty Proceedings

- § 51:77 Request for hearing—On proposed civil penalty assessment [5 U.S.C.A. § 556; 33 C.F.R. § 1.07-25]
- § 51:78 Appeal to Commandant—From assessment of civil penalty [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 33 C.F.R. § 1.07-70]
- § 51:79 Petition—To reopen hearing on assessment of civil penalty [5 U.S.C.A. § 557; 33 C.F.R. § 1.07-80]
- § 51:80 Notification—Of representation by counsel [5 U.S.C.A. § 554; 33 C.F.R. § 1.07-40]

c. Public Information and Records

- § 51:81 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 33 C.F.R. § 1.10-5; 49 C.F.R. § 7.14]
- § 51:82 —As to existence of and for access to record on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 10.31]
- § 51:83 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 49 C.F.R. § 10.41; 49 C.F.R. Part 10 Appx C]
- § 51:84 Application—For reconsideration of denial of request for access to or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)]

2. Judicial Proceedings

- § 51:84.50 Complaint—Against United States and Coast Guard—Breached of duty for improperly placed day marker [46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30901 et. seq.; 33 C.F.R. §§ 62.1, 62.3, 72.01-1]

- § 51:85 Allegations in complaint—Against United States—Failure to mark abandoned wreck [46 U.S.C.A. § 30903; 14 U.S.C.A. § 86; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 51:86 Defense in answer—Action to recover civil penalty assessment—Lack of adequate hearing [5 U.S.C.A. § 703; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 51:87 Petition to Court of Appeals—For review of order suspending or revoking license [46 U.S.C.A. § 7703; 49 U.S.C.A. § 1133; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]

CHAPTER 52. PATENTS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 52:1 Law governing patents, generally
- § 52:2 Manual of Patent Examining Procedure
- § 52:3 Publications available from government agencies
- § 52:4 Rules of practice in patent cases
- § 52:5 Classification of patents

2. Patent and Trademark Office (PTO)

a. In General

- § 52:6 Generally
- § 52:7 How to communicate with PTO
- § 52:8 Business to be transacted in writing
- § 52:9 Separate correspondence on distinct subjects; signature requirements
- § 52:10 Separate correspondence on distinct subjects—Identification of subject
- § 52:11 Remediation of documents defectively executed
- § 52:12 How to deliver papers to obtain timely filing date
- § 52:13 —Certificate of mailing or facsimile transmission
- § 52:14 —Express mail
- § 52:15 —Express mail with certificate—Effect of Postal Service emergency
- § 52:16 Computation of day for taking action
- § 52:17 Service of process on PTO
- § 52:18 Testimony or production of documents by PTO employees
- § 52:19 Patent fees
- § 52:20 Methods of payment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 52:21 Administrative review

§ 52:22 Records and files

b. Practice Before the PTO

§ 52:23 Registration of attorneys and agents

§ 52:24 Reciprocity for foreigners

§ 52:25 Limited recognition

§ 52:26 Removal of attorney or agent from register

§ 52:27 Suspension or exclusion from practice

§ 52:28 —Investigations and disciplinary proceedings *[Deleted]*

§ 52:29 —Judicial review

§ 52:30 Who may prosecute application

§ 52:31 Who signs papers before filing

§ 52:32 Revocation or withdrawal of representation

§ 52:33 Unauthorized representation as practitioner

c. Practice Before United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit

§ 52:34 Jurisdiction of courts in patent matters, generally

§ 52:35 Admission to practice before United States Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit, generally

§ 52:36 Admission procedure

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Correspondence with Patent and Trademark Office, In General

§ 52:37 Certificate of mailing to be included with correspondence addressed to the Commissioner for Patents [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.8(a), 1.1(a); MPEP § 512]

§ 52:38 Certificate of facsimile transmission [37 C.F.R. § 1.6(d); MPEP § 512]

§ 52:39 Change of correspondence address—Application (PTO/AIA/122; Rev. 8/2012) 37 C.F.R. § 1.33(d); MPEP § 403]

§ 52:40 —Patent (PTO/AIA/123) 37 C.F.R. § 1.33(d); MPEP § 403]

§ 52:41 Request for customer number (PTO/SB/125) 37 C.F.R. § 1.33; MPEP § 403]

§ 52:42 Request for customer number data change (PTO/SB/124) 37 C.F.R. § 1.33; MPEP § 403]

2. Requests for Records Not Regularly Available to Public

§ 52:43 Request—For identifiable records not regularly available to

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- public—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 37 C.F.R. § 102.4]
- § 52:44 Notice of appeal—Under Freedom of Information Act—From denial of request for records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 37 C.F.R. § 102.10]
- § 52:45 — —From denial of request for records—Another form [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 15 C.F.R. Part 4; 37 C.F.R. § 102.10]
- § 52:46 Complaint—Against PTO—Under Freedom of Information Act—For denial of request for access to records [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B); 37 C.F.R. § 102.10]

3. Small Entity Status

- § 52:47 Verified statement claiming small entity status—Independent inventor [37 C.F.R. § 1.27(b); MPEP § 509.03] *[Deleted]*
- § 52:48 —Small business concern [37 C.F.R. § 1.27(c); MPEP § 509.03]
- § 52:49 —Nonprofit organization [37 C.F.R. § 1.27(c); MPEP § 509.03]

4. Powers of Attorney and Authorizations of Agent

- § 52:50 Power of attorney—To one or more of the joint inventors and change of correspondence address (PTO/AIA 81; Rev. 7/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.34; MPEP § 402]
- § 52:51 Power of attorney to prosecute applications before the Patent and Trademark Office (PTO/AIA/80; Rev. 7/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.34; MPEP § 402]
- § 52:52 Authorization to act in representative capacity [37 C.F.R. § 1.34]
- § 52:53 Application to practice before the United States Patent and Trademark Office (Form PTO-158) [37 C.F.R. Part 10]
- § 52:54 Oath or Affirmation (Form PTO-1209)
- § 52:55 Written undertaking—To be completed by former employee of United States Patent and Trademark Office (Form PTO/SB/275) [37 C.F.R. § 10.10(b)]
- § 52:56 Separate power of attorney—For use by administrator or executor [37 C.F.R. § 1.34; MPEP § 402]
- § 52:57 Authorization to inspect application and make copies [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.14, 1.34; MPEP § 104]
- § 52:58 Revocation of power of attorney with new power of attorney and change of correspondence address [37 C.F.R. § 1.34; MPEP § 2222]
- § 52:59 Request for withdrawal as attorney or agent (PTO/SB/83)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

II. PATENT APPLICATIONS

A. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE (PTO) PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

§ 52:60	Conditions for patentability
§ 52:61	First inventorship
§ 52:61.50	First to file
§ 52:62	Who may apply for patent
§ 52:63	—Joint inventors
§ 52:64	—Application on behalf of omitted joint inventor
§ 52:65	—Assigned inventions and patents
§ 52:66	—Application by corporate employer on behalf of employee
§ 52:67	How to file application
§ 52:68	Application form and contents
§ 52:69	—Names of the inventors
§ 52:70	—Format
§ 52:71	Incomplete application
§ 52:72	Application number and filing date
§ 52:73	Continuing duty of disclosure
§ 52:74	—Filing of statement
§ 52:75	Continuing application procedure
§ 52:76	Confidentiality—Rule of secrecy
§ 52:77	Disclosure of PTO decisions
§ 52:78	Request to inspect a pending or abandoned application; electronic access to application
§ 52:79	Oath or declaration

b. Specification

§ 52:80	Generally
§ 52:81	Detailed description of the invention
§ 52:82	Description addressed to persons skilled in the art
§ 52:83	Disclosure of best mode for carrying out invention
§ 52:84	Specific embodiment of invention
§ 52:85	Claims
§ 52:86	—Recommended format
§ 52:87	Multiple claims
§ 52:88	Drawings
§ 52:89	Models, exhibits, and specimens
§ 52:90	—Return

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 52:91	General rule barring joinder of distinct inventions
§ 52:92	Design patent applications
§ 52:93	—Arrangement of specification
§ 52:94	Plant patent applications
§ 52:95	Examination
§ 52:96	Notice of rejection
§ 52:97	—Citation of references
§ 52:98	Request for reconsideration
§ 52:99	Notice of decision on reconsideration
§ 52:100	Final rejection or action
§ 52:101	—Res judicata effect
§ 52:102	Limited appeal of rejection or objection
§ 52:103	Request for continued examination
§ 52:104	Reexamination
§ 52:105	—Final action by examiner
§ 52:106	—Appeal
§ 52:107	—Issuance of reexamination certificate
§ 52:108	Preliminary amendments
§ 52:109	Amendments and affidavits or other evidence after final action and prior to appeal
§ 52:110	Manner of making amendments
§ 52:111	Petition from refusal or requirement of amendment
§ 52:112	Overcoming prior-art references
§ 52:113	Affidavit or declaration showing prior invention
§ 52:114	Petition to the Director
§ 52:115	—Time for filing
§ 52:116	—Hearing and determination
§ 52:117	—Suspension or waiver of rules
§ 52:118	—Judicial review
§ 52:119	Appeal to Patent Trial and Appeal Board
§ 52:120	—Review of rejections
§ 52:121	—Notice of appeal
§ 52:122	—Preappeal brief conference pilot program
§ 52:123	—Amendments and affidavits or other evidence filed after appeal
§ 52:124	—Determination by Board
§ 52:125	—Allowance of claim in amended form
§ 52:126	—Remand to examiner
§ 52:127	—Official notice
§ 52:128	—Request for rehearing
§ 52:129	—Return of jurisdiction; termination of proceedings
§ 52:130	—Reopening after final decision
§ 52:131	Allowance and issue of patent

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 52:132	Correction of errors to patent
§ 52:132.50	Supplemental examinations to consider, reconsider, or correct information
§ 52:133	Reissues
§ 52:134	—Application
§ 52:135	—Reissuance of patent
§ 52:136	—Judicial review of refusal to reissue patent
§ 52:137	Disclaimers

3. Procedural Forms

§ 52:138	Declaration for utility or design patent application (PTO/AIA/1; Rev. 6/2012) [35 U.S.C.A. § 115.37; 37 C.F.R. § 1.63]
§ 52:139	Declaration for utility or design patent application—Using an application data sheet (PTO/SB/01A) [35 U.S.C.A. § 111; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63, 1.76] <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 52:140	Declaration—Additional investor(s) supplemental sheet (PTO/AIA/2; Rev. 6/2012) [35 U.S.C.A. § 115; 37 C.F.R. § 1.64]
§ 52:141	—Supplemental sheets for legal representatives (PTO/SB/02LR) [35 U.S.C.A. § 117; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.42, 1.43, 1.63, 1.64(b)]
§ 52:142	Substitute statement in lieu of an oath or declaration for plant patent application (PTO/AIA/4; Rev. 6/2012) [35 U.S.C.A. § 15(d); 37 C.F.R. § 1.64]
§ 52:143	Utility patent application transmittal (PTO/SB/05) [37 C.F.R. § 1.53(b)] <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 52:144	Plant patent application declaration (PTO/SB/03) [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 161, 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63, 1.76] <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 52:145	Declaration for plant application using an application data sheet (PTO/AIA/3; Rev. 6/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.76]
§ 52:146	Request for statutory invention registration (PTO/SB/94) [35 U.S.C.A. § 157; 37 C.F.R. § 1.293]
§ 52:147	Specification—General form [35 U.S.C.A. § 112; 37 C.F.R. § 1.77(b)]
§ 52:148	—Design patent application [35 U.S.C.A. § 112; 37 C.F.R. § 1.154(b)]
§ 52:149	Provisional patent application cover sheet (PTO/SB/16) [37 C.F.R. § 1.53(c); MPEP § 201.04(b)]
§ 52:150	Design patent application transmittal (PTO/AIA/18; Rev. 7/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.154; MPEP Chapter 1500]
§ 52:151	Plant patent application transmittal form (PTO/AIA/19; Rev. 7/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.163; MPEP Chapters 600 to 1600]
§ 52:152	Transmittal form (PTO/SB/21)

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 52:153 Utility patent application transmittal (PTO/AIA/15; Rev. 7/2012)

§ 52:154 Statement under 37 C.F.R. § 3.73(c) (PTO/AIA/96; Rev. 8/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 3.73(c)]

b. Disclosure

§ 52:155 Information disclosure statement by applicant (PTO/SB/08a and PTO/SB/08b) [35 U.S.C.A. § 301; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.97, 1.98, 1.501; MPEP § 609]

c. Oath or Declaration

§ 52:156 Oath or declaration by sole inventor—To accompany application for patent [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68; MPEP § 602]

§ 52:157 —Clause to be added if oath or declaration does not accompany application [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68; MPEP § 602]

§ 52:158 —Clause to be added in division or continuing application [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68]

§ 52:159 Oath or declaration by administrator or executor—To accompany application for patent [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115, 117; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68]

§ 52:160 Supplemental oath or declaration for amendment presenting claims for matter disclosed but not originally claimed [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. § 1.67]

§ 52:161 Oath or declaration in pending application containing additional subject matter [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68]

§ 52:162 Oath or declaration in plant patent application [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68, 1.162]

§ 52:163 Design patent application—Oath or declaration [35 U.S.C.A. § 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.63 to 1.68, 1.153]

§ 52:164 Apostille [35 U.S.C.A. § 115; 37 C.F.R. § 1.66; MPEP § 602.04(a)] *[Deleted]*

d. Combined Oath or Declaration and Power of Attorney

§ 52:165 Combined oath or declaration and power of attorney—In original application—Sole inventor [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.32, 1.63; MPEP §§ 402, 601.02]

§ 52:166 —Joint inventors [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.32, 1.45, 1.63]

§ 52:167 —Joint inventors—Where one inventor is unavailable [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115, 116; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.32, 1.45, 1.63]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 52:168 —With respect to design patent application—Sole inventor
[35 U.S.C.A. §§ 25(a), 115; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.32, 1.63, 1.153]

e. Disclaimers

- § 52:169 Statutory disclaimer (PTO/SB/43) [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321; MPEP § 1490]
- § 52:170 Terminal disclaimer—Period specified (PTO/SB/62) [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(b); MPEP § 1490]
[Deleted]
- § 52:171 Terminal disclaimer—Period of disclaimer to be completed by petitions examiner (PTO/SB/63) [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(b); MPEP § 1490]
- § 52:172 —To obviate double patenting rejection [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(c); MPEP § 1490]
- § 52:173 —To obviate double patenting rejection over prior patent (PTO/SB/26) [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(c); MPEP § 1490]
- § 52:174 —To obviate provisional double patenting rejection over pending second application (PTO/SB/25) [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(c); MPEP § 1490]
- § 52:175 Disclaimer after issuance of patent [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321]
- § 52:176 Terminal disclaimer after issuance of patent [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(c)]
- § 52:177 Terminal disclaimer in pending application [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 1.321(c)]

f. Patent File Wrapper

- § 52:178 Patent file wrapper—Trade secret material [35 U.S.C.A. § 122; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.14, 1.56; MPEP § 724.02]
- § 52:179 —Proprietary material [35 U.S.C.A. § 122; 37 C.F.R. § 1.56; MPEP § 724.02]
- § 52:180 —Protective order material [35 U.S.C.A. § 122; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.14, 1.56; MPEP § 724.02]

g. Requests

- § 52:181 Request for extension of time for reply—Petition to Director [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.17(a) to (d), 1.134, 1.136(a); MPEP § 710.02(e)]
- § 52:182 Petition for Extension of Time under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(a) [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.17(a) to (d), 1.136(a)]
- § 52:183 Petition for Extension of Time under 37 C.F.R. § 1.136(b) [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.17(a) to (d), 1.136(b)]
- § 52:184 Request for continued examination transmittal [37 C.F.R. § 1.114]

h. Patent

- § 52:185 Patent [35 U.S.C.A. § 151]
- § 52:186 Grant of patent by the Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office—Invention [35 U.S.C.A. § 154]
- § 52:187 Grant of patent by Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office—Design [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 154, 173]
- § 52:188 —Plant [35 U.S.C.A. § 154]
- § 52:189 Grant of reissue of patent by Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 154, 251]
- § 52:190 Certificate of correction (PTO/SB/44) [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.322, 1.323, and 1.324]

i. Reexamination; Citation of Prior Art

- § 52:191 Request for reexamination [35 U.S.C.A. § 302; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.510 et seq.; MPEP §§ 2209 et seq.]
- § 52:192 Request for ex parte reexamination—Transmittal form (PTO/SB/57) [35 U.S.C.A. § 302; 37 C.F.R. § 1.510; MPEP § 2214]
- § 52:193 Submission of prior art [35 U.S.C.A. § 301; 37 C.F.R. § 1.501; MPEP § 2205]
- § 52:194 Submission of prior art—By attorney for patent owner [35 U.S.C.A. § 301; 37 C.F.R. § 1.501; MPEP § 2205]
- § 52:195 Office action statement of reexamination proceedings [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.104, 1.515, 1.525; MPEP §§ 2260, 2262]
[Deleted]

j. Amendment; Abandonment

- § 52:196 Preliminary amendment prior to first official action [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.115 et seq.]
- § 52:197 Amendment in response to Patent and Trademark Office action [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.115 et seq.]
- § 52:198 Request for express abandonment of application (PTO/AIA/24; Rev. 7/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.138]
- § 52:199 Petition for revival of an application for patent unintentionally abandoned (PTO/SB/64) [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.137(b), 1.55(c), 1.316(c); MPEP § 711.03(c)]
- § 52:200 Petition for revival of an application for patent abandoned unavoidably (PTO/SB/61) [37 C.F.R. § 1.137(a)]
- § 52:201 Petition for revival of an application for patent abandoned for failure to notify the office of a foreign or international filing (PTO/SB/64a) [35 U.S.C.A. § 122(b); 37 C.F.R. § 1.137(f); MPEP § 711.03]
- § 52:202 Request for access to abandoned application (PTO/SB/68) [37 C.F.R. § 1.14]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

k. Reissue

- § 52:203 Reissue patent application transmittal form (PTO/AIA/50; Rev. 7/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.173]
- § 52:204 Reissue application declaration by the inventor (PTO/SB/51) [37 C.F.R. § 1.175; MPEP § 1414]
- § 52:205 Supplemental declaration for reissue patent application to correct “errors” statement (PTO/SB/51S) [37 C.F.R. § 1.175; MPEP § 1414.01]
- § 52:206 Reissue application—Consent of assignee—Statement of nonassignment (PTO/AIA/1; Rev. 9/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.172]
- § 52:207 Reissue application declaration by the assignee (PTO/SB/52) [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.172, 1.175; MPEP § 1414]

l. Swearing Back of Reference

- § 52:208 Affidavit—Swearing back of reference (prior invention) [37 C.F.R. § 1.131; MPEP § 715]
- § 52:209 —Rebutting obviousness of invention—Antiviral agents [35 U.S.C.A. § 103; 37 C.F.R. § 1.132; MPEP § 716]

m. Petition to the Director

- § 52:210 Petition to Director—To exercise supervisory authority and direct examiner to provide report of examination of claims as to chemical compound—Rejection of claims has been asserted by their withdrawal from further consideration [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.144, 1.181; MPEP §§ 706.03(m), 809, 812.01, 821]
- § 52:211 —For retroactive license for foreign filing [35 U.S.C.A. § 184; 37 C.F.R. § 1.181(a)(2)]
- § 52:212 —To make application special and give immediate action [37 C.F.R. §§ 1.102, 1.183; MPEP § 708.02]
- § 52:213 —To reverse decision denying applicant retroactive license—Application inadvertently filed abroad and does not disclose invention subject to secrecy [35 U.S.C.A. § 184; 37 C.F.R. § 1.181]
- § 52:214 —To vacate examiner’s requirement to cancel certain words from specification [37 C.F.R. § 1.181]

n. Appeal and Reconsideration

- § 52:215 Notice of appeal from examiner to Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTO/AIA/31; Rev. 7/2012) [35 U.S.C.A. § 134; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.191, 41.31; MPEP § 1204]
- § 52:216 Pre-appeal brief request for review (PTO/AIA/33; Rev. 7/2009)

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 52:217 Request for oral hearing before the Patent Trial and Appeal Board (PTO/AIA/32; Rev. 9/2012) [35 U.S.C.A. § 134; 37 C.F.R. § 41.47; MPEP § 1209]
- § 52:218 Petition—For rehearing by Patent Trial and Appeal Board—Rule 132 affidavits demonstrate nonobviousness of chemical compounds [35 U.S.C.A. § 7; 37 C.F.R. §§ 41.50, 41.52; MPEP § 1214.03]
 - o. Miscellaneous
- § 52:219 Examiner’s case action worksheet—Form PTO-1472 [37 C.F.R. § 1.104; MPEP § 1705] *[Deleted]*
- § 52:220 Fee transmittal form(PTO/SB/17) [37 C.F.R. § 1.16]
- § 52:221 Processing fee under 37 C.F.R. § 17(i) transmittal (PTO/SB/17i) [37 C.F.R. § 1.16]
- § 52:222 Processing fee under 37 C.F.R. § 17(f) to (h) transmittal form (PTO/AIA/17p; Rev. 9/2012) [37 C.F.R. § 1.16]
- § 52:223 Reissue application fee transmittal form (PTO/SB/56) [35 U.S.C.A. § 41(A); 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16, 1.171]
- § 52:224 Maintenance fee transmittal form (PTO/SB/45) [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 41, 42; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.16, 1.362 to 1.378]
- § 52:225 Fee address indication form (PTO/SB/47) [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 41, 42; 37 C.F.R. § 1.16]
- § 52:226 Deposit account order form (PTO/SB/91) [37 C.F.R. § 1.25]
- § 52:227 Credit card payment form (PTO-2038) *[Deleted]*

B. APPEAL TO UNITED STATES COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT (CA FC)

1. Procedural Guide

- § 52:228 Jurisdiction to review decisions of Patent Trial and Appeal Board
- § 52:229 Mandamus jurisdiction
- § 52:230 Review of final decision on issue of patentability
- § 52:231 —Final decision defined
- § 52:232 How to take appeal
- § 52:233 How to take an appeal—Deadline for filing appeal
- § 52:234 Effect of filing appeal
- § 52:235 Preparation of record; certified list or index
- § 52:236 —Appeal confined to record
- § 52:237 New grounds for rejection raised by Patent and Trademark Office
- § 52:238 Burden of proof—Standard of review
- § 52:239 —Resolution of doubt as to patentability

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 52:240 —Deference to expertise of Patent Trial and Appeal Board
- § 52:241 Judicial notice
- § 52:242 Consideration of other decisions
- § 52:243 —Res judicata
- § 52:244 Determination by the court
- § 52:245 Rehearing and recall of mandate
- § 52:246 Application for award of attorney’s fees

2. Procedural Forms

- § 52:247 Notice—To Patent and Trademark Office—Of appeal to Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit—From decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board—Refusal to issue patent [35 U.S.C.A. § 142; 37 C.F.R. §§ 90.2, 90.3; U. S. Ct. of App. Fed. Cir. Rule 3, 15; MPEP § 1216.01]
- § 52:248 Notice of appeal—Rule 132 affidavits provide sufficient evidence of claimed invention [35 U.S.C.A. § 142; 37 C.F.R. §§ 90.2, 90.3; U. S. Ct. of App. Fed. Cir. Rule 3, 15; MPEP § 1216.01]
- § 52:249 Praecipe for record—Appeal of Patent Trial and Appeal Board denial of jurisdiction [35 U.S.C.A. § 143; 37 C.F.R. §§ 90.2, 90.3; U. S. Ct. of App. Fed. Cir. Rule 17]
- § 52:250 Motion—For extension of time [Fed. Cir. R. Rule 26(b), 27; Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27]
- § 52:251 Order—Granting extension of time [Fed. Cir. R. Rule 26(b); Fed. R. App. P. 26(b)]
- § 52:252 Motion, affidavit, and order—For leave to proceed on appeal in forma pauperis—Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a); Fed. R. App. P. 24; CA FC Appx I, Form 6]
- § 52:253 Entry of appearance—Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit [CA FC Rule 47.3; CA FC Appx I, Form 8]
- § 52:254 Certificate of interest of parties—Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit [CA FC Rule 47.4; CA FC Appx I, Form 9]
- § 52:254.50 Complaint in district court—For reversal of decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board [35 U.S.C.A. § 145]

Volume 13B

III. DERIVATION PROCEEDINGS

A. PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE (PTO) PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 52:255 Relationship between contested cases and derivation proceedings
- § 52:256 Jurisdiction of contested case
- § 52:257 Parties
- § 52:258 Service and filings of papers
- § 52:259 —Late filings; extensions of time
- § 52:260 Suggesting an interference
- § 52:261 —Requirement to show priority
- § 52:262 —Copying claims
- § 52:263 —Time limit
- § 52:264 Declaration
- § 52:265 —Notice; contents
- § 52:266 —Placing applicant under order to show cause
- § 52:267 —Judicial review
- § 52:268 Priority statements
- § 52:269 Motions
- § 52:270 —Filing; contents
- § 52:271 —Oppositions and replies
- § 52:272 Oral argument
- § 52:273 Motions—Order of consideration; decision; rehearing
- § 52:274 Arbitration
- § 52:275 Evidence and witnesses; form; discovery; compelling testimony and production; exhibits
- § 52:276 Settlement agreements
- § 52:277 Common interests in the invention
- § 52:278 Judgment; termination

2. Procedural Forms

a. Preliminary Matters

- § 52:279 Letter suggesting claim for derivation proceeding—By Patent and Trademark Office Examiner [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. § 41.202(c); MPEP § 2305]
- § 52:280 Initial interference memorandum—By Patent and Trademark Office Examiner [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. § 41.202(c); MPEP § 2309.02] *[Deleted]*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 52:281 Motion—To correct priority statement [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. § 41.120(c)]
- § 52:282 Notice of taking testimony [37 C.F.R. § 41.157]
- § 52:283 Disclaimer during interference [35 U.S.C.A. § 253; 37 C.F.R. § 41.127(b)]
- § 52:284 Abandonment of contest in derivation proceeding [37 C.F.R. § 41.127(b)]
- § 52:285 Waiver of patent rights for purpose of derivation proceeding [37 C.F.R. § 41.127(b)]

b. Motions

- § 52:286 Motion—For judgment—Claim not patentable [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. §§ 41.121(a)(1), 41.208; MPEP § 2341]
- § 52:287 —To amend derivation proceeding—Addition of counts [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. §§ 41.121, 41.208; MPEP § 2342]
- § 52:288 — —Substitution of new count to avoid conflict with foreign patent [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. § 41.121; MPEP § 2333]
- § 52:289 —To be accorded benefit of earlier application [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 120, 135; 37 C.F.R. §§ 41.121, 41.208]
- § 52:290 —To be accorded benefit of earlier filing date in foreign country [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 119, 135; 37 C.F.R. §§ 1.55(b), 41.121, 41.208]
- § 52:291 —To shift burden of proof [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 119, 120, 135; 37 C.F.R. § 41.121]

c. Other Forms

- § 52:292 Motion—For judgment on record—Failure of junior party to take testimony [35 U.S.C.A. § 135; 37 C.F.R. § 41.121]

B. APPEAL TO COURT OF APPEALS FOR THE FEDERAL CIRCUIT (CA FC)

1. Introduction

- § 52:293 Procedural guide

2. Procedural Forms

- § 52:294 Notice of appeal—From decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board—Contesting award of priority [35 U.S.C.A. § 142; 37 C.F.R. §§ 90.2, 90.3; U. S. Ct. of App. Fed. Cir. Rule 3, 15]
- § 52:295 Praecipe—For transcript of record of derivation proceeding [35 U.S.C.A. § 143; 37 C.F.R. § 90.2; U. S. Ct. of App. Fed. Cir. Rule 17]
- § 52:296 Informal brief—Of appellant—Court of Appeals for Federal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

Circuit [CA FC Rules, Appendix I, Appendix of Forms, Form 14]

§ 52:297 Petition—For panel rehearing [35 U.S.C.A. § 141; CA FC Rule 40]

C. CIVIL ACTION IN DISTRICT COURT UNDER 35 U.S.C.A. § 146

1. Procedural Guide

§ 52:298 Generally

§ 52:299 Election to have further proceedings on priority conducted in District Court rather than in CA FC

§ 52:300 Appeal and review

§ 52:301 Costs and attorney's fees

3. Procedural Forms

§ 52:302 Notice—Of election to have further proceedings conducted in District Court [35 U.S.C.A. § 141; 37 C.F.R. § 90.2]

§ 52:303 Complaint—By original inventor—To review decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board on question of priority [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1391; 35 U.S.C.A. § 146; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 52:304 —By assignee—To review decision of Patent Trial and Appeal Board on question of priority [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1391; 35 U.S.C.A. § 146; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

§ 52:305 Order—For service of process on adverse parties residing in foreign countries [35 U.S.C.A. § 146; Fed. R. Civ. P. 4(f), 4(h)]

§ 52:306 Defense in answer—No interference-in-fact—Plaintiff cannot support counts in derivation [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 135, 146; 37 C.F.R. § 41.202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

§ 52:307 —Plaintiff's activities did not constitute conception or reduction to practice [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102, 135, 146; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

IV. PATENT INFRINGEMENT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 52:308 Generally; jurisdiction

§ 52:309 Venue

§ 52:310 Parties

§ 52:311 Suit for unauthorized government use

§ 52:312 Matters that must be pleaded as affirmative defenses

§ 52:313 Appeal and review

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 52:314 Voluntary arbitration

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaint

- § 52:315 Complaint—For infringement of patent—Model form
[Fed. R. Civ. P. Appx., Form 16]
- § 52:316 — — General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(a); Fed. R. Civ. P.
8(a), 65]
- § 52:317 — — Injunction and damages—Patent owned by merged
corporations [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1400(b); 35
U.S.C.A. §§ 271, 281, 283 to 285; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a),
65]
- § 52:318 — — Trade dress and product imitation infringement
[28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1400(b); 35 U.S.C.A. §§ 271,
281, 283 to 285; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 52:319 — — Inducement of infringement [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a),
1400(b); 35 U.S.C.A. §§ 271, 281, 283 to 285; Fed. R.
Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 52:319.50 — False patent marking [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 285, 292]
- § 52:320 — Seeking declaratory judgment of invalidity of patents
and noninfringement, injunction against infringement
action, and damages for unfair competition [15 U.S.C.A.
§§ 2, 15; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391(c), 2201, 2202; 35
U.S.C.A. §§ 101 to 103, 111, 112, 116, 184, 185, 271,
282, 283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 52:320.50 — Seeking declaratory judgment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338,
1391(c), 2201, 2202; 35 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 et seq.; Fed. R.
Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 52:321 — For infringement of patent—Allegation—Defendant
sold component of invention [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 15; 28
U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391(c), 2201, 2202; 35 U.S.C.A.
§§ 101 to 103, 111, 112, 116, 184, 185, 271, 282, 283;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 52:322 — — Device sold by defendant equivalent to patented
device [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 15; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338,
1391(c), 2201, 2202; 35 U.S.C.A. §§ 101 to 103, 111, 112,
116, 184, 185, 271, 282, 283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 52:323 — — Sale by defendant of sample display fixtures
embodying patented invention [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2, 15; 28
U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391(c), 2201, 2202; 35 U.S.C.A.
§§ 101 to 103, 111, 112, 116, 184, 185, 271, 282, 283;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 52:324 — In United States Court of Federal Claims—Against
United States—For compensation for unlicensed use of

patented invention [28 U.S.C.A. § 1498(a); Rules of Court of Federal Claims Rule 7(a), 8(a), 9(h), 10(a), 11]

2. Answer; Counterclaims

- § 52:325 Admissions and denials in answer—Admission of issuance of patent; denial that patent was legally issued, that applicant was inventor, and that patent was for an invention [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 52:325.50 —Admission of issuance of patent; denial of validity [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 52:326 —Admission that defendant does business within judicial district; denial of infringement [35 U.S.C.A. § 282(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b)]
- § 52:327 Affirmative defense in answer—Alleged invention previously known, used, patented, or described [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(a), 282(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:328 —Assignment of patent to plaintiff void as to defendant—Assignment not recorded [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:329 —Patent fraudulently procured [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:330 —Patent fraudulently procured—Patent and Trademark Office relied on erroneous statements in granting claims [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:331 —Estoppel to assert construction or interpretation calculated to bring within scope of claims, methods practiced or used by defendants [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:332 —Patent invalid and void for having inadequate specification [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 112, 282(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:333 —Claims of patent invalid and void as indefinite and ambiguous [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 112, 282(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:334 —Patent invalid in that invention was in public use before invention thereof by patentee [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(a), 282(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:335 —Patent invalid in that invention was described in printed publication more than one year prior to date of application for patent [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(b), 282(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:336 —Patent invalid as invention obvious in light of prior state of art [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 103, 282(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)] *[Deleted]*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 52:337 —Patent invalid as patentee not original inventor [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(g), 282(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 52:338 —Patent invalid as patentee did not invent subject matter sought to be patented [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102(f), 282(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)] *[Deleted]*
- § 52:339 —Noninfringement [35 U.S.C.A. § 282(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:340 —Plaintiff has misused patent to restrain trade [35 U.S.C.A. § 282(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:341 —Patent invalid in that new matter was added to specification by amendment [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 132, 282(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:342 —Patent invalid in that alleged invention was merely combination of known elements; no new or different function produced [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 103, 282(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:343 —Laches [35 U.S.C.A. § 282(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:344 —Statute of limitations [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 282(b)(1), 286; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:345 —Defendant not liable for damages—Defendant not notified of infringement until filing of action [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 282(b)(1), 287; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 52:346 Counterclaim—For declaratory judgment of patent invalidity and noninfringement, and for injunction against further charges of infringement [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338(a), 1391, 2201, 2202; 35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102, 103, 112, 271, 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 13, 65]
- § 52:347 —For declaratory judgment of patent validity, infringement and unenforceability [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 2201, 2202; 35 U.S.C.A. §§ 102, 103, 112; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 13]

3. Other Forms

- § 52:348 Motion—To dismiss—Plaintiff is licensee of less than entire rights under patents and has no standing to sue [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 100(d), 154, 281; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 52:349 —For summary judgment—Noninfringement, obviousness of invention, and overclaiming [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 52:350 —For contempt—Failure to obey injunction in patent infringement case [18 U.S.C.A. § 401; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]
- § 52:351 Affidavit—For contempt—Failure to obey injunction barring infringement of patent [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 281, 283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]
- § 52:352 Order—Striking matters in answer—Fraud in procuring

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- corresponding foreign patents irrelevant to matters at issue [35 U.S.C.A. § 282; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]
- § 52:353 Consent judgment—Of patent validity and infringement, and granting permanent injunction against infringement [35 U.S.C.A. §§ 281, 283; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 58]
- § 52:354 Judgment or decree—Granting damages for, and injunction against, patent infringement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a), 54(a), 65]

V. INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 52:355 Generally
- § 52:356 International stage of processing
- § 52:357 National stage of processing

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 52:358 Basic flow of an international application *[Deleted]*
- § 52:359 Patent Cooperation Treaty request (PCT/RO/101) [37 C.F.R. § 1.431(a)]
- § 52:360 Request for filing a continuation or division of an international application (PTO/SB/13/PCT)
- § 52:361 Petition for revival of international patent application designated unavoidably abandoned as to the United States (PTO/SB/61/PCT) [37 C.F.R. § 1.137(a)]
- § 52:362 Petition for revival of international patent application designated unintentionally abandoned as to the United States (PTO/SB/64/PCT) [37 C.F.R. § 1.137(b)]
- § 52:363 Transmittal letter to the United States Receiving Office (PTO-1382) [35 U.S.C.A. § 371; 37 C.F.R. § 1.412]
- § 52:364 Transmittal letter to United States designated/elected office (do/eo/us) (PTO-1390) [35 U.S.C.A. § 371; 37 C.F.R. § 1.491]
- § 52:365 Patent Cooperation Treaty—International search report—Form PCT/ISA/210 *[Deleted]*

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CHAPTER 53. PENSIONS AND
RETIREMENT**

I. PRIVATE PENSION PLANS

A. GROUP PLANS

1. Administrative Considerations and Proceedings

a. Procedural Guide

i. Tax-Qualified Retirement Plans

§ 53:1 Generally

§ 53:2 Defined benefit plans

§ 53:3 Defined contribution plans

§ 53:4 —Profit-sharing plans

§ 53:5 —Cash or deferred arrangement plans; 401(k) plans

§ 53:6 —Employee stock ownership plans

**ii. Securing Treasury Department
Advance Approval of Plan**

§ 53:7 Availability of advance IRS approval

§ 53:8 Notice to interested parties of application for advance
determination letter

§ 53:9 Application for advance determination letter

§ 53:10 Submission of comments by interested parties and the PBGC

§ 53:11 Submission of comments by the Department of Labor

§ 53:12 Request for technical advice

§ 53:13 Administrative appeal

§ 53:14 Checklist of matters to be set forth in notice to interested
parties of application for advance determination of plan
qualification [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(xvi)]

§ 53:15 Checklist of matters to be set forth in comment by an
interested party upon an application for advance
determination of plan qualification [26 C.F.R.
§ 601.201(o)(5)(ii)]

§ 53:16 Checklist of matters to be set forth in request for Appeals
office consideration of employees' pension, profit-sharing, or
stock bonus plan [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(6)(ii)]

iii. Administrative Regulation of Plan

§ 53:17 Required plan claims procedures

§ 53:18 —Treasury Department registration requirements

§ 53:19 Reporting requirements

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 53:20 Disclosure requirements
- § 53:21 Prohibited transactions
- § 53:22 —Exemptions
- § 53:23 Administrative investigations and penalties
- § 53:24 Checklist of required contents of annual registration statement [26 U.S.C.A. § 6057(a)(2)]

iv. Termination of Plans

- § 53:25 Generally
- § 53:26 PBGC investigations
- § 53:27 Procedures and notices
- § 53:28 Determination as to plan sufficiency or distress termination criteria
- § 53:29 Administrative review of PBGC determinations
- § 53:30 Checklist of required contents of a notice of intent to terminate a single-employer retirement plan—Standard termination [29 C.F.R. § 4041.23(b)]
- § 53:31 —Distress termination [29 C.F.R. § 4041.43(b)]

b. Procedural Forms

i. Advance Administrative Approval of Plan

- § 53:32 Application for determination for employee benefit plan (IRS Form 5300) [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(ii)]
- § 53:33 Application for determination for adopters of master or prototype or volume submitter plans (IRS Form 5307) [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(ii)]
- § 53:34 Application for Determination of Employee Stock Ownership Plan (IRS Form 5309) [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(ii)]
- § 53:35 Elective determination requests (IRS Form 5300, Schedule Q) [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(ii)]
- § 53:36 Short form application for determination of minor amendment of employee benefit plan (IRS Form 6406) [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(ii)] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:37 User fee for employee plan determination letter request (IRS Form 8717) [Rev. Proc. 2013-8, 2013-1 I.R.B. 237]
- § 53:38 Comment by interested party as to initial qualification of retirement plan or plan amendment [29 U.S.C.A. § 1201(b)(1)(A); 26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(5)(i)(a)]
- § 53:39 Request to DOL for comment on plan qualification [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(5)(i)(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 53:40 Request for appeals office consideration of proposed adverse determination [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(6)]
- ii. Administrative Regulation of Plan
- § 53:41 Summary plan description [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1021(a), 1022(a)(1); 29 C.F.R. §§ 2520.102-3, 2520.104b-2]
- § 53:42 Annual PBGC premium payment (PBGC Form 1) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1307; 29 C.F.R. § 4007.3]
- § 53:43 Single-employer plan, variable rate premium schedule (Schedule A to PBGC Form 1) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1307; 29 C.F.R. § 4007.3]
- § 53:44 Annual premium payment for single-employer plans exempt from the variable-rate premium (PBGC Form 1-EZ) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1307; 29 C.F.R. § 4007.3]
- § 53:45 Estimated PBGC premium payment (PBGC Form 1-ES) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1307; 29 C.F.R. § 4007.3]
- § 53:46 Annual return/report of employee benefit plan (IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500) [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 6047(e), 6057(b), 6058(a); 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1023, 1024, 1365; 29 C.F.R. § 2520.103-1]
- § 53:47 Annual return of one-participant (owners and their spouses) retirement plan (IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500-EZ) [26 U.S.C.A. § 6058(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:48 Actuarial information (Schedule B to IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500 or 5500-EZ) [26 U.S.C.A. § 6059; 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1023(d), 1024; 29 C.F.R. § 2520.103-1] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:49 ESOP annual information (Schedule E to IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500 or 5500-EZ) [26 U.S.C.A. § 6047(e)] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:50 Annual return of fiduciary of employee benefit trust (Schedule P to IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500 or 5500-EZ) [26 U.S.C.A. § 6033(a)] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:51 Annual return of fiduciary of employee benefit trust (Schedule R to IRS/DOL/PBGC Form 5500) [26 U.S.C.A. § 6058(a); 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1023, 1024, 1365; 29 C.F.R. § 2520.103-1(b)(1)]
- § 53:52 Summary annual report [29 C.F.R. § 2520.104b-10]
- § 53:53 Application for prohibited transaction exemption for class [26 U.S.C.A. § 4975(c)(2); 29 U.S.C.A. § 1108; 29 C.F.R. § 2570.34]
- § 53:54 Supplemental statement in notification to interested parties of pendency of prohibited transaction exemption [26 U.S.C.A. § 4975(c)(2); 29 U.S.C.A. § 1108(a); 29 C.F.R. § 2570.43]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 53:55 Request for hearing on proposed prohibited transaction exemption [26 U.S.C.A. § 4975(c)(2); 29 U.S.C.A. § 1108(a); 29 C.F.R. § 2570.46]

iii. Termination of Plans

- § 53:56 Application for determination for terminating plan (IRS Form 5310) [26 C.F.R. § 601.201(o)(3)(ii)]
- § 53:57 Notice of intent to terminate single-employer plan (standard termination) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(a)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.23]
- § 53:58 Notice of intent to terminate single-employer plan (standard termination)—Notice of state guaranty association coverage of annuities [29 C.F.R. § 4041.27(b)(3)]
- § 53:59 Notice to affected parties other than PBGC of intent to terminate single-employer plan (distress termination) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(a)(2), (c)(1)(A); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.43(a)]
- § 53:60 Notice to PBGC of intent to terminate single-employer plan (distress termination) (PBGC Form 600) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(a)(2), (c); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.43(a)(4)]
- § 53:61 Designation of representative for distress termination (PBGC Schedule REP-D) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(a)(2), (c); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.43(a)(4)]
- § 53:62 Notice to PBGC to terminate single-employer plan (standard termination) (PBGC Form 500) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(b)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.25]
- § 53:63 Designation of representative for standard termination (PBGC Schedule REP-S) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(b)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.25]
- § 53:64 Post-distribution certification for standard termination of single-employer plan (PBGC Form 501) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(b)(3)(B); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.29]
- § 53:65 Notice to PBGC to terminate single-employer plan (distress termination) (PBGC Form 601) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(c)(2); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.45]
- § 53:66 Post-distribution certification for distress termination of single-employer plan (PBGC Form 602) [29 U.S.C.A. § 1341(c)(3); 29 C.F.R. § 4041.50]
- § 53:67 Request to PBGC for reconsideration of initial determination [29 C.F.R. § 4003.34]
- § 53:68 Appeal of initial determination to PBGC appeals board [29 C.F.R. § 4003.54]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Judicial Actions

a. Procedural Guide

i. Tax Court Declaratory Judgment Actions

§ 53:69 Jurisdiction

§ 53:70 Standing, limitations period, and record

§ 53:71 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

ii. Judicial Review and Enforcement Actions

§ 53:72 Civil actions under ERISA, generally

§ 53:73 Law governing civil suits under ERISA

§ 53:74 Subject matter and personal jurisdiction

§ 53:75 Venue

§ 53:76 Costs and fees

§ 53:77 Actions by plan participants, beneficiaries, or fiduciaries

§ 53:78 —Actions to recover benefits

§ 53:79 — —Exhaustion of remedies

§ 53:80 Actions by and against the Department of Labor

§ 53:81 Actions by and against the PBGC

§ 53:82 —Judicial proceedings for plan terminations instituted by the PBGC

b. Procedural Forms

i. Tax Court Declaratory Judgment Actions

§ 53:83 Petition for declaratory judgment in Tax Court—By employer—For failure of IRS to timely act on request for determination as to initial tax qualification of retirement plan [26 U.S.C.A. § 7476; United States Tax Court Rule 211(c)(2)]

§ 53:84 — —To challenge IRS determination as to initial tax qualification of retirement plan [26 U.S.C.A. § 7476; United States Tax Court Rule 211(c)(2)]

§ 53:85 —By plan administrator—To challenge IRS determination as to continued tax qualification of retirement plan [26 U.S.C.A. § 7476; United States Tax Court Rule 211(c)(3)]

§ 53:86 —By employee qualifying as “interested party” to challenge IRS determination that retirement plan qualifies [26 U.S.C.A. § 7476; United States Tax Court Rule 211(c)(4)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 53:87 Reply by petitioner to answer of commissioner [26 U.S.C.A. § 7476; United States Tax Court Rule 213(b)]

ii. Judicial Review and Enforcement Actions

- § 53:88 Complaint—By plan participant—For recovery of plan benefits [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(1)(B)]
- § 53:89 — —Based on plan administrator's refusal to furnish requested information [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(1)(A)]
- § 53:90 — —For injunction against lending of plan funds to party in interest [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(3)(A)]
- § 53:91 — —Seeking information concerning accrued plan benefits [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(4)]
- § 53:92 —By plan beneficiary—For restitution following breach of fiduciary duty—Failure to diversify plan investments [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(2)]
- § 53:93 —By former plan participant—To secure benefits provided by insurance contract on termination [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(9)]
- § 53:93.50 — —Recovery and reinstatement of waiver of life insurance premiums—Exhaustion of administrative remedies futile [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1132(e)(1), 1132(f)]
- § 53:94 —By plan trustees—To collect withdrawal liability from member of multi-employer plan [29 U.S.C.A. §§ 1132(a)(3), 1451(a)]
- § 53:94.50 — —To enforce the obligations of the defendants to make contributions to plan [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132]
- § 53:95 — —Against PBGC—For declaratory judgment and injunction [29 U.S.C.A. § 1303(f)(1)]
- § 53:96 —By plan administrator—Against secretary of DOL—For injunction [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(k)]
- § 53:96.50 Allegation in complaint—Defendants are fiduciaries [29 U.S.C.A. § 1002(21)(A)]
- § 53:97 Answer—To complaint by plan participant seeking recovery of plan benefits [29 U.S.C.A. § 1132(a)(1)(B)]

B. INDIVIDUAL OR OTHER NONGROUP PLANS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 53:98 Individual retirement account
- § 53:99 Individual retirement annuity
- § 53:100 Roth IRA
- § 53:101 SEP IRA
- § 53:102 SIMPLE IRA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 53:103 Distributions
- § 53:104 Required disclosure statements
- § 53:105 Annual reports
- § 53:106 Filings and disclosures for SIMPLE IRA
- § 53:107 Revocation of account, annuity, or contract
- § 53:108 Nonbank trustees

2. Procedural Forms

- § 53:109 Sample disclosure statement for individual retirement account [26 C.F.R. § 408(i); 26 C.F.R. § 1.408-6(d)(4)]
- § 53:110 Sample summary plan description for SIMPLE IRA [26 U.S.C.A. § 408(l)(2)(B)]
- § 53:111 Application to receive approval to act as nonbank trustee of IRA [26 C.F.R. §§ 1.408-2(b)(2), (e)(1), 601.201(e)]
- § 53:112 Report of distributions from individual retirement account (IRS Form 1099-R) [26 C.F.R. § 1.408-7(a)]
- § 53:113 Report of contribution to IRA (IRS Form 5498) [26 C.F.R. § 1.408-5]
- § 53:114 Report of additional taxes for excess contributions to IRA (IRS Form 5329) [26 C.F.R. § 301.6058-1(d)(2)]
- § 53:115 Report of nondeductible contributions to IRA, distributions from Roth IRA, or conversion to Roth IRA (IRS Form 8606) [26 U.S.C.A. § 408(o)(4); 26 C.F.R. § 1.408A-7]

II. GOVERNMENT RETIREMENT SYSTEMS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Federal Government Employee Retirement Proceedings

- § 53:116 Civil Service Retirement System
- § 53:117 Federal Employees' Retirement System
- § 53:118 Application for retirement benefits
- § 53:119 Lump-sum benefit
- § 53:120 Disability retirement benefits under the CSRS
- § 53:121 Disability retirement benefits under the FERS
- § 53:122 Administrative appeal of OPM decisions
- § 53:123 Prohibition on payment of annuities for engaging in proscribed activities

2. Railroad Retirement Proceedings

- § 53:124 Generally
- § 53:125 Application for retirement or death benefits
- § 53:126 —Time and place of application

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 53:127 —Evidence in support of application for retirement death or disability benefits
- § 53:128 Initial determination and request for reconsideration
- § 53:129 Appeal to Bureau of Hearings and Appeals
- § 53:130 Final appeal to Board
- § 53:131 Judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. CSRS Forms

- § 53:132 Application for immediate retirement annuity (OPM Form SF-2801) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8347(b); 5 C.F.R. § 831.104(a)]
- § 53:133 Election as to current spouse's right to survivor annuity and spouse's consent to election (OPM Form SF-2801-2) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8339(j)(1); 5 C.F.R. § 831.611]
- § 53:134 Election as to former spouse's right to survivor annuity (OPM Form SF-2801-3) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8339(j)(2); 5 C.F.R. § 831.612] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:135 Designation of beneficiary for lump-sum benefit (OPM Form SF-2808) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8342(b); 26 C.F.R. § 831.2005]

2. FERS Forms

- § 53:136 Application for immediate retirement annuity (OPM Form SF-3107) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8466; 5 C.F.R. § 841.202]
- § 53:137 Certified summary of federal service (OPM Form SF-3107-1) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8466; 5 C.F.R. § 841.202] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:138 Election as to current spouse's right to survivor annuity and spouse's consent to election (OPM Form SF-3107-2) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8416; 5 C.F.R. § 842.603] *[Deleted]*
- § 53:139 Former spouse's consent to employee's election as to survivor annuity (OPM Form SF-3110) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8417; 5 C.F.R. § 842.604]
- § 53:140 Designation of beneficiary for lump-sum benefit (OPM Form SF-3102) [5 U.S.C.A. § 8424(c); 5 C.F.R. § 843.205]

3. Forms for Use Under the CSFS and FERS

a. Disability Retirement Forms

- § 53:141 Applicant's statement of disability (OPM Form SF-3112A) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 8337(b), 8453; 5 C.F.R. §§ 831.1206(a), 844.201(a)(1), 844.203(a)]
- § 53:142 Supervisor's statement in connection with application for disability retirement benefits (OPM Form SF-3112B) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 8337(b), 8453; 5 C.F.R. §§ 831.1206(a), 844.201(a)(1), 844.203(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 53:143 Physician's statement in connection with application for disability retirement benefits (OPM Form SF-3112C) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 8337(b), 8453; 5 C.F.R. §§ 831.1206(a), 844.201(a)(1), 844.203(a)]
- § 53:144 Agency certification of reassignment and accommodation efforts (OPM Form SF-3112D) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 8337(b), 8453; 5 C.F.R. §§ 831.1206(a), 844.201(a)(1), 844.203(a)]
- § 53:145 Disability retirement application checklist (OPM Form SF-3112E) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 8337(b), 8453; 5 C.F.R. §§ 831.1206(a), 844.201(a)(1), 844.203(a)]
 - b. Review and Appeal Forms
- § 53:146 Request for reconsideration of initial decision denying application for retirement benefits [5 C.F.R. §§ 831.109, 841.306]
- 4. Railroad Retirement Board Appeal Form
- § 53:147 Appeal of decision on reconsideration or of decision by Bureau of Hearings and Appeals (RRB Form HA-1) [45 U.S.C.A. § 231f(b)(3); 20 C.F.R. §§ 260.5, 260.9]

Volume 14

CHAPTER 54. POSTAL SERVICE

I. UNITED STATES POSTAL SERVICE AND POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION

- § 54:1 Establishment and organization

II. PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO NONMAILABLE AND REGULATED MATTER

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Procedures Relative to Disposition of Mail Withheld from Delivery

- § 54:2 Power to withhold delivery of certain mail
- § 54:3 —Hazardous material
- § 54:4 Petition to oppose withholding of mail
- § 54:5 Notice of hearing; answer
- § 54:6 Failure to file answer
- § 54:7 Summary judgment

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 54:8 Hearings
- § 54:9 —Waiver
- § 54:10 Discovery and witnesses
- § 54:11 —Depositions
- § 54:12 —Interrogatories
- § 54:13 —Requests for admission of facts
- § 54:14 —Requests for the production of documents
- § 54:15 Evidence
- § 54:16 Failure to appear at hearing
- § 54:17 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law
- § 54:18 Initial or tentative decision
- § 54:19 Appeal of initial or tentative decision
- § 54:20 Final decision and orders
- § 54:21 —Modification or revocation

2. Proceedings to Challenge Determination as to Mailability

- § 54:22 Generally
- § 54:23 Initiation of proceedings
- § 54:24 Notice of time for filing reply and time and place of hearing
- § 54:25 Reply by General Counsel; failure to reply
- § 54:26 Motion for summary judgment
- § 54:27 Hearing—Location
- § 54:28 —Procedure
- § 54:29 —Evidence
- § 54:30 Failure to appear at hearing
- § 54:31 Proposed findings and conclusions; initial decision
- § 54:32 Appeal from initial decision
- § 54:33 Final agency decision; disposition
- § 54:34 Judicial review
- § 54:35 Checklist—Grounds for nonmailability

3. Proceedings Relative to Fraudulent Representations and Lotteries

- § 54:36 Preliminary injunction or temporary restraining order
- § 54:37 Complaint
- § 54:38 Notice to respondent
- § 54:39 Filing and service of pleadings and other papers
- § 54:40 Answer; failure to file answer
- § 54:41 Amendment and supplementation of pleadings
- § 54:42 Discovery; failure to comply with discovery order
- § 54:43 Request for oral decision

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 54:44	Hearings—Location and conduct
§ 54:45	—Evidence
§ 54:46	—Objections
§ 54:47	Failure to appear at hearing
§ 54:48	Submission of proposed findings and conclusions
§ 54:49	Initial or tentative decision
§ 54:50	Procedures applicable to foreign respondents
§ 54:51	Appeals and exceptions to initial or tentative decision
§ 54:52	—Form and content of briefs on appeal
§ 54:53	Final agency decision and order; reopening of proceedings
§ 54:54	Appeal of tentative decision and orders in cases involving foreign respondents
§ 54:55	Motion for reconsideration
§ 54:56	Application for modification or revocation of order
§ 54:57	Supplemental orders
§ 54:58	Judicial review

4. Procedures Relative to Pandering Advertisements

§ 54:59	Issuance of order on request by addressee
§ 54:60	Complaint for violation of order
§ 54:61	Petition for, and notice of, hearing; answer
§ 54:62	Filing and copies of documents
§ 54:63	Appearance
§ 54:64	Discovery; subpoenas
§ 54:65	Summary judgment
§ 54:66	Time; continuances
§ 54:67	Waiver of hearing
§ 54:68	Hearings—Location
§ 54:69	—Presiding officer
§ 54:70	—Evidence
§ 54:71	—Presumptions
§ 54:72	Default and dismissal of petition
§ 54:73	Proposed findings and conclusions
§ 54:74	Initial decision
§ 54:75	Appeal of initial or tentative decision; final decision
§ 54:76	Judicial enforcement; compliance orders

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings Relating to Disposition of Mail Withheld from Delivery

§ 54:77	Petition—Opposing withholding of mail [39 C.F.R. § 964.3(a)]
---------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 54:78 Motion—For order requiring production of documents [39 C.F.R. § 964.9(e)]

2. Proceedings Relating to Mailability

- § 54:79 Appeal—From determination of nonmailability [39 U.S.C.A. § 3001(m); 39 C.F.R. §§ 953.2, 953.3]
§ 54:80 Motion—For change of place of hearing [39 C.F.R. § 953.9]
§ 54:81 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c), 39 U.S.C.A. § 3001(m); 39 C.F.R. § 953.11]
§ 54:82 Brief on appeal—With exceptions to initial decision [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c), 39 U.S.C.A. § 3001(m); 39 C.F.R. § 953.13]

3. Proceedings Relating to False Representation and Lotteries

- § 54:83 Answer—To administrative complaint alleging mail fraud [39 C.F.R. § 952.10]
§ 54:84 Provisions in brief—Illustrative exceptions to initial or tentative decision—Findings and conclusions regarding evidence of misrepresentation of medical product [5 U.S.C.A. § 557(c), 39 U.S.C.A. § 3001(m); 39 C.F.R. § 952.25(e)(3)]
§ 54:85 Motion—For reconsideration of final agency decision [39 C.F.R. § 952.27]
§ 54:86 Application—For modification of order prohibiting mail delivery to respondent—To permit delivery of matter not related to mail fraud [39 C.F.R. § 952.29]
§ 54:87 Action in district court—Application for temporary restraining order and for preliminary injunction [39 U.S.C.A. §§ 3005, 3007]

4. Proceedings Relating to Pandering Advertisements

- § 54:88 Petition for hearing—With response to pandering complaint [39 U.S.C.A. § 3008(d); 39 C.F.R. § 963.3(a)]
§ 54:89 Request—For continuance of hearing [39 C.F.R. § 963.10]
§ 54:90 —For taking of deposition [39 C.F.R. § 963.14]
§ 54:91 Stipulation—For submission of verified documentary evidence [39 C.F.R. § 963.9]
§ 54:92 Complaint—In district court—For declaratory judgment that Postal Service has made erroneous determination of nonmailability and for injunctive relief [5 U.S.C.A. § 703, 39 U.S.C.A. § 3001(m)]
§ 54:93 — —For injunction compelling delivery of mail and money orders withheld under mail fraud order [5 U.S.C.A. § 706; 39 U.S.C.A. § 3001(m)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 54:94 Answer—To application in district court for compliance order against defendant alleged to have violated order prohibiting further mailings of pandering advertisements [39 U.S.C.A. § 3008(d), (e)]

III. DENIAL OR TERMINATION OF PRIVILEGES OR SERVICES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Procedures Relative to Suspension, Revocation, or Denial of Periodicals-Mailing Privileges

- § 54:95 Denial of application for, or revocation or suspension of, privileges
§ 54:96 Petition challenging official's determination; time for filing, contents
§ 54:97 Notice of hearing; answer
§ 54:98 Filing and amendment of pleadings
§ 54:99 Application to intervene; contents
§ 54:100 Subpoenas and witness' fees
§ 54:101 Depositions—Application
§ 54:102 —Conduct of deposition
§ 54:103 —Deposition on written interrogatories
§ 54:104 —Objections
§ 54:105 —Use of depositions at hearing
§ 54:106 —Payment of fees; copies
§ 54:107 Hearings—Location
§ 54:108 —Appearances; written authorization to appear
§ 54:109 —Rules of evidence
§ 54:110 Failure to appear at hearing; dismissal and appeal
§ 54:111 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law
§ 54:112 Request for oral decision
§ 54:113 Initial decision
§ 54:114 Appeal from initial decision
§ 54:115 Motion for reconsideration

2. Proceedings to Challenge Denial or Termination of Post-Office Box or Caller Service

- § 54:116 Former procedure
§ 54:117 Post-office box—Refusal or termination
§ 54:118 —Customer appeal
§ 54:119 Caller service—Refusal or termination

§ 54:120 —Customer appeal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Proceedings Relating to Periodicals-Mailing Privileges

- § 54:121 Petition—To appeal ruling revoking periodicals-mailing privileges [39 C.F.R. § 954.8(b)]
- § 54:122 Authorization—By publisher or intervenor permitting representation by attorney in proceedings to appeal ruling revoking periodicals-mailing privileges [39 C.F.R. § 954.13(c)]
- § 54:123 Application—To intervene in proceedings appealing ruling revoking periodicals-mailing privileges [39 C.F.R. § 954.10]
- § 54:124 Response—To application of interested person for intervention in proceedings appealing ruling revoking periodicals-mailing privileges [39 C.F.R. § 954.10]
- § 54:125 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law in proceedings appealing ruling revoking periodicals-mailing privileges—Illustrative provisions as to nature of publication as periodical [39 C.F.R. § 954.18]
- § 54:126 Motion—For reconsideration of final agency decision in proceedings appealing ruling revoking periodicals-mailing privileges [39 C.F.R. § 954.21]
- § 54:127 Allegation—In district-court complaint for review of, and injunction against, revocation of periodicals-mailing privileges—“Advertising purpose” determination as abuse of discretion

2. Proceedings Relating to Denial or Termination of Post-Office Box or Caller Service

- § 54:128 Petition—To USPS Consumer Advocate—Appealing determination to terminate post-office-box service [United States Postal Service Domestic Mail Manual § 508, 5.7.3]

IV. PROCEEDINGS BEFORE POSTAL REGULATORY COMMISSION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Proceedings Before Postal Regulatory Commission

- § 54:129 Permanent change in postal rates, fees, or classification
- § 54:130 Rate and service inquiries

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 54:131 Rate and service complaints
- § 54:132 Checklist—Drafting rate or service complaint [39 U.S.C.A. § 3662; 39 C.F.R. § 3001.11, 39 C.F.R. §§ 3031.10 to 3031.12]
- § 54:133 Rate and service complaints—Disposition and review
- § 54:134 Determination to close or consolidate post office—Notice
- § 54:135 —Appeal
- § 54:136 —Application for suspension of determination
- § 54:137 —Participant statement or brief
- § 54:138 —Action by the Postal Regulatory Commission

2. Practice Before Postal Regulatory Commission

- § 54:139 Appearances
- § 54:140 Filing and service of documents
- § 54:141 Motion practice
- § 54:142 Intervention—Notice and opposition
- § 54:143 —Participation by intervenor
- § 54:144 Limited participation by nonparties—Motion and opposition
- § 54:145 —Scope of limited participation
- § 54:146 Prehearing conference; discovery
- § 54:147 Hearing
- § 54:148 —Cross-examination of witnesses
- § 54:149 —Evidence
- § 54:150 —Documents
- § 54:151 —Prepared testimony and exhibits
- § 54:152 —Objections; offer of proof
- § 54:153 Briefs
- § 54:154 Oral argument
- § 54:155 Intermediate decision
- § 54:156 —Exceptions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 54:157 Complaint—As to rates or services not in conformity with the law [39 U.S.C.A. § 3662]
- § 54:158 Notice of intervention—Proceedings for change of rate, classification, or service [39 C.F.R. § 3001.20]
- § 54:159 —As limited participant by nonparty [39 C.F.R. § 3001.20a]
- § 54:160 Designation of written cross-examination—In proceedings before the Postal Regulatory Commission [39 C.F.R. § 3001.30(e)(2)]
- § 54:161 Notice of intent to conduct oral cross-examination—In proceedings before the Postal Regulatory Commission [39 C.F.R. § 3001.30(e)(3)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 54:162 Motion—For prehearing conference [39 C.F.R. § 3001.24(a)]
- § 54:163 —Requesting omission of intermediate decision by the
Postal Regulatory Commission [39 C.F.R. § 3001.38(b)]
- § 54:164 Petition for review—To the Postal Regulatory Commission—
Review of USPS decision to close or consolidate post offices
[39 U.S.C.A. § 404(d)(5); 39 C.F.R. § 3025.10]
- § 54:165 —In court of appeals—Review of USPS decision approving,
allowing, or modifying recommended decision as to rates or
classifications [39 U.S.C.A. § 3663; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 54:166 — —Review of USPS decision dismissing rate or service
complaint [39 U.S.C.A. §§ 3662, 3663; Fed. R. App. P.
15(a)]
- § 54:167 Complaint—As to the implementation of changes in postal
services not in conformity with law [39 U.S.C.A. §§ 201,
409; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1339, 1391, 2201, 2202]

V. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 54:168 The Freedom of Information Act and the Privacy Act
- § 54:169 Initial procedures—Requests made to USPS
- § 54:170 —Requests made to the Postal Regulatory Commission
- § 54:171 Administrative appeals; judicial proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 54:172 Request—For information from the United States Postal
Service—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A.
§ 552(a)(3); 39 C.F.R. § 265.7]
- § 54:173 —As to existence of and for access to information on
individual held by the Postal Regulatory Commission—
Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1), 39 C.F.R.
§ 3003.3]
- § 54:174 —For amendment or correction of records held by the
United States Postal Service—Privacy Act of 1974 [5
U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 39 C.F.R. § 266.6(a)]
- § 54:175 —For final review of the United States Postal Service denial
of amendment or correction to record—Privacy Act of 1974
[5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii); 39 C.F.R. § 266.7(a)]
- § 54:176 —For final review of the United States Postal Service denial
of access to record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A.
§ 552a(d)(2)(ii); 39 C.F.R. § 266.7(a)]
- § 54:177 Action in district court—Motion to dismiss freedom of
information request—Failure to exhaust administrative
remedies [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552, 552a; 39 U.S.C.A. § 410; 39
C.F.R. §§ 265.7, 266.7; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(b)(6)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 54:178 Complaint—For declaratory and injunctive relief for violation of the Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552 et seq.]

CHAPTER 55. PUBLIC LANDS AND PROPERTY

I. OWNERSHIP OF AND AUTHORIZATION TO USE PUBLIC LANDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Sales, Transfers, Conveyances, and Exchanges

a. Land Sales

- § 55:1 Generally
§ 55:2 Notice of pending sale
§ 55:3 Competitive bidding
§ 55:4 —Determination of highest bid; rejection of bids
§ 55:5 —Notice of acceptance or rejection of bid; completion of sale
§ 55:6 Direct and modified sales

b. Land Exchanges

- § 55:7 Generally
§ 55:8 Agreement to initiate exchange
§ 55:9 Notice of exchange proposal
§ 55:10 Bargaining
§ 55:11 Arbitration of appraisals
§ 55:12 Notice of decision
§ 55:13 Protests and appeals
§ 55:14 Exchange agreement; notice of transfer
§ 55:15 Evidence of title; conveyance documents

c. Sales and Leases of Land for Public or Recreational Purposes

- § 55:16 Application to acquire land for public or recreational purpose
§ 55:17 Transfer of land acquired for public or recreational purpose
§ 55:18 Transfer, renewal, and termination of leases

2. Applications for Right to Use Public Lands

a. Leases, Permits, and Easements

- § 55:19 Generally
§ 55:20 Airport leases

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 55:21 Public-initiated, land-use proposals; minimum impact permits
- § 55:22 —Contents
- § 55:23 BLM-initiated, land-use proposals; notice of realty action
- § 55:24 Application for land-use authorization
- § 55:25 Notice of selection
- § 55:26 Permanent termination or suspension
- § 55:27 Temporary immediate suspension; request to resume
- § 55:28 Special recreational permits

b. Rights of Way

- § 55:29 Application for right-of-way
- § 55:30 Acknowledgment of application; procedures during processing
- § 55:31 Additional information—Notice of deficiencies in application
- § 55:32 Action on application
- § 55:33 Acceptance of terms and submission of plan
- § 55:34 Suspension and termination

c. Grazing Permits and Leases

- § 55:35 Establishment of grazing districts
- § 55:36 Authority to lease public land for grazing; preferences
- § 55:37 Grazing permits and lease agreements
- § 55:38 —Free-use grazing permits
- § 55:39 Exchange-of-use grazing agreements
- § 55:40 Crossing permit
- § 55:41 Nonrenewable grazing permits or leases
- § 55:42 Special grazing permits or leases
- § 55:43 Applications for grazing permits, leases, and authorizations
- § 55:44 Proposed decision on application
- § 55:45 Protest; final decision
- § 55:46 Appeal; effect of decision pending appeal

3. Administrative Proceedings

a. Commencement of Particular Public-Land Proceedings

i. Private and Government Contests and Protests

- § 55:47 Contests and protests
- § 55:48 Complaint
- § 55:49 Service of complaint; proof of service
- § 55:50 Summary dismissal; waiver of defect in service

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 55:51	Answer
§ 55:52	Determination to hold hearing; notice
ii. Grazing Appeals	
§ 55:53	Initiation of appeal; form and content
§ 55:54	Motion to dismiss
§ 55:55	Notice of hearing; intervention
b. Proceedings Before Administrative-Law Judge	
§ 55:56	Proposed findings and conclusions; stipulations
§ 55:57	Decision
§ 55:58	Findings and conclusions; decision by administrative law judge
c. Appeal to the Board of Land Appeals; Judicial Review	
§ 55:59	Who may appeal; decisions appealable
§ 55:60	Notice of appeal
§ 55:61	Statements of reasons for appeal, arguments, and briefs
§ 55:62	Service on adverse parties
§ 55:63	Answer
§ 55:64	Request for hearing; notice
§ 55:65	Action by administrative law judge
§ 55:66	Judicial review of administrative decisions
4. Quiet-Title Actions	
§ 55:67	Generally
§ 55:68	Jurisdiction and venue; disclaimer
§ 55:69	Statute of limitations
§ 55:70	Election to retain possession
5. Partition Actions	
§ 55:71	Generally
§ 55:72	Jurisdiction and venue
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
1. Administrative Forms	
§ 55:73	Sample notice of realty action—Competitive sale
§ 55:74	—Direct (noncompetitive) sale
§ 55:75	—Modified competitive sale
§ 55:76	Sample notice of exchange proposal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 55:77 Application—For grant of right-of-way on public land [43 U.S.C.A. § 1761; 43 C.F.R. § 2804.12]
- § 55:78 Application for transportation and utility systems and facilities on federal lands (Standard Form 299; Rev. 5/2009)
- § 55:79 Land-use application and permit (Form 2920-1; Rev. 3/2011) [43 C.F.R. § 2920.5]
- § 55:80 Special recreation application and permit (Form 2930-1; Rev. 1/2011) [43 C.F.R. §§ 2932.21 to 2932.26]
- § 55:81 Administrative complaint—Contesting validity of adverse claim of interest in public land [43 C.F.R. § 4.450-4(a)]
- § 55:82 Answer—To administrative complaint contesting validity of claimed interest [43 C.F.R. § 4.450-6]
- § 55:83 Appeal—To administrative-law judge—From decision of grazing district manager [43 C.F.R. § 4.470(a)]
- § 55:84 Notice of appeal—To the Board of Land Appeals [43 C.F.R. § 4.411(a)]
- § 55:85 Answer—To appeal to the Board of Land Appeals [43 C.F.R. § 4.414]

2. Judicial Forms

- § 55:86 Complaint in district court—For review of suspension of grazing lease or permit [5 U.S.C.A. § 703, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331]
- § 55:87 Petition—Review of agency action [43 U.S.C.A. §§ 315, 315a to 315r; 43 C.F.R. § 4.21]
- § 55:88 Complaint in district court—For review of decision by the Bureau of Land Management approving land exchange [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 5 U.S.C.A. § 702]
- § 55:89 —For partition of real property held in cotenancy with the United States [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1347, 2409]
- § 55:90 —To quiet title against the United States—General form [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(f), 2409a]
- § 55:91 —For order enjoining removal of wild horses from public lands [16 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1333; 43 C.F.R. § 4700; 42 U.S.C.A. § 4321]
- § 55:92 Allegations in complaint to quiet title—Land erroneously omitted from government survey [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(f), 2409a]

II. NATIONAL PARK SYSTEM

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 55:93 National park system, generally
- § 55:94 Permits

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 55:95	—Solid waste disposal permits
§ 55:96	Rights of way
§ 55:97	—Showing as to organizations required of corporations
§ 55:98	—Showing as to citizenship
§ 55:99	—Documentation to accompany application
§ 55:100	—Incomplete application; deviation from application
§ 55:101	—Filing
§ 55:102	—Special application procedures
§ 55:103	Conveyance of leasehold or freehold interests
§ 55:104	Leasing of property in park areas
§ 55:105	National park concessioners

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 55:106	Permit request form—To hike backcountry at Grand Canyon National Park [36 C.F.R. § 1.6]
§ 55:107	Application—For permission to make a commercial film in a national park [36 C.F.R. § 5.5, 43 C.F.R. § 5.1(d)]
§ 55:108	—For permit—To conduct demonstration or special event in park areas—For waiver of numerical limitations [36 C.F.R. § 7.96(g)]
§ 55:109	Permit—For public gathering [36 C.F.R. § 7.96(g)]
§ 55:110	Application—Special-use permit—Golden Gate National Recreational Area [36 C.F.R. § 2.50]
§ 55:111	Engineer's statement—As to accuracy of survey of works on map accompanying application for right-of-way through national-park land [36 C.F.R. § 14.25(a)(7), 36 C.F.R. Pt. 14, App. A]
§ 55:112	Applicant's certificate—Applicant employed engineer to certify accuracy of survey of works on map accompanying application for right-of-way through national-park land [36 C.F.R. § 14.25(a)(7), 36 C.F.R. Pt. 14, App. A]
§ 55:113	Contract for concession on National Park Service land—Category III

III. DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS PUBLIC PROPERTY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 55:114	Generally
§ 55:115	Sale of personal property through competitive bidding
§ 55:116	Disposal of surplus real property

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 55:117	Invitation for bids and offer to purchase form—Sale of
----------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 55:118 federal surplus personal property—By National Marine Fisheries Service Office for Law Enforcement
- § 55:118 General sales and terms conditions—Federal surplus personal property (GSA Form SF-114C; Rev. 4/2001)
- § 55:119 Bid envelope—Mailed via the United States Postal Service—Sealed bid sale by the General Services Administration
- § 55:120 —Hand delivered—Sealed bid sale by the General Services Administration
- § 55:121 Bank letter guaranteeing payment—Purchase of personal property from the General Services Administration

IV. DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF PUBLIC BUILDINGS TO ACCOMMODATE PERSONS WITH DISABILITIES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 55:122 Architectural Barriers Act; Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board
- § 55:123 Initiation of proceedings; Complaint alleging failure to comply with the Architectural Barriers Act
- § 55:124 Participation by petition
- § 55:125 Informal resolution
- § 55:126 Issuance of citation
- § 55:127 Answer to citation
- § 55:128 Hearings
- § 55:129 Posthearing briefs; proposed findings
- § 55:130 —Decision of administrative-law judge
- § 55:131 Motion to vacate compliance order
- § 55:132 Judicial review; court enforcement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 55:133 Complaint—To the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board—Alleging failure to comply with the Architectural Barriers Act [36 C.F.R. § 1150.12(a)]
- § 55:134 Petition—To participate in proceedings of the Architectural and Transportation Barriers Compliance Board [36 C.F.R. § 1150.13(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 56. RAILROADS

**I. SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD
PROCEEDINGS**

**A. EXEMPTION FROM LAWS GOVERNING
INTERSTATE RAIL TRANSPORTATION**

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:1 Jurisdiction over rail transportation; exemption authority
- § 56:2 Initiation of proceedings for exemption; petition
- § 56:3 Revocation of exemption; petition
- § 56:4 Discovery
- § 56:5 Board consideration and decision on exemption
- § 56:6 Petitions in response to the Surface Transportation Board's decision

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:7 Petition for exemption from law governing interstate rail transportation—Exemption from approval requirement for construction and operation of rail line [49 U.S.C.A. § 10502(b); 49 C.F.R. § 1121.3(a), (b)]
- § 56:8 Petition to revoke exemption granted to rail carrier by the Surface Transportation Board—Partial revocation to permit expiration of trackage rights [49 U.S.C.A. § 10502(d); 49 C.F.R. § 1121.3(c)]
- § 56:9 Petition for stay of the Surface Transportation Board exemption granted to rail carrier [49 C.F.R. §§ 1115.5(a), 1121.4(e)]
- § 56:10 Petition for reconsideration of the Surface Transportation Board decision regarding exemption

B. RATES AND OPERATIONS

1. Procedural Guide

**a. Prescription of Rates and Operating
Requirements**

- § 56:11 Prescription of rates; complaints
- § 56:12 Meeting to discuss procedural matters
- § 56:13 Use of terminal facilities
- § 56:14 Emergency situations
- § 56:15 Prescription of alternative rail service; petition
- § 56:16 Proceedings concerning prescription of through routes, through rates, and switching arrangements

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 56:17 Determination of market dominance in rail-rate proceedings

b. Approval of Rate Agreements

§ 56:18 Board approval of rate agreements

§ 56:19 —Agreements for compilation, publication, and other distribution of rates

§ 56:20 —Agreements by shippers relating to carriers' use of shippers' rolling stock

§ 56:21 Initiation of proceedings; applications

§ 56:22 Notice; protests

§ 56:23 New parties to approved agreement

§ 56:24 Board review of approved agreement

§ 56:25 Burden of proof as to illegal rate under agreement

§ 56:26 Evidence of actions under approved agreement; inferences and admissibility

c. Disclosure, Publication, and Notice of Change of Rates and Other Service Terms

§ 56:27 Disclosure requirement for existing rates

§ 56:28 Response to request for establishment of new rate

§ 56:29 Increase in common-carrier rates or change of common-carrier service terms; notice

d. Contracts for Rail Services Under Specified Rates and Conditions

§ 56:30 Effect of contract

§ 56:31 Remedy for breach

§ 56:32 Contracts for transportation of agricultural products; filing of summary

§ 56:33 —Review of contract; complaint

§ 56:34 — —Procedures for the filing of complaints

§ 56:35 — —Discovery and appeals

§ 56:36 — —Case-in-chief and reply

§ 56:37 — —Board action on review

2. Procedural Forms

§ 56:38 Informal rate complaint [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10702, 10704(b); 49 C.F.R. § 1130.2]

§ 56:39 Formal rate complaint [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10701, 11701(b); 49 C.F.R. § 1111.1]

§ 56:40 Petition to provide alternative rail service [49 U.S.C.A. § 11123; 49 C.F.R. § 1146.1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

C. AUTHORIZATION TO CONSTRUCT, ACQUIRE, OPERATE, ABANDON, OR DISCONTINUE RAIL LINE

1. Procedural Guide

a. Construction, Acquisition, and Operation of Rail Line

- § 56:41 Certificate of public convenience and necessity
- § 56:42 Application for certificate
- § 56:43 —Petition for waiver of required information
- § 56:44 —Filing of application
- § 56:45 Service of application and publication of notice
- § 56:46 Written comments on application; replies
- § 56:47 Hearing

b. Abandonment and Discontinuance of Rail Line

- § 56:48 Need for board approval
- § 56:49 Preapplication procedures; submission and publication of
rail-system diagram
- § 56:50 —Notice of intent to abandon or discontinue service
- § 56:51 —Environmental and historic reports
- § 56:52 Application
- § 56:53 Filing of application
- § 56:54 Service of application
- § 56:55 Rejection of application
- § 56:56 Waiver of procedural requirements
- § 56:57 Acceptance of application; publication of notice
- § 56:58 Protests and comments—Filing and service
- § 56:59 —Contents of protest or comment
- § 56:60 —Replies and rebuttals
- § 56:61 Offers of financial assistance to avoid abandonment and
discontinuance
- § 56:62 —Board establishment of conditions and amount of
compensation
- § 56:63 Oral hearings on application
- § 56:64 Administrative appeals of board decisions; petitions to reopen
- § 56:65 Petition to vacate
- § 56:66 Petition to stay
- § 56:67 Judicial review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:68 Application—For certificate of public convenience and

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- necessity permitting construction and operation of rail line [49 U.S.C.A. § 10901; 49 C.F.R. Pt. 1150]
- § 56:69 Application to abandon rail service [49 U.S.C.A. § 10903; 49 C.F.R. § 1152.22]
- § 56:70 Notice of intent to abandon or discontinue rail service [49 C.F.R. § 1152.21]
- § 56:71 Verification of application to abandon or discontinue rail service [49 C.F.R. § 1152.21]

D. CONSOLIDATION, MERGER, AND ACQUISITION OF CONTROL

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:72 Types of transactions requiring approval
- § 56:73 Exemption
- § 56:74 Prefiling procedures; notice of intent to file application
- § 56:75 —Proposed schedule, draft-protective order, statement of waybill availability, proposed use of voting trust
- § 56:76 —Waiver or clarification of procedures
- § 56:77 Application
- § 56:78 —Supporting information and other required submissions
- § 56:79 Acceptance or rejection of application
- § 56:80 Responsive applications
- § 56:81 Written comments; intervention
- § 56:82 Hearing or other evidentiary proceeding

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:83 Application—For approval of merger of rail carriers [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11323 to 11325; 49 C.F.R. Pt. 1180]
- § 56:84 Motion to establish procedural schedule [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11323 to 11325, 49 C.F.R. Pt. 1180]

E. ENFORCEMENT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:85 Board investigation of violation; complaint
- § 56:86 Enforcement by the Board
- § 56:87 Time for filing complaint
- § 56:88 Dismissal of complaint

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:89 Complaint—For violation of law governing interstate rail transportation [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11101(a), 11701(b); 49 C.F.R. § 1111.1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

**II. FEDERAL RAILROAD ADMINISTRATION
PROCEEDINGS**

**A. RAILROAD SAFETY ENFORCEMENT
PROCEDURES**

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

§ 56:90	Filing of documents and service
§ 56:91	Requests for admission
§ 56:92	Subpoenas; application to modify or quash; enforcement
§ 56:93	Depositions
§ 56:94	Requests for confidential treatment
§ 56:95	Motions

**b. Civil Penalty Proceedings for Violations of
Regulations Concerning Rail
Transportation of Oil or Hazardous
Materials**

§ 56:96	Notice of probable violation
§ 56:97	Reply to notice
§ 56:98	Informal written response; FRA dismissal or penalty assessment without hearing
§ 56:99	Request for hearing
§ 56:100	Hearing; proposed findings and conclusions
§ 56:101	FRA dismissal or assessment after hearing
§ 56:102	Administrative appeal
§ 56:103	Payment
§ 56:104	Referral for collection action

c. Compliance Orders

§ 56:105	Notice of investigation
§ 56:106	Reply to notice
§ 56:107	Agreement for entry of consent order
§ 56:108	Hearing; proposed findings and conclusions
§ 56:109	Dismissal or issuance of order
§ 56:110	Administrative appeal

**d. Disqualification of Individual from
Performing Safety-Sensitive Functions**

§ 56:111	Notice of proposed disqualification
§ 56:112	Reply to notice

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 56:113 Informal written response; FRA decision without hearing; settlement
- § 56:114 Request for hearing
- § 56:115 Hearing; proposed findings and conclusions
- § 56:116 Initial decision
- § 56:117 Administrative appeal of initial decision

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:118 Request for hearing—In reply to notice of probable violation of FRA safety regulations [49 C.F.R. § 209.113(a)]

B. PASSENGER SERVICE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:119 Preference rights of passenger trains over freight trains
- § 56:120 Downgrading or disposal of facilities used by Amtrak
- § 56:121 Allowance of accelerated speeds
- § 56:122 Allowance of additional trains
- § 56:123 Applications; notice
- § 56:124 Objections
- § 56:125 Hearings

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:126 Application to alter preference rights [49 U.S.C.A. § 24308(c); 49 C.F.R. § 200.5(c)]

C. RULEMAKING AND WAIVER PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 56:127 Petition for waiver of rule or regulation
- § 56:128 Contents of petition for rulemaking or waiver

b. Rule-making Procedures

- § 56:129 Grant or denial of petition
- § 56:130 Comments on proposed rule
- § 56:131 Petitions for reconsideration of final rule

c. Waiver Processing

- § 56:132 Grant or denial of waiver; petition for reconsideration

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:133 Petition for waiver of FRA rule [49 U.S.C.A. § 20103(d); 49 C.F.R. §§ 211.7, 238.7]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 56:134 Petition—For reconsideration of FRA railroad safety rule
[49 C.F.R. § 211.29]

D. REVIEW OF EMERGENCY ORDERS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:135 Petition for review
§ 56:136 Appeal to the Administrator of the Federal Railroad
Administration

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:137 Petition for review of emergency order [49 U.S.C.A.
§ 20104(b); 49 C.F.R. § 211.47(a)]

E. MISCELLANEOUS SAFETY-RELATED PROCEEDINGS AND INQUIRIES

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:138 Signal applications and relief from regulation
§ 56:139 —Filing procedure
§ 56:140 —Protests
§ 56:141 Requests for special approval
§ 56:142 Petition for reconsideration
§ 56:143 Informal safety inquiries

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:144 Application—For changes to a block-signal system,
interlocking, traffic-control system, automatic train stop,
train control, or cab-signal system [49 C.F.R. §§ 235.5,
235.10]

F. REVIEW OF RAILROAD'S DECISION NOT TO CERTIFY, NOT TO RECERTIFY, OR TO REVOKE CERTIFICATION OF LOCOMOTIVE ENGINEER

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:145 Right to petition and hearing
§ 56:146 Petition requirements
§ 56:147 Submissions by railroad; Board decision
§ 56:148 Request for hearing to review Board's decision
§ 56:149 Hearing procedures
§ 56:150 Administrative appeal

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:151 Request for hearing—To review decision of Locomotive
Engineer Review Board concerning certification of engineer
[49 C.F.R. § 240.407]

**III. ENFORCEMENT ACTIONS IN FEDERAL
DISTRICT COURT**

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Enforcement of Statutes Governing Interstate
Rail Transportation

- § 56:152 Civil action by the Surface Transportation Board
§ 56:153 Civil action and criminal prosecution by the United States
§ 56:154 Civil action against rail carrier for injury by rail carrier's
violation of statute or regulation
§ 56:155 —Cases involving receipts and bills of lading
§ 56:156 Statutes of limitation for enforcement actions by and
against rail carriers

2. Enforcement of Rail-Safety Statutes

- § 56:157 Civil action to compel issuance of emergency safety order
§ 56:158 Civil action by the United States
§ 56:159 Civil action by the state authorities
§ 56:160 Judicial review

3. Enforcement of Passenger-Transportation
Statutes

- § 56:161 Civil action by the United States
§ 56:162 Civil action by employee affected by conduct or threat
involving labor agreement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 56:163 Complaint—In federal district court—Against rail carrier
for damages caused by rail carrier's violation of statute
[49 U.S.C.A. § 11704(b)]
§ 56:164 — —Against rail carrier for environmental
contamination
§ 56:165 — —For declaratory and injunctive relieve—Enjoining
enforcement of state safety citations against railroad
[28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 1331, 1391; 49 U.S.C.A. § 209]
§ 56:165.50 — —By Amtrak for declaratory and injunctive relief [28
U.S.C.A. §§ 2201 and 2202; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 24101 et
seq.]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 56:166	Motion—In federal district court—For referral of administrative issues to the Surface Transportation Board and for a stay of proceedings pending resolution [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10702(2), 11101(e)]
----------	---

IV. RAILWAY LABOR DISPUTES AND GRIEVANCES

A. LABOR DISPUTES; IN GENERAL

§ 56:167	Resolution of labor disputes
§ 56:168	Distinction between major and minor disputes
§ 56:169	Governing law
§ 56:170	Preemption

B. ADJUSTMENT OF MINOR DISPUTES AND GRIEVANCES

1. Procedural Guide

a. Submission of Minor Disputes to National Railroad Adjustment Board

§ 56:171	Referral of dispute to the board
§ 56:172	Form of submission
§ 56:173	Ex parte submission
§ 56:174	Notice to involved parties
§ 56:175	—Actual notice
§ 56:176	—Effect of lack of notice
§ 56:177	Hearing
§ 56:178	Award
§ 56:179	Selection of referee
§ 56:180	Participation dispute

b. Special-Adjustment or Public Law Board

§ 56:181	Submission of minor dispute to the board
§ 56:182	Who may request convening of the board
§ 56:183	Agreement to convene the board
§ 56:184	—Filing of agreement
§ 56:185	Partisan members of the board; request for designation
§ 56:186	Appointment of neutral member to determine jurisdiction of board
§ 56:187	How to request NMB designation of partisan or neutral member
§ 56:188	Notice of proceeding

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 56:189 Appointment of neutral member to resolve dispute
- § 56:190 Clarification of award; no administrative review

2. Procedural Forms

a. National Railroad Adjustment Board

- § 56:191 Notice of intent to file ex parte submission—By union—
Dispute over interpretation of collective-bargaining
agreement [45 U.S.C.A. § 153; 29 C.F.R. § 301.5(g)]
- § 56:192 Ex parte submission—By union—Dispute over
interpretation of collective-bargaining agreement [45
U.S.C.A. § 153; 29 C.F.R. § 301.5]
- § 56:193 Allegation in submission—Discriminatory discharge of only
one of two employees equally responsible for rail collision
violated collective-bargaining provisions against unjust
discharges [45 U.S.C.A. § 153; 29 C.F.R. § 301.5(d)]

b. Public Law Boards

- § 56:194 Request—For establishment of Public Law Board [45
U.S.C.A. § 153(Second)]
- § 56:195 Memorandum of agreement—Between employee and carrier
representatives for establishment of PL Board for
resolution of specified disputes over interpretation of
collective-bargaining agreements [45 U.S.C.A.
§ 153(Second)]
- § 56:196 Request—For National Mediation Board designation of
partisan or neutral Public Law Board member (Form
NMB-5) [45 U.S.C.A. § 153(Second); 29 C.F.R. §§ 1207.1,
1207.2]
- § 56:197 Illustrative Public Law Board award—Reinstatement of
employment rights and reimbursement for lost pay [45
U.S.C.A. § 153(Second)]

C. MEDIATION OF MAJOR RAILWAY LABOR DISPUTES BEFORE THE NATIONAL MEDIATION BOARD

1. Procedural Guide

a. Major Dispute

- § 56:198 Referral of dispute to the Board
- § 56:199 How to apply for mediation services
- § 56:200 Requirements for briefs
- § 56:201 Mediation; referral for arbitration
- § 56:202 Application for interpretation of mediation agreement

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Representation Dispute

- § 56:203 Request to the board to investigate
- § 56:204 How to apply for investigation services
- § 56:205 Employee authorizations
- § 56:206 Conduct of investigation
- § 56:207 Designation of eligible voters
- § 56:208 —Hearing on employee eligibility
- § 56:209 Runoff election
- § 56:210 Time bar to subsequent investigation

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:211 Notice—Of railroad or union’s intent to change agreement governing railroad pay, rules, or working conditions [45 U.S.C.A. § 152(Seventh), 156]
- § 56:212 Application—To National Mediation Board for mediation services (Form NMB-2; Rev. 10/2008) [45 U.S.C.A. § 155(First); 29 C.F.R. § 1203.1]
- § 56:213 —For interpretation of disputed terms of mediation agreement entered into by parties to railway labor dispute [45 U.S.C.A. § 155(Second); 29 C.F.R. § 1203.3]

D. ARBITRATION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 56:214 Submission of controversy to arbitration
- § 56:215 Checklist—Agreement for voluntary arbitration of dispute under Railway Labor Act [45 U.S.C.A. § 158]
- § 56:216 Arbitration procedure
- § 56:217 —Arbitration awards
- § 56:218 Reconvening of arbitration board

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:219 Agreement to arbitrate—Dispute over railroad union’s proposed change in collective-bargaining agreement respecting pay, work rules, or working conditions [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 157 (First), 158]
- § 56:220 Transmittal of arbitration award to clerk of district court [45 U.S.C.A. §§ 157(Third)(f), 159]

E. JUDICIAL REVIEW AND ENFORCEMENT OF
RAILWAY LABOR ACT AWARDS;
INJUNCTIONS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Review and Enforcement of Adjustment
Awards

i. General Considerations

- § 56:221 Jurisdiction, generally
- § 56:222 Exhaustion of administrative remedies—As to construction
of collective-bargaining agreement
- § 56:223 —As to minor disputes
- § 56:224 —Exceptions to requirement of exhaustion of adjustment-
board remedies
- § 56:225 Adjustment-Board remedy as precluding collateral attack
- § 56:226 Deferral to National Mediation Board jurisdiction of
representation dispute
- § 56:227 —No injunctive relief pending resolution of dispute

ii. Review or Enforcement of Awards in
Minor Disputes Before NRAB

- § 56:228 Petition for judicial review
- § 56:229 —Scope of review
- § 56:230 Petition for enforcement
- § 56:231 —Parties
- § 56:232 —Counterclaim
- § 56:233 —Scope of review
- § 56:234 —Remand
- § 56:235 Action to enjoin enforcement of award

iii. Review or Enforcement of Awards in
Minor Disputes Before Public Law
Board

- § 56:236 Judicial review
- § 56:237 Action to enforce award

iv. Review of the National Mediation
Board Decisions in Major Disputes

- § 56:238 Judicial review of the board

b. Impeachment of Arbitration Awards

- § 56:239 Proceedings to impeach award

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 56:240 Checklist—Petition to impeach award issued in voluntary arbitration of railway labor dispute [45 U.S.C.A. § 159(Third)]
- § 56:241 Proceedings to impeach award—Judgment
- § 56:242 Appeal of district court judgment

c. Actions for Injunctions to Preserve Status Quo

- § 56:243 Jurisdiction to issue injunction
- § 56:244 Effect of Norris-LaGuardia Act on antistrike injunction
- § 56:245 Government's standing to seek injunction
- § 56:246 Injunction pending resolution of major dispute
- § 56:247 Injunction pending resolution of minor dispute
- § 56:248 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 56:249 Petition in district court—For enforcement of NRAB order—Award for back wages due railway employee wrongfully discharged [45 U.S.C.A. § 153 (First)(p)]
- § 56:250 —For enforcement of NRAB award and order against carrier—By railroad union [45 U.S.C.A. § 153 (First)(p)]
- § 56:251 Allegations in petition—For enforcement of NRAB award—Employee's interest [45 U.S.C.A. § 153 (First)(p)]
- § 56:252 Petition in district court—For review of NRAB award—Lack of jurisdiction [45 U.S.C.A. § 153(First)(q)]
- § 56:253 —To impeach arbitration award—Right of railroad to change employee working conditions [45 U.S.C.A. § 159]
- § 56:254 Allegation in petition to impeach arbitration award—Limitation period [45 U.S.C.A. § 159(Second)] tolled by respondent's fraud in obtaining award or concealing defect therein
- § 56:255 Affirmative defense in answer to impeachment petition—Waiver of objections to arbitration proceedings
- § 56:256 Motion and notice—For dismissal of impeachment proceedings—Petition shows on its face that it was barred by limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b); 45 U.S.C.A. § 159(Second)]
- § 56:257 Motion—For summary judgment denying railroad's petition for impeachment of union's award [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56(b)]
- § 56:258 Complaint—To enjoin railroad from requiring employees' transfers to new job location pending NRAB resolution of minor dispute over proposed changes in their work assignments [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 56:259 —To enjoin strike over minor disputes—Failure of union to

- submit claims to NRAB [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 56:260 Affidavit—In support of motion for temporary restraining order against involuntary transfer of railroad employee—Averments to establish required grounds of irreparable harm and need for immediate relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 56:261 Motion to dismiss—By railroad or labor union—Lack of sufficient claim for injunctive relief and lack of subject-matter jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(1), 12(b)(6)]

CHAPTER 57. REFERENCES, REFEREES, AND MASTERS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. DISTRICT COURT MASTERS

- § 57:1 Circumstances in which a master may be appointed
- § 57:2 —Appointment of magistrate judge as master
- § 57:3 —Prison-condition cases
- § 57:4 Conflict of interest requiring disqualification

B. APPELLATE COURT MASTERS

- § 57:5 Appointment and powers of master

II. PROCEEDINGS TO OBTAIN OR VACATE REFERENCE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 57:6 Reference by court on its own initiative; notice and hearing requirement
- § 57:7 Motion for reference
- § 57:8 Appointment procedure in prison-condition cases
- § 57:9 Order appointing master
- § 57:10 Challenge to order of reference; mandamus and interlocutory appeal
- § 57:11 Appointment of substitute master

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 57:12 Motion and notice—For pretrial conference to consider advisability of reference of issues to master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16(c)(2)(H)]
- § 57:13 Stipulation—For pretrial conference to consider advisability of reference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16(c)(2)(H)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 57:14	Motion and notice—For reference to master—General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:15	Motion—To appoint consent master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:16	—For appointment of master—Exceptional conditions [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:17	— —To perform accounting [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:18	— —To determine damages [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:19	— —To address pretrial matters [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:20	— —To address posttrial matters [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:21	—To appoint master—Computer forensics [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:21.50	Allegation in complaint—Request to appoint special master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(a)(1)(C)]
§ 57:22	Affidavit—In support of motion for reference to master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:23	Stipulation—For reference to master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:24	Order—Appointing Master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(b)]
§ 57:25	Motion—To substitute master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:26	Motion and notice—To vacate order of reference [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:27	Motion—To disqualify master
§ 57:28	Order—Vacating reference and appointment of master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(b)]
§ 57:29	Petition to court of appeals—For mandamus to compel district judge to vacate reference order—With motion for stay of proceedings [Fed. R. App. P. 21(a)]

III. PROCEEDINGS BEFORE MASTER; MASTER'S ORDERS, REPORTS, AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 57:30	Authority and duties of master, generally
§ 57:31	Imposition of sanctions
§ 57:32	Evidentiary hearings
§ 57:33	Filing and service of orders
§ 57:34	Filing and service of report

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 57:35	Sample order—By master in civil action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
§ 57:36	Sample report—By master in civil action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]

IV. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS ON REPORT

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 57:37 Action on master's order, report, or recommendation
- § 57:38 Objection to, or motion to adopt or modify, master's order, report, or recommendation
- § 57:39 Standard for review—Fact findings
- § 57:40 —Legal conclusions
- § 57:41 —Procedural matters

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 57:42 Objections—To report of master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(2)]
- § 57:43 Motion—For adoption of master's recommendations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(2)]
- § 57:44 —For order modifying master's report [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(3)]
- § 57:45 Order—Adopting report of master—Overruling objections [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(1)]
- § 57:46 —Confirming report of master where no objections filed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(1)]
- § 57:47 —Modifying and adopting report [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(1)]
- § 57:48 —Sustaining objections in part and soliciting further evidence [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(1)]
- § 57:49 Stipulation—For review of master's findings using clear error standard [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(3)(A)]
- § 57:50 —For finality of consent-master's findings of fact [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(f)(3)(B)]

V. COMPENSATION OF MASTER AND COSTS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 57:51 Fixing compensation
- § 57:52 Source of compensation; allocation
- § 57:53 Amount of compensation
- § 57:54 Master's appeal of compensation order

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 57:55 Allegation in complaint—Compensation of master [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53]
- § 57:56 Motion—To adjust terms or amount of master's compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(g)(3)]
- § 57:57 —To amend allocation of payment of master's compensation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 53(g)(3)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 58. REMOVAL OF ACTIONS

I. ACTIONS REMOVABLE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 58:1 Introduction
- § 58:2 Actions arising under Federal Constitution, laws, and treaties
- § 58:3 —Determination of federal claim from pleadings; effect of federal defense or counterclaim
- § 58:4 —Supplemental jurisdiction
- § 58:5 Jurisdiction based on diversity of citizenship
- § 58:6 —Effect of fraudulent joinder of nondiverse parties
- § 58:7 —Effect of dismissal or discontinuance of claims against nondiverse party
- § 58:8 —Effect of assignment of claim
- § 58:9 —Jurisdictional amount in controversy
- § 58:10 —Minimal diversity in mass accident cases
- § 58:11 Actions subject to special removal provisions
- § 58:12 Statutory restrictions on actions subject to removal
- § 58:13 Joinder of separate and independent claims no longer permitted
- § 58:14 Waiver of defendant's right to remove
- § 58:15 State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Jurisdiction Based on Federal Question

- § 58:16 Allegations in notice—Jurisdiction based on presence of federal question—General form [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:17 —Jurisdiction based on alleged violation of labor contract involving interstate commerce [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1446, 29 U.S.C.A. § 185; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 58:18 —Jurisdiction based on federal question—Action arises under Lanham Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1446]
- § 58:19 — —Action arises under the Medicaid Act [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 1396 et seq.; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1446]

2. Jurisdiction Based on Diversity of Citizenship

a. In General

- § 58:20 Allegations in notice—Jurisdiction based on diversity of

- citizenship—Single plaintiff and defendant [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441(b), 1446]
- § 58:21 —Jurisdiction properly based on diversity of citizenship—Multiple plaintiffs and defendants [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:22 —Jurisdiction properly based on diversity of citizenship despite presence of Doe defendants [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:23 —Jurisdiction proper despite citizenship of one of defendants in state where action originally commenced—Resident defendant should be realigned as party plaintiff for purposes of removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:24 —Jurisdiction properly based on diversity of citizenship—Diversity created by corporate merger [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:25 — —Resident defendant dismissed [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 58:26 Allegation in notice—Jurisdiction based on diversity of citizenship—Plaintiff amended complaint to seek jurisdictional minimum [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446(b)]
- § 58:27 Allegations in notice—Jurisdiction based on diversity of citizenship—Nondiverse defendant not served at time of removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:28 — —Amount in controversy satisfied in personal injury case [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446]
- § 58:29 —Jurisdiction based on minimal diversity in mass accident litigation [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1369, 1441(e), 1446]

b. Fraudulent Joinder of Nondiverse Party

- § 58:30 Petition for removal—Fraudulent joinder of nondiverse corporate agent [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, and 1446]
- § 58:31 Allegations in notice—Fraudulent joinder of defendant to defeat removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]
- § 58:32 Affidavit—In support of notice of removal—Wrongful and fraudulent joinder of affiant [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1446]

3. Jurisdiction Based on Special Removal Provisions

- § 58:33 Allegations in notice—By federal officer—For removal of criminal prosecution [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1442(a)(1), 1446]
- § 58:34 Affidavit—In support of notice of removal—Defendant federal officer acting under color of office and in performance of official duties at time of arrest [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1442(a)(1), 1446]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 58:35 Allegations in notice—By federal contractor deriving status from government agency—For removal of civil action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1442(a)(1)]
- § 58:36 —By property holder deriving title from federal officer—For removal of civil action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1442(a)(2), 1446]
- § 58:37 —Criminal defendant denied civil rights by state prosecution [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1443(1), 1446]
- § 58:38 —Removal by United States—Action to enforce mechanic’s lien on real property on which United States claims tax lien [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1444, 1446, 2410]
- § 58:39 —Civil action against common carrier under 49 U.S.C.A. § 11706—Amount in controversy exceeds statutory minimum [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1445(b), 1446]
- 4. Joinder of Separate and Independent Claims
- § 58:40 Allegations in notice—Entire action removable—Joinder of removable and nonremovable causes of action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441(c), 1446]

II. PROCEDURE FOR REMOVAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Parties

- § 58:41 Parties entitled to remove
- § 58:42 Parties that must join in or consent to removal
- § 58:43 —Timeliness of consent or joinder

2. Notice of Removal

- § 58:44 Filing and contents of notice of removal
- § 58:45 Prompt examination of criminal notice of removal; necessity of hearing
- § 58:46 Amendments to notice of removal
- § 58:47 Checklist—Notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446]
- § 58:48 Timely filing of notice of removal—Civil actions
- § 58:49 —Criminal prosecutions
- § 58:50 Notification of adverse parties and state court where civil action is pending

3. Effect of Removal on State Court Proceedings

- § 58:51 Extent of state court authority on removal—Civil actions
- § 58:52 —Criminal prosecutions

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 58:53 Notice of removal of civil action—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(a)]
- § 58:54 —Federal question [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1441(a), 1446]
- § 58:54.50 —Improper joinder of nondiverse defendant [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(b)]
- § 58:55 Notice of removal of criminal prosecution—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1455(b)]
- § 58:56 Allegations in notice—Notice timely filed—Defendant recently received amended pleading making case removable [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(b)(3)]
- § 58:57 Joinder by defendant—In notice filed by codefendant in civil action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446]

2. Amendment of Notice of Removal

- § 58:58 Motion—For order permitting defendant to amend notice of removal—To state grounds for removal more specifically [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1446]
- § 58:59 Order—Permitting defendant to amend notice of removal—To state grounds for removal more specifically [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446]

3. Notification

- § 58:60 Notice of filing of notice of removal of civil action—To state court and adverse parties 28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d)
- § 58:61 Affidavit—Service on opposing counsel of notice of filing notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d)]
- § 58:62 Certificate of service—Copies of notice of filing of notice of removal served on plaintiff's attorney [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d)]
- § 58:63 Acknowledgment—Of service of notice of filing notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d)]
- § 58:64 Affidavit—Copy of notice of removal filed in state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d)]
- § 58:65 Certificate—Filing of copy of notice of removal in state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d)]

III. STATUS AND PROCEDURE AFTER REMOVAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 58:66 Status of case after acquisition by federal court
- § 58:67 —Postremoval status of state court attachments, sequestrations, bonds, or other security

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 58:68 —Postremoval status of state court rulings, injunctions, orders, and other proceedings
- § 58:69 Applicability of federal rules
- § 58:70 Process; habeas corpus
- § 58:71 Copies of state court records and proceedings
- § 58:72 Repleading in civil cases
- § 58:73 Defendant's answer
- § 58:74 Demand for jury trial
- § 58:75 —Need to repeat demand made prior to removal

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 58:76 Motion and notice—For order requiring additional service of process on codefendant—Original service defective [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1447(a), 1448; Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 7(b), 81(c)]
- § 58:77 Order—For issuance of writ of habeas corpus—Removal of criminal prosecution; defendant in custody on process issued by state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(e)]
- § 58:78 Demand for jury trial—After removal of action—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 38, 81(c)]
- § 58:79 Order—Directing removing parties to serve and file informational statement—After filing notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1447; Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]

2. State Court Records

- § 58:80 Motion and notice—For order directing clerk of district court to issue writ of certiorari to state court—Refusal by state court to certify and transmit state record [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(b)]
- § 58:81 Order—Directing district court clerk to issue writ of certiorari to state court—Requiring state court to certify and transmit record of state court proceedings to district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(b)]
- § 58:82 Writ of certiorari—To state court—Directing certification and transfer of state court records and proceedings to district court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(b)]
- § 58:83 Motion—By defendant, for order permitting state court record to be supplied by affidavit—Refusal by state court clerk to certify and deliver copy of record of removed action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1449]
- § 58:84 Affidavit—By attorney for defendant—In support of motion for order permitting state court record to be supplied by affidavit [28 U.S.C.A. § 1449]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 58:85 Order—Permitting state court record to be supplied by affidavit—Refusal by state court clerk to certify state court record of removed action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1449]

3. Repleading

- § 58:86 Motion—For order granting plaintiff leave to replead after removal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 58:87 Order—Granting plaintiff leave to replead after removal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 58:88 Motion—By defendant—For order requiring plaintiff to replead after removal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 58:89 Order—Requiring plaintiff to replead after removal [Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]

4. Injunctive and Other Preliminary Relief

- § 58:90 Motion—For preliminary injunction enjoining plaintiff from proceeding in state court after removal to district court—Action properly removed [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 58:91 —For preliminary injunction enjoining proceedings in state court case filed after removal of prior similar case to district court—Case filed to subvert district court's removal jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 58:92 Notice of motion—To enjoin state court action after removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 58:93 Affidavit—By attorney for defendant—In support of motion for preliminary injunction enjoining plaintiff from further proceeding in state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 58:94 Preliminary injunction—Enjoining plaintiff from further proceeding in state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 58:95 Motion—To dissolve preliminary injunction issued by state court—Change of circumstances since action removed [28 U.S.C.A. § 1450]
- § 58:96 Affidavit—In support of motion to dissolve preliminary injunction issued by state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1450]
- § 58:97 Order—Dissolving preliminary injunction issued by state court prior to removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1450]

IV. REMAND

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 58:98 Issue for decision; burden of proof

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 58:99 Remand on basis of defect other than lack of subject-matter jurisdiction; time for bringing motion
- § 58:100 —Waiver of defect
- § 58:101 Remand for lack of subject-matter jurisdiction
- § 58:102 —Dismissal rather than remand
- § 58:103 —Effect of joinder of defendants subsequent to removal
- § 58:104 Partial remand
- § 58:105 Remand of claims related to bankruptcy cases
- § 58:106 Remand of mass accident claims for determination of damages

2. Postremand Considerations; Appeal of Remand Decision

- § 58:107 Award of costs, expenses, and attorney's fees
- § 58:108 Notification of remand to state court
- § 58:109 Postremand jurisdiction of federal court
- § 58:110 Review of remand orders; statutory bar
- § 58:111 —Exceptions to bar on review of remand orders
- § 58:112 Review of orders denying remand

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Remand, in General

- § 58:113 Allegation in motion to remand—Moving party not entitled to removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c)]
- § 58:114 —District court lacks removal jurisdiction—Proceeding removed not “civil action” [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1447(c)]
- § 58:115 — —Case removed to wrong district [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441(a), 1447(c)]
- § 58:116 —District court lacks original and removal jurisdiction—No claim or cause of action within district court's original and removal jurisdiction [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1447(c)]
- § 58:117 Response to plaintiff's motion to remand removed action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c)]
- § 58:118 Order—Denying motion to remand [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1447]
- § 58:119 —Severing and striking nonremovable claim or cause of action, and remanding same to state court—State law predominates [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441(c), 1447(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]

2. Remand for Lack of Federal-Question Jurisdiction

- § 58:120 Allegation in motion to remand—District court lacks

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- original and removal jurisdiction—No federal question presented [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1441(a), 1447(c)]
- § 58:121 Allegations in motion to remand—District court lacks original and removal jurisdiction—Action does not involve civil rights violation under 28 U.S.C.A. 1343(a) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(3), 1441(a), 1447(c)]
- § 58:122 —District court lacks removal jurisdiction—General maritime action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1333, 1441, 1447(c)]
- § 58:123 Order—Denying motion to remand—Removal jurisdiction based on federal question [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1441, 1447]

3. Remand for Lack of Diversity Jurisdiction

- § 58:124 Motion and notice—For order remanding action to state court—No diversity of citizenship [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1447(c)]
- § 58:125 Allegations in motion to remand—District court lacks removal jurisdiction—No diversity of citizenship after service on codefendant served after removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1447(c), 1448]
- § 58:126 Affidavit—By attorney, in support of motion to remand action to state court—Plaintiff and corporate defendant citizens of same state [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1447(c)]
- § 58:127 Allegations in motion to remand—District court lacks diversity jurisdiction—Amount in controversy does not exceed jurisdictional minimum [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332(a), 1441, 1447(c)]
- § 58:128 Order—Remanding removed action to state court and awarding costs to plaintiff—No diversity of citizenship [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1441, 1447(c)]

4. Actions Subject to Special Removal Provisions

- § 58:129 Allegation in motion to remand—District court lacks removal jurisdiction—Defendant not officer of United States or any agency thereof [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1442(a)(1), 1447(c)]
- § 58:130 — —Defendant not member of armed forces of the United States at time of commencement of state court action [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1442a, 1447(c)]
- § 58:131 — —Civil action does not involve denial of defendant's equal civil rights [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1443, 1447(c)]
- § 58:132 — —Case not related to bankruptcy proceeding [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1334, 1452, 1447(c)]

5. Actions Nonremovable Under 28 U.S.C.A. § 1445

- § 58:133 Allegation in motion to remand—District court lacks

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- removal jurisdiction—Civil action based on Federal Employers’ Liability Act [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1445(a), 1447(c), 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 51 to 54, 55 to 60]
- § 58:134 — —Civil action arises under state workers’ compensation laws [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1445(c), 1447(c)]
6. Remand for Failure to Join in or Consent to Removal
- § 58:135 Allegations in motion to remand—All defendants failed to join in notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c)]
- § 58:136 Affidavit—By codefendant, in support of motion to remand—Refusal to consent to or join in removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c)]
- § 58:137 Order—Remanding action to state court—Necessary party defendant did not join in notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
7. Waiver of Right to Remove
- § 58:138 Allegations in motion to remand—Defendant waived right to removal by filing counterclaim in state court [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 81(c)]
- § 58:139 —Defendant waived right to removal in contractual forum selection clause [28 U.S.C.A. § 1447(c)]
8. Timeliness of Removal
- § 58:140 Allegations in motion to remand—Notice of removal not filed within statutory period [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446(b), 1447(c)]
- § 58:141 Affidavit—By plaintiff’s attorney, in support of motion to remand action to state court—Notice of removal not filed within statutory period [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446(b), 1447(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c), 81(c)]
- § 58:142 Order—Remanding removed action to state court—Notice of removal not filed within statutory period [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446(b), 1447(c)]
- § 58:143 Allegations in motion to remand—Failure by defendant to give proper and timely notice of filing of notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446(d), 1447(c)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 14A

CHAPTER 59. SECURITIES REGULATION

I. OVERVIEW OF SECURITIES REGULATION

A. BACKGROUND

- § 59:1 Background of securities regulation
- § 59:2 Federal securities statutes; relationship
- § 59:3 —Navigating the statutes and regulations
- § 59:4 State aspects

B. THE SEC

- § 59:5 Generally
- § 59:6 —Duties and responsibilities of divisions
- § 59:7 SEC enforcement versus private actions
- § 59:8 SEC enforcement—Securities Investor Protection Act of 1970
- § 59:9 The securities industry, generally
- § 59:10 —Relationship between status and regulation
- § 59:11 Core concepts of securities laws—Disclosure
- § 59:12 —Control
- § 59:13 Investor Protection and Securities Reform Act of 2010—
Whistleblower provisions

II. REGISTRATIONS, REPORTS, AND SIMILAR FILINGS WITH SEC

A. GENERAL INFORMATION AND FILINGS APPLICABLE TO MORE THAN ONE STATUTE

1. Procedural Guide

a. Electronic Filing System [EDGAR]

- § 59:14 Generally
- § 59:15 Preparation of electronic submissions
- § 59:16 Time considerations
- § 59:17 Filings required or permitted in electronic form
- § 59:18 Filings that cannot be in electronic form
- § 59:19 Hardship exemptions from electronic filing

b. Disclosure of Information

- § 59:20 Integrated disclosure requirements

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 59:21 Regulation S-X and S-K filers
- § 59:22 Beneficial-ownership statements

2. Procedural Forms

a. Electronic Filing

- § 59:23 Uniform application—For access codes to file on EDGAR (SEC Form ID; Rev. 1/2013) [15 U.S.C.A. § 78ll(2); 17 C.F.R. §§ 232.10, 239.63, 249.446, 259.602, 269.7, 274.402]
- § 59:24 Form for submission—Of paper format exhibits by electronic filers (SEC Form SE; Rev. 11/2011) [17 C.F.R. § 232.311]
- § 59:25 Notification—Of reliance on temporary hardship exemption from electronic filing (SEC Form TH; Rev. 7/2006) [17 C.F.R. §§ 232.201, 239.65, 249.447, 259.604, 269.10, 274.404]

b. Beneficial Ownership of Securities

- § 59:26 Initial statement—Of beneficial ownership of securities (SEC Form 3; Rev. 11/2011) [17 C.F.R. §§ 240.16a-3, 250.72, 270.30h-1]
- § 59:27 Statement of changes—In beneficial ownership of securities (SEC Form 4; Rev. 11/2011) [17 C.F.R. §§ 240.16a-3, 250.72, 270.30h-1]
- § 59:28 Annual statement of changes—In beneficial ownership of securities (SEC Form 5; Rev. 11/2011) [17 C.F.R. §§ 240.16a-3, 250.72, 270.30h-1]

B. REGISTRATION AND SALE OF SECURITIES UNDER SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

1. Procedural Guide

a. Overview of Registration Under Securities Act

- § 59:29 General registration requirements; place, manner, and fees
- § 59:30 Withdrawal of registration
- § 59:31 Securities covered by registration; “shelf” registration
- § 59:32 Special requirements for “blank check” offerings

b. Effective Date of Registration Statements

- § 59:33 Generally
- § 59:34 Delaying effectiveness
- § 59:35 Accelerating effectiveness
- § 59:36 Refusal and stop orders
- § 59:37 —Grounds

§ 59:38 Amendments

c. Information to Be Disclosed

- § 59:39 Generally
- § 59:40 Incorporation by reference
- § 59:41 Security Act schedules of information
- § 59:42 —Schedule A
- § 59:43 —Schedule B

d. Registration Using Particular Forms

- § 59:44 Overview
- § 59:45 General purpose registration—SEC Form S-1
- § 59:46 Issuers with Exchange Act registration experience—Form S-3
- § 59:47 Securities issued in business-combination transactions—SEC Form S-4
- § 59:48 Securities issued in connection with employee-benefit plans (SEC Form S-8)—Generally; advantages
- § 59:49 —Information required
- § 59:50 Securities of certain real-estate companies (Form S-11)
- § 59:51 Standardized option contracts (Form S-20)
- § 59:52 Securities of foreign private issuers (F series of forms)
- § 59:53 Investment company securities (N series and S-6)

e. Exemptions; Reports of Sales

- § 59:54 Overview; sources of exemptions
- § 59:55 Bases for exemptions; nonexclusivity
- § 59:56 Transactional versus securities exemptions
- § 59:57 What is single “issue” or “offering” for purposes of exemption
- § 59:58 Strict compliance; burden of proof
- § 59:59 Rule 144 exemption
- § 59:60 “Restricted securities” concept
- § 59:61 Notice of exempt sales
- § 59:62 —Under Rule 144
- § 59:63 —Under Regulation D

2. Procedural Forms

a. Registration

- § 59:64 Registration statement—Under Securities Act of 1933—General Form (SEC Form S-1; Rev. 2/2008) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.11]
- § 59:65 — —For specified offerings by certain seasoned issuers (SEC Form S-3; Rev. 1/2012) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.13]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 59:66 — —For securities issued in business-combination transactions (SEC Form S-4; Rev. 12/2008) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.25]
- § 59:67 — —For securities to be offered to employees pursuant to employee benefit plans (SEC Form S-8; Rev. 4/2009) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.16b]
- § 59:68 — —For certain standardized option contracts (SEC Form S-20; Rev. 6/2005) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.20]
- § 59:69 — —For securities of certain foreign private issuers (SEC Form F-1; Rev. 12/2008) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.32]
- § 59:70 — —For securities of foreign private issuers in certain business-combination transactions (SEC Form F-4; 12/2008) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.34]
- § 59:71 Registration under Securities Act of 1933 of securities of certain real-estate companies (SEC Form S-11; Rev. 2/2008) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77f; 17 C.F.R. § 239.18]
- b. Sales of Exempt Securities and Related Reports
- § 59:72 Notice of proposed sale of securities—Pursuant to Rule 144, exempting persons not to be engaged in distribution and therefore not underwriters (SEC Form 144; Rev. 2/2008) [17 C.F.R. §§ 230.144, 239.144]
- § 59:73 Notice of sales of securities—Pursuant to Regulation D, § 4(6) of Securities Act of 1933 and/or uniform limited offering exemption (SEC Form D; Rev. 2/2012) [15 U.S.C.A. § 77d(a)(5); 17 C.F.R. §§ 230.504 to 230.506]
- C. INVESTMENT COMPANY REGISTRATION AND RELATED REPORTS UNDER INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940
- 1. Procedural Guide
- a. Registrations, Deregistration, and Suspension of Registration
- § 59:74 Overview of Investment Company Act registration scheme
- § 59:75 Definition of investment company
- § 59:76 Exceptions to “investment company” definition
- § 59:77 —Insurance contracts and bank trust funds
- § 59:78 Registration, generally
- § 59:79 —Filing, fees, and time considerations
- § 59:80 Revocation, suspension, or termination of registration

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 59:81 Election to be regulated as business-development company

b. Applications for SEC Orders

§ 59:82 Purposes for which applications required

§ 59:83 Form and content of applications

§ 59:84 SEC action on receipt

c. Notices and Other Filings Concerning Periodic-Payment-Plan Certificates

§ 59:85 Periodic-payment-plan investors, generally

§ 59:86 —Notice of investors' rights

§ 59:87 —Segregated trust account to ensure refunds

§ 59:88 Variable life-insurance contracts

2. Procedural Forms

a. Generally

§ 59:89 Notification—Of registration filed pursuant to section 8(a) of the Investment Company Act of 1940 (SEC Form N-8A; Rev. 12/2001) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-8; 17 C.F.R. § 274.10]

§ 59:90 Application—For deregistration of certain investment companies (SEC Form N-8F; Rev. 9/2010) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-8; 17 C.F.R. § 274.218]

§ 59:91 Notice of intent—To elect to be regulated as business-development company subject to §§ 55 to 65 of Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C.A. §§ 80a-54 to 80a-64) (SEC Form N-6F; Rev. 3/2001) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-53; 17 C.F.R. § 274.15]

§ 59:92 Notification of withdrawal—Of election to be regulated as business-development company subject to §§ 55 to 65 of Investment Company Act of 1940 (15 U.S.C.A. §§ 80a-54 to 80a-64), filed pursuant to section 54(c) of Act (SEC Form N-54C; Rev. 3/2001) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-53(c); 17 C.F.R. § 274.54]

§ 59:93 Accounting—Of segregated trust account (SEC Form N-27D-1; Rev. 7/2008) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-27(d), (f); 17 C.F.R. §§ 270.27d-1, 274.127d-1]

§ 59:94 Certified shareholder report—Of registered management investment companies (SEC Form N-CSR; Rev. 10/2010) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-30(b)(2); 17 C.F.R. §§ 270.30b2-1(a), 270.30e-1, 249.331, 274.128]

§ 59:95 Annual report—Of proxy voting record—Of registered management investment company (SEC Form N-PX; Rev. 4/2003) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-30; 17 C.F.R. §§ 270.30b1-4, 274.129]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

b. Notice of Investors' Rights

- § 59:96 Notice—To periodic-payment-plan certificate holders—Of 18-month surrender rights with respect to periodic-payment plan certificates (SEC Form N-27E-1) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-27; 17 C.F.R. §§ 270.27e-1, 274.127e-1]
- § 59:97 —To periodic-payment-plan certificate holders—Of 45-day withdrawal right with respect to periodic-payment-plan certificates (SEC Form N-27F-1) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80a-27; 17 C.F.R. §§ 270.27f-1, 274.127f-1]

D. INVESTMENT ADVISER STATUS AND RELATED REPORTS UNDER INVESTMENT ADVISER ACT OF 1940

1. Procedural Guide

- § 59:98 Scope of Investment Advisers Act, generally; definitions
- § 59:99 Registration scheme
- § 59:100 Application for registration; IARD and hardship exemptions
- § 59:101 —Service on persons not residents of the United States
- § 59:102 Private Fund Investment Advisers Registration Act of 2010
- § 59:103 —Exemptions to registration
- § 59:104 SEC action on registration application
- § 59:105 Registration of successors; amendments
- § 59:106 Withdrawal from registration; cancellation
- § 59:107 Regulation of over-the-counter swaps markets

2. Procedural Forms

- § 59:108 Uniform application—For investment advisor registration (SEC Form ADV; Rev. 9/2011) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80b-3; 17 C.F.R. §§ 275.203-2, 275.204-1, 279.1]
- § 59:109 Application for a temporary or continuing hardship exemption (SEC Form ADV-H; Rev. 9/2011) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80b-3; 17 C.F.R. §§ 275.203-3, 279.3]
- § 59:110 Appointment of agent for service of process by nonresident general partner and nonresident managing agent of an investment adviser (SEC Form ADV-NR; Rev. 9/2011) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80b-3; 17 C.F.R. §§ 275.0-2, 279.4]
- § 59:111 Notice—Of withdrawal from registration as investment advisor (SEC Form ADV-W; Rev. 11/2010) [15 U.S.C.A. § 80b-3; 17 C.F.R. §§ 275.203-2, 279.2]

**E. REGISTRATIONS AND FILINGS UNDER THE
WALL STREET TRANSPARENCY AND
ACCOUNTABILITY ACT OF 2010**

1. Procedural Guide

- § 59:112 Registration and regulation of security-based swap dealers
and major security-based swap participants
- § 59:113 Special requirements for security-based swap dealers acting
as advisors
- § 59:114 Enforcement and administrative proceeding authority
- § 59:115 Reporting and recordkeeping for certain security-based
swaps

III. SEC ENFORCEMENT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Overview of SEC Proceedings

- § 59:116 Enforcement process, generally
- § 59:117 SEC administrative remedies
- § 59:118 SEC judicial remedies
- § 59:119 —Disgorgement

2. Investigations

- § 59:120 Generally; commencement
- § 59:121 Formal investigation; scope
- § 59:122 Statements from interested parties (“Wells submission”)
- § 59:123 Judicial review of decisions whether to investigate;
injunctions
- § 59:124 Subpoenas, generally
- § 59:125 —Challenging a subpoena
- § 59:126 —Judicial enforcement of subpoena
- § 59:127 Examination of witnesses, generally
- § 59:128 —Attorney-client privilege
- § 59:129 Sequestration of witnesses and exclusion of attorneys
- § 59:130 Transcripts of testimony

3. Hearings

a. General Considerations

- § 59:131 Authority for and nature of hearings
- § 59:132 Time, place, and public nature of proceedings and hearings

b. Initial Orders and Specifications

- § 59:133 Order instituting proceedings; notice of proceedings and
hearing

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 59:134	—Amendment
§ 59:135	Consolidation of hearings
§ 59:136	Hearing officer
§ 59:137	—Withdrawal or disqualification
c. Parties and Appearances	
§ 59:138	Who may appear; right to counsel
§ 59:139	Notice of appearance
§ 59:140	—Effect of failure to appear
§ 59:141	Leave to participate granted to prosecutors for purposes of requesting stay
§ 59:142	Permission to state views
§ 59:143	Amicus participation
d. Pleadings and Papers	
§ 59:144	Service of papers
§ 59:145	Formal filing requirements
§ 59:146	Time computation; extensions
§ 59:147	Motions and accompanying briefs
§ 59:148	Answers—Motion for more definite statement
§ 59:149	—Effect of failure to answer
e. Prehearing Procedures and Discovery	
§ 59:150	Conferences and prehearing memoranda
§ 59:151	Prehearing submissions
§ 59:152	Availability of documents for inspection and copying
§ 59:153	Production of witness statements
§ 59:154	Subpoenas
§ 59:155	—Motion to quash and other challenges
§ 59:156	Depositions on oral examination
§ 59:157	Depositions on written interrogatories
§ 59:158	Settlements
§ 59:159	Motion for summary disposition
f. Evidence	
§ 59:160	Generally
§ 59:161	Official notice of facts; stipulations
§ 59:162	Introducing prior sworn statements of witnesses into the record
g. Record, Findings, Conclusions, and Initial Decision	
§ 59:163	Creation of record; transcripts

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:164 Proposed findings and conclusions; supporting brief
- § 59:165 Initial decision

4. Issuance of Cease-and-Desist Orders; Suspensions and Revocations of Registration

- § 59:166 Temporary cease-and-desist orders
- § 59:167 —Monetary penalties
- § 59:168 Suspension of registration of brokers, dealers, and other registered entities
- § 59:169 Initial decision as to whether temporary cease-and-desist order or suspension should be made permanent

5. Administrative Review

- § 59:170 Interlocutory review of hearing officer's rulings and decisions
- § 59:171 Issuance of stay
- § 59:172 Petition for review of initial decision by hearing officer; opposition
- § 59:173 Petition for review—Determination of Public Company Accounting Oversight Board
- § 59:174 Review of initial decision of hearing officer at SEC initiative
- § 59:175 SEC action on review of initial decision by hearing officer
- § 59:176 Appeal and SEC consideration of determinations by self-regulatory organizations
- § 59:177 Appeal and SEC consideration of determinations made pursuant to delegated authority
- § 59:178 Briefs
- § 59:179 Oral argument
- § 59:180 Leave to adduce additional evidence; petition for reconsideration
- § 59:181 Record on review
- § 59:182 SEC review of temporary cease-and-desist orders and registration suspensions
- § 59:183 Petition for termination of securities trading suspension

6. Judicial Review

- § 59:184 Petition for review to court of appeals
- § 59:185 Issues reviewable in district court; review of temporary cease-and-desist orders
- § 59:186 Prerequisites to reviewability
- § 59:187 Time limits for filing petition for review
- § 59:188 Standing to seek review
- § 59:189 Stay of SEC order pending review

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 59:190 Transmission of administrative record to court
- § 59:191 Scope of review
- § 59:192 Leave to adduce additional evidence

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initiation of Proceeding; Designation of Hearing Officer and Disqualification

- § 59:193 Illustrative SEC order instituting public proceedings and notice of hearing—Failure to file annual or quarterly reports [15 U.S.C.A. § 78l(j); 17 C.F.R. §§ 201.200(a)(1), (b)]
- § 59:194 Illustrative order of Chief Administrative-Law Judge—Designating presiding judge and scheduling hearing [17 C.F.R. §§ 200.30-10(a)(2), 201.110, 201.200(c)]
- § 59:195 Request for disqualification of designated hearing officer—With supporting affidavit [17 C.F.R. § 201.112(b)]

2. Parties, Appearances, and Intervention

- § 59:196 Notice of appearance—By party in own behalf [17 C.F.R. § 201.102(d)(1)]
- § 59:197 —By attorney for party [17 C.F.R. § 201.102(d)(2)]
- § 59:198 Motion—Seeking leave to withdraw as attorney for respondent [17 C.F.R. § 201.102(d)(4)]
- § 59:199 —For leave to participate in enforcement or disciplinary proceeding—By prosecutor to request stay during criminal investigation or prosecution [17 C.F.R. § 201.210(c)(3)]
- § 59:200 —For leave to file amicus curiae brief [17 C.F.R. § 201.210(d)]
- § 59:201 —By nonparty—Seeking permission to state views [17 C.F.R. § 201.210(e)]
- § 59:202 —To set aside default for failure to file timely appearance [17 C.F.R. § 201.155(a)(1)]

3. Service, Filing, and Form of Pleadings, Briefs, and Similar Documents

- § 59:203 Certificate of service [17 C.F.R. § 201.151(d)]
- § 59:204 Request—To extend time for filing pleading or other paper [17 C.F.R. § 201.161]
- § 59:205 —For leave to file longer brief supporting or opposing motion [17 C.F.R. § 201.154(c)]

4. Answers and Related Motions

- § 59:206 Answer—By respondent directed to answer [17 C.F.R. § 201.220(a), (c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:207 —By respondent directed to answer—With affirmative defenses [17 C.F.R. §§ 201.220(a), (c)]
- § 59:208 —By party not directed to answer [17 C.F.R. § 201.220(a), (c)]
- § 59:209 Motion—General form [17 C.F.R. §§ 201.154(a)]
- § 59:210 —For more definite statement [17 C.F.R. § 201.220(d)]
- § 59:211 —To set aside default for failure to file timely answer [17 C.F.R. §§ 201.155(a)(2), (b), 201.220(f)]

5. Prehearing Matters: Discovery, Settlement, Summary Disposition

- § 59:212 Offer of settlement [17 C.F.R. § 201.240(a), (b)]
- § 59:213 Request—For expression of views by hearing officer on offer of settlement [17 C.F.R. § 201.240(c)(2)]
- § 59:214 —For additional prehearing conference [17 C.F.R. § 201.221(b)]
- § 59:215 —For order requiring prehearing submissions [17 C.F.R. § 201.222(a)]
- § 59:216 —By hearing officer—Submission of list of withheld documents by Division of Enforcement [17 C.F.R. § 201.230(c)]
- § 59:217 Stipulation—As to matters agreed on at prehearing conference [17 C.F.R. §§ 201.221(c)(3), 201.324]
- § 59:218 Motion—For deposition—On oral examination [17 C.F.R. § 201.233(a)]
- § 59:219 — —On written questions [17 C.F.R. § 201.234(a)]
- § 59:220 Objections—To deposition on written questions [17 C.F.R. § 201.234(b)]
- § 59:221 —To specific written interrogatories [17 C.F.R. § 201.15(g)]
- § 59:222 Request—For issuance of subpoena [17 C.F.R. § 201.232(a)]
- § 59:223 Application—To quash subpoena—Overly burdensome [17 C.F.R. § 201.232(e)(1)]
- § 59:224 Motion—For production by Division of Enforcement of witness statement [17 C.F.R. § 201.231(a)]
- § 59:225 —For summary disposition
- § 59:226 — —By agency [17 C.F.R. § 201.250]
- § 59:227 — —With leave of hearing officer [17 C.F.R. § 201.250(a)]
- § 59:228 —To introduce prior sworn statement into the record [17 C.F.R. § 201.235]
- § 59:229 —For private hearing [17 C.F.R. § 201.301]
- § 59:230 —For default for failure to appear at hearing [17 C.F.R. § 201.310]
- § 59:231 —To set aside default for failure to appear at hearing [17 C.F.R. § 201.310]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

6. Posthearing Filings; Review Proceedings

- § 59:232 Motion—To correct hearing transcript [17 C.F.R. § 201.302(c)]
- § 59:233 Proposed findings and conclusions—Counter statement [17 C.F.R. § 201.340(a), (b)]
- § 59:234 Application—For certification of ruling by hearing officer—For interlocutory review by SEC [17 C.F.R. § 201.400(c)(2)]
- § 59:235 Petition for review by SEC—Review of hearing officer’s initial decision [17 C.F.R. § 201.410(a), (b)]
- § 59:236 Motion—For expedited decision by SEC—Whether it will order review of initial decision on its own initiative [17 C.F.R. § 201.411(c)]
- § 59:237 Application for review by SEC—Of determination by self-regulatory organization [17 C.F.R. § 201.420(a), (b)]
- § 59:238 Petition to SEC—For termination of suspension of trading in securities [17 C.F.R. § 201.550(a)]
- § 59:239 Motion—Requesting oral argument before SEC and additional time for argument [17 C.F.R. § 201.451(a), (b)]
- § 59:240 —For leave to adduce additional evidence before SEC [17 C.F.R. § 201.452]
- § 59:241 Motion for reconsideration by SEC—Of order on review [17 C.F.R. § 201.470]
- § 59:242 Motion to SEC—For stay of SEC order pending judicial review [15 U.S.C.A. § 78y(c)(2); 17 C.F.R. § 201.401(a), (c)]
- § 59:243 Petition for review by court of appeals—Review of SEC order [15 U.S.C.A. § 78y(a)(1); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 59:244 Motion—For stay of SEC final order pending review [15 U.S.C.A. § 78y(c)(2); Fed. R. App. P. 18]
- § 59:245 Application—For leave to adduce additional evidence before court of appeals [15 U.S.C.A. § 78y(a)(5)]
- § 59:246 Application to district court—For order setting aside temporary cease-and-desist order [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77h-1(d)(2), 78u-3(d)(2), 80a-9(f)(4)(B), 80b-3(k)(4)(B); 17 C.F.R. § 201.514(a)]
- § 59:247 —For advancement of attorney’s fees and costs in enforcement action

IV. ARBITRATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 59:248 Overview of the Federal Arbitration Act and related conventions
- § 59:249 Arbitration under the Investor Protection and Securities Reform Act of 2010

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:250 Arbitrability of securities claims
- § 59:251 Stay of judicial proceedings; appealability of rulings
- § 59:252 Appeal and review of orders concerning arbitration;
confirmation, vacation, or modification of arbitration award

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:253 FINRA—Arbitration—Claim information sheet (Rev.
2/2013)
- § 59:254 — — Submission agreement—Claimant
- § 59:255 — — — Respondent
- § 59:256 — — Statement of claim—Against broker dealer for fraud
and mismanagement of account [15 U.S.C.A. § 78j(b); 17
C.F.R. § 240.10b-5]
- § 59:257 — — Joint answer of respondents
- § 59:258 — Mediation submission agreement
- § 59:259 Complaint in district court—To vacate or modify
arbitration award [9 U.S.C.A. §§ 1 et seq.]
- § 59:259.50 Petition in district court—To stay arbitration [9 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1 et seq.]

V. PRIVATE JUDICIAL ACTIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Right to Bring Private Action

- § 59:260 Generally; right as subject to waiver or release
- § 59:261 Private rights of action under the Securities Act
- § 59:262 Express private rights of action under the Exchange Act
- § 59:263 Implied private rights of action under the Exchange Act;
general analytical framework
- § 59:264 — Fraud, manipulation, and the like
- § 59:265 — Margin requirements
- § 59:266 — Reporting and similar requirements
- § 59:267 — Stock exchange, self-regulatory organization, and clearing
broker rules
- § 59:268 — Proxy provisions
- § 59:269 Private rights of action under the Trust Indenture Act
- § 59:270 Private rights of action under the Investment Company Act
- § 59:271 Private rights of action under the Investment Advisers Act
- § 59:272 Private rights of action under internal brokerage firm rules

2. Jurisdiction and Venue

- § 59:273 Bases for federal jurisdiction

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 59:274 —Extraterritorial transactions with effect in the United States
- § 59:275 —Domestic transactions involving foreign citizens
- § 59:276 Extent of state-court jurisdiction
- § 59:277 —Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act of 1998
- § 59:278 —Exchange or self-regulatory securities organization rules
- § 59:279 —Concurrent jurisdiction
- § 59:280 Effect of availability of both federal and state remedies
- § 59:281 Pendent (supplemental) jurisdiction over state claims
- § 59:282 Removal to federal court
- § 59:283 Venue, generally
- § 59:284 —Factual basis
- § 59:285 —Under conspiracy theory
- § 59:286 Change of venue
- § 59:287 —Multidistrict consolidation

3. Service of Process

- § 59:288 Generally
- § 59:289 Extraterritorial service
- § 59:290 —Where defendant is “found”
- § 59:291 —As conferring jurisdiction over pendent or supplemental claims

4. Limitations of Actions

- § 59:292 Generally
- § 59:293 Express limitation periods
- § 59:294 Limitation period for fraud actions—Sarbanes-Oxley Act
- § 59:295 Limitation period for other implied private rights of action

5. Discovery

- § 59:296 Generally
- § 59:297 Accountants and similar third parties
- § 59:298 Privilege

6. Class Actions

a. Requirements for Class Action Certification

- § 59:299 Availability of class action in securities cases, generally
- § 59:300 Effect of Securities Litigation Uniform Standards Act
- § 59:301 Numerosity
- § 59:302 Commonality and typicality
- § 59:303 Adequacy of representation

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:304 Types of class action available
- § 59:305 Predomination of common issues
- § 59:306 —Relative weight of particular issues
- § 59:307 Requirement as to superiority of class action
- § 59:308 —Economy, efficiency, and management problems
- b. Rules Pertaining to Class Actions Arising Under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act
- § 59:309 Representative party; certification
- § 59:310 Lead plaintiffs and their attorneys
- § 59:311 Security deposits in Exchange Act class actions
- c. Settlement
- § 59:312 Generally
- § 59:313 Factors considered by court
- § 59:314 Settlements under seal; disclosure of terms
- 7. Derivative Actions
- § 59:315 Generally
- § 59:316 Representative's qualifications
- § 59:317 Demand on corporate directors
- 8. Remedies
- § 59:318 Rescission
- § 59:319 Damages—Compensatory
- § 59:320 —Punitive
- § 59:321 Prejudgment interest
- § 59:322 Attorney's fees
- § 59:323 —As sanction for abusive litigation
- § 59:324 Other relief
- 9. Proportionate Liability
- § 59:325 Generally
- § 59:326 Settling defendants
- 10. Appeals
- § 59:327 Appellate review, generally
- § 59:328 Interlocutory appeals by permission
- 11. Actions for Particular Violations
- a. Fraud, Manipulation, and Misrepresentation, in General
- § 59:329 Fraud, generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 59:330	Specificity of pleading
§ 59:331	Requisite connection to securities transactions; causation
§ 59:332	—Informational activity
§ 59:333	—Brokerage activity
§ 59:334	Standing limited to purchasers and sellers
	b. Specific Types of Actions for Fraud, Manipulation, or Misrepresentation
	i. Actions Involving Fraud Under § 10(b) of the Exchange Act
§ 59:335	Generally
§ 59:336	Persons liable
§ 59:337	Churning claims
§ 59:337.50	Fraud on the market claims
	ii. Actions Involving Price Manipulation Under § 9 of the Exchange Act
§ 59:338	Generally
§ 59:339	Pleading and standing
§ 59:340	Damages
	iii. Actions Involving False or Misleading Documents Under § 18 of the Exchange Act
§ 59:341	Generally
§ 59:342	Standing and persons liable
	iv. Actions Involving Issuer's Repurchase of Its Own Stock Under § 13(e) of the Exchange Act
§ 59:343	Generally
	v. Actions Involving Proxy Statements Under § 14(a) of the Exchange Act
§ 59:344	Generally
§ 59:345	Scienter
§ 59:346	Standing
§ 59:347	Proper defendants
§ 59:348	Remedies
	vi. Actions Involving Tender Offers Under § 14(e) of the Exchange Act
§ 59:349	Generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 59:350 Standing to sue

§ 59:351 Injunctions

vii. Actions Involving Registration
Statements Under § 11 of the
Securities Act

§ 59:352 Generally

§ 59:353 Proper plaintiffs and defendants

§ 59:354 Defenses

§ 59:355 Damages

viii. Actions Involving Registration or
Prospectus Provisions Under
§ 12(a)(1) of the Securities Act

§ 59:356 Generally

§ 59:357 Plaintiffs limited to “purchasers”

§ 59:358 Proper defendants

§ 59:359 —Aiding and abetting

§ 59:360 Remedies

ix. Actions Involving Prospectus or Oral
Communication Under § 12(a)(2) of
the Securities Act

§ 59:361 Generally

§ 59:362 Proper plaintiffs and defendants

c. Actions to Recover Short-Swing Profits
Under § 16 of the Exchange Act

§ 59:363 Generally

§ 59:364 Status of officer or director

§ 59:365 Status of beneficial owner

§ 59:366 Applicability to transactions before or after requisite status

§ 59:367 Proper plaintiffs

§ 59:368 Profits recoverable

d. Actions for Tipping and Trading on Inside
Information Under § 20A of the Exchange
Act

§ 59:369 Generally

§ 59:370 Contemporaneity requirement

§ 59:371 Damages

TABLE OF CONTENTS

e. Control Person Liability Under § 20 of the Exchange Act and § 15 of the Securities Act

- § 59:372 Generally
- § 59:373 What constitutes control
- § 59:374 Establishing good-faith defense

f. Investment Company Act Violations

- § 59:375 Generally; standing
- § 59:376 Remedies

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Class Actions

- § 59:377 Class allegations—In complaint alleging violation of securities laws—Prosecution of separate actions by individual members of class would create risk of inconsistent or varying adjudications [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(1)]
- § 59:378 — —For injunctive or declaratory relief [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(2)]
- § 59:379 — —Common questions of law and fact predominate [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(3)]
- § 59:380 — —Joinder of all members is impracticable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(3)]
- § 59:380.50 —Representative parties will fairly and adequately protect the interests of the class [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(b)(4)]
- § 59:381 Sworn certification—By plaintiff seeking to serve as representative on behalf of class in case alleging violation of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77z-1(a)(2)(A), 78u-4(a)(2)(A)]
- § 59:382 Notice—To members of purported plaintiff class after filing complaint in case alleging violation of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77z-1(a)(3)(A)(i), 78u-4(a)(3)(A)(i)]
- § 59:383 Notice of motion, motion, and memorandum of points and authorities—To appoint lead plaintiffs and to approve lead plaintiff's choice of counsel in case alleging violation of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77z-1(a)(3)(B), 78u-4(a)(3)(B)]
- § 59:384 Notice of motion and motion—For certification of class in case alleging securities fraud [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), (b), (c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:385 Notice to class members who would be bound by proposed settlement—In case alleging securities laws violations—Full notice [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77z-1(a)(7), 78u-4(a)(7); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(1)]
- § 59:386 — — Publication notice [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77z-1(a)(7), 78u-4(a)(7); Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e)(1)]

2. Complaints

a. General Forms

- § 59:387 Complaint—Action based on violations of the Securities Act and Exchange Act—Skeleton form [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77v, 78aa; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 59:388 Allegations in complaint—Claim for declaratory relief—Validity of contract [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
- § 59:388.50 —Breach of fiduciary duties
- § 59:389 Motion—For leave to file amended complaint alleging securities laws violations and to add parties plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a), 20(a)]
- § 59:390 Pendent or supplemental state-law claim—Fraudulent inducement to invest [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]
- § 59:391 —Negligent misrepresentation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]
- § 59:392 —Rescission [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]
- § 59:393 —Breach of fiduciary duty [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]
- § 59:394 —Breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]
- § 59:395 —Conversion [28 U.S.C.A. § 1367]

b. Actions Against Broker-Dealers

- § 59:396 Complaint—Broker-dealer's false and misleading recommendations to buy particular equities [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78j(b), 78t(a); 17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5]
- § 59:397 —By purchaser of stock of brokerage house—Failure by brokerage house to maintain proper books and records—Violations by brokerage house pertaining to net capital requirements and fraudulent inducement to invest [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78j(b), 78t(a)]
- § 59:398 —Action by investor against brokerage firm and broker—Churning of customer account, unsuitable trading, fraudulent inducement to grant broker trading authority [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78j(b); 17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5]
- § 59:399 Allegations in complaint—Manipulation of stock price [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78i(a), (f), 78j(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

c. Actions Against Issuers or Issuer's Officers, Directors, or Employees

- § 59:400 Complaint—By shareholder on behalf of corporation—To recover short-swing profits [15 U.S.C.A. § 78p(b)]
- § 59:401 —By Securities and Exchange Commission—Against issuers of company stock—Violation of Fair Disclosure regulation [15 U.S.C.A. § 78m(a); 17 C.F.R. §§ 243.100 et seq.]
- § 59:402 Allegations in complaint—By contemporaneous traders against corporate insiders—Fraudulent sale of securities while in possession of material, nonpublic information—Violation of § 20A of the Exchange Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 78j(b), 78t-1]
- § 59:403 —Untrue statements of material fact or omissions in registration statement—Violation of § 11 of the Securities Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77k, 77o]
- § 59:404 —Sale of unregistered securities—Violation of § 12(a)(1) of the Securities Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77e, 77l(a)(1)]
- § 59:405 —Sale of securities by means of prospectus containing untrue statement or omission of material fact—Violation of § 12(a)(2) of the Securities Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 77l(a)(2)]
- § 59:406 —Fraudulent misrepresentations to depress share price before acquisition—Violation of § 10(b) of the Exchange Act and SEC Rule 10b-5 [15 U.S.C.A. § 78j(b); 17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5]
- § 59:407 —Material misstatement or omission of fact in connection with document filed with the SEC—Violation of § 18 of the Exchange Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 78r(a)]
- § 59:408 —False and misleading proxy statement—Violation of § 14(a) of the Exchange Act and SEC Rule 14a-9 [15 U.S.C.A. § 78n(a); 17 C.F.R. § 240.14a-9]
- § 59:409 —Fraud artificially inflating share price and enabling insider-trading profit [15 U.S.C.A. § 78j(b); 17 C.F.R. § 240.10b-5]

d. Actions Against Investment Companies and Advisers

- § 59:410 Complaint—Against mutual fund investment company, its officers, and investment adviser—Investment Company Act of 1940 [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 80a-20, 80a-36, 80a-43, 80a-46]
- § 59:411 Allegations in complaint—Investment company and investment adviser's breach of fiduciary duties [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 80a-35(a), (b), 80b-6, 80b-15(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 59:411.50 —Fraud by investment advisers under investment act
[15 U.S.C. § 80b-6(1) and 80b-6(2)]

3. Answers; Motions to Dismiss or Strike

- § 59:412 Answer—To complaint alleging securities fraud,
misrepresentations, and omissions in filed documents,
and control person liability—With 25 affirmative
defenses
- § 59:413 Affirmative defense in answer to complaint alleging
violation of securities law—In pari delicto
- § 59:414 —Failure to comply with agreement to arbitrate
- § 59:415 Motion—To strike affirmative defense to complaint
alleging violation of securities laws
- § 59:416 Notice of motion and motion to dismiss—With supporting
memorandum of points and authorities—State-law
claims in class action preempted by the Securities
Litigation Uniform Standards Act [15 U.S.C.A.
§§ 77p(b), 78bb]
- § 59:417 Notice of motion and motion—To dismiss—No violation
of Fair Disclosure regulation [15 U.S.C.A. § 78m(a); 17
C.F.R. §§ 243.100 et seq.]
- § 59:418 Notice of motion and motion by plaintiff for voluntary
dismissal of securities law class action without
prejudice—With supporting memorandum of points and
authorities [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(e), 41(a)(1)(A)(i), 41(a)(2)]
- § 59:419 Allegation—Motion to dismiss—Heightened pleading
requirement under Private Securities Litigation Reform
Act of 1995 [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 77z-1, 78u-4]
- § 59:419.50 — —Class action under Private Securities Litigation
Reform Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 78u]
- § 59:420 — —Failure to plead on information and belief [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 9, 12(b)]
- § 59:421 — —Failure to plead facts giving rise to scienter [Fed. R.
Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 59:422 — —Failure to plead loss causation [Fed. R. Civ. P.
12(b)]
- § 59:423 — —Plaintiff lacks standing [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 59:424 Proposed order—Granting defendant's motion to dismiss
complaint alleging violations of securities laws

4. Subsequent Proceedings

- § 59:425 Defendant's interrogatories—Action by investor against
broker-dealer for damages resulting from failure of broker-
dealer to notify investor of under-margined account [Fed.
R. Civ. P. 33]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 59:426	Proposed jury instruction—Note as “security”
§ 59:427	—What constitutes “churning”
§ 59:428	— —Trading account
§ 59:429	—What plaintiff must show to establish “churning” on part of defendant
§ 59:430	—Factors relevant to securities broker’s control of customer’s account
§ 59:431	—Determining whether trading in brokerage account has been excessive
§ 59:432	— —Definition of terms
§ 59:433	—Explanation of fiduciary relationship
§ 59:434	—Elements of liability for tipping and trading on inside information under § 20A [15 U.S.C.A. § 78t-1]
§ 59:435	—Elements of liability for tipping and trading on inside information under § 20A—Contemporaneous trading [15 U.S.C.A. § 78t-1]
§ 59:436	Proposed final judgment and order of dismissal with prejudice—After settlement of class action alleging violation of securities laws
§ 59:437	Notice of motion and motion—For award of attorney’s fees and reimbursement of costs and expenses—By class counsel in action alleging violation of securities laws—With memorandum in support

VI. PUBLIC INFORMATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 59:438	Overview; Freedom of Information Act and Privacy Act
§ 59:439	—Additional provisions under specific securities laws
§ 59:440	Sharing information with other authorities
§ 59:441	Overview; Freedom of Information Act and Privacy Act—Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act
§ 59:442	—Private Fund Investment Advisers Registration Act of 2010
§ 59:443	Requesting SEC documents pursuant to the FOIA
§ 59:444	Requesting SEC documents under the Privacy Act
§ 59:445	Request for confidential treatment of information submitted to the SEC
§ 59:446	Administrative appeals of denial of FOIA or Privacy Act request
§ 59:447	Judicial proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 59:448	Request to the SEC—For information or records—Freedom
----------	---

- of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 17 C.F.R. § 200.80(d)]
- § 59:449 —For confidential treatment of information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(b); 17 C.F.R. § 200.83]
- § 59:450 —As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 17 C.F.R. § 200.303]
- § 59:451 Request to SEC—For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 17 C.F.R. § 200.306]

Table of Laws and Rules

Correlation Table

Volume 15

CHAPTER 60. SOCIAL SECURITY AND MEDICARE

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 60:1 Social Security Act
- § 60:2 Act as basic legal framework
- § 60:3 —Divisions within Act
- § 60:4 Administration of Act
- § 60:5 Use of official forms
- § 60:6 —Applications and related forms for retirement, survivors, and disability insurance programs
- § 60:7 —Official forms used in proceedings before the SSA
- § 60:8 —Official forms used in the medicare program
- § 60:9 List of official forms related to maintenance of earnings records

II. ELIGIBILITY AND APPLICATION FOR BENEFITS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Eligibility for Benefits

- § 60:10 In general
- § 60:11 Retirement benefits
- § 60:12 Spousal benefits
- § 60:13 Proof of age requirements
- § 60:14 Child's benefits

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 60:15 Survivor's benefits
- § 60:16 Definition of "disability"
- § 60:17 Sequential evaluation of disabilities
- § 60:18 —Flow chart of disability analysis under sequential evaluation process

2. Applications for Benefits

- § 60:19 Checklist
- § 60:20 Social security number and card
- § 60:21 How to complete a social security number card application
- § 60:22 Statement of earnings and benefits
- § 60:23 —When an unrequested statement will be sent
- § 60:24 —When an unrequested statement will not be sent
- § 60:25 Checklist—Drafting a form to prove birth, age, and parentage of child
- § 60:26 —Drafting a form to prove a marriage
- § 60:27 —Interviewing client
- § 60:28 Claimant questionnaire

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Forms Relating to Application for Benefits

- § 60:29 Application for a social security card (SS-5; Rev. 8/2011) [20 C.F.R. § 422.103]
- § 60:30 Request for correction of earnings record (SSA-7008) [20 C.F.R. § 422.125]
- § 60:31 Request for social security statement (SSA-7004) [20 C.F.R. § 404.811] *[Deleted]*
- § 60:32 Claimant's protective statement
- § 60:33 Letter of intent to file for disability insurance benefits
- § 60:34 Claim for amounts due deceased beneficiary (SSA-1724)
- § 60:35 Request for withdrawal of application [20 C.F.R. § 404.640]
- § 60:36 Request for withdrawal of application [20 C.F.R. § 404.640] (SSA-521)

2. Requesting Information

- § 60:37 Authorization for source to release information to the Social Security Administration (SSA-827)
- § 60:38 Consent for release of information (SSA-3288)
- § 60:39 Authorization to physician to release medical information
- § 60:40 Affidavit to prove birth, age, and parentage of child—By parent
- § 60:41 —By nonparent

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 60:42 —By attending physician
- § 60:43 Statement—Age of applicant for benefits—Nature and source of declarant's knowledge
- § 60:44 Marriage certification (SSA-3)
- § 60:45 Statement—Explanation and proof of nonceremonial marriage by valid written contract
- § 60:46 —Facts showing valid common-law marriage
- § 60:47 —By spouse of insured—Impediment to marriage entered into in good faith—Not bar to claim
- § 60:48 Certificate of attorney—Recognition of common-law marriage in particular jurisdiction
- § 60:49 Work history report (SSA-3369-BK; Rev. 4/2011)
- § 60:50 Disability report, child (Form SSA-3820-BK)
- § 60:51 Letter requesting medical information from physician—
General form
- § 60:52 —Musculoskeletal condition
- § 60:53 —Visual problems
- § 60:54 —Heart condition
- § 60:55 —Pulmonary condition
- § 60:56 —Digestive disorders
- § 60:57 —Diabetes mellitus
- § 60:58 —Seizure disorder
- § 60:59 —Mental impairments
- § 60:60 —Updated report
- § 60:61 Medical report
- § 60:62 —Assessment of patient's physical residual functional capacity
- § 60:63 —Assessment of patient's mental residual functional capacity
- § 60:64 —Assessment of patient's vocational considerations
- § 60:65 Authorization to hospital or clinic to release medical information
- § 60:66 Letter requesting medical information from hospital or clinic
- § 60:67 Letter requesting medical information from employer
- § 60:68 Letter requesting medical information from miscellaneous sources

3. Worksheets, Questionnaires, and Guidelines for Specific Aspects of Case Development and Hearing Preparation

- § 60:69 Witness information
- § 60:70 Lay witness questionnaire
- § 60:71 List of claimant's medication
- § 60:72 Consolidation and summary of medical evidence of record

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 60:73 Work activity report—Employee (SSA-821-BK)

4. Miscellaneous

§ 60:74 Request for waiver of overpayment recovery or change in repayment rate (SSA-632-BK)

§ 60:75 Direct deposit sign-up form (Form SF-1199A)

III. PRACTICE BEFORE THE SOCIAL SECURITY ADMINISTRATION (SSA) AND CENTERS FOR MEDICARE & MEDICAID SERVICE (CMS)

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 60:76 Social Security Administration discrimination complaint (SSA-437-BK)

§ 60:77 Attorney qualified as representative

§ 60:78 Nonattorney as representative

§ 60:79 Representative's authority and limitations

§ 60:80 Rules of conduct

§ 60:81 Proceedings to suspend or disqualify representative

§ 60:82 —Availability of review

§ 60:83 Reinstatement of representative

§ 60:84 Fee determination under Social Security Act

§ 60:85 —Medicare cases

§ 60:86 Attorney's fees under the Equal Access to Justice Act

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 60:87 Agreement to employ attorney

§ 60:88 Fee agreement for representation of Social Security claimant

§ 60:89 —Claimant seeking continuation of terminated disability benefits

§ 60:90 Client instruction sheet

§ 60:91 Appointment of representative (SSA-1696-U4; Rev. 3/2011)

§ 60:92 Petition to obtain approval of a fee for representing a claimant before Social Security Administration (SSA-1560-U4; Rev. 7/2011) [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 406(a), 1383(d)(2); 20 C.F.R. §§ 404.1720, 416.1520]

§ 60:93 Request for review of fee determination [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.1720(d), 416.1520(d)]

§ 60:94 Reinstatement of attorney [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.1797, 404.1799]

IV. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS AND REVIEW

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Appeals Process

a. In General

- § 60:95 Introduction
- § 60:96 Medicare and SSI
- § 60:97 —Special Medicare procedures *[Deleted]*
- § 60:98 Who may appeal
- § 60:99 Presentation of information
- § 60:100 Foreign languages translations
- § 60:101 Face-to-face interview
- § 60:102 Notice requirement
- § 60:103 —Blind SSI applicants and recipients

b. Timeliness of Request for Review

- § 60:104 Generally
- § 60:105 Periods of limitation ending on nonwork days
- § 60:106 Effect of failure to timely appeal; good cause extension

2. Initial Determinations

- § 60:107 Generally
- § 60:108 Title II actions
- § 60:109 —Title II actions not initial determinations
- § 60:110 —Title XVI actions
- § 60:111 Title XVI actions not initial determinations
- § 60:112 Notice
- § 60:113 —Content

3. Reconsideration

a. In General

- § 60:114 Introduction
- § 60:115 Case review
- § 60:116 Conference
- § 60:117 Formal conference
- § 60:118 Arrangement for conference
- § 60:119 Effect of reconsidered determination

b. Requesting Reconsideration

- § 60:120 Parties

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 60:121 When and where to file request

§ 60:122 Notice of other person's request

c. Disability Hearing

§ 60:123 Generally

§ 60:124 Notice and date of hearing

§ 60:125 Case preparation

§ 60:126 Claimant's procedural rights

§ 60:127 Posthearing procedures

§ 60:128 Disability hearing officer's determination

§ 60:129 Review of hearing officer's determination before issuance

§ 60:130 Notice of reconsideration determination

4. Expedited Appeals Process

§ 60:131 Introduction

§ 60:132 Time to file request

§ 60:133 Where to file request

§ 60:134 Agreement on using expedited appeals process

5. Hearings

§ 60:135 Determinations and decisions from which request can be made

§ 60:136 Who can request hearing

§ 60:137 Parties to hearing

§ 60:138 When and where to file request

§ 60:139 Content of request

§ 60:140 Time and place of hearing

§ 60:141 —Good cause objection to time or place

§ 60:142 Notice of hearing

§ 60:143 Dismissal of hearing request

§ 60:144 —Notice of dismissal

§ 60:145 —Vacating dismissal

§ 60:146 —Death of claimant

§ 60:147 — —Supplemental Security Income claim

§ 60:148 Failure to appear

§ 60:149 Scope of hearing

§ 60:150 Notice of issues

§ 60:151 Objecting to issues

§ 60:152 Submission of evidence

§ 60:153 Oral hearing

§ 60:154 Right to personal appearance; waiver

§ 60:155 On-the-record decision—Decision fully favorable

§ 60:156 —Parties not wishing to appear

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 60:157 Remand for revised determination
- § 60:158 Consolidated hearing
- § 60:159 Administrative-law judge—Roles and responsibilities
- § 60:160 —Disqualification; request for withdrawal
- § 60:161 — —Waiver of objection to ALJ
- § 60:162 Discovery
- § 60:163 Prehearing case review
- § 60:164 Prehearing conference
- § 60:165 Hearing procedures
- § 60:166 —Admissibility of evidence
- § 60:167 —Administrative notice
- § 60:168 —Adjournment and continuance of hearing
- § 60:169 —Arguments
- § 60:170 —Examination of witnesses
- § 60:171 Record of hearing
- § 60:172 Posthearing actions
- § 60:173 Decision of administrative-law judge
- § 60:174 Recommended decision
- § 60:175 Effect of decision
- § 60:176 Decision form and content
- § 60:177 Decision following Appeals Council remand

6. Appeals Council Review

- § 60:178 Overview
- § 60:179 Standard of review
- § 60:180 Review on Appeals Council's own motion
- § 60:181 Hearing before Appeals Council
- § 60:182 Filing request for review
- § 60:183 Where to file
- § 60:184 Dismissal of request
- § 60:185 Notice of decision to review
- § 60:186 Requesting opportunity to file brief
- § 60:187 Evidence considered
- § 60:188 —Obtaining evidence from Appeals Council
- § 60:189 Actions Appeals Council may take
- § 60:190 —Remand to administrative-law judge
- § 60:191 — —Procedure when case is returned with recommended decision
- § 60:192 Finality of decision
- § 60:193 Court remand cases
- § 60:194 —Remand to administrative-law judge
- § 60:195 —Assumption of jurisdiction by Appeals Council

TABLE OF CONTENTS

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Review Proceedings; Disability Determinations

- § 60:196 Petition—For extension of time to file request for reconsideration of initial determination [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.909(b); 416.1409(b); 42 C.F.R. § 498.22(d)]
- § 60:197 —For reopening and revision of initial determination—New and material evidence [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.987 to 404.989, 416.1487 to 416.1489]
- § 60:198 Request—For cancellation of withdrawal of benefits application [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.641, 416.360]
- § 60:199 —For expedited appeals process [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.923, 416.1423]
- § 60:200 Request for reconsideration (SSA-561-U2; Rev. 6/2012) [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.909; 416.1409]
- § 60:201 Disability report—Appeal (Form SSA-3441-BK)
- § 60:202 Request for informal or formal conference to reconsider initial supplemental security income determination [20 C.F.R. § 416.1416]
- § 60:203 Letter requesting consolidated hearing [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.952, 416.1452; 42 C.F.R. § 498.54]

2. Hearings; Review of Initial Fee Determinations

- § 60:204 Petition—For extension of time to file request for hearing [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.933(c), 416.1433(c); 42 C.F.R. § 498.40(c)]
- § 60:205 Request—For hearing [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(b), 42 U.S.C.A. § 1395ff(b); 20 C.F.R. §§ 404.933, 416.1433(c); 42 C.F.R. § 498.40]
- § 60:206 Request for hearing by administrative-law judge (Form HA-501-U5; Rev. 8/2012)
- § 60:207 Request for administrative-law judge to review of dismissal by qualified independent contractor (Form HHS-725) [42 C.F.R. § 405.855]
- § 60:208 Notice regarding substitution of party upon death of claimant (HA-539)
- § 60:209 Waiver of right to personal appearance before administrative-law judge (HA-4608) [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.950(b), 416.1450(b)]
- § 60:210 Claimant's statement when request for hearing is filed and the issue is disability (SSA-3441-BK)
- § 60:211 Claimant's recent medical treatment (HA-4631)
- § 60:212 Claimant's medications (HA-4632)
- § 60:213 Claimant's work background (HA-4633)

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 60:214 Request—By claimant’s attorney—For review of fee determination, with explanation as to untimeliness [20 C.F.R. § 416.1575]
- § 60:215 —For vacation of dismissal of request for hearing [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.960, 416.1460; 42 C.F.R. § 498.72]
- § 60:216 —To be made additional party to hearing [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.932(b), 416.1432(b)]
- § 60:217 —For prehearing or posthearing conference [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.961, 416.1461]
- § 60:218 —For issuance of subpoena [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.950(d), 416.1450(d); 42 C.F.R. § 498.58]
- § 60:219 Waiver—Of right to appear and present evidence [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.950(b), 416.1450(b); 42 C.F.R. § 498.66]
- § 60:220 Withdrawal—Of waiver of right to appear [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.950(b), 416.1450(b); 42 C.F.R. § 498.66]
- § 60:221 Application—For dismissal of request for hearing [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.957, 416.1457]
- § 60:222 —For administrative-law judge’s consideration of new issue [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.946(b), 416.1446(b); 42 C.F.R. § 498.56]
- § 60:223 Notice—Of objection to administrative-law judge (ALJ)—
With request that ALJ be disqualified [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.940, 416.1440; 42 C.F.R. § 498.45]
- § 60:224 —Of objection to time or place of hearing—With request to change time or place [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.936, 416.1436; 42 C.F.R. § 498.53]
- § 60:225 Letter to witness requesting presence

3. Appeals Council

- § 60:226 Request for review of order of dismissal [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.968, 416.1468]
- § 60:227 Request—For review by Departmental Appeals Board of hearing decision or dismissal [42 C.F.R. § 498.82]
- § 60:228 Request for review of hearing decision or order (HA-520; Rev. 7/2011)
- § 60:229 Application to Appeals Council—For dismissal of request for review (Social Security Administration) [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.971, 416.1471]
- § 60:230 Application to Appeals Board—For dismissal of request for review (Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) [42 C.F.R. § 498.83]
- § 60:231 Request—For copy of hearing evidence and transcript—
With request for waiver of costs [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.974, 416.1474]
- § 60:232 —For oral argument before Appeals Council [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.976(c), 416.1476(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 60:233 —For leave to file brief or statement with Appeals Council [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.975, 416.1475]
- § 60:234 —For leave to file brief or statement with Appeals Board (Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) [42 C.F.R. § 498.17]
- § 60:235 Brief before appeals council—Containing allegations of fact—Disability of claimant [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.975, 416.1475]
- § 60:236 Petition to Appeals Council—For extension of time to file civil action in district court [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 1383(c)(3); 20 C.F.R. §§ 404.982, 416.1482]
- § 60:237 Petition to Appeals Board—For extension of time to file civil action in district court (Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services) [42 C.F.R. § 498.95]
- § 60:238 Letter requesting copy of evidence from Appeal Council [20 C.F.R. §§ 404.974, 416.1474]

4. Specific Claims

- § 60:239 Request—For waiver of recoupment of benefits overpayment [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 404(b), 1383(b); 20 C.F.R. §§ 404.502a, 404.506 to 404.512, 416.535, 416.550 to 416.558]
- § 60:240 —For expedited payment of social security benefits [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(q)(2)(B)]
- § 60:241 —For informal or formal conference to reconsider initial SSI determination [20 C.F.R. §§ 416.1407, 416.1409, 416.1413]
- § 60:242 —To carrier—For review of initial determination as to Medicare “B” benefits [42 C.F.R. § 405.807(a), (b)]
- § 60:243 — —For hearing on Medicare “B” claim not acted on with reasonable promptness [42 C.F.R. § 405.821]
- § 60:244 —To carrier’s hearing officer—To reopen and revise decision respecting Medicare “B” benefits [42 C.F.R. § 405.841]
- § 60:245 —Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services—For reconsideration of initial determination respecting provider of services status [42 C.F.R. § 405.904]
- § 60:246 Statement—By attending physician—Concerning claim for ambulance service under Part B of Medicare
- § 60:247 —Error in medical insurance benefits statement

V. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS AND REVIEW

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. District Court Review of Claims Determinations

a. In General

- § 60:248 Overview

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 60:249 Exclusive remedy provision of Act
- § 60:250 Scope of review
- § 60:251 Right to attorney's fees
- § 60:252 Final decision requirement
- § 60:253 —What constitutes a final decision
- § 60:254 —Prior hearing requirement
- § 60:255 —Adversity requirement

b. Exhaustion of Remedies Requirement

- § 60:256 Generally
- § 60:257 Presentment requirement
- § 60:258 Waiver
- § 60:259 —Issue collateral to claim
- § 60:260 Futility of exhaustion

c. Commencement of Action in District Court

- § 60:261 Complaint
- § 60:262 —Checklist—Sufficiency of complaint
- § 60:263 Service

d. Class Actions

- § 60:264 Prerequisites for class review
- § 60:265 Numerosity
- § 60:266 Commonality
- § 60:267 Typicality
- § 60:268 Adequate representation
- § 60:269 Maintainability

e. Intervention

- § 60:270 Generally
- § 60:271 Time to intervene

f. Answer to Complaint

- § 60:272 SSA must file timely answer
- § 60:273 Transcript of record
- § 60:274 Motion to dismiss

g. Submitting Case for Disposition

- § 60:275 Motion for summary judgment
- § 60:276 —Motion by prevailing party
- § 60:277 —Opportunity to present case
- § 60:278 —Rule of court
- § 60:279 Discretion to enlarge time

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. Appeal to Circuit Court

- § 60:280 Appealability of order
- § 60:281 —Procedure for taking appeal
- § 60:282 —Scope and standard of review
- § 60:283 —Remand

3. Checklists

- § 60:284 Checklist—Drafting complaint for district court review of claim determination
- § 60:285 —Closing arguments (making a record)
- § 60:286 —Issues for district court review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. In General

- § 60:287 Complaint—Seeking review of disallowance of social security benefits—General form [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:288 — —Denial of claim not in accord with purpose and intent of Social Security Act [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g)]
- § 60:289 Allegation in complaint—Review of disallowance of benefits—Erroneous application of res judicata [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:290 — —Refusal to enlarge time for institution of legal action as abuse of discretion [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:291 Complaint—Class action—By emergency room physicians—Failure to sufficiently reimburse for care of Medicaid and state aid program beneficiaries violates Social Security Act and federal and state constitutions [42 U.S.C.A. § 1396a(a)(30)(A)]
- § 60:292 — —By social security beneficiaries—Attachment by creditor of social security funds in debtor bank account violates Social Security Act and federal and state constitutions [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 407(a), 1381, 1383, 1983, 15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1692e, 1692f, 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1367]
- § 60:293 Affidavit—By attorney in opposition to motion to dismiss complaint for failure to exhaust administrative remedies—Exhaustion not required under circumstances [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 60:294 Motion and notice—For summary judgment—By claimant [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56(a)]
- § 60:295 Petition—For allowance of attorney’s fees and costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 2412; 42 U.S.C.A. § 406(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 60:296 Complaint—For mandamus—Failure to reconsider disability onset date after multiple requests [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1361, 2412(d)]
- § 60:297 Petition—For allowance of additional attorney’s fees—Based on award to dependents of claimant [42 U.S.C.A. § 406(b)(1)]
- § 60:298 Order—For payment of attorney’s fees and costs [28 U.S.C.A. § 2412; 42 U.S.C.A. § 406(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(d)]
- § 60:299 —For payment of additional attorney’s fees [42 U.S.C.A. § 406(b)(1)]

2. Review of Specific Claims

- § 60:300 Complaint—Seeking review of disallowance of old-age benefits—Erroneous finding as to insufficient quarters of coverage [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:301 Allegation in complaint—Review of disallowance of old-age benefits—Erroneous refusal to credit self-employment income [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:302 Complaint—Seeking review of disallowance of disability benefits—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 423(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:302.50 — —To modify the Commissioner’s decision to grant the Social Security Disability Insurance Benefits and Supplemental Security Income payments [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 423(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 60:303 —Seeking reversal or remand of decision disallowing disability benefits—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 416(i), 423(d)]
- § 60:304 — —After reconsideration and appeal before ALJ—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 1383(c)]
- § 60:305 — —Disability due to cumulative effect of medical impairments—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 1383]
- § 60:306 — —Incorrect residual functional capacity and credibility findings—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g)]
- § 60:307 — —Denial of right to cross-examine post hearing examiner—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g)]
- § 60:308 —Seeking review of disallowance of disability benefits—By spouse of deceased claimant—Erroneous finding as to lack of disability [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 416(i), 423]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 60:309	Allegation in complaint—Review of disallowance of disability benefits—Unnecessary medical proof required of claimant [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 423(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:310	— —Erroneous denial of benefits on grounds of refusal to submit to dangerous operation [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 423(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:311	Complaint—By deceased wage earner’s spouse and stepchild—Seeking review of disallowance of survivors’ benefits [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:312	Allegation in complaint—Review of disallowance of survivors’ benefits—Child adopted by decedent’s surviving spouse [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:313	— —Erroneous refusal to apply presumption of death [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:314	— —Erroneous finding as to want of legal marriage [42 U.S.C.A. § 405(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:315	Complaint—Seeking review of determination as to claimant’s nonentitlement to SSI benefits—Erroneous determination that impairment will not prevent gainful activity [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 1383(c)(3); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:316	—By Medicare claimant—Seeking review of determination as to nonentitlement to benefits [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 1395ff(b)(1)(A), (B); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 60:317	Allegation in complaint—Review of denial of Medicare payments—Erroneous determination as to noncompensability of emergency service rendered claimant [42 U.S.C.A. §§ 405(g), 1395ff(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

VI. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 60:318	Generally
§ 60:319	—Initial procedures—FOIA
§ 60:320	— —Privacy Act
§ 60:321	—Administrative appeals; judicial proceedings
§ 60:322	Checklist—Drafting request for correction of Social Security Administration records

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 60:323	Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act—
----------	---

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Social Security Administration [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 20 C.F.R. § 402.130]
- § 60:324 — — —Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 42 C.F.R. § 401.136(a)]
- § 60:325 —As to existence of and for access to information of individual—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 20 C.F.R. § 401.40]
- § 60:326 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 20 C.F.R. § 401.65]
- § 60:327 —For review of denial of requests for records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(6)(A); 20 C.F.R. § 402.200]
- § 60:328 Appeal—From a refusal to correct or amend records—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(B)(ii); 20 C.F.R. § 401.70]

CHAPTER 61. STATUTES OF LIMITATION, AND OTHER TIME LIMITS

I. STATUTES OF LIMITATION AND OTHER TIME LIMITS IN UNITED STATES CODE

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 61:1 Statutes of limitation, and other time limits, within United States Code
- § 61:2 Commencement of action
- § 61:3 —Determining when limitations period commences
- § 61:4 Choice of law where statute of limitation implied—Federal law
- § 61:5 —State law
- § 61:6 Waiver and estoppel
- § 61:7 Tolling
- § 61:8 —Tolling in lawsuits against United States
- § 61:9 —Tolling until plaintiff's discovery of fraud or fraudulent concealment

2. Pleading Statute of Limitations

- § 61:10 General pleading requirements
- § 61:11 Plaintiff's duty to anticipate defense
- § 61:12 Appropriate pleadings in which to assert defense—Answers
- § 61:13 —Motions to dismiss
- § 61:14 —Motions for summary judgment

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 61:15 Plaintiff's reply to defense

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Plaintiff's Pleadings

a. In General

- § 61:16 Complaint—For recovery of tax payment—Notice of deficiency served after expiration of statute of limitations [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422(a)]
- § 61:17 —Legal malpractice—Failure to file and serve complaint within applicable limitations period [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 61:18 —Conspiracy to conceal statute of limitations—Failure to file and serve civil rights complaint within applicable limitations period [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 28 U.S.C.A. § 1343, 42 U.S.C.A. § 1983]
- § 61:19 —Negligence and promissory estoppel from asserting the statute of limitations—Failure to name correct defendant due to plaintiff's reliance on incorrect party's settlement negotiations and assurances [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 61:20 Petition—For automatic extension of statute of limitations authorized under state statute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]

b. Pleadings in Anticipation of Limitations Defense

- § 61:21 Allegation in complaint—Commencement of running of statute of limitations postponed—Fraudulent concealment of facts [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 61:22 — —Action based on fraud [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 61:23 —Defendant estopped from asserting defense—Fraudulent or negligent misstatements to plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 61:24 —Action commenced within statutory period—After manifestation and diagnosis of disease [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 61:25 — —After discovery of willful misrepresentation [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 61:26 —Defendant estopped from asserting defense—Defendant's affirmative acts and self-concealing nature of actions tolled statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8]
- § 61:27 Motion and notice—For leave to file amended complaint [Fed. R. Civ. P. 15(a)]
- § 61:28 Motion in limine—To preclude defendants from introducing statute of limitations defense to the jury [Fed. R. Civ. P. 16]

2. Defendant's Claim That Action Barred by Statute of Limitations

a. Affirmative Defense in Answer

i. Applicable Period Expired

- § 61:29 General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:30 General form, with denial [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), (c)]
- § 61:31 Clayton Act action—Four-year limitation period expired [15 U.S.C.A. § 15b; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:32 Copyright Act infringement action—Three-year limitation period expired [17 U.S.C.A. § 507(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:33 Fair Labor Standards Act claims—Two-year limitation period expired [29 U.S.C.A. § 255; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:34 Federal Employers' Liability Act (FELA) action—Three-year limitation period expired [45 U.S.C.A. § 56; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:35 Federal Tort Claims Act action—Two-year limitation period for submitting claim to appropriate agency expired [28 U.S.C.A. § 2401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:36 —Six-month limitation period for bringing action after agency's denial or failure to dispose of claim expired [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2401(b), 2675; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:37 Jones Act action—Three-year limitation period expired [45 U.S.C.A. § 56; 46 U.S.C.A. § 30104; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:38 Packers and Stockyards Act reparation enforcement action—One year limitation period expired [7 U.S.C.A. § 210(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:39 Title VII employment discrimination action—90-day limitation period expired [42 U.S.C.A. § 2000e-5(f); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:40 Walsh-Healey Act action on government materials or supply contract—Two-year limitation period expired [29 U.S.C.A. § 255; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:41 Tax action to recoup erroneous refund—Notice of deficiency barred by statute of limitations—Allegation [26 U.S.C.A. § 7422(a)]

ii. Shorter Limitation Period Applicable

- § 61:42 Plaintiff's knowledge of actionable activities or acts [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:43 Plaintiff's knowledge of actionable activities or acts—Omission or untrue statement [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:44 Nonwillful violation [29 U.S.C.A. § 255; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 61:45 Government action to recover erroneous refund—Absence of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

fraud or misrepresentation of material fact [26 U.S.C.A. § 6532(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

b. Motion to Dismiss

- § 61:46 General form [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 61:47 Railway Labor Act—Impeachment of arbitration award [45 U.S.C.A. § 159; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 61:48 Truth in Lending Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1640(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 61:49 Labor Management Relations Act (the “LMRA”) [29 U.S.C.A. § 185]
- § 61:50 Medical malpractice action—Injury, due to failure to diagnose cancer, occurred when conditioned worsened, not upon later discovery [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 61:51 —Defendant state entitled to sovereign immunity once statute of limitations expires where notice of claim improperly filed [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 61:52 —Amendment seeking to hold defendant liable for acts of additional agents time barred [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b), 15]

3. Plaintiff’s Pleadings in Reply

- § 61:53 Motion—For leave to file reply [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 61:54 Allegation in reply—Foreign statute of limitations inapplicable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 61:55 —Defendant’s reliance on wrong limitation statute of forum state [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a)]
- § 61:56 —Statute of limitations invalid as violating right to due process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 61:57 —Counterclaim in Court of Federal Claims proceeding barred by statute of limitations [28 U.S.C.A. § 2415(a); U.S. Court of Federal Claims R. 8(c)]
- § 61:58 Motion and notice—To strike defense of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(f)]

II. TIME REQUIREMENTS IN COURT RULES

A. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 61:59 Time limits and related requirements within Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 61:60 District court’s authority to fix other time periods
- § 61:61 Computation of time
- § 61:62 Effect of certain motions or amendment of pleadings on time period
- § 61:63 Waivers

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. District Court Matters

a. Time Extension or Enlargement

- § 61:64 Ex parte motion—By defendant—For extension of time to answer, move, or otherwise reply—Before expiration of prescribed time—Good cause exists [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:65 Agreed motion—For extension of time to respond to complaint—Before expiration of prescribed time—Parties desire to incorporate research from related state court action [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:66 Motion—By plaintiff—For extension of time to file memorandum in response to answers and motions to dismiss—Before expiration of prescribed time—Attorneys' familiar with case either ineligible or unavailable [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:67 Motion and notice—For order enlarging time—After expiration of time specified by rules or previous order—Excusable neglect [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:68 Motion—By defendant—For permission to file motion out of time—Late notice of calendar transfer [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(d)]
- § 61:68.50 Motion and notice—By defendant—In conjunction with notice of removal [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1446; Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b) and 81(c)]
- § 61:69 Reply—By plaintiff—To defendant's motion for extension of time to answer—To defendant counsel's motion for leave to withdraw as counsel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:70 Order—Granting extension of time on ex parte application [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:71 Stipulation and order—For enlargement of time [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(b)]

b. Shortening of Time

- § 61:72 Ex parte application—For order that motion may be filed with less than 14 days' notice [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c)]
- § 61:73 Order—Shortening time for hearing motion [Fed. R. Civ. P. 6(c)]

c. Failure to Meet Prescribed Time Period

- § 61:74 Motion and notice—By defendant—To dismiss action—Plaintiff's lack of due diligence—Statute of limitations had run before service of process [Fed. R. Civ. P. 4, 12(b), 41(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 61:75 Motion—By defendant—For dismissal with prejudice—
 Failure to diligently prosecute [Fed. R. Civ. P. 41(b)]
- § 61:76 — — —Failure to attend pretrial conference [Fed. R. Civ.
 P. 16(f), 37(b)(2)(A)(v)]
- § 61:77 — — —Failure to answer interrogatories as ordered [Fed.
 R. Civ. P. 33(b), 37(b), (d), 41(b)]
- § 61:77.50 —To strike Plaintiff's untimely and improper response
 [Fed R. Civ. P. 6(b)]
- § 61:78 Application—For entry of default judgment—Time for
 filing pleading expired [Fed. R. Civ. P. 55(b)(2)]

2. Court of Appeals Matters

- § 61:79 Motion—For extension of time [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b)]
- § 61:80 —For reconsideration, vacation, or modification of order
 extending time [Fed. R. App. P. 26(b), 27(b)]

3. Supreme Court Matters

- § 61:81 Application—For extension of time to file petition for writ of
 certiorari [28 U.S.C.A. § 2101(c); U.S. Sup. Ct. R.13, 30]
- § 61:82 Motion and notice to dismiss appeal before docketing case—
 In lower court—No application for extension of time [U.S.
 Sup. Ct. R. 18, 21]
- § 61:83 — — —Extension of time for docketing appeal expired [U.S.
 Sup. Ct. R. 18, 21]
- § 61:84 Motion to docket case and dismiss appeal for lack of
 prosecution—In Supreme Court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 18, 21]
- § 61:85 Application for extension of time for docketing case—In
 Supreme Court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 30]
- § 61:86 —Proposed compromise settlement of cause—In Supreme
 Court [U.S. Sup. Ct. R. 30]
- § 61:87 Application for extension of time for filing brief [U.S. Sup. Ct.
 R. 25, 30]

Table of Laws and Rules

Key Number Table

Correlation Table

Volume 15A

CHAPTER 62. TELECOMMUNICATIONS

I. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION PROCEEDINGS, GENERALLY

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 62:1 Introduction
- § 62:2 Enforcement of Communications Act of 1934
- § 62:3 —Parties
- § 62:4 FCC discretion as to procedure
- § 62:5 Delegation of authority
- § 62:6 State aspects
- § 62:7 —Preemption
- § 62:8 Checklist—Major duties and responsibilities of offices,
bureaus, and boards of FCC

2. Representation

- § 62:9 Right to representation; participation of counsel
- § 62:10 Proof of authority
- § 62:11 Discipline of attorneys

3. Pleadings and Documents

- § 62:12 Specifications
- § 62:13 —Use of metric system
- § 62:14 —Briefs
- § 62:15 Number of copies
- § 62:16 Time for filing
- § 62:17 —Extension of time
- § 62:18 Citation to FCC Record and FCC Reports
- § 62:19 Request for permission to file document of excessive length
- § 62:20 Signature and verification
- § 62:21 Checklist—Length, specifications, number of copies, and
subscription and verification of pleadings and other papers
filed in FCC proceedings
- § 62:22 Unsworn declaration or statement in lieu of oath
- § 62:23 Separate pleadings for separate requests
- § 62:24 Opposition; reply
- § 62:25 Use of official forms

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 62:26 How to effect service
- § 62:27 Proof of service
- § 62:28 Admission of documents filed with FCC and FCC reports and decisions as evidence

4. Requests to Commission; Rulemaking

- § 62:29 Informal request for action
- § 62:30 Rulemaking; initiation of proceeding; contents of petition
- § 62:31 —Statements of support or opposition; hearing; reconsideration
- § 62:32 Petition to suspend, revoke, amend, or waive administrative rule
- § 62:33 Effective date of action; request to stay; opposition
- § 62:34 Request for public proceeding

5. Adjudications

a. Preliminary Matters

- § 62:35 Notice of hearing
- § 62:36 Who may conduct hearing; authority of presiding officer
- § 62:37 Request for withdrawal of presiding officer
- § 62:38 —Exception to ruling of nondisqualification
- § 62:39 Written appearance; fee
- § 62:40 Motion to intervene
- § 62:41 —Later than 30 days after publication of hearing issues
- § 62:42 Standing to intervene
- § 62:43 Participation by intervenor
- § 62:44 Motion to proceed in forma pauperis; who may file
- § 62:45 —Contents when filed by respondent in revocation proceeding or renewal applicant
- § 62:46 —Contents when filed by intervenor
- § 62:47 Pleadings; captions; service
- § 62:48 Motion for continuance or extension of time
- § 62:49 Motion to consolidate cases
- § 62:50 Motion to modify issues; opposition; reply
- § 62:51 Prehearing conference
- § 62:52 —In broadcast proceedings
- § 62:53 Consent orders

b. Subpoenas

- § 62:54 Who may issue subpoenas; scope of subpoena power
- § 62:55 Showing required for issuance of subpoena
- § 62:56 How to request issuance; generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:57 —Subpoena ad testificandum
- § 62:58 —Subpoena duces tecum
- § 62:59 — —To enforce order to produce
- § 62:60 Service of subpoena; payment of fees
- § 62:61 Motion to quash or limit; notice of denial
- § 62:62 Enforcement

c. Discovery and Preservation of Evidence

i. Scope and Limitations

- § 62:63 Scope of discovery
- § 62:64 Protective orders

ii. Interrogatories

- § 62:65 Service of written interrogatories
- § 62:66 —On FCC personnel
- § 62:67 Answers and objections to interrogatories
- § 62:68 Motion for order with respect to objection or failure to answer interrogatories; response
- § 62:69 Use of answers to interrogatories at hearing

iii. Requests and Motions to Produce

- § 62:70 Requests to produce documents or permit entry on land; Standard Document Production Order and Standardized Integration Statement
- § 62:71 Motion to compel production of documents or access to property

iv. Requests for Admissions

- § 62:72 Form of request; service
- § 62:73 Response

v. Depositions

- § 62:74 Notice of deposition; filing and service
- § 62:75 —Content
- § 62:76 Motion in opposition to oral depositions; response
- § 62:77 Depositions of FCC personnel
- § 62:78 Protective orders
- § 62:79 Stipulation regarding taking of depositions
- § 62:80 Objections
- § 62:81 Submission of deposition to witness; signature; fees
- § 62:82 Use of deposition at hearing; purpose of use
- § 62:83 —Objections

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 62:84 —Introduction as making deponent witness of introducing party

§ 62:85 —Rebuttal

d. Motion for Summary Decision

§ 62:86 When to file motion; required showing

§ 62:87 When to file opposition or countermotion; required showing

§ 62:88 Form of affidavits

§ 62:89 Procedures to determine motion

§ 62:90 Filing of proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law

§ 62:91 Appeal

e. Hearing Procedures

§ 62:92 Nature of hearing; burden of proof

§ 62:93 Time and place of hearing

§ 62:94 Order of procedure

§ 62:95 Official notice

§ 62:96 Applicable rules of evidence

§ 62:97 Introduction of cumulative or further evidence

§ 62:98 Consideration of communications

§ 62:99 Introduction of documents containing matters not to be introduced

§ 62:100 Motion to produce statement of witness

§ 62:101 Admissibility of reproduction of sound waves

§ 62:102 Testimony by speakerphone

§ 62:103 Closing of record

§ 62:104 Certification and correction of transcript

§ 62:105 Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law

§ 62:106 Issuance of initial or recommended decision

§ 62:107 Waiver of initial or recommended decision; request for final decision

§ 62:108 Issuance of decision of commission

f. Administrative Review Procedures

i. Appeal of Interlocutory Rulings

§ 62:109 Limitations on availability of review by petition for reconsideration

§ 62:110 Application for review of rulings made pursuant to delegated authority; designation orders

§ 62:111 —Interlocutory rulings

§ 62:112 Appeal of rulings made by presiding officer—Rulings appealable as matter of right

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:113 —Request to file appeal of ruling not appealable as matter of right
- § 62:114 —When and where to file appeal; service
- § 62:115 —Form of appeal
- § 62:116 —Oppositions to appeal; replies

ii. Appeal of Initial Decision in Adjudicatory Proceeding

- § 62:117 Exceptions and supporting brief
- § 62:118 Brief in support of decision
- § 62:119 Reply brief
- § 62:120 Request to FCC regarding review procedures
- § 62:121 Request for oral argument; notice of intention to appear
- § 62:122 Petition to extend time allotted for oral argument
- § 62:123 Correction of transcript of oral argument
- § 62:124 Scope of review; opportunity to file proposed findings of fact and conclusions

iii. Appeal of Order Terminating Hearing

- § 62:125 Preserving right to appeal; filing of notice of appeal
- § 62:126 When and where to file appeal
- § 62:127 Form and service of appeal
- § 62:128 Opposition to appeal; reply

iv. Reconsideration and Review of Final Action

- § 62:129 Availability of administrative review
- § 62:130 —As to actions modifying or reversing prior action
- § 62:131 —Relief as discretionary with FCC
- § 62:132 Administrative review as condition precedent to judicial review
- § 62:133 Stay of decision or action pending reconsideration or review; automatic stay
- § 62:134 —Request for stay
- § 62:135 Standing to seek reconsideration or review
- § 62:136 —Applicants and licensees
- § 62:137 Time for filing petition or application
- § 62:138 —Effect of late filing
- § 62:139 Where to file documents
- § 62:140 Form and number of documents
- § 62:141 Length of documents
- § 62:142 Service of documents
- § 62:143 Petition for reconsideration; contents

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 62:144	—Supplement
§ 62:145	—Opposition and reply
§ 62:146	—Request for hearing
§ 62:147	Application for review; contents
§ 62:148	—Raising new matters
§ 62:149	—Opposition and reply
§ 62:150	Evidence at rehearing

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Rulemaking

§ 62:151	Petition—For amendment of FCC rule [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e); 47 C.F.R. § 1.401]
§ 62:152	Notice of proposed rulemaking—Broadcast assignments [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e); 47 C.F.R. § 1.403]
§ 62:153	—Application procedures [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(e); 47 C.F.R. § 1.403]
§ 62:154	Opposition—To petition for rulemaking—Proposed rule in contravention of law and FCC policy [5 U.S.C.A. § 553(c); 47 C.F.R. § 1.405(a)]
§ 62:155	Motion—For extension of time to file reply to opposition to petition for rulemaking [47 C.F.R. § 1.46]
§ 62:156	Reply—To opposition to petition for rulemaking [47 C.F.R. § 1.405(b)]
§ 62:157	Petition—For waiver of FCC rule [47 C.F.R. § 1.3]
§ 62:158	Order—By FCC—Terminating rulemaking proceedings [47 U.S.C.A. § 553; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.407, 1.425]
§ 62:159	— —Granting rule waiver [47 C.F.R. § 1.3]
§ 62:160	— —Granting petition for rule amendment [5 U.S.C.A. § 553; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.407, 1.425]
§ 62:161	Petition—For reconsideration of proposed rule [47 U.S.C.A. § 405; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.106, 1.429]

2. Adjudications

a. Prehearing and Discovery Proceedings

§ 62:162	Informal request—For action by FCC [5 U.S.C.A. § 554; 47 C.F.R. § 1.41]
§ 62:163	Motion—For extension of time to file papers—To compile supporting evidence [47 C.F.R. § 1.46(c)]
§ 62:164	Request—To adverse party—For admission as to genuineness of documents [47 C.F.R. § 1.246]
§ 62:165	Answer and objections—To request for admission of genuineness of documents [47 C.F.R. § 1.246(b)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:166 Notice—Of taking of oral deposition [47 U.S.C.A. § 409(h); 47 C.F.R. § 1.315]
- § 62:167 Motion—Opposing the taking of depositions [47 C.F.R. § 1.315(b)(1), (c)]
- § 62:168 Request—For issuance of subpoena ad testificandum—To enforce notice of taking of deposition [47 U.S.C.A. § 409(e); 47 C.F.R. § 1.333(e)]
- § 62:169 Motion—To quash or limit subpoena [47 C.F.R. § 1.334]
- § 62:170 Request to party—To produce documents, photographs, or tangible things for inspection and copying [47 C.F.R. § 1.325(a)]
- § 62:171 —To permit entry on land for inspection, surveying, measuring, or photographing [47 C.F.R. § 1.325(a)]
- § 62:172 Motion—To compel production of documents or entry on land—After noncompliance with request in whole or in part [47 C.F.R. § 1.325(a)]
- § 62:173 —For declaratory ruling—To terminate controversy or remove uncertainty [5 U.S.C.A. § 554(e); 47 C.F.R. § 1.2]
- § 62:174 Request—For prehearing conference [47 C.F.R. § 1.248]
- § 62:175 Order—For prehearing conference [47 C.F.R. § 1.248]

b. Hearings

- § 62:176 Request—For hearing—After partial grant of application [47 C.F.R. § 1.110]
- § 62:177 —To certify question of hearing to commission [47 C.F.R. § 1.106(a)(2)]
- § 62:178 Order—Designating application for hearing [47 C.F.R. § 1.221]
- § 62:179 —Designating application for hearing—Proposed facilities would cause interference [47 C.F.R. § 1.221]
- § 62:180 Notice of appearance—In response to designation for hearing [47 C.F.R. § 1.221(c)]
- § 62:181 Motion—For continuance of hearing [47 C.F.R. § 1.205]
- § 62:182 Request—For withdrawal of presiding officer on grounds of personal disqualification—Prejudgment of issues and prejudice [47 C.F.R. § 1.245(b)]
- § 62:183 Affidavit—In support of request for withdrawal of presiding officer [47 C.F.R. § 1.245(b)(1)]
- § 62:184 Motion—To consolidate cases for hearing—Applications presenting conflicting claims [47 C.F.R. § 1.227]
- § 62:185 —To enlarge issues [47 C.F.R. § 1.229]
- § 62:186 Petition—To intervene in hearing proceedings—With explanation as to why petition not timely filed [47 C.F.R. § 1.223]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 62:187 Motion—To proceed in forma pauperis—By individual intervenor in hearing proceeding [47 C.F.R. § 1.224]
- § 62:188 Affidavit—In support of motion to proceed in forma pauperis [47 C.F.R. § 1.224(c)(1)]
- § 62:189 Motion—For summary decision in hearing proceedings [47 C.F.R. § 1.251(a)]
- § 62:190 Affidavit—In support of motion for summary decision [47 C.F.R. § 1.251(a), (c)]
- § 62:191 Waiver—Of initial or recommended decision—With request for final decision or order by review authority [47 C.F.R. § 1.273]
- § 62:192 Request—To stay effectiveness of order or decision [47 U.S.C.A. § 416(b); 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.43, 1.44(e)]

c. Administrative Review

- § 62:193 Request—For permission to file appeal from presiding officer's interlocutory ruling [47 C.F.R. § 1.301(b)]
- § 62:194 Appeal—From interlocutory ruling of presiding officer—Matter appealable as of right [47 C.F.R. § 1.301(a), (c)]
- § 62:195 Request—For permission to file pleading in excess of prescribed length [47 C.F.R. § 1.48(b)]
- § 62:196 Order—Modifying presiding officer's interlocutory ruling [47 C.F.R. § 1.301]
- § 62:197 Exceptions—With brief on appeal of initial decision of presiding officer—Outline form [47 U.S.C.A. § 409(b); 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.276, 1.277]
- § 62:198 Request—For oral argument on exceptions to initial decision [47 C.F.R. § 1.277(c)]
- § 62:199 Notice—Of intention to appear in and participate in oral argument on exceptions to initial decision [47 C.F.R. § 1.277(c)]
- § 62:200 Petition—For extension of time allotted for oral argument on exceptions to initial decision [47 C.F.R. § 1.277(d)]
- § 62:201 Notice of appeal—From final ruling of presiding officer terminating hearing proceedings [47 C.F.R. § 1.302(b)]
- § 62:202 Appeal—From presiding officer's final ruling terminating hearing proceedings [47 C.F.R. § 1.302]
- § 62:203 Application for review—Commission review of final action taken pursuant to delegated authority [47 U.S.C.A. § 155(c)(4); 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.104(b), 1.115]
- § 62:204 Opposition—To application for Commission review of final Review Board decision [47 C.F.R. § 1.115(d), (f)]
- § 62:205 Reply—To opposition to application for Commission review of final Review Board decision [47 C.F.R. § 1.115(d), (f)]

d. Reconsideration

- § 62:206 Petition for reconsideration [47 U.S.C.A. § 405; 47 C.F.R. § 1.106(d)]
- § 62:207 Allegation—In reconsideration petition—Reliance on facts not previously presented [47 U.S.C.A. § 405; 47 C.F.R. § 1.106(c)]
- § 62:208 Opposition—To petition for reconsideration [47 C.F.R. § 1.106(g), (i)]
- § 62:209 Reply—To opposition to petition for reconsideration [47 C.F.R. § 1.106(h), (i)]
- § 62:210 Order—By FCC—Denying petition for reconsideration [47 C.F.R. § 1.106(j)]

II. FCC PROCEEDINGS RELATING TO PARTICULAR SERVICES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Proceedings Involving Radio and Television Broadcasting

a. Licenses and Permits; General Application Procedures

- § 62:211 Applications—Prescribed forms; filing; information required
- § 62:212 —Signature
- § 62:213 —For authorization of major communications facilities construction—Environmental information to be submitted
- § 62:214 Petition to deny application—Who may file; when to file
- § 62:215 —Request for extension of time to file
- § 62:216 —Opposition to petition; reply
- § 62:217 Informal objections to applications
- § 62:218 Grant of application without hearing
- § 62:219 Circumstances under which hearing will be held
- § 62:220 Designation of application for hearing; notice
- § 62:221 Place of hearing
- § 62:222 Waiver of hearing

b. Administrative Sanctions

- § 62:223 Revocation and cease-and-desist proceedings—Notice
- § 62:224 —Answer
- § 62:225 —Order to show cause
- § 62:226 —Written appearance of respondent
- § 62:227 —Waiver of hearing; statement of denial, mitigation, or justification of conduct complained of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 62:228	—Hearings; burden of proof
§ 62:229	—Service of revocation or cease-and-desist order
§ 62:230	Suspension procedures—Notice; request for hearing
§ 62:231	Modification of license or permit; notice; protest
§ 62:232	—Hearing order; waiver of right to protest or have hearing; effect of waiver
§ 62:233	—Hearing; burden of proof; order
§ 62:234	Forfeiture proceedings—Preliminary procedure; persons subject to forfeiture penalties
§ 62:235	—Alternative procedures for initiating proceedings
§ 62:236	—Notice of apparent liability and response
§ 62:237	—Amount of forfeiture penalty
§ 62:238	—Effect of failure to pay penalty
§ 62:239	—Notice of opportunity for hearing—Hearing and review; effect of failure to pay penalty
§ 62:240	Request for reduction or remission of forfeiture
§ 62:241	Checklist—Complaint to Federal Communications Commission against broadcast station

2. Proceedings Involving Common Carriers

a. Applications

§ 62:242	General procedures
§ 62:243	Application—Form
§ 62:244	—Filing; required copies
§ 62:245	—Signature
§ 62:246	— —By attorney
§ 62:247	—Amendment
§ 62:248	— —Petition to order amendment so as to make application more definite and certain
§ 62:249	—Submission of additional documents and statements of fact
§ 62:250	—Dismissal—Before designation for hearing
§ 62:251	— —After designation for hearing
§ 62:252	Nonconforming application; petition to waive rules
§ 62:253	Consolidation of mutually exclusive applications
§ 62:254	Petition to deny
§ 62:255	Hearings; public interest determinations
§ 62:256	FCC orders; stays; forfeitures

b. Tariffs

§ 62:257	Generally
§ 62:258	Application for waiver of tariff regulations—Filing; form

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:259 —Contents
- § 62:260 —Application for more limited authority than that granted
- § 62:261 Petition seeking suspension or rejection of new or revised tariff—When to file
- § 62:262 —Content
- § 62:263 —Reply
- § 62:264 —Number of copies of petitions and replies; service
- § 62:265 Hearings on new or revised tariffs—Initiation and conduct of hearing; burden of proof
- § 62:266 —Intervention
- § 62:267 —Suspension of tariff pending hearing; accounting order
- § 62:268 Prescription of tariffs by FCC; cease-and-desist orders; hearing procedures

c. Administrative Sanctions

i. General Complaint Procedures

- § 62:269 Who may file complaint; election of remedies
- § 62:270 Relief available
- § 62:271 Informal complaint—Form and content
- § 62:272 —Carrier response
- § 62:273 Time for filing formal complaint—Informal complaint not satisfied
- § 62:274 —Complaint for damages; statute of limitations
- § 62:275 Pleadings and documents in formal proceedings—Form; copies; subscription
- § 62:276 —Service
- § 62:277 —Effect of defective pleadings
- § 62:278 Contents of formal complaint
- § 62:279 —Complaint for damages; supplemental complaints
- § 62:280 Checklist—Complaint to Federal Communications Commission against common carrier
- § 62:281 Joinder of complainants or grounds for relief in one formal complaint
- § 62:282 Answer to formal complaint
- § 62:283 —Reply
- § 62:284 Cross-complaint and counterclaim to formal complaint
- § 62:285 Motion procedure
- § 62:286 —Opposition to motion
- § 62:287 Discovery—Interrogatories
- § 62:288 — —Responses
- § 62:289 —Confidentiality of discovered information
- § 62:290 Briefs; additional information

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 62:291 —Length of briefs
- § 62:292 —Where discovery is or is not conducted
- § 62:293 —Containing proprietary information
- § 62:294 Status conference
- § 62:295 —Oral rulings during status conference; audio recording

ii. Proceedings on FCC Order to Show Cause

- § 62:296 Order to show cause; answer
- § 62:297 Pleadings and documents
- § 62:298 Notice of appearance—At hearings
- § 62:299 —At oral argument

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Radio and Television Broadcasting

a. Applications for Licenses, Permits, or Authorizations

- § 62:300 Application for construction permit for a commercial broadcast station (FCC Form 301; Rev. 2/2013) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:301 Application for AM broadcast station license (FCC Form 302-AM) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:302 Application—For FM broadcast station license (FCC 302-FM) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:303 Application for television broadcast station license (FCC Form 302-TV) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:304 Application for digital television broadcast station license (FCC 302-DTV)
- § 62:305 Application for extension of time to construct a digital television broadcast station (FCC Form 337)
- § 62:306 Application for Wireless Telecommunications Bureau radio service authorization (FCC Form 601; Rev. 6/2011) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:307 Application for consent to transfer control of entity holding broadcast station construction permit or license (FCC Form 315) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:308 Application for consent to assignment of radio broadcast station construction permit or license or transfer of control or corporation holding radio broadcast station construction permit or license (FCC Form 316) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]
- § 62:309 Application for consent to assign construction permit or license for TV or FM translator station or low-power

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

television station or to transfer control of entity holding TV or FM translator or low-power TV station (FCC Form 345) [47 C.F.R. § 73.3500]

b. Proceedings Involving Grant or Denial of Licenses, Permits, or Authorizations

- § 62:310 Notice—To FCC—Of publication of filing of application [47 U.S.C.A. § 311(a); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3580]
- § 62:311 Request—For amendment of pending application—To furnish additional or corrected information [47 C.F.R. § 1.65]
- § 62:312 Petition—For dismissal of application without prejudice [47 C.F.R. §§ 1.748, 1.8, 73.3568]
- § 62:313 Petition to deny application for license renewal—By public interest organization—On grounds of discriminatory employment practices and program content [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(d)(1); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3584(a)]
- § 62:314 Petition to deny application for new standard broadcast station—By interested party [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(d); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3584(a)]
- § 62:315 Order—By FCC—Designating application for hearing on stated issues—Renewal of license [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(d)(1); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3584]
- § 62:316 — —Designating applications for consolidated hearing on stated issues—Renewal of license—Including notice of apparent liability [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(e); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3593]
- § 62:317 Notice—By applicant—Designation of new application for hearing [47 U.S.C.A. § 311(a)(2); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3594(a), (d)]
- § 62:318 — —Designation of renewal application for hearing [47 U.S.C.A. § 311(a)(2); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3594]
- § 62:319 Notice of appearance—In hearing on application for renewal of broadcast license [47 C.F.R. § 1.221(c)]
- § 62:320 Waiver of oral argument at hearing—On application for broadcast license [47 C.F.R. § 73.3603(e)]
- § 62:321 Motion—By applicant—To enlarge issues at hearing [47 C.F.R. § 1.229]
- § 62:322 Order—By FCC—In application proceedings—Enlarging issues at hearing [47 C.F.R. § 1.229]
- § 62:323 Petition—To intervene—In hearing on applications for permits to construct radio broadcast stations [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(e); 47 C.F.R. § 1.223]
- § 62:324 Petition to deny application for license renewal—On grounds of economic injury to other broadcasters and

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- trafficking in broadcast licenses [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(d)(1); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3584(a)]
- § 62:325 Opposition—To petition to deny application [47 U.S.C.A. § 309(d)(1); 47 C.F.R. § 73.3584(b)]
- § 62:326 Reply—To opposition to petition to deny application [47 C.F.R. § 73.3584(b)]
- § 62:327 Petition for reconsideration—By aggrieved party—Grant of license without hearing [47 U.S.C.A. § 405; 47 C.F.R. § 1.106(b)]
- § 62:328 Petition—For reconsideration—Denial of application based on erroneous information [47 U.S.C.A. § 405; 47 C.F.R. § 1.106(b)]

c. Pole Attachment Complaint Procedures

- § 62:329 Complaint—Before FCC—By cable TV systems operator—Alleging rate, term, or condition for pole attachment as unjust and unreasonable [47 C.F.R. §§ 1.1402, 1.1404]
- § 62:330 Response—To complaint by cable TV systems operator [47 C.F.R. § 1.1407]
- § 62:331 Order—To utility—To cease and desist from termination of cable company’s pole attachment agreement [47 C.F.R. §§ 1.1403(b), 1.1415]

d. Administrative Sanctions

- § 62:332 Administrative complaint against broadcaster—To FCC [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 312, 316, 503 et seq.; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.80 et seq., 1.720 et seq.]
- § 62:333 Allegations in administrative complaint against broadcaster—Violation of fairness doctrine [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 312, 315(a), 503 et seq.; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.80 et seq.]
- § 62:334 —Violation of candidate’s right to equal broadcast time [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 312, 315, 503 et seq.; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.80 et seq.]
- § 62:335 Notice—From FCC—Apparent liability [47 U.S.C.A. § 503(b); 47 C.F.R. § 1.80(f)]
- § 62:336 Answer—To FCC notice of violation [47 C.F.R. §§ 1.80(f), 1.89]
- § 62:337 Request—For hearing on suspension of operator’s license [47 C.F.R. § 1.85]
- § 62:338 Order—To show cause why license should not be suspended [47 C.F.R. §§ 1.85, 1.87, 1.221, 73.3594]

2. Common Carriers

a. Proceedings Involving Permits, Authorizations, and Tariffs

- § 62:339 Application—For discontinuance, reduction, or impairment

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- of service [47 U.S.C.A. § 214(a); 47 C.F.R. §§ 63.62(f), 63.505]
- § 62:340 —For permission to establish tariff on less than statutory notice [47 C.F.R. §§ 61.151 to 61.153]
- § 62:341 Remittance advice (FCC Form 159) [47 C.F.R. § 61.153(b)]
- § 62:342 Adoption notice—Of tariffs of predecessor carrier—By successor carrier [47 C.F.R. § 61.171]
- § 62:343 Petition—For suspension of tariff on ground of interference with business of competitor—Prohibited attachment of competitor's equipment [47 U.S.C.A. § 204(a); 47 C.F.R. § 1.773(a)]
- § 62:344 Reply—To petition for suspension of tariff [47 C.F.R. § 1.773(b)]
- § 62:345 Order—By FCC—Suspending proposed tariff changes pending investigation [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 201(b), 202(a), 204, 205, 403; 47 C.F.R. § 1.773]

b. Administrative Sanctions

- § 62:346 Informal complaint to FCC—Against carrier—Refusal to furnish service [47 U.S.C.A. § 208; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.711, 1.716]
- § 62:347 Statement by carrier—As to resolution of informal complaint—Satisfaction, refusal, or inability to satisfy [47 U.S.C.A. § 208; 47 C.F.R. § 1.717]
- § 62:348 Formal complaint against carrier—For damages suffered by complainant as result of wrongful communication or transmission [47 U.S.C.A. § 208; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.720 to 1.723]
- § 62:349 Allegations in formal complaint against carrier—Unlawful refusal to furnish telephone lines [47 U.S.C.A. § 208; 47 C.F.R. §§ 1.720, 1.721]
- § 62:350 Formal Complaint Intake Form (FCC Form 485) [47 C.F.R. § 1.721(a)(12)]
- § 62:351 Answer—To formal complaint against carrier [47 U.S.C.A. § 208; 47 C.F.R. § 1.724]
- § 62:352 Reply—To answer to formal complaint against carrier [47 C.F.R. § 1.726]
- § 62:353 Motion—To dismiss complaint against carrier [47 C.F.R. § 1.727]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

III. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Review Proceedings in Courts of Appeals

a. Licensing Decisions and Cease-and-Desist Orders

- § 62:354 In general—Jurisdiction
- § 62:355 Parties
- § 62:356 Filing notice of appeal; contents
- § 62:357 —Time for filing
- § 62:358 Checklist—Notice of appeal from FCC decision or order [47 U.S.C.A. § 402(c)]
- § 62:359 Notifying interested persons
- § 62:360 Intervention by interested persons
- § 62:361 Temporary relief
- § 62:362 Review procedure; burden of proof
- § 62:363 Remand to FCC
- § 62:364 Judgment for costs
- § 62:365 Finality of judgment; effect on subsequent proceedings; review in Supreme Court

b. Other Decisions and Orders

- § 62:366 In general—Jurisdiction; venue
- § 62:367 Petition for review
- § 62:368 Checklist—Petition for review of a Federal Communications Commission (FCC) order [28 U.S.C.A. § 2344; 47 U.S.C.A. § 402(a)]
- § 62:369 Administrative hearing determination
- § 62:370 Presentation of additional evidence
- § 62:371 Stay or suspension of operation of FCC order; injunctive relief
- § 62:372 Review in Supreme Court

2. Enforcement Actions in District Courts

a. Government Suits

- § 62:373 Mandamus suits
- § 62:374 —Joinder of parties
- § 62:375 Enforcing FCC orders
- § 62:376 Recovery of forfeiture penalty assessment

b. Private Party Suits

- § 62:377 Orders for payment of money

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:378 —Venue
- § 62:379 —Deadline for filing petition
- § 62:380 —Joinder of parties
- § 62:381 —Award of costs and attorney's fees
- § 62:382 Orders not for payment of money
- § 62:383 Suit to require nondiscriminatory furnishing of
communications services
- § 62:384 Suits for damages against common carriers—Jurisdiction of
courts
- § 62:385 —Election of remedies
- § 62:386 —Award of costs and attorney's fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Review in Courts of Appeals

- § 62:387 Notice of appeal—From FCC order granting application for
assignment of license [47 U.S.C.A. § 402(c); Fed. R. App. P.
15(a)]
- § 62:388 Motion—To stay order of FCC pending review by court of
appeals [47 U.S.C.A. § 402(c); Fed. R. App. P. 18]
- § 62:389 Petition—To review final order of FCC—Denial of
intervention to party in interest [28 U.S.C.A. § 2344; 47
U.S.C.A. §§ 309(e), 402(a); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 62:390 — —Short form [47 U.S.C.A. § 402(a); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 62:391 Notice—Of intention to intervene in appeal from FCC
order—By grantee of broadcast license [28 U.S.C.A. § 2348;
47 U.S.C.A. § 402(e)]

2. Enforcement in District Court

- § 62:392 Complaint—By United States—Against station for
unlicensed radio transmissions [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 et
seq.; 47 U.S.C.A. § 301; 47 C.F.R. § 15.239]
- § 62:393 —For enforcement of FCC cease and desist order against
broadcaster—By party injured by disobedience of order
[47 U.S.C.A. § 401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a), 65]
- § 62:394 —For injunctive relief compelling common carrier to
furnish service on equal terms [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 47
U.S.C.A. §§ 201(a), 406; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 62:395 —For injunction and damages for unauthorized use of
radio broadcast—By radio licensee [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337;
47 U.S.C.A. § 605; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 62:396 —By telephone company—For injunctive and declaratory
relief—To enforce FCC orders [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 47
U.S.C.A. § 401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a), 65]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 62:397	—By subscriber—Against Internet Service Provider—Termination of service—Violation of Electronic Communications Privacy Act [18 U.S.C.A. §§ 2510 to 2712; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332, 1367]
§ 62:398	—By applicant against FCC—For threat to shut down low-power radio station [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202; 47 U.S.C.A. §§ 301 et seq., 401; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57]
§ 62:399	—By telephone association—Challenging state board’s interpretation of Telecommunications Act [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 et seq., 251, 252(e)(6)]
§ 62:400	—Class action against wireless company [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 et seq., 201; Fed. R. Civ. P. 23]
§ 62:400.50	—Class action against wireless company—To have pricing reduction applied retroactively [Fed. R. Civ. P. 23(a), 23(b)(3)]
§ 62:401	—Against phone company—Violation of Telecommunications Act where toll-free number was mistakenly transferred [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 206, 207]
§ 62:401.50	Allegation—Payment under Plaintiff’s tariff is compelled by the Federal Communications Act [47 U.S.C.A. § 204]
§ 62:402	Notice of motion—For preliminary injunction—To enforce FCC orders [47 U.S.C.A. § 401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 7(b), 65]
§ 62:403	Motion—For preliminary injunction—To enforce FCC orders [47 U.S.C.A. § 401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 7(b), 8(a), 65]
§ 62:404	—For temporary restraining order [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
§ 62:405	Affidavit—In support of motion for preliminary injunction—To enforce FCC orders [47 U.S.C.A. § 401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 7(b), 8(a), 65]
§ 62:406	Affirmative defense in answer—Action by United States for recovery of statutory forfeiture—Disclosure, in paid political broadcast, of name of political candidate not required by rules and regulations [47 U.S.C.A. § 504(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 62:407	— —Recovery for failure of broadcaster to name sponsor precluded by good-faith mistake and inadvertence [47 U.S.C.A. § 504(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 62:408	Motion—To quash subpoenas or permit in camera inspection [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 26, 45]
§ 62:409	—To compel discovery [47 U.S.C.A. §§ 151 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 37]
§ 62:410	—For summary judgment [47 U.S.C.A. § 301; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:411 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—Recovery of
statutory forfeiture precluded by good-faith mistake of
fact [47 U.S.C.A. § 504(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

IV. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 62:412 Overview
§ 62:413 Freedom of Information Act, generally
§ 62:414 Privacy Act, generally

2. FOIA and PA Requests to FCC

- § 62:415 Freedom of Information Act requests
§ 62:416 —Adverse determination and administrative review
§ 62:417 Privacy Act requests
§ 62:418 —Adverse determination and administrative review
§ 62:419 Judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 62:420 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act
[5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 47 C.F.R. §§ 0.460, 0.461]
§ 62:421 Application—For review of denial of request for
records—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A.
§ 552(a)(6); 47 C.F.R. § 0.461(j)]
§ 62:422 Request—As to existence of and for access to information
on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A.
§ 552a(d)(1); 47 C.F.R. §§ 0.554, 0.555]
§ 62:423 —For review of initial denial of access—Privacy Act of
1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 47 C.F.R. § 0.555(e)]
§ 62:424 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of
1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 47 C.F.R. § 0.556]
§ 62:425 —For FCC review of denial of access and correction—
Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2)(ii); 47
C.F.R. § 0.557]
§ 62:426 Statement of disagreement—With final adverse FCC
determination on correction or amendment of record—
Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(3); 47 C.F.R.
§ 0.557(d)(3)]
§ 62:427 Complaint—Against FCC—Under Freedom of
Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(4)(B); Fed. R. Civ.
P. 7(a), 8(a), 65]
§ 62:427.50 Allegation in complaint—Against FCC—Freedom of

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Information Act—Refund of charges to redact information [5 U.S.C.A. 552(a)(4)(A)(iii); 47 CFR § 0.470(e)(1)]
- § 62:428 Complaint—Against FCC—Under Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(g); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a), 65]

CHAPTER 63. TORT CLAIMS AGAINST UNITED STATES

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

- § 63:1 Introduction
- § 63:2 Procedure, generally
- § 63:3 Claims excluded under Federal Tort Claims Act
- § 63:4 —Claims involving discretionary function or duty
- § 63:5 Effect of other federal law
- § 63:6 —Suits in Admiralty Act
- § 63:7 —Military claims
- § 63:8 —Prison inmates
- § 63:9 Availability of alternative remedies to the FTCA—Contract laws
- § 63:10 —Workers' compensation laws
- § 63:11 Other statutes as bar to FTCA relief—Federal Employees' Compensation Act
- § 63:12 —Longshoremen's and Harbor Workers' Compensation Act
- § 63:13 Other statutes as bar to FTCA relief—Flood Control Act
- § 63:14 Fraudulent claims

II. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 63:15 Presentation of claim
- § 63:16 Multiple-agency claims
- § 63:17 Who may file
- § 63:18 Claim for sum certain
- § 63:19 Amendment of claim
- § 63:20 Statutory time limitations
- § 63:21 Disposition of claim—Adjustment, settlement, or denial
- § 63:22 Request for reconsideration of denial of claim
- § 63:23 Payment of claim
- § 63:24 Attorney's fees for administrative claims
- § 63:25 Checklist—Information to compile prior to preparing administrative claim

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 63:26 —Information agency may require claimant to submit—
Claims based on death [28 C.F.R. § 14.4]
- § 63:27 — —Claims based on personal injury [28 C.F.R. § 14.4]
- § 63:28 — —Claims based on property damage [28 C.F.R. § 14.4]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 63:29 Claim for damage or injury (Standard Form 95) [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2672, 2675(a); 28 C.F.R. §§ 14.2(a), 14.3, 14.4]
- § 63:30 Notification of incident and claim for damages—Motor vehicle accident involving government vehicle [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2672, 2675(a); 28 C.F.R. §§ 14.2(a), 14.3, 14.4]
- § 63:31 Amendment to claim—Intervening facts—Progressive deterioration of claimant's health [28 U.S.C.A. § 2675(a); 28 C.F.R. § 14.2(c)]
- § 63:32 Response by claimant to agency informational request—
Extent of damages in personal injury claim [28 C.F.R. § 14.4]
- § 63:33 Illustrative agency denial of claim [28 U.S.C.A. § 2675(a); 28 C.F.R. § 14.9(a)]
- § 63:34 Request for agency reconsideration—Of final denial of claim [28 C.F.R. § 14.9(b)]
- § 63:35 Claim settlement agreement—General form [28 U.S.C.A. § 2672; 28 C.F.R. §§ 14.6, 14.10]
- § 63:36 Voucher for payment (Standard Form 1145) [28 C.F.R. § 14.10(a)]

III. JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 63:37 Exhaustion of administrative remedy as prerequisite to commencement of judicial proceedings
- § 63:38 —Applicability to action against government employee removed from state court
- § 63:39 Jurisdiction
- § 63:40 —Statutory exception or exclusion to FTCA jurisdiction
- § 63:41 State or federal law as applicable to FTCA judicial actions
- § 63:42 Limitation on amount of claim
- § 63:43 Time limitations
- § 63:44 Parties
- § 63:45 Actions against government employees
- § 63:46 Venue
- § 63:47 Complaint
- § 63:48 Defenses available to United States

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 63:49	Third-party practice; joinder; counterclaims and cross-claims
§ 63:50	Discovery
§ 63:51	Right to jury trial
§ 63:52	Compromise of claim
§ 63:53	Damages; award
§ 63:54	Attorney's fees and costs
§ 63:55	Review
§ 63:56	Checklist—Federal Tort Claims Act (FTCA) complaint

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Initial Complaint

a. Complete Forms

i. Personal Injury

§ 63:57	Personal injury complaint—Negligent operation of motor vehicle by government employee—Action by passenger [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 63:58	—Lack of care or supervision permitting fall of patient in Veterans' Administration hospital [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 63:59	—Failure of U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to provide or maintain warning buoy on federally controlled waterway—Motorboat accident [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 63:60	—Negligent failure of government safety engineers to provide safety information regarding handling of combustible cartridge cases [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 63:61	—Negligent failure to require worker to use insulated "bucket" in performing job [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2675(a), 1346(b) et seq.]
§ 63:62	—Negligent care and maintenance of floor in federal building—Slip and fall accident [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671]
§ 63:63	—Negligence in failing to provide adequate protection of federal prisoner from assault by fellow inmate [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 63:64	—Negligence in failing to control dog on U.S. Air Force military base—Dog bite injury to minor [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 63:65	—Assault and battery by federal law enforcement officer—Shooting of fleeing misdemeanor suspect—Negligent failure to train in proper use of firearm [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 63:66 —For negligence at loading dock on government premises [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:67 —Negligence of naval crew member in docking ship [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:68 —Medical malpractice—By surgeon and staff at Air Force base hospital—Diagnostic error injuring minor [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b); 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:69 — —By negligent administration of contrast medium to patient at military hospital [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:70 — —By emergency room physician at veteran’s hospital—Eye injury [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 to 2680, 1346]
- § 63:71 — —By surgeon during spine surgery [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:72 — —By dentist in extracting wrong tooth [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:73 —Medical malpractice and lack of informed consent—Wrist surgery with loss of consortium [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:74 — —Side-effects of prescription drug [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

ii. Personal Injury and Property Damage

- § 63:75 Personal injury and property damage complaint—Failure to remedy or give warning of dangerous condition in national park campsite [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:76 —Auxiliary gas tank detached from U.S. Air Force Aircraft during flight—Fell on home [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

iii. Property Damage

- § 63:77 Property damage complaint—Negligent spill in shipment of spent nuclear fuel [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:78 —Negligent operation of dam floodgates [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:79 —Loss of profits [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:79.50 —Damage to private land due to water diversion project by government agency [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:80 —By Insurer against government for subrogation [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

Table of Laws and Rules

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Key Number Table

Correlation Table

Volume 15B

iv. Wrongful Death

- § 63:81 Wrongful death complaint—Negligence of nurse in care and treatment of patient in government hospital [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:82 —Negligence of medical staff led to accidental drug overdose [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:83 —Negligence of F.A.A. tower control personnel in instructing landing aircraft [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:84 —Negligent certification of air pilot examiner [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:85 —Negligence of federal bureau of prisons resulting in death of inmate [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1391, 2671 to 2680]

b. Allegations Relating to Jurisdiction and Venue

- § 63:86 Jurisdiction allegation—Action under FTCA, generally [28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)(1)]
- § 63:87 —Multiple defendants [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332(a), 1332(c), 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:88 —Submission of claim to federal agency involved [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2401(b), 2675(a); 28 C.F.R. §§ 14.1 et seq.]
- § 63:89 —Increase in amount of claim previously submitted to federal agency due to intervening facts—Progressive deterioration of claimant's health after submission of claim [28 U.S.C.A. § 2675]
- § 63:90 Venue allegation—Action in district where plaintiff resides [28 U.S.C.A. § 1402(b)]
- § 63:91 —Action in district where wrongful act or omission occurred [28 U.S.C.A. § 1402(b)]

c. Substantive Allegations

- § 63:92 Allegations—Personal injury—Negligent packing and loading of government surplus goods on truck—Injury to passing motorist struck by falling object [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:93 —Aggravation of federal prisoner's preexisting physical condition—Negligence in supervision and in failure to

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- provide medical treatment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:94 —Wrongful death—Negligence of FAA control tower employees—Failure to detect inoperative or defective equipment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:95 — —Negligent operation of U.S. Air Force plane causing fire and explosion of real property from sonic boom [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:96 —Wrongful death of child by suffocation—Negligent abandonment of refrigerator in federal housing project—Attractive nuisance [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 63:97 —Wrongful death and property damage action—Negligence of FBI and FAA in handling aircraft hijacking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

2. Third-Party Complaint

- § 63:98 Third-party complaint—By corporation against United States—Injury to plaintiff while using machines sold by corporation to United States; negligence in machine maintenance [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 63:99 —By United States against contractor for failing to require plaintiff to use an insulated bucket and failing to provide plaintiff with safe work place [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq., 1346(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 63:100 —By United States against hospital and physicians [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq., 1346(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]
- § 63:101 Allegation in third-party complaint—By United States against contractor supplying elevator equipment—Injury to plaintiff resulting from defective elevator cable [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]

3. Answer; Defenses

a. Generally

- § 63:102 Illustrative answer—Wrongful death and property damage action—Negligence of FBI and FAA in handling aircraft hijacking [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c)]
- § 63:103 Defense in answer—Accident caused by independent contractor [28 U.S.C.A. § 2671; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(c)]
- § 63:104 —Amount demanded in complaint exceeds amount previously sought in administrative claim [28 U.S.C.A. § 2675(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 63:105 —Assumption of risk—Voluntary exposure to radiation [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:106 —Lack of subject-matter jurisdiction—Employee not acting within scope of employment [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c), 12(b)]
- § 63:107 —Member of Armed Forces injured during activity incident to military service [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:108 Answer—Defense—By federal investigative or law enforcement officer—Use of deadly force necessary to prevent escape of dangerous suspected felon—Inherently dangerous felony—Felon armed with dangerous weapon [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:109 Answer or motion to dismiss—By United States—Allegation—Sovereign immunity [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:110 —By officer or employee of United States—Allegation—Sovereign immunity [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

b. Delay in Proceeding

- § 63:111 Defense in answer—Statute of limitations—Failure to submit claim to appropriate agency [28 U.S.C.A. § 2401(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:112 — —Failure to bring action promptly after denial or failure to dispose of claim by administrative agency [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2401(b), 2675; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

c. Statutory Exclusions and Limitations

i. Exclusions under FTCA

- § 63:113 Defense in answer—Express exclusion—Discretionary function [28 U.S.C.A. § 2680(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:114 — —Claim for assault and battery [28 U.S.C.A. § 2680(h); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 63:115 — —Claim cognizable in admiralty [28 U.S.C.A. § 2680(d); 46 U.S.C.A. §§ 30901 et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

ii. Preemptive Exclusions or Limitations Under Other Statutes

- § 63:116 Defense in answer—Exclusion by preemptive legislation—Liability of United States under FECA with respect to death of federal employee [5 U.S.C.A. § 8116(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 63:117 — —Claim based on contract [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346, 1491;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

4. Reply

- § 63:118 Allegation in reply—United States estopped from asserting
nonnegligence—Negligence issue determined in prior
federal court decision [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1346(b), 2671 et seq.;
Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

5. Removal Proceedings Involving Government
Employees

- § 63:119 Notice—Of removal to federal district court of state court
action against government employee—Exclusive remedy
of person injured by government employee under FTCA
[28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446, 2679(b) to 2679(e); Fed. R. Civ. P.
81(c)]
- § 63:120 —Of removal to federal district court of state court
action against federal employee—Federal government
substituted for employee [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446, 2679(b)
to 2679(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 63:120.50 Allegation in notice of removal—Concurrently filing
certification of scope of employment [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2679(d)(2)]
- § 63:121 Certificate by United States Attorney—In support of
notice of removal of state court action to federal court—
Government employee acting within scope of
employment [28 U.S.C.A. § 2679(d)]
- § 63:122 Notice—Of filing of notice of removal to federal district
court of state court action against government employee
[28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1446(a), 2679(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]
- § 63:123 Motion and notice—For order remanding to state court
action removed under FTCA—By plaintiff [28 U.S.C.A.
§ 2679(d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 81(c)]
- § 63:124 Order—Remanding action to state court—Action
improperly removed to federal court—Government
employee not acting within scope of employment [28
U.S.C.A. § 2679(b) to (e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 81(c)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 64. TRADEMARKS

I. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS IN UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

A. PRACTICE BEFORE THE PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE GENERALLY

1. Procedural Guide

a. General Considerations

- § 64:1 Trademark protection, generally
- § 64:2 Types of marks
- § 64:3 Rules of Practice in trademark cases
- § 64:4 Publications
- § 64:5 Fees and charges; deposit accounts
- § 64:6 Fees and charges—Deposit accounts
- § 64:7 —Refunds

b. Representation of Applicants

- § 64:8 Generally
- § 64:9 Representation
- § 64:10 —Power of attorney
- § 64:11 —Recognition of practitioner as representative
- § 64:12 Representation by foreign attorney or agent; proof of registration
- § 64:13 Designation of representative by foreign applicant
- § 64:14 Revocation of representation authority
- § 64:15 Withdrawal as representative
- § 64:16 —Mandatory withdrawal
- § 64:17 —Permissive withdrawal
- § 64:18 Suspension or exclusion from practice

c. Corresponding with the Patent and Trademark Office; Filing of Documents

- § 64:19 Electronic transmission; Trademark Electronic Application System
- § 64:20 Mailing or personal delivery of papers
- § 64:21 —Certificate of mailing
- § 64:22 —Interruptions in U.S. Postal Service
- § 64:23 “Express Mail” filing
- § 64:24 Facsimile transmission
- § 64:25 Correspondence relating to trademark application and registration

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:26 Correspondence address
- § 64:27 Electronic mail

2. Procedural Forms

- § 64:28 Power of attorney [37 C.F.R. § 2.17]
- § 64:29 Designation of domestic representative—To accompany application [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(e); 37 C.F.R. § 2.24]
- § 64:30 —As separate document [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(e); 37 C.F.R. § 2.24]
- § 64:31 Notice—Revocation of representative authority [37 C.F.R. § 2.19(a)]
- § 64:32 Request—For permission to withdraw as attorney of record [37 C.F.R. §§ 2.19, 10.40]
- § 64:33 Certificate of mailing [37 C.F.R. § 2.197]
- § 64:34 Statement pertaining to filing during interruption in mail service [37 C.F.R. § 2.195(e)]
- § 64:35 Certificate of facsimile transmission [37 C.F.R. § 2.195(c)]

B. APPLICATIONS FOR REGISTRATION

1. Procedural Guide

a. Who May Apply for Trademark Registration

- § 64:36 Owner of mark
- § 64:37 When assignee may apply
- § 64:38 Application by legal entities
- § 64:39 —Governmental entities
- § 64:40 Joint applicants

b. Form and Contents

i. In General

- § 64:41 Generally
- § 64:42 Form of application
- § 64:43 Checklist—Application for trademark registration

ii. General Contents of All Applications

- § 64:44 Name of applicant
- § 64:45 —Corporate name
- § 64:46 Form of business or legal entity
- § 64:47 Citizenship and state or country of organization
- § 64:48 Address
- § 64:49 Filing basis

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:50	—Multiple bases
§ 64:51	Specification of use in commerce
§ 64:52	—Dates of first use
§ 64:53	Statement of goods or services associated with mark
§ 64:54	Classification of goods and services
§ 64:55	Description of mark
§ 64:56	—Translation of foreign words
§ 64:57	Identification of prior, related registrations
§ 64:58	Specification of use by predecessor or affiliate
iii. Additional Content of Special Applications	
§ 64:59	Proof of distinctiveness
§ 64:60	Concurrent use application
§ 64:61	Application for service, collective, or certification mark
c. Verification and Signature	
§ 64:62	Who must sign and verify application
§ 64:63	Form; required averments
§ 64:64	Verification, with oath
§ 64:65	—Oath made in foreign country
§ 64:66	Declaration instead of oath
§ 64:67	Verification and signature—Electronic filing
d. Drawing and Specimens	
i. Drawing	
§ 64:68	Drawing required; types
§ 64:69	Standard character drawings
§ 64:70	Special form drawings
§ 64:71	—Broken lines to show placement
§ 64:72	—Three dimensional marks
§ 64:73	—Marks with motion
§ 64:74	—Color in the mark
§ 64:75	Drawing of sound, scent, or nonvisual mark
§ 64:76	Format
§ 64:77	—Requirements as to paper, ink and size of drawing
§ 64:78	Requirements for drawings filed through the TEAS
ii. Specimens	
§ 64:79	Specimen to accompany application
§ 64:80	Character of trademark specimens
§ 64:81	—Advertising material and displays

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:82 Character of other specimens
- § 64:83 Facsimiles as specimens
- § 64:84 Electronically filed specimens
- § 64:85 Paper specimens
- § 64:86 —Bulky specimens
- § 64:87 Filing substitute specimens; affidavit requirement
 - e. Joinder of Trademark Classes in Combined or Multiple-Class Application
- § 64:88 Generally
- § 64:89 Contents of application
- § 64:90 Amendment of class designation in combined application—
Deletion of classes
- § 64:91 —Correction of designation
- § 64:92 —Addition of classes
 - f. Dividing an Application for Registration
- § 64:93 Generally
- § 64:94 When request may be filed
- § 64:95 Form of request
 - g. Initial Processing of Application
- § 64:96 Assignment of serial number and filing date
- § 64:97 —Notification to applicant
- § 64:98 Notice of defects and return of defective application
 - h. Obtaining Information About Applications
- § 64:99 Copying and inspection of applications
- § 64:100 —Requesting access to application files
- § 64:101 —Protection of confidential information
- § 64:102 Status inquiries; due diligence requirements
 - i. Examination
- i. In General
- § 64:103 Referral to examiner
- § 64:104 Order of examination; petition to make special
- § 64:105 Request for additional information
- § 64:106 —Confidential information
- § 64:107 Compliance with other laws—Response to inquiry
- § 64:108 Interview with the examining attorney
- § 64:109 —Placing interview in the record

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:110	Notification of reasons for denial of registration; amendments alleging use
	ii. Applicant's Response; Abandonment of Application; Suspension of Action
§ 64:111	Response to examining attorney's action on application
§ 64:112	—Computation of six-month period
§ 64:113	Abandonment
§ 64:114	—Express withdrawal of application
§ 64:115	—Insufficient response to examiner's action
§ 64:116	Request for reconsideration of holding of abandonment <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 64:117	Petition to revive an abandoned application
§ 64:118	—Failure to timely respond to Office action
§ 64:119	—Failure to timely respond to notice of allowance
§ 64:120	Suspension of action
	iii. Reexamination; Response After Final Action
§ 64:121	Reexamination
§ 64:122	Petition to the Director
§ 64:123	Response after final action
§ 64:124	—Request for reconsideration
	iv. Publication; Protest
§ 64:125	Publication of the mark
§ 64:126	—Conflicting marks
§ 64:127	Third-party letters of protest
	j. Statement of Use
	i. Requirements as to Content and Sufficiency
§ 64:128	Generally; time for filing
§ 64:129	Form; elements of complete statement of use
§ 64:130	Goods or services specified in statement
§ 64:131	Preliminary evaluation; examination
§ 64:132	Withdrawal of statement prohibited; availability of amendment
§ 64:133	Approval of statement of use
	ii. Extension of Time to File Statement of Use
§ 64:134	Time for filing; transmission of request to Patent and Trademark Office

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:135 Requirements for “good cause” extensions beyond first six-month extension—Generally
- § 64:136 —Good cause showing
- § 64:137 Identifying goods and services
- § 64:138 Filing request for extension in conjunction with statement of use
- § 64:139 Notification of applicant of grant or denial of extension request

k. Amendments Prior to Registration

- § 64:140 Form of amendment
- § 64:141 Amendment to correct name of applicant
- § 64:142 Amendments to dates of use
- § 64:143 Amendment to allege use—Generally; time for filing
- § 64:144 —Form and contents; necessary elements
- § 64:145 —Minimum requirements for preliminary review
- § 64:146 —Amendment and withdrawal of amendment to allege use
- § 64:147 —Examination of amendment to allege use; notification of applicant
- § 64:148 Amendments between notice of allowance and statement of use
- § 64:149 Identification of goods or services
- § 64:150 Substitute verification
- § 64:151 Amendment of description or drawing
- § 64:152 Amendment for treatment as application for concurrent use
- § 64:153 Amendment to change application to a different register
- § 64:154 Amendment as response to examining attorney’s action
- § 64:155 Examiner’s amendment making correction
- § 64:156 Amendment after publication

l. Allowance and Issuance of Certificate of Registration

- § 64:157 Allowance of application for registration
- § 64:158 Who may be issued a certificate; assignment; name change
- § 64:159 Issuance of certificate—Form of registration
- § 64:160 —Prima facie evidence of validity
- § 64:161 How to obtain a new certificate for new owner of registered mark

m. Correction of Errors in Registration

- § 64:162 Correcting mistake made by Patent and Trademark Office
- § 64:163 Correcting mistake made by applicant
- § 64:164 —Application for correction

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:165	Review of decision on request for correction
n. Extension or Renewal of Registration	
i. Marks Registered or Published Under Lanham Act	
§ 64:166	Terms of registration and renewal
§ 64:167	Affidavit of continued use or excusable nonuse of mark in commerce under § 8
§ 64:168	—Time for filing
§ 64:169	—Content
§ 64:170	—Office actions and notices regarding affidavit
§ 64:171	—Response to Office action
§ 64:172	—Review of refusal to accept affidavit or declaration
§ 64:173	Affidavit or declaration of incontestability under § 15
§ 64:174	—Registrant's option; handling of documents by PTO
§ 64:175	—Content
§ 64:176	Filing combined affidavits
§ 64:177	Application for renewal
§ 64:178	—Who may file
§ 64:179	—When to file
§ 64:180	—Content
§ 64:181	—Notice of and response to refusal to renew
§ 64:182	—Review of refusal to renew
ii. Marks Registered Under Prior Acts	
§ 64:183	Renewal of registration
§ 64:184	—Content of application for renewal of registration under Act of 1920
§ 64:185	Reregistration under Lanham Act
§ 64:186	Republication of mark to claim benefits of Lanham Act
§ 64:187	—Notice of publication; effect on other proceedings
o. Post Registration Amendment, Disclaimer, or Surrender of Registration	
§ 64:188	Amendment or disclaimer of registration
§ 64:189	—Application and supporting evidence
§ 64:190	Surrender of registration
§ 64:191	—Review of application
p. Supplemental Register Proceedings	
§ 64:192	Applicability of Lanham Act provisions for Principal Register

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:193 What marks may be registered
- § 64:194 —Marks registrable on Principal Register
- § 64:195 Form and content of application
- § 64:196 Amendment of application to another register
- § 64:197 —Effect of refusal or appeal
- § 64:198 Examination and publication of mark
- § 64:199 Cancellation of mark
- § 64:200 —Who may seek cancellation
- § 64:201 —Determination of petition by Board

q. Domestic Registration of Foreign Trademarks

- § 64:202 Designation of representative—Application proceeding
- § 64:203 Foreign attorneys and agents
- § 64:204 Service of notice and papers on representative
- § 64:205 General right of foreign applicant to obtain domestic registration
- § 64:206 Who may apply
- § 64:207 —Applicant must own mark
- § 64:208 —Applicant must be foreign national
- § 64:209 Application for registration based on foreign registration (§ 44(e))
- § 64:210 How to obtain priority by reason of foreign application (§ 44(d))
- § 64:211 —Time limit for filing domestic application
- § 64:212 —Content of domestic application
- § 64:213 Filing under both § 44(d) and § 44(e)
- § 64:214 Drawing of mark
- § 64:215 Amendment of application from Principal to Supplemental Register

2. Procedural Forms

- § 64:216 Trademark application by individual—Principal Register—
Based on use of mark in commerce—With oath [15
U.S.C.A. § 1051(a); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
- § 64:217 — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(a); 37 C.F.R.
§§ 2.20, 2.32 to 2.34]
- § 64:218 Trademark application by partnership—Principal Register—
Based on use of mark in commerce—With oath [15
U.S.C.A. § 1051(a); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
- § 64:219 — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(a); 37 C.F.R.
§§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
- § 64:220 Trademark application by corporation—Principal Register—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Based on use of mark in commerce—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(a); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:221	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(a); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, to 2.34]
§ 64:222	Trademark application by individual—Principal Register— Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce— With oath [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:223	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:224	Trademark application by partnership—Principal Register— Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce— With oath [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:225	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:226	Trademark application by corporation—Principal Register— Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce— With oath [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:227	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(b); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:228	Trademark application by individual—Principal Register— For registration of foreign mark—Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and assertion of claim of priority based on foreign application—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:229	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:230	Trademark application by partnership—Principal Register— For registration of foreign mark—Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and assertion of claim of priority based on foreign application—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32 to 2.34]
§ 64:231	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
§ 64:232	Trademark application by corporation—Principal Register— For registration of foreign mark—Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and assertion of claim of priority based on foreign application—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
§ 64:233	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
§ 64:234	Trademark application by individual—Principal Register— For registration of foreign mark—Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and foreign registration—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(e); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:235 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(e);
37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
- § 64:236 Trademark application by partnership—Principal Register—
For registration of foreign mark—Based on bona fide
intention to use mark in commerce and foreign
registration—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(e);
37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
- § 64:237 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(e);
37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
- § 64:238 Trademark application by corporation—Principal Register—
For registration of foreign mark—Based on bona fide
intention to use mark in commerce and foreign
registration—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(e);
37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
- § 64:239 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1126(e);
37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.34]
- § 64:240 Service mark application—By individual, partnership, or
corporation—Principal Register—Based on use of mark in
commerce—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(a), 1053; 37
C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:241 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(a), 1053; 37
C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:242 — — — —Based on bona fide intention to use of mark in
commerce—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1053; 37
C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:243 — — — —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in
commerce—With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1053;
37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:244 — — — —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in
commerce and assertion of claim of priority based on
foreign application—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b),
1053, 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:245 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1053,
1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:246 — — — —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in
commerce and foreign registration—With oath [15 U.S.C.A.
§§ 1051(b), 1053, 1126(e); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:247 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1053,
1126(e); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.43]
- § 64:248 Collective or collective membership mark application—
Principal Register—Based on use of mark in commerce—
With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(a), 1054; 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32,
2.33, 2.44(a)]
- § 64:249 — — — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(a), 1054; 37
C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.33, 2.44(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:250	— —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054; 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.44(b)]
§ 64:251	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054; 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.44(b)]
§ 64:252	— —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and assertion of claim of priority based on foreign application—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054, 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 2.33, 2.44(b)]
§ 64:253	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054, 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.44(b)]
§ 64:254	— —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and foreign registration—With oath [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054, 1126(e); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.32(a), 2.44(b)]
§ 64:255	— — —With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054, 1126(e); 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.20, 2.32, 2.44(b)]
§ 64:256	Certification mark application—Principal Register—Based on use of mark in commerce [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(a), 1054; 37 C.F.R. § 2.45(a)]
§ 64:257	— —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054; 37 C.F.R. § 2.45(b)]
§ 64:258	— —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and assertion of claim of priority based on foreign application [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054, 1126(d); 37 C.F.R. § 2.45(b)]
§ 64:259	— —Based on bona fide intention to use mark in commerce and foreign registration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(b), 1054, 1126(e); 37 C.F.R. § 2.45(b)]
§ 64:260	Application by concurrent user—Principal Register [15 U.S.C.A. § 1052; 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.42, 2.99]
§ 64:261	Application to register on Supplemental Register—Based on use of mark in commerce [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051(a), 1091; 37 C.F.R. § 2.47]
§ 64:262	Application for certificate of correction—By corporation—Good-faith mistake by applicant [15 U.S.C.A. § 1057(h); 37 C.F.R. § 2.175]
§ 64:263	Amendment to allege use—Subsequent to use of mark sought to be registered under § 1(b) of Trademark Act—With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(c); 37 C.F.R. § 2.76]
§ 64:264	Request for extension of time to file statement of use—Mark sought to be registered under § 1(b) of Trademark Act—With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(d)(2); 37 C.F.R. § 2.89]
§ 64:265	Statement of use after notice of allowance—Mark sought to be registered under § 1(b) of Trademark Act—With declaration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1051(d)(1); 37 C.F.R. § 2.88]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:266 Affidavit of use under Section 8 of Trademark Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1058; 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.161 et seq.]
- § 64:267 Affidavit in support of incontestability under Section 15 of Trademark Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1065; 37 C.F.R. § 2.167]
- § 64:268 Combined affidavit of continued use and incontestability—
By corporation [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1058, 1065; 37 C.F.R. § 2.168]
- § 64:269 Application for renewal of registration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1059; 37 C.F.R. § 2.183]
- § 64:270 Affidavit for publication of mark registered under prior act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1062(c); 37 C.F.R. § 2.153]
- § 64:271 Assignment of registration [15 U.S.C.A. § 1060; 37 C.F.R. § 3.11]
- § 64:272 Request by assignee of registration for issuance of new certificate [15 U.S.C.A. § 1057(d); 37 C.F.R. § 2.171]
- § 64:273 Assignment of trademark application [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1057(d), 1060; 37 C.F.R. §§ 3.11, 3.28, 3.85]
- § 64:274 Trademark recordation form coversheet (PTO Form 1594)

II. CONTESTED PROCEEDINGS BEFORE TRADEMARK TRIAL AND APPEAL BOARD

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 64:275 Right to Board determination
- § 64:276 Relief available in contested proceedings
- § 64:277 Application of equitable principles
- § 64:278 Application of Federal Rules of Civil Procedure
- § 64:279 Form of submissions

2. Parties and Burden of Proof

a. Interferences

- § 64:280 Only Director may initiate interference proceedings
- § 64:281 Addition of parties
- § 64:282 Relationship of parties as plaintiff and defendant
- § 64:283 Burden of proof

b. Oppositions and Cancellations

- § 64:284 Who may oppose or cancel
- § 64:285 Relationship of parties as plaintiff and defendant
- § 64:286 Burden of proof in opposition
- § 64:287 —Proof of earlier use than shown in record

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:288	Burden of proof in cancellation proceeding
§ 64:289	—Proof of abandonment of registration
§ 64:290	Joint and multiple oppositions
c. Concurrent Use Proceedings	
§ 64:291	Who may seek concurrent registration
§ 64:292	Relationship of parties as plaintiff and defendant
§ 64:293	Burden of proof
3. Service of Notice, Pleadings, and Papers	
§ 64:294	Notice of initiation of proceedings
§ 64:295	Service of papers by parties
§ 64:296	—Manner of service
§ 64:297	—Effect of mailed service on time for response
§ 64:298	—Proof of service
4. Initial Pleadings and Responses	
a. General Requirements	
§ 64:299	Relationship of pleadings to federal court trial pleadings
§ 64:300	Signature
§ 64:301	Fees
§ 64:302	Amendment or withdrawal of pleadings
§ 64:303	Amendment of application or registration
b. Pleadings in Interferences	
§ 64:304	Interference petition
§ 64:305	Initial processing of petition
§ 64:306	—Publication for opposition
§ 64:307	Notice of interference
c. Pleadings in Oppositions	
§ 64:308	Time for filing opposition
§ 64:309	Extension of time
§ 64:310	—Form of request
§ 64:311	—Identification of requesting party
§ 64:312	—Showing applicant's consent
§ 64:313	Filing of opposition notice
§ 64:314	Content of opposition
§ 64:315	Notification of opposition
§ 64:316	Answer to opposition
d. Pleadings in Cancellation Proceedings	
§ 64:317	Petition to PTO to cancel registration—Time for filing

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:318 —Date petition is considered filed
- § 64:319 —Content
- § 64:320 —Notification of cancellation petition
- § 64:321 —Answer
- § 64:322 Petition to FTC to cancel registration
- § 64:323 Petition by FTC to cancel registration

e. Pleading Defenses or Counterclaims in Opposition or Cancellation Proceeding

- § 64:324 Pleading affirmative defenses and special matters
- § 64:325 How opposer's or petitioner's registration may be challenged
- § 64:326 —When challenge is compulsory counterclaim
- § 64:327 —Rescheduling of proceedings due to challenge
- § 64:328 Applicability of cancellation/opposition procedures to counterclaim
- § 64:329 Reply by initial pleader

f. Concurrent Use Proceedings

- § 64:330 Examination of concurrent use application; providing additional copies
- § 64:331 Notice of proceeding
- § 64:332 Answer

5. Motions and Orders

- § 64:333 Motions and responses
- § 64:334 Hearing on motion
- § 64:335 Action on interlocutory motions
- § 64:336 Action on potentially dispositive motions
- § 64:337 Reconsideration or modification of order

6. Discovery

- § 64:338 Applicability of federal rules to discovery
- § 64:339 When discovery documents must be filed with Board
- § 64:340 Requests for admissions; motion to determine sufficiency
- § 64:341 Interrogatories
- § 64:342 Request for production
- § 64:343 Motion to compel discovery
- § 64:344 Protective orders
- § 64:345 Pretrial conferences

7. Trial Testimony

- § 64:346 Conforming Board procedures to federal court trial procedure

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 64:347 Time for taking testimony
- § 64:348 —Number and duration of testimony periods
- § 64:349 —Rescheduling or extension of testimony periods
- § 64:350 —Stipulation to reschedule
- § 64:351 Transcript of testimony
- § 64:352 —Correction of transcript

8. Briefs and Argument

- § 64:353 Oral argument
- § 64:354 Briefs—Time for submission
- § 64:355 —Form, number, and content
- § 64:356 Effect of failure to file brief

9. Disposition of Proceeding

- § 64:357 Dismissal for failure to prosecute
- § 64:358 —Response by plaintiff
- § 64:359 Dismissal for failure to show right to relief
- § 64:360 —Response by plaintiff
- § 64:361 Time for moving for dismissal
- § 64:362 Suspension of proceedings
- § 64:363 Referral of application for predecision Reexamination
- § 64:364 Remand of application for postdecision reexamination
- § 64:365 Summary judgment
- § 64:366 Effect of abandonment of application
- § 64:367 Effect of voluntary cancellation of registration
- § 64:368 Rehearing
- § 64:369 Status of application following contested proceedings

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:370 Request—For extension of time to file opposition [15 U.S.C.A. § 1063; 37 C.F.R. § 2.102]
- § 64:371 Motion—To file document under seal [37 C.F.R. § 2.125(e)]
- § 64:372 —To suspend proceedings [37 C.F.R. § 2.117(a), (c)]
- § 64:373 —To take deposition [37 C.F.R. § 2.120(a)(3), (b)]
- § 64:374 —For production of documents [37 C.F.R. § 2.120(a)(3), (d)]
- § 64:375 Notice of opposition—General form [15 U.S.C.A. § 1063; 37 C.F.R. § 2.101]
- § 64:376 Grounds for opposition—With request for relief and power of attorney—Similarity of mark as causing confusion of public [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1052(d), 1063; 37 C.F.R. § 2.101]
- § 64:377 —Confusion of public and false advertising [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1052(d), 1063; 37 C.F.R. § 2.101]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:378 —Confusion of public—Domestic applicant’s name of beverage same as or similar to that of foreign manufacturer [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1052(d), 1063; 37 C.F.R. § 2.101]
- § 64:379 Answer to opposition—Former trademark canceled [15 U.S.C.A. § 1063; 37 C.F.R. § 2.106]
- § 64:380 Motion to dismiss opposition—Failure to produce evidence [15 U.S.C.A. § 1063; 37 C.F.R. §§ 2.127, 2.132(b)]
- § 64:381 Motion—To dismiss opposition—Involuntary dismissal for failure to take testimony [37 C.F.R. § 2.132(a)]
- § 64:382 Grounds for cancellation—With request for relief—Similarity of trademarks and products involved; controversy as to registrant’s date of first use [15 U.S.C.A. § 1064; 37 C.F.R. § 2.112]
- § 64:383 Petition—For declaration of interference between two applicants [15 U.S.C.A. § 1066; 37 C.F.R. § 2.91]
- § 64:384 Motion—To strike discovery because filing not signed [37 C.F.R. § 2.119(e)]
- § 64:385 —For pretrial conference [37 C.F.R. § 2.120(i)(2)]
- § 64:386 —To limit discovery [37 C.F.R. § 2.120(f)]
- § 64:387 —To compel discovery [37 C.F.R. § 2.120(e)(1)]
- § 64:388 —For discovery sanctions [37 C.F.R. § 2.120(g)(1)]

III. ADMINISTRATIVE APPEAL PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Appeal of Final Refusal to Trademark Trial and Appeal Board

- § 64:389 Appeal of final decision of examiner
- § 64:390 —What is final decision not reviewable on petition
- § 64:391 Filing the appeal and briefs; form of briefs
- § 64:392 —Fee requirement
- § 64:393 Request for oral hearing
- § 64:394 Request to the Board—To suspend the appeal for introduction of additional evidence
- § 64:395 —Suspension of the appeal by the Board
- § 64:396 — —Filing supplemental briefs
- § 64:397 — —Oral hearing
- § 64:398 Request to Board—For reconsideration
- § 64:399 Petition to Director to reopen case decided on appeal

2. Petitions to the Director

- § 64:400 Jurisdiction of Director to consider petition

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 64:401 Standing to file a petition
- § 64:402 Contents of the petition
- § 64:403 Time for filing
- § 64:404 —From a denial of an extension of time to file notice of opposition
- § 64:405 —From an interlocutory order of the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board
- § 64:406 Decision by Commissioner; request for stay

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:407 Notice of appeal—To Trademark Trial and Appeal Board—From decision of Examiner [15 U.S.C.A. § 1070; 37 C.F.R. § 2.142]
- § 64:408 Request for oral hearing before Trademark Trial and Appeal Board—Appeal of final action by Examiner [15 U.S.C.A. § 1070; 37 C.F.R. § 2.142(e)(1)]
- § 64:409 Request for reconsideration of decision—Ex parte appeal to Trademark Trial and Appeal Board [15 U.S.C.A. § 1070; 37 C.F.R. § 2.144]
- § 64:410 Examining attorney’s appeal brief [37 C.F.R. § 2.142(b)]
- § 64:411 Petition to Director of Patents and Trademarks—From repeated action of Examiner [37 C.F.R. §§ 2.63(b), 2.146]

IV. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. In General

- § 64:412 Jurisdiction of courts
- § 64:413 Petition to Director as alternative to judicial review of decision of Trademark Trial and Appeal Board
- § 64:414 Action for extraordinary writ as alternative
- § 64:415 Who may seek judicial review
- § 64:416 —Who is dissatisfied party
- § 64:417 —Review of ex parte action in contested proceedings

2. Time for Seeking Review

- § 64:418 Deadline for seeking review
- § 64:419 Computation of time
- § 64:420 Extension of time

3. Election of Remedies Between Two Forums

- § 64:421 Election by dissatisfied party

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:422 Adverse party may require civil action
- § 64:423 —Institution of action by dissatisfied party

4. Appeal to Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit

- § 64:424 CAFC jurisdiction
- § 64:425 Commencement of appeal
- § 64:426 Preparation of record on appeal
- § 64:427 Issues on appeal as limited by pleadings; no need to cross-appeal
- § 64:428 New evidence may not be introduced
- § 64:429 Standard for review of administrative findings of fact
- § 64:430 Hearing and briefs
- § 64:431 Effect of CAFC decision; costs

5. Civil Action for Review in District Court

a. Scope and Standard of Review

- § 64:432 Civil action is de novo proceeding
- § 64:433 New evidence may be introduced
- § 64:434 Standard for review of administrative findings of fact

b. Nonadversary Proceedings

- § 64:435 Service of complaint on Director
- § 64:436 Record of administrative proceedings; costs and expenses

c. Adversary Proceedings

- § 64:437 Adverse party
- § 64:438 Intervention by other parties in interest
- § 64:439 Venue
- § 64:440 Service of process in special venue cases

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:441 Complaint in district court—Appealing decision of Trademark Trial and Appeal Board in inter partes (opposition) proceeding [15 U.S.C.A. § 1071(b); 37 C.F.R. § 2.145(c); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 64:442 Allegations in complaint—Trademark sought to be registered is so similar to plaintiff's as to confuse public [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1052(d), 1071(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 64:443 —Descriptive trademark has gained secondary meaning entitling it to registration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1052(f), 1071(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 64:444 Notice to Director—Appeal to U.S. Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit seeking review of decision of Trademark Trial and Appeal Board—Cancellation of registration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1064, 1071(a)(2); 37 C.F.R. § 2.145(b)]
- § 64:445 —By adverse party in inter partes proceeding—Electing to have further proceedings on appeal conducted as civil action [15 U.S.C.A. § 1071(a)(1); 37 C.F.R. § 2.145(c)(3)]
- § 64:446 Petition for review (notice of appeal)—Appealing decision of Trademark Trial and Appeal Board—In Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit [15 U.S.C.A. § 1071(a); 37 C.F.R. § 2.145(a)(2); Fed. R. App. P. 15]
- § 64:447 —Appealing decision of Trademark Trial and Appeal Board canceling registration of trademark [15 U.S.C.A. § 1071(a); 37 C.F.R. § 2.145(a)(2); Fed. R. App. P. 15]

V. TRADEMARK VALIDITY AND INFRINGEMENT LITIGATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Jurisdiction

a. Subject-Matter Jurisdiction

- § 64:448 Federal question jurisdiction of actions arising under trademark laws
- § 64:449 Federal question jurisdiction of infringement actions
- § 64:450 —Claim must arise in commerce
- § 64:451 —As conferred or defeated by pleadings
- § 64:452 —As affected by other federal laws
- § 64:453 —Actions for injunctive relief
- § 64:454 —Action arising out of contract dispute
- § 64:455 Diversity jurisdiction of state-law trademark suits
- § 64:456 Removal jurisdiction; remand to state court
- § 64:457 Extraterritorial jurisdiction
- § 64:458 —Determinative factors

b. Personal Jurisdiction

- § 64:459 Generally; no nationwide service of process
- § 64:460 Under state long-arm statute
- § 64:461 Minimum contacts with forum state and the Internet

c. Relationship to Concurrent Proceedings

- § 64:462 Stay of competing suits regarding validity of mark
- § 64:463 Stay or dismissal based on pending state court action

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:464 Stay under primary-jurisdiction doctrine
- § 64:465 Exhaustion of administrative remedies

2. Venue

- § 64:466 General venue statutes govern
- § 64:467 Where the claim arose
- § 64:468 —Claim involving multistate or multidistrict conduct
- § 64:469 Where corporate defendant is subject to personal jurisdiction as opposed to doing business
- § 64:470 Change of venue
- § 64:471 Forum non conveniens in suit against alien
- § 64:472 Transfer for consolidated pretrial proceedings in multidistrict litigation

3. Parties

a. Infringement Suits

i. Parties Plaintiff

- § 64:473 Standing as owner of mark
- § 64:474 —Collective marks or marks jointly owned
- § 64:475 —Assignee of rights under mark
- § 64:476 Compulsory joinder of indispensable parties
- § 64:477 Intervention
- § 64:478 Substitution
- § 64:479 Class actions

ii. Parties Defendant

- § 64:480 Necessary parties
- § 64:481 —Absence of immunity for state and officers thereof
- § 64:481.50 —Contributory infringers

b. Declaratory-Judgment Actions

- § 64:482 Standing to sue
- § 64:483 —What is a sufficient threat of litigation or charge of infringement
- § 64:484 Intervention

4. Pleadings and Motions

a. Complaint and Related Motions

- § 64:485 Complaint
- § 64:486 Checklist—Drafting complaint for infringement of mark registered under Lanham Act

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 64:487	Motion to strike complaint
§ 64:488	Motion for more definite statement
§ 64:489	Motion to dismiss complaint
b. Answer	
§ 64:490	Generally
§ 64:491	Affirmative defenses
§ 64:492	Counterclaim
§ 64:493	Checklist—Drafting answer to complaint alleging infringement of registered mark [15 U.S.C.A. § 1115]
c. Motion for Summary Judgment	
§ 64:494	Generally
§ 64:495	On issue of likelihood of confusion
§ 64:496	Response to motion
§ 64:497	Partial summary judgment
5. Effect of Prior Adjudications	
§ 64:498	Res judicata, generally
§ 64:499	Collateral estoppel
§ 64:500	—Effect of decision invalidating trademark
§ 64:501	Effect of prior Patent and Trademark Office determinations
§ 64:502	—Determination made on judicial review
§ 64:503	Effect of prior state administrative decision or court judgment
§ 64:504	Effect of prior foreign court judgment
§ 64:505	Stare decisis
6. Discovery	
§ 64:506	Production of documents and records
§ 64:507	Product sales of alleged infringer
§ 64:508	Opinions
§ 64:509	Trade secrets
7. Burden of Proof	
§ 64:510	Burden of proving infringement
§ 64:511	—Effect of defendant’s intentional conduct
§ 64:512	Burden of invalidating registration
§ 64:513	—Proof of invalid registration
§ 64:514	Burden of proving damages
§ 64:515	—Proof of defendant’s profits
§ 64:516	Burden of proving unregistered mark

8. Remedies

a. In General

§ 64:517 Remedies available to trademark owner

b. Injunctions

§ 64:518 Injunction to prevent further infringement

§ 64:519 —Effect of cessation of infringing activities

§ 64:520 Injunction to prevent dilution of famous mark

§ 64:521 Scope of injunction

§ 64:522 —Uses of mark

§ 64:523 Reporting by defendant of compliance with injunction

§ 64:524 Modification or extension of injunction

§ 64:525 Preliminary injunction against infringement

§ 64:526 Temporary restraining order

c. Contempt

§ 64:527 Contempt as enforcing injunction

§ 64:528 Scope of proceeding

§ 64:529 Award of costs and attorney's fees

d. Profits, Damages, Costs, and Attorney's Fees

§ 64:530 Generally; notice requirement

§ 64:531 Accounting for defendant's profits

§ 64:532 Damages

§ 64:533 Treble damages for use of counterfeit mark; punitive damages

§ 64:534 Statutory damages for use of counterfeit marks; election of recovery

§ 64:535 Statutory damages for cyberpiracy; election of recovery

§ 64:536 Costs and attorney's fees

§ 64:537 —What is an exceptional case

e. Seizure and Destruction of Counterfeit Articles

§ 64:538 Application for seizure order

§ 64:539 —Notice to U.S. attorney

§ 64:540 —Affidavit supporting order

§ 64:541 Protective order regarding seized articles

§ 64:542 Postseizure hearing

§ 64:543 Remedies for wrongful seizure

§ 64:544 Destruction of infringing articles

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 64:545 —Notice to U.S. attorney of application for order
- f. Remedies Relating to Federal Registrations
- § 64:546 Generally
- § 64:547 Cancellation of trademark
- § 64:548 Concurrent use registration of marks
- § 64:549 Damages for fraudulent registration as including attorney's fees

9. Appeal and Review

- § 64:550 Jurisdiction of appeal
- § 64:551 What is an appealable final or interlocutory order ?
- § 64:552 Standard of review
- § 64:553 —Findings as to secondary meaning
- § 64:554 —Findings relating to likelihood of confusion
- § 64:555 —Orders granting or denying injunction
- § 64:556 Remand for findings of fact

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Complaints

a. Full Trademark-Infringement Complaints

- § 64:557 Complaint—Infringement of federal trademark rights, with separate count for common-law unfair competition—Skeleton form [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:558 — —Detailed form [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:559 —Trademark infringement—In connection with smoke detection device—Use of similar mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:560 —Trademark infringement and unfair competition—In connection with goods produced by nonunion labor and bearing union label [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1114(1), 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:561 — —In connection with food product—To enjoin use of name for product which, although spelled differently, is pronounced the same as that used by plaintiff [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1)(b), 1116 to 1118, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:562 — — —Use of nearly identical mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1)(b), 1116 to 1118, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:563 — —In connection with periodic directory—Use of similar mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114 to 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331(a), 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:564 — —In connection with newspaper—To enjoin use by competing publisher of name similar to name of plaintiff's newspaper [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1138; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:565 — —Simulating trade dress and misrepresenting source of origin of products—Injunctive relief and damages [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1), 1116, 1117, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:566 —Trademark infringement, unfair competition, and false designation of origin—In connection with computer software for video games [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1), 1116 to 1119, 1121, 1125(a), 1126(h); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:567 — —In connection with space heaters [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1), 1116 to 1119, 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:568 —Trademark and service mark infringement and unfair competition—Simulating trade dress—Presentation and sale of products in retail stores (unique retail environment)—Including state and common-law claims for relief—Injunctive relief and damages [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1), 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1338, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:568.50 — —False designation of origin and dilution of trademarks [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1065 et seq.]
- § 64:569 —Trademark infringement and “palming off”—Use of similar mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:570 —Infringement of service mark—In connection with television series [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:571 —Registration of service mark through deceit and misrepresentation—For injunction and damages [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:572 —Common-law trademark infringement and false designation of origin—In connection with vehicle tires—Use of identical mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:573 —False designation of origin and false description or representation—In connection with compact disc—Use of identical mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 64:574 — —In connection with similar domain names [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 to 1129; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332, 1338, 1367, 1391]
- § 64:575 —Infringement of trademark and collective mark by cooperative association [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121, 1125; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:576 —Infringement of certification mark and unfair competition [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1118; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:577 —Trademark infringement and dilution—Unauthorized sound recording [15 U.S.C.A. § 1114 (1)(a), (1)(b); 15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(c)]
- § 64:577.50 — —Joint trademark ownership [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1119, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201]
- b. Allegations in Trademark Infringement Complaints**
- § 64:578 Allegations in complaint—Trademark infringement due to use of mark with pronunciation same as that of plaintiff [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:579 —Trademark infringement and unfair competition by means of simulated trade dress [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 64:580 —Misleading of public as to source or origin of magazine [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 64:581 —Declaratory-judgment relief as to ownership of trademarks
- c. Full Tradename-Infringement Complaints**
- § 64:582 Complaint—Tradename infringement and unfair competition—Colorable imitation of plaintiff's trade name and business establishments in design, color combinations, and decor [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1), 1116, 1117, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:583 —Trade name infringement and unfair competition—To enjoin defendant from using plaintiff's corporate trade name [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:584 —Trade-name infringement and unfair competition—To enjoin corporation from using surname of founder of competing business—By successor of person who founded business in own name [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:585 — —To enjoin competitor from using trade name and to

- enjoin telephone company from listing infringing name in its directory [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:586 — —To enjoin use of geographical name adopted as arbitrary and fanciful name for plaintiff's business [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 64:587 — —To enjoin sale of compact discs bearing plaintiff's name but not recorded by plaintiff [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1051 et seq., 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]

d. Allegations in Tradename-Infringement Complaints

- § 64:588 Allegations in complaint—Infringement of registered trade name [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1094, 1114, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 64:589 — —To enjoin competing nonprofit corporation from changing its name to simulate plaintiff's name [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1094, 1114, 1116, 1121; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]

2. Motions

- § 64:590 Motion—For temporary restraining order—Enjoining destruction of material and interference with plaintiff [15 U.S.C.A. § 1116; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(b)]
- § 64:591 — —For preliminary injunction—Restraining trademark infringement and unfair competition during pendency of action [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 64:592 — —To strike matter from complaint [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 12(f)]
- § 64:593 — —To dismiss—Plaintiff assigned rights to nonparty [15 U.S.C.A. § 1114(2)(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 64:594 — —Improper joinder [15 U.S.C.A. § 1114; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 64:595 — —Lack of standing [15 U.S.C.A. § 1114(1)(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 64:596 Motion to dismiss—Innocent infringer—Printer [15 U.S.C.A. § 1114(2)(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 64:597 Motion—To dismiss counterclaim [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 64:598 — —For summary judgment—No factual basis for confusion—Lack of strength of mark—Difference in commercial practices [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56(a)]
- § 64:599 — —Statute of limitations and laches [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56(a)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 64:600 — —No protectable rights in stand-alone mark [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56(a)]
- § 64:601 — —Plaintiff is not senior user [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 56(a)]
- § 64:602 — —To intervene—By subsidiary [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 64:603 — —By trademark owner [Fed. R. Civ. P. 24]
- § 64:604 — —For remand [28 U.S.C.A. § 1446; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7]
- § 64:605 Order—Granting motion for remand [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1441, 1446; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7]

3. Defensive Pleadings

- § 64:606 Answer—To complaint for infringement of federal trademark rights—General form [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1121; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c), 13]
- § 64:607 — —With affirmative defense—mark is common descriptive term unlikely to cause confusion of public [15 U.S.C.A. § 1052(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c)]
- § 64:608 Affirmative defense—Word in common use [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1052(e)(1), 1065(4); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:609 Affirmative defense in answer—Misrepresentation of nature of products (misbranding) [15 U.S.C.A. § 1052(e)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:610 — —False designation of origin of goods [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:611 — —Notice of registration not displayed with trademark [15 U.S.C.A. § 1111; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:612 — —Registration not renewed within allotted time [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1059, 1115(b)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:613 — —Plaintiff estopped by laches from asserting infringement of trademark [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:614 — —Plaintiff's mark is weak and has not acquired any secondary meaning [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:615 — —Innocent infringer [15 U.S.C.A. § 1114(2)(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:616 — —Service mark null and void; plaintiff does not provide type of service for which mark is registrable [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1053, 1065; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:617 — —No actual competition exists between parties [28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:618 — —Fraud in procurement of registration [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1065, 1115(b)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 64:619 — —Mark improperly registered—Merely descriptive of goods to which applied [15 U.S.C.A. § 1052(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 64:620 Counterclaim—Allegation—False or fraudulent registration
[15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1065, 1115(b)(1), 1120; Fed. R. Civ. P. 13]

4. Orders; Findings of Fact; Judgments

- § 64:621 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—Trademark infringement by use of similar registered trademarks—Entitlement to injunction against infringement and to cancellation of defendant's registrations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 52(a), 65]
- § 64:622 Order—To show cause why preliminary injunction should not issue enjoining use of misleading trade name [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b), 65(a)]
- § 64:623 —Permanently enjoining infringement of trademark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 65(d)]
- § 64:624 —Judgment—Enjoining registration or use of mark and decreeing cancellation of application to register mark [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 65(d)]
- § 64:625 Judgment—For plaintiff—Validity and infringement of trademarks [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 65(d)]
- § 64:626 Petition for contempt order—Failure to obey consent judgment—In trade dress infringement case under Lanham Act [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Key Number Table

Correlation Table

Volume 16

CHAPTER 65. TRADE REGULATION AND UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICES

I. FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 65:1 Overview of Federal Trade Commission Act
- § 65:2 Powers and duties of Federal Trade Commission
- § 65:3 Appearance and practice before the FTC
- § 65:4 Disqualification of Commissioners—Motion to disqualify

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 65:5	—Determination of motion by Commissioner
§ 65:6	—Determination of motion by FTC
§ 65:7	—Standards for determining motion
2. FTC Nonadjudicatory Proceedings	
a. Consent Order Procedure	
§ 65:8	Generally
§ 65:9	Opportunity to submit proposed consent order agreement
§ 65:10	Contents of consent order agreement
§ 65:11	Report as to proposed manner of compliance; request for confidentiality
§ 65:12	Disposition of proposed consent agreement
b. Reopening of Nonadjudicatory Proceedings	
§ 65:13	Request to reopen
§ 65:14	Opportunity for public comment; FTC determination
3. FTC Adjudicatory Proceedings	
a. Commencement of Proceedings; Pleadings	
§ 65:15	Complaint
§ 65:16	—Who may file
§ 65:17	—Contents
§ 65:18	Answer
§ 65:19	—Contents
§ 65:20	—Service
§ 65:21	Amendments to pleadings—By leave
§ 65:22	—To conform to evidence
§ 65:23	—To add or delete parties
§ 65:24	Supplemental pleadings
b. Motions	
§ 65:25	Generally
§ 65:26	Motion for extension of time
§ 65:27	Motion to dismiss—On grounds of lack of public interest
§ 65:28	Motion for summary decision
§ 65:29	—Affidavits and other evidentiary material
§ 65:30	—Partial summary decision
§ 65:31	Motion to intervene
§ 65:32	—Factors for granting or denying intervention; FTC discretion
c. Prehearing Procedures; Consent Agreements	
§ 65:33	Prehearing conferences

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:34 Prehearing scheduling order; extensions of time
- § 65:35 Consent agreement settlements; motion to withdraw matter from adjudication

d. Discovery and Compulsory Process

- § 65:36 Discovery, generally
- § 65:37 Who may obtain discovery
- § 65:38 Initial disclosure
- § 65:39 Scope of discovery
- § 65:40 Supplementation or correction of disclosures and responses
- § 65:41 Protective orders
- § 65:42 Stipulations regarding discovery
- § 65:43 Requests for admission
- § 65:44 Depositions
- § 65:45 —Upon written questions
- § 65:46 Interrogatories
- § 65:47 —Option to produce records
- § 65:48 Inspection and copying of documents; entry upon land or other property
- § 65:49 Subpoenas
- § 65:50 —Subpoena for records, or appearances by officials or employees, of governmental agencies other than the FTC
- § 65:51 —Motion to limit or quash subpoena
- § 65:52 Motion for order compelling disclosure or discovery

e. Interlocutory Appeals

- § 65:53 Appeal without determination by administrative-law judge
- § 65:54 Appeal after determination by administrative-law judge
- § 65:55 Stay of proceedings

f. Hearing Procedures

- § 65:56 Conduct of hearings, generally
- § 65:57 Disqualification of administrative-law judge
- § 65:58 Rights of parties to hearing; time of hearing
- § 65:59 Evidence; burden of proof
- § 65:60 Proposed findings, conclusions, and order
- § 65:61 —Required indices; stipulations
- § 65:62 Initial decision

g. Administrative Appeal

- § 65:63 Notice of intention to appeal
- § 65:64 Briefs—Appeal brief
- § 65:65 —Answering brief

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 65:66	—Reply briefs
§ 65:67	Oral argument
§ 65:68	Decision on appeal
§ 65:69	Petition for reconsideration
h. Reopening of Adjudicatory Proceedings	
§ 65:70	Generally
§ 65:71	Reopening by administrative-law judge
§ 65:72	Reopening by FTC prior to expiration of time for filing petition for review or prior to filing of record in court of appeals
§ 65:73	Reopening by FTC after decision is final; judicial review
4. Judicial Proceedings	
a. Court of Appeals Review of FTC Action	
§ 65:74	Court of appeals review power
§ 65:75	—General rule of exclusive jurisdiction
§ 65:76	When cease and desist order becomes final
§ 65:77	—Modification of cease and desist order by court of appeals
§ 65:78	—Modification of cease and desist order by Supreme Court
b. FTC Enforcement Actions	
§ 65:79	Enforcement of subpoenas; injunctive proceedings; consumer redress actions
§ 65:80	Civil penalty and forfeiture proceedings
B. PROCEDURAL FORMS	
1. Administrative Proceedings	
a. Complaint and Answer	
§ 65:81	Illustrative complaint by FTC—With notice of time and place of hearing and notice of contemplated relief—Collection suits against out-of-state purchases brought in company’s home state constitutes unfair trade practice [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.11(a), (b)]
§ 65:82	Answer to FTC complaint—With reservation of right to submit proposed findings and right to appeal initial decision [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.12, 3.46, 3.52]
§ 65:83	—Containing affirmative defenses [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]
§ 65:84	Defenses in answer—Proceeding not in public interest; respondent’s constitutional rights not protected; want of authority to order relief sought [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:85 —Basic constitutional rights violated [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]
- § 65:86 —Acts objected to previously terminated; proposed relief overbroad [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]
- § 65:87 —Failure to state claim on which relief can be granted—Distribution practices protected by law [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]
- § 65:88 —Failure to allege facts constituting violations of law and to give sufficient notice of nature of alleged violations—Proceeding not in public interest [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]
- § 65:89 —Proceeding barred by doctrines of laches, estoppel and/or waiver [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]

b. Motions

- § 65:90 Motion for more definite statement—Requesting oral argument on motion [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:91 Motion to amend answer and for extension of time to file nonbinding statement [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.15, 3.22]
- § 65:92 Order—Granting leave to amend answer [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.15(a), 3.22, 3.42(c)(8)]
- § 65:93 Application to intervene in pending matter—Oral argument on motion requested [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(b); 16 C.F.R. § 3.14]
- § 65:94 Motion to dismiss complaint—Government counsel conducting postcomplaint investigation [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:95 —Lack of authority and/or jurisdiction [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:96 —Lack of public interest [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:97 Motion to withdraw matter from adjudication—Pending determination of issue of corrective advertisement in another proceeding [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:98 Referral—Of motion to dismiss or, in the alternative, to withdraw matter from adjudication for informal disposition [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22(a), 3.25(d), 3.42(c)(10)]
- § 65:99 Motion for partial summary decision—Seeking dismissal of certain complaint allegations [16 C.F.R. § 3.24]
- § 65:100 Motion for expedited schedule [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.1, 3.22, 3.41(b)]
- § 65:101 Motion to expedite entry of final order and decision—Joint application by complaint counsel and respondent [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.51]
- § 65:102 Motion to disqualify a Commissioner [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 4.17]

c. Prehearing Procedures

- § 65:103 Preliminary witness list [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.21, 3.41]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 65:104 Preliminary exhibit list [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.21, 3.41]
- § 65:105 Response to motion to take official notice—Statutes of which notice sought irrelevant to present proceeding [16 C.F.R. § 3.43]
- § 65:106 Request for permission to file application for review of interlocutory order—Denial of motion for summary decision [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.23(b), 3.24]

d. Consent Agreements

- § 65:107 Motion to withdraw matter from adjudication for purpose of considering proposed consent agreement [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.25]
- § 65:108 Motion for withdrawal of matter from adjudication and for consideration of consent agreement—Joint application by complaint counsel and respondent [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.25]
- § 65:109 Certification—Of motion to withdraw matter from adjudication for the purpose of considering proposed consent agreement [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.25(d), 3.42(c)(10)]
- § 65:110 Order—Withdrawing matter from adjudication for settlement purposes [16 C.F.R. § 3.25(d)]
- § 65:111 Agreement containing consent order to cease and desist [16 C.F.R. §§ 2.32, 3.25]

e. Discovery and Compulsory Process

- § 65:112 Motion—To compel answer to questions asked in written interrogatories [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.38(a)]
- § 65:113 Response to complaint counsel's initial request for admission of facts [16 C.F.R. § 3.32]
- § 65:114 Objections to complaint counsel's supplemental request for admission of facts [16 C.F.R. § 3.32]
- § 65:115 Motion to limit order requiring respondents to grant access to their files [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.31(c)]
- § 65:116 Application for protective relief—By nonparty [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.31(d), 4.10]
- § 65:117 Request for subpoena duces tecum [16 C.F.R. § 3.34(b)]
- § 65:118 Application for subpoena duces tecum—Directed to Commission—In proceeding involving corporate acquisition [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.31, 3.34]
- § 65:119 Motion for extension of time—For compliance with subpoena duces tecum [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.34(b), 4.3(b)]
- § 65:120 —For filing motion to limit or quash third-party subpoenas duces tecum or for protective orders [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:121 Motion to quash subpoenas duces tecum [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22(g), 3.31(c), 3.34(c)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:122 Motion to quash subpoena ad testificandum [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.22, 3.34(c)]

f. Subsequent Proceedings and Appeal

- § 65:123 Decision and order—Adopting administrative-law judge’s initial decision as decision of FTC—Where no appeal is filed [16 C.F.R. § 3.51(a)]
- § 65:124 Notice of intention to appeal from initial decision [16 C.F.R. § 3.52(b)]
- § 65:125 Notice of oral argument on appeal [16 C.F.R. § 3.52(h)]
- § 65:126 Motion to reschedule oral argument on appeal of initial decision [16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
- § 65:127 Motion for leave to file appeal brief in excess of 14,000 words [16 C.F.R. § 3.52(c)(2)]
- § 65:128 Motion for extension of time to file appeal brief [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.51(a), 3.52(b), 4.3(b)]
- § 65:129 Motion for extension of time to file reply briefs and for increase of time for oral argument [16 C.F.R. §§ 3.52(b)(2), 3.52(h), 4.3(b)]
- § 65:130 Illustrative final order to cease and desist—After appeal to FTC [16 C.F.R. § 3.54]
- § 65:131 Petition—For reconsideration of motion for stay [16 C.F.R. § 3.55]
- § 65:132 Request—By person, partnership, or corporation—To reopen cease and desist order [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(b); 16 C.F.R. § 2.51]

2. Judicial Proceedings

a. Court of Appeals Review of FTC Orders

- § 65:133 Petition—For review of FTC order [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(c); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 65:134 —For review of FTC order—Short form [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(c); Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 65:135 Motion—To intervene in proceeding to review FTC order [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(c); Fed. R. App. P. 15(d)]
- § 65:136 Petition for rehearing—Suggestion for rehearing in banc [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(c); Fed. R. App. P. 35(b), 40]

b. District Court Enforcement Proceedings

- § 65:137 Illustrative complaint by FTC—Seeking civil penalty for violation of cease and desist order [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 56; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1345; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:138 Allegation—Defendant’s practices constitute unfair practices in violation of Federal Trade Commission Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a), (n), 53(b)]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 65:139	Defenses in answer—FTC action for civil penalties [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(l); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c)]
§ 65:140	Motion—To dismiss FTC application for judicial enforcement [15 U.S.C.A. § 56; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
§ 65:141	—For preliminary injunction and for stay of administrative proceedings—Action against United States [5 U.S.C.A. § 705; 15 U.S.C.A. § 45; Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
§ 65:142	Protective order—Relating to discovery of nonparties [Fed. R. Civ. P. 26(c)(1)(G)]

II. REGULATION OF INTERSTATE LAND SALES

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act Proceedings

a. Administrative Proceedings

(1) Overview

§ 65:143	ILSFDA provisions
§ 65:144	Administration of ILSFDA; powers of Director
§ 65:145	Exemptions from ILSFDA
§ 65:146	Suspension of statement of record
§ 65:147	Checklist—Statement of record—Property report [12 C.F.R. § 1010.20]
§ 65:148	State aspects

(2) Investigations

§ 65:149	Generally; investigational process
§ 65:150	—Enforcement powers
§ 65:151	Disposition after investigation

(3) Adjudications

§ 65:152	Generally
§ 65:153	Form and filing of documents
§ 65:154	Settlement offers
§ 65:155	Commencement of proceedings
§ 65:156	—Statement of basis for action
§ 65:157	Answer
§ 65:158	—Content
§ 65:159	Amended, supplemental, and consolidated pleadings
§ 65:160	Intervention
§ 65:161	Nondispositive motions

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:162 Motions—For more definite statement
- § 65:163 —For extension of time
- § 65:164 Dispositive motions
- § 65:165 Discovery—Documents and witness statements
- § 65:166 Discovery and prehearing procedures—Depositions
- § 65:167 —Subpoenas
- § 65:168 — —Motions to modify or quash
- § 65:169 —Privileged matter
- § 65:170 —Conferences
- § 65:171 Hearings
- § 65:172 Proposed findings and orders; recommended decision
- § 65:173 Interlocutory review
- § 65:174 Administrative appeal
- § 65:175 Administrative reconsideration
- § 65:176 Administrative assessment of civil money penalty

b. Judicial Proceedings

(1) Judicial Review of Administrative Action

- § 65:177 Jurisdiction
- § 65:178 Petition for review

(2) Judicial Enforcement Actions

- § 65:179 Jurisdiction; venue; service of process
- § 65:180 Actions by private parties—Standing to sue
- § 65:181 —Pleadings
- § 65:182 —Burden of proof
- § 65:183 —Remedies available; election; costs and attorney's fees
- § 65:184 —Rescission; equitable estoppel
- § 65:185 —Limitation of actions

2. Federal Trade Commission Act Proceedings

- § 65:186 FTC jurisdiction of interstate land sales
- § 65:187 Regulation of interstate land sales by FTC

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Administrative Proceedings Under ILSFDA

- § 65:188 Request by developer for exemption order [12 C.F.R. § 1010.16]
- § 65:189 Sample page for statement of record—Roads [12 C.F.R. § 1010.20]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 65:190 Sample warning for statement of record—Property report cover page [12 C.F.R. § 1010.20]
- § 65:191 Required language for risks of buying land—Statement of record property report [12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.20, 1010.107]
- § 65:192 Required language regarding title and land use—Statement of record general report [12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.20, 1010.109]
- § 65:193 Sample Receipt, Agent Certification and Cancellation Page—Statement of record [12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.20, 1010.118]
- § 65:194 Affirmation of Senior Executive Officer—Statement of record [12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.20, 1010.219]
- § 65:195 Language to be Included on Property Report Cover Page—Statement of record [12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.20, 1010.558]
- § 65:196 Notice of Revocation Rights—Statement of record [12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.20, 1010. 559]
- § 65:197 Notice of proceedings and opportunity for hearing—Failure to amend statement of record and property report [15 U.S.C.A. § 1706(d); 12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.45(b)(1), 1012.215, 1012.220(c); 24 C.F.R. §§ 1710.45(b)(1), 1720.215, 1720.220(c)]
- § 65:198 Motion for more definite statement—Allegations in notice of proceedings vague, unclear, or otherwise indefinite [12 C.F.R. § 1081.205; 24 C.F.R. § 1720.315]
- § 65:199 Motion for extension of time—For response to written motion to dismiss [12 C.F.R. §§ 1081.115, 1081.205; 24 C.F.R. § 1720.320]
- § 65:200 Answer and request for hearing—Response to notice or order of suspension [12 C.F.R. §§ 1012.210, 1081.201; 24 C.F.R. §§ 1720.210, 1720.245]
- § 65:201 Notice of hearing—To take evidence on allegations contained in notice of suspension or notice of proceedings [15 U.S.C.A. § 1706(b), (d); 12 C.F.R. §§ 1010.45(a), (b)(1), 1012.210(b), 1012.220(b); 24 C.F.R. §§ 1710.45(a), 1720.210(b), 1720.220(b)(1)]
- § 65:202 Order of suspension—Failure to respond to notice of proceedings and to properly amend statement of record [15 U.S.C.A. § 1706(d); 12 C.F.R. § 1010.45(b)(1); 24 C.F.R. § 1710.45(b)(1)]

2. Private Actions Under ILSFDA

- § 65:203 Complaint—By purchaser of subdivision lot—For damages arising out of defective property report and violative sale [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1709, 1719; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:204 —For rescission—By purchaser of subdivision lot—Failure to provide purchaser with property report in advance of

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- time purchaser signed contract [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1701, 1703, 1709, 1719; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:205 —By purchaser of subdivision—To recover deposit on purchase price—Statutory violation of Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1703, 1706, 1707, 1709, 1719; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:206 —For rescission—By purchaser of condominium [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1701, 1702, 1719; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:207 —By purchaser of subdivision lot—Statutory violation of Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act—Lots sold for part of “subdivision” within meaning of Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1701, 1709, 1719; 12 C.F.R. Pt. 1010; 24 C.F.R. Pt. 1710; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:208 — —Violation of Interstate Land Sales Full Disclosure Act—False statement of material fact contained in statement of record or property report [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1701, 1703, 1719; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:209 —By minority stockholders—To enjoin unlawful conduct of business of corporation engaged in development and sales of subdivision lots [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1709, 1719; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:210 Affirmative defenses in answer—Bar of statute of limitations and failure to state claim [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1709, 1711; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 65:211 Motion—To dismiss—Failure to state claim upon which relief can be granted—Action barred by limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 65:212 —For leave to adopt, as plaintiff’s memorandum opposing defendant’s motion to dismiss, provisions of agency memorandum submitted on request of court [Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(b)]
- § 65:213 —For summary judgment—Credit agency not “developer” or “agent” as to sale of subdivision lots [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1701(5), (6), 1703; Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 65:214 Order granting motion for summary judgment—Credit agency not liable as “developer” or “agent” in sale of subdivision lots [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1701(5), 1701(6), 1703; Fed. R. Civ. P. 54, 56]

3. Administrative Proceedings Under FTCA

- § 65:215 FTC complaint—Unfair and deceptive practices in interstate land sales [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a), 45(b); 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.11(a), 3.11(b)]
- § 65:216 Complaint—Unfair and deceptive practices in interstate

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	land sales—Deceptive title insurance clause in contract [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(a)]
§ 65:217	Allegations in FTC complaint—Misrepresentation of amenities available to subdivision lot purchasers [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(a), (b); 16 C.F.R. § 3.11(b)(2)]
§ 65:218	—Misrepresentations as to extent of development of subdivision and as to inclusiveness of lot purchase price [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(a), (b); 16 C.F.R. § 3.11(b)(2)]
§ 65:219	Illustrative notice accompanying FTC complaint—Time and place of hearing on complaint allegations [15 U.S.C.A. § 45(b); 16 C.F.R. § 3.11(b)(4)]
§ 65:220	Motion—To compel complaint counsel to identify portions of land development films alleged to be misleading [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.22]
§ 65:221	—To withdraw matter from adjudication and to stay proceedings [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.25]
§ 65:222	Application—For review of ruling on complaint counsel's motion for discovery [15 U.S.C.A. § 45; 16 C.F.R. § 3.23]
§ 65:223	Illustrative agreement containing consent cease and desist order [16 C.F.R. §§ 2.31 to 2.34]
§ 65:224	Illustrative decision and order—FTC decision accepting consent agreement; consent order to cease and desist [16 C.F.R. § 2.34]

III. PARTICULAR UNFAIR TRADE PRACTICE PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

§ 65:225	Introduction
§ 65:226	FTC authority

2. Product Labeling, Stamping, and Marking

a. Wool, Fur, Textile, Hobby Item, and Octane Identification

§ 65:227	FTC proceedings
§ 65:228	Labeling requirements—Wool products
§ 65:229	—Fur products
§ 65:230	—Textile fiber products
§ 65:231	—Imitation political and hobby items
§ 65:232	—Automotive fuel ratings
§ 65:233	Inspections
§ 65:234	Condemnation proceedings

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:235 Temporary injunction or restraining order
- § 65:236 Judicial review
- § 65:237 Consumer actions for hobby marking violations

b. Cigarette Labeling and Advertising

- § 65:238 Policy and purpose
- § 65:239 Labeling requirements
- § 65:240 FTC authority and reports
- § 65:241 Injunction proceedings; penalties

c. Fair Packaging

- § 65:242 Generally

3. Consumer Product Warranties

- § 65:243 FTC proceedings
- § 65:244 —Review of dispute resolution procedures
- § 65:245 —Review of state warranty procedures
- § 65:246 —Temporary injunction or restraining order
- § 65:247 Consumer actions
- § 65:248 —Jurisdiction
- § 65:249 —Relief

4. Consumer Credit Protection

a. Truth in Lending

- § 65:250 Generally
- § 65:251 FTC proceedings

b. Equal Credit Opportunity

- § 65:252 Administrative enforcement
- § 65:253 Judicial enforcement

c. Fair Credit Reporting

- § 65:254 Generally
- § 65:255 Enforcement proceedings
- § 65:256 FTC enforcement powers

d. Debt Collection

- § 65:257 Generally
- § 65:258 Administrative enforcement by FTC
- § 65:259 Judicial enforcement

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Proceedings Under Wool Products Labeling Act

- § 65:260 FTC complaint—Wool products not labeled, or deceptively

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- labeled [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a)(1), 68, 68a, 68b(a)(1), (2); 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.11, 300.1 et seq.]
- § 65:261 Defense in answer to FTC complaint—FTC had knowledge that wool content of certain imported wool fabrics varies from stated content [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 68b; 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.12, 300.1 et seq.]
- § 65:262 Provisions in FTC order—Respondent ordered to cease and desist from failing to label or falsely and deceptively labeling wool products, from importing wool products without posting bond, and from furnishing a false guaranty [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 68, 68a, 68b; 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.54, 300.1 et seq.]
- § 65:263 Petition for review—Judicial review of FTC order to cease and desist from acts and practices in violation of Wool Products Labeling Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(c), 68a, 68b(a)(2), 68g(b); Fed. R. App. P. 15]
2. Proceedings Under Fur Products Labeling Act
- § 65:264 FTC complaint—Misbranded and falsely advertised and invoiced fur products [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a)(1), 69, 69a, 69b(2), 69c; 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.11, 301.1 et seq.]
- § 65:265 Provisions in FTC order—Respondent ordered to cease and desist from misbranding and falsely and deceptively advertising and invoicing fur products [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 69a to 69c; 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.54, 301.1 et seq.]
- § 65:266 Petition for review—Judicial review of FTC order to cease and desist from acts or practices in violation of Fur Products Labeling Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 69b, 69c; Fed. R. App. P. 15]
3. Proceedings Under Textile Fiber Products Identification Act
- § 65:267 FTC complaint—Textile fiber products misbranded; respondent failed to maintain proper records [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a)(1), 70a, b, d(a); 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.11, 303.17(a), 303.39]
- § 65:268 Provisions in FTC order—Respondent ordered to cease and desist from misbranding textile fiber products and from failing to maintain proper records [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 70b(b), d(a); 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.54, 303.17, 303.39]
4. Proceedings Under Hobby Protection Act
- § 65:269 FTC complaint—Failure to properly mark imitation numismatic items [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a)(1), 2101(b), 2103, 2106; 16 C.F.R. §§ 3.11(a), (b), 304.6]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:270 —Failure to properly mark imitation numismatic items—
Class action [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 2101, 2102, 2106; 16 C.F.R.
§ 304.1]
- § 65:271 Provisions in FTC order—Respondent ordered to cease and
desist from distributing imitation numismatic items not
properly marked [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 2101(b), 2103, 2106;
16 C.F.R. §§ 3.54, 304.6]

5. Proceedings Under Federal Cigarette Labeling and Advertising Act

- § 65:272 FTC complaint—Failure to disclose in cigarette
advertisements that cigarette smoking is dangerous to
health [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a)(1), 1332, 1333; 16 C.F.R.
§ 3.11]
- § 65:273 Provisions in FTC order—Respondents ordered to cease and
desist from advertising cigarettes without statements of
health hazard [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 1333; 16 C.F.R. § 3.54]

6. Proceedings Under Truth in Lending Act

- § 65:274 Complaint—Failure to disclose required consumer credit
information [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45(a)(1), 1607; 12 C.F.R. Pts.
226, 1026; 16 C.F.R. § 3.11]
- § 65:275 Answer to complaint—Admissions and denials; respondents
have furnished customers with required disclosures and
notice of cancellation rights [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 1607, 1635;
12 C.F.R. §§ 226.23, 1026.23; 16 C.F.R. § 3.12]
- § 65:276 Provisions in administrative order—Respondent ordered to
cease and desist from acts or practices in violation of Truth
in Lending Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 1607; 12 C.F.R. Pts.
226, 1026; 16 C.F.R. § 3.54]
- § 65:277 Petition for review—To set aside administrative order to
cease and desist from acts and practices in violation of the
Truth in Lending Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 1607(c); Fed. R.
App. P. 15]

7. Proceedings Under Fair Credit Reporting Act

- § 65:278 Complaint—Violation of Fair Credit Reporting Act by
failure to maintain proper procedures [15 U.S.C.A.
§§ 45(a)(1), 1681a, 1681b, 1681e(a), 1681s; 16 C.F.R. § 3.11]
- § 65:279 Provisions in administrative order—Respondent ordered to
cease and desist from acts or practices in violation of
Federal Credit Reporting Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 1681a,
1681b, 1681e, 1681s; 16 C.F.R. § 3.54]
- § 65:280 —Respondent ordered to cease and desist from failing to
furnish required consumer credit information on which

TABLE OF CONTENTS

adverse action is based [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 45, 1681a, 1681m, 1681s; 16 C.F.R. § 3.54]

8. Proceedings Under Fair Debt Collection Act

§ 65:281 Complaint—Violation of Fair Debt Collection Practices Act [15 U.S.C.A. § 1692e, f, g]

IV. UNFAIR COMPETITION LITIGATION

A. COMMON-LAW ACTIONS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Common-Law Unfair Competition Causes of Action

§ 65:282 Generally
§ 65:283 Palming off
§ 65:284 Disparagement of property
§ 65:285 Wrongful disclosure or use of trade secrets
§ 65:286 Remedies
§ 65:287 State aspects

b. Federal Court Jurisdiction

(1) Diversity Jurisdiction

§ 65:288 Generally
§ 65:289 Amount in controversy, generally
§ 65:290 —Value of rights or property to be protected

(2) Pendent Jurisdiction

§ 65:291 Generally
§ 65:292 Substantial federal claim
§ 65:293 Related federal claim-single cause of action test
§ 65:294 —“Substantially the same facts” test
§ 65:295 —“Common nucleus of operative fact” test
§ 65:296 —Nonfederal claim arising before federal claim
§ 65:297 Unfair competition claim
§ 65:298 —Copying; palming off
§ 65:299 —Common law or state-law trademark infringement
§ 65:300 —Trade disparagement
§ 65:301 —Misappropriation of confidential information or trade secrets
§ 65:302 —Other unfair competition claims

(3) Checklist

§ 65:303 Matters to be considered in drafting complaint in federal

court to enjoin disclosure and use of trade secrets or confidential information by former employee and his or her present employer, and for accounting of profits realized from such use

2. Procedural Forms

a. Complaint

- § 65:304 Complaint—For damages, injunctive relief, and accounting—Disclosure of trade secrets by former employee; use by present employer [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:305 —To enjoin, and require accounting for profits realized from, use of trade secrets, secret fabrication methods, research data, and sources of supply by former employee and employee’s present employer [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:306 —For damages for wrongful conversion of trade secrets by former employee and present employer, for accounting for profits realized from use of trade secrets, and for injunction—Secret computer software programs, secret specialized hardware, and secret specialized tooling, machinery, and production processes [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:307 —To enjoin use of trade secrets by former employee and solicitation of former employer’s customers [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:308 —To enjoin former employee’s use of confidential information—Violation of covenant against use [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:309 —For damages and injunctive relief—Wrongful disclosure and use of trade secrets; solicitation of employees [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:310 —For injunctive relief, accounting for profits, return of materials, actual and punitive damages, and costs—Competitor’s unfair competition, palming off products as those of plaintiff, unlawful use of trade secrets, and breach of contract [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:311 —For accounting of profits, actual damages, and injunctive relief—Action by purchasing corporation against officers of predecessor corporation and newly formed competing corporation—Unlawful appropriation of trade secrets and customer information—Combined with action for inducement of employees to breach employment contracts with purchaser corporation [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 65:312 —For damages for loss of business accounts and trained key employees—Conspiracy of plaintiff's former officers [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 54(d)]
- § 65:313 —For damages for interference with business relationship with customers, and for injunction against further interference [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:314 —To recover damages for misrepresentation as to services to be rendered—Bailment of racehorse [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:315 —To enjoin and recover damages for misappropriation of goodwill and other unfair trade practices—By franchisor—Against former franchisees and competitor [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:316 Allegations in complaint—Existence and violation of confidentiality agreement regarding trade secrets [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:317 —Former employee's wrongful use of specialized laboratory information [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:318 —Palming off by defendant—Misrepresentation of goods sold as those manufactured by plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:319 —Disparagement of property—Unseaworthiness of vessel [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:320 —Disparagement of product [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:321 —Interference with contract for sale of business—Inducing purchaser to reduce purchase price [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 65:322 —Interference with competitor's contract for supply of raw materials—Inducing termination of contract [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

b. Subsequent Proceedings

- § 65:323 Defense in answer—Insufficiency of service of process, insufficiency of process, and lack of jurisdiction [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 65:324 —Alleged trade secret not protectable as such [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 65:325 —Secrecy lost through plaintiff's public disclosure of information [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 65:326 —Alleged trade secret known and in public domain [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 65:327 —Bar of laches to claim of wrongful use of trade secrets [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 65:328 Provisions in corporate defendant's third-party complaint—Injunction sought against disclosure and use of confidential information and trade secrets [Fed. R. Civ. P. 14(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:329 Cross complaint—Action alleging unfair competition and unlawful use of trade name filed as result of collusion between a named defendant and plaintiff [Fed. R. Civ. P. 13(g)]
- § 65:330 Interrogatories to defendant—Directed to expected defense contention of loss of trade secrets through publication [Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
- § 65:331 Motion for summary judgment—Plaintiff's action for misappropriation of trade secret barred by statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 65:332 Motion to dismiss—Failure to show interference with contractual relationship—Lack of enforceable contract [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)(6)]
- § 65:333 Order—Granting preliminary injunction against unfair trade practices—Disparagement of competitor's product [Fed. R. Civ. P. 54(a), 65(a)]
- § 65:334 —Granting defendant's motion for summary judgment—Action for misappropriation of trade secret barred by statute of limitations [Fed. R. Civ. P. 56]
- § 65:335 Provision in order—Enjoining former employee's disclosure of trade secrets and secret processes [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65]
- § 65:336 Argument in brief of plaintiff-appellee—Appeal of decision of district court granting plaintiff preliminary injunction prohibiting disclosure and/or use of trade secrets [Fed. R. Civ. P. 65(a); Fed. R. App. P. 28(b), 32]
- § 65:337 Argument in reply brief—Appeal of district court order granting summary judgment to defendant-appellee on ground of bar of statute of limitations [Fed. R. App. P. 28(c)]

B. FEDERAL FRANCHISE PROTECTION LITIGATION

1. Procedural Guide

a. Automobile Dealer's Day in Court Act

- § 65:338 Generally
- § 65:339 Standing

b. Petroleum Marketing Practices Act

- § 65:340 Generally
- § 65:341 Actual and exemplary damages
- § 65:342 Equitable relief
- § 65:343 Attorneys' and witness' fees

2. Procedural Forms

- § 65:344 Complaint—By automobile dealer—Against automobile

TABLE OF CONTENTS

manufacturer—To recover for alleged violation of
Automobile Dealer’s Day In Court Act [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1221
et seq.; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

C. LANHAM ACT LITIGATION

1. Procedural Guide

- § 65:345 Cause of action for false designation, false description, or
false representation
- § 65:346 Cause of action for identical or similar domain name
- § 65:347 Liability of states, state instrumentalities, and state officials
- § 65:348 Constitutionality of abrogation of state sovereign immunity
- § 65:349 Jurisdiction
- § 65:350 —As conferred by allegations in complaint
- § 65:351 —In commerce requirement
- § 65:352 Removal jurisdiction
- § 65:353 Venue
- § 65:354 —Transfer of venue
- § 65:355 Standing
- § 65:356 —Commercial parties
- § 65:357 Stay of action pending arbitration
- § 65:358 Evidence
- § 65:359 —Consumer surveys
- § 65:360 Monetary remedies
- § 65:361 —Accounting for profits
- § 65:362 Injunctive relief
- § 65:363 —Preliminary injunctions
- § 65:364 —Permanent injunction
- § 65:365 Limitation of remedies with innocent violation by printer,
publisher, or domain name registrar
- § 65:366 Destruction of violating articles
- § 65:367 Attorney’s fees
- § 65:368 Costs
- § 65:369 Appellate review

2. Procedural Forms

- § 65:370 Complaint—For false designation of origin and common-law
unfair competition [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1116, 1125(a); 28
U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:371 —False designation of origin and false description and
common-law unfair competition—Use of similar mark [15
U.S.C.A. §§ 1116, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ.
P. 8(a), 65]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 65:372 —False designation of origin and unfair competition in connection with goods produced by nonunion labor and bearing union label [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1116, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:373 —False designation of origin or representation and unfair competition in connection with space heaters [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1116 to 1118, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:374 —False designation of origin or representation and unfair competition in connection with computer software for video games [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(1), 1116 to 1119, 1121, 1125(a), 1126(h); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:375 —Unfair competition under common law and false designation of origin or representation in connection with periodic directory—Use of similar mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114 to 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331(a), 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:376 —False designation of origin and unfair competition in connection with vehicle tires—Use of identical mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1338, 1391; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:377 —False designation of origin and false description or representation in connection with record album—Use of identical mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:378 —Unfair competition, false designation of origin, and false description or representation in connection with phonograph recordings—To enjoin sale of records bearing plaintiff's name but not recorded by plaintiff [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:379 —False designation of origin, false description and representation, and unfair competition—By former licensee—Of service mark in connection with television series [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:380 —False description and representation in connection with collective mark by cooperative association [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1121, 1125; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:381 —False designation of origin and unfair competition in connection with certification mark [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 65:382 —By Internet Service Provider—Against spammers—Unfair business practices—Computer Fraud and Abuse Act [15

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1125(a); 28 U.S.C.A. § 1338(b)]
§ 65:383	—For declaratory, injunctive, and monetary relief for libel, tortious interference, unfair competition, computer fraud [18 U.S.C.A. § 1030(a)(2), (g); 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1332, 1338, 1367, 1391, 2201, 2202; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 38(b), 57, 65]
§ 65:384	Allegations in complaint—False or misleading description or representation and unfair competition by means of simulated trade dress [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114, 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 65:385	—Failure of defendant to adequately identify itself at its business establishments [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 65:386	—Misleading of public as to source or origin of magazine [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 65:387	Affirmative defense in answer—False designation of origin of goods [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 65:388	—False designation of origin of goods—Goods represented as manufactured by dissolved company [15 U.S.C.A. § 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 65:389	—Innocent violator [15 U.S.C.A. §§ 1114(2)(A), 1125(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]

V. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Freedom of Information Act Procedures

§ 65:390	Disclosure of records, generally
§ 65:391	Request for disclosure
§ 65:392	Initial determination of request
§ 65:393	Appeal of initial adverse determination

2. Privacy Act Procedures

§ 65:394	Scope and applicability of regulatory procedures; fees
§ 65:395	Request pertaining to individual records in a record system
§ 65:396	—Identification of individuals
§ 65:397	—Initial determination of request
§ 65:398	Request for correction or amendment of record
§ 65:399	—Initial determination of request
§ 65:400	Appeal of adverse initial determination

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

§ 65:401	Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 16 C.F.R. §§ 4.11(a), 4.8]
----------	--

- § 65:402 —As to existence of, for access to, and accounting of disclosures of record on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 16 C.F.R. § 4.13(c), (f)]
- § 65:403 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 16 C.F.R. § 4.13(g)]
- § 65:404 Appeal—From initial FTC determination to deny request under Freedom of Information Act or Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 552(a)(6)(A), 552a(d)(2); 16 C.F.R. §§ 4.11(a)(2), 4.13(i)]

Table of Laws and Rules

Table of Cases

Correlation Table

Volume 17

CHAPTER 66. TRANSPORTATION

I. FEDERAL REGULATION OF TRANSPORTATION, IN GENERAL

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 66:1 Introduction
- § 66:2 Overview of commerce clause and federal versus state authority
- § 66:3 Federal transportation legislation
- § 66:4 —Provisions addressing state authority, state cooperation, and joint state enforcement
- § 66:5 —State taxation of carrier property

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 66:6 Complaint in federal court—By interstate carriers—Seeking declaratory judgment and injunction—To declare state statute requiring special equipment on trailers unconstitutional [U.S. Const. Art. I § 8; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201, 2284; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10101 to 16106]
- § 66:7 —By interstate carrier—Seeking declaratory judgment and injunction—To declare state statute imposing vehicle registration and mileage fees unconstitutional [U.S. Const. Art. I § 8; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 2201, 2284]
- § 66:8 Allegation in complaint—Defendant carrier engaged in interstate commerce under authority of Surface Transportation Board [49 U.S.C.A. § 13901]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 66:9 Answer—Defense—State regulatory statute does not burden interstate commerce—Required by local conditions and for protection of public interest [U.S. Const. Art. I § 8; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 12]

II. MOTOR CARRIER SAFETY PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 66:10 Overview
§ 66:11 Rules of practice, generally
§ 66:12 Service and time limit rules
§ 66:13 Initiation of specific proceedings—Driver qualification
§ 66:14 —Violation of safety regulation
§ 66:15 —Civil penalty proceedings
§ 66:16 Replies and requests for hearing
§ 66:17 Hearings
§ 66:18 Decisions and review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Driver Qualification Proceedings

a. General Certificates of Initial and Continuing Qualification

- § 66:19 Medical examination report—For commercial driver fitness determination (Form 649-F (6045)) [49 C.F.R. § 391.41, 391.45]
§ 66:20 New driver application—Skill performance evaluation certificate application [49 C.F.R. § 391.49]
§ 66:21 Skill performance evaluation certificate renewal application [49 C.F.R. § 391.49]
§ 66:22 Certification—Commercial driver—Medical qualification [49 C.F.R. § 391.43]
§ 66:23 —Driver of migrant workers—Medical qualification [49 C.F.R. § 398.3]
§ 66:24 —Commercial driver—Road test [49 C.F.R. § 391.31]
§ 66:25 —Commercial driver’s qualifications—Driver employed by other motor carrier [49 C.F.R. § 391.65]
§ 66:26 —Commercial driver’s continuing qualifications—Traffic violations for preceding year [49 C.F.R. § 391.27]

b. Notice of Disqualification and Subsequent Proceedings

- § 66:27 Illustrative letter of disqualification—Initiating Federal

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- Motor Carrier Safety Administration driver qualification proceeding [49 C.F.R. § 386.11(a)]
- § 66:28 Petition—To Assistant Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration—To review Office of Truck and Bus Standards and Operations determination or letter disqualifying driver from operating motor carrier vehicle [49 C.F.R. §§ 386.11(a), 386.13(a)]
- § 66:29 Affidavit—By motor carrier driver's physician—In support of petition to overturn Office of Motor Carrier Standards determination or disqualification letter disqualifying driver from operating commercial motor vehicles [49 C.F.R. §§ 386.49, 391.47]

2. Safety Violation Investigatory Proceedings

- § 66:30 Complaint—To Assistant Administrator, Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration—Seeking issuance of notice of investigation of suspected violations of motor carrier safety regulations [49 C.F.R. § 386.12]
- § 66:31 Reply—To Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration notice of violation of alleged violation(s) of motor carrier safety regulation(s) governing driver work hours—Basis specified for motor carrier's contesting of charges [49 C.F.R. §§ 386.13(c), 395.3(b)]
- § 66:32 Respondent motor carrier's proposed findings and conclusions—Respondent's drivers providing relief in natural disaster allowed to exceed normal work hour restrictions [49 C.F.R. § 386.57]
- § 66:33 Motion for review—Review of initial decision allegedly based on specified errors of fact and law [49 C.F.R. § 386.62]
- § 66:34 Exceptions—To initial decision finding motor carrier in violation of provisions governing maximum driver on-duty hours [49 C.F.R. §§ 386.62(a), 395.3(a), 395.3(c)]

3. Civil Penalty Proceedings and Negligence Actions

- § 66:35 Illustrative Office of Motor Carrier Standards claim letter—For initiating civil penalty proceeding for motor carrier's violation(s) of Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act, Motor Carrier Safety Act, or Hazardous Materials Transportation Act violation(s) [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 521(b), 5123; 49 C.F.R. §§ 386.11(c), 386.81]
- § 66:36 Reply—Denying or admitting liability under allegations in claim letter charging motor carrier with violation(s) of Commercial Motor Vehicle Safety Act, Motor Carrier Safety Act, or Hazardous Materials Transportation Act [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 521(b), 5123; 49 C.F.R. § 386.14]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 66:37 Settlement agreement and consent order—For settlement of safety violation claim against motor carrier [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3701 to 3733; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 521(b), 5123; 49 C.F.R. § 386.22]
- § 66:38 Allegation—In negligence action—Violation of safety regulations—By motor carrier and driver [49 C.F.R. § 396.3, 392.2, 391.11, 393.52]
- § 66:38.50 — —Against motor carrier and driver—Withholding of crash information from FMCSA

III. AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Background and Introduction to ADA

- § 66:39 Overview
- § 66:40 ADA's relationship to other laws—Federal antidiscrimination laws
- § 66:41 —Preemption of conflicting laws

2. General Prohibition against Discrimination in Transportation Services

- § 66:42 Overview
- § 66:43 Terminology of ADA transportation provisions
- § 66:44 Justifications for refusing service
- § 66:45 Relationship to Rehabilitation Act requirements

3. Discrimination in Specific Types of Transportation Services

a. Paratransit Services Requirements

- § 66:46 General requirement
- § 66:47 Paratransit service plans
- § 66:48 —Contents of plans; where submitted
- § 66:49 —Approval and disapproval; resubmission
- § 66:50 Requests for waiver of requirements due to financial burden
- § 66:51 —Costs and factors considered
- § 66:52 Procedure for determining eligibility for paratransit service
- § 66:53 —Provider's decision on eligibility; appeals and interim services
- § 66:54 —Recertifications and revocations

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

b. Vehicle Accessibility Requirements

i. Fixed Route and Demand Responsive Systems Operated by Public Entities

- § 66:55 In new vehicles
- § 66:56 —Certificate of demand responsive system's equivalent service
- § 66:57 —Application for temporary relief where lifts unavailable
[Deleted]
- § 66:58 In used vehicles

ii. Intercity and Commuter Rail Systems Operated by Public Entities

- § 66:59 Accessibility requirements
- § 66:60 New and used vehicle requirements

c. Accessibility of New and Altered Facilities

- § 66:61 Accessibility requirements
- § 66:62 Use of alternative designs and technologies (equivalent facilitation)

4. Enforcement and Remedies

- § 66:63 Generally; states not immune from suit
- § 66:64 DOT's Rehabilitation Act authority over recipients of federal financial assistance
- § 66:65 Relative authority of Departments of Transportation and Justice
- § 66:66 Alternative dispute resolution
- § 66:67 Attorney's fees

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 66:68 Sample request—For certification—Of ADA paratransit eligibility [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.125]
- § 66:69 —For professional verification—Of ability to use transit services [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.125]
- § 66:70 Certification—By Metropolitan Planning Organization (MPO)—Of paratransit plan [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 23 C.F.R. pt. 450; 49 C.F.R. § 37.139(h); 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]
- § 66:71 —By public entity—Of existing paratransit survey [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.137(a); 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]
- § 66:72 —As to paratransit service provided by other entities [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.139(h)(4); 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 66:73 —Joint plan—Commitment to paratransit service [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.141(b); 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]
- § 66:74 — —Maintenance of current levels of paratransit service until coordinated plan in effect [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.141(b); 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]
- § 66:75 —By state—Receipt of required paratransit plans [42 U.S.C.A. § 12143; 49 C.F.R. § 37.145(b); 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]
- § 66:76 —By provider of demand responsive service—Of equivalent service [49 C.F.R. §§ 37.77, 37.105; 49 C.F.R. pt. 37 Appx C]

IV. SURFACE TRANSPORTATION BOARD PROCEEDINGS

A. GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. General Considerations

- § 66:77 Overview of Surface Transportation Board
- § 66:78 Delegation to individuals, offices, and boards
- § 66:79 Relationship between Surface Transportation Board and state authorities

b. Surface Transportation Board Proceedings, Generally

- § 66:80 Applicable rules; ex parte communications prohibited
- § 66:81 Representation of parties before the Surface Transportation Board
- § 66:82 Form, filing, and service of pleadings

c. Complaints; Hearings

- § 66:83 Complaints
- § 66:84 Answers, cross complaints, and other responsive pleadings
- § 66:85 Modified procedures
- § 66:86 —Intervention
- § 66:87 Oral hearing procedures
- § 66:88 —Briefs; oral argument
- § 66:89 —Intervention
- § 66:90 Evidence
- § 66:91 Discovery
- § 66:92 —Depositions
- § 66:93 —Interrogatories

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 66:94 —Requests for admissions
- § 66:95 —Production of documents and records and entry upon land for inspection and other purposes
- § 66:96 —Failure to respond to discovery
- § 66:97 Disposition of case

2. Procedural Forms

- § 66:98 Attorney's notice of authority and intent to represent and appear for party [5 U.S.C.A. § 500(b); 49 C.F.R. §§ 1103.4, 1104.12(a), 1113.6(a)]
- § 66:99 Certification—Applicant not ineligible for federal benefits—Multiple use form [21 U.S.C.A. § 862; 49 C.F.R. §§ 1103.3(c)(2), 1104.15(b), 1182.3(a)(12), 1186.2(f)]
- § 66:100 —Service of pleadings and other documents [49 C.F.R. § 1104.12]
- § 66:101 —In lieu of oath or verification—Multiple use form [49 C.F.R. § 1104.5(b)]
- § 66:102 Verification—Statement of fact under modified procedure—Multiple use form [49 C.F.R. pt. 1112]
- § 66:103 Motion—Stipulated—To extend date of answer to complaint [49 C.F.R. § 110 4.6]
- § 66:104 —To dismiss pleading—Upon settlement of issues [49 C.F.R. § 1104.13]
- § 66:105 —To strike declaration of opponent in rebuttal—Submission of declaration untimely per Board's procedural order [49 C.F.R. § 1117.1]
- § 66:106 —To compel responses to discovery requests [49 C.F.R. § 1114.31(a)]
- § 66:107 Verification—Statements in pleadings and applications—Motor passenger and water carrier purchases, mergers, or the like [49 C.F.R. § 1182.8]

B. LICENSING AND REGISTRATION PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. Rail Carriers

- § 66:108 Authorization to construct, extend, acquire and operate railroad lines
- § 66:109 Authorization to abandon railroad line or discontinue transportation

b. Motor and Water Carriers, Brokers, and Freight Forwarders

- § 66:110 Requirement for registration—Generally

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 66:111 Registration of motor carriers
- § 66:112 Registration of freight forwarders and brokers
- § 66:113 Suspension, amendment, and revocation of registration
- § 66:114 Hazardous materials endorsement—Security threat assessments

2. Procedural Forms

- § 66:115 Application—For motor property carrier and broker authority (Form OP-1) [49 C.F.R. § 365.105]
- § 66:116 —For motor passenger carrier authority (Form OP-1(P); Rev. 6/2011) [49 C.F.R. §§ 365.105, 1002.2]
- § 66:117 —For freight forwarder authority (Form OP-1(FF); Rev. 6/2011) [49 C.F.R. §§ 365.105, 1002.2]
- § 66:118 —For Mexican certificate of registration for foreign motor carriers and foreign motor private carriers (Form OP-2; Rev. 6/2011) [49 C.F.R. §§ 365.105, 1002.2]
- § 66:119 Designation of agents for service of process—Motor carriers, brokers and freight forwarders (Form BOC-3) [49 C.F.R. § 366.2]
- § 66:120 Request—To retract abandonment of line consummation notice—Pending compliance with conditions of abandonment [49 U.S.C.A. § 10903]
- § 66:121 Request for revocation of registration (Form OCE-46) [49 U.S.C.A. § 13905]
- § 66:122 Motor carrier identification report—Application for U.S. DOT number (Form MCS-150) [49 C.F.R. §§ 385.301 to 385.337]
- § 66:123 Safety certification for application—For U.S. DOT number (Form MCS-150A) [49 C.F.R. §§ 385.301 to 385.337]
- § 66:124 Combined motor carrier identification report and hazardous materials permit application (Form MCS-150B) [49 C.F.R. §§ 385.301 to 385.337]
- § 66:125 Application to register Mexico-based carriers—For motor carrier authority to operate beyond U.S. municipalities and commercial zones on the U.S.-Mexico border (Form OP-1(MX); Rev. 6/2011) [49 C.F.R. §§ 365.105]
- § 66:126 Property broker's trust fund agreement—Or notice of cancellation of agreement (Form BMC-85) [49 U.S.C.A. § 13906]

C. RATE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

- § 66:127 Challenging validity of rates, generally

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 66:128 Protests
- § 66:129 —Filing and service; timeliness
- § 66:130 Damage claims; contents
- § 66:131 Resolution by mutual consent—Satisfaction of claim
- § 66:132 Damage claims checklist—Content—Information relevant to complaints for recovery of freight overcharges in Surface Transportation Board proceeding
- § 66:133 Where and when to file complaint
- § 66:134 Answer and other responsive pleadings
- § 66:135 Enforcement of Surface Transportation Board order

2. Procedural Forms

a. Challenges to Formal Rate Structure

- § 66:136 Complaint—To suspend portion of railroad tariff providing for new line-haul freight rates challenged as unreasonably high [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10701(a), 10704(a)(1), 10707, 10709(b), (c); 49 C.F.R. § 1132.1]
- § 66:137 Protest—With request for rate suspension—As to proposed new motor common carrier or freight forwarder rates attacked as unreasonably high or unjustly discriminatory [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 13701; 49 C.F.R. § 1132.1]
- § 66:138 Reply—To protest against proposed new rail freight rates—Justification of proposed rate increases—Based on protestant's failure to submit sufficient complaint [49 C.F.R. § 1132.1(a)]
- § 66:139 Defense in answer—Justification of freight forwarder or motor common carrier rates challenged as unreasonably high—Justification based on increased operating costs [49 U.S.C.A. § 13701]

b. Complaints and Reparation Claims Based on Disputed or Discriminatory Charges

- § 66:140 Informal complaint—Seeking reparation for unjustly discriminatory and unduly preferential rail shipping charge exacted from shipper by railroad [49 U.S.C.A. § 11704; 49 C.F.R. § 1130.2]
- § 66:141 —Against common carrier for unreasonable discrimination in providing transportation [49 U.S.C.A. § 10741; 49 C.F.R. § 1130.1]
- § 66:142 Reply—To informal complaint charging common carrier with violating prohibitions against rebates and shipping preferences [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10741(a), (b), 11904(b), 11906; 49 C.F.R. § 1104.13]
- § 66:143 Formal complaint—For recovery of damages based on

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- shipping overcharge exacted by railroad [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11705, 11704; 49 C.F.R. §§ 1111.1 to 1111.10]
- § 66:144 Allegation in formal complaint—Formal complaint necessary due to failure to recover on informal complaint presenting same claim for 49 U.S.C.A. § 11704 relief based on carrier's unreasonable discrimination [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10741, 11704; 49 C.F.R. §§ 1130.1(c), 1130.2(c), (f), 1111.1, 1111.2]
- § 66:145 —Joinder of shippers as complainants where both have claim of unreasonable discrimination against railroad based on same shipping preference and rebate violation(s) and on like facts [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10741, 11705; 49 C.F.R. § 1111.1(c)]
- § 66:146 Answer—To formal complaint for recovery of transportation overcharges exacted by railroad—Specific admissions, denials, and affirmative defense based on limitations [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11705, 11706; 49 C.F.R. § 1111.4]
- § 66:147 —Affirmative Defenses and Prayer—Alleging overcharges and claiming offset [49 U.S.C.A. § 14704, 13702, 13710]
- § 66:148 Statement of claimed damages—For Surface Transportation Board use in determining amount of damages for order [49 U.S.C.A. § 11704; 49 C.F.R. § 1133.2]

D. ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW

1. Procedural Guide

- § 66:149 Procedures governing administrative appeals, generally
- § 66:150 Appeal as of right
- § 66:151 Discretionary appeals
- § 66:152 Petition to reopen administratively final action

2. Procedural Forms

- § 66:153 Petition for Reconsideration—Failure of Surface Transportation Board to consider state petitioner's police power argument—In finding that state statute purporting to combat terrorism unreasonably burdens interstate commerce [49 C.F.R. § 1115.3(a)]
- § 66:154 Petition for reconsideration—Seeking alteration of schedule for submission of evidence—To permit petitioner to open and close the record [49 C.F.R. § 1115.3(b)(2)]
- § 66:155 Request—Unopposed—To extend date of reply brief [49 C.F.R. § 1115.2(e)]

E. JUDICIAL REVIEW AND ENFORCEMENT

1. Procedural Guide

- § 66:156 In general; jurisdiction
- § 66:157 Court of Appeals proceedings
- § 66:158 District court proceedings
- § 66:159 Review of mixed Surface Transportation Board orders
- § 66:160 State aspects

2. Procedural Forms

- § 66:161 Petition in Court of Appeals—To review and set aside Surface Transportation Board order approving new railroad or motor common carrier tariff schedule providing for rate increases [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2321(a), 2342(5), 2343, 2344; Fed. R. App. P. Rule 15(a)]
- § 66:162 Complaint in district court—Enforcement of Surface Transportation Board order for recovery of shipper's damages for railroad freight overcharges that exceeded charges allowable under published tariff(s) [28 U.S.C.A. § 1336(a); 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11704(c), (d), 11705(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 66:163 Answer—Denial of shipper's right to judgment enforcing Surface Transportation Board order for recovery of shipping overcharges [28 U.S.C.A. § 1336(a); 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11704(c), (d), 11705(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(b), 8(c)]
- § 66:164 Motion—To dismiss carrier's action seeking review of order—Action untimely [28 U.S.C.A. § 1336(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 66:164.50 —To dismiss—For lack of subject matter jurisdiction [16 U.S.C.A. § 1247(d); 49 C.F.R. 1152.29]
- § 66:165 Allegations in carrier's cross action against Surface Transportation Board—Order, sought to be enforced in principal suit, is invalid as barred by limitations [28 U.S.C.A. § 1336(a); 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11704, 11705; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 13(g), 13(h), 14(a)]

V. PRIVATE JUDICIAL ACTIONS FOR DAMAGES OR SIMILAR COMPENSATION

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 66:166 Remedies available; primary jurisdiction doctrine
- § 66:167 Federal jurisdictional provisions
- § 66:168 Actions under 49 U.S.C.A. § 11706 and 49 U.S.C.A. § 14706—Generally; preemption of state statutes

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 66:169	Actions under 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11706 and 14706—Time limits
§ 66:170	—Venue
§ 66:171	—Service of process
§ 66:172	—Complaint; burden of proof
§ 66:173	Actions involving disputed freight or demurrage charges
§ 66:174	—Jurisdiction; venue
§ 66:175	—Time limits
§ 66:176	—Primary jurisdiction doctrine
§ 66:177	—Filed rate doctrine
§ 66:178	State aspects

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Claims under 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11706 and 14706

§ 66:179	Complaint—To recover for damage to transported goods and attorney’s fees—Against motor carrier and broker [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 14706, 14704; 49 C.F.R. §§ 370.5, 370.9]
§ 66:180	—Diversity of citizenship—To recover for goods destroyed in interstate transit—Negligence in making out bill of lading—Conversion by employee of carrier [28 U.S.C.A. § 1332; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 14706, 14901; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 66:181	—Consignor’s claim against initial carrier for damages due to spoilage of meat in course of interstate shipment by common carrier by rail or motor vehicle [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. § 11706; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
§ 66:182	Defense in answer—Freight damage claim barred by shipper’s failure to file timely claim with delivering carrier in accordance with requirements of bill of lading [49 U.S.C.A. § 11706(e); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 66:183	—Act of God as sole proximate cause of freight loss or damage claim [49 U.S.C.A. § 14706; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 66:184	—Damage to shipper’s goods proximately caused solely by shipper’s negligent packaging [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11706, 14706; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
§ 66:185	Motion—To dismiss action for freight damage—Liability inapplicable to shipments to non-adjacent foreign country [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11706(a)(3), 14706(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
§ 66:186	Agreed statement of facts—Initial carrier’s liability on consignor’s claim for spoiled meat dependent solely on court’s determination of statute of limitations issue [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11706, 14706]

2. Other Suits against Carriers

§ 66:187	Complaint—Against carrier—For failure to collect charges
----------	--

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- before delivery to consignee who subsequently became bankrupt [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10743, 14704(a)(2), 11704(a)(2); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 66:188 —Recovery of damages—Motor common carrier transportation overcharges [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. § 14704; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 66:189 —Diversity of citizenship—Loss of goods [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11121, 11704, 14101, 14704]
- § 66:190 — —Failure to deliver goods within reasonable time [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11121, 11704, 14101, 14704]
- § 66:191 —Class action—For declaratory and injunctive relief and damages—By owner-operators against Lessor motor carrier—Use of contract that does not conform with regulatory requirements [49 U.S.C.A. § 14704; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1391; 49 C.F.R. §§ 14102, 376.12, 376.2, 376.11]
- § 66:192 Defense in answer—Shipper's claim for recovery of freight overcharges barred by limitations—Rail carrier [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 11704(b), 11705(b), (d); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 66:193 —Absence of contract with plaintiff—Contract between common carrier and third party—Motor carrier [49 U.S.C.A. § 14704]
- § 66:194 —Defective packing by shipper [49 U.S.C.A. § 14704]
- § 66:195 —Valuation limited by agreement [49 U.S.C.A. § 14704]
- § 66:196 —Act of God as sole proximate cause of defendant-shipper's excessive detention of plaintiff-railroad's freight cars [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(c)]
- § 66:197 Reply to answer—Storm not sufficiently severe to constitute Act of God [Fed. R. Civ. P. 8, 12]
- § 66:198 Motion and notice—To dismiss action for damages based on alleged unlawful rates—Exclusive Surface Transportation Board jurisdiction under primary jurisdiction doctrine [49 U.S.C.A. §§ 10741, 11704; Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]
- § 66:199 Motion—To dismiss action for recovery of demurrage charges—Railroad's right to demurrage charges involves issues that should be decided by Surface Transportation Board under primary jurisdiction doctrine [Fed. R. Civ. P. 12(b)]

3. Actions by Carriers for Transportation Charges

- § 66:200 Complaint—By carrier—For balance of charges due—Misrepresentations by shipper as to character of goods shipped [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. § 10744; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 66:201 — —For transportation charges due—Recovery based on bill

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- of lading and unjust enrichment [28 U.S.C.A. § 1391; 49 U.S.C.A. §§ 13101, 13702]
- § 66:202 — — —Recovery based on bill of lading [28 U.S.C.A. § 1337; 49 U.S.C.A. § 10744; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

VI. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. General Considerations

- § 66:203 Overview
- § 66:204 Judicial review

2. Requests to Specific Agencies

a. DOT and Its Sub-Agencies

- § 66:205 Freedom of Information Act requests
- § 66:206 —Adverse determinations and administrative review
- § 66:207 Privacy Act requests
- § 66:208 —Adverse determinations and administrative review

b. Surface Transportation Board

- § 66:209 Freedom of Information Act requests
- § 66:210 —Adverse determinations and administrative review
- § 66:211 Privacy Act requests
- § 66:212 —Adverse determinations and administrative review

c. NTSB

- § 66:213 Freedom of Information Act requests
- § 66:214 —Adverse determinations and administrative review
- § 66:215 Privacy Act requests
- § 66:216 —Adverse determinations and administrative review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Requests to DOT and Its Sub-Agencies

- § 66:217 Request—For information from DOT or DOT sub-agency—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 49 C.F.R. § 7.14]
- § 66:218 —To DOT or DOT sub-agency as to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 10.31]
- § 66:219 —For correction of inaccurate DOT or DOT sub-agency record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 49 C.F.R. §§ 10.37, 10.41]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 66:220 Request for reconsideration—Appeal of DOT or DOT sub-agency refusal to grant access to or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d); 49 C.F.R. § 10.51]

2. Requests to Surface Transportation Board

- § 66:221 Request—To inspect Surface Transportation Board record or to receive copy thereof—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 49 C.F.R. § 1001.1]
- § 66:222 —As to existence of, and access to, information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 1007.3]
- § 66:223 —For amendment of record containing inaccurate, incomplete, irrelevant, or untimely information about individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 49 C.F.R. § 1007.8]
- § 66:224 Petition for administrative review—Surface Transportation Board refusal to grant request for access to or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d); 49 C.F.R. § 1007.9]

3. Requests to NTSB

- § 66:225 Request—For NTSB accident record—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 49 C.F.R. § 801.10]
- § 66:226 —As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 49 C.F.R. §§ 802.5 to 802.7]
- § 66:227 —For correction or amendment of NTSB record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 49 C.F.R. § 802.10]
- § 66:228 Appeal—From NTSB denial of access to or correction of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a; 49 C.F.R. § 802.14]

Volume 18

CHAPTER 67. UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION

I. FEDERAL-STATE PROGRAMS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 67:1 Overview
- § 67:2 Approval procedure for state unemployment compensation laws

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 67:3 —Denial of certification; judicial review
- § 67:4 State’s application for funds
- § 67:5 Review of state’s prompt payment procedures
- § 67:6 Combined employment and wage claims
- § 67:7 —Filing of combined-wage claim
- § 67:8 —Notice of determination; redetermination and appeal
- § 67:9 Extended benefits
- § 67:10 —Redetermination and appeal
- § 67:11 Disaster unemployment assistance
- § 67:12 —Determinations and redeterminations of eligibility; appeal and review
- § 67:13 —Appeal to the Regional Administrator, Employment and Training Administration
- § 67:14 —Recovery of overpayments
- § 67:15 Action against state officials to enforce right to unemployment compensation
- § 67:16 —Class actions
- § 67:17 —State aspects
- § 67:18 Action against Secretary of Labor; mandamus

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 67:19 Complaint—Class action to enjoin enforcement of provisions of state unemployment insurance statute conflicting with federal requirements [28 U.S.C.A. § 1343(a)(3); 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 501, 503, 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 65]
- § 67:20 —Class action for declaratory and injunctive relief—State unemployment compensation statute violative of due process; denial of benefits without opportunity for prior administrative hearing [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(3), 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 501, 503(a)(3), 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 23, 57, 65]
- § 67:21 —For declaratory judgment that denial of unemployment compensation benefits violates of First Amendment—Plaintiff forced to quit due to religious convictions [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1343(a)(3), 1343(a)(4), 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 501 et seq., 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57]
- § 67:22 —To secure benefits and to impose maximum time limit on processing of application [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1337, 1343(a)(3), (4), 1361, 2201, 2202; 42 U.S.C.A. §§ 501 et seq., 1983; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 57, 65]
- § 67:23 —By employer, for refund of federal unemployment tax—Absence of employer-employee relationship [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 3301 to 3311 7422; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1346(a)(1); Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 67:24 Findings of fact and conclusions of law—Regarding refund of Federal Unemployment Tax Act taxes [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 3301 to 3311; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1340, 1346(a); Fed. R. Civ. P. 52]
- § 67:24.50 Petition for writ of mandate—To set aside decision of administrative law judge as to classification of workers [26 U.S.C.A. §§ 3301 to 3311; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]

II. UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION FOR FEDERAL EMPLOYEES AND EX- SERVICEMEMBERS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Federal Employees' Unemployment Compensation

a. Under Agreement with State

- § 67:25 Generally
- § 67:26 Application to state agency
- § 67:27 Obtaining information concerning federal employment
- § 67:28 Request for further information or reconsideration of federal findings
- § 67:29 State determinations or redeterminations; notice
- § 67:30 Reconsideration and appeal; judicial review

b. Absent Agreement with State

- § 67:31 Filing claim
- § 67:32 Hearing; judicial review

2. Veterans' Unemployment Compensation

a. Under State Agreement

- § 67:33 Generally
- § 67:34 Correcting military documents
- § 67:35 Filing initial and weekly claims
- § 67:36 Determination of claims; information required; notice
- § 67:37 Redetermination of claims; appeal and review
- § 67:38 Procedure for recovery of overpayment

b. Absent State Agreement

- § 67:39 Claim procedure
- § 67:40 Appeal and review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 67:41 Agreement—Between state agency and Secretary of Labor—

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- Unemployment compensation for federal employees/ex-servicemembers (UCFE-UCX) [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 8502(a), 8521(b)]
- § 67:42 Notice to federal employee about unemployment insurance—
Unemployment compensation for federal employees (UCFE) program (Standard Form 8) [20 C.F.R. pt. 609]

III. RAILROAD UNEMPLOYMENT AND SICKNESS PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

1. Unemployment Benefits Applications

- § 67:50 Unemployment claims agent; statement regarding benefits
- § 67:51 Procedure for registering for benefits
- § 67:52 Application for benefits and employment service
- § 67:53 —Electronic filing
- § 67:54 Claim for benefits
- § 67:55 —Electronic filing
- § 67:56 Evidence of no work or income, lost time pay, or coordination, dismissal, or separation allowances
- § 67:57 Withdrawal of claim
- § 67:58 Delayed claims
- § 67:59 Filing of forms by deceased employee's beneficiaries
- § 67:60 Action on claim; adjudication; initial determination

2. Sickness Benefits Applications

- § 67:61 Application for benefits
- § 67:62 Statement of sickness
- § 67:63 Claims for benefits
- § 67:64 Examination of applicant
- § 67:65 When forms are considered filed
- § 67:66 Filing of forms by deceased employee's beneficiaries
- § 67:67 Action on claim
- § 67:68 Notice of Board's lien where sickness benefits paid

3. Initial Determinations; Review and Appeal

- § 67:69 Initial determinations, generally
- § 67:70 Representation of parties
- § 67:71 Reconsideration of initial decision
- § 67:72 Appeal to Bureau of Hearings and Appeals
- § 67:73 Appeal to Railroad Retirement Board from hearings officer's decision; notice

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

4. Procedure Where Employer Status Is Denied

- § 67:74 Hearing
- § 67:75 Report of examiner
- § 67:76 Decision of Railroad Retirement Board

5. Judicial Review

- § 67:77 Petition for review
- § 67:78 Exclusive jurisdiction in court of appeals
- § 67:79 Method and standard of review; assessment of costs

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

1. Filing and Processing of Claims

- § 67:80 Unemployment benefits for railroad employees (RRB Forms UB-10, UI-1, UI-3) [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. §§ 200.2(b), 325.3, 325.4]
- § 67:88 Sickness benefits for railroad employees (RRB Forms UB-11, SI-1a, SI-1b, SI-10, SI-3) [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. §§ 200.2(b), 335.1 to 335.6]
- § 67:89 Supplemental doctor's statement—To support claims for sickness benefits (RRB Form SI-7) [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. §§ 200.2(b), 200.3, 335.1 to 335.6] *[Deleted]*
- § 67:90 Request for lien information; report of settlement (RRB Form ID-3s) [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. §§ 200.2(b), 200.7(b)(3), 335.1 to 335.6, 341.1 to 341.9]

2. Administrative and Judicial Review of Claims Determinations

- § 67:91 Request for reconsideration of initial determination denying benefits [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. § 320.10]
- § 67:92 Appeal under Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act (RRB Form HA-1) [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. §§ 320.12, 320.38]
- § 67:93 Procedures governing appeals under Railroad Unemployment Insurance Act (instructions) (RRB Form HA-2) [45 U.S.C.A. § 355; 20 C.F.R. §§ 320.12, 320.38]
- § 67:94 Petition for review—Judicial review of Railroad Retirement Board final decision [45 U.S.C.A. § 355(f); 20 C.F.R. § 320.45; Fed. R. App. P. 15(a)]
- § 67:95 Complaint—By United States—Against unemployed railroad worker—For false insurance claims [31 U.S.C.A. §§ 3729 et seq.; 45 U.S.C.A. §§ 351 et seq.]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 68. VETERANS AND VETERANS' LAWS

I. GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 68:1 Introduction
- § 68:2 Subpoenas; enforcement
- § 68:3 Recognition of agents and attorneys; limitations on attorney's fees
- § 68:4 Right to representation before Board of Veterans' Appeals
- § 68:5 Right to representation
- § 68:6 —Attorneys
- § 68:7 —Agents
- § 68:8 —Revocation and representative authority
- § 68:9 —Payment of fees
- § 68:10 — —Determination of reasonableness of fees
- § 68:11 — —Reduction of excessive fee
- § 68:12 —Payment of expenses
- § 68:13 Suspension from practice

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 68:14 Application for accreditation as a claims agent (VA Form 21a; Rev. 5/2007) [38 U.S.C.A. § 5902; 38 C.F.R. § 14.629(a)]
- § 68:15 Appointment of individual as claimant's representative (VA Form 21-22a) [38 U.S.C.A. § 5902; 38 C.F.R. § 20.602; Board of Veterans' Appeals Rule 602]
- § 68:16 Appointment of veterans service organization as claimant's representative (VA Form 21-22)

II. BENEFIT CLAIMS

A. ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDINGS

1. Procedural Guide

a. In General

- § 68:17 Claims on prescribed form
- § 68:18 —Notice of required information and evidence
- § 68:19 Informal claims
- § 68:20 Abandoned claims; reapplication
- § 68:21 Hearings
- § 68:22 Evidence—Oral or written testimony

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 68:23 —Service record evidence
- § 68:24 —Nonservice related evidence
- § 68:25 — —Claimant's statement as proof of relationship
- § 68:26 —Burden of proof; benefit of doubt
- § 68:27 Administrative determinations

b. Particular Types of Claims

- § 68:28 Disability benefits
- § 68:29 Death benefits
- § 68:30 Burial expenses
- § 68:31 Medical expenses
- § 68:32 Vocational rehabilitation allowance
- § 68:33 Educational assistance
- § 68:34 —Claim by child for educational assistance
- § 68:35 —Claim by spouse for educational assistance
- § 68:36 —Educational assistance test program
- § 68:37 Total disability insurance—Contested claims
- § 68:38 Total disability insurance claims—Application for waiver of premium

2. Procedural Forms

- § 68:39 Application for health benefits (VA Form 10-10EZ; Rev. 2/2011)
- § 68:40 Informal claim to Department of Veterans Affairs for benefits [38 C.F.R. § 3.155(a)]
- § 68:41 Application for burial benefits (VA Form 21-530) [38 U.S.C.A. App. §§ 3.1600 to 3.1612]
- § 68:42 Authorization and invoice for medical and hospital services (VA Form 10-7078; Rev. 6/2007)
- § 68:43 Dental record authorization and invoice for outpatient services (VA Form 10-2570d)
- § 68:44 Application for amounts on deposit for deceased veteran (VA Form 21-6898)
- § 68:45 Application for furnishing nursing home care to beneficiaries of Veterans Affairs (VA Form 10-1170)
- § 68:46 Application for annual clothing allowance (VA Form 10-8678)
- § 68:47 Application for accrued amounts due a deceased beneficiary (VA Form 21-601)
- § 68:48 Application for automobile or other conveyance and adaptive equipment (VA Form 21-4502)
- § 68:49 Veteran's application for increased compensation based on unemployability (VA Form 21-8940)
- § 68:50 Application for United States Flag for burial purposes (VA Form 21-2008)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- § 68:51 Veteran's application in acquiring specially adapted housing or special home adaptation grant (VA Form 26-4555; Rev. 2/2012)
- § 68:52 Application for standard government headstone or marker (VA Form 40-1330)
- § 68:53 Claim for miscellaneous expenses (VA Form 10-7959e)
- § 68:54 Claim for payment of cost of unauthorized medical services (VA Form 10-583; Rev. 12/2010)
- § 68:56 Authority and invoice for travel by ambulance or other hired vehicle (VA Form 10-2511)
- § 68:57 Statement in support of claim for service connection for post-traumatic stress disorder (VA Form 21-0781a)
- § 68:59 Veteran's supplemental application for assistance in acquiring specially adapted housing (VA Form 26-4555c; Rev. 8/2011)
- § 68:60 Veteran request for refill of medications and/or medical supplies (VA Form 10-2478)
- § 68:61 Request to firm to submit estimate of cost of purchase or repair of prosthetic device (VA Form FL-10-90)
- § 68:62 Request for and authorization to release medical records or health information (VA Form 10-5345)
- § 68:63 Statement in support of claim (VA Form 21-4138; Rev. 8/2011)
- § 68:64 Verification of VA benefits (VA Form 26-8937)
- § 68:65 Application for benefits for certain children with disabilities born of Vietnam and certain Korea service veterans (VA Form 21-0304)
- § 68:66 Application for CHAMPVA benefits (VA Form 10-10d)
- § 68:67 Application for extended care services (VA Form 10-10EC; Rev. 5/2005)
- § 68:68 Request for nursing home information in connection with claim for aid and attendance (VA Form 21-0779)
- § 68:69 CHAMPVA claim form (VA Form 10-7959a; Rev. 5/2010)
- § 68:70 Application of surviving spouse or child for REPS benefits (VA Form 21-8924; Rev. 6/2011)
- § 68:71 Veteran's application for compensation and/or pension (VA Form 21-526)
- § 68:72 Claim for credit of annual leave (VA Form 0862)
- § 68:73 Application for reimbursement of headstone or marker expense (VA Form 21-8834)

**B. ADMINISTRATIVE REVIEW PROCEEDINGS;
JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS**

1. Procedural Guide

**a. Administrative Review by Board of
Veterans' Appeals**

- § 68:74 Jurisdiction of Board of Veterans' Appeals
- § 68:75 Rules of practice
- § 68:76 Rules of Practice—Computation of time limit for filing
- § 68:77 Notice of right to appeal
- § 68:78 Commencement of appeal by claimant
- § 68:79 —Notice of disagreement; filing
- § 68:80 —Statement of the case
- § 68:81 — —Information furnished with statement of the case
- § 68:82 —Substantive appeal
- § 68:83 — —Time for filing; request for extension
- § 68:84 —Certification of appeal; notification
- § 68:85 Commencement of appeal by Department of Veterans Affairs
- § 68:86 —Notice to claimant; joining in appeal; merger
- § 68:87 Simultaneously contested claims—Notice of disagreement
- § 68:88 —Statement of the case; notice of right to appeal
- § 68:89 —Substantive appeal; request for extension of time to file
- § 68:90 —Notice to other interested parties
- § 68:91 Hearings
- § 68:92 Decision of the Board; notice
- § 68:93 Reopening of claim
- § 68:94 Reconsideration
- § 68:95 Motion to vacate decision

b. Judicial Proceedings

i. In General

- § 68:96 Jurisdiction; restriction on judicial review
- § 68:97 No private actions

ii. Suits on Veterans' Insurance Policies

- § 68:98 Jurisdiction and venue
- § 68:99 Exhaustion of remedies
- § 68:100 Statute of limitations
- § 68:101 Checklist—Matters to be included in complaint in action by beneficiary to recover proceeds of National Service Life Insurance policy [38 U.S.C.A. § 1984]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 68:102 Attorney's fees

§ 68:103 Appeal

iii. Judicial Review of Board of Veterans' Appeals

§ 68:104 Jurisdiction of Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims

§ 68:105 Who may seek review

§ 68:106 Notice, filing, and service of papers

§ 68:106.50 Case Management/Electronic Case Filing System (CM/ECF) E-Rules

§ 68:107 Representation

§ 68:108 —Entry of appearance; withdrawal

§ 68:109 —Fee agreement

§ 68:110 Notice of appeal

§ 68:111 —Time for filing

§ 68:112 Joint appeal

§ 68:113 Filing fees; motion for waiver

§ 68:114 Stay or injunction pending appeal

§ 68:115 Briefs

§ 68:116 —Form

§ 68:117 —Service and filing; effect of failure to file

§ 68:118 Motions

§ 68:119 —For reconsideration

§ 68:120 Record

§ 68:121 —Exclusion of material not before Board; exception

§ 68:122 Preserving issues for review

§ 68:123 Court's decision; mandate

§ 68:124 Attorney's fees

§ 68:125 Appeal to Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit

2. Procedural Forms

a. Administrative Appeals to Board of Veterans' Appeals

§ 68:126 Notice of disagreement—With Department of Veterans Affairs adjudicative determination as to benefits [38 U.S.C.A. § 7105; 38 C.F.R. § 20.201]

§ 68:127 Notice of procedural and appellate rights (VA Form 4107) [38 C.F.R. § 19.30(b)]

§ 68:128 Notice of procedural and appellate rights—Contested claims (VA Form 4107c)

§ 68:129 Appeal to Board of Veterans' Appeals (VA Form 9) [38 U.S.C.A. § 7105(d)(3); 38 C.F.R. § 20.202]

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 68:130 Certification of Appeal to Board of Veterans' Appeals (VA Form 8) [38 C.F.R. § 19.35]
- § 68:131 Board of veterans' appeals notice (VA Form 4597)
- § 68:132 Notice of appellate rights following denial of motion for reconsideration (VA Form 0220) [38 U.S.C.A. § 7266(a)]
- § 68:133 Board of veterans' appeal notice—Fee agreement decision (VA Form 4597a)
- § 68:134 —Decision on motion for review—Clear and unmistakable error (VA Form 4597b)

b. Judicial Proceedings or Appeals

i. Suits on Veterans' Insurance Policies

- § 68:135 Complaint—For recovery on National Service Life Insurance, United States Government Life Insurance, or renewable term insurance policy after denial of claim by Department of Veterans Affairs [38 U.S.C.A. § 1984; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 68:136 —To collect proceeds of Servicemen's Group Life Insurance policy—Sufficient designation of insured's parent as beneficiary [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 1970, 1975; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 68:137 — —Sufficient designation of insured's spouse as beneficiary—Insufficient and fraudulent designation of insured's sibling as beneficiary [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 1346, 1402; 38 U.S.C.A. § 1917, 1984; Fed. R. Civ. P. 57, 19]
- § 68:138 — —Failure of policy to lapse despite insured's absence from service [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 1968(a)(1)(B), 1975; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a)]
- § 68:139 —For declaratory judgment that termination of pension providing disability benefits was unconstitutional [28 U.S.C.A. §§ 2201, 2202, 38 U.S.C.A. §§ 1111(a), 1110, 1159]
- § 68:140 —In interpleader—By insurance provider—Adverse and conflicting claims of entitlement to proceeds of veteran's life insurance policy [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 1984, 1965; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1332, 2361; Fed. R. Civ. P. 22]
- § 68:141 —To declare entitlement to proceeds of Servicemen's Group Life Insurance policy—And restrain and enjoin defendant from paying proceeds to adverse claimant [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 1965 to 1980; 38 U.S.C.A. § 1984; 28 U.S.C.A. § 2201]

ii. Judicial Review of Board of Veterans' Appeals

- § 68:142 Notice of Appeal—United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims (Rev. 8/2011) [USCAVC Rules, Appx A, Form 1]

TABLE OF CONTENTS

§ 68:143	Sample brief cover—Appellant’s brief—United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims [USCAVC Rules, Appx A, Form 2] <i>[Deleted]</i>
§ 68:144	Notice of appearance—By attorney—United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims (Rev. 7/2012) [USCAVC Rules, Appx A, Form 3]
§ 68:145	Declaration of financial hardship—United States Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims (Rev. 8/2011) [USCAVC Rules, Appx A, Form 4]
§ 68:145.50	Allegation—Motion to dismiss—Lack of subject matter jurisdiction—Sovereign immunity [38 U.S.C.A. § 511]
§ 68:145.60	— — —Incorrect court [38 U.S.C.A. § 511]
§ 68:146	Motion and declaration for leave to proceed in forma pauperis—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [28 U.S.C.A. § 1915(a), Fed. R. App. P. 24; Fed. Cir. R. Appendix of Forms, Form 6]
§ 68:147	Appeal information sheet—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 3(a); Fed. Cir. R. Appendix of Forms, Form 7]
§ 68:148	Entry of appearance—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 47.3; Fed. Cir. R. Appendix of Forms, Form 8]
§ 68:149	Certificate of interest—Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 47.4; Fed. Cir. R. Appendix of Forms, Form 9]
§ 68:150	Informal brief—Appeal from Court of Appeals for Veterans Claims to Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit [Fed. Cir. R. 28; Fed. Cir. R. Appendix of Forms, Form 13]
§ 68:150.50	Motion to dismiss—District court lacks subject matter jurisdiction [38 U.S.C.A. § 511]

III. EMPLOYMENT AND REEMPLOYMENT RIGHTS PROCEEDINGS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

§ 68:151	Preferences in federal employment
§ 68:152	Reemployment rights
§ 68:153	Complaint to Secretary of Veterans Affairs; investigation
§ 68:154	Action in district court against state or private employer
§ 68:155	—Complaint
§ 68:156	— —Parties
§ 68:157	— —Intervention; impleader
§ 68:158	Proceedings against federal agency before Merit Systems Protection Board

FEDERAL PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 68:159 —Appeal to Court of Appeals for Federal Circuit
- § 68:160 Checklist—Matters to be included in complaint against former employer for reinstatement [38 U.S.C.A. § 4323]

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 68:161 Complaint in district court—By discharged veteran for reinstatement to civil service position and for lost wages—Proper procedure not followed with respect to removal of employee [5 U.S.C.A. §§ 701 to 706, 7513; 28 U.S.C.A. §§ 1331, 1361; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 68:162 Application for 10-point veteran preference (Standard Form 15) [5 U.S.C.A. § 2108; 5 C.F.R. Part 211]
- § 68:163 Complaint in district court—For reinstatement and damages in enforcement of reemployment rights [38 U.S.C.A. § 4323; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 68:164 —For reinstatement and damages in enforcement of reemployment rights—Poor performance as pretext for wrongful termination while on active duty [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4301 to 4334; 38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4323, 4311; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391(b)]
- § 68:165 — —Retaliatory discharge [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4301 to 4334; 38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4311, 4312, 4313, 4322, 4323]
- § 68:166 — —Wrongful conversion of tools [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 38 U.S.C.A. § 4323(b); 29 U.S.C.A. § 216(b); 29 U.S.C.A. §§ 201, 207]
- § 68:167 —For promotion and damages—Wrongful failure to recognize fire fighter test result administered at irregular time due to National Guard Service [28 U.S.C.A. § 1331; 38 U.S.C.A. § 4311, 4323; 28 U.S.C.A. § 1391]
- § 68:167.50 — —Wrongful failure to reschedule or conduct telephone interview [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4301 et seq.]
- § 68:168 —For enforcement of rights to vacation benefits [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4316, 4323; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 68:169 Complaint—For enforcement of rights to seniority salary increases [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4316, 4323; Fed. R. Civ. P. 8(a), 65]
- § 68:170 Defenses in answer—To complaint for enforcement of rights to seniority salary increases [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4312, 4316, 4323; Fed. R. Civ. P. 7(a), 8(a)]
- § 68:171 Interrogatories—By plaintiff-veteran to defendant-employer concerning reemployment vacation benefits [38 U.S.C.A. §§ 4316, 4323; Fed. R. Civ. P. 33]
- § 68:172 Stipulation of facts—By parties in litigation to recover

TABLE OF CONTENTS

- vacation benefits for reemployed veteran [38 U.S.C.A. § 4323]
- § 68:173 Complaint in district court—By veteran against employer—Fraudulent representation as to on-the-job training [38 U.S.C.A. § 4323, 3687]

IV. PUBLIC RECORDS

A. PROCEDURAL GUIDE

- § 68:174 In general
- § 68:175 Initial procedures
- § 68:176 Administrative appeals; judicial review

B. PROCEDURAL FORMS

- § 68:177 Request—For information—Freedom of Information Act [5 U.S.C.A. § 552(a)(3); 38 C.F.R. § 1.554]
- § 68:178 —As to existence of and for access to information on individual—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(1); 38 C.F.R. § 1.577]
- § 68:179 —For correction or amendment of record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(2); 38 C.F.R. § 1.579]
- § 68:180 —For final review of Department of Veterans Affairs denial of access to record—Privacy Act of 1974 [5 U.S.C.A. § 552a(d)(3); 38 C.F.R. § 1.580]
- § 68:181 —For access to and copy of information in confidential claims records—Under veterans' laws [38 U.S.C.A. § 5702; 38 C.F.R. §§ 1.500(c), 1.526(a)]
- § 68:182 Complaint in district court—For order compelling production of documents requested under the Freedom of Information Act—In connection with medical malpractice action [28 U.S.C.A. § 1346; 5 U.S.C.A. § 552]

Index